00080939

THE
ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BOMBAY
TOWN HALL, BOMBAY-400 023.

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 15 March, 2016

Shield presented by His Majesty the KING of PRUSSIA to his Royal Highness the PRINCE of WALES, in commemoration of the Baptism of the Infant Prince, for whom His Majesty acted as sponsor. Designed by DOCTOR PETER VON CORNELIUS. The Architectural Ornaments, by COUNSELLOR STULER.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
Introduction	1
Directory	36
List of Jurors	44
Construction of the Building	49
Scientific Revision and Preparation of the Catalogue	82
Classification of Subjects into which the Thirty Classes are divided	89
Articles Exhibited by Her Majesty, His Royal Highness Prince Albert, and His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales	111, 112
Sect. I. Raw Materials:—	
Objects Outside the Building	113
1. *Mining* and Mineral Products	117
2. Chemical and Pharmaceutical Products	173
3. Substances used as Food	187
4. Vegetable and Animal Substances used in Manufactures	197

00080939

COUNTRIES EXHIBITING.

UNITED KINGDOM.—Classes 1 to 30.

COLONIES.

East Indies, Indian Archipelago, &c.
Jersey and Guernsey.
Ceylon.
Ionian Islands.
Malta.
Cape of Good Hope and Natal.
West Coast of Africa.
Canada.
Nova Scotia.
Newfoundland.
New Brunswick.
St. Helena.
Mauritius, Seychelles, &c.
St. Domingo.
Grenada.
Montserrat.
Jamaica.
St. Kitt's.
Barbadoes.
Antigua.
British Guiana.
Bahamas.
Trinidad.
Falkland Islands.
Bermudas.
South Australia.
Western Australia.
New Zealand.
New South Wales.
Van Diemen's Land.
Labuan, Borneo, &c.
Gold Coast and Ashantee.

FOREIGN STATES.

America, United States of.
Austria.
Belgium.
Brazil.
Chili.
China.
Denmark.
Egypt.
France and Algiers.

Germany.—*States of the Zollverein.*

1. Prussia, Baden, and United States of Northern Germany.
   - *a.* Provinces of Brandenburg, Silesia, Posen, and Pomerania.
   - *b.* Grand Duchy of Baden; Southern parts of the West Provinces of Prussia and Electoral Hesse.
   - *c.* Provinces of Prussia and Lithuania.
   - *d.* Northern parts of Electoral Hesse, and of the Prussian West Provinces; Principality of Lippe.
   - *e.* Grand Duchy of Saxony, Prussian Saxony, Brunswick, Anhalt, and States of Thuringia.

Germany.—*States of the Zollverein.*

2. Bavaria.
3. Saxony.
4. Wurtemburg.
5. Frankfort-on-the-Maine.
6. Hesse-Darmstadt, Grand Duchy of.
7. Luxemburg.
8. Nassau.

Greece.
Hamburgh.
Hanover.
Lubeck.
Mecklenburg-Strelitz.
Mecklenburg-Schwerin.
Mexico.
Netherlands.
New Granada.
Oldenburg.
Persia.
Peru.
Portugal and Madeira.
Rome.
Russia.
Sardinia.
Society Islands.
Spain.
Sweden and Norway.
Switzerland.
Tunis.
Tuscany.

INTRODUCTION.

THE activity of the present day chiefly developes itself in commercial industry, and it is in accordance with the spirit of the age that the nations of the world have now collected together their choicest productions. It may be said without presumption, that an event like this Exhibition could not have taken place at any earlier period, and perhaps not among any other people than ourselves. The friendly confidence reposed by other nations in our institutions; the perfect security for property; the commercial freedom, and the facility of transport, which England pre-eminently possesses, may all be brought forward as causes which have operated in establishing the Exhibition in London. Great Britain offers a hospitable invitation to all the nations of the world, to collect and display the choicest fruits of their industry in her Capital; and the invitation is freely accepted by every civilized people, because the interest both of the guest and host is felt to be reciprocal.

But the consideration of the wide moral agencies which have contributed to produce the present Exhibition must be postponed, and we proceed at once to trace the course of the more direct influences which have lead to its establishment.

Fairs, which are one sort of exhibitions of works of industry, have been established for centuries, in every part of the United Kingdom; but exhibitions resembling the present institution, in which the race is for excellence, and direct commerce is not the primary object, have taken place only during the last century, and have been originated by individuals, or societies, independently of any Government assistance. As early as the years 1756-7 the Society of Arts of London offered prizes for specimens of manufactures, tapestry, carpets, porcelain, &c., and exhibited the works which were offered in competition. About the same period, the Royal Academy, as a private society, patronized by the Sovereign, more in a personal capacity than as representing the head of the Legislature, had organized its exhibitions of painting, sculpture, and engraving.

The first exhibition of industrial productions in France, recognised as a national institution, occurred in 1798, a second took place in 1801, a third in 1802, and a fourth in 1806. But it was not until the year 1819, that the expositions of French industry have taken place systematically; and it is only since that time that the influence of them has been markedly felt in Europe.

Local Exhibitions in United Kingdom.

During the last thirty years, in each of the metropolitan cities of the United Kingdom, and the most important manufacturing towns, one or more exhibitions of machinery and manufactures have been held; and it may be recorded that,

as early as 1829, the Royal Dublin Society had founded an exhibition of works of art, science, and manufacture, to be held triennially, to which, however, Irish productions only were admitted until the year 1850. But the local exhibition of Birmingham, held in the autumn of the year 1849—originating with individuals, self-supporting in its management, and comprehensive in the scope of the objects exhibited—may be said to have most nearly resembled the Exhibition of the present year. All similar exhibitions, in fact, have been essentially of a private and local character, none of them receiving any kind of Government or national sanction, if we except the exhibition of manufactures applicable to the decoration of the Houses of Parliament, which was instituted by the Fine Arts Commissioners.

To follow the links of the chain which have connected the present Exhibition with the national sympathies and support, we must revert to the French exposition in 1844. The great success of that exposition caused several representations to be made to members of the Cabinet, of the benefit which a similar exhibition would be likely to confer on the industry of the United Kingdom, and some efforts were made to obtain the assistance of the Government, but with no apparent results. No hopes whatever were held out that the Government would undertake any pecuniary liabilities in promoting such an exhibition. It may be mentioned that, even so late as the year 1848, a proposal to establish a self-supporting exhibition of British industry, to be controlled by a Royal Commission, was submitted to His Royal Highness the Prince Albert, and by him laid before the Government; still the Government hesitated to take up the subject, and it became quite evident to those parties who were most desirous of witnessing the establishment of a national exhibition, that if such an event should ever take place, it would have to be carried out independently of any Government assistance.

It is a marking feature in all the institutions and great works of our country, that they are the consequences of popular wishes. It is not until wants become national, and that combined action becomes essential to success, that the people seek the aid of the Government. The great constitutional freedom which this country enjoys, may be ascribed in some measure to the reluctance which the Government always shows to act on behalf of the people in any case where it is possible they can act for themselves. A great part of the success which has attended the institution of this Exhibition, may be attributed to its independence of the Government; and it may be the boast of our countrymen that the Exhibition was originated, conducted, and completed independently of any Government aid whatever, except its sanction. Assistance has only been sought from the Government when it was indispensable, as in correspondence with foreign countries, the provision of a site for the building, the organization of police, &c.; and wherever such assistance, when granted, would have entailed expense, the cost of it has been defrayed from the funds of the Exhibition.

Exhibitions of the Society of Arts.

Step by step, the subject of a national exhibition, and the means of realizing it, became connected with the Society of Arts. In June, 1845, a committee of members of that Society was formed to carry out an exhibition of national industry, and funds were subscribed by the individuals forming the committee to meet the preliminary expenses. An inquiry was set on foot to ascertain the disposition of manufacturers to support the exhibition, but the attempt failed and was abandoned. In 1847 the Council of the Society substituted action for theory, and, in the midst of discouragement, established a limited exhibition of manufactures, professedly as the beginning of a series.

The success of this exhibition determined the Council to persevere, and to hold similar exhibitions annually. Accordingly in the next year the experiment was repeated with such greatly increased success, that the Council felt warranted in announcing their intention of holding annual exhibitions, as a means of establishing a quinquennial Exhibition of British Industry, to be held in 1851. Having proceeded thus far, the Council sought to connect the Schools of Design, located in the centres of manufacturing industry, with the proposed exhibitions, and obtained the promised co-operation of the Board of Trade, through the President, Mr. LABOUCHERE; moreover, with a view to prepare a suitable building, they secured the promise of a site from the Earl of CARLISLE, then Chief Commissioner of Woods and Forests, who offered either the central area of Somerset House, or some other Government ground. In the year 1849 the exhibition, still more successful than any preceding, consisted chiefly of works in the precious metals, some of which were graciously contributed by HER MAJESTY. To aid in carrying out their intention of holding a National Exhibition in the year 1851, the Council of the Society caused a report on the French Exposition, held in 1849, to be made for them and printed. A petition was also presented by the Council to the House of Commons, praying that they might have the use of some public building for the exhibition of 1851, which was referred to the Select Committee on the School of Design.

Enlarged by Prince Albert.

HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE PRINCE ALBERT, as President of the Society, had of course been fully informed, from time to time, of all those proceedings, which had received His Royal Highness's sanction and approval; but immediately after the termination of the session of 1849, the Prince took the subject under his own personal superintendence. He proceeded to settle the general principles on which the proposed exhibition for 1851 should be conducted, and to consider the mode in which it should be carried out.

His Royal Highness's views.

His Royal Highness has himself fully expressed the views which prompted him to take the lead in carrying out the Exhibition, and on the occasion of the banquet to promote the Exhibition, given by Mr. FARNCOMB, the Lord Mayor of London, to the municipal authorities of the United Kingdom, His Royal Highness declared these views in the following terms:—

It must, indeed, be most gratifying to me, to find that a suggestion which I had thrown out, as appearing to me of importance at this time, should have met with such universal concurrence and approbation; for this has proved to me that the view I took of the peculiar character and requirements of our age was in accordance with the feelings and opinions of the country. Gentlemen, I conceive it to be the duty of every educated person closely to watch and study the time in which he lives; and, as far as in him lies, to add his humble mite of individual exertion to further the accomplishment of what he believes Providence to have ordained. Nobody, however, who has paid any attention to the particular features of our present era, will doubt for a moment that we are living at a period of most wonderful transition, which tends rapidly to the accomplishment of that great end to which, indeed, all history points—the realization of the unity of mankind. Not a unity which breaks down the limits, and levels the peculiar characteristics of the different nations of the earth, but rather a unity the result and product of those very national varieties and antagonistic qualities. The distances which separated the different nations and parts of the globe are gradually vanishing before the achievements of modern invention, and we can traverse them with incredible ease; the languages of all nations are known, and their acquirements placed within the reach of everybody; thought is communicated with the rapidity and even by the power of lightning. On the other hand, the great principle of division of labour, which may

be called the moving power of civilization, is being extended to all branches of science, industry, and art. Whilst formerly the greatest mental energies strove at universal knowledge, and that knowledge was confined to the few, now they are directed to specialties, and in these again even to the minutest points; but the knowledge acquired becomes at once the property of the community at large. Whilst formerly discovery was wrapt in secresy, the publicity of the present day causes that no sooner is a discovery or invention made, than it is already improved upon and surpassed by competing efforts; the products of all quarters of the globe are placed at our disposal, and we have only to choose which is the best and cheapest for our purposes, and the powers of production are intrusted to the stimulus of competition and capital. So man is approaching a more complete fulfilment of that great and sacred mission which he has to perform in this world. His reason being created after the image of God, he has to use it to discover the laws by which the Almighty governs his creation, and, by making these laws his standard of action, to conquer Nature to his use—himself a divine instrument. Science discovers these laws of power, motion, and transformation: industry applies them to the raw matter, which the earth yields us in abundance, but which becomes valuable only by knowledge: art teaches us the immutable laws of beauty and symmetry, and gives to our productions forms in accordance with them. Gentlemen,—THE EXHIBITION of 1851 is to give us a true test and a living picture of the point of development at which the whole of mankind has arrived in this great task, and a new starting point from which all nations will be able to direct their further exertions. I confidently hope the first impression which the view of this vast collection will produce upon the spectator will be that of deep thankfulness to the Almighty for the blessings which He has bestowed upon us already here below; and the second, the conviction that they can only be realized in proportion to the help which we are prepared to render to each other—therefore, only by peace, love, and ready assistance, not only between individuals, but between the nations of the earth.

On the 29th June, 1849, the general outlines of the Exhibition were discussed by His Royal Highness; and from that day to the present time, accurate accounts of all proceedings have been kept, and the greater part of them printed and published. The minutes of a meeting of several members of the Society of Arts, held at Buckingham Palace on the 30th June, set forth as follows:—

Meeting at Buckingham Palace.

His Royal Highness communicated his views regarding the formation of a Great Collection of Works of Industry and Art in London in 1851, for the purposes of exhibition, and of competition and encouragement.

His Royal Highness considered that such Collection and Exhibition should consist of the following divisions:—

Raw Materials.
Machinery and Mechanical Inventions.
Manufactures.
Sculpture and Plastic Art generally.

It was a matter of consideration whether such divisions should be made subjects of simultaneous exhibition, or be taken separately. It was ultimately settled that, on the first occasion at least, they should be simultaneous.

Various sites were suggested as most suitable for the building; which it was settled must be, on the first occasion at least, a temporary one. The Government had offered the area of Somerset House; or if that were unfit, a more suitable site on the property of the Crown. His Royal Highness pointed out the vacant ground in Hyde Park on the south side, parallel with, and between, the Kensington drive and the ride commonly called Rotten Row, as affording advantages which few other places might be found to possess. Application for this site could be made to the Crown.

It was a question whether this Exhibition should be exclusively limited to British

industry. It was considered that, whilst it appears an error to fix any limitation to the productions of machinery, science, and taste, which are of no country, but belong, as a whole, to the civilized world, particular advantage to British industry might be derived from placing it in fair competition with that of other nations.

It was further settled that, by offering very large premiums in money, sufficient inducement would be held out to the various manufacturers to produce works which, although they might not form a manufacture profitable in the general market, would, by the effort necessary for their accomplishment, permanently raise the powers of production, and improve the character of the manufacture itself.

It was settled that the best mode of carrying out the execution of these plans would be by means of a Royal Commission, of which His Royal Highness would be at the head. His Royal Highness proposed that inasmuch as the home trade of the country will be encouraged, as many questions regarding the introduction of foreign productions may arise,—in so far also as the Crown property may be affected, and Colonial products imported,—the Secretaries of State, the Chief Commissioner of Woods, and the President of the Board of Trade, should be ex-officio members of this Commission; and for the execution of its details some of the parties present, who are also members or officers of the Society of Arts, and who have been most active in originating and preparing for the execution of this plan, should be suggested as members, and that the various interests of the community also should be fully represented therein.

It was settled that a draft of the proposed Commission, grounded on precedents of other Royal Commissions, be prepared, and that information regarding the most expeditious and direct mode of doing this be procured, and privately submitted to Her Majesty's Government, in order that no time be lost in preparation for the collection when the authority of the Government shall have been obtained.

It was settled that a subscription for donations on a large scale, to carry this object into effect, would have to be organized immediately. It was suggested that the Society for Encouragement of Arts under its charter possessed machinery and an organization which might be useful, both in receiving and holding the money, and in assisting the working out of the Exposition.—(*Minutes of the Meeting on the 30th of June*, 1849, *at Buckingham Palace.*)

The minutes of a second meeting held on the 14th July, at Osborne, are as follows:— Meeting at Osborne

His Royal Highness stated that he had recently communicated his views regarding the formation of a great collection of works of industry and art in London in 1851, for the purpose of exhibition, and of competition and encouragement, to some of the leading statesmen, and amongst them to Sir ROBERT PEEL.

His Royal Highness judged, as the result of these communications, that the importance of the subject was fully appreciated, but that its great magnitude would necessarily require some time for maturing the plans essential to secure its complete success.

His Royal Highness communicated that he had also requested Mr. LABOUCHERE, as President of the Board of Trade, to give his consideration to this subject. Mr. LABOUCHERE was now at Osborne, and His Royal Highness expressed his desire that he should be present at this meeting. Mr. LABOUCHERE was accordingly invited to be present.

His Royal Highness gave it as his opinion that it was most important that the co-operation of the Government and sanction of the Crown should be obtained for the undertaking; but that it ought to be matter for serious consideration how that co-operation and sanction could be most expediently given.

Mr. LABOUCHERE stated that the whole subject would have the very best consideration he could give it; and on behalf of the Ministry, he could promise an early decision as to the manner in which they could best give their co-operation.

He suggested that if, instead of a Royal Commission being formed, to include some of

the chief members of Her Majesty's Government, those same Ministers were to be elected members of a Managing Committee of the Society of Arts, this object might perhaps be as well accomplished.

It was explained to Mr. LABOUCHERE that the exertions of the Society of Arts would be given to the undertaking, to the utmost extent to which they could be useful; but that these functions would necessarily be of an executive and financial nature, rather than of a judicial and legislative character.

It was further urged by the three members of the Society, that one of the requisite conditions for the acquirement of public confidence was, that the body to be appointed for the exercise of those functions should have a sufficiently elevated position in the eyes of the public, and should be removed sufficiently high above the interests, and remote from the liability of being influenced by the feelings of competitors, to place beyond all possibility any accusation of partiality or undue influence; and that no less elevated tribunal than one appointed by the Crown, and presided over by His Royal Highness, could have that standing and weight in the country, and give that guarantee for impartiality that would command the utmost exertions of all the most eminent manufacturers at home, and particularly abroad: moreover, that the most decided mark of *national* sanction must be given to this undertaking, in order to give it the confidence, not only of all classes of our own countrymen, but also of foreigners accustomed to the expositions of their own countries, which are conducted and supported exclusively by their Governments.

It was also stated that, under such a sanction, and with such plans as now proposed, responsible parties would, it was believed and could be proved, be found ready to place at the disposal of the Commission sufficient funds to cover all preliminary expenses and the risks incidental to so great an undertaking.

Mr. LABOUCHERE expressed his sense of the great national importance of the proposal, and wished such further communication on the subject as might enable him fully to understand it, to be able better to consider the matter with his colleagues in the Cabinet.

Plan of operations.

At the same time a general outline of a plan of operations was submitted:—

I. A ROYAL COMMISSION.—For promoting Arts, Manufactures, and Industry, by means of a great Collection of Works of Art and Industry of All Nations, to be formed in London, and exhibited in 1851. President, HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS PRINCE ALBERT.

1. The duties and powers of the Commission to extend to the determination of the nature of the prizes, and the selection of the subjects for which they are to be offered.
2. The definition of the nature of the Exhibition, and the best manner of conducting all its proceedings.
3. The determination of the method of deciding the prizes, and the responsibility of the decision.

II. THE SOCIETY OF ARTS.—To organize the means of raising funds to be placed at the disposal of the Commission for Prizes, and to collect the funds and contributions to provide a building and defray the necessary expenses to cover the risks of the collection and exhibition; and to provide for the permanent establishment of these Quinquennial Exhibitions.

The prizes proposed to be submitted for the consideration of the Commission to be medals, with money prizes so large as to overcome the scruples and prejudices even of the largest and richest manufacturers, and ensure the greatest amount of exertion. It was proposed that the first prize should be £5,000, and that one, at least of £1,000, should be given in each of the four sections. Medals conferred by the Queen would very much enhance the value of the prizes.

Mr. LABOUCHERE finally stated that the whole matter should be carefully considered; but that there was no use in bringing it before the Cabinet at the moment of a closing session—that the Cabinet would now disperse, and not meet again till the autumn. The

interval from now to October or November might be most usefully employed by the Society in collecting more detailed evidence as to the readiness of the great manufacturing and commercial interests to subscribe to and support the undertaking, and he promised to employ that interval in further informing himself, and endeavouring to ascertain the general feeling of the country on the subject.—(*Minutes of the Meeting on the* 14*th of July*, 1849, *at Osborne.*)

On the 31st July, 1849, His Royal Highness addressed a letter to the Home Secretary, in order to bring the subject officially to the notice of Her Majesty's Government. The Prince's letter to the Home Secretary.

SIR, *Osborne, July* 31, 1849.

THE Society of Arts having during several years formed exhibitions of works of national industry, which have been very successful, believe that they have thereby acquired sufficient experience, and have sufficiently prepared the public mind, to venture upon the execution of a plan they have long cherished—to invite a Quinquennial Exhibition in London of the Industry of All Nations.

They think that the only condition wanting to ensure the success of such an undertaking, would be the sanction of the Crown, given in a conspicuous manner; and they are of opinion that no more efficacious mode could be adopted than the issue of a Royal Commission to inquire into, and report upon, the practicability of the scheme, and the best mode of executing it.

I have therefore been asked, as President of the Society, to bring this matter officially before you, and to beg that Her Majesty's Government will give this subject their best consideration.

The Exhibition was proposed to be invited for 1851, and the magnitude of the necessary preliminary arrangements renders it highly desirable that the decision which the Government may have come to should be ascertained within the space of a few months.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) ALBERT.

The Right Honourable
Sir George Grey, Bart., G.C.B.,
&c. &c. &c.

SIR, *Whitehall, August* 1*st*, 1849. Answer.

I HAVE had the honour to receive your Royal Highness's letter of the 31st July, suggesting the issue of a Royal Commission to inquire into, and report upon, the practicability of a scheme which has been formed by the Society of Arts for a Quinquennial Exhibition in London of the Industry of all Nations.

I shall not fail, in obedience to your Royal Highness's command, to take an early opportunity of bringing this important subject under the consideration of Her Majesty's Government, and I am confident that it will receive their careful and deliberate attention.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. GREY.

To His Royal Highness Prince Albert, K.G.

(*Minutes of the Meeting on the* 3*rd of September*, 1849, *at Balmoral.*)

In this stage of the proceeding it became necessary to place the accomplishment of the undertaking, as far as possible, beyond a doubt. Having acquired experience, in 1845, of the difficulties to be encountered, the Council of the Society of Arts felt that the proposal must not be brought a second time before the public as an hypothesis, but that the only means of succeeding was to prove that they had both the will and the power to carry out the Exhibition. The Society had no funds of its own available for the advances necessary to be made. The outlay for a Pecuniary arrangements to insure execution of the proposal.

building upon the scale then thought of, and for preliminary expenses, was estimated at the least at £70,000.

After much fruitless negotiation with several builders and contractors, an agreement was made between the Society of Arts and the Messrs. MUNDAY, by which the latter undertook to deposit £20,000 as a prize fund, to erect a suitable building, to find offices, to advance the money requisite for all preliminary expenses, and to take the whole risk of loss on certain conditions. It was proposed that the receipts arising from the Exhibition should be dealt with as follows:—The £20,000 prize fund, the cost of the building, and five per cent. on all advances, were to be repaid in the first instance: the residue was then to be divided into three equal parts; one part was to be paid at once to the Society of Arts as a fund for future exhibitions; out of the other two parts all other incidental costs, such as those of general management, preliminary expenses, &c., were to be paid; and the residue, if any, was to be the remuneration of the contractors, for their outlay, trouble, and risk. Subsequently the contractors agreed that instead of this division they would be content to receive such part of the surplus, if any, as, after payment of all expenses, might be awarded by arbitration. This contract was made on 23rd August, 1849, but the deeds were not signed until the 7th November following.

For the purpose of carrying the contract into execution on behalf of the Society, the Council nominated an Executive Committee of four members, who were afterwards appointed the Executive in the Royal Commission, and the contractors their own nominee. In thus making the contract with private parties for the execution of what, in fact, would become a national object, if the proposal should be entertained by the public, every care was taken to anticipate the public wishes, and to provide for the public interests. It was foreseen that if the public identified itself with the Exhibition, they would certainly prefer not to be indebted to private enterprise and capital for carrying it out. A provision was made with the contractors to meet this probability, by which it was agreed, that if the Treasury were willing to take the place of the contractors, and pay the liabilities incurred, the Society of Arts should have the power of determining the contract before the 1st February, 1850. In the event of an exercise of this power the compensation to be paid to the Messrs. MUNDAY for their outlay and the risk was to be settled by arbitration.

The Society of Arts having thus secured the performance of the pecuniary part of the undertaking, the next step taken was to ascertain the readiness of the public to promote the Exhibition. It has been shown that the proof of this readiness would materially influence Her Majesty's Government in consenting to the proposal to issue a Royal Commission to superintend the Exhibition. The Prince ALBERT, as President of the Society of Arts, therefore commissioned several members of the Society, in the autumn of 1849, to proceed to the "manufacturing districts of the country, in order to collect the opinions of the leading manufacturers, and further evidence with reference to a Great Exhibition of the Industry of all Nations to be held in London in the year 1851, in order that His Royal Highness might bring the results before Her Majesty's Government." Commissioners were appointed, visits made, and reports of the results submitted to the Prince, from which it appeared that 65 places, comprehending the most important cities and towns of the United Kingdom, had been visited. Public meetings had been held, and local committees of assistance formed in them.

Visits to the manufacturing districts.

It further appeared that nearly 5000 influential persons had registered themselves as promoters of the proposed Exhibition.

Upon the presentation of these reports to Her Majesty's Government, the Queen was pleased to issue the following Commission, which was published in the London Gazette of 3rd January, 1850:— Royal Commission appointed.

VICTORIA, R.

VICTORIA, by the grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Queen, Defender of the Faith: To Our most dearly-beloved Consort His Royal Highness FRANCIS ALBERT AUGUSTUS CHARLES EMANUEL, Duke of SAXONY, Prince of SAXE-COBURG AND GOTHA, Knight of Our Most Noble Order of the Garter, and Field-Marshal in Our army;—Our right trusty and right entirely well-beloved cousin and Councillor WALTER FRANCIS Duke of BUCCLEUCH AND QUEENSBERRY, Knight of Our Most Noble Order of the Garter; Our right trusty and right well-beloved cousin WILLIAM Earl of ROSSE, Knight of Our Most Illustrious Order of St. Patrick; Our right trusty and right-well beloved cousins and Councillors, GRANVILLE GEORGE Earl GRANVILLE, and FRANCIS Earl of ELLESMERE; Our right trusty and well-beloved Councillor EDWARD GEOFFREY Lord STANLEY; Our right trusty and well-beloved Councillors, JOHN RUSSELL (commonly called Lord JOHN RUSSELL), Sir ROBERT PEEL, Baronet, HENRY LABOUCHERE, and WILLIAM EWART GLADSTONE; Our trusty and well-beloved Sir ARCHIBALD GALLOWAY, Knight Commander of Our Most Honourable Order of the Bath, and Major-General in Our Army in the East Indies, Chairman of the Court of Directors of the East India Company,* or the Chairman of the Court of Directors of the East India Company for the time being; Sir RICHARD WESTMACOTT, Knight; Sir CHARLES LYELL, Knight, President of the Geological Society of London, or the President of the Geological Society of London for the time being;† THOMAS BARING, Esquire; CHARLES BARRY, Esquire; THOMAS BAZLEY, Esquire; RICHARD COBDEN, Esquire; WILLIAM CUBITT, Esquire, President of the Institution of Civil Engineers, or the President of the Institution of Civil Engineers for the time being; CHARLES LOCK EASTLAKE, Esquire;‡ THOMAS FIELD GIBSON, Esquire; JOHN GOTT, Esquire; SAMUEL JONES LOYD, Esquire;§ PHILIP PUSEY, Esquire; and WILLIAM THOMPSON, Esquire, greeting:

WHEREAS the Society for the Promotion of Arts, Manufactures, and Commerce, incorporated by Our Royal Charter, of which Our most dearly-beloved Consort the Prince ALBERT is President, have of late years instituted Annual Exhibitions of the Works of British Art and Industry, and have proposed to establish an enlarged Exhibition of the Works of Industry of all Nations, to be holden in London in the year 1851, at which Prizes and Medals, to the value of at least Twenty Thousand Pounds Sterling, shall be awarded to the Exhibitors of the most meritorious works then brought forward; and have invested in the Names of Our right trusty and entirely beloved cousin SPENCER JOSHUA ALWYNE Marquess of Northampton; Our right trusty and right well-beloved cousin and Councillor GEORGE WILLIAM FREDERICK Earl of CLARENDON, Knight of Our Most Noble Order of the Garter; Our trusty and well-beloved Sir JOHN PETER BOILEAU, Baronet, and JAMES COURTHOPE PEACHE, Esquire, the sum of Twenty Thousand Pounds, to be awarded in Prizes and Medals as aforesaid: and have appointed our trusty and well-beloved ARTHUR KETT BARCLAY, Esquire, WILLIAM COTTON, Esquire, Sir JOHN WILLIAM LUBBOCK, Baronet, SAMUEL MORTON PETO, Esquire, and Baron LIONEL DE ROTHSCHILD, to be the

* At his death in 1850, he was succeeded by JOHN SHEPHERD, Esq.

† Succeeded by WILLIAM HOPKINS, Esquire, M.A., Cambridge, though Sir C. LYELL still remains a Commissioner by election under the Royal Charter afterwards granted.

‡ Now Sir C. L. EASTLAKE, President of the Royal Academy.

§ Now Baron OVERSTONE.

Treasurers for all Receipts arising from donations, subscriptions, or any other source on behalf of or towards the said Exhibition; Our trusty and well-beloved PETER LE NEVE FOSTER, JOSEPH PAYNE, and THOMAS WINKWORTH, Esquires, to be the Treasurers for payment of all Executive Expenses; and Our trusty and well-beloved HENRY COLE, CHARLES WENTWORTH DILKE, the younger, GEORGE DREW, FRANCIS FULLER, and ROBERT STEPHENSON, Esquires, with our trusty and well-beloved MATTHEW DIGBY WYATT, Esquire, as their Secretary, to be an Executive Committee for carrying the said Exhibition into effect, under the directions of Our most dearly beloved Consort:

AND whereas the said Society for the Promotion of Arts, Manufactures, and Commerce, have represented unto Us, that in carrying out the objects proposed by the said Exhibition, many questions may arise regarding the introduction of productions into Our kingdom from Our Colonies, and from Foreign Countries; also regarding the site for the said Exhibition; and the best mode of conducting the said Exhibition; likewise regarding the determination of the nature of the Prizes, and the means of securing the most impartial distribution of them; and have also besought Us that We would be graciously pleased to give Our sanction to this undertaking, in order that it may have the confidence, not only of all classes of Our subjects, but of the subjects of Foreign Countries:

NOW KNOW YOU THAT WE, considering the premises, and earnestly desiring to promote the proposed Exhibition, which is calculated to be of great benefit to Arts, Agriculture, Manufactures, and Commerce, and reposing great trust and confidence in your fidelity, discretion, and integrity, have authorized and appointed, and by these presents do authorize and appoint you, Our most dearly beloved Consort FRANCIS ALBERT EMANUEL Duke of SAXONY, Prince of SAXE-COBOURG AND GOTHA, you WALTER FRANCIS DUKE of BUCCLEUCH AND QUEENSBERRY; WILLIAM Earl of ROSSE; GRANVILLE GEORGE Earl GRANVILLE; FRANCIS Earl of ELLESMERE; EDWARD GEOFFREY Lord STANLEY; JOHN RUSSELL (commonly called Lord JOHN RUSSELL), Sir ROBERT PEEL, HENRY LABOUCHERE, WILLIAM EWART GLADSTONE, Sir ARCHIBALD GALLOWAY, or the Chairman of the Court of Directors of the East India Company for the time being, Sir RICHARD WESTMACOTT, Sir CHARLES LYELL, or the President of the Geological Society for the time being, THOMAS BARING, CHARLES BARRY, THOMAS BAZLEY, RICHARD COBDEN, WILLIAM CUBITT, or the President of the Institution of Civil Engineers for the time being, CHARLES LOCK EASTLAKE, THOMAS FIELD GIBSON, JOHN GOTT, SAMUEL JONES LOYD, PHILIP PUSEY, and WILLIAM THOMPSON, to make full and diligent inquiry,—into the best mode by which the productions of Our Colonies and of Foreign Countries may be introduced into Our kingdom;—as respects the most suitable site for the said Exhibition,—the general conduct of the said Exhibition;—and also into the best mode of determining the nature of the Prizes, and of securing the most impartial distribution of them:

AND to the end that Our Royal Will and Pleasure in the said inquiry may be duly prosecuted, and with expedition, WE FURTHER, BY THESE PRESENTS, WILL AND COMMAND, and do hereby give full power and authority to you, or any three or more of you, to nominate and appoint such several persons of ability as you may think fit to be Local Commissioners, in such parts of Our kingdom and in Foreign parts as you may think fit, to aid you in the premises; which said Local Commissioners, or any of them, shall and may be removed by you, or any three or more of you, from time to time, at your will and pleasure, full power and authority being hereby given to you, or any three or more of you, to appoint others in their places respectively.

AND FURTHERMORE, We do, by these Presents, give and grant to you, or any three or more of you, full power and authority to call before you, or any three or more of you, all such persons as you shall judge necessary, by whom you may be the better informed of the truth of the premises, and to inquire of the premises, and every part thereof, by all other lawful ways and means whatsoever.

AND OUR FURTHER WILL AND PLEASURE IS, That for the purpose of aiding you in the execution of these premises, We hereby appoint Our trusty and well-beloved JOHN SCOTT

RUSSELL and STAFFORD HENRY NORTHCOTE,* Esquires, to be joint Secretaries to this Our Commission.

AND for carrying into effect what you shall direct to be done in respect of the said Exhibition, We hereby appoint the said HENRY COLE, CHARLES WENTWORTH DILKE the younger, GEORGE DREW, FRANCIS FULLER, and ROBERT STEPHENSON, to be the Executive Committee in the premises, and MATTHEW DIGBY WYATT to be the Secretary of the said Executive Committee.

AND OUR FURTHER WILL AND PLEASURE IS, That you, or any three or more of you, when and so often as need or occasion shall require, so long as this Our Commission shall continue in force, do report to Us in writing, under your hands and seals respectively, all and every of the several proceedings of yourselves had by virtue of these presents, together with such other matters, if any, as may be deserving of Our Royal consideration touching or concerning the premises.

AND LASTLY, WE DO BY THESE PRESENTS ORDAIN, That this Our Commission shall continue in full force and virtue, and that you Our said Commissioners, or any three or more of you, shall and may, from time to time, and at any place or places, proceed in the execution thereof, and of every matter and thing therein contained, although the same be not continued from time to time by adjournment.

Given at Our Court at St. James's, the 3rd day of January,
in the 13th year of Our reign.

By Her Majesty's Command,
G. GREY.

Determination of the Contract with the Society of Arts.

The foresight of the Society of Arts, which had provided a mode by which the contract might be determined in conformity with the public wishes, was fully justified by the event. So far as the public manifested its opinion it appeared to be its wish that the undertaking should be carried out as a national work. Accordingly at the first meeting of the Commissioners, held on 11th January, 1850, the propriety of confirming the contract was discussed, and they resolved to avail themselves of the powers which the Council of the Society of Arts had reserved. The first act of the Commissioners was the publication of the following announcement:—

The Royal Commissioners have felt it their duty, at this their first meeting, to take into their immediate consideration the propriety of confirming the Contract which has been entered into with Messrs. MUNDAY.

They are perfectly satisfied that the contract was framed with the sole desire on the part of the Society of Arts of promoting the objects of the Commission,—that in agreeing to it at a time when the success of the scheme was necessarily still doubtful, the Messrs. MUNDAY evinced a most liberal spirit,—that it has hitherto afforded the means of defraying all the preliminary expenses,—and that its conditions are strictly reasonable, and even favourable to the public.

After hearing, however, the statements made by individual members of the Commission,—after communicating with the Executive Committee,—and after a full consideration of the whole subject,—the Commissioners have come to the conclusion that it will be more consonant with the public feeling, and therefore more conducive to the objects for which the Commission has been appointed, to exercise the power reserved, and at once and absolutely to terminate the contract with the Messrs. MUNDAY.

This determination necessarily throws the whole burden of the Exhibition upon voluntary contributions. The experiment is of a national character, and the Commissioners feel that it ought to rest for its support upon national sympathies, and upon such liberal contributions as those sympathies may dictate.

* Now Sir STAFFORD H. NORTHCOTE, Bart.

The amount of the funds which the public may place at the disposal of the Commissioners must determine the extent of accommodation which can be provided for the Exhibitors, and the terms on which admission can be given to the articles to be exhibited, and upon which also the public can be admitted to inspect them.

The Commissioners wish it to be understood that they are invested with unrestricted power over the application of the funds; that it is their intention to invite competition in respect of all branches of expenditure to which competition can advantageously be applied; and that they will proceed, without delay, to establish regulations for insuring an effectual control over the expenditure, and a satisfactory audit of the accounts.

The Commissioners feel, that in thus abandoning a contract which, regarded in a pecuniary point of view alone, is undoubtedly advantageous to the public, and resting the success of the proposed experiment entirely upon public sympathy, they have adopted a course in harmony with the general feelings of the community.

It now rests with the public to determine, by the amount of their contributions, the character of the proposed Exhibition, and the extent of benefit to industry in all its branches which will result from it.

It is desirable that subscriptions for this great purpose be immediately commenced throughout the United Kingdom, and the result ascertained with the least possible delay.

In the mean time the Commissioners will be actively engaged in preparing the various measures, upon which it will be their duty to come to a final decision as soon as they are enabled definitely to ascertain the extent of the pecuniary means which will be placed at their disposal.

It is desirable, before giving any account of the proceedings under the Commission, to notice those changes which necessarily supervened upon the determination of the contract. The Commission itself set forth that the functions of the Commissioners were those of inquiry and general direction, whilst all the pecuniary responsibilties, and the performance of all the executive duties, were to be carried out by and in the name of the Society of Arts; but when the contract was cancelled, although the Commission itself was not altered, the practical result was to place on the Commissioners individually and personally the whole responsibility of the undertaking, both pecuniary and executive. Under these circumstances the Executive Committee felt it to be their duty to tender their resignations (*Min.* iv., p. 3), which they did in the following terms:—

The members of the Executive Committee submit that the dissolution by the Royal Commission of the contract, which they had been appointed for the purpose of carrying out, has changed the nature of their functions, and even superseded many of them. They are of opinion, therefore, that it is desirable that the Royal Commission should be left as free to select the best organization for carrying their intentions into effect, as if the Executive Committee had never been appointed. They feel that they should not be acting in accordance with their sincere wishes of witnessing the perfect success of the Exhibition, if they did not come forward to express their entire readiness at once to place their position in the hands of His Royal Highness the Prince Albert, and the Royal Commissioners.

These resignations were not accepted, and some time elapsed before the executive arrangements were conclusively modified to meet the altered circumstances of the case. It had been the original intention of the Society of Arts in forming the contract, that in the event of its being determined, the liabilities of the contractors should be simply transferred to the Government, and that the original relations between the Commissioners and the Society of Arts should have remained; but this intention does not seem to have been made sufficiently clear by the deed, and it was not urged by the Society of Arts. The deed of

contract simply provided that the Treasury should have power to undertake the liabilities and relieve the Society of Arts from them. This the Treasury did, but in doing so, at the same time took a guarantee from the Commissioners themselves, and thus the whole responsibilities rested with them. The answer of the Treasury to the Commissioners was that—

Mutual liabilitie of the Treasury and the Commissioners.

My lords have no intention of rendering themselves liable to the payment of any sum on this account; but as it seems that a request from them, that the contract should be determined, is necessary in order to enable the Commissioners to carry out their own intentions, they have no objection to taking the formal step of making the request suggested by the Commissioners to the Council of the Society of Arts, on receiving from the Commissioners an undertaking that the money will be forthcoming when required by Messrs. MUNDAY in conformity with the stipulations of the contract.

The Commissioners accordingly undertook that the money should be forthcoming when required (*Min.* iii., p 7). The Society of Arts gave the requisite notices to the Messrs. MUNDAY, and in due time all the outlay which they had made, amounting to about £23,000, with the interest which had accrued, was repaid to them.

The pecuniary liabilities having thus devolved wholly on the Commissioners, it became natural that they should desire to appoint a chief executive officer of their own nomination. HER MAJESTY was advised to issue supplemental commissions, appointing Mr. ROBERT STEPHENSON, M.P., a commissioner, upon his resignation as Chairman of the Executive Committee, and Lieutenant-Colonel W. REID, R.E., Chairman of the Executive Committee in his place. These appointments were made by the advice of the Government, Mr. LABOUCHERE stating, "that the subject of the executive arrangements had been under their consideration, and that they had proposed to recommend to HER MAJESTY to appoint Colonel REID to be Chairman of the Executive Committee" (*Min.* v., p. 1). The contractors themselves, as well as their nominee, thereupon ceased to attend the meetings of the Executive Committee.

Public Subscriptions and financial management.

The earliest step which the Commissioners took after the determination of the contract was to appeal to the country for subscriptions to carry out the Exhibition. They announced that they had undertaken the absolute control over the expenditure of all money that might come into the hands of their Treasurers, and had made arrangements for auditing accounts, and ensuring the strictest economy. It was pointed out that the scale upon which this important undertaking would be conducted must depend entirely on the amount of pecuniary support which it should receive from the public. The Commissioners appealed with confidence to all classes of the community, to enable them to make such liberal arrangements as would ensure the success of the undertaking in a manner worthy of the character and position of this country, and of the invitation which had been given to the other nations of the world to compete with us in a spirit of generous and friendly emulation. It was announced that the amount of the funds which the public might place at the disposal of the Commissioners must determine the extent of accommodation which could be provided for the Exhibition; and that should any surplus remain, after giving every facility to the exhibitors, and increasing the privileges of the public as spectators, Her Majesty's Commissioners intended to apply the same to purposes strictly in connection with the ends of the Exhibition, or for the establishment of similar exhibitions for the future.

All subscriptions were considered to be absolute and definite; they were pai

to the Treasurers of Local Committees, and by them transferred to the general fund at the Bank of England, in the names of the Treasurers named in the Royal Commission. An Appendix to this introduction shows that the gross amount of subscriptions reported as having been received has amounted to £75,000. Of this above £64,000 has been paid to the Commissioners, the balance having been reserved by the Local Committees to meet the expenses of collection, printing, &c. The general financial position of the undertaking at the opening of the Exhibition was as follows:—

Receipts.	£.	*Expenditure and Liabilities.*	£.
Subscriptions paid to April 22 .	64,344	Building	79,800
For privilege to print the Catalogues	3,200	Extra Galleries, Counters, and their fittings, estimated at .	35,000
For privilege to sell Refreshments.	5,500	By Prize Fund	20,000
By Season Tickets to April 29	40,000	Management, including Printing and all Incidental Expenses incurred up to April	20,943
Admissions of the Public . .		Management during the Exhibition	
Royalty on sale of 1*s*. Catalogue			

Subject to the approval of the Commissioners the direct control over this expenditure has been exercised by a Finance Committee, consisting of Lord GRANVILLE (Chairman), Lord OVERSTONE, Mr. LABOUCHERE, Mr. GLADSTONE, Sir ALEXANDER SPEARMAN, Mr. T. F. GIBSON, Mr. T. BARING, Mr. COBDEN, and Mr. PETO. Mr. EDGAR A. BOWRING has acted as Secretary to the Committee, and Assistant Commissary-General CARPENTER, as the financial officer, has administered the actual expenditure of the Commission.

The preceding statement of account shows that, even at the present time, a considerable liability has been incurred by the Commissioners. At the period when it became necessary to make positive arrangements for the erection of the building, the actual receipts were only £35,000: personal responsibility legally attached to His Royal Highness the President, and to every member of the Royal Commission, in respect of every pecuniary engagement. A remedy for this somewhat anomalous position was obtained by means of a charter of incorporation, and the formation of a guarantee fund. The first relieved the Commissioners of all personal responsibility, and the second insured both the completion of the undertaking, and the House of Commons from the liability of being required to make any grant of the national funds towards it.

Charter of Incorporation.

Letters Patent, dated July, 1850, were issued, incorporating the Commissioners, under the title of "The Commissioners for the Exhibition of 1851," and the charter was accepted 15th August, 1850 (*Min.* xxviii., p. 1). A guarantee fund of £230,000 was formed by a limited number of persons, including most of the Commissioners, and other friends of the Exhibition, one of whom opened the list with a subscription of £50,000: upon the security of this fund the Bank of England consented to make such advances of money as might be wanted from time to time.

General principles of the Exhibition.

The fundamental principles upon which it was proposed the Exhibition should be formed had been discussed and settled before the Commission was issued, and are recited in the Commission itself. With the requisite limitations and conditions, these principles were confirmed by the Commissioners, and formally announced in the month of February, 1850, so that there was a full year for preparations. It was declared that the productions of all nations would be

admitted, and classified lists of objects were prepared by Committees of eminent persons in each department (whose names are given in an Appendix), and published to show the nature of the contributions which exhibitors were invited to send in the four departments of RAW MATERIALS and PRODUCE, MACHINERY, MANUFACTURES, and FINE ARTS. The regulations by which certain articles were excluded were as follows:—

Nothing is suitable for the Exhibition, except such results of human industry as are capable of being preserved without injury during many months.

All spirits, wines, and fermented liquors, unless derived from unusual sources, are inadmissible, except in special cases, and under special restrictions; and when oils, spirits, &c., are exhibited, to prevent accidents, they must be shown in well-secured glass vessels.

All highly-inflammable articles, such as gunpowder, detonating powder, lucifer matches, &c., and all live stock, and articles perishable within the duration of the Exhibition, are inadmissible, unless specially excepted.

In respect of the fourth section of the Exhibition, SCULPTURE, MODELS, and the PLASTIC ART, the following were the limitations:—

Objects formed in any kind of material, if they exhibit such a degree of taste and skill as to come under the denomination of *Fine Art*, may be admitted into this section.

The specimens exhibited shall be works of living artists, or works of artists deceased within three years before the 1st of January, 1850.

Oil paintings and water-colour paintings, frescoes, drawings, and engravings, are not to be admitted, except as illustrations or examples of materials and processes; and portrait busts are not to be admitted.

No single artist will be allowed to exhibit more than three works.

Opening fixed for May 1, 1851.

It was also announced that the 1st day of May, 1851, was fixed for opening the Exhibition, and the engagement has been kept: that Her Majesty had been graciously pleased to grant a site for the Exhibition on the south side of Hyde Park, lying between the Kensington Drive and the Ride commonly called Rotten Row, and that exhibitors would be required to deliver their objects, at their own charge and risk, at the building, which would be provided to them free from rent.

After much examination and inquiry, the Commissioners resolved that prices were not to be affixed to the articles exhibited, although the articles might be marked as shown for economy of production, and the price stated in an invoice to be sent to the Commissioners for the information of the Juries.

Admission of Foreign articles.

It was clear that two very different systems of management would necessarily have to be adopted towards Foreign countries and the United Kingdom, arising out of the different relations of guest and host. Although it was proposed that the expenses of the building and management should be defrayed by voluntary subscriptions, scrupulous care was taken on every occasion to discourage the receipt of any subscription from any foreigner, resident at home or abroad. Over the admission of British articles, the Commissioners reserved to themselves full powers of control; but as respects Foreign articles, the power of admitting them was confided absolutely to an authority of the country which sent them.

In order to give Foreign countries the utmost time for their preparations, and long before the size or character of the building had been determined, the Commissioners resolved to divide a certain large amount of exhibiting space among all Foreign countries, amounting in the whole to above 210,000 superficial

feet, or rather more than the entire space which France occupied for its two expositions of 1844 and 1849. It was estimated that this amount would be about half the size of the building, which was considered to be a fair proportion.

Space offered to Foreign countries

The amount of space which was offered to each Foreign country, and placed at its absolute disposal, was as follows:—

	Net superficial Feet allotted.
Arabia	500
Belgium	15,000
Bolivia	100
Brazil	1,000
Buenos Ayres	500
Central America	300
Chili	500
China	2,500
Denmark	2,500
Egypt	1,500
Equator	100
France	50,000
Germany—	
Austria	21,750
Northern Germany—	
States of the Stuerverein	2,250
The Two Mecklenbergs	1,250
Hanse Towns	1,500
Zollverein	30,000
Greece	1,000
Holland	5,000
Italy—	
Naples	2,500
Rome	1,000
Sardinia	1,500
Tuscany	3,750
Mexico	1,000
Monte Video	100
Morocco	500
New Granada	500
Norway and Sweden	2,500
Persia	500
Peru	500
Portugal	1,000
Russia	7,500
Spain	2,500
Switzerland	4,000
Tunis	500
Turkey	5,000
United States	40,000
Venezuela	400
Western Africa	500
Total	213,000

Subsequently these amounts were increased in several instances. France, for example, obtained upwards of 65,000 superficial feet of exhibiting space, instead of only 50,000 feet.

Accompanying the allotment of space sent to each Foreign country and colony, the following instructions were transmitted:—

No articles of foreign manufacture, to whomsoever they may belong, or wheresoever they may be, can be admitted for exhibition, *unless they come with the sanction of the central authority of the country of which they are the produce.* All articles forwarded by such central authority will then be admitted, provided they do not require a greater aggregate amount of space than that assigned to the productions of the country from which they come; and, provided also, that they do not violate the general conditions and limitations. It will rest with the central authority in each country to decide upon the merits of the several articles presented for exhibition, and to take care that those which are sent are such as fairly represent the industry of their fellow countrymen.

Her Majesty's Commissioners will consider that to be the central authority in each case which is stated to be so by the Government of its country. Having once been put in communication with a central authority in any country, they must decline, absolutely and entirely, any communication with private and unauthorized individuals; and should any such be addressed to them, they can only refer it to the central body. This decision is essentially necessary, in order to prevent confusion.

The Commissioners do not insist upon articles being in all cases actually forwarded by the central authority, though they consider that this would generally be the most satisfactory

arrangement; but it is indispensable that the sanction of such authority should in all cases be expressly given, and that it be held responsible for the fitness of such articles for exhibition, and for not authorizing the exhibition of a greater quantity than can be accommodated in the space assigned to the productions of the country in question.

In case the central authority in any country should be of opinion that the space allotted to the productions of that country is greater than it will require, the Commissioners have to request that this opinion may be communicated to them, as it is obvious that it would not appear well if a large vacant space should be left in the department assigned to any country.

A definite quantity of space was in like manner offered to each of the British Colonies in the following proportions, and subject to the same rules for admission: And British Colonies.

	Net superficial Feet allotted.
Australian Colonies—	
New South Wales	2,000
New Zealand	500
South Australia	350
Van Diemen's Land	600
West Australia	350
Bermudas	50
Canada	4,000
Cape of Good Hope and Natal	750
Cape Coast Castle and Dependencies	100
Ceylon	1,500
Falkland Islands	25
Gambia	100
Gibraltar	100
Hong Kong	Nil.
Hudson's Bay Co.'s Territories	1,000
India, including Singapore	30,000
Ionian Islands	1,000
Labuan	250
Malta	1,000
Mauritius	750
New Brunswick	750
Newfoundland	500
Nova Scotia and Cape Breton	1,000
Prince Edward's Island	250
St. Helena	50
Sierra Leone	150
West India Colonies—	
Antigua	375
Bahamas	100
Barbadoes	750
British Guiana	100
Dominica	125
Granada	250
Jamaica	1,500
Montserrat	50
Nevis	100
St. Christopher's	250
St. Lucia	250
St. Vincent	250
Tobago	100
Tortola and Virgin Islands	50
Trinidad	750
Total.	51,025

It was intimated that colonial and foreign productions would be admitted for the purposes of exhibition without payment of duty. The building of the Exhibition has been considered as a bonded warehouse, and the Commissioners of Customs have afforded the utmost facilities consistently with that obedience to Customs' laws, which was imperative.

Those who have had experience only of the continental systems of exhibitions, which are managed and paid for wholly by their Governments, find it difficult to understand the self-supporting and self-acting principle of the present Exhibition, which has hitherto depended wholly upon the voluntary subscriptions of the British people: the heavy liabilities which still hang over the undertaking rest wholly upon individuals in their private capacity, and not upon the Government. The British people, as well poor and working men, as the richer classes, have had the undivided responsibility, not only of conducting the first experiment of an Exhibition of their own works on a national scale, but of collecting funds to pay all the expenses of an Exhibition of the Works of all Nations. Our National Exchequer has not been charged with any portion of the expenses, but the con- Self-supporting principle of the Exhibition.

tributions of the most remote towns have been received and applied, even in payment of the military and police assistance which the Government has permitted to be employed on the occasion. So completely spontaneous has been the organization for the Exhibition, that not even the several municipal councils throughout the country were employed, but an independent organization was created for the express purpose wherever a locality was disposed to form its own Local Committee. Without the assistance of the Local Committees of the United Kingdom, no Exhibition of the Works of Industry of all Nations could ever have been accomplished.

Local Committees of the United Kingdom.

About 65 Local Committees had been formed before the issue of the Royal Commission, with the assistance of the Members of the Society of Arts, who had been nominated by the President to visit different parts of the kingdom. To extend this organization over the whole kingdom, into Local Committees, was one of the first acts of the Royal Commission. A circular was issued to the Mayors of all towns within the United Kingdom, having a municipal constitution (*Min.* i., p. 1), announcing the issue of the Royal Commission, and requesting, if no Local Committee had been formed, that the mayor would communicate with the principal inhabitants for the purpose of ascertaining whether, in their opinion, the circumstances of the town rendered it advisable to appoint a Local Committee. The functions of these Local Committees have chiefly consisted in the recommendation of Local Commissioners to represent the interests of their localities—in encouraging the production of suitable objects for exhibition—in affording information in the locality relative to the Exhibition—in the collection of subscriptions—and in facilitating the means of visiting the Exhibition.

The Commissioners intimated that it was their wish to limit, as far as possible, the necessity for the exercise of the powers of rejection and selection of objects intended for exhibition, and for that purpose to call to their assistance the local knowledge and discretion of the several Local Committees. They recommended that the Local Committees should enter into personal communication with those persons resident within their district, who were likely to be exhibitors; and that they should ascertain the character and number of the objects which it would be their wish to send to the Exhibition. For the purpose of communicating with the Local Committees, the Commissioners appointed Dr. LYON PLAYFAIR, and Lieut.-Colonel LLOYD, Surveyor-General of the Mauritius, Special Commissioners.

Demand for space by British exhibitors.

It was not required that exhibitors should of necessity be subscribers to the fund. All persons desirous of contributing articles to the Exhibition of 1851, were invited to give notice of such intention, and transmit a general description of the nature of each article, and the space which would be required for the exhibition of it, to the Secretary of the nearest Local Committee, and the Local Committee was requested to digest the returns so made to them, and transmit them to the Commission before the 31st Oct., 1850. It was not necessary in the first instance either to exhibit to the Local Committee specimens of the articles to be sent, or to give a minute specification of them. But it was decided that it was necessary for intending exhibitors to obtain the certificate of the nearest Local Committee, of its approval of the articles sent for exhibition, before they could be received by the Commissioners in the building. Upwards of 330 Local Committees were formed in the three parts of the United Kingdom and the Channel Isles. A list of those which have transmitted subscriptions to the fund, or sent articles to the Exhibition, will be found in the Appendix.

The 31st October was appointed the last day when the Local Committees were required to transmit to the Executive Committee the demands for space which intending exhibitors had made through them.

It then appeared that the whole of the demands for horizontal (floor and counter) space in the building which the Local Committees of the United Kingdom returned, exceeded 417,000 superficial feet of exhibiting space, being in excess of the amount of available space for the United Kingdom by about 210,000 superficial feet. The amount of vertical or wall space demanded was only 200,000 superficial feet. The number of persons who proposed to exhibit was upwards of 8,200. exceed the possible allowance.

Upon the receipt of these data the Commissioners proceeded to adjust the proportions of floor or counter space which it appeared desirable that the four sections of the Exhibition should occupy in the Building. Upon averages, furnished by the whole of the United Kingdom, and obtained by dividing the total amount of space apportioned to each section by the number of exhibitors in that section, the Commissioners, as a general rule, allotted to each Local Committee an amount of space in each section, in proportion to the number of exhibitors which had been returned by each Committee. The Commissioners left the allotment of space to each exhibitor absolutely to the discretion of each Local Committee. They desired that each Local Committee, in allotting space to the individual exhibitors, should, as far as possible, maintain the proportions of the four sections allotted to it, so that in the ultimate arrangement of the whole Exhibition, the space which each section might occupy, should agree as closely as was possible with the spaces fixed by the Commissioners. It was suggested that only those articles which did honour to our industrial skill as a nation should be admitted, and that the industry of the district should be represented with perfect fairness, so as to do the fullest credit to its industrial position.

The Commissioners then proceeded to cause copies of each individual application for space to be transmitted to the respective Local Committees for revision and correction where necessary, which, when returned by the Committees, were considered as the vouchers for the admission of the articles, and as tantamount to *their unqualified approbation of the articles.* In no case could a Local Committee *increase* the amount of the *total* space allotted to it by the Commissioners. The Commissioners appointed the 10th December, as the last day on which vouchers were to be received, but it was not until the 10th January, and even much later in some cases, that the Executive Committee obtained the whole of them, by which their labours were considerably increased, and the arrangements delayed. Reduction of demands for space.

If any productions had been rejected by any Local Committee, and the proprietor of them desired to appeal against the decision, it was competent for him to address the Commissioners through the Local Committee, who forwarded the appeal, with their own observations, and the Commissioners, upon consideration of the circumstances, confirmed or negatived the decision. The appeals, however, were few. Appeals.

With the view of providing against the exhibition of duplicate articles of manufacture, the Commissioners, in cases where duplicates might have been admitted by *different* Local Committees, intimated that they would call upon the exhibitors of such duplicates to produce a certificate from the actual makers, stating which of the exhibitors had arranged with the maker to be proprietor of the absolute and exclusive right of sale and distribution of such article, and the preference of admission would be given to that exhibitor who was the sole pro-

prietor. The Commissioners were not called upon to exercise this power in a single instance.

Metropolis. Although several Local Committees were formed in the Metropolis, the functions of rejection and selection of articles were performed by a united action of all the several Committees. Each Committee nominated Commissioners to represent a particular department of the Exhibition, who met together to consider the merits of the individual claims for space referred to them.

Such was the course of action by which the articles of British exhibitors were admitted to the Exhibition, and subjected to a preliminary judgment. Imperfect as it necessarily was, the general effect of it was satisfactory, and kept out of the Exhibition many unsuitable articles. Practically the system worked well, and there is no doubt that the Exhibition, as a whole, is a fair representation of the present state of British industry. An examination of the list of exhibitors shows that very few names indeed of artists or manufacturers of eminence are absent. It is probable, however, that there are fewer novelties in mechanical inventions than there would otherwise have been, had the Legislature provided against piracy of them at an earlier period than April, 1851.

The Building. It is now time to speak of the origin of the Building, and of its general features, so far as they have influenced the system which has been adopted in classifying and arranging the articles in it. An account of its scientific construction will be found in another part of this volume.

As early as January, 1850, the Commission named a Committee "for all matters relating to the Building," consisting of—

The Duke of BUCCLEUCH.	Mr. STEPHENSON.
The Earl of ELLESMERE.	Mr. COCKERELL, R.A.
Mr. BARRY, R.A.	Mr. BRUNEL.
Mr. CUBITT, Pres. Inst. C.E.	Mr. DONALDSON.

Mr. CUBITT was elected Chairman of this Committee, and from the earliest period to the opening of the Exhibition, has given daily and unremitting attention to the subject, at great personal sacrifice of his valuable time. On the 21st of February, 1850, the Building Committee reported favourably on the fitness of the present site in Hyde Park, which had been suggested in the early stages of the undertaking, and for the use of which it had been already announced that HER MAJESTY'S permission had been obtained. The Committee ventured at once to recommend that upwards of 16 acres should be covered in; a bold step at that time (21st February), when no data whatever of the space likely to be filled had been received (*Min.* vii., p. 5). It was their opinion that it was desirable to obtain suggestions, by public competition, as to the general arrangements of the ground plan of the Building, and public invitations were accordingly issued. They also reported that when a plan for the general arrangement should have been obtained and approved, they would invite, by a second public notice, designs accompanied by tenders, from the builders and manufacturers of the United Kingdom, for the construction of the Building, in the form, and according to the general arrangement, which should be fixed upon. In answer to the invitation to send in plans, upwards of 245 designs and specifications were submitted. Of these 38 were contributed by foreigners: France sending 27; Belgium 2; Holland 3; Hanover 1; Naples 1; Switzerland 2; Rhein Prussia 1; Hamburg 1; 128 by residents in London and its environs; 51 by residents in provincial towns of England; 6 by

residents in Scotland; 3 by residents in Ireland; and 7 were anonymous. All these plans were publicly exhibited during a month, from the 10th of June, at the Institution of Civil Engineers, Great George Street, Westminster. The Building Committee reported on the merits of them, selecting two lists of the competitors. They considered the one "entitled to favourable and honourable mention," and the second "entitled to further higher honorary distinction." But they accompanied their report with the important announcement, that in their opinion there was no "single plan so accordant with the peculiar objects in view, either in the principle or detail of its arrangement, as to warrant them in recommending it for adoption" (*Min.* xvii., p. 6). The Committee, therefore, submitted a plan of their own, and assisted by Mr. DIGBY WYATT, Mr. CHARLES HEARD WILD, and Mr. OWEN JONES, they prepared extensive working drawings, which were lithographed. They issued invitations for tenders to execute works in accordance with them, requesting from competitors, in addition, such suggestions and modifications, accompanied with estimates of cost, as might possibly become the means of effecting a considerable reduction upon the general expense. In the actual instructions they stipulated that tenders, in which changes were proposed, would be only entertained provided they were "accompanied by working drawings and specifications, and fully priced bills of quantities."

First plan.

The Building Committee published in detail the reasons, both of economy and taste, which had induced them to prepare plans for a structure of brick, the principal feature of which was a dome two hundred feet in diameter. Public opinion did not coincide in the propriety of such a building on such a site, and the residents in the neighbourhood raised especial objections. The subject was brought before both Houses of Parliament; and in the House of Commons, on the 4th July, 1850, two divisions took place on the question, whether the proposed site should be used at all for any building for the Exhibition. In the one division, the numbers in favour of the site were 166 to 47, and in the second 166 to 46. The Commissioners published, at considerable length, a statement of the reasons which had induced them to prefer the site, and there can be no doubt that the force of this document mainly influenced the large majority in both divisions.

Mr. Paxton's proposal.

Whilst the plan of the Building Committee was under discussion, Mr. PAXTON was led, by the hostility which it had incurred, to submit a plan for a structure chiefly of glass and iron, on principles similar to those which had been adopted and successfully tried by him at Chatsworth. Messrs. FOX, HENDERSON, and Co., tendered for the erection of the Building Committee's plan, and, strictly in accordance with the conditions of tender, they also submitted estimates for the construction of the building suggested by Mr. PAXTON, and adapted in form to the official ground plan. An engraving of Mr. PAXTON'S original design was published in the *Illustrated London News*, 6th July, 1850, which, when compared with the building that has been actually erected, will show what changes were subsequently made. The Commissioners having fully investigated the subject, finally adopted, on the 26th July, Messrs. FOX, HENDERSON, & Co.'s tender to construct Mr. PAXTON'S building, as then proposed, for the sum of £79,800. Considerable modifications, additions, and improvements in the architectural details were subsequently made, which have raised the proposed original cost of the building. As soon as the decision was made, fresh working drawings had to be prepared, and every means taken for expediting the works. These were carried on under the superintendence of Mr. CUBITT, assisted by Mr. D. WYATT, Mr. O. JONES, and Mr. C. WILD.

The formal deed of contract was not signed until the 31st October, although the first iron column was fixed as early as the 26th September, 1850, the contractors having thereby incurred, in their preparations, a liability of £50,000 without any positive contract; in fact, great reciprocal confidence was manifested by the contracting parties. Whatever objections were entertained originally against the use of the site, gradually disappeared during the progress of the present building, and have become changed into positive approval and admiration, of the building itself and assent to the particular location of it. It should, however, be stated that a deed of covenant, to remove the building and give up the site within seven months after the close of the Exhibition, namely before the 1st June, 1852, has been entered into between HER MAJESTY and the Commissioners. The deed was sealed on the 14th November, 1850.

At a very early period the Commissioners resolved that the whole space of any building should be equally divided, and that one-half should be offered to Foreign countries, and the other reserved to Great Britain and her colonies. And almost simultaneously with this decision, before the plans of any building were settled, offers were made to foreign countries, assuring them more than 210,000 superficial feet of net exhibiting space. But after the ground plan had been settled, and a calculation had been made of the amount of space unavailable for exhibition that was absorbed by the transept, the avenues, the courts and offices, &c., it became evident that the remaining space, after deducting what had been assured to foreigners, was considerably less than the proportion due to Great Britain and her colonies, and much below the demands and wants of British exhibitors. It was at first suggested that an additional structure should be erected to accommodate the agricultural implements, outside the building, but it was found that reasons both of economy and of management greatly preponderated in favour of building an additional gallery, which was accordingly done.

Classification and arrangement of articles.

In order to settle the positive arrangement of articles in the building, it became necessary to prepare a more precise system of classification than that furnished by the classified list of admissable objects which the Commissioners had first issued. The various systems which had been tried in the French Expositions proved that any system based upon an abstract philosophical theory was unsuitable, and particularly so to the present Exhibition. It was also desirable that the system of classification should be made conducive to the readiest mode of consulting the vast collection, both by the general visitor and by the juries, who would have to consider the merits of the whole. Dr. PLAYFAIR, to whom the Commissioners had confided the superintendence of the juries, suggested that whilst preserving the original quadrupartite divisions of the Exhibition into Raw Produce and Materials, Machinery, Manufactures, and Fine Arts, those subdivisions which had been determined by commercial experience, should be adopted as far as practicable, as the basis of the Classification. Eminent men of science, and manufacturers in all branches, were invited to assist in determining each one the boundaries of his own special class of productions; and it was resolved, for the purposes of the jury, to adopt thirty broad divisions, and to induce as far as practicable the application of this classification to all articles—both British and Foreign; always, however, bearing in mind the fundamental rule, that the productions of an exhibitor would not be separated, except in very extreme cases. Accordingly, with few exceptions, all articles have been divided into the following thirty classes.

To save repetition, the numbers of the jurors which have been since assigned to each class are here given.

SECTION I. Raw Materials and Produce,—illustrative of the natural productions on which human industry is employed.

	No. of Jurors.
1. Mining and Quarrying, Metallurgy, and Mineral Products	8
2. Chemical and Pharmaceutical processes and products generally	8
3. Substances used as food	6
4. Vegetable and Animal Substances used in manufactures, implements, or for ornament	8

SECTION II. Machinery for Agricultural, Manufacturing, Engineering, and other purposes and Mechanical Inventions,—illustrative of the agents which human ingenuity brings to bear upon the products of nature.

	No. of Jurors.
5. Machines for direct use, including carriages, Railway and Naval Mechanism	12
6. Manufacturing Machines and Tools	12
7. Mechanical, Civil Engineering, Architectural, and Building Contrivances	8
8. Naval Architecture, Military Engineering and Structure, Ordnance, Armour and Accoutrements	8
9. Agricultural and Horticultural Machines and Implements (exceptional).	
10. Philosophical Instruments and Miscellaneous Contrivances, including processes depending upon their use, Musical, Horological, Acoustical and Surgical Instruments	12

SECTION III. Manufactures,—illustrative of the result produced by the operation of human industry upon natural produce.

Designs for Manufactures are admitted in the same section with the class of articles for which they are proposed.

	No. of Jurors.
11. Cotton	10
12. Woollen and Worsted	12
13. Silk and Velvet	10
14. Manufactures from Flax and Hemp	10
15. Mixed Fabrics, including Shawls	12
16. Leather, including Saddlery and Harness, Skins, Fur, and Hair	10
17. Paper, Printing, and Bookbinding	8
18. Woven, spun, felted, and laid Fabrics, when shown for Printing and Dyeing	10
19. Tapestry, including Carpets and Floor Cloths, Lace and Embroidery, fancy and industrial Works	10
20. Articles of Clothing for immediate, personal, or domestic use	8
21. Cutlery, Edge Tools and Hand Tools, and Surgical Instruments	6
22. General Hardware	12
23. Works in precious Metals, Jewellery, and all articles of luxury not included in the other classes	8
24. Glass	8
25. Ceramic Manufacture, China, Porcelain, Earthenware, &c.	8
26. Decoration Furniture and Upholstery, Paper Hangings, Papier Maché, and Japanned Goods	12
27. Manufactures in Mineral Substances, used for building or decorations, as in Marble, Slate, Porphyries, Cements, Artificial Stones, &c.	6
28. Manufactures from Animal and Vegetable Substances, not being woven, felted, or laid	6
29. Miscellaneous Manufactures and Small Wares	10

SECTION IV.

30. Fine Arts, Sculpture, Models, and the Plastic Arts generally, Mosaics, Enamels, &c.—illustrative of the taste and skill displayed in such applications of human industry . . . 12

It had been originally contemplated by the Commissioners, that the arrangement of the whole Exhibition should be, not merely on the basis of the four sections, but that each similar article should be placed in juxtaposition without reference to its nationality, or local origin. To effect this, in so vast an Exhibition and within the short period of two months allowed for the arrangement, it was absolutely necessary to know, before the arrival of the articles, the approximate amount of space each would be likely to occupy—so that each on its arrival might be placed as nearly as possible in its appointed spot. But the event proved that this information, particularly in the case of Foreign countries, was unattainable.

A request was made that each Foreign country should inform the Commis-

sioners, on or before the 1st of September, what space would be likely to be occupied respectively by its raw materials, its machinery, its manufactures, and fine arts; but only Austria, Belgium, Zollverein, and North Germany complied with this request, and furnished the information in sufficient detail. The great distance of other countries rendered the transmission of the information impossible, and practically it was not known what articles many very important countries would send, until they actually arrived. No choice remained but to adopt a geographical arrangement; and it was not until so late a period as the month of December that the Commissioners were enabled to decide the principles upon which the articles should be arranged in the Building. Circumstances connected with the form of the Building itself, the absence of the necessary information from Foreign countries, the great pressure for time, and above all the vital importance of punctually opening the Exhibition on the first of May, induced the division of the ground floor of the Building into two parts—the one being awarded to Foreign countries, and the other to the British colonies and the United Kingdom.

Geographical arrangement for Foreign and Colonial articles.

The productions of the United Kingdom and the British colonies are generally grouped *westward* of the central transept. The productions of each foreign country are placed together *eastward* of the transept—except machinery in motion, which, on account of the motive power being at the *north-west end* of the building, is placed in that part of the building. The productions of each country are classified nation by nation, and as far as practicable into the thirty classes already mentioned. The position of each country is determined in the building by its own latitude. As a general rule, machinery is placed at the *north* side, and raw materials and produce brought to the *south* side of the building. The intermediate parts are occupied by manufactures and fine arts. There is hardly any choice in respect of *light*, which is nearly the same in all parts of the building. The *south* side, as well as the roof of the building both in the *north* and *south* sides, is covered with canvas. The sides of the upper and the gallery tier on the *north* are not so covered. As a general rule applicable both to foreign countries and the United Kingdom, space was allotted on the following data:—on the ground floor, each area of 24 feet by 24 feet containing 576 feet superficial, was accounted as yielding exhibiting area of 384 feet, it being considered that 192 feet would be a sufficient allowance for passages. The width of these was determined by experiments in the building and by experience of those in the British Museum, in the Soho Bazaar, &c. In the gallery, half of each area was deducted for passages, and the other half, or 288 feet, assigned as exhibiting space. If the exhibitor wished to have more passage-room, then he was obliged to obtain it by deducting it from his exhibiting space: and every exhibitor, desiring to attend himself, or by his representative, during the Exhibition, had to deduct the sitting or standing space for such attendant from the superficial floor or counter-space allotted to him.

Allotment of space and position in the building.

A glance at the plan shows the adoption of a simple system of main passages. There is a central avenue 72 feet wide running from east to west, which is partially used to display both works of art and remarkable specimens of manufacture, and likewise to afford sitting room; parallel to this on each of the north and south sides are two uninterrupted passages 8 feet wide, one extending the length of the building and the other taking the circuit of the walls on each side. Besides the transept there are six main passages 8 feet wide, running from *north* to *south*. These were established as passages which must not be infringed upon:

System of passages.

portions of the building being then assigned to Foreign countries and to groups of exhibitors, a considerable latitude was permitted to them in arranging the other passages; at the same time, as the erection of the second gallery brought the whole building into a system of courts, spaces in the form of courts were allotted to Foreign countries, home districts, and classes of objects, and every one was encouraged to preserve them as much as possible. Thus on the British side, at the north there are the several machinery courts—the carriage court—the mineral court—the paper court—the miscellaneous court—the East India court; whilst at the south, there are three courts respectively for printed fabrics, for flax and woollen, and mixed fabrics:—furniture has its court, so have the manufactures of Birmingham and Sheffield—agricultural implements have an extensive court, and there are courts for mediæval furniture, for sculpture, for Canada and colonies, and the East Indies; on the east or Foreign side, almost every country has one or more courts,—France having eight, Austria six, &c.

Spaces of the requisite dimensions having been set apart to receive the productions of the Colonies and each Foreign country, the charge of these departments, as well as the arrangement of the productions, was handed over to each commissioner or agent representing such Colonies or Foreign country.

Arrangement of British articles.

On account of the vast magnitude of the building, of the shortness of time available for arrangement after the completion of the building, which as the event proved was hardly a week before the opening, and of the delay in sending the goods, it was foreseen by the Executive Committee that it would be necessary to arrange the Foreign productions geographically and the whole of the British Exhibition, not by means of the articles themselves, but of descriptions of them, and to map out the whole space before the articles themselves arrived. Not a few of these descriptions were in the first instance most vague; the exhibitor desiring to reveal as little as possible of the specific character of his articles. Many exhibitors demanded space for "fabrics," without specifying whether they were even woven or plastic. Others returned "woven fabrics," leaving it doubtful whether they were made of cotton, wool, or flax; each forming a separate class. The demands for space, merely for "inventions" and "machines," were numerous. Hence, there have crept in some errors in arrangement which would have been avoided had the description been more precise. Another source of difficulty has been the miscalculations of the amount of space which exhibitors really wanted. So frequently was the meaning of the term "superficial" and "square" feet misunderstood; so often were the expressions "horizontal" and "vertical" space disregarded or confounded, that in planning the arrangement of the Exhibition the difficulties of the Executive Committee have been great, and mistakes inevitable. One instance will afford a sufficient illustration. An important manufacturing town demanded 9,000 feet of wall or vertical space for the exhibition of its shawls, but when the demand came to be investigated, it was found to mean a demand for 900 feet of frontage on the wall, 10 feet high, and 3 feet deep—practically a demand for 27,000 superficial feet—to be arranged in such a way as would occupy half the length of the whole Exhibition! This demand of 27,000, was eventually compressed within 1,800 superficial feet of horizontal space, and submitted to, it must be admitted, with good-natured forbearance. Indeed, it may be said, that whilst almost every exhibitor desired some kind of special arrangement, convenient to himself, but inconvenient to every body else, almost every one submitted to a

curtailment of space, and a constraint on his wishes, with a patience that greatly lightened the labours of the Executive Committee. In fact, owing to these circumstances, inevitable in such a work, without precedent or experience, and to the very late period at which some demands for space were made, it was only possible to make an approximate guess at the space which each of the classes of goods of the United Kingdom would occupy, and to leave a considerable margin for adjustments.

It should be borne in mind that every Foreign country was able to regulate the character of the arrangement by the articles themselves. The whole of its articles were first collected, and then the arrangement settled. Every Foreign country, in this respect, stood in the same position as an individual British exhibitor; but on the British side, the general arrangement, and almost the position of each of the 7,000 exhibitors, were necessarily fixed before the articles were brought into the building. An elaborate classified list of subjects included in each of the 30 classes was prepared, and recommended as a basis of arrangement to exhibitors, though, from the causes already stated, the systematic classification could not be carried out in so complete a manner as was desired.

At the British side, every exhibitor had entire control over his own allotment, the Commissioners, from an early period, having decided that each exhibitor was at liberty to arrange such articles in his own way, so far as was compatible with the convenience of other exhibitors and of the public. When the exhibitor's wishes involved expense, the exhibitor defrayed it himself. Glass cases, frames, and stands of peculiar construction, and similar contrivances for the display or protection of the goods exhibited, were provided by the person requiring them at his own cost. Persons who wished to exhibit machines, or trains of machinery in motion, were permitted to do so. The Commissioners found steam not exceeding 30 lbs. per inch gratuitously to the exhibitors, and conveyed it in clothed pipes to such parts of the building as required steam power. Arrangements were made to supply water at a high pressure gratuitously to exhibitors, who had the privilege of adapting it to the working of their machinery, &c. And the Chelsea Water-works contracted to supply 300,000 gallons of water per day, at the rate of £50 per month.

Catalogues.

It was decided that two Official Catalogues should be prepared and published by the authority of the Commission; the one of a large size, containing full notices of everything that the exhibitor desired to state, and the other an abridgment containing the names of the exhibitors only, with a very general summary of the articles they exhibited. The right of printing and publishing these was offered for competition. The contractors were at liberty to fix the price of the large Catalogue. The smaller Catalogue was to be sold at 1*s*., and the contractors were bound to pay 2*d*. for every copy sold to the funds. Several parties tendered. The offer of Messrs. SPICER BROTHERS, and Messrs. CLOWES and SONS, as the highest, was accepted; the amount of their offer being £3,200 It was also provided (*Min.* xxix., p. 1), that should the number sold exceed 500,000 of the small edition, and 5,000 of the large, then the contractors should give a further sum for all sold over and above those numbers. The contract was sealed 6th January, 1851.

Insurance from fire.

The insurance of goods from fire, or other kinds of accidents, and the responsibility for all losses, devolved upon the exhibitors. The Metropolitan Fire

Brigade took charge of the safety of the Building from fire. With the permission of the Secretary of State for the Home Department, the responsibility for the whole of the police arrangements was placed upon Mr. MAYNE, the Chief Commissioner of Police. The Commissioners expressed their willingness to pay the sum of £5,043 19*s.* 4*d.*, in consideration of the Commissioners of Police providing the force necessary to be employed outside the Exhibition Building (viz., at the various entrances and approaches within Hyde Park), for the period of six months, from 1st March to 1st September, stipulating, however, that should it appear that the additional force which it was contemplated to provide was greater than was actually required, a proportionate reduction was to be made. The Commissioners left the question of the police force necessary for the interior watching of the building, and of the amount of expense in connection with it, in the hands of Her Majesty's Government, "in the full assurance that the utmost economy will be observed that is compatible with the satisfactory execution of that duty" (*Min.* xxxiii., p. 2). Police.

The Commissioners considered that it would conduce to the convenience of visitors to permit light and moderate refreshments to be obtained and consumed in *certain prescribed parts* of the building but that it would be inconsistent with the nature of the Exhibition to allow the building to assume the character of an hotel, tavern, or dining-rooms. In the Central Area are sold ices, pastry, sandwiches, patties, fruits, tea, coffee, chocolate, cocoa, lemonade, seltzer and soda water; whilst in the Eastern and Western Areas are sold bread, butter and cheese, tea, coffee, chocolate, cocoa, ginger beer, spruce beer, and similar drinks, together with the other articles sold in the Central Area. No refreshments are to be taken out of the Areas. No wines, spirits, beer, or intoxicating drinks are permitted to be sold to the visitors. The privilege of supplying refreshments on these terms was put up to competition, and the tender of Messrs. SCHWEPPE, wherein they offered a sum of £5,500 for the privilege, was accepted. Waiting rooms and conveniences have likewise been provided at a moderate charge at each of the refreshment areas. Refreshments. Waiting rooms, &c.

With the view of affording information in respect of lodgings for the working classes which might be required in London, a register was opened, in which the names and addresses of persons disposed to provide accommodation for artizans from the country whilst visiting the Exhibition were entered. In doing this, the Commissioners intimated that they did not propose to charge themselves in any respect with the management, but simply to afford information. It was thought most expedient that the public should be led to make its own arrangements; and the object which the Commissioners had in view was simply to call public attention to the subject. Various kinds of organizations have arisen to meet any demands which may arise. The superintendence of this subject was intrusted to Colonel REID and Mr. ALEXANDER REDGRAVE.

The principal railways agreed to afford some increased public accommodation during the Exhibition. Each Railway Company, both in the carriage of goods and passengers, and in the conveyance and delivery of articles intended for the Exhibition, allowed a deduction of one-half of the railway charge to exhibitors, subject to certain conditions. In order to encourage the early formation of "Subscription Clubs" in the country, to enable the labouring classes to travel to London and back during the Exhibition, the Railway Companies undertook to convey all persons so subscribing to local clubs at a single railway fare for both Railway facilities.

journeys, up and down, which should in no case exceed the existing fare by Parliamentary trains for the journey in one direction, with some abatement for longer distances, subject to the following conditions, which they published in September, 1850:—

That in respect of journeys to London, the first 100 miles shall always be charged as 100 miles, and where the distance shall exceed 100 miles, an allowance in the fare be made on the following scale:—

For the first excess 100 miles, 1–5th, or 20 per cent. be allowed.
For the second excess 100 miles, 3–10ths, or 30 per cent. be allowed.
For the third excess 100 miles, 2–5ths, or 40 per cent. be allowed.
For the fourth excess 100 miles, ½ or 50 per cent. be allowed.

Thus for instance:—

A distance of	150	miles will be	paid for as	140	miles.
„	200	„	„	180	„
„	300	„	„	250	„
„	400	„	„	310	„
„	500	„	„	360	„

and in like proportion between the respective distances.

Regulations respecting the admission of visitors.

The consideration of the admission of Visitors was, in the first instance, referred to a Committee, and upon the recommendations of their Report, the Commissioners published decisions, in which they stated that their attention had been principally directed to the following points:—

1st. The necessity of making such arrangements as shall secure the convenience of the public visiting the Exhibition, whether for study and instruction, or for the more general purposes of curiosity and amusement. 2nd. The due protection and security of the property deposited in the building. 3rd. The effective control over the number of visitors, while the servants and officers intrusted with the maintenance of order and regularity in the building are comparatively inexperienced in their duties. 4th. The necessity of maintaining the self-supporting character of the Exhibition, and of defraying the liabilities incurred. 5th. The desire of the Commissioners to render the Exhibition accessible to all persons at the lowest possible charge, and with the least delay which a due regard to the preceding considerations will admit.

Having these objects in view, Her Majesty's Commissioners have determined to adopt the following regulations:—

The Exhibition will be open every day (Sundays excepted).

The hours of admission and other details will be announced at a subsequent period.

The charges for admission will be as follows:—

Season tickets for a gentleman . .	£3	3	0
Season tickets for a lady . . .	2	2	0

These tickets are not transferable; but they will entitle the owner to admission on all occasions on which the Exhibition is open to the public.

The Commissioners reserve to themselves the power of raising the price of the season tickets when the first issue is exhausted, should circumstances render it advisable. On the first day of exhibition season tickets only will be available; and no money will be received at the doors of entrance on that day.

On the second and third days the price of admission on entrance will be (each day)	£1	0	0
On the fourth day of exhibition	0	5	0
To be reduced on the twenty-second day to . .	0	1	0

From the twenty-second day the prices of admission will be as follows:—

On Mondays, Tuesdays, Wednesdays, and Thursdays in each week	1*s.* 0*d.*
On Fridays	2*s.* 6*d.*
On Saturdays	5*s.* 0*d.*

No change will be given at the doors. This regulation is necessary to prevent the inconvenience and confusion which would arise from interruption or delay at the entrances. Should experience in the progress of the Exhibition render any alteration in these arrangements necessary, the Commissioners reserve to themselves the power of making such modifications as may appear desirable, of which due and timely notice, however, will be given to the public. At the first opening of the Exhibition, the hours of admission were fixed from 10 A.M. till 6 P.M.

Upon the question how far, and in what instances, any parties should be furnished with free admissions, the Committee reported,—

That it is very desirable that that privilege should be restricted to as few cases as possible, and feeling the importance of carrying out to the greatest practicable extent a regulation of this nature, they would submit whether it might not be expedient that the Commissioners should place themselves in the same position as the public in general with regard to the admission to the Exhibition. The members of the Executive Committee have expressed their wish to subject themselves to the same conditions as the Royal Commissioners in this respect.

The following are the cases in which the Committee would recommend that an exception to the general rule should be made, and free admissions granted:—

1st. Persons in the employment of, and provided with tickets issued by the Executive Committee, such as the heads of sectional departments, the clerks, the watchers, the cleaners, the Police, the Sappers and Miners. 2nd. Servants of Foreign Commissioners and of exhibitors admitted under the provisions of the 14th published decision of the Commissioners for the purpose of watching the goods sent by their employers, or explaining them to visitors; such servants being provided with tickets issued by the Executive Committee under strict regulations to be hereafter laid down. 3. The press, both metropolitan and provincial; the tickets in both cases admitting the editor or his representative. 4th. The juries, on the production of tickets that have been issued and registered by the Executive Committee, on certain days to be hereafter fixed by the Executive Committee.

And the power of carrying these rules into effect was given to the Executive Committee.

The inauguration of the Exhibition took place on 1st May, in accordance with the arrangements laid down in the accompanying document, which was published by the Commissioners:—

Her Majesty having signified her royal pleasure that arrangements should be made to enable Her Majesty to gratify a wish very generally expressed on the part of the public, to be present at a ceremony by which Her Majesty should open the Exhibition of the Works of Industry of all Nations, on the 1st of May, Her Majesty's Commissioners hereby give notice that the programme of this ceremony, and the regulations under which the holders of season tickets will be admitted, are as follow:—

Exhibitors' attendants who have been sanctioned by the Executive Committee will be admitted between the hours of 8 and 9 o'clock, at doors specified on their cards, and will immediately take their places by the counters or objects exhibited by their employers.

Holders of season tickets will be admitted at all doors on the east, south, and west of the building, between the hours of 9 and half-past 11 o'clock, and will be allowed to take their places, subject to police regulations, in the lower part of the building, and in the galleries, except the parts railed off in the nave and transept.

A platform will be raised to the north of the centre of the transept, on which a chair of state will be placed.

Her Majesty's Commissioners will assemble at half-past 11 o'clock in the transept, opposite the platform, together with their Executive Committee and the Foreign Acting Commissioners, in full dress or in plain evening dress.

His Grace the Archbishop of Canterbury, Her Majesty's Ministers, the great Officers of State, and the Foreign Ambassadors and Ministers, will take their places on the platform to the right and left of the chair of state, in full dress, also at half-past 11 o'clock.

Her Majesty, proceeding in State, with the royal family, foreign guests, &c., and her and their suites from Buckingham Palace up Constitution Hill, and down Rotten Row, will enter the Exhibition building by the north entrance precisely at 12 o'clock. She will ascend the platform and take her seat in the chair of state.

On Her Majesty's arrival a choir will sing "God Save the Queen."

On the Queen taking her seat His Royal Highness Prince Albert will join the Royal Commissioners, and when the music has ceased proceed at their head to the platform, and read to Her Majesty a short report of the proceedings of the Commission up to that time, which he will then deliver to Her Majesty, together with the catalogue of the articles exhibited. Her Majesty will return a gracious answer, handed to her by the Secretary of State; after which His Royal Highness Prince Albert will take his place again by the side of Her Majesty.

His Grace the Archbishop of Canterbury will then say a prayer, invoking God's blessing upon the undertaking, followed by a short anthem sung by the choir.

A Royal procession will then be formed, preceded by the Commissioners, which will turn to the right, move to the west end of the nave by its north side, return to the east end of the nave by its south side, including the south end of the transept, and come back to the centre along the north side of the nave; thus enabling all those present, who will be expected to keep the places which have been assigned to them, to see Her Majesty and the procession.

During the procession the organs appointed will play marches, taking the music up at the Queen's approach.

On Her Majesty's return to the platform the Queen will declare "the Exhibition opened;" which will be announced to the public by a flourish of trumpets and the firing of a Royal Salute on the north of the Serpentine; whereupon the barriers, which had kept the nave clear, will be thrown open, and the public will be allowed to circulate.

Her Majesty will then return to Buckingham Palace by the route by which she came.

All the doors, which will have been closed at half-past eleven o'clock, will, upon Her Majesty's departure, be opened again.

Principles on which the prizes were awarded.

In announcing the PRIZES, the Commissioners laid down certain general principles for the guidance of the Juries, which they published as follows:—

In the department of RAW MATERIALS AND PRODUCE, for instance, prizes will be awarded upon a consideration of the value and importance of the article, and the superior excellence of the particular specimens exhibited; and in the case of prepared materials, coming under this head of the Exhibition, the Juries will take into account the novelty and importance of the prepared product, and the superior skill and ingenuity manifested in the process of preparation.

In the department of MACHINERY, the prizes will be given with reference to novelty in the invention, superiority in the execution, increased efficiency, or increased economy, in the

use of the article exhibited. The importance, in a social or other point of view, of the purposes to which the article is to be applied, will also be taken into consideration, as will also the amount of the difficulties overcome in bringing the invention to perfection.

In the department of MANUFACTURES, those articles will be rewarded which fulfil in the highest degree the conditions specified in the sectional list, viz.:—Increased usefulness, such as permanency in dyes, improved forms and arrangements in articles of utility, &c. Superior quality, or superior skill in workmanship. New use of known materials. Use of new materials. New combinations of materials, as in metals and pottery. Beauty of design in form, or colour, or both, with reference to utility. Cheapness, relatively to excellence of production.

In the department of SCULPTURE, MODELS, and the PLASTIC ART, the rewards will have reference to the beauty and originality of the specimens exhibited, to improvements in the processes of production, to the application of art to manufactures, and, in the case of models, to the interest attaching to the subject they represent.

These general indications are sufficient to show that it is the wish of the Commissioners, as far as possible, to reward all articles in any department of the Exhibition, which may appear to competent judges to possess any decided superiority, of whatever nature that superiority may be. It is the intention of the Commissioners to reward excellence in whatever form it is presented, and not to give inducements to the distinctions of a merely individual competition. Although the Commissioners have determined on having three medals of different sizes and designs, they do not propose to instruct the Juries to award them as first, second, and third in degree for the same class of subjects. They do not wish to trammel the Juries by any precise limitation; but they consider that the Juries will rather view the three kinds of medals as a means of appreciating and distinguishing the respective characters of the subjects to be rewarded, and not of making distinctive marks in the same class of articles exhibited. They fully recognise that excellence in production is not only to be looked for in high-priced goods, in which much cost of labour and skill has been employed, but they encourage the exhibition of low-priced fabrics, when combining quality with lowness of price, or with novelty of production. They can readily conceive that Juries will be justified in giving the same class medal to the cheapest calico prints made for the Brazilian or South American market, as they would to the finest piece of *Mousseline de Soie* or *Mousseline de Laine*, if each possessed excellence of its own kind.

All persons, whether being designers or inventors, the manufacturers or the proprietors of articles, will be allowed to exhibit; but they must state the character in which they do so. They may also state the names of all or any of the parties who have aided in the production. In awarding the prizes, however, it will be for the Juries to consider, in each individual case, how far the various elements of merit should be recognised, and to decide whether the prize should be handed to the exhibitor, or to one or more of those who have aided in the production.

Lastly, the Commissioners, in announcing their intention of giving medal prizes, do no propose altogether to exclude pecuniary grants, either as prizes for successful competition, or as awards under special circumstances, accompanying, and in addition to the honorary distinction of the medal. There may be cases in which, on account of the condition of life of the successful competitor (as for instance, in the case of workmen) the grant of a sum of money may be the most appropriate reward of superior excellence; and there may be other cases of a special and exceptional nature, in which, from a consideration of the expense incurred in the preparation or transmission of a particular article entitled to a prize, combined with a due regard to the condition and pecuniary circumstances of the party exhibiting, a special grant may with propriety be added to the honorary distinction. The Commissioners are not prepared, for the present, at least, to establish any regulations on these heads. They consider it probable that a wide discretion must be left to the Juries, to be hereafter appointed, in respect to the award of money prizes, or the grant of money in aid of

honorary distinctions; it being understood that such discretion is to be exercised under the superintendence and control of the Commission.

Articles marked "Not for Competition" cannot be admitted.

Medals obtained by competition.

The Commissioners decided to select bronze for the material in which the medals should be executed, considering that metal to be the better calculated than any other, for the development of superior skill and ingenuity in the medallic art, and at the same time the most likely to constitute a lasting memorial of the Exhibition. There are three bronze medals, of different sizes and designs, which were obtained by public competition. Three prizes of 100*l.* each, were awarded for the three designs of the reverses, which appeared the most meritorious, to the following artists:

M. HIPPOLYTE BONNARDEL, Paris.
Mr. LEONARD C. WYON, London.
Mr. G. G. ADAMS, London.

Three prizes of 50*l.* each were also given for the three best designs not accepted, as follows:

Mr. JOHN HANCOCK, London.
Mons. L. WIENER, Brussels.
Mr. GAYRARD, Paris. (*Min.* xxii., p. 2).

One hundred and twenty-nine models were received, and were exhibited in the rooms of the Society of Arts. The obverses of the medals are heads of HER MAJESTY the QUEEN, and HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE PRINCE ALBERT, executed by W. WYON, R. A., the medallist of the Mint, after the type of the Syracusan medals.

The inscriptions.

The Committee appointed (consisting of the Hon. W. E. GLADSTONE, the Lord LYTTELTON, the Hon. T. B. MACAULAY, and the Rev. H. G. LIDDELL, Head Master of Westminster School) to suggest inscriptions for the Prize Medals, recommended, for the medal to be executed after design No. 1, the following line, very slightly altered, from MANILIUS (Astronomicon, v. 737):—

"Est etiam in magno quædam respublica mundo."

For the medal from design No. 2, the following line from the first book of the Metamorphoses of OVID (v. 25):—

"Dissociata locis concordi pace ligavit."

For the medal from design No. 3, the following line from CLAUDIAN (Eidyll., vii. 20):—

"Artificis tacitæ quod meruere manus."

Constitution of the juries.

Under the general conditions by which the juries were constituted, it was provided that there should be one jury to each of the 30 classes into which the Exhibition had been divided. The number of jurors in each jury was determined by the amount of articles exhibited in each class, and the greater or less diversity of the subjects included in it, but no abstract idea of the relative importance of the classes was involved in the numbers attached to them. The list of the 30 classes has already been given (*see* p. 23), with the number of jurors appointed to each class. In addition to the juries there described, it was found necessary to appoint three sub-juries; one subordinate to Class V., for carriages, and two subordinate to Class X., viz., for musical and for surgical instruments. The

increased number of jurors for these three sub-juries was 22, of whom half were foreigners.

To facilitate the working, especially with reference to the foreign jurors, the 30 classes were collected into six groups:—

Classes 1, 2, 3, 4, forming the group of Raw Materials.

Classes 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, forming the group of Machinery.

Classes 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, forming the group of Textile Fabrics.

Classes 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, forming the group of Metallic, Vitreous, and Ceramic Manufactures.

Classes 26, 27, 28, 29, forming the group of Miscellaneous Manufactures.

The thirtieth class forming the group of Fine Arts.

A classified list of subjects under the province of each jury was prepared, and formed the limitation to each class, being the same as that upon which the arrangement of articles in the building had been made.

The constitution of juries was determined to be as follows:—The jury in general consisted of an equal number of British subjects and of Foreigners. If Foreign Commissions did not send a sufficient number of Foreigners to represent one-half of the jurors in each class, the deficient numbers might be completed by the appointment of British subjects, or be made up by the persons named by the Foreign Commissioners in London. Country as well as metropolitan districts were represented on the jury. Each jury was presided over by a chairman nominated by the Commissioners, and he was aided by a deputy chairman elected by the jury. Juries were able to appoint one of their own body as a reporter. The chairmen of the thirty juries were associated as a body, and called the "Council of Chairmen." In the absence of a chairman, the deputy-chairman took his seat at the Council. The Council of Chairmen was constituted, as far as practicable, of British subjects and Foreigners in equal numbers. The first and chief duties of the Council of Chairmen were to frame the rules for the guidance of the juries. The Council had to determine the conditions under which the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd class medals respectively were to be awarded, and to define the general principles to which it would be advisable to conform in the awards in the several departments of the Exhibition. It was the wish of the Commission that medals should be awarded to articles possessing decided superiority of whatever nature that superiority might be, and not with reference to a merely individual competition. The Juries were reminded that "the three classes of medals are intended to distinguish the respective characters of subjects, and not as first, second, and third in degree for the same class of subjects." It was the function of the Council of Chairmen to see that the awards of the individual juries were in accordance with the rules before they were considered final. The propriety of pecuniary grants to individual exhibitors were considered by the Commissioners only on the recommendation of the several juries, sanctioned by the Council of Chairmen.

Appointment of English jurors.

The mode of appointing the English jurors was as follows:—Those towns which exhibited to a considerable extent in any of the classes were invited to send a list of names of persons who would efficiently represent the knowledge of those classes as jurors. It was necessary to state according to the classified jury list, the subdivisions of the class with which the person recommended was specially acquainted; and all nominations were made in classes, and not in the aggregate.

As it was necessary to reduce the lists to the standard number for each jury, the Commission charged itself with this duty. Those persons who had been recommended as jurors, but who from the small numbers of the jury were not placed on it, might, on the application of a jury, be called in on special occasions to give aid, under the title of associates, but without a vote.

and Foreign jurors.

The nomination of the foreign jurors was conducted on a somewhat different principle. The Foreign Commissioners submitted, that a fuller representation of the foreigners of all nations in the body which it was proposed to constitute for the purpose of confirming the award of individual juries would be secured, by referring the awards for confirmation to a general meeting of the juries of *allied* subjects, according to the groupings already spoken of. And the Commissioners assented to this modification. The selection of jurors for each foreign country was of course left to that country; persons of skilled knowledge being chosen to represent those classes of objects in which the country was a considerable exhibitor. It was recommended that in cases where the Central Commission was too remote to obtain the nomination of the jurors in sufficient time, the Foreign Commissioners should put themselves into communication with the diplomatic representatives of their respective countries in London. The number of jurors allotted to each foreign country by the Commissioners, upon the suggestion of the Foreign Commissioners, was as follows:—Austria, 15; Zollverein, comprehending Bavaria, Prussia, Saxony, Wurtemburg, &c., 19; Belgium, 11; North Germany, comprehending Bremen, Hamburgh, and Hanover, 3; Denmark, 1; France, 32; Greece, 1; Holland, 2; Portugal, 2; Russia, 6; Italy, comprehending Sardinia and Tuscany, 6; Spain, 3; Sweden and Norway, 1; Switzerland, 4; Turkey, 3; United States, 21; Egypt, 2.

If exhibitors accepted the office of jurors, they ceased to be competitors for prizes in the class to which they were appointed, and these could not be awarded either to them individually, or to the firms in which they might be partners. Juries were at liberty to take evidence when a majority of the jury deemed it advisable, and to name the persons to be consulted. Jurors of another class might also be called in aid by a jury, when a knowledge involved in that class was required. Juries were empowered to act in matters of detail by sub-committees, but no award could be made except by the majority of the jury. Before a jury could finally make its awards, it was necessary they should have been submitted to a meeting of the juries of allied subjects, as indicated in the groups. These meetings of allied juries had power to confirm the award of the juries, and to investigate any disputed decisions. Before, however, the awards were published, it was requisite they should have been submitted to a Council, consisting of the chairmen of the juries, in order to secure uniformity of action, and a compliance with the regulations originally laid down by that body. The awards of a jury, when reported by the Council of Chairmen as being made in conformity to the rules, were final. The juries were aided in the general transaction of the business by a person named by the Royal Commissioners, who by himself, or by a deputy approved of by the Commission, was present at their deliberations, for the purpose of explaining the rules of the Commission. This nominee of the Commission, who was Dr. LYON PLAYFAIR, did not have a vote in any of the juries, or at all interfere in the adjudication of awards.

The Exhibition is open to tell its own tale, and is now submitted to the judgment of the world. Conclusion

All that has been done has been the work of a short and anxious period of sixteen months. During that time, Her Majesty's Commissioners have assembled together upwards of forty times, to discuss and determine all principles. When the Commissioners were not sitting, every important detail of action was considered by His Royal Highness, the President, and by Lord GRANVILLE, as Chairman of the Finance Committee. From time to time, as their services have been required, the most distinguished persons in art and science have met in Committees, liberally to afford their assistance to the Commissioners. These gentlemen, to whom the Exhibition is thus indebted, are named elsewhere; and it may be permitted to append a list of the staff, materially strengthened by officers of the Royal Engineers, both of Her Majesty's and the Honourable East India Company's service, which has carried the work into execution, and also to acknowledge the effective aid of the Sappers and Miners who have been permitted by the Master General of the Ordnance to bring their military discipline and business knowledge to aid in the arrangements of the Exhibition.

The work is done, and the collection made of the productions of 15,000 exhibitors, working with the ability God hath given them. To these we may say with St. Paul,—"In lowliness of mind let each esteem others better than themselves." And to spectators we may reiterate the hope expressed by the PRINCE, that "the first impression which the view of this vast collection will produce will be that of deep thankfulness to the Almighty for the blessings which he has bestowed upon us already here below; and the second, the conviction that they can be only realized in proportion to the help which we are prepared to render to each other—therefore, only by peace, love, and ready assistance, not only between individuals, but between the nations of the earth."

HENRY COLE.

Exhibition, Hyde Park,
30th April, 1851.

DIRECTORY.

HER MAJESTY'S COMMISSIONERS.

President, His Royal Highness Prince Albert, K.G., F.R.S.

His Grace the Duke of Buccleuch, K.G., F.R.S.
Rt. Hon. the Earl of Rosse, K.P., Pr. of R.S.
Rt. Hon. the Earl of Ellesmere, F.S.A.
Rt. Hon. the Earl Granville.
Rt. Hon. Lord Stanley.
Rt. Hon. Lord Overstone.
Rt. Hon. Lord John Russell, M.P., F.R.S.
Rt. Hon. Henry Labouchere, M.P.
Rt. Hon. W. E. Gladstone, M.P.
Sir Richard Westmacott, R.A.
Sir Charles Lyell, F.R.S.
Sir Charles Lock Eastlake, P.R.A., F.R.S.
Thomas Baring, Esq., M.P.
Charles Barry, Esq., R.A., F.R.S.
Thomas Bazley, Esq.
Richard Cobden, Esq., M.P.
W. Cubitt, Esq., F.R.S., P. of Inst. Civ. Eng.
Thomas Field Gibson, Esq.
John Gott, Esq.
Professor Hopkins, President of the Geological Society.
Philip Pusey, Esq., M.P., F.R.S.
John Shepherd, Esq., Chairman of the Hon. East India Company.
Robert Stephenson, Esq., M.P., F.R.S.
Alderman Thompson, M.P.

J. Scott Russell, Esq., F.R.S.
Sir Stafford Henry Northcote, Bart. } *Secretaries.*

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

Lt.-Col. Reid, R.E., C.B., F.R.S. (*Chairman.*)
Henry Cole, Esq.
Charles Wentworth Dilke, Esq.
Francis Fuller, Esq.
George Drew, Esq.
Matthew Digby Wyatt, Esq. (*Secretary*).

SPECIAL COMMISSIONERS TO COMMUNICATE WITH LOCAL COMMITTEES.

Dr. Lyon Playfair, F.R.S.
Lt.-Col. J. A. Lloyd, F.R.S.

FINANCE COMMITTEE.

Rt. Hon. Earl Granville.
Rt. Hon. H. Labouchere.
Rt. Hon. W. E. Gladstone.
T. Baring, Esq., M.P.
R. Cobden, Esq., M.P.
T. F. Gibson, Esq., M.P.
Sir A. Y. Spearman, Bart.
S. M. Peto, Esq., M.P.

COMMITTEE APPOINTED FOR ALL MATTERS RELATING TO THE BUILDING.

His Grace the Duke of Buccleuch, K.G., F.R.S.
Rt. Hon. the Earl of Ellesmere, F.S.A.
Charles Barry, Esq., R.A., F.R.S.
William Cubitt, Esq., F.R.S., Pr. of I.C.E.
Robert Stephenson, Esq., M.P., F.R.S.
C. R. Cockerell, Esq., R.A.
I. K. Brunel, Esq., F.R.S.
Thomas L. Donaldson, Esq., M.I.B.A.

MEDAL COMMITTEE.

Rt. Hon. Lord Colborne.
W. Dyce, Esq., R.A.
J. Gibson, Esq., R.A.
C. Newton, Esq.
Mons. Passavant.
Dr. Waagen.
M. Eugène Lamy.

INSCRIPTION COMMITTEE.

Rt. Hon. W. E. Gladstone.
The Lord Lyttelton.
Rt. Hon. T. B. Macaulay
The Rev. H. G. Liddell.

COMMITTEE APPOINTED FOR COMMUNICATING WITH THE LOCAL COMMITTEES OF THE METROPOLIS.

Rt. Hon. Earl GRANVILLE (*Chairman*).
Most Noble the Marquis of SALISBURY, K.G.
Rt. Hon. Viscount CANNING.
Rt. Hon. Lord ASHBURTON.
Rt. Hon. the LORD MAYOR of LONDON.
Sir JOHN BOILEAU, Bart.
FRANCIS SMEDLEY, Esq., High Bailiff of WESTMINSTER.
EDWARD CARDWELL, Esq., M.P., F.S.A.
JOSEPH LOCKE, Esq., M.P., F.R.S.
W. COTTON, Esq.
THOMAS GIBSON, Esq.
Dr. ARNOTT, F.R.S.
JOSHUA FIELD, Esq.
CHARLES MANBY, Esq., F.G.S.

MEMBERS OF COMMITTEES OF SECTIONS.

SECTION I.—RAW MATERIALS AND PRODUCE.

(*a*.) MINERAL KINGDOM.

Sir CHARLES LYELL, F.R.S., Pr. of G.S.
Sir HENRY T. DE LA BECHE, C.B., F.R.S.
Sir RODERICK MURCHISON, F.R.S.
Dr. LYON PLAYFAIR, F.R.S.
RICHARD PHILIPS, Esq., F.R.S.

(*b*.) VEGETABLE KINGDOM.

PHILIP PUSEY, Esq., M.P., F.R.S.
Sir WILLIAM HOOKER, LL.D., F.R.S.
Professor ROYLE, M.D., F.R.S.
Professor LINDLEY, D.C.L., F.R.S.
Professor FARADAY, D.C.L., F.R.S.
Professor SOLLY, F.R.S.
HUMPHREY BRANDRETH, Esq.
W. FISHER HOBBS, Esq.

(*c*.) ANIMAL KINGDOM.

Rt. Hon. Lord STANLEY.
Professor OWEN, F.R.S.
Professor E. FORBES, F.R.S.
Professor BRANDE, F.R.S.
Professor HOFMANN.

SECTION II.—MACHINERY.

Rt. Hon. the Earl of ROSSE, K.P., Pr. of R.S.
Sir JOHN RENNIE, F.R.S.
Sir JOHN HERSCHEL, Bart, F.R.S.
WILLIAM CUBITT, Esq., F.R.S., Pr. of I.C.E.
ROBERT STEPHENSON, Esq., M.P., F.R.S.
The ASTRONOMER ROYAL, F.R.S.
PHILIP PUSEY, Esq. M.P., F.R.S.
Professor WALKER, F.R.S.
Professor WILLIS, F.R.S.
I. K. BRUNEL, Esq., F.R.S.
Sir BALDWIN WALKER, K.C.B.
The PRESIDENT of the College of Surgeons.
Sir GEORGE SMART.

(*a*) AGRICULTURAL IMPLEMENTS.

Hon. DUDLEY PELHAM, M.P. (Deceased.)
Col. B. CHALLONER.
W. MILES, Esq., M.P.
JOSEPH LOCKE, Esq., M.P., F.R.S.
PHILIP PUSEY, Esq., M.P., F.R.S.
BRANDRETH GIBBS, Esq.
H. S. THOMPSON, Esq.
J. V. SHELLEY, Esq.

SECTION III.—MANUFACTURES.

Rt. Hon. W. E. GLADSTONE, M.P.
Alderman THOMPSON, M.P.
RICHARD COBDEN, Esq., M.P.
THOMAS FIELD GIBSON, Esq.
THOMAS BAZLEY, Esq.
JOHN GOTT, Esq.
HERBERT MINTON, Esq.
APSLEY PELLATT, Esq.
R. REDGRAVE, Esq., R.A.
J. R. HERBERT, Esq., R.A.
H. J. TOWNSEND, Esq.
J. JOBSON SMITH, Esq.
J. H. MARSHALL, Esq., M.P.
J. H. VIVIAN, Esq., M.P.
Professor GRAHAM, F.R.S.
Professor WOODCROFT.
Professor COWPER.
JOHN HARDMAN, Esq.
H. T. HOPE, Esq., M.P.
Sir JOHN GUEST, M.P.
PAC[illegible] GRENFELL, Esq., M.P.
J. D. MORRIES STIRLING, Esq., F.R.S.E.
Sir JOHN BOILEAU, Bart., F.R.S.

SECTION IV.—SCULPTURE, MODELS, AND THE PLASTIC ART.

Rt. Hon. the Earl of ABERDEEN, K.T., F.R.S., Pr. S.A.
Rt. Hon. Viscount CANNING.
Rt. Hon. Lord ASHBURTON.
Sir RICHARD WESTMACOTT, R.A.
Sir CHARLES LOCK EASTLAKE, P.R.A., F.R.S.
CHARLES BARRY, Esq., R.A., F.R.S.
CHARLES BARIN[illegible] WALL, Esq., M.P., F.R.S.
WM. WYON, Esq., R.A.
EDWARD HODGES BAILY, Esq., R.A., F.R.S.
D. MACLISE, Esq., R.A.
THOMAS UWINS, Esq., R.A.

LIST OF COMMISSIONERS, &c. APPOINTED ABROAD TO PROMOTE THE EXHIBITION OF 1851 IN LONDON.

FRANCE.

La Commission générale, instituée par arrêtés des 28 Février et 11 Mars 1850, s'est, dans sa séance du 16 Mars, divisée en 6 Commissions spéciales, dont voici les attributions et la composition :*

1° *Commission des Affaires administratives et de la Correspondence.*

M. Charles Dupin, de l'Académie des Sciences, Président de la Commission Générale.
M. de Lesseps, Directeur des Consulats et des Affaires Commerciales au Ministère des Affaires Etrangères.
M. de Lavenay, Secrétaire-Général du Ministère de l'Agriculture et du Commerce.
M. Monny de Mornay, Chef de la division de l'Agriculture.
M. Fleury, Chef de la division du Commerce Extérieur.
M. Delambre, Chef de la division du Commerce Intérieur.
M. Chemin-Dupontes, Chef du Bureau des Faits-Commerciaux, Secrétaire de la Commission Générale.

2° *Commission des Arts Agricoles.*

M. Hericart de Thury, de l'Académie des Sciences.
M. Tourret, Vice Président du Jury Central.
M. Payen, de l'Académie des Sciences.
M. Armand Seguier, de l'Académie des Sciences.
M. de Kergorlay, Membre de la Société Nationale et Centrale d'Agriculture.
M. Monny de Mornay.

3° *Commission des Arts Mécaniques et de Précision.*

M. Pouillet, de l'Académie des Sciences.
M. Armand Seguier, de l'Académie des Sciences.
M. Morin, de l'Académie des Sciences.
M. Combes, de l'Académie des Sciences.
M. Michel Chevalier, Ingénieur en Chef des Mines.
M. le Chatelier, Ingénieur des Mines.

4° *Commission des Arts Chimiques et Métallurgiques.*

M. Balard, de l'Académie des Sciences.
M. Hericart du Thury.
M. Payen.
M. Michel Chevalier.
M. Ebelmen, Directeur de la Manufacture Nationale de Sèvres.
M. le Chatelier.

5° *Commission des Tissus.*

M. Mimerel, Président de la Commission des Tissus au Jury Central.
M. Legentil, Président de la Chambre de Commerce de Paris.
M. Barbet, Membre du Jury Central de l'Industrie Nationale.
M. Sallandrouze de Lamornaix, Membre du Jury Central.
M. de Lavenay.

6° *Commission des Beaux-Arts et Arts divers.*

M. Fontaine, de l'Académie des Beaux Arts.
M. Leon de Laborde, de l'Académie des Beaux Arts.
M. Armand Seguier.
M. Ebelmen.
M. de Lavenay.
M. Delambre.

Dans une deuxieme séance qui a eu lieu le 20 courant, ont été élus Présidents des diverses Commissions:—

I. Commission Administrative	M. Charles Dupin.
II. Commission des Arts Agricoles	M. Hericart de Thury.
III. Commission des Arts Mécaniques et de Précision . .	M. Combes.
IV. Commission des Arts Chimiques et Métallurgiques	M. Hericart de Thury.
V. Commission des Tissus .	M. Legentil.
VI. Commission des Beaux Arts et Arts divers	M. Fontaine.

Tous les renseignements destinés à la Commission doivent être adressés au Ministère de l'Agriculture et du Commerce.

BELGIUM.

President.—M. de Brouckere, Bourgmestre de la Ville de Bruxelles, Membre de la Chambre des Représentants, Président du Jury l'Exposition Industrielle de 1847.

Membres.—M. Bellefroid, Chef de la Division de l'Agriculture au Départment de l'Intérieur.
M. Benôit Faber, Délégué de la Chambre de Commerce de Namur.
M. Capitaine, Fabricant à Liège, délégué de la Chambre de Commerce de cette Ville.
M. Claes (Paul) de Lembecq, Agronome.
M. Kindt, Inspecteur pour les Affaires Industrielles, au Départment de l'Intérieur.
M. Kums, Fabricant à Anvers, délégué par la Chambre de Commerce de cette Ville.
M. Manilius, Membre de la Chambre des Représentants, délégué par la Chambre de Commerce de Gand.
M. Overman, Fabricant à Tournay, délégué par la Chambre de Commerce de cette Ville.
M. Partoes, Directeur du Commerce Extérieur et des Consulats au Départment des Affaires Etrangères.
M. Quoilin, Secrétaire Général au Départment des Finances.
M. Romberg, Chef de la Division de l'Industrie au Départment de l'Intérieur.
M. Simonis, (Armand), Président de la Chambre de Commerce de Verviers.
M. Spitaels, (Ferdinand), Membre du Sénat, délégué par la Chambre de Commerce de Charleroy.
M. Van Hooff, Fabricant à Saint-Nicolas, délégué par la Chambre de Commerce de cette Ville.
M. Vercruyse-Bruneel, (H.), Fabricant à Courtray, délégué de la Chambre de cette Ville.
M. Verreyt, Fabricant à Bruxelles, délégué par la Chambre de Commerce de cette Ville.

* Voir le Moniteur du 21 Mars 1850.

NETHERLANDS.

President—M. JONKHUR D. R. GIVERS DEYNOOT, Directeur de la Société pour l'Encouragement de l'Industrie à Haarlem, demeurant à Rotterdam.

Membres—M. le Docteur G. SIMONS, Directeur de l'Académie Royale à Delft.

M. D. C. BUCHLER, Membre de l'Institut Royal des Pays-Bas, Vice-Président de l'Académie Royale des Beaux Arts à Amsterdam.

AUSTRIA.—A Commission formed, consisting of the following Members:—

Präsident—Herr ANDREAS RITTER v. BAUMGARTNER, k. k. geheimer Rath, Sections-Chef im Ministerium der Finanzen, Vice-Präsident der k. k. Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien, &c.

Präsidentens-Stellvertreter—Herr MICHAEL RITTER v. SPÖRLIN, Fabriksinhaber, Mitglied der Wiener Handelskammer.

Vertreter der Ministerien—Herr Dr. KARL HOCK, Ministerialrath im Ministerium des Handels.

Herr Dr. MORIZ RITTER v. BESTENECK, Sectionsrath im Ministerium der Finanzen.

Herr JOSEPH KUDERNATSCH, Sectionsrath im Ministerium des Bergbaues und der Landes-Cultur.

Schriftführer—Herr HEINRICH HENKING, Ministerial-Secretär. Commissions-Mitglieder für Nieder-Oesterreich.

Herr THEODOR HORNBOSTEL, Fabriksinhaber, Präsident der Wiener Handelskammer und des Nieder-Oesterreichischen Gewerbs-Vereines.

Herr CARL RÖSNER, Professor der Baukunst und provisorischer Präsident der k. k. Akademie der Künste in Wien.

Herr CARL RITTER v. KLEYLE, Sections-Chef und Ministerialrath im Ministerium für Landes-Cultur.

Herr ADAM RITTER v. BURG, k. k. Regierungsrath, Director des Polytechnischen Institutes und Vice-Präsident des Nieder-Oesterreichischen Gewerb-Vereines.

Herr PAUL SPRENGER, Sectionsrath der General-Baudirection.

Herr A. STEINHEIL, Sectionsrath im Ministerium des Handels.

Herr JACOB REGENHART, Kaufmann und Fabriksinhaber,
Herr JOHANN MAYER, Groszhändler und Fabriksinhaber,
Herr LUDWIG DAMBÖCK, Fabriksinhaber,
Herr JOSEPH ZEISEL, Fabriksinhaber,
Herr LUDWIG HARDTMUTH, Fabriksinhaber,
} Mitglieder der Wiener Handelskammer.

Herr GUSTAV HÖFKEN, Sectionsrath im Ministerium des Handels.

Herr FRANZ FREIHERR VON LEITHNER, k. k. Regierungsrath und Fabriks-Director.

Herr ALOIS AUER, k. k. Regierungsrath und Director der Staatsdruckerei.

Herr ANTON SCHRÖTTER, Professor der Chemie, Mitglied der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien.

Herr LUDWIG VON BREVILLIERS, Fabriksinhaber.

Herr GEORG ENDRIS, Groszhandlungs-Dirigent.

Herr THEODOR GULCHERN, Fabriksinhaber.

Herr CARL LEISTLER, Tischlermeister.

Herr MATTHAUS EDLER VON ROSTHORN, Gewerke.

Herr HEINRICH D. SCHMIDT, Fabriksinhaber.

Herr OTTO SCHUMANN, Kaufmann.

Herr Dr. WILHELM SCHWARZ, Secretär der Wiener Handelskammer.

Herr EMIL SEYBEL, Fabriksgesellschafter.

Herr JOHANN B STREICHER, Claviermacher.

Herr ERNST WEIDINGER, Fabriks-Director.

Commissions-Mitglieder für Böhmen.

Herr FRANZ GRAF VON HARRACH, Fabriksinhaber und Präsident des böhm. Gewerb-Vereins,
Herr CARL BALLING, Professor der Chemie & Vice-Präsident des böhm. Gewerb-Vereins,
Herr JOHANN B. RIEDEL, Kaufmann & Vorsteher des Handelstandes,
Herr Dr. CARL KREUTZBERG, Fabriksinhaber,
Herr B. VON PARTHEIM, Fabriksinhaber.
Herr FRANZ RICHTER, Fabriksinhaber.
} in Prag.

Herr JOHANN LIEBIG, Fabriksinhaber und Präsident des Gewerb-Vereines,
Herr WILHELM SIGMUND, Fabriksinhaber.
} in Reichenberg.

Herr CARL FISCHER, Fabriksinhaber in Pirkenhammer.

Herr EDUARD LEITENBERGER, Fabriksinhaber in Reichstadt.

Herr A. D. MAYER, Fabriksinhaber in Winterberg.

Herr M. MAYER, Bergswerks-Director in Neu-Joachimsthal.

Herr JOH. REINHOLD, Fabriksinhaber in Warnsdorf.

Commissions-Mitglieder für Mähren und Schlesien.

Herr HUGO FURST VON SALM-REIFFERSCHEID-KRAUTHEIM, Fabriksinhaber und Präsident der Mährisch-Schlesischen Landwirthschaftsgesellschaft.

Herr LEOPOLD HAUPT, Fabriksinhaber.

Herr FLORENTIN ROBERT, Fabriksinhaber in Selowitz.

Herr PHILIPP SCHOLLER, Fabriksinhaber in Brünn.

Herr HEINRICH ZURHELLE, Fabriks-Director in Namiest.

Commissions-Mitglieder für Galizien die Bukowina und das Gebiet von Krakau.

Herr ALFRED GRAF V. POTOCKY, k. k. geh. Rath und Fabriksinhaber.

Herr JOSEPH RUSZEGGER, k. k. Gubernialrath und Bergwerks-Director in Wieliczka.

Herr CARL HAUSNER, Groszhändler in Brody.

Herr VINCENZ KIRCHMAYER, Groszhändler, in Krakau.

Herr FLORIAN SEIGER, Groszhändler, in Lemberg.

Commissions-Mitglieder für Ungarn, Croatien, Slavonien, Siebenbürgen die Woiwodina, das Temescher Banat und die Militärgränze.

Herr GRAF JOH. BARKOTZY, Grundbesitzer,
Herr AUGUST L. KRAUSE, k.k. Cameralrath und Fabriken-Inspector,
Herr CHRIST. J. MALVIEUX, Groszhandler,
Herr SAMUEL V. JOOB, Güter-Director,
} in Pesth.

AUSTRIA—*continued.*

Herr JOSEPH RITTER V. FERRO, k. k. Sections-rath und Ministerial-Commissär, in Nagy-Banya.
Herr CARL WALBURG, Kaufmann, in Kronstadt.
Herr CARL MEYNIER, Fabriksinhaber, in Fiume.
Herr AUTON TSCHOPP, Groszhändler, in Carlstadt.

Commissions-Mitglieder für Steiermark, Kärnthen, Krain, Triest, Görz, Istrien, und Dalmatien.

Herr Doctor FRANZ HLUBECK, Professor und Secretär der Steiermärkischen Landwirthschafts-Gesellschaft, in Gratz.
Herr Dr. CARL PEINTINGER, Bergwerks-Director, Herr PETER TUNNER, Vorsteher der montanistischen Lehranstalt, } in Vordernberg.
Herr THOMAS RITTER V. MORO, Fabriksinhaber, Herr J. SCHELIESZNIGG, Bergwerks-Inspector, } in Klagenfurt.
Herr HEINRICH COSTA, Oberamts-Director, Herr WILLIAM MOLINE, Fabriks-Director, } in Laibach.
Herr KALIMAN RITTER V. MINERBI, Groszhändler und Fabriksinhaber, Herr CARL REGENSDORFF, Groszhändlungs-Dirigent, } in Triest.

Commissions-Mitglieder für das Lombardisch-Veentianische Königreich.

Herr GRAFF ARCHINTI, Fabriksinhaber, } in Mailand.
Herr ERNST V. MYLIUS, Groszhandlungs-Gesellschafter, Herr ALBERT KELLER, Fabriksinhaber, } in Mailand.
Herr JOSEPH ANT. REALI, Fabriksinhaber, Herr PETER BIGAGLIA, Fabriksinhaber, Herr FERDINAND ZUCCHELLI, Kaufmann, } in Venedig.

Commissions-Mitglieder für Tirol und Vorarlberg.

Herr CASPAR LITTI, Fabriks-Director, Herr JOSEPH MAYER, Kaufmann, } in Innsbruck.
Herr MELCHIOR JENNY, Fabriksinhaber, Herr JOHAN KENNEDY, Fabriksinhaber, Herr ANTON RHOMBERG, } in Vorarlberg.
Herr JOS. BETTINI, Fabriksinhaber, in Roveredo.
Herr JOHANN PUTZER, Groszhändler in Botzen.

Commissions-Mitglied für Ober-Oesterreich und Salzburg.

Herr JOHANN RITTER V. DIERZER, Fabriksinhaber in Linz und Vorsteher der Delegation des Nieder-Oesterreichischen Gewerb-Vereines.
Herr Dr. L. KOMPASZ, Herr MATH. LECHNER, } Delegirte des Nied Oesterr. Gewerb-Vereines in Steyer.
Herr CARL MITTERBACHER, Fabriksinhaber, in Salzburg.

PRUSSIA.—A Commission formed, consisting of the following Members :—

Geheimen Ober-Finanzrath von VIEBAHN.
Geheimen Regierungsrath DELBRUCK.
Director des Königlichen Gewerbe-Instituts, Dr. DRUCKENMULLER.
Professor Dr. SCHUBARTH.
Fabriken Kommissionsrath WEDDING.
Fabriken Kommissionsrath BRIX.
Geheimen Kommerzienrath CARL.
Geheimen Kommerzienrath BAUDOUIN.
Herr F. ZIMMERMANN.
Herr WEIGERL.
Herr OERTLING.
Herr Dr. LUDERSDORF.
Herr BIDTEL.

BAVARIA.—The Polytechnic Society of Munich.

SAXONY.—M. le Dr. WEINLIG, Conseiller intimé au Ministère de l'Intérieur.

HANOVER.—Art-Union of Hanover.

WURTEMBURG.—Herr SAUTTER, President of the Central Society for Industry and Trade.

NASSAU.—The Chamber of Commerce of Nassau, through its President the Assessor ODERNHEIMER of Wiesbaden.

GRAND DUCHY OF HESSE DARMSTADT.

Privy Councillor ECKHARDT, President of the Trades' Union of the Grand Duchy of Hesse.

HAMBURGH.—The Society for the Promotion of Arts and the Useful Professions.
Dr. W. A. KRAMER (*Secretary*).

BREMEN.—Dr. HENRY GRONING.

LUBECK.—The Trades Committee of the Patriotic Society.

SWITZERLAND.—A Commission formed, consisting of the following Members:—

Dr. SCHNEIDER, of Berne (*President*).
M. BOLLEY, Professor, of Aarau.
M. COLLADON, Professor, of Geneva.
Major COURVOISIER, Neuchatel.
M. JENNI, Manufacturer, of Glaris.
M. SARASIN, of Bale.
M. SULZBERGER, Manufacturer, of St. Gall.
M. ZIEGLER PELLIS, of Winterthur.

RUSSIA.

Two Commissions formed, one at St. Petersburgh and the other at Odessa. The Royal Commissioners to communicate with them through the Agent of the Imperial Finance Department (M. KAMENSKY), who resides in London.

SWEDEN.—M. D. C. DE SKOGMAN, Président du Collège du Commerce.

NORWAY.

M. LANGBERG, Professor of Natural Philosophy.
Colonel GARBEN, of the Engineers.
M. YARBELL, Mechanician.
Captain VERGELAND, of the Artillery.
M. SCHINNER, Architect.
M. VERGMAN, Ornamental Painter.

Who together form the direction of the Society of Arts at Christiania.

DENMARK.—A Commission formed.

TUSCANY.—A Commission formed, consisting of the following Members:—

President.—The Chevalier BALDASSERONI, Minister of Finance and Commerce.
Sir G. B. HAMILTON, H.B.M. Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of Tuscany. (Since dead.)
Signor CORRIDI, Director of the Technical Institute of Florence.
The Chevalier BROCCHI, Ex-Director of ditto.
The Marquis RIDOLPHI, Deputy of the Academy of the Georgofili.
Mr. HORACE HALL, Deputy of the Chamber of Commerce of Florence.
Count F. DE LARDENEL, Deputy of the Chamber of Commerce of Leghorn.
The Marquis MAZZAROSA, Deputy of the Chamber of Commerce of Lucca.

NAPLES.—A Commission formed, composed of Members of the Reale Istituto d'Incoraggiamento.

SARDINIA.—A Commission formed, including the Hon. RALPH ABERCROMBY, H.B.M.'s Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of Sardinia.

SPAIN.—A Commission formed, consisting of the following Members:—

Commissioners.

EL ALMIRANTE DUQUE DE VERAGUA (*President*).
Don SALUSTIANO DE OLOZAGA.
Don ANTONIO RAMON ZARCO DEL VALLE.
Don JUAN ALVAREZ Y MENDIZABAL.
Don ALEJANDRO OLIVAN.
Don JOSE CAVEDA.
Don CHRISTOBAL BORDIN.
Don JOAQUIN ALFONSO.
Don ANTONIO GUILLERMO MORENO.
Don JUAN MANUEL CALDERON.
Don BUENAVENTURA CARLOS ARIBAN.
Don MANUEL GARCIA BAVRANALLANA.
Don CIPRIANO SEGUNDO MONTESINO.

Committee.

Don SALUSTIANO DE OLOZAGA (*President*).
Don JUAN ALVAREZ Y MENDIZABAL.
Don ANTONIO RAMON ZARCO DEL VALLE.
Don MANUEL GARCIA BAVRANALLANA.
Don CIPRIANO SEGUNDO MONTESINO (*Secretary*).

TURKEY.—A Commission formed, consisting of the following Members:—

President.

ISMAEL PACHA, Minister of Commerce.

Vice-Presidents.

SALIK BEY, Assistant of the Minister of Commerce.
SAID BEY, Secretary to the President.
M. LAFONTAINE, Secretary to correspond with England.

Members.

NEJEEB EFFENDI.
HAJJI BEKIR AGA.
YUSUF HAJJAR.
SEID MUSTAPHA EFFENDI.
HAJJI HASHIM ZADEH EMIN EFFENDI.
BALMOOMJI ZADEN SALIK EFFENDI.
GORGHI ALESIOGLON.
YACOOB VARTORES.
ELIA HAVA.

GREECE.—A Commission formed, consisting of the following Members:—

M. LUCAS RALLI, *President.*
M. SIMOS.
M. C. N. DOSSIOS.
M. le Capitaine G. TOMBAZIS.
M. L. GAFTANGIOGLU.
Professor LANDERER.
M. C. G. DOUROUTTI.
M. G. P. SCUZÉS.
M. DOMNANDO.
M. S. A. SPILIOTAKIS, *Secretary.*

PERSIA.—The MELLIK-OOT-TOOJJAR, Chief of the Merchants.

CHILE.—The following Gentlemen have been appointed to correspond with the Commission in London:—

Don PEDRO NOLASCO MENA, Chairman of the Society of Agriculture and Beneficence.
Don IGNACIO DOMEYKO, Professor of Chemistry.
Don JULIO JARRIEZ, Director of the School of Arts and Trades.

PERU.

The Minister of the Home Department (*President*).
Don LUIS FONCECA.
Don NICOLAS PIEROLA.
Don NICOLAS RODRIGO.

VENEZUELA.

A Commission formed. The Royal Commissioners to communicate through Mr. MILLIGAN, Consul-General for the Government of Venezuela.

UNITED STATES.

The National Institute, in conformity with the wish of the Government, have appointed the following Gentlemen to form a Central Committee to correspond with the different Societies and Local Committees throughout the United States.

Hon. MILLARD FILLMORE, President of the United States, Chancellor of the Regents of the Smithsonian Institution.
Colonel PETER FORCE, President of the National Institute.
Hon. JAS. A. PEARCE, United States' Senate, Member of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution.
Hon. LEVI WOODBURY, Member of the National Institute, Associate Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States.
Commodore LEWIS WARRINGTON, United States' Navy, Member of the National Institute, Chief of the Bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography.
Professor JOSEPH HENRY, Vice-President of the National Institute and Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution.
Professor WALTER R. JOHNSON, Corresponding Secretary of the National Institute.
Professor ALEXANDER D. BACHE, Member of the National Institute, Member of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution, and Superintendent of the Coast Survey.
Commander CHARLES WILKES, United States' Navy, Member of the National Institute, late Commander United States' Exploring Expedition.
Hon. W. W. SEATON, Member of the National Institute, Mayor of Washington.
Hon. JEFFERSON DAVIS, United States' Senate, Member of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution.
Lieutenant MATTHEW F. MAURY, United States' Navy, Vice-President of the National Institute, and Superintendent of the National Observatory.
CHARLES F. STANSBURY, Esq., Recording Secretary of the National Institute.
J. JAMES GREENOUGH, Esq., Member of the National Institute.
Colonel J. J. ABERT, Member of the National Institute, Chief of the Topographical Bureau.
General JOS. G. TOTTEN, Vice-President of the National Institute, Chief Engineer United States' Army.
THOMAS EWBANK, Esq., Commissioner of Patents.
WILLIAM EASBY, Esq., Treasurer of the National Institute.
Dr. LEONARD D. GALE, Member of the National Institute, Examiner of Patents.
J. C. G. KENNEDY, Esq., Member of the National Institute, Superintendent of Census.
EZRA C. SEAMAN, Esq., Member of the National Institute.
Professor WALTER R. JOHNSON (*Secretary*).

FOREIGN ACTING COMMISSIONERS.

AMERICA, UNITED STATES OF	EDWARD RIDDLE. N. S. DODGE, Secretary.
AUSTRIA	Chevalier DE BURG. CHARLES BUSCHEK.
BAVARIA	Professor Dr. SCHAFHAUTL.
BELGIUM	CHARLES CUYLITS.
BRUNSWICK	Professor VARENTRAPP.
DENMARK	REGNAR WESTENHOLZ.
DUCHY OF NASSAU	HERR ASSESSOR ODERNHEIMER.
EGYPT	Capt. ABDUL HAMED.
ELECTORATE OF HESSE CASSEL	HERR ASSESSOR SCHREIBER.
FRANCE	SALLANDROUZE DE LAMORNAIX.
FRANKFORT	M. P. ELLISSEN.
GRAND DUCHY OF HESSE	M. RÖESSLER.
GREECE	M. RALLI.
HAMBURGH	M. NOBACK.
HANOVER	M. STAHLSCHMIDT.
NETHERLANDS	G. GOOSSENS.
PORTUGAL	F. J. VANZELLER.
ROME	Sr. CARLO TREBBI.
RUSSIA	GABRIEL DE KAMENSKY.
SARDINIA	Chevalier LENCISA.
SAXONY	Dr. W. SEYFFARTH, LL.D.
SPAIN	Don M. DE YSASI. Don RAMON DE LA SAGRA. Don RAMON ECHIVARRIA. Don J. VILLANUEVA.
SWEDEN & NORWAY	CHARLES TOTTIE.
SWITZERLAND	Dr. BOLLEY. Professor COLLADON.
TUNIS	Sig. HAMDA ELMKADDEN.
TURKEY	EDWARD ZOHRAB.
TUSCANY	Professor P. CORRIDI.
WURTEMBURG	Dr. STEINBEIS. CHARLES BRAND. M. SCHIEDMAYER.
ZOLLVEREIN	M. VON VIEBAHN.

DEPARTMENTS OF THE EXHIBITION DURING THE ARRANGEMENTS.

The Acting Members of the Executive Committee—Lieut.-Colonel REID, R.E., and Mr. C. W. DILKE (Control of Building and General Superintendence); Mr. H. COLE (Space and Arrangement of Articles.)

Juries—Professor PLAYFAIR and Lieutenant WARD, R.E.

Preparation of Plans, and Superintendence of Building Arrangements—Mr. M. D. WYATT. *Clerk of Works*—Mr. EARIE.

Architectural Matters, and Decoration of Building—Mr. OWEN JONES.

Engineering Superintendence—Mr. C. H. WILD.

Corresponding Secretary—Mr. F. DUNCOMBE. *Registrar of Letters*—Mr. WADE. *Post Office Department*—Mr. OSMOND JONES.

Finance—F. S. CARPENTER, A.C.G.

Clerks to Royal Commission—Mr. H. R. LACK and Mr. G. T. WRIGHT.

Superintendents of British Side of Building—Captain COLLINSON, R.E., and Lieutenant CROSSMAN, R.E.

Superintendent of Foreign Side of Building—Captain OWEN, R.E. *Assistants*—Lieutenant E. F. DUNCANE, R.E., and Mr. HARMAN. *Secretary*—Mr. WYLDE.

Receiver of Goods, British—Mr. BELSHAW. *Receiver of Goods, Foreign*—Captain RAFTER.

Space and Admission of Articles—Captain OWEN, R.E., and Lieutenant CROSSMAN, R.E.

British Colonies—Dr. LINDLEY, Lieutenant TYLER, R.E., and Lieutenant BROWNLOW, Hon. E.I.C.E.

Indian Collection—Dr. ROYLE and Professor SOLLY.

Chinese and Persian Collections—Lieut.-Colonel LLOYD and Lieutenant TYLER, R.E.

Registration of Designs—Captain L. BOSCAWEN IBBETSON.

Arrangements for Working Classes—Mr. A. REDGRAVE.

Catalogue—Superintendent on Part of the Commission—Lieut.-Colonel LLOYD. *Contractors*—Messrs. SPICER and CLOWES. *Scientific Editor*—Mr. R. ELLIS. *Compiler*—Mr. G. W. YAPP.

Police—Superintendent of the Commissioners of Police—Mr. PEARCE.

Customs—Mr. ROLLS and Mr. FAIRMAN.

Royal Sappers and Miners—5th Company, Captain OWEN, R.E. 22nd Company, Captain GIBB, R.E.; Acting-Adjutant, Lieutenant STOPFORD, R.E.

Admission of, and information to, Exhibitors—Captain GIBB, R.E., Lieutenant TYLER, R.E., and Lieutenant GORDON, R.E.

Fire Arrangements—Captain GIBB, R.E.

SUPERINTENDENTS OF CLASSES ON BRITISH SIDE.

CLASS I. Professor ANSTED, Mr. R. HUNT, and Dr. WATSON.
II. Dr. LYON PLAYFAIR, Mr. A. PHILLIPS, and Lieutenant WARD, R.E.
III. IV. Dr. LINDLEY, Dr. ROYLE, and Mr. MATCHWICK.
V. Mr. HENSMAN and Mr. BIDDLE.
VI. Mr. HENSMAN and Lieutenant CRASTER, E.I.C.E.
VII. Mr. HENSMAN and Lieutenant WALKER, R.E.
VIII. Captain WESTMACOTT, R.E.
IX. Mr. BRANDRETH GIBBS and Ensign SOADY, E.I.C.E.
X. Lieut.-Colonel LLOYD and Lieutenant TREVOR, E.I.C.E.
XI. XII. Mr. GEORGE WALLIS and Mr. W. HAWKINS.
XIII. XIV. Mr. WALLIS.
CLASS XV. Mr. WALLIS and Mr. HAWKINS.
XVI. Mr. DODD.
XVII. Mr. OWEN JONES.
XVIII. Mr. WALLIS.
XIX. Mr. LOWE.
XX. Mr. WALLIS and Mr. W. HAWKINS.
XXI. XXII. Mr. R. A. THOMPSON.
XXIII. Mr. LOWE.
XXIV. XXV. Lieutenant PASLEY, R.E.
XXVI. Mr. C. T. THOMPSON.
XXVII. Professor ANSTED.
XXVIII. Mr. C. T. THOMPSON.
XXIX. Mr. DODD.
XXX. Mr. OWEN JONES.

DEPARTMENTS SINCE THE OPENING OF THE EXHIBITION.

Acting Members of Executive Committee—Lieut.-Colonel REID, R.E., Mr. DILKE, and Mr. COLE.

Juries—Professor PLAYFAIR, Lieut.-Colonel LLOYD, and Lieutenant WARD, R.E., Secretary.

Building—Mr. DIGBY WYATT. *Clerk of Works*—Mr. EARIE.

Correspondence—Mr. DUNCOMBE. *Registrar*—Mr. WADE. *Post Office*—Mr. OSMOND JONES.

Finance—Mr. CARPENTER.

General Superintendent—Captain OWEN, R.E. *Assistants*—Lieutenant DUNCANE, R.E., Lieutenant CROSSMAN, R.E., and Mr. BELSHAW.

District Superintendents—1. Mr. CONNELL; 2. Mr. DOWNING; 3. Mr. R. THOMPSON; 4. Mr. DODD; 5. Mr. G. PEPPY; 6. — ——; 7. Mr. W. HAWKINS; 8. Lieutenant W. PASLEY, R.E.; 9. Mr. F. LOWE; 10. Mr. WYLDE; 11. Mr. HARMAN.

Offices—Lieutenant TYLER, R.E.

Refreshment Rooms—Captain IBBETSON.

Door Keeper—Captain ELDERTON.

Customs—Mr. ROLLS and Mr. FAIRMAN.

Police—Superintendent of the Commissioners of Police—Mr. PEARCE.

Fire Arrangements—Captain GIBB, R.E.

Royal Sappers and Miners—5th Company, Captain OWEN, R.E. 22nd Company, Captain GIBB, R.E.; Acting-Adjutant, Lieutenant STOPFORD, R.E.

Catalogue—Superintendent on part of the Commission—Lieut.-Colonel LLOYD. *Contractors*—Messrs. SPICER and CLOWES. *Scientific Editor*—Mr. R. ELLIS. *Compiler*—Mr. G. W. YAPP.

LIST OF JURORS.

Dr. LYON PLAYFAIR, F.R.S., Special Commissioner in Charge of the Department of Juries.

DEPUTIES.

JOHN WILSON, F.R.S.E., late Principal of Royal Agricultural College.	for Group A. . .	Raw Materials.
Col. LLOYD, F.R.S., Special Commissioner .	for Group B. . .	Machinery.
Mr. GEORGE WALLIS	for Group C. . .	Textile Manufactures.
Captain BOSCAWEN IBBETSON, F.R.S. . .	for Group D. . .	Metallic and Fibrous Manufactures.
Sir STAFFORD NORTHCOTE, Bart., Secretary to the Royal Commission.	for Group E. and F.	Miscellaneous Manufactures and Fine Arts.

SECRETARY.

Lieutenant WARD, R.E., Secretary to the Department of Juries.

Major BOYD, Interpreter.

COUNCIL OF CHAIRMEN.

A.—RAW MATERIALS.

CLASS
I. Sir HENRY DE LA BECHE, C.B., F.R.S.
II. A. DUMAS, Member of Institute, &c.
III. EDWARD LODE, of St. Petersburgh.
IV. Professor OWEN, F.R.S.

B.—MACHINERY.

V. Rev. E. MOSELEY, M.A., F.R.S.
VA. Earl JERSEY.
VI. Gen. PONCELET, Member of the Institute.
VII. I. K. BRUNEL, F.R.S.
VIII. Baron CHARLES DUPIN, Member of Institute.
IX. PHILIP PUSEY, M.P., F.R.S.
X. Sir DAVID BREWSTER, F.R.S.
XA.
XB. Sir H. BISHOP.
XC.

C.—TEXTILE FABRICS.

XI. Sir JAMES ANDERSON.
XII. Professor HERRMAN.
XIII. G. T. KEMP.
XIV. Count VON HARRACK, of Bohemia.
XV. Herr VON HOEGAERDEN, of Brussels.
XVI. Hon. Col. ANSON.
XVII. M. M. VAN DE WEYER, Ambassador to the King of the Belgians.
XVIII. HENRY TUCKER.
XIX. Professor BOLLEY, of Switzerland.
XX. WILLIAM FELKIN, of Nottingham.

D.—METALLIC, VITREOUS, AND CERAMIC MANUFACTURES.

XXI. Lord WHARNCLIFFE.
XXII. Hon. HORACE GREELEY, of New York.
XXIII. Duc DE LUYNES, Member of the Institute.
XXIV. Lord DE MAULEY.

E.—MISCELLANEOUS MANUFACTURES.

XXV. Duke of ARGYLL.
XXVI. Professor ROESNER, of Vienna.
XXVII. Signor BENEDETTO PISTRUCCI.
XXVIII. Señor Don JOAQUIN ALFONSO.
XXIX. Viscount CANNING.

F.—FINE ARTS.

XXX. Herr VON VIEBAHN, of Berlin.

I. MINING, QUARRYING, METALLURGICAL OPERATIONS, AND MINERAL PRODUCTS.

Sir H. DE LA BECHE, C.B., F.R.S. (Chairman).
M. DUFRENOY (Deputy Chairman and Reporter)—*France.*
M. FARADAY, F.R.S.
M. C. J. M. GERNAERT—*Belgium.*
W. LOGAN, F.G.S.
M. F. SCHRIEBER, *Zollverein.*
RICHARD TAYLOR, F.G.S.
Professor TUNNER, *Austria.*

II. CHEMICAL AND PHARMACEUTICAL PROCESSES AND PRODUCTS GENERALLY.

JACOB BELL, M.P.
M. DUMAS (Chairman)—*France.*
THOMAS GRAHAM, F.R.S. (Deputy Chairman and Reporter).
M. D. GALEANI.
GEORGE GOSSLETH—*Austria.*
JOHN MERCER, F.C.S.
H. L. PATTINSON, F.C.S.
M. VARRENTRAPP—*Zollverein.*

III. Substances used as Food.

Sir J. P. Boileau, Bart., F.R.S. (Deputy Chairman).
Joseph D. Hooker, M.D., R.N., F.R.S. (Reporter).
Comte Herre de Kergolay—*France.*
Dr. Lindley, F.R.S.
Mr. E. Lode (Chairman)—*Russia.*
Hon. A. Smith—*United States.*

IV. Vegetable and Animal Substances chiefly used in Manufactures, as Implements, or for Ornament.

Judge Duncan—*United States.*
Professor Richard Owen, F.R.S.—(Chairman).
M. Payen (Deputy Chairman)—*France.*
Dr. Royle, F.R.S.
M. Ramon de la Sagra—*Spain.*
Professor Solly, F.R.S.
N. Wallich, M.D., F.R.S.
M. Weyhe—*Zollverein.*

V. Machines for direct use, including Carriages and Railway and Naval Mechanism.

Chevalier de Burg—*Austria.*
M. L. Cappalletto—*Austria.*
Professor Engerth—*Austria.*
W. Fairbairn.
John Farey.
John Hick.
H. Maudslay.
Robert McCarthy—*United States.*
Colonel Morin (Deputy Chairman)—*France.*
Rev. H. Moseley, M.A., F.R.S.—(Chairman and Reporter).
Robert Napier.
C. de Rossius-Orban—*Belgium.*

V*a*. *Sub-Jury for Carriages.*

M. Arnoux—*France.*
J. Holland (Deputy Chairman and Reporter).
T. Hutton.
Earl Jersey (Chairman).
O. McDaniel—*United States.*
M. Poncelet—*Belgium.*

VI. Manufacturing Machines and Tools.

M. Alois de Cristoforis—*Austria.*
Professor Corridi—*Tuscany.*
Benjamin Fothergill.
Charles Gascoigne Maclea.
John Penn.
Guilherme Kopke.
General Poncelet (Chairman & Reporter)—*France.*
George Rennie, F.R.S. (Deputy).
T. R. Sewell.
S. Webber—*United States.*
Professor Wedding—*Zollverein.*
Professor R. Willis, F.R.S. (Deputy Chairman and Reporter).

VII. Civil Engineering, Architectural and Building Contrivances.

Dr. Neil Arnott, F.R.S.
I. K. Brunel, F.R.S. (Chairman and Reporter).
M. Combes (Deputy Chairman)—*France.*
M. Conrad—*Holland.*
J. M. Rendel, F.R.S.
Count Rosen—*Sweden and Norway.*
Dr. J. V. C. Smith—*United States.*
William Tite, F.R.S.

VIII. Naval Architecture and Military Engineering; Ordnance, Armour, and Accoutrements.

Major-Gen. Sir J. Burgoyne, K.C.B.—(Dep. Chair.)
Lieut.-Col. Colquhoun.
Baron Dupin (Chairman and Reporter)—*France.*
M. Ch. Lesoinne—*Belgium.*
Major Micheels—*France.*
Sir Baldwin Walker, K.C.B.
A. Whitney—*United States.*
— Watts.

IX. Agricultural and Horticultural Machines and Implements.

Col. Challoner.
B. T. Brandreth Gibbs.
A. Hammond.
M. B. Holweg—*Zollverein.*
B. P. Johnson—*United States.*
Josh. Locke, M.P., F.R.S.
C. M. Lampson—*United States.*
Professor Hlubeck—*Austria.*
W. Miles, M.P.
M. Moll—*France.*
Baron Mertens d'Ostins—*Belgium.*
P. Pusey, M.P., F.R.S. (Chairman and Reporter).
Professor Rau—*Zollverein.*
J. V. Shelley.
H. S. Thompson.

X. Philosophical Instruments and Processes depending upon their use; Musical, Horological, and Surgical Instruments.

Sir D. Brewster, F.R.S. (Chairman and Reporter).
Professor Colladon—*Switzerland.*
E. B. Denison.
J. Glaisher, F.R.S.
Sir John Herschel, Bart, F.R.S.
Professor Hetsch—*Denmark.*
E. R. Leslie, R.A.—*United States.*
M. Mathieu—*France.*
W. H. Miller, F.R.S.
Richard Potter, A.M.
Baron Segueir—*France.*

Sub-Jury A. for Musical Instruments.

W. STERNDALE BENNET.
M. BERLIOZ—*France.*
Sir H. R. BISHOP (Chairman and Reporter).
Dr. J. ROBERT BLACK—*United States.*
Dr. SCHAFHAUTL—*Zollverein.*
Sir G. SMART.
M. SIGISMUND THALBERG (Deputy Chairman)—*Austria.*
Dr. WYLDE.

B. Sub-Committee and Associate Jurors for Horology.

Professor COLLADON—*Switzerland.*
E. B. DENISON (Chairman and Reporter).
E. J. LAWRENCE.
Baron SEGUIER (Deputy Chairman)—*France.*

Sub-Jury C. for Surgical Instruments.

Dr. CHADBOURNE—*United States.*
J. H. GREEN, F.R.S. (Chairman and Reporter).
JAMES PHILP.
Dr. ROUX—*France.*
Dr. LALLEMAND—*France.*
W. LAWRENCE, F.R.S.

XI. COTTON.

Sir J. ANDERSON, Lord Provost of Glasgow (Chair).
THOMAS ASHTON (Reporter).
M. C. BUSCHEK—*Austria.*
Col. R. E. COXE—*United States.*
M. PHILIP ELLISEN (Deputy Chairman) *Zollverein.*
W. GRAY, Mayor of Bolton.
GEORGE JACKSON.
M. KIRCHHOFFER—*Switzerland.*
M. MIMEREL—*France.*
J. ASPINAL TURNER.

XII. WOOLLEN AND WORSTED.

SAMUEL ADDINGTON (Reporter).
HENRY BRETT.
M. C. C. CARL—*Zollverein.*
JOHN COOPER, J.P.
HENRY FORBES, J. P. (Deputy Chairman).
Dr. VON HERMANN (Chairman)—*Zollverein.*
GEORGE LAWTON.
THOMAS MARLING.
M. RANDONING—*France.*
M. SAMOILOFF—*Russia.*
M. P. SCHULLER—*Austria.*
M. ARM. SIMONIS—*Belgium.*

XIII. SILK AND VELVET.

SAMUEL COURTAULD.
Lt.-Col. DANIELLS—*Turkey.*
M. ARLES DUFOUR (Deputy Chairman)—*France.*
THOMAS JEFFCOAT.
GEORGE TAWKE KEMP (Chairman).
M. MAHLER—*Zurich.*
M. ANTONIO RADICE—*Austria.*
M. J. VERTU—*Sardinia.*
CHARLES WARWICK.
THOMAS WINKWORTH (Reporter).

XIV. MANUFACTURES FROM FLAX AND HEMP.

WILLIAM CHARLEY (Joint Reporter).
Count VAN HARRACK (Chairman)—*Austria.*
M. GRENIER LEFEVRE (Joint Reporter)—*Belgium.*
M. LEGENTIL—*France.*
JOHN MCMASTER.
JOHN MOIR.
M. CARL NOBACK—*N. Germany.*
M. SCHERER—*Russia.*
CHARLES TEE (Deputy Chairman).
JOHN WILLKINSON, J.P.

XV. MIXED FABRICS, INCLUDING SHAWLS, BUT EXCLUSIVE OF WORSTED GOODS (CLASS XII).

W. CLABBURN.
M. GAUSSEN, *France.*
Herr VAN HOEGAERDEN (Chairman)—*Belgium.*
N. KINGSBURY—*United States.*
JOHN R. LAVANCHY (Deputy Chairman).
JOHN MORGAN.
WILLIAM PRINSEP (Reporter).
TITUS SALT, J. P.
FREDERICK SCHWANN—*United States.*
JOHN H. SWIFT—*United States.*
Sir GARDINER WILKINSON—*Turkey.*

XVI. LEATHER, INCLUDING SADDLERY AND HARNESS, SKINS, FURS, FEATHERS, AND HAIR.

Hon. Col. GEORGE ANSON (Chairman).
J. B. BEVINGTON.
J. S. CUNNINGHAM—*United States.*
M. FAULER—*France.*
JOHN FOSTER.
J. W. NEWMAN.
J. A. NICHOLAY (Reporter).
M. NOTTBECK (Deputy Chairman)—*Russia.*
M. ROESSLER—*Zollverein.*
EDWARD ZOHRAB—*Turkey.*

XVII. Paper and Stationery, Printing and Bookbinding.

M. A. Firmin Didot—*France.*
Thomas De la Rue (Deputy Chairman).
Viscount Mahon, F.R.S.
Dr. Seyffarth, LL.D.—*Zollverein.*
H. Stevens—*United States.*
C. Venables.
C. Whittingham (Reporter).
M. Van der Weyer (Chairman)—*Belgium.*

XVIII. Woven, Spun, Felted, and Laid Fabrics, when shown as specimens of Printing or Dyeing.

J. M. Beebe—*United States.*
M. Chevreul—*France.*
John Hargreaves.
Alexander Harvey.
Edmund Potter (Reporter).
M. Pahud—*Switzerland.*
M. Persoz (Deputy Chairman)—*France.*
C. Swaisland.
W. Schwarz—*Austria.*
Henry Tucker (Chairman).

XIX. Tapestry, including Carpets and Floor-cloths, Lace and Embroidery, Fancy and Industrial Works.

Dr. Bolley (Chairman)—*Switzerland.*
D. Biddle.
Richard Birkin (Reporter).
M. Falk—*Zollverein.*
M. Fessler—*Switzerland.*
Peter Graham (Deputy Chairman).
M. Laimel—*France.*
Robert Lindsay.
Thomas Simcox Lea, J.P.
M. Washer—*Belgium.*

XX. Articles of Clothing for immediate, personal, or domestic use.

T. Brown.
M. Bernoville—*France.*
T. Christy (Reporter).
Elliott Cresson—*United States.*
William Felkin, Mayor of Nottingham (Chairman).
M. Hulsse—*Zollverein.*
E. Smith.
M. Phillip Waltner (Deputy Chairman)—*Switzerland.*

XXI. Cutlery and Edge Tools.

Joseph B. Durham (Deputy Chairman).
M. C. Karmarsch—*Zollverein.*
M. Nubar Bey—*Turkey.*
Mr. Alderman Peace.
M. Le Play—*France.*
Lord Wharncliffe (Chairman and Reporter).

XXII. Iron and General Hardware.

Arthur Adams.
M. Auer—*Austria.*
W. Bird (Deputy Chairman).
W. Dyce, R.A. (Reporter).
M. Goldenberg—*France.*
Hon. H. Greeley (Chairman)—*United States.*
Don Manuel Heredia—*Spain.*
E. Stirling Howard.
George Shaw.
M. Ferd. Spitaels—*Belgium.*
Dr. F. Steinbeis—*Zollverein.*
Henry Van Wart.

XXIII. Working in Precious Metals, and in their imitation, Jewellery, and all articles of Virtu and Luxury, not included in the other Classes.

Don Manuel Garcia—*Spain.*
James Garrard.
John Gray.
M. Gruner—*Zollverein.*
Henry Hope, M.P. (Deputy Chairman).
Sallandrouze de Lamornaix—*France.*
Earl of Lovelace—*Turkey.*
Duc de Luynes (Chairman and Reporter)—*France.*
Westley Richards.
Robert Younge.

XXIV. Glass.

E. H. Baldock, M.P. (Deputy Chairman).
R. L. Chance.
L. C. Duncan—*United States.*
M. Jules Frison—*Belgium.*
Lord De Mauley, F.R.S. (Chairman and Reporter).
Robert Obbard.
M. Peligot—*France.*
Dr. Schueler—*Zollverein.*

XXV. Ceramic Manufacture, China, Porcelain, Earthenware, &c.

Duke of Argyll (Chairman and Reporter).
M. Ebelmen—*France.*
M. Gabriel Kamensky—*Russia.*
W. Mortlock.
M. F. Odernheimer—*Zollverein.*
Charles Baring Wall, Esq., M.P., F.R.S. (Deputy Chairman).
John A. Wise.
Augusto Pinto—*Portugal.*

XXVI. DECORATION FURNITURE AND UPHOLSTERY, INCLUDING PAPER HANGINGS, PAPIER MACHE, AND JAPANNED GOODS.

Lord ASHBURTON (Deputy Chairman).
JOHN LEWIS AUBERT.
N. CHARLES DE BEYNE—*Russia.*
M. COPPENS—*Belgium.*
J. G. CRACE.
M. CHARLES CROCCO—*Sardinia.*
JOHN JACKSON.
M. W. MEYER—*North Germany.*
Count NEWERKERKE—*France.*
Professor ROESNER (Chairman and Reporter)—*Austria.*
EDWARD SNELL.
JOHN WEBB.

XXVII. MANUFACTURES IN MINERAL SUBSTANCES, USED FOR BUILDING OR DECORATION, AS IN MARBLE, SLATE, PORPHYRIES, CEMENTS, ARTIFICIAL STONES, &c.

Professor ANSTED, F.R.S. (Reporter).
M. BERNARDO DE BERNARDIS—*Austria.*
GEORGE GODWIN, F.R.S.
Sir CHAS. LEMON, Bart., F.R.S., M.P.
M. BENEDETTO PISTRUCCI (Chairman)—*Italy.*
M. EMMANUEL PSYCHA—*Greece.*
Lord SUDELEY (Deputy Chairman).
Viscount HERICART DE THURY—*France.*

XXVIII. MANUFACTURES FROM ANIMAL AND VEGETABLE SUBSTANCES, NOT BEING WOVEN OR FELTED, OR INCLUDED IN OTHER SECTIONS.

Rev. GORHAM D. ABBOT—*United States.*
Don JOAQUIN ALFONSO (Chairman)—*Spain.*
M. BALARD—*France.*
J. E. GRAY, F.R.S., P.B.S. (Deputy Chairman).
Dr. E. LANKESTER, F.R.S. (Reporter).
T. J. MILLER.
G. PETERSON—*Russia.*
T. A. WISE, M.D., Hon. E.I.C.S.

XXIX. MISCELLANEOUS MANUFACTURES AND SMALL WARES.

Viscount CANNING (Chairman).
ARTHUR HENFREY, F.L.S.
Professor HOFFMAN—*Zollverein.*
WARREN DE LA RUE, F.R.S., F.C.S. (Reporter).
JOHN JOSEPH MECHI.
M. OTTO SCHUMANN—*Austria.*
Mr. W. K. SMITH—*United States.*
M. WOLOWSKI (Deputy Chairman)—*France.*

XXX. SCULPTURE, MODELS, AND PLASTIC ART.

C. R. COCKERELL, R.A.
Lord COLBORNE (Deputy Chairman).
J. GIBSON.
Lord HOLLAND—*Tuscany.*
Count DE LABORDE—*France.*
C. NEWTON.
A. PANIZZI (Reporter)—*Tuscany.*
A. W. PUGIN.
M. QUETELET—*Belgium.*
RICHARD REDGRAVE, R.A.
M. SEURMONDT—*Holland.*
M. G. VON VIEBAHN (Chairman)—*Zollverein.*
Dr. C. WAAGEN—*Zollverein.*
W. WYON, R.A.

THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE BUILDING.

HAD circumstances determined that the present industrial position of England should have been represented by the building alone, while other nations should have been allowed to indicate the scope of their resources by a display of choice specimens of all the varied branches of productions to which their efforts had of late years been directed, it is singular to remark how few elements, essential to her commercial success, would have been lost sight of. The courage of her citizens would have been manifested in the vastness of the scheme, their energy, determination, and strength, in the surprising rapidity with which every operation had been carried on.

The present industrial position of England indicated by the building, as well as the leading characteristics of her citizens, both personal and social.

The happy condition of the liberty of the subject would have been attested by the circumstance of its having been in the power of the people alone to will the existence of so vast a structure; while the fact that the whole expenses had been provided for without in any way trenching on the national resources, would have evidenced at once the wealth and the spirit of enterprise common to every class of society.

That it should have been possible in any country to have so speedily collected such a vast quantity of materials, without previously sounding the note of preparation, would have furnished strong evidence of the abundance of its native resources, and conveyed some faint idea of the extent of the stores of raw material kept ever ready to supply the exigencies of sudden demand. That that raw material should have been moulded into forms so various, so complex, and so original, in so short a time, would argue that such a result could alone have been effected by the natives of a country in which a knowledge of the principles and practice of mechanics and machinery had been long deeply studied and widely diffused. The facility with which the machinery employed must have been brought to bear upon the masses of raw material supplied, would have evidenced a power to produce, and to elaborate matter into manufacture, of the very highest order; while the grace with which the charm of decoration has been superadded, to so utilitarian a structure, would have served to show, that mindful as the English habitually are, of the practical and economical, they are by no means indifferent to the beautiful in the Fine Arts.

Evidence given by the building of extent of national resources in the production of Raw Material, Machinery, Manufactures, and objects of Fine Arts.

Whoever had been enabled to trace through every stage the progress of the Exhibition Building, from the first order given by the contractor, to the issue of the final directions for its opening, would have had an opportunity of realising the perfection to which the practice of connecting commercial co-operation in supply,

Organization of labour, and co-operation in supply, developed by

and mutual reliance in money and time bargains, with the methodical organization of labour, has been carried in England at the present time. It is by means of the experience acquired in the conduct of the vast engineering works which have of late years occupied the attention, and commanded the labours of some of her most intelligent citizens, that this country has been enabled to reduce to a perfect system this power of subordinating the supply of materials, and of eliciting, in similar works, that precise description of labour from every individual, for which his natural characteristics or education may have specially qualified him.

great engineering works.

Combination and division of labour necessary to carry out such works.

The firm through whose exertions the building has been erected, in itself presents an excellent model of the commercial constitution necessary to produce such great works with rapidity. While of its heads, one is remarkable for high scientific attainments, another possesses singular commercial aptitude, together with a minute knowledge of the working details of his business. Others again, bring to the common stock of intelligence a precise knowledge of legal and monetary transactions, together with experience acquired in many years' connection with speculations of great magnitude. The principal superintendents and foremen set in operation by this intellectual motive power, are each adapted to the particular duties they may be called upon to perform, and act precisely as the various portions of a well-devised machine, being at the same time maintained in as perfect control. Through these agents the labour of the artisan, skilled in his own department, profoundly ignorant in others, is brought into useful operation; and thus thousands are combined to realise the will of one directing mind. But for the perfect system of discipline, which frequent practice in directing the labours of masses of workmen has now made general throughout England, it would have been impossible to have fashioned, in so short a time, so novel and so vast a structure as this Temple of Peace, the gates of which may, we trust, be thrown open to the world at large, for many years to come.

Division of the subject into—
I. The building as it stands.
II. Its creation.

How far the Exhibition Building conveys a true idea of English constructive power, can only be ascertained by a minute examination of its anatomy; and we shall therefore proceed to sketch in some detail its actual nature and appearance, and the successive steps by which it has grown into its present condition.

The site in Hyde Park.

The site for the building is the one originally proposed for it by H.R.H. PRINCE ALBERT at the first private meeting, held on the subject of the Exhibition, at Buckingham Palace, on the 30th June, 1849. It consists of a rectangular strip of ground in Hyde Park, situated between the Queen's Drive and Rotten Row, and contains about 26 acres; being approximately 2,300 feet in length, by 500 feet in breadth. Its principal frontage extends from east to west. Several lofty elms stretch across the centre of its length, and a few smaller trees are scattered over its area. These trees have for the most part been retained, and to the finest of them we are indebted for the existence of the beautiful transept roof; since, had they not presented difficulties to the construction of a roof of lower pitch, it is more than probable that the noble vault which now spans them would have been scarcely ventured on. The ground, although apparently level, actually falls, not less than 1 in 250 from west to east. From the popularity of the spot, the ease with which it can be approached, the opportunities for obtaining beautiful views of the building from every direction, and the facility with which it has been drained, and supplied with gas and water, it is scarcely possible that a site could have been found more admirably adapted for such a purpose, than the one upon which the building now stands.

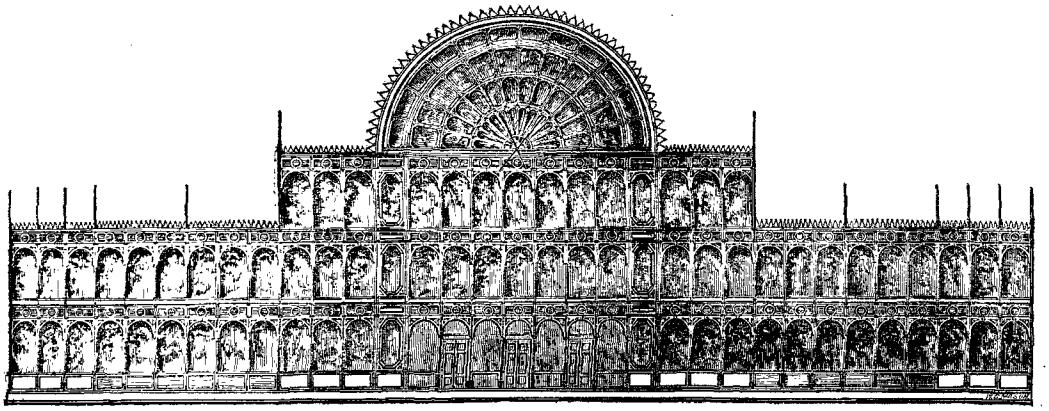
26.

[Fig. 16, p. 67.

VIEW OF THE EXTERIOR OF THE BUILDING FROM THE NORTH-WEST ANGLE.

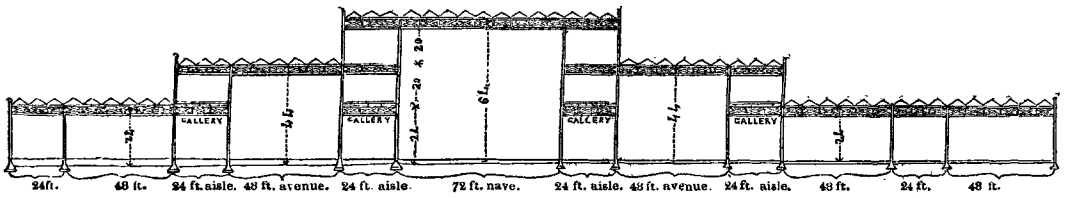
The principal entrance to the Exhibition is situated in the centre of the south side, opposite to the Prince of Wales's Gate, one of the main entrances to Hyde Park. From this gate a good view of the southern façade of the transept (shown in fig. No. 1) is obtained. Passing through a vestibule, 72 feet by 48, the *The Building:—* Its principal entrance;

Fig. 1.



visitor finds admittance to the main building, and stands beneath the roof of the great feature of the whole, the transept. Above his head, at a height of 68 feet from the ground, springs a semi-cylindrical vault, 72 feet in diameter, which extends for a length of 408 feet from south to north. On each side of the space so covered, runs an aisle 24 feet wide. The "coup d'œil" afforded by the transept is represented in Plate I. The "coup d'œil" on entering;

Fig. 2.



Advancing about halfway along the transept, the visitor will find himself as nearly as possible in the centre of the building; and from this point his eye may range eastward and westward along its vast nave, for a distance of upwards of 900 feet in each direction; the total length of the building being not less than 1848 feet. By reference to the ground plan given at page 1, and to fig. 2, a clearer idea may be formed of the manner in which the vast area, that thus opens itself to the view, has been distributed, than could be conveyed by many pages of description. The nave is a grand avenue 64 feet high and 72 feet wide, crossing the transept at right angles. On each side of it extend aisles 24 feet in width, and above them, at a height of 24 feet from the ground, are carried galleries, surrounding the whole of the nave and the transept; so that a complete circuit of communication is carried throughout the whole structure at that level. Its central point; Its extent,

Beyond these first aisles, and parallel with them, at a distance of 48 feet, are second aisles of similar width, and similarly covered for their whole width with galleries on the same level as those over the first aisles. In order that the and divisions on plan.

public may pass freely from one line of galleries to the other, bridges, at frequent intervals, span the 48 feet avenues, and at the same time divide them into courts, each of which has been so arranged as to present an "ensemble" to the eye of the spectator looking down upon it from the galleries. The width of 48 feet which we have described as thus subdivided, and the second aisles, are roofed over at a height of 44 feet from the ground. The remaining portion of the building in width consists of one story only, 24 feet high; in which, of course, there are no galleries. Ten double staircases, 8 feet wide, give access to these galleries.

Its lightness of proportion,

The airy lightness of the whole structure, and its immense dimensions, are the features which will no doubt first excite the wonder, and perhaps the timidity of the visitor; but when he learns how rigidly the strength of every portion has been investigated, with what care the connection of every part has been made, and that the whole of that which appears to him so complicated, is but the repetition of a few simple elements, he will throw aside alarm, and rest upon the consciousness that those most competent to investigate questions of force to overturn, and strength to resist, have spared no pains to assure themselves of the perfection of the parts, and the consequent stability of the whole.

no evidence of instability.

General nature of materials.

The lightness of the proportions will at once assure the spectator of the nature of the material which forms the main supports of the building. While the vertical supports consist entirely of cast-iron, the horizontal connections and girders are constructed of both wrought and cast iron. Of wrought-iron it has been estimated that no less than 550 tons have been used, and of cast-iron 3,500 tons. The whole of the roof, above the highest tier of iron frame-work, consists of wood and glass, and the external enclosures and face-work are constructed almost entirely of the same materials. It is estimated that 896,000 superficial feet of glass, weighing 400 tons, have been employed; whilst the quantity of wood used, including the whole of the flooring, has been no less than 600,000 cubic feet.

Quantities of wrought iron;

Cast iron;

Glass;

Wood.

The plan divided into squares of 24 feet.

In designing the building, care has been taken so to arrange that the position of every column shall occur at the points of intersection of lines, 24 feet apart, crossing one another at right angles, while in roofing and flooring the squares, into which the whole plan has been thus allotted, have been subdivided into others of 8 feet. This arrangement accounts for the beautiful regularity of the lines of the columns, &c., when viewed diagonally.

Necessity of realizing the detail of one 24-feet bay, in order thereby to judge of the whole area.

In order to afford some idea of the extent of mechanical difficulties involved in the erection of such a building, and to furnish, as it were, a scale by which to estimate the nature of the work, we shall proceed, before entering upon the subject of its general extent and arrangement, to describe the mode of construction of one of the 24-feet bays or compartments, taken at random from the side aisle adjoining the main avenue.

The description of a 24-feet bay commenced.

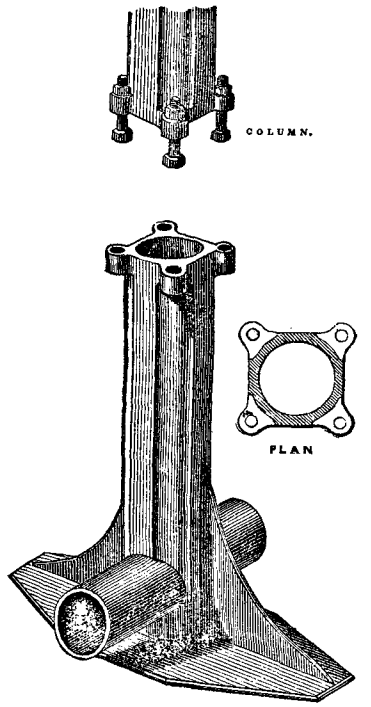
The exact situation of the four columns enclosing the space referred to having first been determined, holes were dug to such a depth as to lay bare the gravel; which extends, with scarcely a fault, over the whole surface of the site, at an average depth of between 2 and 4 feet. The size of the holes dug out for the foundations, and the quantity of concrete thrown into those holes in order to form a secure foundation for the superstructure, was determined by the estimated weight of that superstructure; and it was so arranged that, allowing for every possible contingency, under no circumstances should a pressure greater than 2½ tons per foot superficial be brought to bear upon the foundation.

The foundations.

On the surface of fine mortar, with which the concrete was covered, was placed a casting, which has been technically called a *base-plate.* This casting is represented in fig. 3. The lower part consists of a horizontal plate, having attached to it a vertical tube, corresponding in form with the column which it serves to carry. The connection of the plate with this tube is strengthened by shoulders. The length of the whole of the base-plates being set north and south, in those through which roof-water is conducted, two sockets, issuing from the lower part of the tube, extend for some distance on each side in an opposite, or eastern and western direction. Into these sockets cast-iron pipes 6 inches in diameter are inserted, serving as drains to convey away the water; which, passing through the columns above, and through the hollow tubes of the base-plates, escapes into the pipes referred to, and finds its way to capacious drains situated in the centre, and at the extreme east-end of the building, which, in their turn, convey the water to the main sewer in the Kensington-road. At the upper portion of the tube of the base-plate, four projections with holes in them, are cast. At the foot of the column, which is of similar form to the base-plate, are similar projections, with corresponding holes. The upper face of the tube, and the under face of the column, being planed perfectly flat and true, the holes cast in the projections of the one exactly fit those cast to correspond with them in the other. Bolts having been then dropped through the holes in both are secured by nuts; and thus the column is attached to the base-plate, almost as rigidly as if the two had issued from one mould. As a proof of the singular accuracy with which the whole of these base-plates have been set upon their foundations, it may be mentioned that in every instance, the holes in the upper face or bearing surface of the base-plate, have precisely corresponded with those cast in the under face of the columns, at the exact height at which it had been pre-arranged that they should be fixed; and the two (columns and base-plates) have been united without involving the necessity of inserting any packing between them. Pieces of canvas only, cut to the exact form of the bearing surfaces, and dipped in white lead, have been interposed, with a view to insure the joints remaining perfectly secure and water-tight. The tops of the base-plates rise $3\frac{3}{4}$ inches above the ground-floor.

The base plates generally:

Fig. 3.



Those serving to convey away roof water;

How connected with columns.

Base Plate.

The columns: The columns are 8 inches in diameter, and those on the ground-floor are 18 feet $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches high. The plan or horizontal section of these columns, which was the suggestion of Mr. BARRY, is well adapted for its purpose, mechanically as well as artistically; for while it presents a pleasing variation from the ordinary circular form, the different flat bands upon it afford surfaces well suited for the con-

nection and attachment of the necessary girders, which serve at once to support the galleries and roof, and to tie the various compartments of the building into one vast network. The columns are made hollow, in order to convey the water from the roof of the building; and the thickness of the metal of which they are composed varies, according to the weight each column is intended to support, from $\frac{3}{8}$ of an inch to $1\frac{1}{8}$ inch. The square faces already mentioned add, however, considerably to the sectional area of the metal, upon the amount of which the strength of the column in a great measure depends.

Their strength;

The extraordinary strength to resist compression in the direction of its length, which the cylindrical form conveys to any material, was illustrated by Professor COWPER, in a lecture delivered by him in the building to the members of the Society of Arts. In a series of experiments with a common quill, and even with a straw, Professor COWPER demonstrated the great force required to crush such slight objects, and, arguing from their comparative scale, illustrated satisfactorily the great strength of the columns in the building.

Their attachment to connecting-pieces.

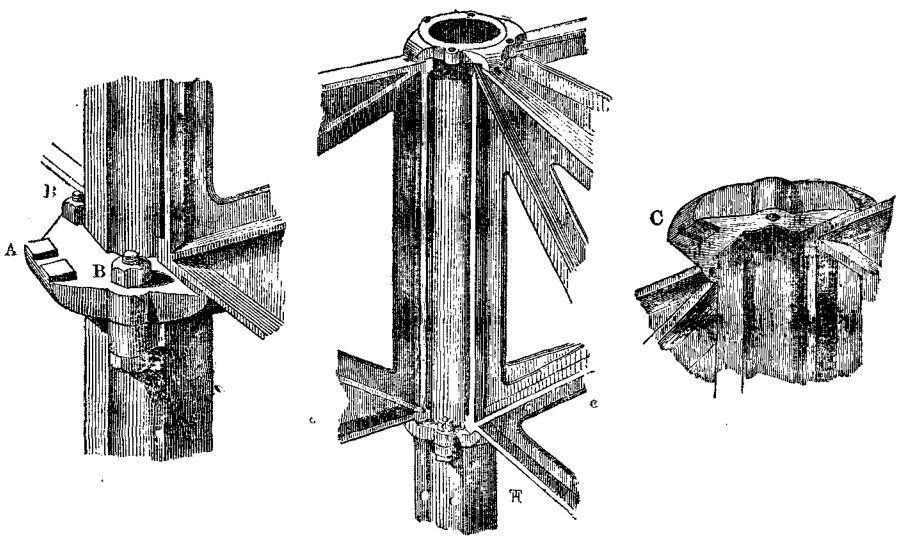
Beneath the capital, which surrounds the upper part of the column, are concealed projections similar to those at the bottom of the column. These projections serve to attach to the columns what have been technically designated as connecting-pieces. The peculiar office of the connecting-pieces is to afford, by a small and consequently easily modified casting, the means of securely retaining, and connecting in all directions, the various girders throughout the building.

In fig. 4, we have endeavoured to exhibit the peculiar formation of those portions of the connecting-pieces, which serve to effect the end desired. The projections, or, as they are technically termed, "snugs," are cast upon the upper and lower portions of the connecting-pieces, and act partly as brackets and partly as hooks, clutching over, supporting, and retaining, projections cast upon the ends of the standards of the girders. In order to retain the girders in a vertical position, and to prevent any lateral movement, the bottom face of that portion of the girder which rests upon the corresponding projection of the connecting-piece, is formed with what is called a tenon, which drops into a mortice-hole (A, fig. 4), cast in the face of the projection of the connecting-piece with which it comes in contact. The top face of the portion of the girder, over which the hook cast upon

The connecting-pieces;

The attachment to them of girders

Fig. 4.



the upper portion of the connecting-piece extends, has a groove sunk upon its surface; a groove corresponding to it in width is also sunk upon the projection of the connecting-piece (C, fig. 4), and a small piece of iron is introduced between the two. This iron acts as a key or dowel, and prevents the two surfaces sliding upon one another.

On the upper and lower part of the connecting-piece, between these projections which serve to retain the girders in their places, are cast holes, corresponding with those at the top of the lower columns, and at the bottom of the upper columns; through which bolts being inserted, nuts (BB, fig. 4), fastened to those bolts, secure the columns and connecting-pieces together. A similar arrangement would enable any number of columns and connecting-pieces to be attached to one another, so as to make up one long length. (thereby connected with columns)

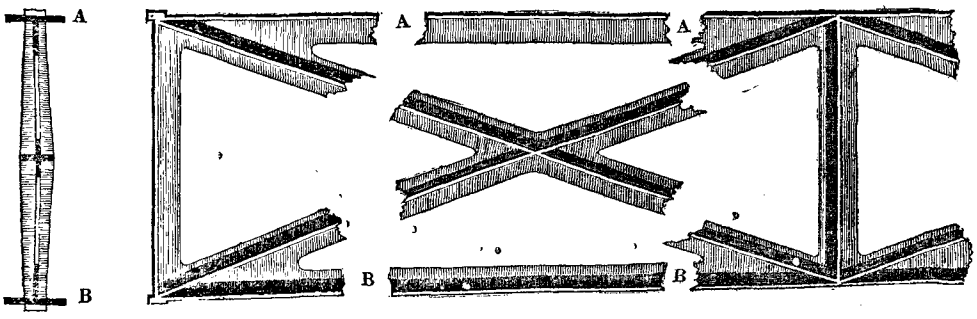
In order to make sure that the shaft thus composed of alternate columns and connecting-pieces, should be capable of maintaining itself in a perfectly vertical position, it was necessary that the whole of the surfaces of contact should be wrought perfectly true and flat. Every column and every connecting piece had, therefore, to be placed in a lathe; and the bed or surface at each end faced to a perfectly true plane. When the number of these columns, base-plates, and connecting pieces is taken into consideration, it may be easily imagined that the labour entailed by this apparently simple necessity could scarcely have been performed in any workshops but those provided with extraordinary facilities and resources. Serving to stiffen shafts, consisting of alternate columns and connecting-pieces. All bearing faces planed in lathes.

In the connecting pieces of the 24-feet bay we are now describing, projections are cast upon three sides, so that girders may be attached in three directions; and thus extend in every direction except that towards the nave, and the 48-feet avenue or court on the other side.

The girders, which are attached, as above described, to the connecting pieces, serve to support the gallery floor. As, in the construction of this floor, it had been determined to bring the accumulation of pressure on the girders, upon points at 8 feet intervals, it became necessary, in arranging the form of the girders, to concentrate strength at those points. The vertical lines of the girder have, therefore, been arranged to occur at intervals of 8 feet, connecting the top and bottom tables; on the good proportion of which, to the load to be supported, and to one another, the main strength of the whole depends. Diagonal lines connect the junction of these standards with the top and bottom tables, and the principal parts of the girder present the form shown in Fig. 5. The girders supporting gallery floor;

The girders are 3 feet deep, and the sectional area of the top table, (A, fig. 5,) which is of the T form, equals 5·31 inches, and that of the bottom, (B, fig. 5,) which is of a similar shape, but inverted, equals 7·64 inches. The areas of Their details;

Fig. 5.



the diagonal struts or standards, and ties, average 3·50 inches. The breaking-weight of the girders is calculated, and has been proved by various experiments, to amount to not less than 30 tons. Every one of the gallery-girders which has been used has been proved upon the ground to a strain of 15 tons; and, in exceptional cases, where it has appeared reasonable to expect that an accumulation of weight would have to be borne, their dimensions of thickness have been increased, and the amount of proof has amounted to no less than 22½ tons.

Their sufficiency to support a "dead weight,"

A few simple figures will clearly exhibit the sufficiency of these girders to support the loads that are likely to be brought upon them. A bay of gallery-floor, measuring 24 feet by 24 feet, contains 576 square feet; and it has been found by experiment, that it is impossible to load any surface with men to an amount equal to one hundred-weight per foot superficial. Assuming, then, 576 cwts., or say 30 tons, to be by any possibility accumulated upon such a bay of gallery-floor, the load will be distributed over four girders, any two of which have been found to be fully competent to support the load.

and a moving load. How tried :— By workmen;

In thus estimating the sufficiency of the girders, the load they might possibly be called on to support has been considered only as what is called "dead weight," or load to which no momentum of any kind had been imparted. In order, then, to test them under the action of a moving weight as well, a series of experiments was instituted. A perfect bay of gallery, 24 feet square, was constructed, with connecting pieces, girders, flooring, &c., complete. Its surface was first crowded with the contractors' workmen, as tight as they could be packed. The men were then set to walk over it, run over it, and, finally, to jump upon it with all their force.

By soldiers marching

In order further to observe the effects which would be produced by a load to which a uniform, instead of an irregular motion, had been conveyed, a number of soldiers of the corps of Royal Sappers and Miners were ordered to march over it, to run over it, and, finally, to mark time upon it in the most trying manner. The result of these experiments developed the correctness of the theory upon which the dimensions of the girders had been based, since not the slightest damage was done to the bay of gallery; and the fact was fully evidenced, that the quality of elasticity or springiness in the floor served to protect the girders from the effect of sudden shocks, and prevented the danger of the communication to them of the accumulating momentum, generated by the possible isochronous movements of a crowd.

By rolling round-shot "in situ;"

Emboldened by the satisfactory result of these experiments, a yet more conclusive series was instituted. An apparatus was contrived by Mr. FIELD, the late President of the Institution of Civil Engineers, by means of which it was possible to draw, at a quick walking pace, over the whole of the galleries on which the public would have to tread, a number of 68-pounder shot, collected together so as to produce a uniform load of 100 lbs. per foot superficial. No damage whatever was produced by these rude tests, and they may be considered to have conclusively set at rest any doubts as to the sufficiency, in point of strength, of the gallery-floor, or of the girders which support it.

Who made by.

The whole of these girders are of cast-iron, and, together with the columns and similar castings, have been made in Staffordshire, at the foundries of the contractors, at the London Works, Smethwick, near Birmingham; at those of Messrs. A. and B. COCHRANE, of the Woodside Iron Works, Dudley; and at those of Messrs. JOBSON'S, of Holly Hall, near the same town.

The floor, which is supported by these girders, consists of cross-beams, so under-trussed with iron rods, shoes, and struts, as to distribute the whole weight that may be brought upon the floor pretty equally upon the eight points at which the ends of the beams rest upon the girders. Joists, stretching from the iron girders to the beams, and from one of the beams to the other, form the supports for a floor which is not more than 1¼ inch thick, but is at once amply strengthened, and rendered impervious to the passage of dust, by the insertion, in a groove cut in the edge of each floor-board, of iron-hooping, forming a tongue. A railing, designed by Mr. OWEN JONES, surmounted by a mahogany handrail, adds at once to the utility and the beauty of the gallery. The gallery floor resting on the girders.

The columns which rise at the gallery level are 16 feet 7¼ inches long, and are surmounted by connecting pieces, similar in all respects to those occurring beneath. To these connecting pieces are attached, transversely in one direction and longitudinally in two, cast-iron girders of similar form and scantling to those we have described; their office being to maintain perfectly true and rigid, the vertical shafts which carry the eye upward in one unbroken line from the ground to the roof which they serve to support. The columns between galleries and roof.

As the strength of an iron column practically depends upon its length being limited, far more than upon its substance, the value of dividing the whole length of the shafts reaching from the gallery to the roof into two parts by these connecting-pieces, and thus reducing the length of the columns one-half, must be readily appreciated. Strengthened by division into First tier.

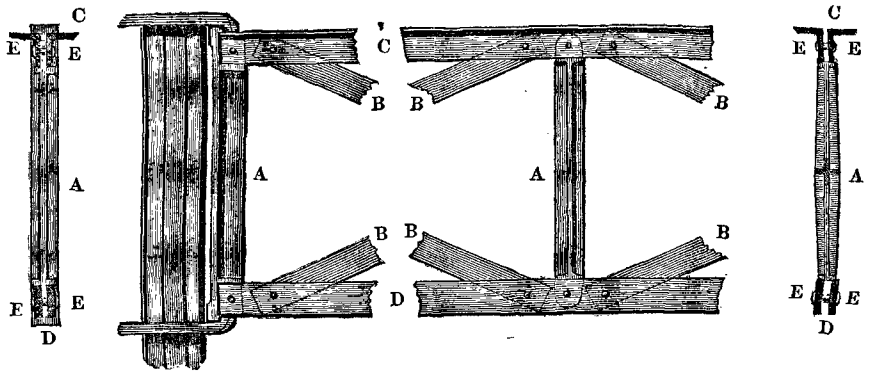
Above the second tier of girders rise columns of the same length as those last mentioned, and on them again are placed connecting pieces, to which the girders supporting the roof are attached. These girders correspond with those supporting the galleries, and exactly resemble those forming the tier immediately beneath them, in every respect except their thicknesses. The whole of the girders on the upper tier have been proved in the building to a strain of nine tons. Second tier.

By extending the area of our observations, we shall be enabled to include all the varieties of trusses employed to support the flat roofing over the whole extent of the building. It may be well, therefore, to consider that our original limitation to 24 feet square has been enlarged by the addition of a space of 72 feet by 24 feet, being a compartment of the roof over the nave; and of an area of the same *width* by 48 feet, being a portion of the roof over the avenue which extends from east to west, beyond the aisle on each side of the nave. Varieties of roof trusses.

As we have stated that the latter of these portions of the building (the 48-feet avenue) rises to a height of two stories only from the ground, it will be manifest that its roof-trusses must be attached at the level of the girders which serve to stiffen the main shafts of the nave, namely, at a height of 44 feet from the ground. These 48-feet roof-trusses are attached to connecting pieces in a similar mode to that already described for the girders, with the exception that their vertical position is maintained by bolts passing through their standards and through the column, instead of by the system of keys as in the 24-feet girders. The 48-ft. trusses;

In fig. 6 a representation is given of the principal parts of one of these trusses, which, it will be seen, is constructed for the most part of wrought iron; the few portions which are of cast iron acting only under compression. These trusses follow the general principle of division into 8-feet compartments; and, consequently, the cast-iron struts or standards (A A A A, fig. 6) occur in positions corresponding with those in the gallery-girders already described. Their details of construction.

Fig. 6.



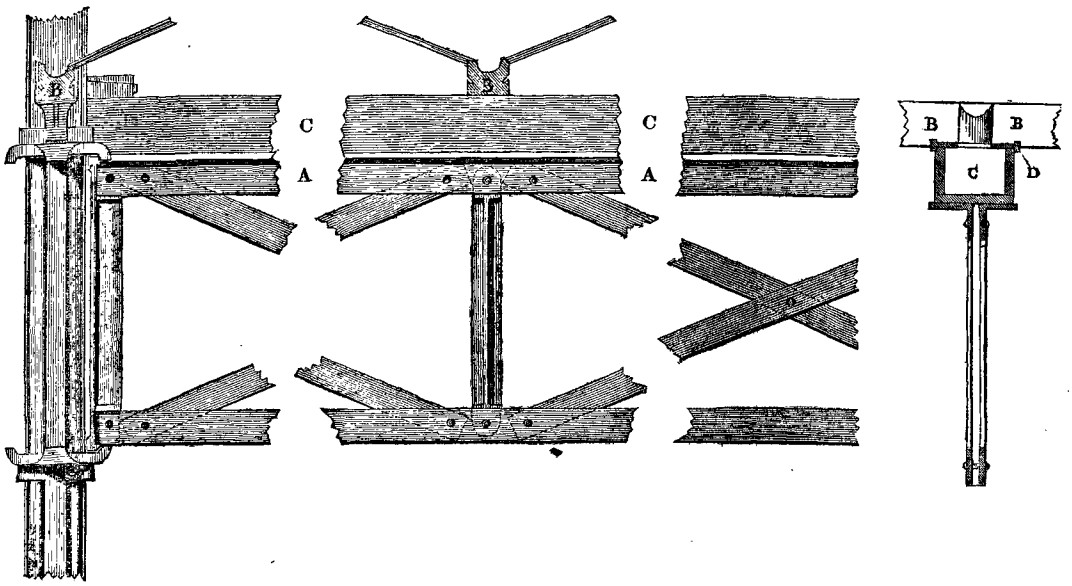
Diagonals of similar width on face (B B B B B B, fig. 6) connect them, and, consequently, an uniform lattice-like effect is obtained. The top table of these trusses (C C C, fig. 6) consists of two pieces of angle-iron, set at the distance of an inch apart, their total sectional area equalling 3 inches. The bottom table (D D D, fig. 6) consists of two bars of wrought-iron set at a similar distance apart, and increasing in sectional area up to 3·38 inches, as they approach the centre of the bearing. Between the angle-irons at the top and the bars at the bottom of the truss, are passed the ends of the cast-iron standards and those of the diagonal ties; the sectional area of the principal of the latter equalling 2·75 inches. Rivets, (E E E, fig. 6,) passing through the angle-irons and bars, the standards, and the ties, connect the whole into one truss, which acts upon the principle of a rigid top table under compression, and a suspension-truss beneath; so pressing up the standards or struts as to raise the centre of the upper table to a camber of 4 inches, one of the objects of which is to provide a sufficient fall for the roof-water. One of these 48 feet trusses, complete, weighs about 13 cwt., and when, under proof, having been loaded with a dead weight of 10 tons, deflected 3 inches, perfectly recovering its elasticity upon the removal of the weight.

The 72-ft. trusses; The clear width of the nave being 72 feet, it was of course imperative to construct a third description of truss, the depth of which should not exceed that of the connecting pieces generally throughout the building, namely, 3 feet, and yet sufficiently strong to support the larger weight of roof due to the increased area of roofing it was called upon to support. The construction of this larger truss, as shown in fig. 7, corresponds in every essential particular with that of the 48-feet truss already described, with the difference that the scantling of the angle-irons and bars is necessarily much increased, and that the total length of 72 feet is divided into *nine* 8 feet lengths instead of *six*. The weight of one of these trusses complete is about 35 cwts.; the sectional area of the two angle-irons (A A, fig. 7) being 5·71 inches; that of the two bottom bars, at their maximum, 6·75 inches; and that of the principal diagonal ties 3·38 inches. When loaded under proof, with a dead weight of 16 tons, it deflected 6½ inches, and entirely recovered its elasticity on the weight being removed.

Their details of construction.

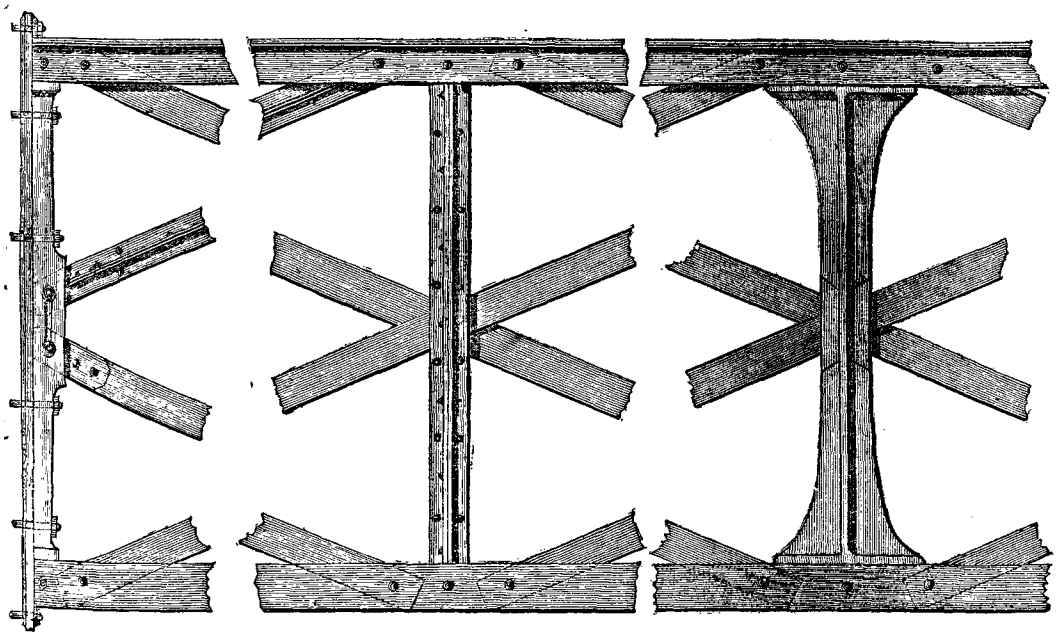
The extra-strong 72-feet trusses; their details of construction. A repetition of one or other of these varieties of trusses suffices to support any portion of the flat roof of the building; but in order to carry the great extra weight thrown by the transept roof upon the last 72-feet trusses of the nave, where it intersects the transept, it was found necessary to employ trusses of double depth, extra lattice-work, and much increased scantling. The construction

Fig. 7.



of these trusses is shown in fig. 8. In order to give additional support to them, four extra columns have been attached to those situated at the intersection of the nave and transept.

Fig. 8.



The direction of the 72-feet trusses of the roof of the nave being of course transverse to its length, and the trusses occurring at intervals of 24 feet, it became necessary, in order to perfectly steady them, that timbers (shown in section and elevation at B B, fig. 7) should be thrown across from one to the other, in

The roof trusses, how connected longitudinally.

the direction of from east to west. These timbers are introduced at intervals of eight feet, being placed directly over the vertical standards of the roof trusses.

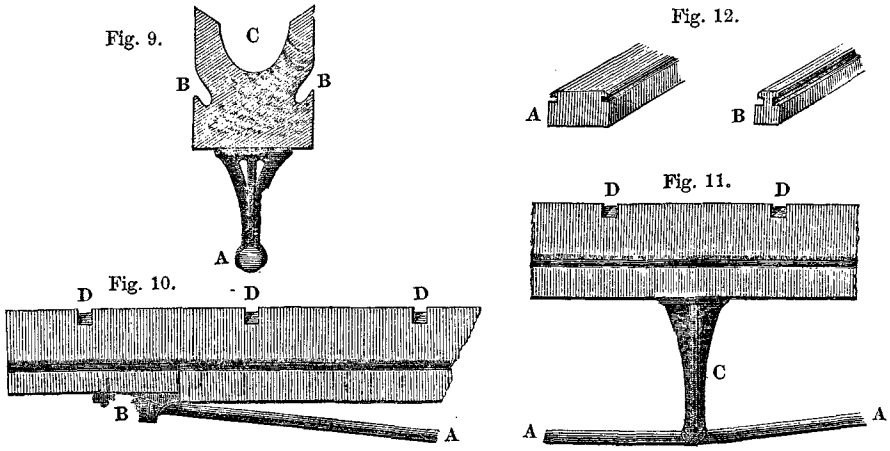
Box-gutters running transversely over trusses,

Between the top of the truss and the end of these timbers is placed a box (shown in section and elevation at C C C, fig. 7), running along the whole length, and attached to the upper flange of the truss, forming a gutter of considerable capacity, for the purpose of carrying the water away from the roofs to the hollow columns, through which it ultimately descends to the drains.

Connected longitudinally by Paxton gutters, &c.

The peculiar form of the timbers, spanning from truss to truss, and the offices they are called upon to perform, together with the fact that no less than 20 miles of them are required for the construction of the roofing, render them worthy of a detailed description. They are now known as the *Paxton gutters.* The form of their section is clearly shown in fig. 9.

Figs. 9, 10, 11, 12.



The Paxton gutters;

Their details of construction;

They consist of pieces of timber 24 feet in length, five inches wide by six inches deep. On the upper surface, a semicircular groove (C, fig. 9), 1⅜th inch radius, is cut, in order to receive the external water from the roofs. On each of the two vertical sides of the timbers an oblique groove (B B, fig. 9) is cut, in order to receive the condensed water, which, trickling down the inner surface of the glass, finds its way to these small channels, and is carried along them to their ends, where oblique cuts connect them with the box-gutters.

Their trussing;

As the length of 24 feet would be too great for the gutter to carry itself without bending, or, as it is technically termed, "sagging," the alternative presented itself of either very much increasing the scantling, or contriving some system of trussing. The former was rejected on account of its heaviness and unsightly appearance; it was therefore determined that a rod of iron (shown at A A A A, figs. 9, 10, and 11) should be passed beneath the Paxton gutter, should be secured to its two ends by cast-iron shoes (B, fig. 10), and should press up, at eight feet intervals in its length, two cast-iron standards (C, fig. 11), so as to effect a camber or rise in its whole length of 2½ inches. So trussed, the gutter is capable of supporting no less a weight than 1½ tons. A semicircular cut is given through the depth of the gutter at both ends, so that when two are placed end to end, the water may flow down to the box-gutters through a circular cavity. Twenty-seven notches are marked by a template, and cut on each side of the upper edge; a few of these are shown at D D D, figs. 10 and 11. The Paxton

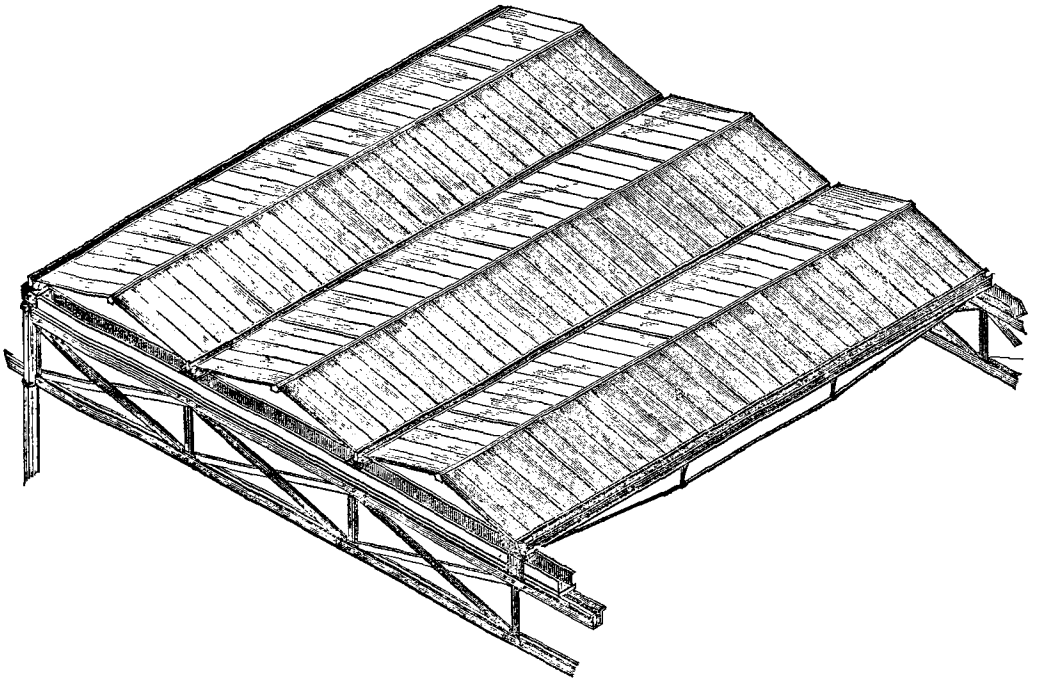
gutter, thus complete, is attached to a flanged iron plate, bolted on to the edges of the box-gutters, so that the parallel lines of gutter may form a continuous tie from the eastern or western ends of the Building to the transept, and so that, should the wood shrink in length, it may not pull apart and distort the sides of the box-gutters.

Three of the notches referred to as being cut on each side of the gutters, are larger than the others, and on them bars of wood, 2 inches by 1½ inch, grooved for glass on both sides, are notched down. These bars (shown at A, fig. 12) form principal rafters, and, being set at a pitch of 2½ to 1, are fixed to a ridge 3 inches by 3 inches, grooved for glass on both sides. The angle at which these are fixed being the one which Mr. PAXTON, in numerous experiments, has found to be best adapted to the construction of similar roofs. Their connection with the roofing;

One of the principal reasons which led to the adoption of eight feet and not more, as the pitch of these gutters from centre to centre, was, that the distance from ridge to gutter-edge might be covered with the largest sized glass that could be conveniently manufactured in one length, and that by that means the unsightly appearance, and frequently leaky condition, of joined glass, might be avoided. Reasons for fixing their pitch at 8 feet.

The method of construction of a 24-feet bay of this system of roofing is shown in fig. 13, and from it the reader may be enabled to follow the description we are about to give of the construction of a length of roofing. A 24-feet bay of roofing;

Fig. 13.



The gutters, principal rafters or main sash-bars, and ridge being fixed in place, the long edge of a sheet of glass, 4 feet 1 inch, by 10 inches, is inserted into the groove of the principal rafter, and a sash-bar (shown in section at B, fig. 12), 1 inch by 1½ inch, also double grooved, is then put on to the other How constructed.

long edge of the glass. The sash bar is then brought down and secured at the top to the ridge, and at the bottom to the edge of the gutter; the lower edge of the glass bedding on putty about three-quarters of an inch wide. A slight blow to the lower end brings the upper edge of the glass home into the groove in the ridge. The glass being then pressed down, the putty is made good in the grooves externally, and by the repetition of this simple operation, the essentials of this system of roofing are constructed.

Lightness one of the advantages of Mr. Paxton's roofing.

One among the many advantages of Mr. PAXTON'S roofing is its extreme lightness. In the instance of that of the Exhibition Building, the whole of the roofing (the weight of the trusses that support it being of course deducted), weighs only 3¼ lbs. per foot superficial upon the average.

The canvas covering, how attached.

In order to mitigate the intensity of the light, and at the same time to assist in keeping the building cool, a canvas covering has been provided, extending over the entire area of the flat roof. The canvas is attached to the ridges, and allowed to hang down between them in a festoon. As one width of canvas is insufficient to reach from ridge to ridge, two are sewn together, the seam occurring in the centre, immediately over the Paxton gutter. The rain descending falls on the canvas, and clings to it by capillary attraction, creeping down until it arrives at the seam, where it passes through the canvas, and falls into the Paxton gutter; thus the danger of the passage of water which might take place through broken panes or imperfect putty-joints, is obviated, and the chances of leakage are consequently materially diminished.

Its uses.

The flooring,

In order to trace continuously the course of the vertical supports from the ground to the roof, we have not interrupted our description by detailing the nature of the flooring; but as that is one of Mr. PAXTON'S ingenious contrivances, it would not be right to allow it to pass unnoticed. In a paper, read by Mr. PAXTON at the Society of Arts, on the 13th of November, 1850, that gentleman narrated the experiments which led to the origination of the present design, and stated that he had tried many methods, in order to find out the most suitable floors for the pathways of horticultural structures. After enumerating the objections to the use of stone and close boarding, he mentioned, that "he had ultimately been led to the adoption of trelliced wooden pathways, "with spaces between each board, through which, on sweeping, the dust at once "disappears, and falls into the vacuity below." He thus describes his application of these experiments to the Exhibition Building:—

as described by Mr. Paxton.

"Whilst the accomplishment of this point" (the speedy removal of dust) "was most important in plant-houses, I consider it doubly so with respect to the "Industrial Building, where there will be such an accumulation of articles of "delicate workmanship. Before sweeping the floors of the Great Building, the "whole will be sprinkled with water from a movable hand-engine, which will be "immediately followed by a sweeping-machine, consisting of many brooms, fixed "to an apparatus on light wheels, and drawn by a shaft. By this means a large "portion of ground will be passed over in a very short space of time." The boards for the floor are 1½ inch thick, laid half an inch apart, upon joists 7 inches by 2½ inches, which rest upon large timbers or sleepers, 13 inches by 3¼ inches, at intervals of 8 feet apart. Through the interstices left between the boards the dust passes, and the merits of this system of flooring are thus summed up by Mr. PAXTON:—"It is very economical, dry, clean, pleasant to walk upon, admits "of the dust falling through the spaces, and even when it requires to be

"thoroughly washed, the water at once disappears between the openings, and the "boards become almost immediately fit for visitors."

Conclusion of notice of general construction of one 24-feet bay.

Having now endeavoured to furnish the reader with sufficient detail of a small portion of the building, to enable him to use it as a scale, whereby to estimate the quantity of labour represented by a structure of the general dimensions we are about to enumerate, it may be stated that the total area of the ground floor is 772,784 square feet, and that of the galleries 217,100 square feet. The galleries extend nearly a mile in length. The total cubic contents of the building are about 33,000,000 feet; there are nearly 2,300 cast-iron girders, and 358 wrought-iron trusses for supporting the galleries and roof, 30 miles of gutters for carrying water to the columns, 202 miles of sash bars, and 900,000 superficial feet of glass. The width of the nave is, within 10 feet, double that of St. Paul's Cathedral, whilst its length is more than four times as great.

General dimensions and quantities.

With a general knowledge of the construction of the nave, we may imagine the visitor, returning to the transept, better qualified to enter into the mechanical details, and the amount of difficulties presented to his notice, by that great feature of the building. The arrangement of the vertical shafts, galleries, &c., is similar to that of the nave; the main points of difference commencing at the level of the flat roof. It will be remembered that the spaces to be covered at a height of 64 feet from the ground, are, firstly, a main avenue, 408 feet long by 72 feet wide; and secondly, two aisles, each 408 feet long by 24 feet wide. It was determined that a semi-cylindrical vault should span the larger of these areas, and for that purpose semicircular ribs (see Plate I.) extend from side to side, their ends being inserted into the hollow columns, whilst they are steadied by the insertion between, and at right angles to them, of stout timbers, 9 feet 2 inches from one another, acting as purlins.

The transept.

Its roof.

The structure of the ribs is shown in fig. 14. To quote from a paper descriptive of the building, read at the Institution of Civil Engineers, on the 14th of January, 1851, "they are made in three thicknesses of timber, cut into segments, "9 feet 6 inches long, of a circle of 74 feet extreme diameter, the centre thickness "being 4 inches by 13½ inches, and the outer, or flitches, breaking joint with the "centre, being 2 inches by 13½ inches. The flitches are nailed to the centre "thickness, and ⅝ths inch bolts, about 4 feet apart, on the segment, traverse and "bind together the three thicknesses. On the extrados, or outer circum-"ference of the wooden arch thus formed, two planks serving as a gutter board "11 inches by 1 inch, and a bar of iron 2 inches by ⅝ths inch, are bent to the "curve; and on the intrados, or inner circumference, a piece of timber, 7 inches "by 2 inches, moulded to correspond with the form of the columns, and a bar of "iron, 3¼ inches by ⅜ths inch, are also bent to the curve. Bolts, at intervals "of 2 feet from centre to centre, passed through the depth of the rib, unite these "additions to each other, and to the main rib, which, thus increased in scantling, "measures, complete, 1 foot 6 inches by 8 inches." In order to perfectly connect these ribs, so that any force exerted, by wind or other causes, tending to the displacement of any one of them, may be distributed over the whole mass, iron rods have been set diagonally, forming a complete reticulation over the whole inner surface of the roof. The main ribs are fixed spanning the transept, at intervals of 24 feet from centre to centre. Each of these 24 feet widths is divided into three parts, and at 8 feet from one another, and from the main ribs, minor ribs are introduced. Between them again, but being semicircles of larger

Construction of the ribs of the transept roof.

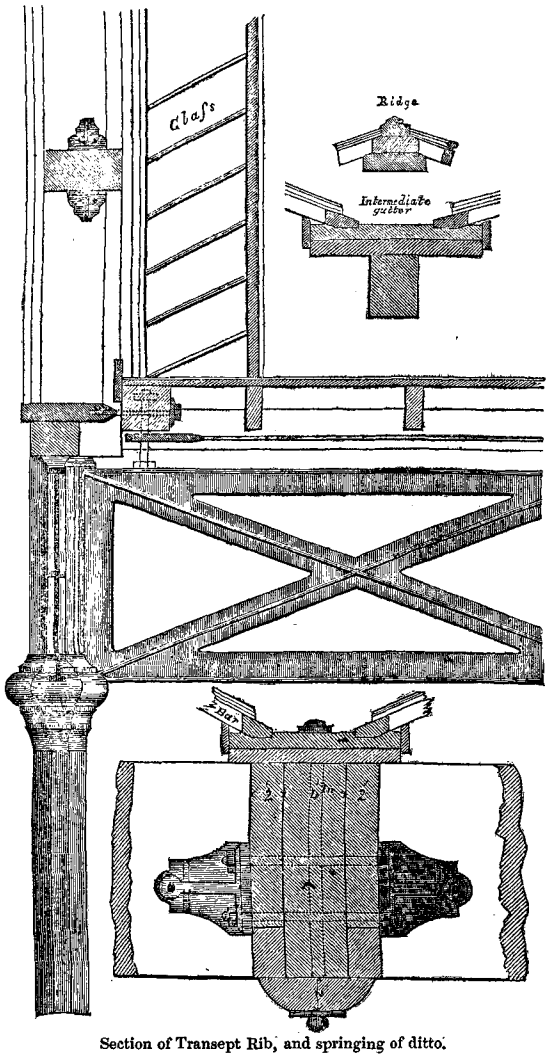
Description quoted from "Transactions of Institution of Civil Engineers."

The transept roof, how constructed.

diameter, are fixed small ribs of wood, which being connected with the main and minor ribs by means of sash bars, become available as ridges. The space between them and the ribs is glazed and finished on the same system as that adopted in the flat roof of the building, the sash bars being set at an oblique angle, or "herring-bone" fashion, in order to assist the conduction of the water, and prevent its lodging against the lower putty bed of each pane of glass over which it trickles.

Fig. 14.

Transept Ribs.



Section of Transept Rib, and springing of ditto.

The lead flats.

Along the summit of this semi-cylindrical vault runs, from north to south, a narrow lead path, in order to afford access to the apex of the roof, and to provide a means of lowering down workmen to repair any damage that may possibly happen to it. As the quantity of water discharged from this vault must necessarily be considerable, it was deemed advisable that the 24-feet aisles on each side of it should be covered with lead flats, instead of the ordinary glass roofing. These lead flats presented also the further advantage of being so completely connected, as to form solid abutments, steadying the feet of the ribs. In order to convey any pressure in the way of thrust, that the ribs might exert, to those points best capable of resisting strain, horizontal trusses of wrought-iron were constructed beneath the lead flats, consisting of bars capable of being keyed up at any time from the lead flats, and thus any tendency to movement, on the part of any of the ribs, would be immediately transferred either to the extreme north and south ends, where their feet are securely tied together by the cast-iron girders which cross the transept at those points; or to the angles where the transept intersects the nave, and where the whole force of the *vis inertiæ* of the nave roof would serve as abutment.

The general effect produced by this semi-cylindrical roof covering the large elms beneath, is shown in Plate I.

The external enclosures.

The external enclosures or walls, as seen from within, on the two upper

stories, consist of glass in wooden sash frames, inserted between columns 8 feet from centre to centre, and louvre frames for ventilation, surmounting the sash frames. On the ground story, boarding takes the place of the glass; and the height being 24 feet instead of 20 feet, an additional tier of ventilators is inserted. The columns at 24 feet apart being of iron, the intermediate ones, dividing that width into 8 feet compartments, are of wood.

The sash-frames.

As no less than 1,500 sash frames have been used, they may justify a few words of description. To quote again from the Transactions of the Institution of Civil Engineers, we learn that "the sash frames are 2½ inches thick, with seven "bars in their width; the bars being 2⅝ inches deep, double grooved for glass. "Wrought-iron bolts, ⅜ inch diameter, pass completely through the sash bars and "sash frames, at the points where they are attached to the columns; and thus a "chain tie is kept up all round the building, in order to prevent displacement of "the sashes either bodily or in portions, by the pressure of the wind. To further "guard against the same action, timber bridges, 3½ inches by 1½ inch in the centre, "are fixed across the middle of the length of the sash; and at the internal "angles, where the wind will exert its greatest force, iron rods, half an inch in "diameter, are fastened from column to column, pressing against the wooden "bridge, and converting it into a continuous strut, bearing up against any force "applied to the exterior of the sash. In order to glaze the sashes, the glass "is slipped down between the bars, and provision is made for mending, by "causing one groove to be cut deeper than the other, so that the glass may be "slipped in from one side, and puttied into its exact place. A similar pro-"vision is made for mending the roof glass."

The action of wind on them, and on the building.

As whatever lateral force the wind may exert upon the building will be principally received by these sashes, it may not be inappropriate, in considering them, to advert briefly to the general question of the action of wind upon the building.

On the 15th of January, 1851, a meeting was held at the Society of Arts, at which Mr. Fox, one of the contractors for the building attended, to afford the members of that Society an opportunity of asking any questions as to the general points of stability and durability, on which they might desire information. One of the questions proposed was, "What would be the effects of the wind "on such an extensive surface as the building presented, and what means were "taken to counteract them?" and as Mr. Fox's reply embraced with remarkable clearness the principal facts connected with the argument, we shall give it at length. Mr. Fox replied "that the building rested on 1,060 columns on the "ground floor, and the most likely direction for the wind to have any injurious "effect on the building, must of course be in the direction of its greatest width, "which was 1,800 feet as compared with 400 in the opposite direction. These "columns rested on cast-iron plates based upon concrete; and there was no possi-"bility of their rocking about without the base-plates being broken. Above "these plates were sleepers, that carry the floor. They were 13 inches in depth, "and fitted accurately up against the two sides of the column, and running "transversely from one side of the building to the other; so that it would be "very difficult to conceive that one of these columns could be possibly upset "until it was actually broken in two.' And again, at the top the columns are "united together by cast-iron girders 3 feet deep, and four columns are framed "together, very much as they would frame a table. Now to break the column,

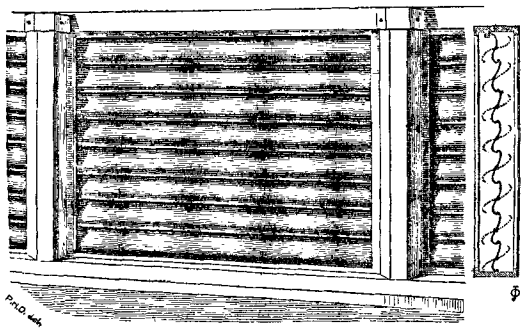
How described by Mr. Fox.

"they must exert a force equal to that of twice the transverse strength of the "column. According to the experiments it was found that six tons was the "bearing weight, and 12 tons the breaking weight of the columns in the centre. "Now, 1,060 columns multiplied by six tons, the bearing weight, was equal to "6,360 tons; so that it would be necessary to exert a force equal to 6,360 tons, "at a height of 24 feet from the ground, before they would be able to blow down "the building, and he was now treating of the building independently of its "bracings. The greatest force of wind ever known had been computed at 22 lbs. "to the superficial foot. Taking 28 lbs. as the force, and assuming that they "could have a gust of wind which would strike the whole side of the building "from top to bottom at the same moment, the total force which could be brought "against it would be from 1,400 to 1,500 tons. Now, they had got power to "resist it of 6,360 tons, not taking into account the bracings and the other con-"structions and offices which were within the building, and which must of "course add to its strength. The building had been tested in the late gale, when "Colonel REID ascertained that the force of the wind was 19½ lbs., and it did "no harm whatever; and that was at a time when the roof was not on, and the "building was quite exposed."

The ventilators.

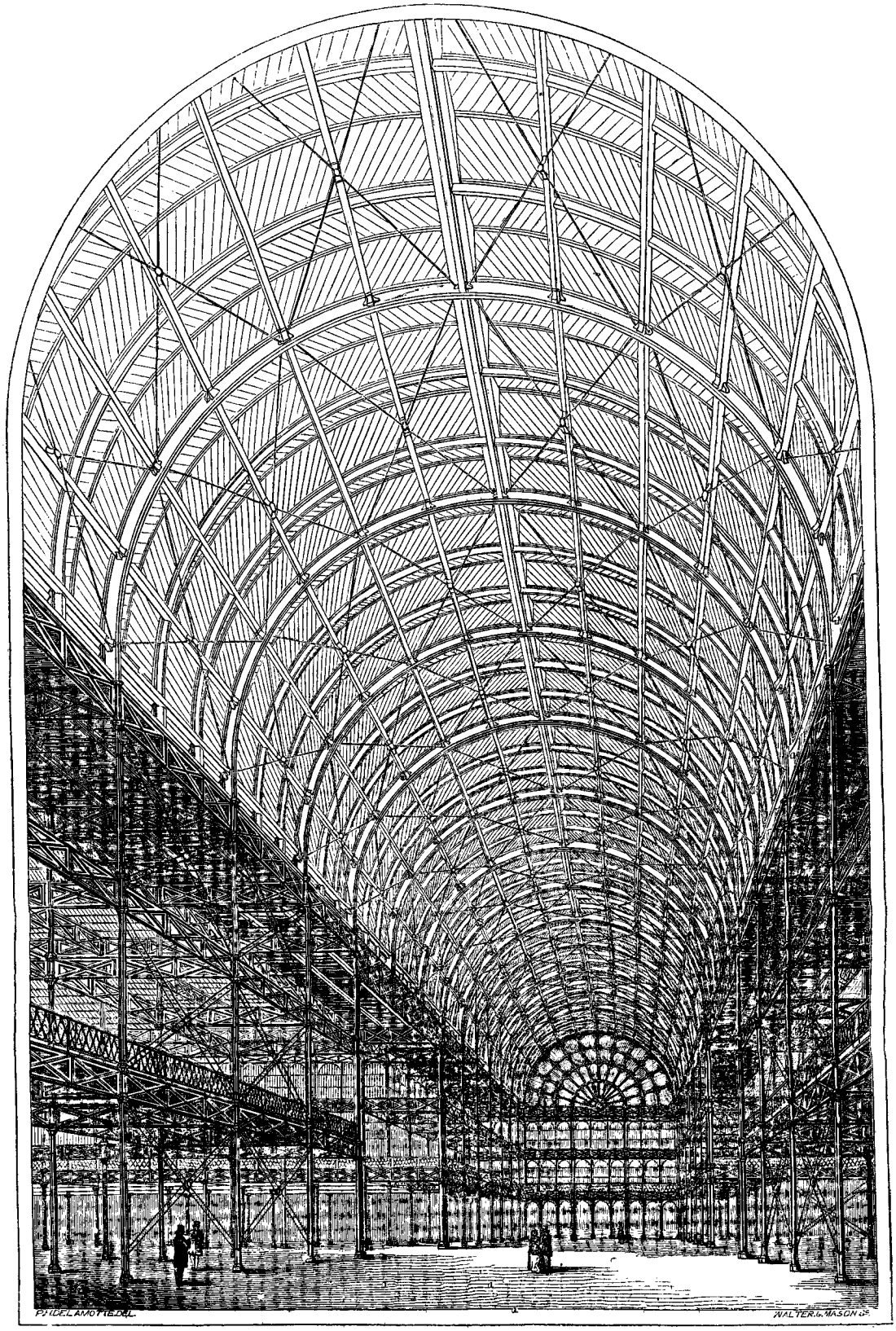
The ventilators, to which allusion has been made, and which are shown in fig. 15, fulfil an important office in the building, acting as the organs of respiration to the whole body. The total surface of ventilation is nearly 50,000 superficial feet, and the whole has been so arranged, that, by the application of one man's strength, at about 90 different points, the whole may be opened, closed, or set and secured at any desired angle, simultaneously. The ventilators themselves consist of galvanized iron blades of an S form, 6½ inches wide, fixed on pivots at 6 inches from centre to centre. Of these there are eight in the wooden frame inserted between the columns and the sill on the ground floor, and six in those which surmount the sash-frames on the two upper stories. The section of the blade is of a novel form, and is calculated, when open, to afford the minimum interruption to the passage of the air, compatible with being weather-tight at all times. To each blade, in the centre of its length, are attached small iron brackets furnished with eyes, through which pins are inserted; which pins are secured in a species of wooden rack. These racks are connected with cranks attached to iron rods, to which a movement of torsion is conveyed by screws and powerful levers. A moderate exertion of the strength of one man applied to one of these levers, suffices to regulate, with facility, no less than 600 feet superficial of ventilation.

Fig. 15.



The decoration.

Hitherto the building has been considered only in a structural point of view. The vivacity of any impression it may convey to the casual visitor will, however, probably depend more strongly on the system of decoration which it has received from Mr. OWEN JONES than on any of the constructional details we have been describing. That gentleman, whose studies in Egypt and in the East generally,



25. VIEW OF THE INTERIOR OF THE BUILDING FROM THE SOUTH ENTRANCE.

[*Plate* I., p. 57.

in Spain, and in other countries of Europe, had qualified him for the task, was enabled at an early stage in the progress of the building, to foresee the effect of the combination in perspective of its various lines. Serious apprehensions were at first entertained as to the propriety of the application of colour, usually devoted to the decoration of extended surfaces, to what were asserted to be lines only. Mr. JONES was, however, enabled to estimate how far the merging in distance of those lines would give them the appearance of surfaces, and the three tints of blue, red, and yellow have been distributed by him over the columns and girders, so that as the surfaces blended in perspective, each column has allied itself in colour with its fellow column, each vertical face of girder with the vertical faces of its fellow girders, and each soffite, or underside, with its fellow soffites. Breadth and distinctness were given to the enunciation of each colour. The light of the sky appearing through the interstices of the roof, the principal portions of which have been tinted of a delicate blue, unites with the colour, giving it at once air and brilliancy. The effect of this mode of treatment has been to add considerably to the apparent elevation of the building. By varying the colours of the vertical and of the horizontal lines, and retaining each uniformly, the eye is enabled to detect, at even the greatest distance, the direction and position of every part of the construction, and thus the otherwise endless confusion of the complexity of lines, is reduced to order and simplicity.

The refreshment rooms, &c.

Although a provision for the gratification of the intellectual tastes of the visitor has been the main object in the formation of the Exhibition Building, ministering to his more ordinary appetites has not been lost sight of. Commodious refreshment rooms, with the accompaniments usually connected with them at large railway stations, have been provided around the trees at the northern extremity of the transept, and adjoining open courts towards the eastern and western extremities of the buildings, where the presence of the trees dictated their location.

The offices.

The official business connected with the conduct of the Exhibition rendered necessary the employment of a large staff of clerks, &c., for whom, and for the juries, &c., a considerable extent of accommodation has been provided in offices placed on each side of the southern entrance.

The entrances and exits.

We have supposed our visitor to enter on the south side; admittance may, however, be also gained at the eastern and western ends, where similar vestibules, 72 feet by 48 feet, afford accommodation for turnstiles, check-takers, &c. Disposed at nearly equal distances from one another, on the four sides of the structure, are 15 exits, by passing through either of which the building may be quitted.

The exterior of the building.

In issuing from its precincts the visitor will pass through the gates of an iron railing designed by Mr. OWEN JONES. Retreating to some distance, he will be enabled to take in a general impression of the whole building, as shown in fig. 16. From the north-west angle the most picturesque view is to be obtained, and from that position may be best appreciated the grand effect produced by Mr. PAXTON'S happy idea of raising the semi-cylindrical vault of the transept roof, above the tiers of terraces which extend on either side of it. For much of the grace of proportion and beauty of form, which from this point of view the visitor cannot fail to notice, the building is indebted to Mr. BARRY. Upon the form and distribution of the arches and filling-in frames, as well as of the columns, the suggestions of that gentleman exercised a happy influence.

The details of an 8-feet bay of elevation.

In fig. 17 we have given a view of a bay of the building, 8 feet in width; and from that and the other illustrations a tolerably correct idea may be formed of the nature of its external construction.

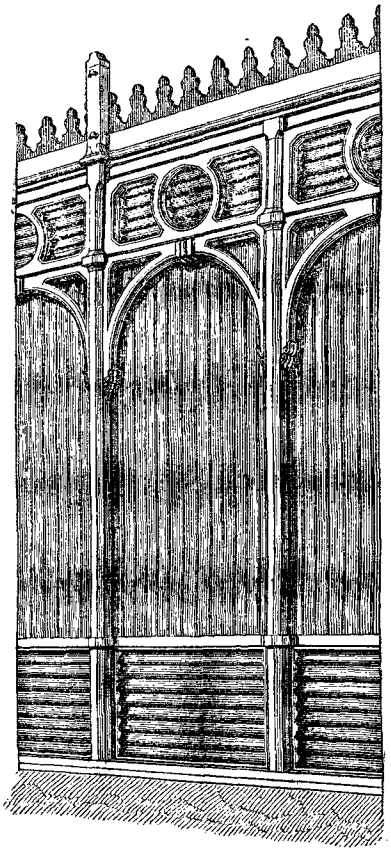
The spaces enclosed at eastern and western ends.

At the east and west ends considerable spaces have been enclosed, for the purpose of affording accommodation for large objects, the weight or dimensions of which precluded their admittance into the building.

The boiler-house.

At about 155 feet from the north-west angle, a structure, 96 feet by 24 feet, has been erected for the purpose of containing the boilers for generating steam, to be supplied to give motion to the various machines requiring to be exhibited in operation. The external appearance of this building precisely corresponds with that of a portion of the main edifice of similar dimensions. It contains five boilers, equal to 150-horse power, and a large tank, serving as a balance-head to the water-supply. This supply consists of a 6-inch main, entirely surrounding the building; upon it, at intervals of about 240 feet, are placed fire-cocks; and at different points in its circuit 16 4-inch branch-pipes enter the building, and lead so far into the interior, that fire-cocks placed upon their ends are so situated that circles of 120 feet radius drawn from each of them would intersect one another. The mains running on the north and south sides of the building are connected across the transept by a 5-inch main, from which, near the centre of the building, pipes diverge, leading east and west, for the supply of the various fountains placed upon the central line of the nave.

Fig. 17.



The water supply.

Conclusion of Part I. of subjects—"The building as it stands."

Commencement of Part II.—"Its creation."

Having endeavoured to convey some general idea of the nature of the building as it at present stands, it may be desirable to trace the successive steps by which it has grown into the form it now assumes.

Arrangements subsequently to acceptance of tender.

When it is remembered that the tender for its construction was not accepted by the Royal Commissioners until the 26th of July, 1850, that possession of the site was only obtained on the 30th of the same month, and that the first column was fixed on the 26th of September, it will be manifest that into the intervening period must have been crowded arrangements, which, under ordinary circumstances, would have required at least double that period for their completion. Details of construction had to be settled, elaborate calculations as to the strength and proportions of the several constituent parts to be made, machines for economising labour to be devised, contracts for the supply of materials to be entered into, and thousands of hands set actually to work. How unintermitting since that period the labour must have been is testified by the fact, that the opening of the Exhibition takes place on the 1st of May, the day originally appointed.

On the ground being given up to the contractors, the first work undertaken was the construction of a hoarding to inclose the whole area of the site. This hoarding was formed by the insertion into the ground, in pairs, of the timbers ultimately to be used as joists. Between each pair of uprights were slipped the ends of boards, ultimately to be used as floor-boards; and these were secured by attaching together the two ends of the joists extending above them. Thus the expense of the hire of waste boarding was avoided; the timber composing the hoarding was completely uninjured; and the celerity with which the whole area was surrounded was truly remarkable.

Hoarding commenced on site being given up to contractors.

The task of setting out the plan of the building was intrusted to Mr. BROUNGER; and the extreme accuracy with which the situation of every column was fixed, and the adjustment of every level was performed, reflects credit upon that gentleman.

The setting out.

In order that the measurement of 24 feet, upon which the accuracy of the whole plan depended, might be indicated with extreme precision, poles of thoroughly-seasoned pine were fitted with gun-metal cheeks, or small projecting plates, the ends of the poles extending a few inches beyond the checks. The measurements were taken by laying one pole on the other, so that the inner edges of the gun-metal cheeks, set at precisely 24 feet from one another, might be brought into contact. Thus the danger of any error, arising from the ends of the poles becoming damaged in use, was avoided. Stakes having been driven into the ground to indicate approximately the position of the columns, their precise centres were ascertained by the use of the theodolite, and marked by driving a nail into each stake at the exact point. When it became necessary to remove these stakes, in order to dig out holes for the concrete foundations, an ingenious method was resorted to, for at any time identifying the position occupied by the nail which had been removed. To effect this a right-angled triangle was framed in deal, at the two ends of which saw-cuts were made. Previous to the removal of the stake, the apex of the triangle was set to the nail indicating the situation of the centre of the column. Two other stakes were then driven beneath the saw-cuts, and two nails driven in at the ends of the saw-cuts. The wooden triangle being then removed, the centre stake was withdrawn, the hole made, and the concrete thrown in. The height of the surface of the mortar, varying with almost every column, was regulated by pegs driven to the correct level under the direction of Mr. BROUNGER. Another triangle of a somewhat similar character to, and having saw-cuts in the same position as, the one already described, having two of its angles adjusted to the two stakes remaining in the ground, determined the exact position in which the base-plates had to be fixed.

How proceeded with.

As every casting was delivered on the ground, it received a careful examination, and an immediate coat of paint. The girders, upon the perfect soundness of which the stability of the galleries and roof mainly depended, were subjected to a rigorous test, in a machine arranged for the purpose by Mr. CHARLES HEARD WILD. One of Mr. HENDERSON'S patent cranes was so placed, that, on a waggon containing girders being brought beneath its range, a girder was lifted from the waggon, and deposited upon a weighing apparatus. An account having been taken of its weight, the girder was again lifted by the crane, and carried forward to an extremely strong frame, the two ends of which corresponded in form and dimensions to the connecting pieces with their projections. The girder being securely confined in these clutches, a force was exerted upon it at the two points upon which the weight of the floors and roofing would have to be carried, that is

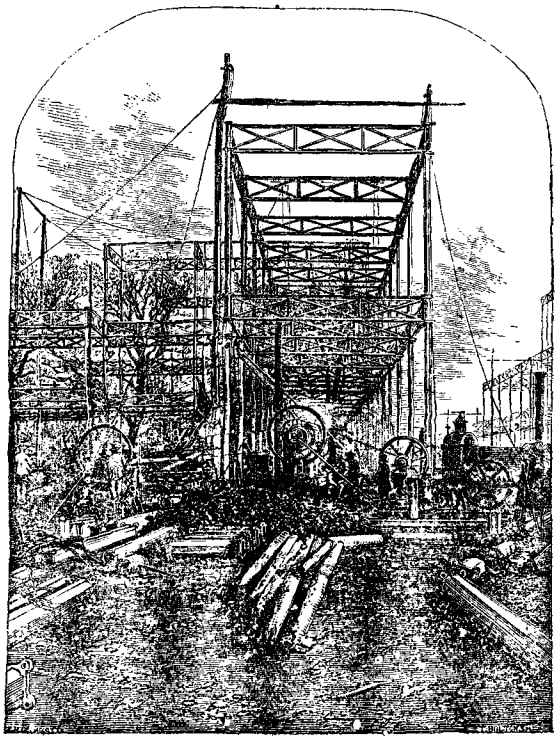
Castings examined and girders proved—how.

to say, immediately over its vertical lines. The force thus communicated was applied by two pistons, forced upwards by a modification of BRAMAH'S hydraulic press; the principle of which, it will be remembered, depends upon the power gained by forcing water (by means of a small piston) into a strong cylinder in which a larger piston works; the power being increased in the proportion borne by the area of the piston to be raised to the area of the small piston. A registering apparatus affixed to the pipe leading from the force-pump to the testing-machine, afforded the means of adjusting the pressure exercised by the hydraulic press. A careful observation of this apparatus conveyed the assurance, that every girder, according to its ultimate destination, was proved to a strain of either 9, 15, or 22 tons. After testing, the girder was released from its confinement, again raised by the crane, and stacked in a convenient place ready for removal. So admirably were the various arrangements made for conducting these operations, that it was possible for a girder to be lifted from its waggon, weighed, secured in the testing-machine, proved, released, again raised, and finally deposited, in less than four minutes.

The columns and girders, how raised,

In order to elevate the columns to their places, what is known in technical language as a pair of shear-legs was employed. This simple apparatus consists of two poles lashed together at their heads, and maintained in a steady position by ropes extending, from the apex of the triangle formed by the base-line of the ground, and the inclination of the poles, to one another, to stakes driven into the ground at a considerable distance. From the apex of the triangle a series of ropes passing over pulleys were suspended perpendicularly; and, by means of this "fall," the majority of the columns, girders, and other heavy portions of the construction, were elevated to their places. The operation of raising girders is shown in the view, fig. 18, but on so small a scale as to convey only an imperfect idea of its detail. Modifications of the simple apparatus described sufficed to hoist almost every part of the necessary iron-work. A connecting-piece was attached to each column previous to its elevation; and so soon as two columns with their connecting-pieces were fixed, a girder was run up, slipped between the projections of the connecting-pieces, and secured in its place. An opposite pair of columns having been similarly elevated, another girder was attached to them; and thus two sides of a square were formed, and maintained in a vertical posi-

Fig. 18.



steadied,

tion by poles acting as supports to them. Two other girders being then hoisted, and slipped between the connecting-pieces on the remaining two sides of the square, a perfect table was constructed. The "shores" or supports were then removed, together with the shear-legs, and the whole apparatus was at liberty, for the purpose of recommencing a similar operation in an adjoining 24-feet bay. and fixed.

When a sufficient number of these bays had been completed, starting from the intersection of the nave and transept, to warrant the addition, the hoisting of the columns for the first floor was commenced; more lofty shear-legs being of course employed. The extension of the ground-floor structure proceeding, as that of the first floor was carried on, a base was in turn afforded for the columns of the third tier; and thus the iron frame work of the whole building rose from the ground, firm and secure, without involving the necessity of any scaffolding whatever. The second and third stories commenced without scaffolding—how.

While these operations of actual structure were being carried on, under the immediate superintendence of Mr. JOHN COCHRANE, the work of preparation was yet more vigorously pushed. The manufacture of the Paxton gutters, and the application of machinery to their formation, is so interesting, as to warrant a somewhat lengthened notice. The preparation of the other work

In the year 1837, when Mr. PAXTON commenced the construction of the Chatsworth conservatory, in which similar gutters were employed, machinery had not been brought to bear upon their construction. By the use of a contrivance, the details of which were arranged by Mr. COWPER, a gentleman in the employment of Messrs. FOX and HENDERSON, a total length of upwards of 2,000 feet per day has been turned out, for many successive days. The pieces of timber destined to form the gutters are sawn into lengths of 24 feet, 6 inches deep, and 5 inches thick. Three of these pieces are fixed on the frame of a planing-machine, and by it are worke ctrueand square. In figures 19, 20, 21, and 22 are given representations of the details of the gutter-making machine, erected at Messrs. FOX and HENDERSON'S workshops, near the Thames, at Chelsea. The gutter-making machine

Fig. 19.

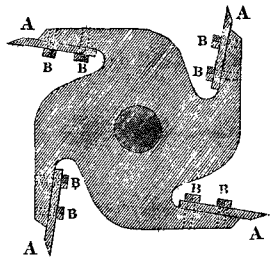


Fig. 19 is a side view of a block of cast-iron, to which steel cutters (AAAA) are attached by bolts and nuts (BBBB). Four blocks, of similar construction, are fixed to four spindles, and by the action of drums on the same spindles, set in motion by bands moved by a steam-engine of 20-horse power, the blocks are made to revolve with extreme rapidity. Any piece of timber exposed to the action of these cutters, must obviously be scooped out into the form of the outline of the cutters attached to each block. By modifying the form of the cutters almost any variety of section can be given to the timbers brought into contact with them. In the present case, the four sections A, B, C, and D (fig. 21), represent the successive action of the four sets of cutters lettered to correspond with them (on fig. 20), by means of which the larger cavity for the rain water, and the two smaller channels for the condensed water, are formed. The part removed by each set of cutters is shown by the hatched lines.

Fig. 22 represents a plan of the machine, looking down from above upon the gutters, the gutter being removed in order to show the action of the cutters more clearly.

The operation may be explained as follows:—The piece of timber, properly squared, is placed upon the roller marked E, it is then pushed on until it comes Its mode of operation

in contact with the roller marked F, the projecting points on which so far seize it as to propel it forward to meet the rapidly revolving set of cutters marked A. Passing onwards to B, it is subjected to a second action. By C a third operation is performed, and in passing through D, a perfect form is given to the piece of timber. Thus, while, the end beyond D presents the perfect section of a

Fig. 20.

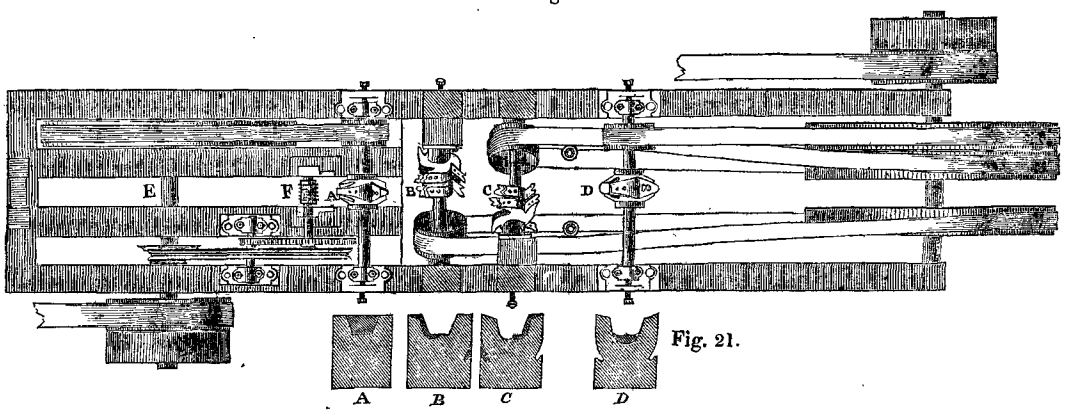
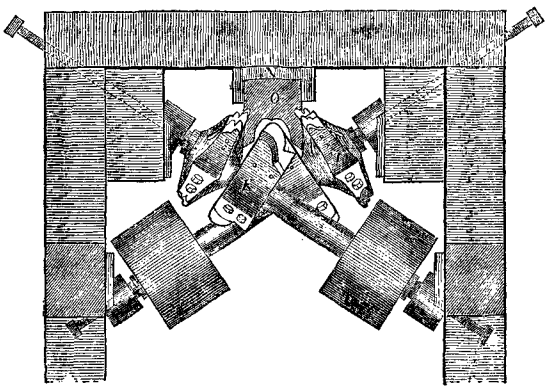


Fig. 21.

finished gutter, the other end, which has not yet passed the set of cutters at A, remains in its original square form. In fig. 22, a vertical section is given, exhi-

Fig. 22.



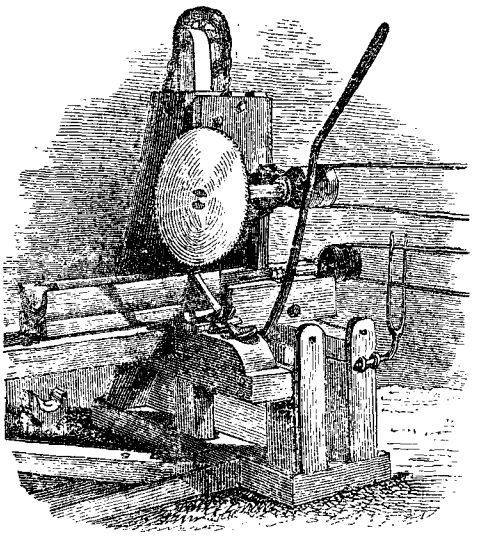
biting the precise angle at which the cast-iron blocks are made to revolve, and the cutters to clear away the timber before them. O shows the section of the gutter acted on by the cutters, N the holdfast by which the gutter is kept in its place during the operation. By the use of this machine three feet of gutter can be made per minute, and, working night and day at this rate, the whole quantity required was completed in two months.

The Paxton gutters—how completed for use on the ground.

The Paxton gutters, thus prepared, were delivered on the ground, and after having been carefully examined, and the defective ones removed, they were conveyed to other machines (*vide* fig. 23), fixed upon the ground, by means of which they were finished ready for use. A large circular saw, the spindle of which could be raised or depressed by the action of a lever, had fixed in the centre of one of its sides two gouges, adapted to produce, by rapid revolution, a semicircular groove. A frame, the exact length of the gutters, was fixed at right angles to the

plane of this saw. In the centre of this frame a species of chair was constructed, capable of turning round, and a shoe was fixed at the extremity of the frame farthest from the saw. The end of a gutter about 24 feet long was thrust into this shoe, and its middle supported by the chair already mentioned. The end nearest to the saw was then pressed down, and secured by an iron strap. Thus retained in position, it was necessarily bent to precisely that camber arranged to be ultimately given to it by suspension-rods and struts. The circular saw, revolving rapidly, was then made to descend until its edge came in contact with the end of the gutter, which it cut to the precise length required, and at exactly the right angle. The axis of the circular saw was then still further lowered down, until the gouges fixed on its side cut their way through the gutter, making a semicircular groove through its depth. One end being thus scooped out, the gutter was released from its position, turned round, and secured in a contrary direction in the shoe at the opposite extremity of the supporting frame. The other end of the gutter, thus presented in its turn to the saw, was then subjected to a similar process, after which it was removed, perfectly ready for the attachment of its iron bowstring.

Fig. 23.



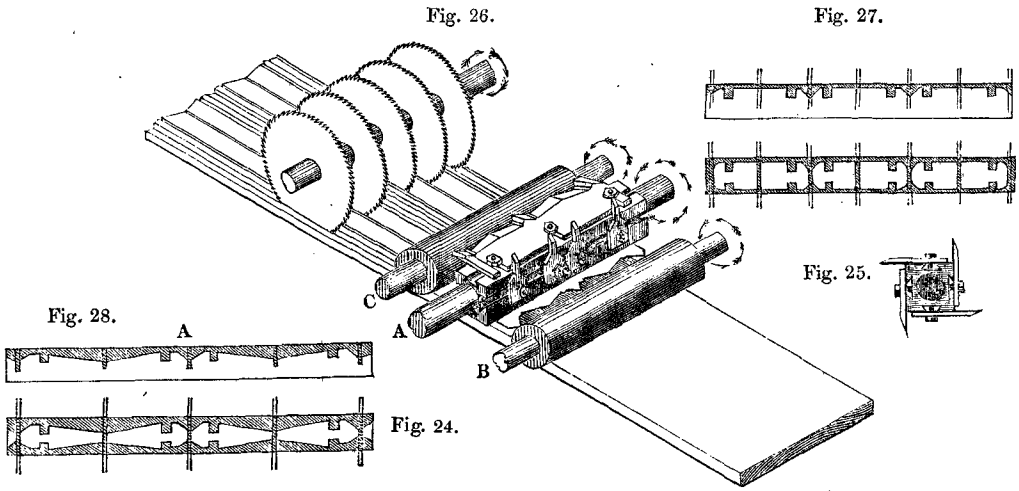
The ridges.

A machine of somewhat similar construction (though much simpler) to that by which the Paxton gutters were made, brought the ridges to their proper form.

The sash-bars, Mr. Paxton's improvements in the manufacture of, generally.

In the course of numerous experiments which Mr. PAXTON had commenced as early as the year 1828, the great necessity for providing some machine by which a quantity of sash-bars might be speedily and economically cut, was forcibly impressed upon his mind. In the paper we have already quoted, Mr. PAXTON thus describes the origin of machines of this description:—"In 1837 the foundations "of the great conservatory (at Chatsworth) were commenced; and in constructing "so great a building, it was found desirable to contrive some means for abridging "the great amount of manual labour that would be required in making the "immense number of sash-bars requisite for the purpose. Accordingly, I visited "all the great workshops of London, Manchester, and Birmingham, to see if any-"thing had been invented that would afford the facilities I required. The only "apparatus met with was a grooving-machine, which I had at once connected with "a steam-engine at Chatsworth, and which was subsequently so improved as to "make the sash-bar complete. For this apparatus the Society of Arts, in April, "1841, awarded me a medal, and this machine is the type from which all the "sash-bar machines found in use throughout the country to the present time are "taken. As the conservatory was erected under my own immediate superin-"tendence, I am able to speak accurately as to the advantages of the machine. "It has, in regard to that building alone, saved in expenses 1,400*l*. The length of "each of the bars of the conservatory is 48 inches, only one inch shorter than those

" of the Exhibition Building. The machine was first used in its present form in " August, 1838, and its original cost, including table, wheels, and everything com- " plete, was 20*l.* The motive power is from a steam-engine employed on the " premises for other purposes, and any well-seasoned timber may be used. The " attendants required are only a man and a boy, and the expense of the power " required for it when in use is comparatively trifling. The sash-bars may be " made of any form, by changing the character of the saws. There is one par- " ticular feature in working the machine, namely, that the bars are presented to " the saws below the centre of motion, instead of above it, as is usual; and to the " sides of the saw which are *ascending* from the table, instead of those which are " *descending.* These arrangements were necessary to suit the arrangement of the " teeth to the grain of the wood; for when the bars were presented to the saws " in the usual way, the wood was crushed, instead of being cut and cleaned. It is " essential that the machine should revolve 1,200 times in a minute to finish the " work in a proper manner."



Sash-bar machine used for the building.

We shall now proceed to describe the modification of this machine, which is due to the inventive powers of Mr. BIRCH, of the Phœnix saw mills, near Cumberland-market, Regent's Park, with whom a contract was entered into by Messrs. FOX and HENDERSON for the supply of all the sash-bars for the roof, the upright bars for the vertical lights, and the ridges. Two of the principal points of difference between Mr. BIRCH's machine and that described by Mr. PAXTON are, that revolving cutters are substituted for saws, thus obviating difficulties incident to the grain of the wood; and that, by the addition of a second set of cutters, a plank passed between them is operated upon on its upper and under surfaces at the same time. In fig. 25 is shown a cast-iron block (somewhat similar to those previously described in connection with the gutter-cutting machine), to which are attached a variety of cutters. The rapid revolutions of the spindle (A fig. 26) operate upon the planks submitted to the action of the cutters, in the manner shown in fig. 28. So soon as the plank, presented by the feed-roller, has been operated upon by the rapid revolution of these miniature adzes, it is carried on by the roller C, and is subjected to the action of circular saws of varying diameters, the lesser of which cut just sufficiently deep to form the groove for the

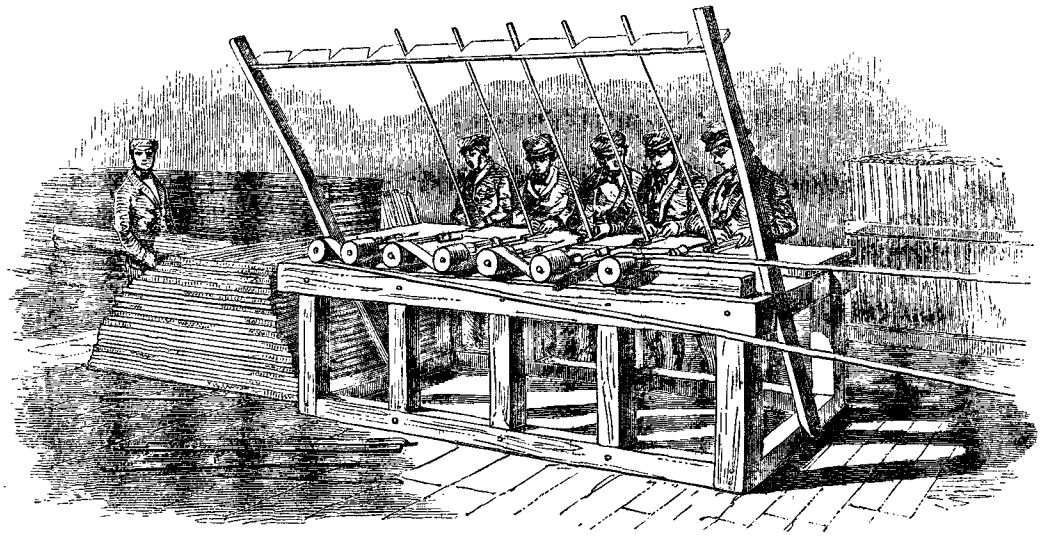
glass, while the larger pass completely through the plank, and divide it into four finished sash-bars. In figs. 24 and 28 is represented the mode in which the sash-bars for the vertical lights are made, the hatched lines indicating the parts removed; and in fig. 27, the way is shown in which the sash-bars for the roof have been cut. Modifications in the cutters affixed to the spindle A, fig. 26, produce the variation in form.

The sash-bars—how finished on the ground.

As delivered at the building, the sash-bars were cut approximately only to their length, and in order that it might not be necessary to execute any carpentering operation on the roof, it was requisite that they should be adjusted on the ground, ready for fixing. An arrangement of circular saws, set at the angles requisite to cut the ends of the sash-bars to accord with the pitch at which they would have to be presented for attachment to the ridges, served at once to cut a large number passed between them to a perfectly uniform length, and to form the necessary rebate for notching down upon the gutter edges.

To ensure the gimlet-holes necessary for nailing down the sash-bars being made with perfect regularity, a row of five gouges were set in motion by a band from an adjacent steam-engine, passing over a series of drums. The sash-bars, placed at a proper angle to them, were moved along by boys, in the manner shown in fig. 29, and presented to the points of the gouges, by the rapid revolution of which the necessary nail-holes were pierced.

Fig. 29.



The machine for painting the sash-bars.

It yet remained to paint these sash-bars, and even for that purpose the ingenuity of Messrs. Fox and Henderson provided mechanical assistance. A number of brushes were arranged in a frame, at right angles to one another, in such a manner that their bristles would just admit of the passage between them of a sash-bar. In a trough filled with colour a number of sash-bars were immersed, and one of them being lifted from it, loaded with colour, and presented to an aperture at one end of the series of brushes, it was passed through them to a corresponding aperture at the other end; by which process the whole of the superfluous paint was removed, and the sash-bar drawn out as neatly painted as it could have been by the workman's hand. This machine is represented in use in fig. 30.

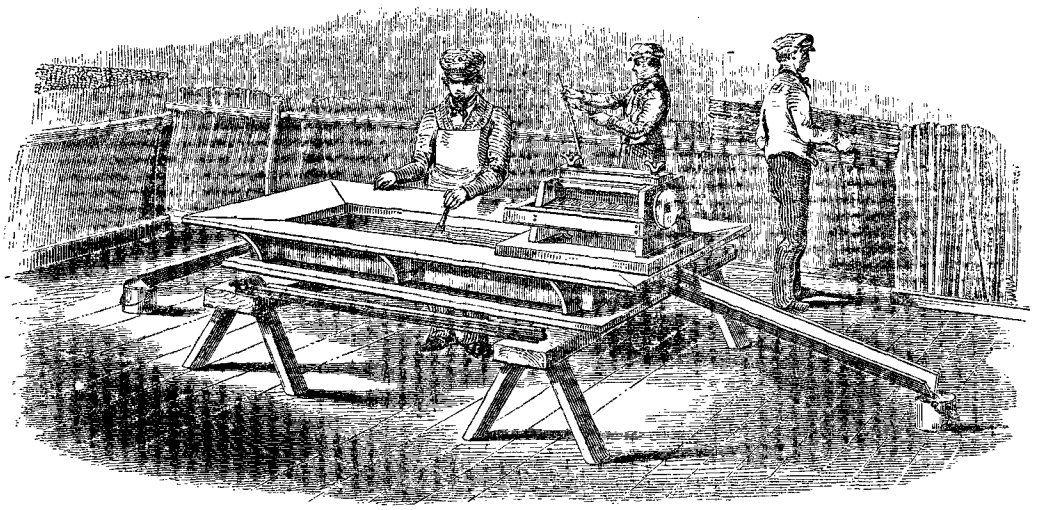
Morticing machine employed.

To facilitate the putting together of the sash-frames and sash-bars, considerable use was made of a machine for making mortices and tenons, patented by Messrs. FURNESS & Co., of Liverpool.

The making of the glass.

While these various machines were busily operating in the preparation of the necessary framework to receive the glass, Messrs. CHANCE BROTHERS & Co., of Smethwick, near Birmingham, to whom the contract for its supply had been committed, were not less actively employed. The large size of the sheets required (4 feet 1 inch by 10 inches), and the extraordinarily short time within which the

Fig. 30.



immense quantity necessary had to be supplied, demanded the employment of numerous additional hands, and workmen had to be sought for from abroad to assist in the completion of the order within the requisite time. The mode of manufacturing the description of glass employed is a great improvement on the old system of crown-glass making; as by it the variation of the substance occasioned by the thickness of the glass, as it approaches the bull's-eye, is completely avoided. In the manufacture of sheet glass, the workman, having taken up a lump of glass on the end of his pipe, alternately blows, swings his ball of glass to and fro, and rolls it upon a metal table until it assumes the form of a long cylinder; the ends being then taken off, and the cylinder cut in the direction of its length, the sheet of glass falls down, is flattened to a perfectly true face, and is then trimmed off and finished.

Progress made in framing roof trusses;

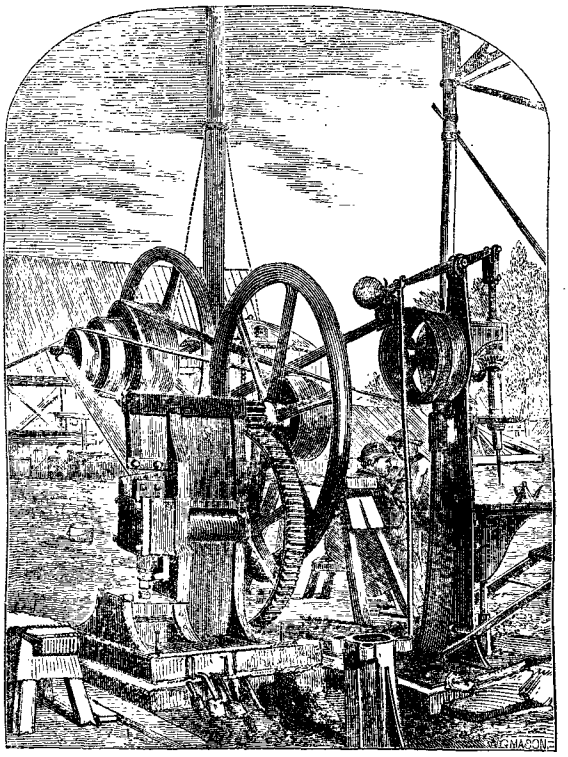
During the preparation of the materials necessary to commence the construction of the Paxton roofing, active progress had been made in the framing of the wrought-iron trusses requisite to span the central 72-feet nave, and the 48-feet avenues on each side of it. A steam-engine of 6-horse power gave motion to drilling, punching, and cutting machines, represented in figs. 31 and 32. By means of these, the necessary pieces of bar-iron were adjusted to their requisite lengths. The holes for rivetting having been marked upon them with templates, were punched out, and any larger perforations necessary for extra-sized rivets, drilled. The various parts, thus prepared for combination, were then arranged upon platforms, and the holes in the various portions being made to correspond,

by means of drilling, punching, and cutting, machines;

the operation of rivetting was gone through. A row of temporary forges was constructed by the side of the platforms, and the red-hot rivets taken from them were passed through the holes, and hammered by the workmen into their requisite forms. By rivetting up.

While these active preparations for the construction of the roofing were in progress, the daily supplies of castings of every description were of the most abundant nature; no less than 316 girders having been cast and supplied in one week. As fast as the columns came upon the ground, they were taken to their places and immediately fixed. Up to the 20th of September 77 columns had been supplied. The rate of delivery of columns, &c.

Figs. 31 and 32.



By the week ending the 25th of October, the average number fixed per week amounted to nearly 200, and that rate of supply was continued for several subsequent weeks.

The attention of the contractors was next directed to the formation of the transept ribs. The choicest timber was selected for that purpose, and under the careful superintendance of Mr. FOWLER, their form was set out upon a platform erected for the purpose, and the timbers for the first rib laid down. When the rib thus commenced was completed, it was made to serve as a template for the construction of a second; and thus one was fitted upon the others, until the pile had accumulated to four. Three of these having been then laid down in other places, the remainder were constructed upon them in a similar manner. The formation of the transept ribs.

As the preparations for putting together the main structure advanced, it was requisite to form the necessary wooden columns, sashes, matched and beaded The progress of carpenters' and joiners' work generally.

boarding, louvre frames, &c., for the external enclosures. The vertical sashbars, cut at the Phœnix saw-mills, were delivered by Mr. BIRCH in large quantities. Sash-frames, also cut at the same mills, were supplied, and these were fitted together by the contractor's carpenters, whose time and labour in forming mortices and tenons was much economised by the employment of the machine before alluded to, patented by Messrs. FURNESS & Co.

The increasing intensity of the work evidenced by—

As supplies of the smaller castings necessary to complete the various portions of the structure poured in, the work of erection and putting together proceeded with wonderful rapidity. The progressive increase in the number of hands employed affords a tolerable indication of the increasing intensity of the work:—

The number of hands employed.

1850.	In the week ending	Sept. 6,	39	men were employed.
	,,	Oct. 4,	419	,,
	,,	Nov. 1,	1,476	,,
	,,	Dec. 6,	2,260	,,
1851.	,,	Jan. 3,	2,112	,,

and from that time, until within a month of the opening of the Exhibition, the average number has rarely fallen below 2,000.

Raising of the 72 and 48-feet trusses;

The task of raising to their places the 48 and 72-feet trusses, was accomplished with great facility in the following manner:—A single mast was maintained in a vertical position by ropes, similar to those described as steadying the shear-legs used for hoisting the girders. From the summit of this mast descended other ropes, with blocks and pulleys, for the purpose of gaining power in lifting. What is called a leading or guide-block, having been attached to the bottom of the mast, a rope passing through it was connected with a yoke drawn by a horse. The mast having been placed close alongside the line in which the roof-trusses had to be fixed, and one end of a rope secured to the truss, the draught of the horse caused the truss to ascend to the necessary height, being steadied in its ascent by other ropes secured to its two ends.

Facilities for the above.

When the truss thus hoisted was fixed in its resting place, the mast was moved along a plank by means of crow-bars, being maintained in a perpendicular position by the alternate slackening and tightening of the cords extending from its head to stakes driven into the ground. Having thus been moved 24 feet, it was ready for the operation of a second hoisting. Two of these great masts, fixed on each side of the transept, were used daily, and in one day as many as seven of the great 72-feet trusses have been raised to their proper position and secured, the apparatus for elevating them having travelled in a vertical position no less than 168 feet.

The beginning of December the time of the climax of activity.

Towards the beginning of December the climax of activity was arrived at, and the most trying operation in the whole construction of the building commenced, namely, the hoisting of the main ribs for the great transept roof. The easiest and at the same time the most secure method of proceeding, with respect to the conduct of this operation, had for some time occupied the attention of the contractors. An ingenious suggestion, made to them by Mr. WILBEE, one of their foremen, was at once adopted, and, with certain modifications, it was promptly carried out.

Framing together of the transept ribs preparatory to raising.

The floor for the lead flat was already completed, so that an admirable stage was prepared upon which to make the necessary arrangements. The ends of the column into which it was designed to drop the ends of the ribs, rose about four feet above

the level of the lead flat, and on the tops of those columns timbers were laid, forming landing stages or tram-ways, to receive the ribs when hoisted. It was of course necessary to raise the ribs sufficiently high above the lead flat to enable their ends to descend upon the tram-ways. To effect this it was determined that two ribs should be placed on end, at a distance of 24 feet from each other, and framed together with purlins and diagonal ties, exactly as they would have to be framed in their finished state. Two complete sets of additional temporary ties were further introduced, to provide for the strain to which the ribs would necessarily be exposed from their altered position in the act of hoisting. The feet of the ribs were securely attached to stout pieces of timber, to afford the means of safely attaching the cords by which they were to be raised. Thus framed together, the ribs were moved on rollers to the centre of the square formed by the intersection of the nave and transept.

Provisions for raising.

On the extra strong trusses which have been described as spanning the nave at this point, two pairs of shear-legs were fixed at 24 feet from one another, and secured by ropes connecting them with distant portions of the building. These hoisting shears consisted of two legs on each side of the transept, each leg being formed of three stout scaffold poles lashed together at the top, and footed on planks laid across the lead flat. The heads of these shear-legs inclining slightly forwards, had connected with them blocks and pulleys from which descended ropes, attached to the four ends of the two ribs. The hoisting ropes connected with the sets of pulleys passed down from the shears to leading blocks, attached to the four columns at the angles of the intersection of the nave and transept. From these guide blocks they were led off diagonally to four powerful crabs, so arranged that the gangs of men employed at each were placed opposite the end of the rib acted upon by the crab they worked; and thus the foreman of each gang was enabled so to regulate the exertions of his men as to make them correspond with those of the remaining gangs, and to maintain the two ends on each side in a perfectly horizontal plane.

Raising.

As the diameter of the semicircular ribs exceeded the width of the transept by their own thickness, it became necessary, in order that they might pass between the trusses, to commence by raising two of their ends to a considerable height from the ground; and to maintain their diameter at the same angle of inclination until they were hoisted above the columns into which they had to drop. On raising them to a height of about 65 feet from the ground, the highest ends were drawn in a horizontal direction, so as to hang over a portion of the lead flats, and thus room was left to allow the other ends to be lifted to a corresponding height on the opposite side. The ribs were shifted slightly in a horizontal direction until the ends came over the columns, they were then lowered down upon rollers placed upon the tram-ways above mentioned, and by means of these rollers the ribs were moved along to the furthest end of the transept. The place in the centre of the building occupied by the ribs thus hoisted was immediately taken by another pair, which were similarly connected, raised, and moved to within 24 feet of the first pair.

When raised, how fitted together.

When the whole of the ribs were thus elevated to their places, the spaces between them were filled up with the necessary intermediate ribs and connections; and thus the whole roof was framed together complete.

Time occupied in raising.

The raising of the main ribs commenced on the 4th of December, and the whole sixteen were fixed in one week. It occupied about an hour to raise a pair

and number of men required.

of ribs from the ground to the level of the lead flat, but the previous preparations involved a much longer space of time. Eleven men worked at each crab, and about 16 were employed on the lead flat, to guide the ribs in their ascent, and see to the safe condition of the shear-legs and tackle. Considering the anxious nature of this performance, it must be regarded as a most gratifying circumstance, that the whole operation was accomplished without any untoward occurrence.

Glazing the transept roof.

No sooner had the skeleton of the transept-roof been completed, than the work of glazing commenced. For a considerable portion of the height of the curve, ladders and temporary scaffolds enabled the workmen to proceed with their labours; but in order to complete the upper part an ingenious box was constructed, moving on wheels in the line of the gutters. This box was lowered down from the lead-flat at the summit to any portion of the roof.

Glazing the nave roof.

The glazing of the nave roof presented formidable difficulties, from the great extent of work to be got through in so short a space of time. The ingenuity of the contractors was, however, brought to bear upon the subject, and provisions were made by them for the simultaneous glazing of large areas, entirely independent of variations of weather. 76 machines were constructed, each capable of accommodating two glaziers; these machines consisted of a stage of deal about 8 feet square, with an opening in its centre sufficiently large to admit of boxes of glass, and supplies of sash-bars, putty, &c., being hoisted through it. The stage rested on four small wheels, travelling in the Paxton gutters, and spanned a width consisting of one ridge and two sloping sides. In bad weather the workmen were covered by an awning of canvas, stretched over hoops for their protection.

Construction of glazing-machines;

How used.

In working, the men sat at the end of the platform next to whatever work had been last done; from which they pushed the stage backward sufficiently far to allow them to insert a pane of glass, and as soon as that was completed they moved again far enough to allow of the insertion of another. In this manner each stage travelled uninterruptedly from the transept to the east and west ends of the building. The dexterity acquired by the men in working the machines was very remarkable. By means of them 80 men in one week put in upwards of 18,000 panes of glass, being not less than 62,600 feet superficial. The greatest number of panes inserted by a man in one day was 108, being 367 feet 6 inches of glazing. A somewhat similar machine has been constructed for the purpose of effecting any repairs that may be necessary in the finished roof, with the difference that its wheels travel upon the ridges instead of in the gutters, and that of course there is no aperture for the purpose of hoisting.

Quantity of work done.

Rapid supply of small castings.

Taking into account the innumerable quantity of small castings requisite, and the extreme rapidity with which they had to be supplied, their quality and cleanness is truly remarkable; and the fact of their having all issued from one foundry, that of the contractors at Smethwick, proves the great facility with which work of that nature can be executed in England.

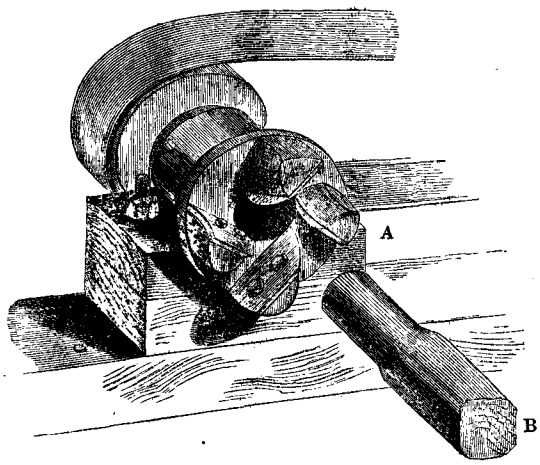
Celerity with which the painting of the nave roof was executed.

Among the later operations connected with the completion of the work, the most remarkable for the celerity with which it was conducted, was the ornamental painting of the nave roof. Iron straps, attached to the trusses, supported a number of scaffold poles, on which a perfect cloud of boards was laid, and as many as between 400 and 500 painters, by these means, worked their way, with extreme rapidity, from one end of the building to the other.

The magnitude of this great building elevated into serious undertakings matters which, under ordinary circumstances, are accounted little more than trifles. Hence machinery was applied to the formation of the entire length of hand-rail required for the galleries. In fig. 33 is represented a set of cutters (A fig. 33), by exposure to the rapid revolution of which, roughly-shaped strips of mahogany were instantaneously converted into smooth and cleanly rounded hand-rails (B fig. 33). A little sand-paper and French-polish sufficed to bring them to their present excellent condition.

The application of machinery to make the gallery hand-rails.

Fig. 33.



In summing up the description of any great engineering undertaking, it is too often a painful task to have to record the loss of life so frequently involved. Considering the difficulties of construction, the necessary perils to which the workmen were exposed, and their habitual imprudence, arising, partly, from real indifference to danger, and partly from bravado, it has been a source of congratulation that, in the performance of this contract, but very few accidents have occurred, and those, with two or three exceptions, of a slight nature.

Paucity of accidents.

Having now brought to a close our description of the building as it exists, and of the processes by which its existence has been developed, it remains only to reiterate our conviction that the courage, energy, and strength represented by its construction should be regarded by every Englishman with emotions conducive to some yet higher manifestation of national capability; and at the same time to express a hope that the products of British industry (of which the building is but the shrine), may display, in a yet higher degree and in a yet more tangible and varied form, the sources of COMMERCIAL POWER, so many indications of which it has been our happy privilege to trace in the edifice itself.

Conclusion.

M. DIGBY WYATT.

SCIENTIFIC REVISION AND PREPARATION OF THE CATALOGUE.

Peculiar circumstances of production of Catalogue.

THE circumstances under which this work is published appear to call for some observations upon the method of its production. From the fact that it is without a precedent in the annals of literature, it follows that its preparation and publication have been attended with peculiar, because unforeseen, difficulties. All those obstacles in the way of its completion which would necessarily develop themselves from the remarkable manner in which its contents have been created, and from the want of a guiding experience in the publication of works of this nature, have been contended with in its progress to a perfect state. The following may be considered as an outline of the manner in which the materials for the construction of this volume were collected, and of the system adopted to reduce them to a definite form, and as far as possible to a certain degree of consistency of expression and of harmony of proportion.

Exhibitors the authors.

It is not the least remarkable fact in connection with the Great Exhibition, that the Catalogue may be really regarded as the production of many thousands of authors,—represented by exhibitors themselves. By a decision of the Executive Committee, every exhibitor was required, prior to the reception of his articles at the Building, to have filled up a certain printed form, containing a description of his productions in the English language, accompanied with such general observations as might be suggested by the peculiar character of the things described and intended for exhibition. These forms, which were to be to the Catalogue what the MS. of an author is to his proposed work, were framed with care, and were accompanied with instructions for filling them up, which suggested those points on which interesting or important information might be supplied, together with the descriptive account. There were four varieties, each appropriated to one of the four great sections of Raw Materials, Machinery, Manufactures, and Fine Arts. The essential characters of these forms were similar in each section, but the instructions for filling them up differed necessarily with the peculiar differences suggested by each section. The subjoined form represents that used in sending in descriptions of machinery, and is a type of those used in the other sections:—

Catalogue form.

List of Articles of MACHINERY *to be exhibited by*

_____ Exhibitor's Surname. _____ Christian Name.

_____ Country. _____ Address, stating nearest Post Town.

_____ Capacity in which the Exhibitor appears, whether as *Producer, Importer, Manufacturer, Designer, Inventor,* or *Proprietor.*

No. of Articles.	DESCRIPTIONS.

In order to facilitate their classification on being returned by exhibitors, the forms in the four different sections were printed in black, blue, red, and yellow, the latter applying to sculpture and fine art, the former to raw materials, and the intermediate ones respectively to machinery and manufactures. Every exhibitor was required to send in one of these forms, accompanied with a duplicate in every respect similar to it, and in so doing was supplied with a "receipt for catalogue forms," which was a guarantee for the reception of his goods into the Building. A very large number of these forms were printed and supplied to Local Committees, and to all exhibitors who applied for them. The instructions for filling them up were as follows:— Classification of the forms.

RULES FOR COMPILING THE CATALOGUE.

The Executive Committee are desirous of impressing upon Exhibitors that the formation of the Catalogue which, however great may be its bulk, must necessarily be compiled and printed in a very short time, will be much facilitated, if Exhibitors will have the kindness to follow the rules hereinafter prescribed when they furnish the descriptions of the Articles as they wish them to appear in the Catalogue.

1. Every Exhibitor should write the description of every Article or series of Articles he exhibits, on paper of the same size as the present page (namely, about 13 inches by 8 inches). The paper must be written *on one side only*. There should be a margin of one inch at the left side of the page. Rules for compiling forms for Catalogues,

2. Should the description extend beyond a single page, each separate page must be marked with the Exhibitor's name, and numbered consecutively, both at the head and foot.

3. To prevent errors in compilation and misprinting, it is desirable the handwriting should be *very clear*, especial care being taken with all names and technical terms.

4. It is indispensable that each Exhibitor should furnish the following particulars, and in the exact order prescribed:—

I. . . . . Exhibitor's surname . . . . Christian name.
II. . . . . Country . . . . . Address, stating the nearest Post Town.
III. . . . . Capacity in which the Exhibitor appears, whether as Producer, Importer, Manufacturer, Designer, Inventor, or Proprietor.
IV. The name and description of every Article of importance or class of Articles exhibited; each Article or Class beginning a separate paragraph, *e. g.*—
a Specimens of dyed Cottons, &c.
b Specimens of dyed Silks, &c.

5. It is necessary that the descriptions of the Articles should set forth, as far as may be practicable, the following particulars:—

As respects Articles to be exhibited

In SECTION 1. RAW MATERIALS and PROCESSES, the descriptions should specify—

a The commercial name in English, French, and German.
b The scientific name.
c The place where obtained; the name of the mines and period they have been worked, should be given with minerals.
d The place where exported.
e The uses.
f The consumption.
g The superior excellence of the particular Specimens.
h In the case of processes, such as dyes, or prepared materials, such as mixed metals; it should be stated whether the Article is patented or not. The novelty and importance of the prepared product, and the superior skill and ingenuity manifested in the process of preparation should also be very briefly pointed out.
i Where price is an element for consideration, the price at which the importer or producer can sell the Article.
j Any particular features which the Exhibitor desires to be noticed by the Jury.

In SECTION 2. MACHINERY, the descriptions should specify— Raw Materials and Machinery.

a The uses.
b The novelty, if any, in the invention.
c Superiority of execution.
d Increased efficiency or economy.
e The importance of the Article in a social or other point of view.
f The place where produced.
g Whether the Article is patented or not.
h Where price is an element for consideration, the price at which the producer can sell the Article.
i Any particular features which the Exhibitor desires to be noticed by the Jury.

In SECTION 3. MANUFACTURES, the descriptions should specify— Manufactures.

a The uses.
b The novelty.
c Superiority of execution.
d Improved forms or arrangements.
e Increased efficiency or economy.
f New use of known Materials.
g Use of new Materials.
h New combinations of Materials.
i Importance of the Article in a social or other point of view.

j The place or places where manufactured.
k Whether the Manufacture is patented; whether the design is registered.
l Where price is an element for consideration, the price at which the importer or manufacturer can sell the Article.
m Any particular features which the Exhibitor desires to be noticed by the Jury.

Fine Arts.

In SECTION 4. FINE ARTS, MODELS, SCULPTURE, and PLASTIC ART, the descriptions should specify—

a The name of the Artist or Designer, if the same should not be the Exhibitor.
b The uses.
c The novelty in design or treatment.
d Superiority of execution.
e New use of known Materials.
f Use of new materials.
g New combination of Materials.
h Improvements in processes of production.
i The place where the Article was made.
j If the Article is repeated in quantities for trade, the price at which it is sold by the Producer should be stated.
k Any particular features which the Exhibitor desires should be noticed by the Jury.

6. Exhibitors are required to make their descriptions brief, and to confine them as much as possible to facts.

7. Two COPIES, in the English Language, of the Exhibitor's descriptions, both being precisely alike, must be furnished before the Articles can be permitted to enter the Building. If an Exhibitor's Articles are sent in several packages, the list should indicate the contents of each separate package.

Illustrations.

8. Her Majesty's Commissioners have consented to allow Illustrations of Articles exhibited to be inserted in the large Catalogue, after approval by the Executive Committee. Exhibitors desirous to avail themselves of this privilege must communicate their intention of providing the Illustrations, and state their character, whether Engraving on Wood, on Steel, or Lithography. Communications are to be addressed to the Executive Committee, at the Building for the Exhibition, Hyde Park, London, marked on the outside, "CATALOGUE."

9. Exhibitors who may desire that their names and the descriptions of their productions should appear in any French and German Editions of the Catalogue which may be authorized, are requested to furnish at the same time with the two *English* Copies, a French and German translation of the descriptions, made out in all respects as before prescribed.

Attention paid to Rules.

That a careful attention to these instructions would have developed a vast amount of most valuable and interesting knowledge, can scarcely be questioned; and that in a considerable proportion of cases such has been the result, will appear on examination of the contents of this volume. That such a degree of attention was not universal is only what was to have been expected, both in consequence of the pressure of time under which many exhibitors laboured, and also from the fact that a large proportion, occupied in exclusively industrial pursuits, were unused to literary composition. The forms, with their duplicates, on being filled up, were transmitted to the Executive Committee; the duplicate being retained by the Executive, the other copy was placed in the compilers' hands.

First stage of preparation for printing.

The first step in preparing these forms for the press was their arrangement into classes corresponding to the thirty divisions decided upon by the Executive. The number and variety of objects embraced by the returned forms rendered this a tedious and difficult task. On its being effected, the forms remained to be examined, and put into such a state as to satisfy the requirements of the printer. They were consequently read, and as far as possible thrown into that state of connection of parts, and removal of superfluous material, which might enable them to be set up in a convenient form in type.

Scientific revision and correction.

Although much had been by these means effected in the preparation of the material of the catalogues, the most important part of the labour involved, prior to its assuming its present form, remained to be accomplished. The scientific and technical inaccuracies of a large proportion of the returned forms, together with their literary reconstruction rendered in a large proportion of cases absolutely necessary, demanded attentive revision and correction. Several considerations rendered this extremely difficult. Among these were the shortness of the period absolutely allotted for the completion of the work, the impossibility of verifying the descriptions given with the objects of which they treated, and the immense variety of subjects comprehended by the Exhibition itself, and necessarily described

in these forms in a manner in many instances more or less imperfect. The occasion called for a large amount of peculiar knowledge—of knowledge not to be gained by study, but taught by industrial experience, in addition to that higher knowledge, the teaching of natural and experimental philosophy. To meet these requirements the following plans were devised, and carried into operation. A number of scientific gentlemen gave their consent to undertake the revision and correction of proofs of the returned forms in their peculiar departments, with a view to remove from them those errors which might present themselves, and to supply what might appear requisite to give prominence to their really important features. In addition to this it appeared advisable, as critical observations were necessarily inadmissible, to relieve the tedium of mere description, and to assist in pointing out the leading features of interest in the objects described, or in direct relation with them, by appending, as the subjects of the proofs suggested, such brief annotations as might appear best calculated to effect these objects.

Plans adopted.

As a certain degree of harmony of procedure was considered absolutely necessary, in order to give a consistent character to such corrections and annotations, supplied as they would be from a variety of sources, a few suggestions of certain general principles were adopted, and as far as possible acted upon. It is not necessary to reproduce the whole of these suggestions in their original form; but since it is important that exhibitors should be informed of the principles which, to a great extent, guided and determined the corrections and annotations which are found in this work, they are here subjoined. Attention is particularly directed to suggestion 5, under the head annotations, by which it will be perceived that the character of critical notices has been strictly excluded from the annotations appended to the descriptions in this work.

Suggestions as to principles of correction and annotation.

1. *Corrections.* These will be chiefly of the following kind:—

Corrections.

1. To correct in a general way any obvious typographical inaccuracies.
2. To correct with care all technical and scientific errors in names, places, and things.
3. Occasionally, if time permit, to recast badly composed sentences or expressions.
4. To delete redundancies and self-laudatory terms, or expressions that could in any way be so construed, or critical and extraneous statements.

2. *Annotations.* Many of the proofs will undoubtedly suggest interesting elucidatory notes. As it is desirable that the same notes should not be repeated, the information which, under other circumstances, or in a volume of a different kind, it would be well to present in a mass, may be conveniently subdivided, and a portion appended to the most appropriate proofs on the subject to which it refers. Thus, for a vegetable or animal product, a line or two as to its history might be attached to one proof, a note upon the natural order or tribe yielding it to another, the uses to a third, the commercial importance, &c., to a fourth, &c. In the selection of proofs for annotation, those of course will be preferred which are in themselves the most interesting and suggestive. It is considered desirable that these notes should as far as possible partake of the following characters:—

Annotations.

Character of.

1. To be as short, clear, and definite as possible.
2. To have reference, as far as may be, if the article cannot be seen—
   a. To the article as described by the Exhibitor.
   b. To its uses, history, consumption, production, &c. (See Memorandum for the instruction of Exhibitors in preparing the descriptions contained in forms for the Catalogue.)
3. To be of the following average length—
   a. Articles of primary importance, as, for example, "cotton," "iron," "steam-engine," and such like, eight or ten lines.
   b. Articles of secondary importance, four and three lines.
4. The same annotations not to be repeated or appended to more than one proof.
5. OBSERVATIONS OF A CRITICAL CHARACTER, IN EITHER SENSE OF THAT TERM, ARE INADMISSIBLE.

So soon as the work actually commenced, a mechanical difficulty of no common proportions presented itself. On the distribution of proofs for the purpose of annotation and correction, they were necessarily cut up into separate portions,

Difficulties attending transmission and return of proofs.

which had destinations as far distant as Germany and remote parts of the United Kingdom, whither they were despatched for the purpose of ensuring their scientific and technical accuracy. Many thousand proofs were thus scattered in various directions, yet all were required to be gathered together again, and arranged precisely in the same form and order as that assumed prior to their dispersion. Some of these proofs were not more than three inches long, and not broader than a narrow ribbon, containing only two or three lines; the difficulty of determining and immediately affixing the proper place of such a minute strip in a work of such magnitude as the present, seemed to be great. A simple method of ascertaining not merely the place in the catalogue, but its entire history, its destination, annotator, and return was, however, contrived, and the history of every proof has thus been accurately recorded. The information thus obtained, was so accurate and precise, that on the temporary delay of very small proofs, their original destination was instantly discovered, together with the date of transmission, and the name of the annotator to whom they had been sent. Much punctuality characterized the return of the dismembered portions of this large volume. Had not such been the case, the original plan of scientific and technical revision could not have been persisted in. As a general rule, it was considered advisable to limit annotations to an average of eight or ten lines in length; but in certain instances, where peculiar technical, local, or scientific information has been available, this rule has been to a very considerable extent departed from.

Record of history of proofs.

Technological misstranslations.

The language of the arts among various nations has always been regarded as of extreme difficulty in translation. A considerable portion of this work is necessarily written in this language, and it is therefore to be expected that, notwithstanding the precautions employed, errors of description may occur in those parts of it which describe the productions of foreign exhibitors. It is requested that these may be pointed out. In a number of instances technical terms have been explained by notes. As far as it was possible foreign weights and measures have been converted into English.

Mottoes selected by Prince Albert.

The mottoes on the title-pages of this work were selected and placed by His Royal Highness Prince Albert.

There is a peculiar feature in this Catalogue to which attention requires to be directed. This is the fact, that it embodies to a large extent the science of commerce. An attempt has been made here to convert the changing and inaccurate conventional terms of trade into the precise and enduring expressions of science. In classes 1 to 4 of the Exhibition, are contained specimens of a vast proportion of the raw materials upon which human industry daily operates throughout the world. In the majority of the descriptions of the articles exhibited in these four classes, will be found the commercial names of the materials, together with their scientific equivalents. As an instance, may be mentioned the woods employed for furniture, which are enumerated, with their commercial names, their Latin names, their native habitats, and the uses to which they are applicable. In the present edition of this work, prepared as it has necessarily been under highly unfavourable circumstances as to accuracy and correction, this attempt may not be as successful as in future editions; but such arrangements are made in order to obtain this important and valuable result, as will render future editions of this Catalogue permanently valuable in this respect, not only to the naturalist, but also to commercial men. That this feature of the Catalogue will not be without

Catalogue valuable as illustrative of the science of trades.

its fruit in the promotion of the objects of industry, may be expected from the knowledge of the fact, that hitherto, in consequence of the absence of such information in a collected form, the greatest difficulties have been experienced by commercial men in their endeavours to introduce into trade any new material of industrial importance, or to obtain adequate supplies of materials already known, —but known under a variety of changing, local and unintelligible terms. In the seventeenth century, ROBERT BOYLE perceived the important results likely to arise from the "naturalist's insight into trades." It may be hoped that such results will now not fail of their accomplishment.

The smaller Catalogue is an abstract of the present work. It was prepared by condensing the revised and corrected slips forming the Illustrated Catalogue. For economy of space it was necessary to confine the descriptions in that work to an average length of three or four lines. Abridged Catalogue.

On the first announcement of a descriptive Catalogue, erroneous ideas as to its size prevailed, to so large an extent as to lead to the fear that a sufficiency of type of the kind required could scarcely be obtained within the necessary time. Statements appeared which gave birth to the opinion that such a work could not be contained in less than ten volumes of eight hundred pages each; and for a considerable time it seemed probable that at least three such volumes would be required to complete this record of universal industry. It was soon rendered apparent that the estimates thus formed were incorrect. The articles exhibited by a large proportion of exhibitors—as in textile manufactures—were of a kind which did not admit of descriptions at length; and the returned forms of such articles were generally received written in the customary abbreviated language of commerce. In cases of another kind, where descriptions at greater length were not only admissible, but desirable, economy of space has been obtained by the adoption of a condensed style. The descriptive Catalogue has thus been reduced, notwithstanding the addition of annotations, to a convenient size. Size.

That a work produced under the circumstances in which this Catalogue appears should contain inaccuracies, can less be cause of surprise than would its complete accuracy. One of the greatest obstacles to its correctness has been the delay of the return forms, which continued to arrive up to the period of going to press, and the incompleteness of the arrangements of many of the exhibitors at the time when the work required to be prepared for issue. In its preparation, however, an attempt has been made to communicate to it a value enduring beyond that of the occasion of its production. The vast and wonderful accumulation of the products of human industry, of which it professes to be the exponent, is gathered only for a time. The intention of this Great Collection accomplished, and its objects realized, the industrial store must again be scattered among the nations contributing to its gathering. But this record of the history of the Great Exhibition must endure beyond the duration of the Exhibition itself. May it remain to indicate to other times the successful accomplishment of the greatest conception of our own, and the favour of the Divine Providence effecting that result. Delay of forms.

ROBERT ELLIS.

ANNOTATORS OF THE CATALOGUE.

Professor OWEN, F.R.S.
Baron JUSTUS LIEBIG, F.R.S.
Professor LINDLEY, F.R.S.
Professor FORBES ROYLE, F.R.S.
Professor BELL, F.R.S., Sec. R.S.
Professor E. FORBES, F.R.S.
Professor ANSTED. F.R.S.
Professor HOSKING, F.R.S.
Professor A. DE MORGAN, M.A.
PHILIP PUSEY, M.P., F.R.S.
Rev. J. BARLOW, F.R.S.
Rev. J. BOOTH, F.R.S.
Captain L. L. BOSCAWEN IBBETSON, F.R.S.
JAMES GLAISHER, F.R.S.
J. E. GRAY, F.R.S.
ROBERT HUNT, Keeper of Mining Records.
ROBERT ELLIS, F.L.S.
SAMUEL CLEGG, Jun., F.G.S.
W. DE LA RUE, F.R.S.
J. SPURGIN, M.D.
JOHN WILSON.
HENRY DIBDIN.
W. C. AITKEN.
ROBERT HENDRIE, Jun.

Official revision and sanction for publication, by Lieut.-Colonel J. A. LLOYD, F.R.S.
Scientific Revision and Preparation by ROBERT ELLIS, F.L.S.
Historical Introduction by HENRY COLE.
Construction of the Building by M. DIGBY WYATT, C.E., F.R.I.B.A.
Classification of Subjects in the Thirty Classes into which the Exhibition is divided, by Dr. LYON PLAYFAIR, F.R.S.
Compilation by G. W. YAPP.

Technical information and assistance have also been rendered by Mr. G. TAYLOR, Mr. T. BATTAM, Mr. H. MAUDSLAY, Professor WALLACE, M.A., Mr. C. TOMLINSON, Mr. JOHN GRAHAM, and other Gentlemen.

CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECTS IN THE THIRTY CLASSES INTO WHICH THE EXHIBITION IS DIVIDED.

CLASS.

RAW MATERIALS.

I. Mining, Quarrying, Metallurgical Operations, and Mineral Products.
II. Chemical and Pharmaceutical Processes and Products generally.
III. Substances used for Food.
IV. Vegetable and Animal Substances, chiefly used in Manufactures, as Implements, or for Ornament.

MACHINERY.

V. Machines for direct use, including Carriages and Railway and Naval Mechanism.
VI. Manufacturing Machines and Tools.
VII. Civil Engineering, Architectural, and Building Contrivances.
VIII. Naval Architecture and Military Engineering; Ordnance, Armour, and Accoutrements.
IX. Agricultural and Horticultural Machines and Implements.
X. Philosophical Instruments and Processes depending upon their use; Musical, Horological, and Surgical Instruments.

MANUFACTURES.

XI. Cotton.
XII. Woollen and Worsted.
XIII. Silk and Velvet.
XIV. Manufactures from Flax and Hemp.
XV. Mixed Fabrics, including Shawls, but exclusive of Worsted Goods (Class XII.).
XVI. Leather, including Saddlery and Harness, Skins, Fur, Feathers, and Hair.
XVII. Paper and Stationery, Printing and Bookbinding.
XVIII. Woven, Spun, Felted, and laid Fabrics, when shown as specimens of Printing or Dyeing.
XIX. Tapestry, including Carpets and Floor-cloths, Lace and Embroidery, Fancy and Industrial Works.
XX. Articles of Clothing for immediate personal or domestic use.
XXI. Cutlery and Edge Tools.
XXII. Iron and General Hardware.
XXIII. Working in precious Metals, and in their imitation, Jewellery, and all articles of Virtu and Luxury, not included in all other Classes.
XXIV. Glass.
XXV. Ceramic Manufactures, China, Porcelain, Earthenware, &c.
XXVI. Decoration Furniture and Upholstery, including Paper-hangings, Papier Maché, and Japanned Goods.
XXVII. Manufactures in Mineral Substances, used for building or decoration, as in Marble, Slate, Porphyries, Cements, Artificial Stones, &c.
XXVIII. Manufactures from Animal and Vegetable Substances, not being Woven or Felted, or included in other Sections.
XXIX. Miscellaneous Manufactures and Small Wares.

FINE ARTS.

XXX. Sculpture, Models, and Plastic Art.

I. *Mining, Quarrying, Metallurgical Operations, and Mineral Products.*

A. Mining and Quarrying Operations.

1. Quarries and open workings.
2. Streaming; washing alluvial deposits.
3. Mines worked on the lode.
   - *a.* Sinking of shafts.
   - *b.* Cutting adits.
   - *c.* Driving levels.
4. Mines worked on the bed.
   - *a.* Sinking shafts.
   - *b.* Driving levels.
   - *c.* Cutting stalls or headings.
5. Salt deposits.
6. Ventilation; Safety Lamps, and other modes of Lighting.
7. Methods of raising Men, Ore, and Water.
   - *a.* Raising Ore.
   - *b.* Lowering and raising Miners.
   - *c.* Draining.

B. Geological Maps, Plans, and Sections.

C. Ores and Metallurgical Operations.

1. Ores and the Methods of dressing and rendering Ores merchantable.
   - *a.* Ores of the more common Metals, as of Iron, Copper, Zinc, Tin, Lead.
   - *b.* Native Metals, as Gold, Silver, Copper, &c.
   - *c.* Ores used for various purposes, without reduction, as Peroxide of Manganese, &c.
2. Methods of roasting, smelting, or otherwise reducing Ores.
   - *a.* The common Metals, as Iron, Copper, Zinc, Tin, Lead.
   - *b.* The Metals more generally used in combination, as Antimony, Arsenic, Bismuth, Cadmium, Cobalt, Nickel, &c.
3. Methods of preparing for use the nobler Metals, as Gold Silver, Mercury, Palladium, Platinum, &c.
4. Adaptation of Metals to special purposes.
   - *a.* Metals in various Chemical states, as Iron in the condition of Cast and Malleable Iron, Steel, &c.
   - *b.* Metals in their progress to finished Manufactures, as Pigs and Ingots, Sheets, Bars, Wires, &c.
5. Alloys, and methods of rendering more generally useful Metals and their alloys—
   - *a.* Statuary, Bronze, Gun, Bell, and Speculum Metals.
   - *b.* Brass, and alloys used as a substitute for it.
   - *c.* White alloys, as Britannia Metal, German Silver, Pewter, &c.
   - *d.* Type, Sheathing Metals, and other alloys.

D. Non-Metallic Mineral Products.

1. Minerals used as Fuel—
   - *a.* All kinds of Coal and derived products.
   - *b.* Lignite and Peat " "
   - *c.* Bituminous bodies and native Naphtha.
2. Massive Minerals used in construction.
   - *a.* For purposes of construction generally—
     - Siliceous or Calcareous Free Stones and Flags.
     - Granites, porphyritic and basaltic Rocks.
     - Slates.
   - *b.* For purposes of Ornament, Decoration, and the Fine Arts—
     - Marbles.
     - Alabaster, Spar, &c.
     - Serpentine and other hard rocks susceptible of high polish.
   - *c.* Cements and Artificial Stones—
     - Calcareous and Hydraulic Cements.
     - Puzzuolanas, Trass, &c.
     - Gypsum for plaster.
     - Artificial Stones.
3. Minerals used in the manufacture of Pottery and Glass—
   - Sands, Limestones, &c., for Glass-making.
   - Various Clays and felspathic Minerals, as those used for Bricks, Tiles, and various kinds of Pottery and Porcelain.
   - Siliceous, Calcareous, and other Minerals, used in Plastic Arts.
4. Minerals used for personal Ornaments, or for Mechanical and Scientific purposes.
   - *a.* Gems and Precious Stones.
   - *b.* Models of Minerals and Crystals, &c.
   - *c.* Collections of Minerals for scientific or educational use.
5. Minerals used in various Arts and Manufactures.
   - *a.* Simple bodies or compounds containing the Alkalis or Alkaline Earths—
     - Those used principally for culinary purposes or for Medicine, as Salt, Mineral Waters, &c.
     - Those used in various manufactures, as Sulphur, Borax, &c.
   - *b.* Earthy and semi-crystalline Minerals.
     - Minerals used for grinding and polishing, as Grindstones, Honestones, Emery, &c.
     - Lithographic Stones, Drawing Chalks, and Slate Pencils.
     - Graphite.
     - Earthy and other Minerals used as pigments, or for staining, dyeing, and colouring.
     - Various Minerals used in Manufactures; as Alum Schist, Fuller's Earth, French Chalk, Casting Sands, &c.
6. Soils and Mineral Manures.

II. *Chemical and Pharmaceutical Processes and Products generally.*

A. Chemical Substances used in Manufacture.

1. From the Mineral Kingdom.
   - *a.* Non-metallic substances.
     - Those used principally in their elementary state, as Sulphur, Phosphorus, &c.
     - Acids, as Sulphuric, Muriatic, Nitric, Boracic, &c.
     - Miscellaneous Manufactures, as Sulphuret of Carbon, Chloride of Sulphur, &c.
   - *b.* Alkalies, Earths, and their compounds.
     - Alkalies and their Alkaline Salts, as Soda, Potash, Ammonia, and the Carbonates, &c.
     - Neutral Salts of the Alkalies, as Sulphate, Nitrate of Soda, Saltpetre, Borax, &c.
     - Earths and their compounds, as Lime, Magnesia, Barytes, Strontia, Alumina, &c.
   - *c.* The compounds of Metals proper, as Salts of Iron, Copper, Lead, &c.
   - *d.* Mixed Chemical Manufactures, as Prussiate of Potash, &c.
2. From the Organic Kingdom, and not included in Sections III. and IV.
3. Manufactured Pigments, Dyes, and miscellaneous Chemical Manufactures. (See also Section IV.)
   - *a.* Pigments employed in House Decoration, and for colouring Woods.
   - *b.* Pigments used for Textile Fabrics.
   - *c.* Pigments used for Paper Hangings, and for felted and laid Fabrics generally.
   - *d.* Artists' Colours.
   - *e.* Miscellaneous Chemical Manufactures.

B. Rarer Chemical Substances, manufactured chiefly for the use of the Scientific Chemist.

1. From Substances of the Mineral Kingdom.
2. " Vegetable "
3. " Animal "

C. Chemical Substances used in Medicine and in Pharmacy.

1. From the Mineral Kingdom.
   - *a.* Non-metallic substances and their compounds.
   - *b.* Alkalies, Earths, and their compounds.
   - *c.* Metallic Preparations.
2. From the Vegetable Kingdom, when shown for Pharmaceutical purposes. (See also Sections III. and IV.)
   - *a.* Vegetable Infusions, Decoctions, and Solutions, clear or saccharine.
   - *b.* Tinctures.
   - *c.* Extracts and Inspissated Juices.
   - *d.* Resins, Gum Resins, and Oleo Resins and Balsams.
   - *e.* Aloes, &c.
   - *f.* Gums as Acacia, Tragacanth, &c.
   - *g.* Essential Oils, Cajeput, Savine, Turpentine, &c.
   - *h.* Fixed Oils, as Castor, Croton, Almond, Olive, &c.
   - *i.* Vegetable parts, as leaves of Digitalis, Hemlock, roots of Jalap, Ipecacuanha, &c.
   - *j.* Barks as imported, Cinchona, Cascarilla, Cusparia, &c.

k. Vegeto-Alkalies, their Salts and other Crystalline principles of medicinal substances.
l. Vegetable Acids.
m. Miscellaneous Compounds.

3. From the Animal Kingdom.
   a. Cod-liver and other Animal Oils for internal or external application.
   b. Unguents of Spermaceti, Lard, Oil, and combinations of them.
   c. Antispasmodics, as Musk, Castoreum, Civet, Ambergris, &c.
   d. Phosphorus, Ammonia, and their products.
   e. Irritants, as Cantharides.
   f. Antacids, as Crabs'-eyes, Calcareous concretions of the Craw-fish, Cuttle-bone, &c.

III. *Substances used as Food.*

VEGETABLE KINGDOM.

A. Agricultural Produce—Cereals, Pulses, Oil, Seeds, etc.
1. Common ~~European~~ Cereals.
2. Cereals more rarely cultivated ~~in Europe~~.
3. Millet and other small Grains used as food.
4. Pulses and Cattle Food.
5. Grasses, Fodder Plants, and Agricultural Roots.
6. The Flours or preparations of the above classes.
7. Oil Seeds and their Cakes.
8. Hops and other aromatic plants used for like purposes.

B. Dried Fruit and Seeds.
1. Raisins, Currants, Figs, Plums, Cherries, Apricots, &c.
2. Dates, Tamarinds, Dried Bananas, &c.
3. Almonds, Chesnuts, Walnuts, &c.
4. Cocoa-nuts, &c.

C. Substances used in the preparation of Drinks.
1. Real Teas of all kinds.
2. Substitute for Teas, as Paraguay, Arabian, Bencoolin, &c.
3. Coffee of all kinds, and Cocoa Seeds and Nibs.
4. Various substances, as Chicory Roots, Amande de Terre, Guarana Bread, &c.

D. Intoxicating Drugs, Fermented Liquors, and Distilled Spirits from unusual Sources.
1. Fermented Liquors and Spirits from unusual sources.
2. Tobacco.
3. Opium.
4. Hemp, and other Intoxicating Drugs.

E. Spices and Condiments.
1. Cinnamon, Cassia, and their substitutes.
2. Nutmegs and Mace; Cloves and Cassia Buds.
3. Peppers, Capsicum, Mustard, Vanilla, Pimento, Cardamums, &c.
4. Ginger, Turmeric, &c.

F. Starch Series.
1. Starches of all kinds prepared from Wheat, Rice, Potatoes, Maize, &c.
2. Arrowroots of all kinds, Tous les Mois.
3. Sagos from the Palms, Cassava, Tapioca, &c.
4. Lichens of all kinds.
5. Other Starchy Substances, as Portland Sago from *Arum Maculatum*, and from various like plants.

G. Sugar Series.
1. Sugars from the Cane and Beet.
   ,, Maple and Palms.
   ,, Birch, Poplar, Oak, and Ash.
   Grape Sugar.
2. Liquorice, Sarcocoll, &c.

ANIMAL KINGDOM.

H. Animal Food and Preparations of Food as Industrial Products.
1. Specimens of preserved Meats.
2. Portable Soups, and concentrated nutriment, as consolidated Milk, &c.
3. Caviare, Trepang, &c.
4. Articles of Eastern commerce, as Shark Fins, Nest of the Java Swallow, &c.
5. Honey and its preparations.
6. Blood and its preparations.
7. Industrial Products, as Glue, Gelatine, Isinglass, Gluten, &c.

IV. *Vegetable and Animal Substances, chiefly used in Manufactures, as Implements, or for Ornaments.*

VEGETABLE.

A. Gum and Resin Series.
1. Gums of all kinds of natural occurrence—
   Gums made artificially, as British Gum.
   Mucilaginous Seeds, Barks, Pods, and Seaweeds.
2. Resins—
   Resins and Balsams of all kinds.
   Gum Resins.
   Gum Elastics and Gutta Percha.
   Distilled Resins and Varnishes.

B. Oil Series.
1. Volatile Oils, including Camphor.
2. Drying Fat Oils.
3. Non-drying Fat Oils.
4. Solid Oils.
5. Wax.
6. Distilled Fat Oils.

C. Acids, as Acetic, Citric, Tartaric, Oxalic, &c.

D. Dyes and Colours.
1. Indigos.
2. Madders.
3. Lichens and their preparations.
4. Dyeing Barks, as Acacias, Quercitron, Mangrove, &c.
5. Woods, as Logwood, Brazil wood, Peach wood, Fustics, &c.
6. Flowers and Berries, as Persian Berries, Safflower, Saffron.
7. Miscellaneous, as Turmeric, &c.

E. Tanning Substances.
1. Pods, Berries, Seeds, and Fruits of various kinds, as *Algaroab*, *Acacia*, Nib-nib and Divi-divi Pods, &c.
2. Barks of various kinds, as Barks of the Babool, Brazilian Acacias, Murici, Bucida, Gordonia.
3. Galls, and similar Tanning Materials.
4. Catechu, Kino, Gambeer, &c.

F. Fibrous Substances, including Materials for Cordage and Clothing.
1. Cottons of all kinds.
2. Hemp and Flax; Manilla Hemp and New Zealand Flax.
3. China Grass, Nettle Fibre, Plantain, and Pine Apple Fibre.
4. Sunn, Jute, and other tropical substitutes for Hemp, Flax.
5. Coir, or Cocoa-Nut Fibre, Gomuti, &c.
6. Rushes and Miscellaneous Substances.

G. Cellular Substances.
1. Corks of all kinds.
2. Woods and Roots used for Corks, as the *Ochroma lagopus* and *Anona palustris*
3. Rice-paper of China.
4. Birch Bark, Pottery Bark, Citrus Rind, &c.
5. Substances used as Amadou.

H. Timber and Fancy Woods used for Construction and Ornament, and prepared by Dyeing.
1. Suited chiefly for purposes of construction, or for the Navy.
2. Suited chiefly for Ornamental Work.
3. Prepared Woods, as by Kyan's, Payne's, Bethell's, and Boucherie's processes.

I. Miscellaneous Substances.
1. Substances used as Soap, as Quillai Bark, Soap Berries (*Sapindus saponaria*), Soap Roots (*Saponaria officinalis*, &c.).
2. Perfumes, as Pucha Pat, Vetiver, Spikenard, Tonka beans, &c.
3. Substances used mechanically, as Teazels, Dutch Rushes, &c.
4. Seeds and fruits used for Ornamental purposes, as Canitrus Beads, the Ivory Nut, the Doom Palm, Coquilla Nuts, Bottle Gourds, &c.

ANIMAL.

J. For Textile Fabrics and Clothing.
1. Wool, Hair, Bristles, Whalebones.
2. Silk from the Silk-worm *Bombyx Mori*, and from other species in India, *e. g.* *Bombycilla Cynthia* and *Attacus Paphia*.
3. Feather, Down, Fur, Skins.
4. Miscellaneous.

K. For Domestic or Ornamental Purposes, or for the Manufacture of Implements.
1. Bone, Horn, Hoofs, Ivory, Tortoiseshell, Shagreen, Quills.
2. Pearls, Seed Pearl, Mother-of-pearl, Coral, and Shells generally.
3. Oils, Tallows, Spermaceti, Wax, Lard.
4. Miscellaneous, as Sponge, Goldbeater's-skin, Catgut, Silkworm-gut, Bladders, &c.

L. As Agents in the Manufacture of various Articles.
1. Glue, Isinglass, Gelatine, Bone-black, Ivory-black, Animal Charcoal.

M. For the Production of Chemical Substances.
Blood, Bones, Horns, &c., for the production of Phosphorus, the Prussiates, the Superphosphates, &c.

N. For Pigments and Dyes.
1. Cochineal and Carmine.
2. Dyes from the Galls of the Aphides.
3. Gall-stone, pigment from Ox-gall.
4. Indian dyes from the Coccus, the various kinds of Lacs.
5. Miscellaneous, as Sepia, Enena d'Orient, &c.

MACHINERY.

V. *Machines for direct use, including Carriages and Railway and Naval Mechanism.*

A. Steam Engines and Boilers, Water and Wind Mills, and various other Prime Movers.
1. Boilers.
2. Land Engines.
3. Marine Engines.
4. Windmills.
5. Water-wheels and Tourbines.
6. Water-pressure Engines, as Richenback's and Armstrong's.
7. Vacuum Power Engines.
8. Electro-Magnetic Engines, &c.
9. Miscellaneous.

B. Separate parts of Machines, Specimens of Workmanship. (See also Water and Gas Works in VII.)
1. As heavy Castings or Forgings in the rough; Castings or Forgings, plain, intricate, or beautiful, in the Rough.
2. Specimens of Turning in Metals.
3. Specimens in filing and finished Work in Metals, such as Surfaces, Irregular Figures, &c.
4. Valves, Cocks, Pistons, Governors, &c.

C. Pneumatic Machines.
1. Air Pumps.
2. Blowing Fans.
3. Blast Engines for Furnaces, &c.
4. Miscellaneous.

D. Hydraulic Machines, Cranes, etc., Pile Drivers, etc. (See also VII.)
1. Hydraulic Machines—
Pumps and Fire Engines.
Water Rams.
Hydraulic Presses, &c.
Water-meters, &c.
2. Cranes—
Any sort of Crane motion and contrivances, Jacks of all sorts. (For Windlasses, Capstans, and Blocks, see VIII. E.)
3. Piling Engines.—(See also VII. A.)
By hand power, or steam.
Pile Sawing Machines.
Pile Extractors, &c.

E. Locomotives and Railway Carriages, &c.
1. Railway Locomotives.
2. Common Road Locomotives.
3. Railway Carriages, Trucks, and Waggons.
4. Railway Velocipedes, &c. &c., of all sorts.
5. Atmospheric Railway Apparatus.
6. Carriage Breaks.
7. Buffers, Couplings, &c.

F. Railway Machinery and Permanent Way.
1. Permanent Way complete.
2. Sleepers.
3. Chairs, &c.
4. Rails.
5. Switches.
6. Turntables.
7. Station Arrangements.
8. Signals.
9. Miscellaneous.

G. Weighing, Measuring, and Registering Machines for Commercial and not for Philosophical Purposes.
1. Commercial Weighing Instruments.
2. Instruments of Measure.
3. Registering Instruments, Gauges, Indicators, and Telltales.

V. *a. Carriages generally—not including those connected with Rail or Tram Roads.*

A. For Town Use.

Dress Vis-à-Vis.	Landaulet.
Dress Coach.	Step-piece Landau.
Dress Chariot.	Barouche.
Landau.	Sociable.

B. Travelling Carriages.

Coach.	Britska.
Driving Coach.	Droitska.
Chariot.	Fourgon.
Britska Chariot.	Invalid Carriage.
Dormeuse Post Chariot.	Sledges, &c.
Post Chariot.	

C. For General Use.

Basterna.	Curricle.
Brougham.	Cabriolet.
Double Brougham.	Headed Chaise.
Clarence.	Tilbury.
Pilentum.	Stanhope.
Cariole.	Dennett.
Domestic.	Gig.
Driving Phaeton.	Irish Car.
Mail Phaeton.	Dog Cart.
Cabriolet Phaeton.	Pony Chaise.
Park Phaeton.	Invalid Bath Chair.
Pony Phaeton.	Velocipedes.

D. Public Carriages.

Mail Coach.	Hansom's Cab.
Stage Coach.	Street Cab.
Omnibus.	Fly.
Hackney Coach.	Hearse.
Hackney Chariot.	Caravan.
Glass Coach.	

E. Carts and Waggons of all Kinds, not being Agricultural.

VI. *Manufacturing Machines and Tools, or Systems of Machinery, Tools, and Implements employed for the undermentioned purposes.*

A. Manufactures of all Spun, Woven, Felted, or Laid Fabrics.
1. Machinery for the complete formation from the Raw Material of all Fabrics of Cotton, Wool, Flax, Hemp, Silk, Caoutchouc, Gutta Percha, Hair.
2. Paper-making and Staining.
3. Printing and Bookbinding.

B. Manufactures of Metals.
1. The manufacture of Metals from the Ore into Bars, Rods, Wire, Sheets, and other general forms; also casting and polishing of Metal, &c.
2. The cutting and working of Metals by Machine Tools, such as Lathes; Machines for Planing, Drilling, Boring, Slotting, Sawing, Stamping, Shearing, Riveting, Punching.
3. Machines and Tools used by the Makers of Gold, Silver, and Plated Goods.
4. Machines and Tools used by the Makers of Cutlery, Nails, Screws, Pins, Needles, Buttons, and metallic Pens, &c.
5. Machines and Tools used by Locksmiths, Die-sinkers, &c.

C. Manufactures of Mineral Substances and Mining Machinery. (See also Section I.)

1. Machines and Tools for the preparation and working of all kinds of Glass, Stone, Granite, Alabaster, Slate, Clay, &c.
2. Machines and Tools used in the preparation and working of Gems, &c.

D. Manufactures of Vegetable Substances.

1. Machines and Tools for the preparation and working of all kinds of Wood.
2. Mills and other machinery for Grinding, Crushing, or Preparing Vegetable Products.

E. Manufacture of Animal Substances.

Machinery and Tools for working in Horn, Bone, Ivory, Leather, &c.

F. Machinery and Apparatus for Brewing, Distilling, and Manufacturing Chemistry.

VII. *Civil Engineering, Architectural, and Building Contrivances.*

A. Foundations and Building Contrivances connected with Hydraulic Works.

1. Application of the Screw Pile for the Foundations of Piers, Jetties, &c., Beacons, and Ships' Moorings.
2. Pneumatic Piling, Machinery illustrative of the mode of sinking and guiding the Cylinders, also Contrivances for overcoming difficulties where obstructions are offered to their sinking.
3. Coffer-dams on soft and rock bottoms, and Apparatus connected with them.
4. Foundations of Lighthouses exposed to the violent action of the sea.
5. Diving-bells, Helmets, and Apparatus connected with them.
6. Boring Tools, and Contrivances for ascertaining the stratification on Sites of intended Structures.

B. Scaffolding and Centerings.

1. Scaffolding for the erection of Brick Chimney Shafts, Columns of Masonry, Towers, and Spires.
2. Portable Scaffoldings, Ladders, and Fire Escapes.
3. Scaffolding for the erection of Monolithic Blocks, as Obelisks, &c., and for the hoisting of great Weights.
4. Fixed and Turning Scaffolding for the repairs, &c., of Domes, &c., internally and externally.
5. Scaffolding and Contrivances for the erection of large Girder Bridges (as Britannia Bridge).
6. Centerings for Arched Bridges, Domes, and Vaults.
7. Centerings for Tunnels, Shields, and Contrivances for facilitating their excavation.

C. Bridges, Tunnels, and Engineering Contrivances for crossing Rivers, Ravines, &c.

1. Timber Bridges.
2. Cast-iron Bridges.
3. Wrought-iron Bridges (Girder or Lattice).
4. Turning or Swing Bridges.
5. Lifting or Bascule Bridges.
6. Draw and Rolling Bridges.
7. Suspension Bridges.
8. Temporary Bridges. (See also VIII. M.)
9. Floating Bridges, as across the Hamoaze, and to receive Railway Trains, as across the Humber.
10. Examples of Brick and Stone Bridges.

D. Dock, Harbour, River, and Canal Works.

1. Docks and Slips for the building and repair of Ships.
2. Mercantile Docks, and Arrangements connected therewith, for the loading and unloading of Ships.
3. Sea and Canal Locks, Gates and Entrances, Stop-gates, Sluices, &c.
4. Marine Railway Slips and Hydraulic Docks.
5. Harbours of Refuge.
6. Breakwaters, Piers, Jetties, Wharfs, and Landing-piers.
7. Groynes, Sea-defences, &c.
8. Perpendicular Lifts for Canals, and other Engineering Contrivances instead of Locks.
9. Dredging-machines, Hedgehogs, and other Machines employed in Harbour Works, for removing Shoals, &c.

E. Lighthouses and Beacons.

F. Roofs, Buildings, and Contrivances for covering large Areas.

1. Examples of Timber and Iron Trusses.
2. Roofs for Markets, Railway Stations, &c.
3. Roofs for Theatres.
4. Fire-proof Buildings, arranged so as to be applicable to the economical methods of construction.
5. Coverings for Roofs.

G. Water-Works, and the Engineering Contrivances connected with the Obtaining, Storing, and Distribution of Water in Towns.

1. Well-sinking and Boring, and the Apparatus connected therewith.
2. Storing, Filtering, and Distributing Reservoirs, and the Contrivances connected with them.
3. Contrivances for maintaining and producing efficient Heads, and the Apparatus connected with Street Mains.
4. Services, and Apparatus connected with Domestic Water Supply. (See also V., B.)

H. Gas-Works, and Contrivances connected with the economical Production of Artificial Light.

1. Retorts and Distillatory Apparatus.
2. Condensing, Separating, and Purifying Apparatus.
3. Governors and Station Meters.
4. Gauges, Valves, and contrivances connected with the Mains for the Distribution of Gas. (See also XXII.)

I. Sewerage, Cleansing, Paving, and the Contrivances connected with the Sanitary Condition of Towns.

1. Forms of Sewers, their Entrances and Junctions.
2. Contrivances for Cleansing, Flushing, and Ventilating Sewers.
3. Contrivances for removing and distributing Sewage.
4. Traps, and other means of preventing emanations. (See also XXII.)
5. House Drains, and the Internal Sanitary arrangements of Houses. (See also XXII.)
6. Pavements.

J. Warming and Ventilating Domestic Residences, and the Contrivances connected therewith.

1. Arrangements for Warming, as with Hot Air, Water, Steam, &c.
2. Contrivances for preventing Smoke, and Chimney-sweeping Machines.
3. Contrivances for Ventilation on a large Scale.

K. Miscellaneous.

VIII. *Naval Architecture, Military Engineering; Ordnance, Armour, and Accoutrements.*

A. Illustrations by Models of Shipbuilding for purposes of commerce.

1. Ships.
2. Barks.
3. Brigs and Brigantines.
4. Snows and Ketches.
5. Schooners.
6. Sloops and Cutters.
7. Luggers, Barges, &c.

B. Illustrations by Models of Shipbuilding for purposes of War.

1. Ships of the Line.
2. Frigates.
3. Sloops, Corvettes, and Brigs.
4. Cutters, Brigantines, Ketches, Schooners, Barges, &c.
5. Bomb or Mortar Vessels, Fire-ships, Gun-boats, &c.

C. Illustrations by Models of Shipbuilding for the application of Steam or other Powers.

1. Great War Steamers.
2. Steam-vessels of large burden for long Passages.
3. Steam-vessels for Inland, River, or Lake Navigation.
4. Sailing-vessels fitted for the temporary appliance of Steam or Human Power.
5. Miscellaneous.

D. Vessels used for Amusement, and Small Vessels generally.
1. Seagoing Yachts of all kinds.
2. River Yachts, and Pleasure Boats of a smaller class.
3. Rowing Boats of all kinds.
4. Fishing Boats and Vessels.
5. Life Boats and Paddle-box Boats.

E. Rigging, Anchors, Windlasses, Capstans, Sheathing, and Articles connected with practical Seamanship and the saving of Life from Shipwreck.

F. Infantry Army-Clothing and Accoutrements.

G. Cavalry Army-Clothing and Accoutrements.

H. Camp Equipage, such as Marquees, Tents, &c.

I. Naval Gunnery, and Weapons of Attack and Defence more especially adapted to Naval Purposes.

J. Artillery Equipments, both in Garrison and the Field, Machines for Mounting and Dismounting Ordnance.
1. Garrison Equipments.
2. Field Equipments.
3. Machinery for Mounting and Dismounting and transporting Ordnance, Carriages, &c.

K. Ordnance and Projectiles.
1. Guns.
2. Howitzers.
3. Mortars.
4. Shots, Shells, and other Projectiles.

L. Small Arms.
1. Rifles.
2. Muskets.
3. Carbines.
4. Pistols.
5. Lances.
6. Swords.
7. Bayonets.
8. Cartridges.

M. Military Engineering, Field Equipments, Methods of Passing Rivers and other Obstacles, the Attack and Defence of Fortresses, and Field Fortification.
1. Field Engineer Equipments.
2. Military Bridges, Pontoons, Rafts, Boats, &c.
3. Field Fortification and Materials used in the attack and defence of Fortresses.
4. Permanent Fortification.

IX. *Agricultural and Horticultural Implements.*

A. Implements for Tillage.
1. Ploughs, including Subsoil Ploughs and Pulverisers.
2. Harrows.
3. Sacrifiers, Cultivators, and Grubbers.
4. Clod Crushers and Norwegian Harrows.
5. Rollers.
6. Digging and Trenching Machines.

B. Drilling, Sowing, Manuring, and Hoeing Machines.
1. Pressers.
2. Drills.
3. Dibblers.
4. Horse Hoes.
5. Broadcast Sowing Machines.
6. Contrivances connected with the distribution of Manure.

C. Harvesting Machines.
1. Machines for cutting Corn or Grass.
2. Tedding Machines for Hay.
3. Rakes for Hay, Corn, Stubble, &c.

D. Barn Machinery.
1. Steam Engines, and Water-power Machines.
2. Horse Works.
3. Thrashing Machines.
4. Straw Shakers.
5. Winnowing, Corn Cleaning, and Barley Hummelling.
6. Crushing and Splitting Mills.
7. Flour and Meal Mills.
8. Chaff Cutters.
9. Corn Weighing and Meters.
10. Gorse Bruisers and Cutters.
11. Chicory Cutters.
12. Cider Presses.

E. Field, Fold, and Yard Machinery.
1. Turnip-cutters.
2. Root Grating and Squeezing Machines.
3. Potato-washers.
4. Steaming Apparatus.
5. Feeding Apparatus.
6. Weighing Machines for Cattle, &c. (See G.V.)
7. Watering Engines, for Fire or Garden Purposes. (See D. V.)
8. Contrivances connected with the Stack-yard and Storing.
9. Contrivances for Fencing, Folding, &c.
10. Fittings for Stables, Cow-houses, &c.

F. Agricultural Carriages, Harness, and Gear.
1. Waggons, Carts, &c.
2. Brakes.
3. Separate parts, as Wheels, Axles, &c.
4. Harness and Gear.

G. Drainage Implements.
1. Machines for making Pipes, Tiles, and Bricks.
2. Implements for Draining, and Tools.
3. Tiles, Pipes, and other Materials used in Draining.
4. Scoop Wheels and other Machines used in Draining or Lifting Water.
5. Machines and Contrivances for Irrigating Lands.
6. Sluices, Draw Gates, &c.

H. Dairy Implements.
1. Churns.
2. Cheese-presses.
3. Miscellaneous Contrivances used in the Dairy.

I. Miscellaneous Implements used in Agriculture.
1. Rick Ventilator.
2. Ladders.
3. Pitch and Tar Melters.
4. Sheep-dipping Apparatus.
5. Farm Railway.
6. Models of Farm Buildings.
7. Alarm Gun for Protecting Crops.
8. Beehives.
9. Instruments for Cattle, Probangs, &c.
10. Tree Remover.
11. Various Miscellaneous Articles.

J. Garden Engines and Tools.

X. *Philosophical Instruments, and Processes depending upon their use: Musical, Horological, and Surgical Instruments.*

A. Instruments for the Measurement of Space.
1. In fixed observatories, as Transits, Transit Circles, great Quadrants, Mural Circles, Zenith Sectors, Altarimeters, Equatorials, Collimators, &c.
2. For Nautical Astronomy and Observations, as Sextants, Reflecting and Repeating Circles, Dip Sectors, &c.
3. Astronomical and Topographical Illustrations, as Globes, Orreries, Planetariums, Maps, Charts, &c.
4. Optical Instruments, as great Refracting and Reflecting Telescopes, with their appurtenances, equatorial motions, &c.
5. Apparatus subordinate to Graduated Instruments, as divided Object Glasses and Heliometers, Eyepieces, Micrometers, Micrometer Microscopes, &c.
6. Survey Instruments.
   a. Topographical, as Base Apparatus, Theodolites, Repeating Circles, Geodetic Signals, Levelling Apparatus, Miners' and Prismatic Compasses, Pocket Sextants, Perambulators, Pedometers.
   b. Hydrographical, as Sounding Machines, Patent Logs, Current Meters, Silometers.

A. Instruments to Measure the Effects of Mechanical and Physical Forces.
1. Mechanical, as Dynamometers, Tachymeters.
2. Mass (Weighing Instruments), as Weighing Machines, Scales, Chemical and Assay Balances.
3. Density, as Areometers and other Instruments to determine Specific Gravity, Invariable Pendulums, Atwood's Machine.
4. To measure other Physical Effects, including Meteorological Instruments, as Barometers, Hydrometers, Eudiometers, Thermometers, Pyrometers, Electrometers, Rheometers, Magnetometers, &c.

C. Instruments to illustrate the Laws of Mechanical and Physical Science.

1. "Kinematics,"—Instruments to exhibit and describe Motions and their Combinations, as Compasses, Pentagraphs, Instruments for describing Elliptical and other Figures, &c.
2. Mechanics, or Instruments to illustrate the Laws of Static and Dynamic Forces.
   a. Stereo-Mechanics, as for illustrating Mechanical Powers, accelerated and retarded Motion, Equilibrium and Parallelogram of Forces, Levers, Cathetometers, Centripetal and Centrifugal Forces, Elasticity, &c.
   b. Hydro-Mechanics, as Instruments to illustrate the Motion and Impinging Force of Waves, &c.
   c. Pneumo-Mechanics, as Apparatus connected with the Air-Pump, &c.
3. Instruments to illustrate the Laws of Corpuscular Forces, as Whitworth's Planes, Endosmometers, &c.
4. Instruments to illustrate the Laws of Sound.
5. " " " Light.
6. " " " Heat.
7. " " " Electricity, including Voltaic and Thermo-Electricity, Magnetism, Electro-Magnetism, Magnetic Electricity, Dia-Magnetism, &c.

D. Application of Mechanical and Physical Science to Useful Purposes, not included in any of the preceding or subsequent Sections.

1. Mechanics.
   a. Stereo-Mechanics } when not included in Sections
   b. Hydro-Mechanics } describing their more extended uses.
   c. Pneumo-Mechanics, as Air Pumps, Rarefying and Condensing, Diving Bells, Air Balloons, &c.
2. Sound (not including Musical Instruments).
   a. Instruments to assist Hearing.
   b. Alarums, Bells.
   c. Models of Acoustical Buildings, &c.
3. Light—Instruments to assist Vision, as smaller Telescopes, Opera Glasses, Spectacles, Microscopes, Lenses, Mirrors, Signals, Visual Telegraphs, Lighthouses, Optical Illusions, Gas and Solar Microscopes, Cameras, Photography, Polarization of Light, &c.
4. Heat—Apparatus for producing Heat, for Freezing, Thermostats, Burning Lenses, and Mirrors, &c.
5. Magnetism and Electricity—Mariner's Compasses, Electric and Electro-Magnetic Telegraphs, Electric Light, applications of Electro-Magnetism as a Motive Power, Therapeutic applications of Electricity, Electrotype Apparatus and Specimens, &c.

E. Chemical and Pharmaceutical Apparatus.

F. Miscellaneous.

X. *a. Musical Instruments, &c.*

A. Wind Instruments.

1. Wood—
   Flutes (also in Metal, &c.)
   Flageolets.
   Oboes.
   Clarinets.
   Bassoons.
   Serpents.
2. Metal—
   French Horns.
   Trumpets.
   Bugle Horns.
   Cornets à Pistons.
   Cornopeans.
   Trombones.
   Ophicleides.

B. Stringed Instruments.

Harps.
Guitars.
Violins.
Violas.
Violoncellos.
Double Basses.

C. Keyed Instruments with fixed Tones.

Organs.
Pianofortes.
Seraphines.
Harmoniums.
Concertinas.
Accordions.

D. Instruments of Percussion.

1. Drums—
   Bass Drums.
   Kettle Drums.
   Side Drums.
   Tambourines.
2. Cymbals—
   Triangles.

E. Automatic Instruments.

Mechanical Organs.
Musical Boxes, &c.

F. Miscellaneous Articles in connexion with Musical Instruments.

Tuning Forks, Tuning Hammers, Pitch Pipes, &c.
Wire Strings, Catgut Strings, &c.

G. Musical Diagrams.

X. *b. Horology.*

A. Great Clocks for Churches, Castles, Stables, and Public Buildings in general.

1. With 3 and 4 wheel Trains.
2. With Remontoires and with various Escapements.
3. To strike the Hours, and the Hours and Quarters.
4. The various Compensation Pendulums in use.
5. The various modes of making the Work to carry the Hands, and communicating the motion from the Clock to the Hands.
6. Electric or Magneto-electric Clocks.

B. Astronomical Clocks.

1. The various Escapements employed.
2. The various Compensation Pendulums used.
3. Equation Clocks.
4. Clocks, commonly called Journeymen Clocks, for Observatories.

C. Clocks applied in Registration.

1. To register the Barometer daily for twelve months, or other periods.
2. To register Tides and Winds.
3. To register the punctual attendance of Watchmen and others.

D. Clocks showing different Phenomena.

1. Cycle of the Sun and Moon, Eclipses, Moon's Age, Equation of Time, the Golden Number, Tides, &c.

E. Clocks for the Common Purposes of Life.

1. Weight Clocks.
2. Spring Clocks with Pendulums.
3. Balance Clocks of various descriptions.

F. Clocks and Time-pieces in Decorated Cases, commonly called Ornamental Clocks, for Drawing-rooms, Libraries, &c.

1. In Metal Cases, Gilt and Lacquered.
2. In Buhl Cases.
3. In Wood Cases.
4. In China Cases.

G. Sundries applicable to Clocks.

1. The various modes by which Clocks are kept going while being wound.
2. The various Escapements employed in Clocks of different descriptions.
3. Various portions of Mechanism forming parts of, or applicable to, Clocks.

H. Marine Chronometers.

1. Eight-day.
2. Two-day.
3. Thirty-hour.
4. The various descriptions of Compensation Balances applied to Chronometers.
5. The various descriptions of Pendulum Springs applied to Chronometers.
6. Pocket Chronometers.

I. Pocket Watches of various descriptions.

1. For measuring Minute Portions of Time and registering Observations.
2. With Compensation Balances.
3. " Duplex Escapement.
4. " Horizontal Escapement.
5. " Lever Escapement upon different constructions.
6. " the old original Vertical Escapement.
7. Repeaters upon different constructions to strike the Hours and Quarters.
8. The same to strike the Hours, Quarters, and Half-quarters.
9. The same to strike the Hours, Quarters, and Minutes.
10. Clock-watches to strike the Hours and Quarters in a similar manner to Clocks.

11. Clock-watches, and, in addition, Repeaters.
12. Watches with Alarums.
13. Watches known by the denomination of Ladies' Watches, with the Cases decorated in various ways.
14. Various portions of Mechanism forming parts of Watches.

J. Watches for different Markets—
1. As for Turkey, with three Cases and Turkish Dials.
2. For China, with peculiar Cases and Dials.
3. For India and South America.
4. For Home Country districts.

K. Miscellaneous.

X. *c. Surgical Instruments.*

A. For Operations on the Eye.
Special Instruments for—
1. Operation on the Eyelids.
2. Fistula Lachrymalis.
3. Strabismus.
4. Artificial Pupil.
5. Cataract.
By Depression.
By Extraction.
a. Including Elevators in Silver and Ivory, Fine Bistouries, Trocars, Canulas, Styles, Sounds, various Needles, &c.
b. Cataract Knives, Hooks, Capsular Forceps, &c.

B. Operation on the Ear.
Special Instruments for—
1. Exploration of the Aural and Eustachian Passages.
a. Sounds, Catheters, Speculums, &c.
2. The Conveyance of Air or Liquid into the Tympanic Cavity.
b. Pneumatic and other Syringes in Metal, Glass, Caoutchouc, &c.
3. The Removal of Foreign Bodies from the Meatus.
a. Levers, Branch Forceps, &c.
4. Perforation of, and other Operations on, the Membrana Tympani.
5. The Conduction of Sound.
a. Including all kinds of Acoustic Instruments and Contrivances, Ear Cornets, Speaking Trumpets, &c.

C. Operations on the Nose—Nasal Fossæ and Antrum.
Special Instruments for—
1. The Removal of Polypi.
a. Various Forceps, Porte-ligatures, Serre-nœuds, &c.
2. The Removal of Extraneous Substances.
3. The Arrest of Hæmorrhage from the Posterior Nares.
a. Including all Contrivances for "Tamponnement."
4. Exploration and Injection of the Maxillary Sinus.
a. Including Jourdain's Sounds, Catheters, &c.
5. Perforation and Injection of the Antrum.
a. Including Liston's Drills, Antrum Syringes, Plugs, &c.

D. Operations of the Mouth and Pharynx.
Special Instruments for—
1. Hare Lip.
2. Operations on the Teeth (Dental Instruments).
3. Myotomy and Ligature of the Tongue.
4. Cleft Palate and other Operations on the Roof of the Mouth (Staphyloraphic Instruments).
a. Including Obturators, Cleft and Notched Needles, Palate Holders, Porte-Sutures, &c.
5. Excision of the Uvula and Tonsils.
6. Cauterisation and other Operations on the Pharynx.
a. Tonsillar Guillotines, Pharyngotomes, &c.
7. Salivary Fistula.
b. Parotidean Canulas, Leaden Threads, &c.

E. Operations on the Thorax and Respiratory Organs.
Instruments for—
1. Tracheotomy and Laryngotomy.
a. Including Marshall Hall's Tracheotome, Sampson's Springs and Tubes, &c.
2. The Removal of Foreign Bodies from the Larynx, Trachea, and Bronchi.
3. Paracentesis Thoracis (Empyema).
4. Various Purposes.
a. Including Inhalers for the administration of Chloroform, Æther, and other Medicinal vapours. *b.* Instruments used to restore Suspended Animation. *c.* Respirators in all Materials.
5. Physical Examination of the Chest.
a. Instruments for Auscultation, Percussion, and Admeasurement of the Chest; Stethoscopes and Pleximeters in all materials; Spirometers and Stethometers, as suggested by Quain and Sibson, &c.

F. Operations on the Abdominal Walls and Alimentary Canal.
Special Instruments for—
1. Stricture and other morbid states of the Œsophagus, the removal of Foreign Bodies, &c.
a. Including Œsophagus Bougies and Probangs in elastic gum and other materials, Œsophagotomes, Gullet-forceps, &c.
2. The introduction and withdrawal of Fluids from the Stomach; the removal of Poison, &c.
a. The Stomach Pump and its appendages, Enema Syringes, &c.
3. The formation and maintenance of artificial Anus.
a. Enterotomes, Porte-Sutures, &c., by Dupuytren, Blandin, and others.
4. Prolapsus Ani.
a. All kinds of Rectum-Plugs, in metal, elastic gum, &c.
5. Fistula, Fissures, and Vegetations in Ano.
a. Fistula Knives, Directors, &c.
b. Porte-ligatures (on Luke's and Sampson's plan).
6. Hernia.
a. Cutting Instruments for its radical cure.
b. Trusses and all artificial means of support.
7. Paracentesis Abdominis.
8. Physical examination of the Rectum.
a. Various Speculums (by Hilton and others).

G. Operations on the Genito-Urinary System in the Male.
Instruments for—
1. Lithotomy.
a. Including Lithotomes, Gorgets, Staffs, Forceps, Scoops, &c.
2. Lithotrity.
a. Lithotrites, which disintegrate the Stone by Perforation.
Ditto ditto by Concentric Pressure.
Ditto ditto by Percussion.
b. Syringes and other Instruments to inject and explore the Bladder.
c. Dilators, Sliding-scoops, and Apparatus to remove Calculi impacted in the Urethra; Instruments for Lithectasy, &c.
3. Urinary Fistula.
a. Including all Urethroplastic Instruments, Urethrotomes, &c., for Recto-Urethral, Perineal, and Recto-Vesical Fistulæ.
4. Stricture, Prostatic and Vesical Disease, and retention of Urine.
a. Every variety of Catheter, Bougie, Sound, Porte-Caustique, and Urinal; Curved Trocars for Puncture of the Bladder above the Pubes, through the Rectum, &c.
5. Phymosis.
a. Apparatus employed by Jews. *b.* By the Profession.
6. Hydrocele.
7. Variocele.
a. Including Instruments for obliteration of the Spermatic Veins (Ricords'), as well as those for simple support; Suspensory and other Bandages; Scrotal Rings, &c.

H. Operations on the Genito-Urinary System in the Female.
Instruments for—
1. Exploration.
a. Including Speculums in all Materials, Sounds, Dilators, &c.
2. Operations on the Uterus, Vagina, and Cervix Uteri.

a. Hysterotomes and Instruments for Paracentecis Uteri (Lisfranc's and Simpson's), Uterine Scissors and dressing Forceps (curved and straight), Porte-Caustiques, &c.

3. Polipus Uteri.
   a. Vulcella and other Forceps, Porte-ligatures, Serre-nœuds, &c.
4. Prolapsus and Procidentia Uteri.
   a. Including Pessaries, Bandages, and artificial support of all kinds.
5. Vesico-Vaginal Fistula and Recto-Vaginal Fistula.
   a. Hancock's new Instruments, Urinary Receptacles, &c.
6. Obstetrical Purposes.
   a. Including all Midwifery Instruments, and Contrivances to remedy Lacerated Perineum.

I. Operations on the Extremities.
Special Instruments for—
1. Amputations.
   a. Army (portable) and Hospital Cases, &c.
2. The Adjustment of Fractures.
   a. Including Splints, Inclined Planes, Pads, Slings, and Bandages, in all Materials.
3. The Reduction of Dislocations.
   a. Pulleys, Rings, Staples, &c.

K. Operations on the Osseous System.
Special Instruments for—
1. Trepanning.
2. Resection and Exarticulation.
3. The Extraction of Sequestra, &c.

L. Operations on the Vascular System.
Instruments for—
1. Venæsection.
   a. Cupping Instruments, Lancets, Leech tubes, &c.
2. The Control of Hæmorrhage.
   a. Tourniquets, Compressors, Torsion Forceps, &c.
3. Transfusion.
4. Aneurism.
   By Ligature:—*a.* Aneurism Needles, Porte-ligatures, Sampson's Speculum, &c.
   By Compression:—*b.* New Instruments, by Wyld, Bellingham, and others.
5. Nævus.
   a. Needles, Porte-aiguilles, &c. (Liston's and Brodie's).
6. Varices.
   a. Including Elastic Bandages, Stockings, Anclets, &c.

M. Autoplastic and Orthopædic Operations.
Special Instruments for—
1. The various Taliacotian Processes.
   a. Rhinoplasty.
   b. Chiloplasty, &c.
2. Tenotomy and Myotomy.
   a. Including long-bladed Knives for the subcutaneous division of Muscles and Tendons, &c.
3. Mechanical Compensation of Lost Parts.
   a. Artificial Eyes, Noses, Ears, Chins, Palates, Teeth, Hands, Arms, Legs, &c.
4. Orthopædic Processes.
   a. Including all Orthopædic Apparatus, Back and Leg Boards and Irons, Stays, Belts, Supports, Suspenders, Boots, Shoes for the cure of Bunions (Lanagan's).

N. Dressing Instruments.
a. Surgeons' Pocket Cases and their usual contents; Spring Bistouries, Tenaculums, Scalpels, Scissors, Forceps, Spatulæ, Probes and Directors, Needles, Ligature-Silks, &c.

O. Miscellaneous Philosophical Apparatus applied to the investigation and treatment of Disease.
a. Microscopes, Engiscopes, and Lenses; Urinometers and Thermometers; Volta-electric Apparatus; various illuminating Speculums; Instruments in India Rubber for the application of Intense Cold; Hooper's Water Cushions for the reception of fluids of any temperature; Spongio-piline, Patent Lint, Plaisters, Collodion, Nipple Shields, Breast-pumps, &c.

P. Surgical Tables, Beds, Mattresses, Chairs, Cradles, Rests, &c.

Q. Post mortem and Dissecting Instruments, and Instruments for Embalmment.

R. Instruments applied to Veterinary Purposes.

MANUFACTURES.

XI. *Cotton.*

A. Cotton Yarn and Thread.
1. Grey Twist in Hanks and Bobbins, from No. 20 to 600.
   White and Bleached Yarn.
   Dyed Yarn, assorted Colours.
   " Turkey-red and Pink.
2. Cotton Thread.—
   Two-fold Lace; 2, 3, 4, 6, and 9-cord sewings.
   Two-fold Lisle; knittings.
   Crochet Cottons.
   Wire Thread.
3. Crape Yarn—
   Bleached.
   Coloured.

B. Calicoes.
Sheetings (Grey and Bleached)—
$\frac{7}{8}$ and $\frac{9}{8}$ Super.
Shirtings (Grey and Bleached).
Domestics.
Madapollams—
$\frac{7}{8}$ and $\frac{8}{8}$, and 40-inch Printers'.
Long-cloths (Plain and Twilled)—
Imitation Irish.

C. Cords and Beaverteens.
1. $\frac{1}{2}$ ell and $\frac{3}{4}$ Cords.
   Genoa.
   Beaverteens.
2. Drabbetts.
   Twilletts.
   Fancy Drills.
   Grey Twills.
   Swansdowns.
   Jeans.
   Ticks.
3. Velvets and Velveteens.

D. Muslins, &c.
1. Cambric and Jaconnet—
   Mulls and Books.
   Bishop and Victoria Lawns, &c.
   Jaconnet, Organdies, Lenos, and Fancy Checks for Printing (Grey and Bleached).
2. Figured Muslins—
   Lappets, Lenos, and Netts, White and Dyed.
   Jacquard-made Goods.
   Lappets, Japan Spots and Honeycombs.
   " Striped and Corded.
   " Allover and Diagonal Spider.
   " Bengal Scarf Spot, assorted.
   Harness, assorted.
   " Garments.
   Window Curtains.
   " Spot.
   Book Jaconnet and Dacca Lappets.
   Lenos, Plain.
   " Figured.
   Small Stripe and Check Doriahs.
   Mexican Lappets, Coloured and White.
   Turkey Gauze, White and Dyed.
3. Shawls, Handkerchiefs, and Dresses—
   Imitation Cambric Handkerchiefs, Plain and Embroidered.
   Lappet Shawls.
   Book Muslin Dresses, Checks.
   Tapes and Cords.
   Book Handkerchiefs.
   Specimens of Madapollams.
   Bleached Goods of various Finishes.
   " Cambric Finish.
   " Jaconnet Finish.
   Book Muslins, Hard, Elastic, and London Finish.
   richly Ornamented.

E. Dimities, &c.
1. Furniture Dimities, Plain and Figured—
Hair, Cord, and India, Plain and Figured.
Quilting.
Satteen and Twilled Jean.
2. Marseilles and Summer Quilts—
Counterpanes (White and Coloured).
Toilet Covers (Plain and Coloured).
Anti-Macassars.
Grey Sheets.
Window Hollands.
Cotton Diapers and Damasks.

F. Coloured Woven Cotton.
1. Handkerchiefs for the Pocket, Head, Neck, and Shoulders—
Imitation Madras and Pulicat.
" Java and Manilla
Fancy White Grounds, Checks.
Imitation Manilla Pine-Apple Cloth.
" White Cambric.
" " Figured Borders.
Cravats, assorted colours.
2. Ginghams.
Common Light Grounds, assorted, Plain.
" Dark Grounds, assorted, Plain.
Earlston Ginghams.
Power-loom Seersuckers and Checks.
Turkey-red grounds.
Blue and Black heavy Checks.
Muslin Ground, Stripes and Checks.
Furniture, Stripes and Checks.
Coloured Diapers.
Crossover Stripes.
Jean Stripes.
Derries.
Hungarians.
Umbrella Ginghams.
3. Dresses, Scarfs, &c.
Java Rugis, and Manilla Sarongs.
" Chindies and Scarfs.
4. Zebras—
Blue and White Striped Dresses.
Orange-pine "
Blue-pine. "
Robe de Chambre.

G. Oiled Calicoes or Cambrics for Packing.

XII. *Woollen and Worsted.*

A. Broad Cloths.
1. Single Milled, 52 to 63 inches wide.
Wool-dyed Woaded Colours—
Blue.
Black.
Medleys.
Oxford and other Mixtures.
N.B. The term "Medleys" includes all Wool-dyed Colours, excepting Blue and Black.
Wool-dyed, common colour, unwoaded.
Black.
Medleys.
Oxford and other Mixtures.
Drab.
Piece-dyed, Woaded Colours—
Black.
Blue.
Fancy Colours.
Piece-dyed, unwoaded.
Black.
Scarlet.
Gentian.
Other Fancy Colours.

A. Broad Cloths—
2. Double Milled, 52 to 57 inches wide.
Subdivided same as No. 1.
3. Medium-Cloths, 54 to 63 inches wide.
Subdivided same as No. 1.
4. Ladies'-Cloths, 54 to 63 inches wide.
Subdivided same as No. 1.
5. Venetians, 54 to 58 inches wide.
Subdivided same as No. 1.
6. Army-cloth, 52 to 54 inches wide.
Subdivided same as No. 1.
7. Beavers.
Subdivided same as No. 1.
8. Pilots.
Subdivided same as No. 1.
9. Mohair, 54 to 58 inches wide.
Subdivided same as No. 1.
10. Cloakings, 54 to 58 inches wide.
Subdivided same as No. 1.
11. Tweeds—
Single milled.
Double milled.
Treble milled.
12. China Stripe Cloths, list, piece dyed, and other Cloths, 60 inches wide.
13. India Cloths, piece dyed, 60 inches wide.
14. Billiard Cloths, piece dyed, 72 to 81 inches wide.
15. Elastic Glove Cloth, 54 to 70 inches wide.
Subdivided same as No. 1.
16. Union Cloths, Cotton Warps, piece dyed, 52 to 54 inches wide.
17. Double Colours, piece dyed, 54 to 63 inches wide.

B. Narrow Cloths.
1. Cassimere double milled, 27 to 29 inches wide.
Subdivided same as Broad Cloths, No. 1.
2. Cassimere, single milled, 27 to 29 inches wide.
Subdivided same as No. 1.
3. Doe-Skins, treble milled, 27 to 29 inches wide.
Subdivided same as No. 1.
4. Doe-Skins, double milled, 27 to 29 inches wide.
Subdivided same as No. 1.
5. Doe-Skins, single milled, 27 to 29 inches wide.
Subdivided same as No. 1.
6. Cashmerettes, 27 to 29 inches wide.
All Colours.
7. Tweeds, Wool dyed, 27 to 29 inches wide.
Double milled.
Single milled.
8. Fancy Trowserings.

C. Flannel.
1. Saxony Flannel.
White.
Coloured.
2. Various Flannels.
Lancashire.
Real Welsh.
Imitation Welsh.
Bath Coating.

D. Blankets.
1. Cloth Blankets.
2. Superfine Blankets.
3. Medium Blankets.
4. Ordinary Blankets.

E. Woollen Cloaking.
1. Plain.
2. Mixtures.
3. Fancy.

F. Serges.
Long Ells, White and Coloured.

G. Tartans.
1. Plain.
2. Fancy.

H. Worsted Stuff Goods.
1. Fabrics composed entirely of Wool.
Merinos.
Shalloons, Says, Serges, and Plainbacks.
Calimancos, Plain and Figured.
Lastings, Princettas, Serges de Berry.
Coatings.
De Laines.
Alepinas.
Durants and Buntings.
Moreens.
Damasks.
Damask Aprons, Damask Table Covers, &c.
Russels.
Camlets.
2. Fabrics composed of Wool and Cotton.
Cobourg and Paramatta Cloths.
Union Double Twills.
Plain Orleans Cloths, Single and Double Warps.
Plain Muslin de Laines, Barèges, &c.
Shawl Cloths.

Union Coatings.
„ Lastings, Princettas, and Serges de Berry.
Stockinetts.
Fancy Lastings.
„ Worsted and Cotton Goods.
Figured Cobourgs, Orleans, &c.
Aprons, plain and figured.
Linings, plain and figured.
Union Damasks.
„ Damask Table Covers, &c.

3. Fabrics composed of Wool and Silk.
Silk-warp Cobourgs and Orleans.
„ Double Twills.
„ Coatings.
„ Russels.
Silk-weft Lastings.
Silk-warp Damasks.
4. Fancy Goods composed of Wool, Silk, and Cotton.
5. Fabrics composed of Alpaca and Mohair mixed with Cotton or Silk.
Plain Alpaca Lustres.
„ Mixtures.
Twilled Alpaca Mixtures.
Plain Mohair Lustres.
Silk-warp Alpaca Lustres.
Alpaca and Mohair Linings.
„ Mohair, and Silk Fancy Goods.
„ Umbrella and Parasol Cloth.

I. Woollen, Worsted, Alpaca, and Mohair Yarns.

XIII. *Silk and Velvet.*

A. Silk Yarns.
1. Spun Silks.
2. Thrown Silks.
3. Sewing Silks.

B. Plain Silks.
1. Gros, Sarsnets, Persians, Satinets, Armures, and other plain Silks.
2. Satins, black or coloured.
3. Armozines, Barattees, and Serges.
4. Serges and Lutestrings, for Parasols and Umbrellas.
5. Brussells, Ducape, Satin, and other plain Cravats for Men's wear.
6. Satin twilled and other plain Handkerchiefs for Ladies' wear.
7. Bandanas, Corahs, and other Cloth for Printing.
8. Spun Silk Handkerchiefs (for printing.)

C. Fancy Silks.
1. Shot, striped, checked, watered (moiré), shaded, clouded (chiné), or striped with satin.
2. Floret, Damask, Tobine, Brocade, and other Figured Silks.
3. Figured Vestings, Cravats, and Scarfs.
4. Figured Handkerchiefs, Scarfs, Aprons, and Veils, for Ladies' wear.
5. Parasol and Umbrella Silks figured, or with figured borders.
6. Furniture Damasks and Brocades.
7. Gold and Silver Tissues, figured and plain.
8. Figured Pocket Handkerchiefs for Gentlemen's wear.

D. Velvets.
1. Plain Velvets, black and coloured.
2. Plain Terry.
3. Figured and Embossed Velvets.
4. Plush (Ladies', &c.)
5. Hat Plush.

E. Gauzes and Crapes.
1. Lisse, Areophane, and other Gauzes.
2. Plain and coloured Crapes.
3. Figured Gauze (Blonde, &c.).
4. Fancy Gauze or Crape Handkerchiefs.

F. Plain Ribbons.
1. Sarsnet and Lutestring Ribbon.
2. Satin Ribbons.
3. Gauze Ribbons.
4. Velvet Bands or Bindings.

G. Fancy Ribbons.
1. Shot, striped, checked, shaded, clouded (chiné), or striped with satin.
2. Figured or Brocaded.
3. Gauze or Crape, with brocaded or cut figures.
4. Embossed Satin.
5. Figured or checked Velvet.

XIV. *Manufactures from Flax and Hemp.*

A. Flax Fibre.
1. Steeped, scutched Flax Fibre, both systems.
2. Unsteeped Flax Fibre from dried Straw.
3. Hackled Flax from both systems, and Hackled Tow.
4. Tow from both systems, and from the unsteeped process.
5. Tow in the forms to mix with Wool.
6. Flax, Hemp, &c., prepared as a substitute for Cotton and Silk.

B. Linen Yarn and Thread.
1. Linen Yarn, Thread, &c.: English, Scotch, and Irish (Tow and Linen Yarn, 1½ to 400 lea).
2. Hand-Spun Thread as used for some fine Cambrics, &c. (240 to 800 lea).
3. Dyed Yarns and Threads of various colours.
4. Dyed Yarns and Threads to resemble Lustre of Silk.
5. Flax-Cotton, Flax-Fibre, Flax-Wool, and Flax-Silk Yarns.
6. Flax Thread from unsteeped Fibre.

C. Plain Linens of all widths, Bleached, Unbleached, and Dyed.
1. Canvas—
English, Scotch, Irish, French, Dutch, and Russian.
2. Heavy Linens—
As Crash, Huckabacks, Glass Cloths, and Sheetings: Yorkshire, Newark, Scotch, Drogheda, Courtrai, Ghent, Russia. Tubing for Irrigation, and Banding for Machinery.
3. Irish Manufacture—
Brown, Black, and coloured Linens.
4. Platillas, Creas, Britannias, German ditto ditto.
5. Irish Linens and Sheetings—
Courtrai, Ghent, Bielefield, Prussian.

D. Damasks, Diapers, Drills, and other Twilled Linens: Bleached, Unbleached, or Dyed.
1. Damasks and Diapers—
English, Scotch, Irish, Saxon.
2. Drills—
English, Scotch, Irish, French, Saxon, Russian.
3. Linen Velveteens, Linen Velvets, and Linen Cords.

E. Cambrics, Cambric and Linen Handkerchiefs, Plain, Bordered, Embroidered, Plain Printed or Dyed; Printed Linens, Lawns, Cambrics, Bleached, Unbleached, or Dyed.
1. Irish.
2. French.
3. Irish, Scotch, and Swiss Embroidering (in Cambric).

F. Cordage of all kinds.
Ropes, Lines, Twines, Nets, &c.

XV. *Mixed Fabrics, including Shawls; but exclusive of Worsted Goods. (Class XII.)*

A. Mixed Woven Fabrics.
1. Cotton Warp, plain, watered, or figured.
Shot with Wool or Worsted.
„ Mohair.
„ Linen.
„ Silk.
„ Silk and Worsted.
„ Silk and Cotton.
„ China Grass.
For Dresses, Damasks, Aprons, Shoe and Boot Cloths, Linings, Cravats, Vestings, Ponchos, Pantaloons, Shawls, Scarfs, Coatings, Tweeds, Quiltings, Plaids, &c.
2. Spun Silk Warp, plain, watered, or figured.
Shot with Wool or Worsted.
„ Mohair.
„ Linen.
„ Net Silk.
„ Silk and Worsted.
„ All Cotton.
Dresses. Damasks, Vestings, &c.
3. Silk Warps, plain, watered, figured, or embossed.
Shot with Cotton.
„ Wool or Worsted.
„ Mohair.
„ Linen.
„ Cotton and Silk.
„ Cotton & Worsted graduated.
Tabinets; Poplins; Paramattas; Chalis, Barèges; Cashmeres, &c.

4. Linen Warps, plain, watered, or figured.
   Shot with Wool or Worsted.
   " Mohair.
   " Cotton and Silk.
   " Silk.
5. Cotton and Silk Warps, plain, watered, or figured.
   Shot with Cotton. } For Dresses, Articles of Furniture, Shawls, &c.
   " Mohair.
   " Silk.
   " Worsted.
   " China Grass.

B. Shawls.

1. Woven Shawls.
   Chenille, all Silk or Silk and Cotton.
   Cashmere from the East.
   Imitation Cashmeres, that is, Harness or Jacquard Wove Shawls.
   Plain Silk and Satin.
   Figured Silk and Satin.
   Crape, plain and embroidered.
   Gauze, plain and figured.
   Lace, plain and figured.
   Shetland or knittted Woollen.
   Barège, all Wool and Silk and Wool.
   Grenadine and other thin texture, in Silk and Silk and Wool.
   Embroidered Lace, Silk, and Cashmere.
   Woollen, plain, tartan, and fancy.
2. Printed Shawls.
   Barège.
   Silk, including Silk, Grenadine, and other thin mixtures.
   Cashmere.
   Chiné, or Shawls printed on the warp before they are woven.

XVI. *Leather, including Saddlery and Harness, Skins, Fur, Feathers, and Hair.*

A. Leather.

1. Rough tanned Leather—
   Tanned Butts.
   " Crop-hides.
   " Offal, *i. e.* Shoulders and Bellies.
   " Horse Butts.
   " Dressing-hides.
   " Horse-hides.
   " Kips.
   " Calf-skins.
   " Seal-skins.
   " Hog-skins.
   " Bazils.
   " Varieties.
2. Curried Leather—
   Curried Calf-skin, Russet (*i. e.* Natural Colour).
   " " Waxed (*i. e.* Black).
   " " Butts, Russett.
   " " Butts, Waxed.
   " Kips, Russett.
   " Kips, Waxed.
   " Cordovan, Waved.
   " Cordovan, Grain.
   " Shoe-hides.
   " Seal-skins.
   " Dog-skins.
   " Goat-skins.
   " Boot-legs.
   " Boot-fronts.
   " Varieties.
   " Saddlers' Hides.
   " Rein-hides.
   " Collar-hides.
   " Chaise-hides.
   " Pouch and Scabbard Hides.
   " Powder Hides.
   " Bellows Hides.
   " Pipe Backs.
   " Bag Hides.
   " Pig-skins.
   " Hog-skins.
   " Russia Leather.
3. Enamelled Leather—
   Black Enamelled Horse-hides.
   " Cow-hides.
   " Calf-skins.
   " Seal-skins.
   " Goat-skins.
   " Roans.
   " Skivers.
   Coloured Enamelled Calf-skins.
   " Sheep-skins.
   Black Japanned Horse-hides.
   " Cow-hides.
   " Calf-skins.
   " Sheep-skins.
   Coloured Japanned Skins various.
4. Dyed Leather—
   Dyed Morocco, *i. e.* (Goat-skins) for Furniture and Coach Purposes.
   " Roan, *i. e.* (Sheep-skins) for Furniture and Coach purposes.
   " Morocco, for Shoe purposes.
   " Roan ditto.
   " Roan ditto.
   " Morocco for Bookbinding and Pocketbooks, &c.
   " Roan for Bookbinding and Pocketbooks, &c.
   " Skiver ditto ditto.
   " Calf ditto ditto.
   Striped Seal-skin for Shoe-binding, &c.
   " Cape Sheep-skins "
   " Sheep " "
   " Goat " "
   " Horse-hide "
5. Oil Leather—
   Buck-skins, finished natural colour.
   Doe " "
   Calf " "
   Lambs " "
   Sheep " "
   Ox and Cow Hides "
   Buck-skins, dyed or coloured.
   Doe " "
   Calf " "
   Lamb " "
   Sheep " "
6. White or Alum Leather—
   Alumed Horse-hides.
   " Calf-skins.
   " Sheep-skins strained white.
   " Lamb-skins "
   " Lamb-skins coloured.
   " Kid-skins for Gloves, White
   " " " Dyed.
   " Lamb-skins "
   " Sheep-skins "
   " Kid-skins for Shoes.
   " Calf-skins "
   " Sheep-skins "
   " Varieties.
   Gaiter Leather.
7. Sheep and Skin Rugs—
   Sheep and Lamb, Brown Rugs.
   " Coloured.
   " White.
   Sheep Rugs for Cavalry Saddles.
   Angola Goat, Coloured.
   " White.
   Various Wild Animal Skins for Rugs.
8. Parchment and Vellum.
   Sheep-skin Parchment for Deeds.
   " " Bookbinding, White.
   " " " Coloured.
   Vellum for Bookbinding, White.
   " " Coloured.
   " Painting.
   " Tambourines.
   " Drum-heads.
   " Gunpowder-sieves.

B. Saddlery and Harness.

1. Harness; Carriage, Gig, Cart.
2. Saddlery.
3. Whips.

C. Miscellaneous.

1. Leather Manufactures, such as Bellows, &c.
2. Braces, Webbing-belts, &c.

D. Skins and Fur.

1. Sable and Martin—
   - Russian or Siberian Sable
   - Hudson's Bay Martin or Sable, next in repute and value
   - The North American or Canadian Baum or Wood Martin, a native of the Forests of Germany, &c.
   - Stone Martin, living in rocks, old ruined castles, buildings, &c.
   - English Martin
   - Dyed Sable and Martin

   As manufactured for Muffs, Tippets, Trimmings, Cuffs, &c.

2. Otter—
   - Nootka Sound, or Sea Otter
   - Hudson's Bay and North American Otter
   - European Otter
   - Pull-dyed Otter

   As used in China for Royal robes, and by the Russians, Chinese, Greeks and Persians, for Caps, &c.

3. Fox—
   - Hudson's Bay and North American Black and Silver Fox
   - Blue Fox
   - White Fox
   - Red Fox
   - Cross Fox
   - Grey Fox
   - Kitt Fox
   - European Red Fox

   As used abroad for Dresses, and in this country for Coat-linings, Carriage Wrappers, Ottomans, Foot-Muffs, &c.

4. Bear—
   - Black Bear of Hudson's Bay and North America
   - Brown, or Isabella
   - Grey "
   - European Grey and Black Bear
   - Polar or White Bear

   Army Clothing and Accoutrements, and for Hearth-rugs and Sleigh coverings.

5. Beaver—
   - Beaver from Hudson's Bay and North America
   - Manufactured
   - Dyed ditto

   As made into Muffs, Tippets, Cuffs, and other articles of Apparel.

6. Swan.
   - Swan Skin
   - Swansdown Skin
   - Swan Feathers
   - Swan Quills

   For Boas, Trimmings, Puffs, &c.

7. Goose.
   - Goose Skin
   - Goose Down

   Used as Swansdown.

8. Mink.
   North American and Hudson's Bay Mink; as used for Muffs, Tippets, Cuffs, &c.

9. Buffalo, for Sleigh Coverings, Open Carriages, and for Railway purposes.

10. Hudson's Bay and North American Skins.
    - Lynx
    - Lynxcat
    - Dyed Lynx
    - Raccoon
    - Wolf
    - Fisher
    - Wolverin

    As used in America, when dyed, for Muffs and Tippets, and in the undyed state by the Chinese, Greeks, and Persians. The Raccoon as linings of Shakos and Coats in Russia and Germany.

11. Ermine or Weasel tribe.
    - Ermine
    - Weasel
    - Polecat or Fitch
    - Russian Fitch
    - Dyed Fitch
    - Kolinski and Dyed Kolinski
    - Kolrosk and Dyed Kolrosk

    For general purposes of Ladies' Apparel.

12. Seal.
    - South Georgia, Shetland, and Falkland Isles
    - Lomar's Island and Cape
    - The Plucked and Manufactured Seal
    - Seal when dyed
    - The Greenland and Newfoundland Hair Seals
    - The Labrador Spotted and Silver Seal
    - The same in its dyed state

    Men's Coats and Ladies' Dresses, Muffs, Capes, Cuffs, Caps, Waistcoats, Shoes, Boots, &c.

13. Musquash, or large North American Rat, for Ladies' wear, as for Muffs, Boas, &c.
    - Hamster
    - Opossum
    - Perewiazka

    As for Muffs, Tippets, Linings, Cuffs, &c.

14. Hare and Rabbit.
    - White Hair from Russia and the Polar Regions
    - European or Grey Hare
    - Hudson's Bay and North American Rabbit
    - English Rabbit
    - Flemish Rabbit
    - Silver Grey Rabbit
    - White Polish Rabbit
    - Black and Blue Rabbit
    - Australian Rabbit
    - Dyed Rabbit

    Muffs, Tippets, Linings, Cuffs, &c.

15. Lamb, &c.
    - Grey Russian Crimea Lamb
    - Black Ukraine Lamb
    - Black Astrachan Lamb
    - Persian Grey Lamb
    - Persian Black Lamb
    - Hungarian Lamb
    - Spanish Lamb
    - English Lamb

    For general purposes of Dress.

16. Squirrel.
    - Black Russian
    - Blue Siberian
    - Kazan Siberian
    - American Squirrel
    - English Squirrel
    - Indian Striped Squirrel
    - Flying Squirrel
    - Dyed Squirrel

    For Ladies' wear, and for Muffs, Tippets, Cuffs, Linings, Trimmings, &c.

17. Chinchilla.
    - African Chinchilla
    - Buenos Ayres Chinchilla
    - Lima or bastard Chinchilla

    As made into various articles of Ladies' Dress.

18. Cat.
    - Dutch Cat or Jennet
    - European Cat
    - Wild Cat
    - African Cat

    For Coat Linings, Sleigh Coverings, Travelling Bags, &c.

19. Grebe
    - Eider Duck
    - Penguin

    For Ladies' use.

20. Tartar Foal
    - Angora Goat
    - Dyed Goat

    Various purposes.

21. Skins from the Tropics.
    - Lion
    - Royal Tiger
    - Cape Tiger
    - Leopard
    - Panther
    - Zebra
    - Antelope
    - Black Monkey
    - Anteater

    Mounted for Ornamental purposes and for Furniture.

22. Miscellaneous—Moose Deer.
    Deer.
    Roebuck.
    Badger; the hair of the European badger, as used for shaving-brushes, &c.
    Mole, as made into articles of Ladies' apparel.

E. Feathers.

1. Ostrich.
   - Aleppo
   - Magador
   - Alexandria
   - Senegal
   - Cape
   - Algoa Bay
   - Dyed

   As worn in Plumes on Court occasions by Knights of various Orders, and for Military purposes, also in their application to general Dress for Ladies and for Funeral Plumes.

2. Marabouts.
   - Marabout Stork
   - Adjutant
   - Paddy or Rice Bird
   - White
   - Grey
   - Dyed

   As Plumes for Head Dresses, Bonnets, Trimmings for Dresses, Muffs, Tippets, and Fans, and as used with Gold, Silver, or Pearls.

3. Rhea.
   - Long Flossy
   - Short Flossy
   - Brown

   The Feathers known by the Plumassiers as "Vulture's," and used for Ladies' wear, made up into fanciful forms, and for military purposes, in America; the common sorts made into dusting-brooms.

80939

4. Osprey. Large . . . . . Small Egrett. . .	The Feathers of the small Egrett, as used for Ladies only. Those of the large Osprey for Ladies, and the Feathers of the back, as used for Military Plumes for the Hussar Regiments.
5. Emu	The Feathers varying in shades, as used in their natural colour for Ladies' Bonnets, and dyed darker colours and black.
6. Birds of Paradise. The Large Emerald The Small Emerald The King Bird . .	The Birds, as worn by persons of rank in the East, also by Ladies in Europe and America, arranged as a Bird.
7. Heron. The Heron . . . . The White-bellied Darter	The Feathers of the head and breast of the *Andrea cinerea*, as used for Ladies, and by Knights at their installation. Those from the back of the *Plotus anhinga*, as used in England by Ladies, and in the Eastern Countries by Princes and persons of Rank.
8. Ibis.	The Feathers of their natural scarlet colour, as made into Wreaths for the Head.
Swan	For Ladies' Bonnets and Military Plumes.
Turkey	The Down of these Birds as used for Ladies' Plumes and Trimmings.
Cock	The Feathers of the neck, back, and tail made into Plumes for Ladies' and Children's Hats and Military Plumes.
Peacocks	For Plumes and Screens.
Argus Pheasant .	The Feathers marked with eyes, as used, the small for Plumes, the large for Tiaras for the head.
Common Pheasant.	Made into Trimming.
Eagle.	The Feathers forming the wing of this Bird as used for the Highland Bonnet.
9. Miscellaneous . . .	The Feathers of the Jay, Duck, Grebe, and Tucan, as also several Birds from the Tropics, in their applications to Ladies' dresses.

F. Hair.
1. Hair as a substitute for Human Hair, as Wigs, Curls, Fronts, &c.
2. Ornaments in Hair, as Plumes, Bracelets, Guards, &c. (See also XXIII. C.)
3. Hair Cloth for the purposes of Furniture.
4. Hair for miscellaneous purposes, as for stuffing Furniture.

XVII. *Paper and Stationery, Printing, and Bookbinding.*

A. Paper in the Raw State as it leaves the Mill.
1. Brown Paper and Packing Papers.
2. Millboards and Glazed Boards for pressing.
3. Printing Papers.
4. Drawing Papers.
5. Writing Papers.
6. Tissue Papers, white and tinted.
7. Papers tinted in the Pulp.
8. Tracing Papers, made so in the Pulp.
9. Papers ornamented in the Water-mark.
10. Cartridge Paper.

B. Articles of Stationery.
1. Envelopes, plain and ornamental.
2. Embossed and Lace Papers.
3. Printed Fancy Papers and Surface-coloured Papers, Printed and Embossed Ornaments.
4. Wedding Stationery (Cards, Papers, and Envelopes).
5. Mourning Stationery (Cards, Papers, and Envelopes).
6. Specimens of Ornamenting, Glazing, and Packeting Writing Papers.
7. Sealing-wax and Wafers.
8. Pens.
9. Small Wares for Stationery.
10. Tracing Paper, made transparent by Varnishes.
11. Inks of all kinds.

C. Pasteboards, Cards, &c.
1. Playing Cards.
2. Message Cards, plain and ornamental.
3. Drawing Boards.
4. Mounting Board, plain and ornamental.
5. Pasteboard and Cardboard.

D. Paper and Scaleboard Boxes, Cartons (Cartonnerie).
All kinds of Boxes and Cases made of Pasteboard and Paper (not being Papier-maché), plain or ornamented.

E. Printing (not including Fine Art Printing).
1. Type-printing generally.
2. Printing Inks and Varnishes.

F. Bookbinding, &c.
1. Binding in Cloth.
2. " Vellum.
3. " Leather.
4. " Velvet.
5. " Wood, Papier-maché, or Metal.
6. Albums, Scrap-books, Portfolios, Music-books, Manuscript-books, Memorandum-books.
7. Ledgers and Account-books.
8. Blotting-cases, Desks, Cabinets, Pocket-books, Card-cases, Note-cases, &c.
9. Porte-monnaie, and other Articles of a similar nature.

XVIII. *Woven, Spun, Felted, and Laid Fabrics, when shown as specimens of Printing or Dyeing.*

A. Printing or Dyeing of Woollens, or any Mousseline de Soie, de Laine, or Alpaca Mixture.
1. Mousseline de Laine, de Soie, &c.—
Made of all Wool.
" Cotton and Wool.
Cashmere—
Made of all Wood.
" Cotton and Wool.
Barège—
Made of Silk and Wool.
" Cotton and Wool.
" all Wool.
" Cotton, Silk, and Wool.
Balzarine, plain and figured—
Made of Cotton and Wool.
" Silk and Wool.
" Cotton, Silk, and Wool.
2. Printed or Dyed Cotton or Silk Warps, afterwards woven, known as Chiné.
3. Printed Woollen Table-covers.
" " " Japanned.
4. Printed and Dyed Silks—
India Corahs in the Grey.
" dyed.
" printed in England.
India Bandanas (tied and dyed in India).
" Choppahs (printed in India).
British Corahs in the Grey.
" dyed.
" printed.
British Twills in the Grey.
" dyed.
" printed.
British Spun Silks, printed.
British Cambrics, printed.
" dyed.
British Spun Silk Dresses, dyed.
" " printed.
British Corah Dresses, printed.
India Corah Dresses, printed.
Printed China Crape Shawls.

B. Printed Calicoes, Cambrics, Muslins, Velvet, and Velveteens—

1. Cottons printed by Machines only.
   " by Block only.
   " partly by Block and Machinery.
   Turkey-red, printed or dyed.
   " " Mules.
   Muslins printed by Machinery.
   " by Block only.
   " partly by Block and Machinery.
   Prints and Furniture by Machine only.
   " by Block only.
   " partly Block and Machine.
2. Handkerchiefs for the pocket, head, neck, and shoulders.
   Single Colours, blue ground, &c.
   Assorted Colours, fast and loose.
   Turkey-red, Bandanas printed.
   " " discharged.
   " Chintz pattern.
   Printed Border Handkerchiefs.
   Imitation Cambric.
   " Fancy Muslin.
   Imitation Java batticked Handkerchiefs.
   Printed Aprons.
3. Printed Shawls and Dresses.
   Shawls, assorted Colours . . { part with fringe,
   " Turkey-red, or purple { part without.
   Java Sarongs batticked.
   " Turkey-red.
   Java Slendrongs, Turkey-red, and batticked.
   Malay Chindey or Imitation.
   Bombay Patolio.
   Siam Shawls.
   Scarfs.
   Dresses.

B. Dyed Cotton Goods.

Cambrics and Madapolones, assorted Colours.
" Turkey-red.
Imitation blue Morries and Bassias.
Long Cloths of all kinds.
Mull and Book Muslin of all kinds.
Cotton Drills (blue).
Velvet.
Velveteens.

D. Dyed Linen Goods.

Printed Linens.
Cambric Handkerchiefs.
Lawn Shirt Fronts.
Lawn Hankerchiefs.

E. Dyeing or Printing of Leather, Hair, Fur, etc.

XIX. *Tapestry, including Carpets and Floor-cloths, Lace, Embroidery, Fancy and Industrial Work.*

A. Tapestry.

1. Carpets of all kinds in which the Pattern is produced by Weaving or by the Hand, in the manner of Tapestry proper, including Hall Carpets, Rugs, Stair, &c.
   a. Axminster Carpets, Flax or Jute, Chain, Woollen, or Worsted Pile, worked by hand.
   b. Table and Chair Covers, &c., worked in the same way.
   c. Patent Axminster Carpets, manufactured at Glasgow, made firstly as a woven Fringe, and that adapted afterwards to a thick Flax surface.
   d. Patent Tapestry Carpet, Pattern printed in warp, any number of Colours used; Table-covers and Curtains, made in same way.
   e. Patent Tapestry Rugs, Velvet Pile Surface, with a thick weft shoot of Cotton, Flax, or other material.
   f. Brussels and Velvet Pile Carpet.
   g. Tapestry Brussells Carpets, called Moquette, of a fine quality.
   h. Kidderminster and Venetian Carpet.
   i. Patent Mosaic Tapestry and Rugs, where the cut Wool is fixed to a ground by caoutchouc, &c.
   j. Printed Felt Carpet, Plain and Printed Druggets, Printed and Embossed Cloth for Table-covers and Curtains.
   k. Patent Printed Carpets with Terry Pile Surface; the same Moquette for Curtains or Furniture.
   l. Cloth Embroidered by Machinery for Table-covers or Curtains.
2. Matting of Hemp, Cocoa-nut Fibre, Straw, Reeds, and Grasses, for Floor and Walls.
3. Oil-cloth for Floor or Table, whether painted or printed.
4. Woven or Embroidery, Crochet and Net Work.
5. Counterpanes and Quilts for Bed-covers; Quilting and Dimity for Bed-room Hanging.
6. Ornamental Tapestry of Silk, Wool, Linen, Mohair, Cotton, or of these Materials mingled together, or with Metal Wires, whether woven in the Loom or of any kind of Needlework, but of Patterns having so much artistic excellence as to entitle them to be exhibited in Section XXX. as Works of fine Art.

B. Lace.

1. Pillow Lace, the article or fabric being wholly made by hand (known as Valenciennes, Mechlin, Honiton, Buckingham); or guipure made by the Crochet Needle; and Silk Lace, called "Blonde" when white, and Chantilly, Puy, Grammont, and Black Buckinghamshire when black.
2. Lace, the ground being Machine-wrought, the Ornamentation made on the Pillow and afterwards applied to the Ground (known as Brussells, Honiton, or appliquée Lace.)
3. Machine-made Nets and Quillings, wholly Plain, whether Warp or Bobbin (known as Bobbin Net, Tulles, Blondes, Cambraie, Mechlins, Malines, Brussells, Alençon, &c.).
4. Lace, the Ground being wholly made by Machine; partly Ornamented by Machine and partly by Hand, or wholly Ornamented by Hand, whether Tamboured, Needle-Embroidered, or Darned.
5. Lace actually Wrought and Ornamented by Machinery; comprising Trimming Laces of every description, Veils, Falls, Scarfs, Shawls, Lappets, Curtains, &c.

C. Sewed and Tamboured Muslins.

Ladies' Collars, Cuffs, &c.
Children's Robes.
Handkerchiefs.
Trimmings and Insertions.
Vest Pieces.
Shirt Fronts.
Mantles.
Dresses.
Curtains, &c.

D. Embroidery.

1. Gold and Silver and Glass.
2. Silk, as Shawls, Dresses, Mantles, Table Covers, and Curtains, &c.
3. Berlin Wool, Chair Covers and Fancy Articles for the Drawing-room.
4. Embroidery by Machinery.

E. Fringes, &c.

1. Fringes, Tassels, Gymps, &c., suitable as Trimmings for Upholstery.
2. Ditto for Dresses and other fine Work.

F. Fancy and Industrial Works.

1. Berlin Wool Work.
2. Needlework.
3. Miscellaneous Industrial Works.

XX. *Articles of Clothing for Immediate Personal or Domestic Use.*

A. Hats, Caps, and Bonnets.

1. Hats, made of Silk, Beaver, or other materials, for Men.
2. Caps, for Men.
3. Bonnets of Straw, Silk, or other material.
   a. British Chip Bonnet made from the Poplar.
   b. Willow Bonnet.
   c. Brazilian Grass Hats.
   d. Tuscan and Leghorn Plaiting and Bonnets.
   e. Straw Plait Bonnets.
   f. Straw Trimmings and Bonnets.
   g. Horse-hair Trimmings and Bonnets.
   h. Silk and other Bonnets made by Milliners.

B. Hosiery.
1. Cotton.
2. Woollen.
3. Linen.
4. Silk.

C. Gloves.
1. Made of Leather or Skins.
2. Made of any other materials.

D. Boots, Shoes, and Lasts.
1. Made of Leather.
2. Made of other materials.

E. Under Clothing.
1. For Ladies.
2. For Gentlemen.

F. Upper Clothing
1. For Ladies, including all kinds of Millinery.
2. For Gentlemen, including all kinds of Tailor's-work.

XXI. *Cutlery and Edge-tools.*

A. Cutlery, such as Knives and Forks, Pen and Pocket Knives, Razors, Scissors, and Shears.
1. Knives and Forks—
Table, Dessert, Carving.
Dessert or Fruit, with plated and silver blades.
Cake and Melon Carvers, „ „
Fish Knives and Forks, „ „
2. Spring Knives—
Pen and Pocket Knives of every description.
Hunting and Sportsmen's Knives.
3. Knives of all other descriptions—
Paper Knives of all kinds.
Desk or Office Knives.
Palette Knives.
Knives for Hunting and Self-defence, as Couteaux-de-Chasse, Bowie Knives, &c.
Knives for Kitchen and Domestic Purposes, as Cooks', Oyster, Onion, Bread and Butter, and Cheese Knives.
Knives used in various Trades, as Butchers', Shoemakers', Glaziers', Gardeners', &c.
4. Scissors and Shears—
Ladies' Work and Cutting-out Scissors of every description.
Nail, Button-hole, Barbers', and Trimming Scissors.
Shears used in various Trades, as Tailors', Brush-makers', &c.
Garden and Sheep Shears.
5. Razors of all kinds.
6. Miscellaneous—
Corkscrews, Button-hooks, Boot-hooks, Nail-nippers, Nail-files, Tweezers, &c.

B. Files and other small Edge Tools, not included in Manufacturing Tools in Section VI.
1. Files and Edge-tools used by Engineers, Smiths, or other Metal Workers.
2. „ for purposes of Building, by Masons, Bricklayers, and Plasterers.
3. „ for fine Metal and other work, as for Clock and Watch makers, Jewellers, Lapidaries, Engravers, and Modellers.
4. „ for Wood-work, as for Carpenters, Joiners, Cabinet-makers, Coopers, &c.
5. „ for Leather or Skins, as for Saddlers, Curriers, Shoemakers, and Bookbinders.
6. Drawing, Artists', and Engraving Instruments.
7. Files and Edge-tools for other purposes than those specified.

XXII. *Iron and General Hardware.*

A. Brass Manufacture.
1. Cabinet and general Brass Foundry, consisting of Hinges, Fastenings, Escutcheons, Bell-pulls, Brass-foundry used in Ships, Knockers, Door-springs, Castors, &c.
2. Plumbers' Brass Foundry, Cocks, Valves, Pumps, Water-closets, &c.
3. Stamped Brass Foundry, Cornices, Curtain-bands, Finger-plates, &c.
4. Gas-fittings, Brackets, Chandeliers, Pillars, Gas Burners, and Consumers' Meters, &c.
5. Tubing, plain and ornamental.
6. Metallic Bedsteads, Brass and Iron.
7. Chandeliers, Lamps, and Candelabra, for Oil, Candles, or Camphine, and Lamp Chains.
8. Railway and Carriage Brass Foundry, and Signal Lamps and Lanterns.
9. Bronze Figures, Busts, and Chimney Ornaments.
10. Bells, House, Church, Ship, Table, &c., and Alarums.
11. Candlesticks, Table and Bedroom.
12. Monumental Brasses and Ecclesiastical Brass-work.
13. Copper and Steel Plates for Engravers.
14. Miscellaneous.

B. Copper, Zinc, Tin, Pewter, and General Braziery.
1. Kettles, Coalscuttles, Coppers, Saucepans, Steamers, Plate-warmers, &c.
2. Bronzed Tea and Coffee Urns, Kettles, &c.
3. Tubing—Copper, Tin, Lead, &c.
4. Pewter, German Silver, and Britannia-metal Teapots, Basins, Dishes, Spoons, Ladles, Inkstands, &c.
5. Coffin Furniture—Plates, Escutcheons, &c.
6. Zinc Articles generally.

C. Iron Manufacture. (See also I. and V.)
1. Stoves, Grates, Fenders and Fire Irons, Kitchen Ranges, Cooking Apparatus, Smoke-jacks.
2. Warming Apparatus, for Halls and Rooms, Ships, &c., either by Water, Coal, Coke, Wood, Charcoal, or Gas.
3. Shower, Vapour, Air, and Warm-water Baths.
4. Ventilators—Metallic and others.
5. Pipes and Gutters, &c.
6. Locks and Hinges.
7. General Ironmongery.
8. Ice Machines.
9. Knife-cleaning Machines.
10. Letter-copying Machines and Presses.
11. Saddlers' Ironmongery.
12. Hollow Ware, cast and wrought, tinned and enamelled.
13. Spades, Shovels, Pickaxes, Hoes, Rakes, Garden-rollers, &c. (See also S. IX.)
14. Nails, cut, cast, and wrought, in Iron, Copper, and other Metals.
15. Screws and Railway Bolts, &c.
16. Iron Safes, Cash-boxes, fire-proof and otherwise.
17. Horse-shoes.
18. Gates, Railings, Hurdles, and Stable Fittings.
19. Mangles, Washing Machines, &c.

D. Steel Manufacture.
1. Tools and heavy Steel Toys, Hammers, Vices, &c.
2. Steel Ornaments, and light fancy Steel Toys, Brooches, Buckles, &c.
3. Steel Pens and Metallic Pens.
4. Needles, Fish-hooks, and Fishing Tackle.

E. Buttons, etc.
1. Buttons—Metallic, Florentine, Pearl, Bone, &c.
2 Metal Boxes, Watch Boxes, &c.

F. Wire Work, &c.
1. Wire Gauze, for Window Blinds, Fencing, Pheasantry, Birdcages, &c.
2. Wire—Iron, Brass, Steel, and Copper.
3. Pins—white and black.
4. Hooks and Eyes.
5. Metallic Wire Baskets.
6. Wire Rope.

XXIII. *Working in Precious Metals and in their imitations; Jewellery, and all Articles of Virtu and Luxury not included in the other Classes.*

A. Communion Services.
As Altar-dishes, Flagons, Chalices, Patens, Plates, &c.

B. Articles of Gold and Silver Plate, for Decorative Purposes and Presentation Pieces.
1. Racing Prizes, Testimonials, allegorical, historical, and emblematic Groups and Compositions, Shields, Centre Pieces, Vases, Tazzas, Ewers, Salvers, Candelabra, &c.
2. The same Articles made in hammered or repoussé metal.

C. Smaller Articles for more General Domestic Use.
1. For the Dinner Table; as Smaller Candelabra with branches, Candlesticks, Centre Pieces, Soup and Sauce Tureens, Covered Dishes, Smaller Mounted Dishes, Flat Dishes, Flower-stands and Epergnes, Dessert Services, Table and Dessert Knives, Spoons, and Forks, Salvers, Bread and Cake Baskets, Claret Jugs, Wine Coasters, Cruet Frames, Mustard Pots, Salts, &c.
2. Breakfast and Tea-table Service; as Tea and Coffee Urns and Kettles, Tea and Coffee Pots and Stands, Sugar Basins, Milk and Cream Jugs, Ewers and Basins, Toast Racks, &c.
3. Dressing and Library Table and Travelling Utensils; as Inkstands and Writing Appendages, Dressing Cases and Instruments, &c.
4. Miscellaneous; as Watch and Clock Cases, Toys, Pencil Cases, Seals and Keys, Filagree Baskets and Ornaments.

D. Electro-plated Goods of all descriptions, comprehending all that can be executed in Silver and other Metals.

E. Sheffield and other Plated Goods.
Centre and Side covered Dishes and Warmers, Soup Tureens, Cruet Frames, Liqueur Frames, Pickle ditto, Candlesticks and Branches, Candelabra, Bread and Cake Baskets, Snuffers and Trays, Tea and Coffee Services, Teatrays, Hand Waiters, Claret Jugs, Decanter Stands, Sugar Stands, Flower Stands, Nut Crackers, Grape Scissors, Mustard Pots, &c.

F. Gilt and Or-molu Work.
1. Gilt by the Electro process.
2. Gilt by amalgamation, or "Water Gilding."
3. Imitation Jewellery and Toys.

G. Jewellery.
1. Works exhibiting the Precious Stones and Pearls, as Diamonds, Rubies, Sapphires, Emeralds, Opals, Turquois; and the manner of setting them in Crowns, Coronets, Stars, Orders, Tiaras, Head Ornaments, Bouquets, Necklaces, Bracelets and Armlets, Presentation Snuff Boxes, Brooches, Ear Pendants, Medallions, Studs, and Buttons.
2. Ornaments similar to those of the former class, in which are exhibited the setting of the inferior Stones, Amethysts, Topazes, Carbuncles, Aquamarines, Jacinths, Crysophrases, Carnelians, Onyxes, whether plain or set, Cameos or Intaglios, Engraved Shells, &c. &c.
3. Ornaments made of Gold, whether plain or enamelled; as Bracelets, Brooches, Necklaces, Earrings, Pins, Waist-Buckles, Chains, Buckles, Studs, Châtelaines, &c. &c. &c.
4. Jewellery by imitations of Precious and other Stones.
5. Ornaments worked in Ivory, Jet, Horn, Hair, and other materials, of which the Precious Stones or Metals do not form the principal feature.

H. Ornaments and Toys worked in Iron, Steel, and other Metals which are neither Precious Metals nor Imitations of them, as Chatelaines of Steel, Chains of Steel, Sword-hilts, Cut Steel Shoe and Knee Buckles, Berlin Iron Ornaments, Chains, Necklaces, Bracelets, etc.

I. Enamelling and Damascene Work.
1. Enamelling of subjects on Gold and Precious Metals. (Except when shown in the Section of Fine Arts.)
2. Damascene Work, or insertion of one Metal in another, not included in the above-named Classes, as forming a minor ingredient in some more important species of Manufactures.

J. Articles of Use or Curiosity not included in the previous Enumeration.

XXIV. *Glass.*

A. Window Glass, including Sheet Glass, Crown Glass, and Coloured Sheet Glass.
1. Crown.
2. Sheet.
3. Blown Plate Glass, silvered and unsilvered.
4. Coloured Sheet, Pot Metal, or flashed.
5. Glass Ventilators.
6. Glass Shades, round, oval, and square.

B. Painted and other kinds of Ornamented Window Glass.
1. Enamelled, Embossed, Etched, painted white, or coloured Window Glass.
2. Painted and Leaded Windows.

C. Cast Plate Glass.
1. Rough Plate.
2. Ground and polished, silvered and unsilvered.
3. Pressed Plate.
4. Rolled Plate, white and coloured.

D. Bottle-Glass.
1. Ordinary Bottle-glass, including Moulded Bottles.
2. Medicinal Bottle-glass, including Phials, &c., blown and moulded, of all kinds and shapes.
3. White Bottle-glass, Blown, Pressed, and Moulded Bottles.
4. Water-pipes and Tubing.

E. Glass for Chemical and Philosophical Apparatus.
1. Glass for Matras, Retorts, and other kinds of Chemical and Philosophical Apparatus.
2. Water-pipes and Tubing.

F. Flint Glass or Crystal, with or without Lead, white, coloured, and ornamented for Table Vases, etc.
1. Blown.
2. Moulded and Pressed.
3. Cut and Engraved.
4. Reticulated and spun with a variety of colours, incrusted, flashed, enamelled of all colours, opalescent, imitation of Alabaster, gilt, platinised, silvered, &c.
5. Glass Mosaic, Millefiori, Aventurine, and Venetian Glass Weights, &c.
6. Beads, imitation Pearls, &c.
7. Chandeliers, Candlesticks, and all Glass Apparatus for Lamps, Candlesticks, Girandoles, Wall Brackets, with or without drops, &c.

G. Optical Glass, Flint and Crown.
1. Rough Discs of Flint and Crown, to make Lenses for Telescopes, Microscopes, Daguerreotype and Calotype Apparatus, &c.
2. Flint and Crown, blown or cast in plates for the Optician.
3. Thin Glass for Microscopes.
4. Refractive Apparatus, Prismatic Lenses for Lighthouses. (See also Class J.)

XXV. *Ceramic Manufactures,—Porcelain, Earthenware, &c.*

A. Porcelain, Hard.
1. Chinese.
2. Japanese.
3. Continental, as Berlin, Meissen, &c.

B. Statuary Porcelain.
1. Statuary.
2. Parian.
3. Carrara.

C. Tender Porcelain.
1. English Porcelain, soft or tender.
2. French, with Silicious body.

D. Stoneware, Glazed and Unglazed.
1. Ironstone, or Stone China, glazed.
2. White Stone body, unglazed.
3. Coloured body, Jasper.
4. " Egyptian black, unglazed.
5. " Red, "
6. " Cane, "
7. " Drab, "
8. Brownware, with salt glaze. (The Lambeth, Chesterfield, and Beauvais manufactures are included in this class.)
9. Chemical utensils. (These are made both in Stoneware and Hard Porcelain).

E. Earthenware.
1. White body for Printing, Painting, or Enamelling in different Colours.
2. Common Cream-colour.
3. Green glazed ware.
4. Rockingham "

5. Delft ware.
6. Majolica ware.
7. Mocha and Dipped ware.
8. Common Lead glazed ditto, for utensils.
9. Coloured body, Turquoise.
10. " Drab.
11. " Olive.
12. " Buff.
13. " Cottage brown.

F. Terra Cotta.
1. Vases and Garden-pots.
2. Ornaments for Architecture.
3. Encaustic or Inlaid Tiles.
4. Tesseræ of various colours, compressed from powdered clay.
5. Superior Plain Tiles for Pavements, ditto ditto.
6. " Bricks, ditto, ditto.
7. " Roofing Tiles, ditto, ditto.
8. Chimney Pipes.
9. Common Bricks.
10. " Roofing Tiles, &c.

G. Ornamented or Decorated.
1. Ornamented on *Bisque*—
Painted by hand.
Printed and transferred in various colours.
2. Ornamented *on the glaze.*
Painted by hand.
Printed by the press.
Printed by hand.
Gold Lustre.
Silver "
Steel "
Enamelling in various colours.
Gilding.

H. Productions for Architectural Purposes.

XXVI. *Decoration Furniture and Upholstery, including Paper-hangings, Papier-maché, and Japanned Goods.*

A. Decoration generally, including Ecclesiastical Decoration.
1. Ecclesiastical Decoration generally.
2. Ornamental coloured Decoration, as executed by hand.
3. Imitations of Woods, Marbles, &c., ditto.
4. Relievo Decoration, mechanically produced.

B. Furniture and Upholstery.
1. Cabinet Work, plain.
2. Cabinet Work, carved or ornamental.
3. Marqueterie, inlaid Work, in Woods, &c.
4. Buhl or Metallic inlaid Work.
5. Chairs, Sofas, and Beds, and general Upholstery.

C. Paper-Hangings.
1. Damask Patterns.
2. Flower Patterns.
3. Flock and Metal Papers.
4. Decorative Paper-hangings by Block-work.
5. " " by any other Process.
6. Machine-printed Paper-hangings.

D. Papier-mache, Japanned Goods, Pearl, and Tortoiseshell Work.
1. Papier-maché, japanned, inlaid, and decorated.
2. Papier-mache (not japanned), produced in ornamental forms for decoration.
3. Japanned Goods in Iron, &c.
4. Pearl and Tortoiseshell Work.

XXVI. *Manufactures in Mineral Substances used for Building or Decoration, as in Marble, Slate, Porphyries, Cements, Artificial Stones, &c.*

A. Manufactures in common Stones.
1. For Building, and constructions not strictly decorative.
2. For Decorative purposes.

B. Manufactures in Slate.
1. For Construction.
2. For Decoration.

C. Manufactures in Cement and Artificial Stone.

D. Manufactures in Marbles, Granites, Porphyries, Alabaster, Spar, etc., for useful or ornamental Purposes.
1. For Construction and external Decoration.
2. For internal Decoration (not Furniture), as Chimney-pieces, &c.
3. For articles of Furniture, as Tables, &c.
4. For purposes of mere Ornament.

E. Inlaid Work in Stone, Marble, and other Mineral Substances.

F. Ornamental Work in Plaster, Composition, ~~Scagliola,~~ Imitation Marble, etc.

G. Combinations of Iron and other Metals with Glass and other Substances for various useful purposes.
1. For Architectural purposes.
2. For Miscellaneous purposes.

XXVIII. *Manufactures from Animal and Vegetable Substances, not being Woven, Felted, or included in other Sections.*

A. Manufactures from Caoutchouc.
1. Impermeable Articles.
Boots.
Holdsworth's Life Preservers.
Captain Smith's "
Hydrostatic Beds.
Air "
Water Cushions.
Air "
Gas Bags.
Printers' Blankets.
Cloaks, Capes, Coats, Paletots, &c.
Boots and Shoes.
Over Shoes, or Goloshes.
Fishing Boots.
Deck "
Ship Sheets.
Bellows.
Air-pump Valves for Steam Engines.
Sponge Baths and Bags.
Prepared Water and Air proof Textures of every description.
2. Elastic Articles.
Railway and other Carriage Springs.
" Buffers.
Valve Canvas.
Knee Caps.
Surgical Bottles.
Pump Buckets and Valves.
Bands and Rings for Letters and Packages.
Writing Tablets.
Trouser Straps.
Gussets for Boots.
Vest Backs.
Washers for Flange and Socket Joints.
Driving Bands for Machinery.
Railway Felt.
Wheel Tires.
E. Smith's Torsion Springs for Window-blinds and Shades.
Door Springs.
Dr. Bell's Sewer and Sink Valves.
Hodge's Projectile and Lifting Straps.
Air-pump Valves.
Elastic Webbing.
Cricket Gloves and Balls.
Stoppers for Decanters, Bottles, Jars, and other vessels.
3. Articles in Caoutchouc—Moulded, Embossed, Coloured, and Printed.
Bas-reliefs.
Bags.
Maps, printed on Caoutchouc.
Sheets, in Colour.
Embossed and Printed Ornaments.
Garters, Bracelets, &c., Embossed, Coloured, or Printed.
Bottles, Embossed and in Colours.
Embossed Sheets for Seats and other Purposes.
Vulcanized Articles combined with Metal—such as Decanter Stoppers, Inkstands, Cocks and Taps for Fluids, Hinges, Locks and Bolts, Wheel Tires, Plugs for Cisterns, Linings of Vessels, &c.

B. MANUFACTURES FROM GUTTA PERCHA.
1. For Waterproofing Purposes.
2. For Agricultural Uses, as Tubing for Manure, &c.
3. For Maritime Purposes, as Speaking Trumpets, Life Buoys, Life Boats, Cords, Tiller Ropes, &c.
4. Decorative Uses, as Ornamental Mouldings, Brackets, Medallions, Picture Frames, &c.
5. Surgical, Electrical, and Chemical Uses, as Dissolved Gutta Percha for Wounds, Stethoscopes, Splints, Ear Trumpets, &c., Carboys, Funnels, Acid Vessels, &c., Covering of Telegraph Wire, Insulating Stools, &c.
6. Domestic and Miscellaneous Uses, as Soles for Shoes, Linings of Cisterns, Conveyance of Water and Gas, Hearing Apparatus, &c.

C. MANUFACTURES FROM IVORY, TORTOISESHELL, SHELLS, BONE, HORN, BRISTLES, AND VEGETABLE IVORY.

D. GENERAL MANUFACTURES FROM WOOD (not being Furniture).
1. Turnery.
2. Carving, &c.
3. Coopers' Work of all kinds.
4. Basket and Wicker work.
5. Miscellaneous Wood work.

E. MANUFACTURES FROM STRAW, GRASS, AND OTHER SIMILAR MATERIALS.

F. MISCELLANEOUS MANUFACTURES FROM ANIMAL AND VEGETABLE SUBSTANCES.

XXIX. *Miscellaneous Manufactures and Small Wares.*

A. PERFUMERY AND SOAP.

B. ARTICLES FOR PERSONAL USE, AS WRITING DESKS, DRESSING CASES, WORKBOXES, WHEN NOT EXHIBITED IN CONNEXION WITH PRECIOUS METALS (XXIII.), AND TRAVELLING GEAR GENERALLY.

C. ARTIFICIAL FLOWERS.

D. CANDLES, AND OTHER MEANS OF GIVING LIGHT.

E. CONFECTIONERY OF ALL KINDS.

F. BEADS AND TOYS, WHEN NOT OF HARDWARE, FANS, ETC.

G. UMBRELLAS, PARASOLS, WALKING-STICKS, ETC.

H. FISHING TACKLE OF ALL KINDS, ARCHERY.

I. GAMES OF ALL KINDS.

J. TAXIDERMY.

K. OTHER MISCELLANEOUS MANUFACTURES.

FINE ARTS

(*So far as they come within the limitations of the Exhibition*).

XXX. *Sculpture, Models, and Plastic Art.*

A. SCULPTURE AS A FINE ART.
1. In Metals simple, as Gold, Silver, Copper, Iron, Zinc, Lead, &c.
2. In Metals compound, as Bronze, Electrum, &c.
3. In Minerals simple, as Marble, Stone, Gems, Clay, &c.
4. In elaborate Mineral Materials, as Glass, Porcelain, &c.
5. In Woods and other Vegetable Substances.
6. In Animal Substances, as Ivory, Bone, Shells, Shell Cameos.

B. WORKS IN DIE-SINKING, INTAGLIOS.
1. Coins, Medals, and Models of a Medallic character in any material.
2. Impressions struck from Dies for ornamental purposes.
3. Gems, either in Cameo or in Intaglio, Shell Cameos.
4. Seals, &c.

C. ARCHITECTURAL DECORATIONS.
1. Integral, in Relief, Colour, &c.
2. Adventitious, as Stained Glass, Tapestry, &c.

D. MOSAICS AND INLAID WORKS.
1. In Stone.
2. In Tiles.
3. In Vitrified Materials.
4. In Wood.
5. In Metal.

E. ENAMELS.
1. On Metals.
2. On China.
3. On Glass.

F. MATERIALS AND PROCESSES APPLICABLE TO THE FINE ARTS GENERALLY, INCLUDING FINE ART PRINTING, PRINTING IN COLOUR, ETC. ETC.
1. Encaustic Painting and Fresco.
2. Ornamental Printing, Chromo-typography, Gold-Illuminated Typography, Typography combined or uncombined with Embossing.
3. Lithography, Black, Chromo-lithography, Gold-Illuminated Lithography, Lithography combined or uncombined with Embossing.
4. Zincography or other modes of Printing.

G. MODELS.
1. In Architecture.
2. Topography.
3. Anatomy.

LYON PLAYFAIR.

OFFICIAL

DESCRIPTIVE AND ILLUSTRATED

CATALOGUE.

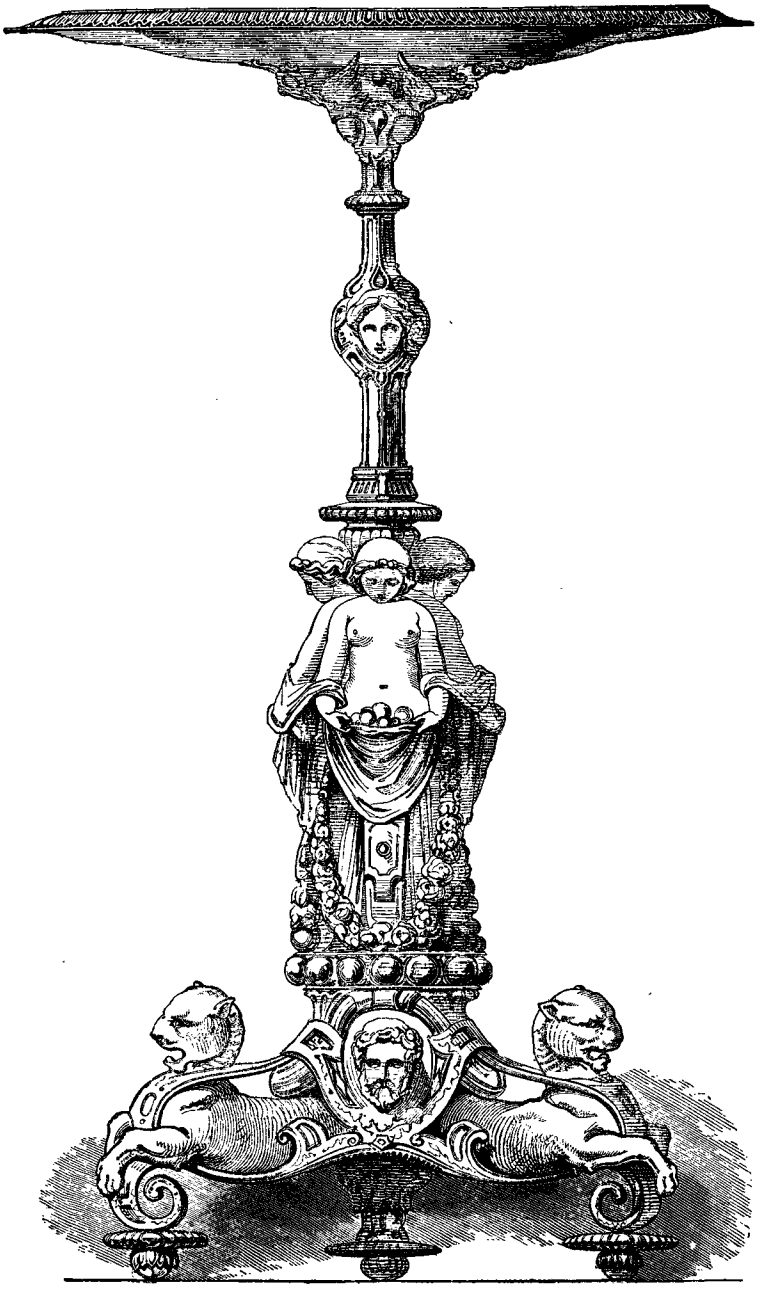
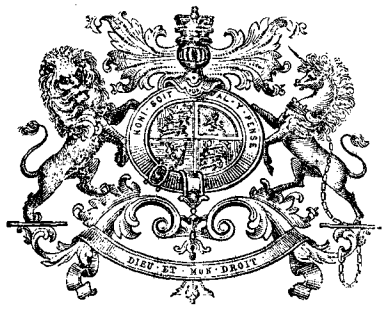


TABLE OF GOLD AND SILVER ELECTROPLATE, EXHIBITED BY HER MAJESTY.

United  Kingdom.

ARTICLES EXHIBITED BY HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN, H.R.H. THE PRINCE ALBERT, AND H.R.H. THE PRINCE OF WALES, IN THE FOUR SECTIONS OF THE EXHIBITION.

HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN.

MAIN AVENUE, EAST.

96 Portrait of Her Majesty on Sèvres china, size of life, half length, by A. Ducluzeau, after a portrait by F. Winterhalter. Painted in 1846.

97 Portrait of H.R.H. Prince Albert, on Sèvres china, size of life, half length, painted by A. Bezanget, after a portrait by F. Winterhalter. These portraits are exhibited jointly by Her Majesty and H.R.H. Prince Albert.

The Great Diamond of Runjeet Singh, called "Koh-i-Noor," or Mountain of Light.

Jewel case in the cinque-cento style, designed by L. Gruner, Esq., and executed at the manufactory of Mr. Henry Elkington, at Birmingham. The material is bronze, gilt and silvered by electro-type process; upon this case are portraits on china of Her Majesty, H.R.H. Prince Albert, and H.R.H. the Prince of Wales, copied from miniatures by R. Thorburn, Esq., A.R.A. The small medallions, representing profiles of their R.H.'s the Princes and Princesses, were modelled from life by Leonard Wyon, Esq.

CLASS 23.—CENTRAL SOUTH GALLERY.

1 Table of gold and silver electro-plate, manufactured by Messrs. Elkington. The top of the table is an electro-type reproduction of a plate of fine workmanship, obtained and copied for Mr. H. Elkington under the direction of the Chevalier de Schlick. The eight subjects in bas-relief represent Minerva, Astrologia, Geometrica, Arithmetica, Musica, Rhetorica. The centre figure represents Temperance surrounded by the four elements. At the bottom of this plate is an inscription pointing to the artist. The table is designed by George Stanton, a young artist in the employ of Mr. H. Elkington, and a student in the Birmingham School of Design.

CLASS 30.—FINE ART COURT.

353 A cradle, carved in Turkey boxwood by W. G. Rogers, and designed by his son, symbolising the union of the Royal House of England with that of Saxe Coburg and Gotha. One end exhibits in the centre the armorial bearings of Her Majesty the Queen, surrounded by masses of foliage, natural flowers and birds; on the rocker, beneath, is seen the head of "Nox," represented as a beautiful sleeping female, crowned with a garland of poppies, supported upon bats' wings, and surrounded by the seven planets.

The other end, or the back of the head of the cradle, is devoted to the arms of H.R.H. Prince Albert; the shield occupies the centre, and round it, among the arabesque foliage, the six crests of the Prince are scattered, with the motto "Treu und fest." Below, on the rocker, is discovered a head of "Somnus" with closed eyes, and over the chin a wimple, which, on each side, terminates in poppies.

In the interior of the head of the cradle, guardian angels are introduced; and above, the royal crown is found embedded in foliage. The friezes, forming the most important part of the sides of the body of the cradle, are composed of roses, poppies, conventional foliage, butterflies, and birds, while beneath them rise a variety of pinks, studied from nature. The edges and the insides of the rockers are enriched with the insignia of royalty and emblems of repose.

CLASS 24.—CENTRAL NORTH GALLERY, I. 27.

20 A pair of richly cut crystal glass candelabra, 8 feet high, carrying 15 lights each. The shaft composed of prisms upwards of 3 feet in length. Designed and manufactured by F. and C. Osler, of Birmingham, and 44 Oxford St. London.

CLASS 19.—CENTRAL NORTH GALLERY, I. 30.

156 Axminster carpet, designed by L. Gruner, Esq., and manufactured at Glasgow, for Mr. Dowbiggen.

379 A Berlin wool carpet executed by one hundred and fifty ladies of Great Britain. The dimensions of this carpet are thirty feet in length, and twenty in breadth. The carpet has been produced in the following manner:—The pattern, originally designed and painted by the artist, has been subdivided into detached squares, which have been worked by different ladies, and on their completion the squares have been reunited, so as to complete the design. In the pattern, which consists partly of geometrical, and partly of floral forms, heraldic emblems are also introduced. The initials of the executants are ornamentally arranged, so as to form the external border. The whole design is connected by wreaths or bands of leaves and foliage, the centre group representing the store from whence they have been distributed.

The carpet has been produced under the management of a Committee. The design by Mr. J. W. Papworth; the patterns were painted and the work executed under the superintendence of Mr. W. B. Simpson.

CLASS 19.—SOUTH GALLERY, P. 15 to 17.

Axminster carpet, designed by L. Gruner, Esq., and manufactured by Messrs. Blackmore Brothers, at Wilton, for Messrs. Watson, Bell, & Co.

HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS PRINCE ALBERT.

South Transept.

15 Group in marble, "Theseus and Amazons," executed at Rome by Joseph Engel, Esq., from Hungary, pupil of the Royal Academy.

Class 3.

170 Three samples of grain grown on the royal farms at Windsor, consisting of wheat, oats, and beans, one bushel of each.

Class 4.

139 Wool, the production of Cashmere goats kept by His Royal Highness at Windsor. It is imported with a portion of strong white hairs, which it is requisite to have picked out by hand prior to attempting to manufacture the finer portions. These strong hairs are afterwards useful in making coarse woollen cloth.

Examples of these kinds of manufacture from this wool are exhibited in the Central Avenue.

Class 27.

140 A block of Parret coal from West Wemyss colliery, Kirkaldy, Fifeshire, partly polished.

141 Garden seat, designed by L. Gruner, Esq., and executed in Fifeshire by Thomas Williams Waun, of Parrot or cannel coal, from the estate of Rear-Admiral Wemyss.

Class 30.

350 Two slabs for tables, designed by L. Gruner, Esq., in the cinque-cento style, executed by Mr. Thomas Woodruff at Bakewell, in Derbyshire stones, in imitation of the Florentine mosaic.

351 Candelabrum in the cinque-cento style, designed by L. Gruner, Esq., modelled by Ant. Trentanove, and executed in scagliola in imitation of giallo antico, by L. Romoli.

HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS PRINCE ALBERT, ON BEHALF OF HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE PRINCE OF WALES.

98 Shield presented by His Majesty the King of Prussia to His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales, in commemoration of the baptism of the infant Prince, for whom His Majesty acted as sponsor.

The pictorial embellishments of the shield, the general plan for which was given by the king himself, were designed by Doctor Peter Von Cornelius, and the architectural ornaments by Counsellor Stüler. The execution of the remaining portions—the goldsmiths' work, enamel, &c., were performed by M. G. Hossauer; the modelling by M. A. Fischer; the chasing by M. H. Mertens; and the lapidary work by M. Calandrelli.

In the centre of the shield is a head of Our Saviour. The middle compartment, surrounded by a double line of ornamental work, is divided by a cross into four smaller compartments, which contain emblematic representations of the two Sacraments, Baptism and the Lord's Supper, with their Old Testament types, the opening of the fountain in the rock by Moses, and the fall of manna. At the extremities of the arms of the cross are represented the Evangelists, noting down what they have seen and heard in the Gospels, which are to communicate to all futurity the plan of man's salvation, and prove inexhaustible sources of divine revelation and doctrine.

On the extreme points of the arabesques that rise above the Evangelists, are represented the Christian virtues of Faith, Hope, and Charity, and of Christian Righteousness. Around the entire centre stand in a circle the twelve Apostles. Peter is seen under Faith represented in the arabesque; on the right and left of him are Philip and Andrew; under Hope is James; on either side are Bartholomew and Simon; John is placed beneath the figure of Charity; on either side are James the younger and Thomas; under Righteousness is Paul; on the right and left are Matthew and Judas Thaddeus, going forth into the world to teach and to baptize, and to propagate the kingdom of the Redeemer.

The relievo, which runs round the edge of the shield, represents the betrayal, the redeeming atonement of Christ, and his resurrection. Another portion represents Our Lord's triumphant entry into Jerusalem; a third portion the descent of the Holy Ghost, the preaching of the gospel, and the formation of the church. The fourth and principal compartment contains an allegorical representation of the birth of the Prince of Wales, and of the visit of the King of Prussia, accompanied by Baron Humboldt, General von Natzmer, and the Count von Stolberg, and welcomed by H.R.H. Prince Albert and the Duke of Wellington; a Knight of St. George being represented on the beach standing upon a dragon.

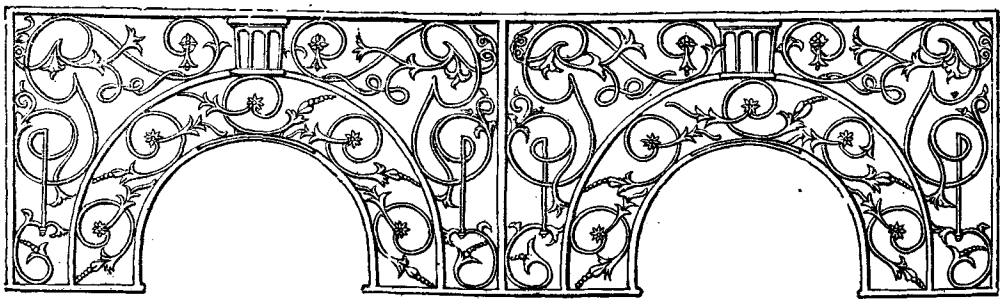
The shield has been denominated the Buckler of Faith. The inscription on the shield runs thus :—

FRIDERICUS GULIELMUS REX BORUSSORUM
ALBERTO EDUARDO, PRINCIPI WALLIÆ,
IN MEMORIAM DIEI BAPT. XXV JAN. A. MDCCCXLII.

Zollverein, Octagon Room, No. 836.

COUNT ERNEST OF COBURG-GOTHA.

Fruit stones of various sizes, carved with a penknife.



MINING AND MINERAL PRODUCTS

OUTSIDE THE BUILDING.

1 ORGAN, JOHN, *Penzance, Cornwall*—Manufacturer.

Baptismal font; chimney-piece; chess table; obelisks, columns, vases, carved and plain; cabinet of specimens; slabs, moulded, polished, and unpolished, made of serpentine stone from the quarries at Lizard, Penzance.

Blocks, illustrating the material in its raw state, and in different stages of manufacture.

[The serpentine of Cornwall is a green mineral, passing into yellow and red, the colour being often veined, spotted, dotted, and clouded. It is soft in the quarry, but becomes hard on exposure, and cuts readily, but its fracture is irregular. It is soft to the touch, but not greasy like steatite or talc; is indented by a blow of a hammer; is infusible before the blow-pipe; but parts with water by calcination, and hardens by exposure to heat. It is slightly acted on by acids.

As a rock, serpentine is often mixed with other minerals, so that different specimens do not yield the same result on analysis. It usually contains, when pure, silica 42 to 44, magnesia 36 to 38, water 12 to 13, and is therefore a silicate of magnesia. Its colour is due to oxide of chromium, but it contains often much iron, and is sometimes magnetic.

The serpentine of Cornwall is considered to exhibit four varieties, differing much in hardness, these are called precious, common, steatitic, and ollareous; but the best kinds for ornamental purposes on a large scale are those found at Kennack Cove, the Balk, and Cadgwith, where large blocks can be obtained. The block placed outside the building near the south-western exit will show the magnitude and capability of such blocks.

A considerable quantity of the serpentine of the Lizard is annually shipped to Bristol, for the manufacture of carbonate of magnesia.—D. T. A.]

2 BOARD, —, (J. Donohue, *New Road*, Agent).

Two figures in artificial stone.

3 TEAGLE, R. & W., 42 *Hertford Street, Chelsea*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

A figure of Lazarus, in artificial stone; cast taken from a carved wood figure.

Patent sweeping apparatus for flues.

4 RAYSDALE, W.

Blocks of gypsum used in the manufacture of plaster.

5 ROBINS, ASPDIN, & COX, *Northfleet, and Great Scotland Yard, Whitehall*—Manufacturers.

Slab of Portland cement, to show the strength of this material for making landings, cills, paving, &c. Iron testing-socket, for proving the strength of the cement. Bricks cemented together, equal to a pressure of three tons on the first brick. Beam of cement. Bricks, joined together with one portion of cement and four of sand. Step of Portland cement. Block of cement, which bore a pressure of upwards of 250 tons, tested by Bramah's hydraulic press. Similar block, one portion of cement, and four of sand, which bore a pressure of 120 tons. Block of Portland stone of like dimensions, which broke under pressure. Brick beam, one portion of cement and three of sand; sustaining a weight of 3½ tons. Bricks, joined together with one portion of cement, and three of sand, bearing a weight of one ton. Blocks of the hardest Yorkshire stone, joined by one portion of cement, and one of sand, sustaining a weight of three tons. Cement tank. Model of Mazeppa, in patent Portland cement.

[Portland cement is formed by calcining together limestone and some argillaceous earth, the result being a mass, which rapidly absorbs a certain quantity of water and then becomes solid, as a hydrous silicate of lime. The advantages over natural hydraulic limes consist generally of greater hardness and durability, arising from the mixture of material being more perfectly under command.—D. T. A.]

6 MORPHET, JONATHAN, *Studfold, near Settle*—Producer.

Specimens of stone called blue flag, or Grauwacke. Obtained from Horton Wood quarries, which have been worked probably about 100 years. This stone is principally used for cisterns and partitions, and is useful for curriers' tables, tanks, &c.

The quarries are about six miles from the Settle Station of the North Western Railway.

7 GREAVES, R., *Warwick*—Producer.

Blue lias limestone. Models in lias, Portland, and improved Roman cement, &c.

8 OLD DELABOLE SLATE CO. (by J. Carter), *Camelford*—Producer.

Slate slab, as raised from the quarries at Delabole. Slate cistern.—(See Class 1, No. 214.)

9 STIRLING, J. jun., *Belvidere Road, Lambeth*—Designer, Inventor, and Manufacturer.

Specimens of slate.—(See Class 1, No. 209.)

10 WHITE & SONS, *Westminster*—Manufacturers.

Illustrations of the strength of cement.—(See Class 1, No. 130.)

11 SEELEY, JOHN, *Keppel Row, New Road*—Manufacturer.

Mercury, after Giov. da Bologna, in artificial stone.

12 WELSH SLATE COMPANY.
BARWIS, W. H. B., *Secretary*, 1 *New Boswell Court*.
Rough block of slate from the quarry of the Welsh Slate Company, at Festiniog, Merionethshire.
Slabs of slate, sawn and planed.
Roofing and other slates.

[The slates of Festiniog are of admirable quality, and obtained in slabs of very large dimensions, adapted to all the more important uses of the material. The quarries are extensive, and give employment to a large population.—D. T. A.]

13 SINCLAIR, J., *Forse, Thurso, Scotland*—Manufacturer.
A cistern or bath of Forse-Rockhill flag. Samples of the stone, showing the natural surface, the half-rubbed and the full-rubbed surface, &c.

14 FREEMAN, W. & J., *Millbank Street, Westminster*—Producer.
An obelisk in granite. Sundry large slabs and blocks of stone.

16 STRUTHERS, WILLIAM SAMUEL, 7 *Holywell Street, Westminster*—Manufacturer.
Slate water filter, the water being filtered in its ascent.

[The filtration of water by ascension is a simple mechanical process, of considerable use in the arts, and capable of many modifications. The cistern, in such case, is furnished with two perforated shelves or false bottoms, between which the filtering medium is packed. At some distance above these is a third shelf, with a water-tight communication through the intervening chamber and the filter bed, and opening into the bottom of the cistern. The foul water being let into the upper chamber, a cistern passes down into the bottom one by means of the tube, and is then forced up through the filter-beds by the presence of the water in the column. The pure water is thus delivered into the intervening space, whence it may be drawn off at convenience. Slate is an admirable material for cisterns of all kinds, from its great strength, perfect cleanliness, and complete inpermeability to water.]—D. T. A.

17 Specimens of Irish flagging.

18 SHARP, SAMUEL, *Commercial Road, Lambeth*, Agent to ALEXANDER ADAM, *Wick, N. Britain*—Proprietor.
Rockhill paving stones, from the original quarries, shipped from the port of Wick, showing the different thicknesses as they naturally arise in the quarries.

19 FURSE, THOMAS WM., 96 *High Street, Whitechapel*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Specimens of waterproof artificial stone, as applicable for sewers and drains of large dimensions; for flooring churches, vestibules, public buildings, hospitals, and damp cellars. Drains for railways, &c. Drop-stone. Cistern of the same, containing bricks united with fusible mineral cement, to prevent the ascent of damp in foundations, &c. Ornamental brick of the same.
Sample of fusible mineral cement, which when gauged with 150 per cent. of dry sharp sand, unites bricks and stones so firmly that they cannot again be separated.

20 CARNEGIE, W. F. L. *Kinblethmont, Arbroath, Scotland*—Proprietor.
Flagstones and freestones, known as Arbroath pavement, from Leysmill Quarries, dressed by Hunter's stone-planing machine.—(See Class 1, No. 198.)

22 HAYWOOD, JONAS, *Ardsley, near Barnsley*—Producer.
Grindstones from the Ardsley Oaks Quarry, Barnsley, used principally in Lancashire and Yorkshire, for the grinding of machinery, files, edge tools, needles, &c., and for building purposes.

23 DOVE, DUGALD, *Nitshill, Hurlet, near Glasgow*—Producer.
Freestone block, from Nitshill quarry. Grindstone from the same quarry, three feet in diameter by six inches thick.

[The sandstones and greenstones of Nitshill are chiefly or entirely of the carboniferous period, and include several kinds of various degrees of excellence.—D. T. A.]

24 BEDFORD, BONSON, DRAKE, & Co., *Oaks Quarry, near Barnsley*—Producers.
Grindstones from the Oaks Quarry, near Barnsley, 8 feet in diameter and 14 inches thick, for grinding machinery; 4 feet in diameter and 6 inches thick, for grinding tools; 2 feet 6 inches in diameter and 9 inches thick, for grinding files.

25 RAYNES, LUPTON, & Co., *Liverpool*—Producers.
Specimens of pure limestone, from Pentregwyddel quarries, near Abergele, Denbighshire; used in the rough state, in chemical manufactures, and as building cement (lime); and in the manufactured state, as a lithographic stone, &c.
Specimens of stone, from Graig-lwyd quarries (Penmaen-Mawr, Carnarvonshire), cut into paving, channel, and kerb-stones, and arranged in a frame as they would appear in a street pavement; and shown in a block, used as wheelers, or tram-road stones, channels, &c.

[The stone from Penmaen-mawr, here exhibited, is an extremely hard compact rock of igneous origin, admirably adapted, from its toughness, for all kinds of paving purposes. It is much used in the neighbourhood of Liverpool, and is also exported largely.—D. T. A.]

26 PENZANCE SERPENTINE COMPANY.
A block of rough serpentine.

27 TOWLER, EDWARD, *Market Rasen*.
Stones adapted for paving, walling, road-making, and polishing, from Kirton Lindseys Tunnel Stone Works, containing 95 per cent. of carbonate of lime.
Blue lias and hydraulic cement.

28 FRANKLIN, P. S. *Galway, Ireland*—Proprietor.
Block of stone, partly polished. Block of marble and paving-stones.

29 BROWN, RUSBY, & BOOTH, *Sheffield*—Producers and Manufacturers.
Flags and steps. Block: four tons.

34 OAKELEY, EDWARD, *Coed Talon, near Mold, Flintshire, Wales*.
Steam-coal from Coed Talon and Leeswood collieries, near Mold, North Wales.

[This noble column of coal, said to weigh 16 tons, is from the main coal of the Flintshire coal-field, a seam nine feet thick, accompanied by five other beds of coal and four beds of ironstone. The quality of the coal is bituminous, and the proportion of ash less than 3 per cent. The Flintshire coal-field is a narrow strip, partly covered with new red sandstone, and extends 40 miles from north to south, with an ascertained breadth of from two to 12 miles, being cut off by a north and south fault. The mines supplying the specimen extend over 1,300

acres, and were opened about 30 years ago. About 2,000 tons of coal per week are raised from them.—D. T. A.]

35 BUCKINGHAM, J., 13 *Judd Place, East, New Road*—Producer and Importer.

Anthracite coal, from Tenby, South Wales. Specimens of patented artificial stone.

36 ROUND, D. G., *Hange Colliery, Tipton, near Birmingham*—Producer and Proprietor.

Specimens of iron ore.

Specimen of coal from the thirty feet, or thick coal seam of South Staffordshire, cut out of the solid coal. This specimen is of the largest dimensions that could be brought out of the mine up a seven-feet circular shaft. It measures eighteen feet in circumference, and weighs five tons.

The rope used in lifting it, is also exhibited; it was manufactured by Mr. Wm. A. Chubb, of Woodpark, Devonport.

The chains used in sending the coal out of the mine are shown in connexion with the rope; the block was raised by means of the ordinary machinery employed in the colliery. The picks used in hewing the coal.

[The thick coal seam of Staffordshire, of which a complete section is given by the exhibitors, and of which also a fine block weighing 5 tons is shown by Mr. Round, does not extend over a very large area, consisting, in fact, of the accidental junction of several seams with very thin and carbonaceous bands. The whole are necessarily worked together, and below them are no less than eight other seams (one of them 9 feet thick) worked near Wolverhampton. The district yields much ironstone, and the coal is being rapidly abstracted, being used to an enormous extent for manufacturing purposes and iron smelting in the neighbourhood of Birmingham.—D. T. A.]

37 JAMES & AUBREY, *Swansea*—Producers.

A large block of anthracite, or stone coal, from Cwmllynfell, in the Swansea valley.

[The great South-Welsh coal-field includes, at a moderate estimate, as much as 1,000 square miles of country, unequally divided between bituminous coal and anthracite, the dividing line being nearly coincident with the Neath Valley, and the anthracite portion extending to the west. The anthracite has only recently been introduced into use, but is now recognised as a very important material, the different kinds being of great value for special purposes, and yielding sometimes as much as 92 per cent. of carbon. The pure Welsh anthracite has been found to evaporate 10 lb. 8½ oz. water, by one pound of coal, the best bituminous coal not evaporating more than 8 lbs. There is no reason to suppose any difference in geological age between the bituminous and anthracite coals.—D. T. A.]

38 INCE HALL COAL & CANNEL COMPANY, *Wigan*.

Blocks of Arley and Pemberton coal.

39 CAMERON'S COALBROOK STEAM COAL and SWANSEA and LOUGHOR RAILWAY COMPANY, 2 *Moorgate Street*.

Specimen of steam coal (of a quality intermediate between bituminous coal and anthracite), from the mines near Loughor, in the county of Glamorgan, South Wales, which have been worked about eight years. It is exported from the ports of Swansea and Llanelly in the Bristol Channel.

40 HAINES, RICHARD, & SONS, *Denbigh Hall, Tipton, Staffordshire*—Proprietors.

Large specimen of the Staffordshire thick, or ten-yard coal; height, 9 feet 6 inches; circumference, 21 feet 10 inches; weight, 13 tons. Brought 70 yards underground to the bottom of the shaft, and raised from a depth of 165 yards by the ordinary steam-engine, with no other apparatus than that regularly in use.

41 BARROW, R. *Staveley Works, near Chesterfield, Derbyshire*.

Coal from the mines of Staveley, county of Derby, raised from a shaft 459 feet deep. The block is estimated to weigh 24 tons.—(See Class 1, No. 255.)

42 JONES, SELLS, & Co., 55 *Bankside, Southwark*—Agents.

Anthracite coal, from Llanelly, South Wales.—(See Class 1, No. 258.)

43 DAVIS, D., *Hirwain, near Merthyr Tydvil, Wales*—Proprietor.

The Blaengwawr steam coal, from Aberdare.

44 NEATH ABBEY COAL COMPANY.

Brynddwey coal, from between the vales of Neath and Swansea. Anthracite coal from the western side of the vale of Neath.

45 PROTHERO & PRICE, *Tillerey, near Newport, South Wales*—Producers.

Steam coal, from Tillerey, near Newport, Monmouthshire, the produce of a newly-opened colliery (in the South Wales coal basin), upon the steam-coal vein, "the Elled," a 5-feet vein; the "big coal," an 8-feet vein; and the "¾ coal," an 8-feet 7-inch vein; all of superior quality.

The coal is obtainable in masses of 50 tons weight, and is adapted for steam purposes, and for exportation.

47 THE BRYMBO COMPANY, *Wrexham, Wales*—Producers.

Block of coal, from Brymbo, near Wrexham, North Wales.

48 FITZWILLIAM, Earl CHARLES WILLIAM, *Wentworth House, near Rotherham*—Producer.

Pillar, exhibiting a complete section of the Barnsley thick bed of coal, from the Elsicot colliery, and showing the different portions applicable for steam-engines and manufacturing purposes, and for domestic uses.

[The Barnsley coal is well illustrated in the Exhibition, as there will be found no less than three columns of it; two representing the whole thickness of what is called the thick bed, and the other from Silkstone, showing a beautiful variety of coal also found in the district. The situation of Barnsley, in the centre of the great coal-field of Yorkshire, and the abundance and quality of its coal, render it important among the inland towns producing mineral fuel. There are three principal varieties, viz., hard-stone coal, soft or tender coal, and Cannel. The iridiscent or peacock coal may almost be regarded as a fourth. The coal is worked long-wall method.—D. T. A.]

49 ABERCARN COAL COMPANY.

Block of steam coal.

50 GILMOUR, A., & Co., *Kilmarnock, Scotland*—Proprietors.

Coal from Hurlford and Skerrington Colliery, near Kilmarnock, exported from the port of Troon, and used principally for steam purposes. The colliery has been worked for upwards of forty years. Thickness of seam, 11 feet.

[The Kilmarnock coal field, in Ayrshire, closely adjoins, and perhaps forms part of that worked a little to the south-west at Ayr. The coal is anthracitic for the most part, especially when near the trap dykes that intersect the district; but there are in the neighbourhood many seams of bituminous quality. As much as 150,000 tons of coal are exported from the Kilmarnock district.—D. T. A.]

52 CRUTTWELL, ALLIES, & Co., *Cwm Celyn and Blaina Iron Works, Abergavenny*—Manufacturers.
Pieces of pig-iron, forge pig-iron, and refined metal; and cinder, or scoria, produced from them.
Puddled, merchant, and beat bar iron, with scoria.
Finished rail, showing fracture.
Specimen of sigillaria, from the lower coal measures, Cwm Celyn and Blaina Iron works.
Rails connected, showing a new mode of fastening. The mode of riveting the rails to the chairs with lateral pins or rivets is the patent invention of H. D. Bird, Esq., of Petersburg, Virginia.

53 BAGNALL & GESSON, *West Bromwich, near Birmingham*—Producers.
Column of South Staffordshire thick coal—showing the different working seams as they exist in vertical section.

54 CHEESEWRING GRANITE COMPANY.—Agent in London, Edward Turner, Belvidere Road, Lambeth.
Granite column upon a pedestal about 30 feet high, from the Cheesewring granite quarries, on the Manor of Rollaton, near Liskeard, Cornwall, belonging to the Prince of Wales. The pedestal, cap and base to the column, worked at the Cheesewring granite wharf, Belvidere road, Lambeth, and the shaft at the quarries.

[The quarries which have produced this noble column have not hitherto been much worked, but are capable of great extension, the magnitude of the blocks obtainable from them being almost unlimited. The granite will be seen to be of excellent quality.—D. T. A.]

55 FOX, HENDERSON, & Co.
Large anchor.

57 LONGRIDGE & Co.
Large anchor.

58 BROWN, LENNOX, & Co.
Large anchor.

59 BATEMAN, —.
Two life-boats.

60 YOUNG, —.
Railway gates.

61 DENCH, —.
Two greenhouses on a new construction.

62 KENT, J., *Chichester*.
New mode of glazing greenhouses.

63 PHILLIPS, C., *Weston-super-Mare*—Manufacturer.
Flower-pots, &c. of superior clay. Flower guards and seed basins, strawberry tiles, striking pans, &c.

64 DOULTON & Co., *Lambeth*—Manufacturers.
Large pipe in stone ware, and other articles.

65 SINGER & Co., *Vauxhall Pottery*—Manufacturers.
A still, and other articles in stone ware.

66 FERGUSON, MILLER, & Co., *Heathfield, near Glasgow*—Manufacturers.
Pipes and other large stone ware.

67 GREEN, S. & Co.
Large stone ware.

68 GRANGEMOUTH COAL COMPANY, *Grangemouth, Sunderland*—Manufacturers.
Sundry objects in stone ware.

69 GARNKIRK COMPANY (Sprot, M. & T.)
Sundry articles in stone ware.

70 RAMSAY, G. H., *Derwent Haugh, Newcastle*—Inventor.
Fire-clay goods.

71 FRANCIS & SONS, *Nine Elms*, Manufacturers.
Drain pipes manufactured by machinery.

75 HOSKEN, RICHARD, *Penryn, Cornwall*—Manufacturer.
Granite obelisk and base (two pieces), being together 20 feet high, weighing about 15 tons. Exhibited to show the quality of the Cornish granite. Taken from the quarries at Carnseu, near Penryn. Of this material a great quantity was used in the construction of new London bridge.

[The granite best known as *Cornish*, is that obtained from near Penryn, which has been long and extensively used for various public works in England. It is obtained from various localities, and several qualities are employed, the finer kinds being very good. The whole quantity shipped at Penryn varies exceedingly in different years, amounting sometimes to nearly 20,000 tons, but is generally far less, often not a fourth part. The approximate value may be stated at about 1*s.* 9*d.* per cube foot before export, and the weight is usually taken at 14 cubic feet to the ton.—D. T. A.]

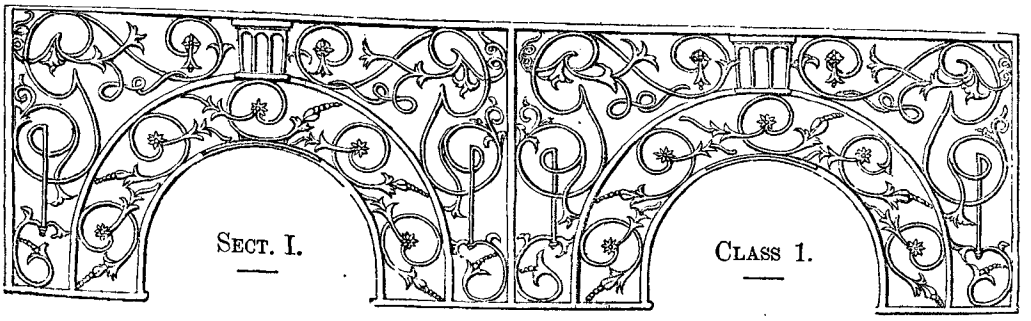
At some distance from the western extremity of the building is a colossal equestrian statue of Richard Cœur de Lion, by the Baron MAROCHETTI.

The paving in the south enclosure is laid down by three exhibitors, Mr. SINCLAIR, Caithness; Messrs. BROWN, RUSBY, and Co. Yorkshire; and Mr. FRANKLIN, Ireland.

Fountain.

The pavement is laid by the SEYSSEL ASPHALTE COMPANY, in their prepared asphalte.

The pavement at the South, or Transept entrance, consists of slate slabs from Festiniog, North Wales.



MINING AND MINERAL PRODUCTS.

INTRODUCTION.

THE intention in the collection of the objects in the four Classes of the first section—Raw Materials and Produce—has been to give a practical illustration of those substances in the mineral, animal, and vegetable kingdoms, which human industry is constantly occupied in converting into the varied forms of manufactured articles, or which are themselves, as in the case of fuel, the indispensable sources of manufacturing power. If, therefore, it is desired to obtain a philosophical view of this Exhibition and its multifarious contents, it will be found useful to commence the study by the examination of those materials, which, in other departments, have been caused to assume forms so diversified. From the raw mineral it is thus possible to proceed through the various stages of its manufacture, until it is finally seen embodying the conceptions of the mechanic, the architect, or the artist. Many of the objects comprehended under these four Classes have little or no external beauty, and present, consequently, no appreciable value to the uninstructed. But if it be considered that, in the preparation of these materials for use, and in their application to the purposes of life, consists the daily toil of multitudes of the human family, then the Classes of raw materials appear to take on a new and interesting aspect.

The present Class is divisible into the following sub-classes:—A. Mining and quarrying operations. B. Geological maps, plans, and sections. C. Ores and metallurgical operations. D. Non-metallic mineral products. It comprises all that relates to the procuring of metal yielding mineral substances, to their mutual geological relations, and to the operations necessary for subduing them to the requirements of the manufacturer. It also includes the extraction of minerals used as fuel, of marine minerals used in construction, of minerals used in manufactures, for ornament and for agriculture. Specimens illustrative of each of these subjects are to be found in this Class; and if it be studied attentively it will be discovered that objects representative of all that properly belongs to the Class are contained in this collection.

CLASS 1 is partly contained within AVENUE S of the building, and extends from the western entrance to the Sculpture Room. If the study of it be commenced at the Sculpture Room and proceeded with to the western extremity of the avenue, it will be found that the metalliferous minerals and the objects illustrative of metallurgical processes generally, are first encountered, and subsequently the non-metallic minerals, fuels, stones, and geological specimens. The arrangement of the objects in the Catalogue is, however, in the opposite direction. Upon the walls of this avenue are arranged maps, plans, and geological sections, in addition to specimens of decoration belonging to Class 27, which have a certain relation with the present Class.

Among the groups of objects which present themselves most prominently on entering the avenue at the Sculpture Room are large specimens of lead ore and of lead in various stages of preparation. Specimens of silver extracted from lead by the crystallizing process of silver and gold, of iron, copper, tin, zinc, and other metals, are arranged in order along the avenue. To these succeed mining apparatus of various kinds, and models illustrative of mining processes. Mineral fuels, containing every variety of coal, with specimens of cannel coal in manufactured state, cokes, peat, and artificial fuels come next. Slates, with illustrations of their economical application, building stones, China clays, cements, and artificial stones follow these, and are succeeded by geological specimens, gems, &c., up to the western termination of the avenue.

CLASS 1 is also illustrated by several large objects placed outside the building; among these are artificial cements applied to various purposes, specimens of slate, flagstones, blocks of anthracite and other coal, pillars of coal exhibiting sections of beds of that substance, and columns formed of single blocks of granite. Several of these specimens are remarkable for their size, and furnish good illustrations of the mechanical facilities of extraction and of transport possessed by this country.

The whole of this Class may be considered well illustrative of the mineral wealth of Britain. If our supplies of the more precious metals are limited, the resources of power and wealth are given to this country in the exhaustless stores of minerals yielding the viler metals, and a fossil fuel with which it has been endowed. The ore, the fuel for its reduction, and the material for the necessary processes, are all to be found in abundance, and generally in direct geological proximity to each other. The possession of these materials, added to the development of the means of their employment, and of the applications of their products, lie at the foundation of the present commercial and productive greatness of Great Britain.—P. E.

1 ———.

Fossil fishes from the old red sandstone (*Cephalaspis*).

2 POWELL, WILLIAM JOHN, *Tisbury, near Hindon, Wilts*—Proprietor.

Varieties of hard and soft building stone, from Tisbury. The hard from Chicksgrove quarry, 20 feet below the surface, forming part of the Portland bed. The soft from Tuckermill quarry, 5 feet deep. The hard is used for steps, pavements, tablets, monuments, &c. The soft, for fronts of houses, cornices, and general building purposes. Both are adapted for resisting the influence of the weather.

Geological specimens:—A species of coral, from the sand of the upper oolite formation at Tisbury, found in a vein extending northward, and now converted into flint and chert. The hardest flints were originally manufactured into gun flints.

A fish from the oolite formation at Tisbury.

Specimen of part of a fossil tree from Tisbury, found in an excellent state of preservation in the oolite formation.

[The town of Tisbury is on the Portland stone; but the lower beds of the Purbeck series, as well as the uppermost oolites, are quarried in the neighbourhood. A continuous bed of flint, about two inches thick, is seen in one of the quarries, and from this band are obtained beautiful specimens of coral in chalcedony. Some of the oolite of the neighbourhood is very fine grained.—D. T. A.]

3 CARTER, J., *Delabole, near Camelford, Cornwall*—Proprietor.

Two specimens of rock crystals, taken from the slate quarries at Delabole, near Cornwall; used for jewellery.

4 BONITTO, J. NELSON; BALLERAS, G. E., *of London*, Exhibitors; and PARIS, E.—Producer.

Specimens of emerald in the matrix from the mine of Muso, New Granada.

5 LENTAIGNE, J., *Tallaght House, Dublin*—Proprietor.

A specimen of Limestone inclosing granite.

6 ———.

Block of carboniferous limestone containing shells of *Productus*.

7 BREADALBANE, Marquis of, *Taymouth, Aberfeldy, Perth*—Producer.

Specimens from the silver-lead mine of Corriebuie, on the south side of Loch Tay, Perthshire.

Specimens from the lead mines of Tyndrum, Perthshire.

Chromate of iron, from the mine of Corriecharmaig, in Glenlochy, Perthshire.

Hæmatitic iron, from Glenquaich, Perthshire.

Rutile, or oxide of titanium, from the north side of Loch Tay, Perthshire.

Brown quartz, from Ben-Lawers, north side of Loch Tay, Perthshire.

Granite and porphyry, from the forest of Glenorchy, in Argyllshire.

Granite, from the quarries of Barrs and Inverliver, on Loch Etive, Argyllshire.

[The mineral produce of Perthshire, illustrated above, is obtained from systems of veins, some of which, running N.W. and S.W., contain copper ores of various kinds, with some ores of iron; and others, running N.N.E. and S.S.W., contain chiefly lead ore. The veinstone is generally quartz, and the ores include several interesting minerals.—D. T. A.]

8 LEESON, Dr. H. B., *Greenwich*—Inventor.

Models, crystalline minerals, and engravings; illustrative of the exhibitor's system of crystallography.

The following are the principles upon which these models have been constructed:—

When the atoms of any description of matter have arranged themselves through the intervention of certain natural forces, in a form characterized by the evident order and angular disposition of its bounding surfaces, such solid form is termed a crystal.

Every crystal may be referred to one or other of three classes or systems.

These three classes are dependent on the relative direction of three lines not all in the same plane, indicative of the direction from a common centre of origin of the natural forces by which the crystal has been formed; such three lines are termed the gubernatorial axes.

The three classes are as follows:—

Class 1. Rectangular. All the axes at right angles to each other.

Class II. Oblique rectangular. One axis oblique to the other two, which are rectangular.

Class III. Oblique. All three axes making equal oblique angles with each other.

All the axes are of equal length, and in the second and third class the prevailing angle of obliquity is nearly (if not invariably) 101° 49′ 9·4″, and its supplement 78° 10′ 50·6″.

It is a very simple but important law, easily demonstrated, and greatly facilitating crystallographic investigations, that any plane of any crystal whatever must belong to one or other of the three following forms, which may be designated and defined as follows:—

Trisecant. Cutting all three gubernatorial axes.

Duosecant. Cutting only two axes, and therefore parallel to the third.

Ultimate. Cutting only one, and therefore parallel to the other two.

A set of fundamental forms, similarly constituted, belongs to each of the three classes.

This circumstance, viz., the existence of such a set of forms, characterizes a class or system.

Each fundamental form is produced by six similar and equal four-sided pyramids, one being placed at each end of every gubernatorial axis, so that the diameters of the base of the pyramid coincide with or bisect the other two gubernatorial axes.

When the diameters of the base of the pyramid coincide with or are parallel to the gubernatorial axes, the form produced is trisecant. When, on the contrary, the diameters of the base of the pyramid bisect or are parallel to the line of bisection of the gubernatorial axes, the form produced is duosecant.

The series of fundamental forms is produced by a successive diminution in the height of the pyramid, according to a regular law. The diameter of the base of the pyramid in the trisecant series, and the sides of the base in the duosecant series, being a multiple of its height by some integer. When the diameter of the base becomes infinitely extended, or the height of the pyramid becomes 0, we arrive at the ultimate form, which is a cube in the rectangular class, a right rhombic prism in the oblique rectangular class, and a rhombohedron in the oblique class.

The most frequent, if not the only series, is that in which the ratio of height in the pyramid to the diameters or sides of its base is as 1 to some power of 2, those actually observed being 2^1, 2^2, 2^3, 2^4, and 2^∞. In this series we may pass from the trisecant to the duosecant, and from the duosecant to the trisecant forms, by a continual replacement of edges by planes. Thus commencing with the octohedron, and replacing its edges by planes, we pass to the dodecahedron, or first duosecant form. Thence to the trapezohedron, or second trisecant form. Thence to the pyramidal hexahedron, or second duosecant form. Thence to a flatter trapezohedron, and so on, till we arrive at the ultimate form, or cube, when, by replacement of its edges, we may return to the dodecahedron, or first duosecant form.

A new set of forms is produced by rotating, inverting, or altering the position of the pyramids 45°, so as to make trisecant pyramids duosecant, and duosecant pyra-

mids trisecant; and next, by combination of two equal and similar fundamental forms, a set of forms having an eight-sided pyramid is produced at each end of the gubernatorial axes: thus, two octohedrons joined together produce the triakis octohedron; two trapezohedrons joined together produce the hexakisoctohedron, and so on.

It appears as if these forms, like macled crystals, arise from a simultaneous development of two crystals in opposite directions, and then what would be re-entering angles are filled up, so that only the edges of the two crystals remain. Thus each eight-sided pyramid consists of planes joining the four lateral edges of one pyramid with those of the four lateral edges of another equal and similar pyramid. Lastly, from the forms thus described an infinite variety of others are obtained, first by the unequal development of particular planes, and next by composition of two or more forms.

In natural crystals, it is frequently observed that certain planes are extended more than others; indeed it will be found that unequal development is the rule, and perfect forms are the exception. In the case of the diamond, which very commonly crystallizes in the regular octohedral form, the octohedron is constantly unequally developed, giving rise to the various forms exhibited in the drawing.

When unequal development does not occasion the loss of any plane, the form is termed simply imperfect; but when, as in the passage of the octohedron into the tetrahedron, or into the rhombohedron, certain planes are obliterated, the form is termed defective.

The law of unequal development shows that whatever forms can be produced thereby from the series of forms already described, they may possibly have existence without any dimorphism in the substance examined. Proceeding on this basis, the exhibitor has discovered that all the unequal-axed crystals are merely unequal developments which have concealed the true character of the crystals, but which have been abundantly and conclusively explained by the small remnants of planes to which little attention has been heretofore directed, but which become of great significancy in relation to the law in question.

---

9 MITCHELL, Rev. WALTER, *St. Bartholomew's Hospital*—Designer and Inventor.

Series of models in paper, representing all the primary and secondary forms of crystals, and the most important combinations of these forms.

---

10 DYER, WILLIAM, *Little Hampton, near Arundel*—Proprietor and Inventor.

Sussex coast agates, found on the sea-beach; many containing specimens of petrified sponges, sea anemones (*Choanites Königii*), and other zoophytes. Specimens fashioned and polished for ornaments.

Model of a mechanical contrivance for ventilating rooms and public buildings.

[The agates on the Sussex coast are, to a great extent, if not entirely, chalk flints in a peculiar state; and they frequently exhibit very beautiful indications of organic structure. The definition of agate generally in mineralogy has reference to an apparently banded structure, or concentric arrangement of siliceous matter, often showing different tints of colour. When of considerable size, the central part is generally clear. The essential material is, in all cases, silica, and the colour is, no doubt, due to metallic oxides, chiefly of iron and manganese.—D. T. A.]

---

11 SLATER & WRIGHT, *Whitby*—Manufacturers.

Specimens of rough jet, and articles manufactured from jet for ornamental purposes.

---

12 SCHOMBURGK, Sir ROBERT—Proprietor.

Specimens of fossil wood.

13 ELLIS, R., *Harrowgate*.

Collection of the different mineral waters of Harrowgate, and their analyses.

---

14 TENNANT, J., 149 *Strand*.

Four cases of minerals and fossils for educational, scientific, and ornamental purposes.

---

15 NELIS, JOHN, *Omagh, County Tyrone, Ireland*—Proprietor.

Pearls, with specimens of the shells in which they are formed; found in the deepest parts of the river Strule (fresh water), at the town of Omagh, county Tyrone.

[The shell fish from which these specimens of native pearl are derived is the *Unio margaritifera*, and the pearls are second only in quality to those obtained from the true pearl-oyster, *Meleagrina margaritifera*. Pearl consists of concentric layers of membrane and carbonate of lime, and is partially soluble in acid.—E. F.]

---

16 COWIE, A., & RAE, W., *Ellon, Scotland*—Proprietors.

Pearls from the river Ythan, Aberdeenshire.

---

19 COOK, A.—Proprietor.

A large crystal of black quartz. (Batten, A., Agent.)

---

20 MACDONALD, Major C.—Proprietor.

A large series of turquoises in the matrix, in unpolished fragments, and manufactured into various ornaments.

---

21 OLDFIELD, Rev. —, *Dublin*—Proprietor.

A mass of crystalline quartz adapted for various useful and ornamental purposes.

---

22 TOLAN, W.

A collection of polished agates from the Isle of Wight.

---

23 HIGHLEY, SAMUEL, jun., 32 *Fleet Street*—Collector and Preparer.

Sulphur Minerals.

1. Native sulphur in rhombic crystals, from Sicily.
2. Native massive sulphur.
3. Native earthy sulphur.
4. Iron pyrites, or sulphuret of iron, from Cornwall, &c.
5. White iron pyrites, from Littmitz, near Carlsbad.
6. Radiated pyrites, from the chalk of Surrey and Isle of Wight.
7. Cockscomb pyrites, from Derbyshire.
8. Copper pyrites in crystals, from the Banat, &c.
9. Copper pyrites massive, from Staffordshire, &c.

Crude Sulphur of Commerce.

10. Crude Sicilian sulphur.
11. Crude drop sulphur.

Refined Sulphur.

12. Lump sulphur.
13. Roll sulphur.
14. Sublimed sulphur.
15. Sulphur vivum.

16 and 17. Sulphur precipitation, pure and (17) adulterated.

Crystallized Sulphur.

18. Crystals of sulphur from its solution in bi-sulphide of carbon.
19. Crystals from solutions of sulphur in camphine, made at temperatures varying from 77° cent. = 170·6° Faht. to 138° cent. = 280·4° Faht.
20. Crystals of sulphur deposited from sulpho-pentachloride of phosphorus.
21. Crystals obtained by the fusion of sulphur.

[Sulphur occurs native, in rhombic crystals; also massive with earthy and bituminous impurities, and occasionally with arsenic and selenium. It is generally found in volcanic districts and near hot springs in formations of

various geological date. It occurs abundantly with iron and copper (iron and copper pyrites), and also with the common ores of lead, &c. It is used in chemical manufactures and in medicine; also for matches and gunpowder; and in preparing vermilion, sulphuric acid, vulcanised caoutchouc, &c. About 80,000 tons of crude sulphur are annually furnished from Sicily.—D. T. A.]

24 THISTLETHWAYTE, HENRY F., *The Vine House, Sevenoaks, Kent.*

A collection of gems and precious stones, chiefly illustrative of such as are used for personal ornament. The principal part of this collection was formed by Mr. Hertz, with a view to show the great variety of shades of colour in each species of stone, and to prove the connection of some classes; such as the corundum, where the tints of the ruby, sapphire, and topaz, are distinctly seen in the same stone. In the class of zircons and jargoons, the same connection of colours is exhibited. The specimens of diamond are interesting in point of crystallization as well as colour. The collection of pearls exhibit many varieties of colour both in the margarita and conch-shell specimens.

[The colours of certain minerals are extremely useful to the mineralogist in the determination of species, and are presented in great varieties in distinct series, but sometimes in very unconnected order. The most striking examples of series are found amongst gems, and are well illustrated in the collection described above, which is worthy of very careful observation and study.

The gems which best exhibit series of colours are diamond, corundum (oriental ruby and sapphire), topaz, emerald, garnet, and tourmaline. The zircons and jargoons are also remarkable, and highly interesting.

In most cases, minerals that are nearly allied, and are homomorphic, present similar series of colour; but in other cases, as in the diamond, the usual crystalline forms exhibit a more or less complex series in themselves. The principal colours of the gems are white, as opal, which is milk white; grey; black; blue, as some sapphires, which are Prussian blue, or the variety corundum, called ceylonite, which is indigo blue; green, as emerald; yellow, as topaz; red, as some zircons, garnets, ruby, &c.; and brown, as zircons.

The varieties of colour in pearls, extend from white and lead grey, through yellowish and pink, to black; the latter being, however, remarkable and rare exceptions, and the bluish or lead grey, being less valuable than more distinct tints. Some pearls exhibit much play of colour.—D. T. A.]

25 JAMIESON, GEORGE, 107 *Union Street, Aberdeen*—Proprietor.

Cairngorm stones from Cairngorm, Aberdeenshire, in the natural state, and cut into gems for jewellery.

Aberdeen and Peterhead granite, cut and mounted in brooches and other fancy articles, as buttons, studs, desk seals, pen-holders, &c.

A ram's head mounted in silver, as a snuff-box.

Scotch pearls found in the rivers Don, Ythan, and Ugie, Aberdeenshire. The shell from which the pearls are obtained.

[The Cairngorm mountain, one of those forming the granite nucleus of the Grampians, and rising to the height of 4,080 feet, is well known, and has been long celebrated for the fine quartz crystals of white, pink, dark brown, and black colours which take their name from it, and are found either in the cavities in the rock or the debris of rivers. Of these crystals, the deep yellow varieties, when well cut and set, are sold as topazes, and sometimes called Scotch topaz, while the darker varieties are called smoke topaz.—D. T. A.]

26 CASSELS, ALEXANDER, *Edinburgh*—Proprietor.

Two curling stones used in Scotland in the national game of curling, made of the rock of Ailsa Craig, in the Firth of Clyde.

A specimen of the rock in the rough state.

The game of curling is practised upon ice during the winter. The Royal Caledonian Curling Club, of which His Royal Highness Prince Albert is patron, is composed of above 10,000 members.

[Ailsa Craig consists of a single rock of grayish compact felspar, with small grains of quartz, and very minute particles of hornblende. The height is stated to be 1100 feet, its length 3300, and its breadth 2200. On the east it rises by steps, but from the south, round by the west to the north, it is more perpendicular, and divided into columns. It rises abruptly from deep water, about 10 miles west of the coast of Ayrshire, and 15 miles south of the Isle of Arran.—D. T. A.]

27 KAY, J., *Hayhill, Ochiltree*—Manufacturer.

Curling stone, made of greenstone trap.

28 MAJENDIE, ——.

White topaz from Van Diemen's Land. Rough and cut.

29 HOWARD, THOMAS C. E., *Bristol.*

Specimens of building stones, marbles, &c., in six-inch cubes.

Oolite.

Upper oolites, from the neighbourhood of Bath.

Inferior oolite, from Dundry Hill, near Bristol.

Lias.

Blue lias (hydraulic lime when burnt), from Keynsham, near Bristol.

White lias, from Radstock and Poulton, Somerset.

"Landscape" lias, from Cotham, Bristol.

New Red Sandstone and Calcareo-Magnesian Conglomerates.

New red sandstone, found at Bristol.

Coarse sandstone, from Easton, Bristol.

Indurated red sandy marl, from Chew Magna, Somerset.

Fine-grained yellow conglomerate, found near Harley Place, Clifton.

Fine-grained crystalline calcareous conglomerate, found near Durham Down.

Indurated red sandstone with calc spar.

Re-cemented magnesian conglomerate, from Clevedon, Somerset.

Conglomerate with quartz, limestone, &c., from Sea Mills, below Bristol.

Conglomerates from Clifton, Bristol; and from the tunnel of the Bristol Waterworks, Harptree, Somerset.

Silicious conglomerate with jaspery iron-stone, from Brandon Hill, Bristol.

Conglomerate, from the Mendip Hills.

Gypsum (sulphate of lime), from Windford, Somerset.

Coal Measures.

Pennant sandstones, from the middle part of the coal series.

Fine silicious grit (millstone grit, or miner's "farewell rock"), from Bristol.

Carboniferous or Mountain Limestone.

Series of limestones and marbles from the defile of the river Avon, Clifton, Bristol.

Old Red Sandstone, Silurian, &c.

Old red sandstone, from the banks of the Avon, below Bristol.

Grey sandstone, from Tortworth, Gloucestershire.

Red silicious conglomerate, from Markham Bottom, near Bristol.

Transition limestone and sandstone, from Tortworth and Charfield, Gloucestershire.

Amygdaloidal trap rock, from Damory, Gloucestershire.

Samples of the brick and pottery clays, with specimens of the manufacture.

Samples of sands, used for commercial purposes, and of the deposit from which the "Bath scouring brick" is made. This brick is manufactured by Messrs. Ford & Son, Bridgewater.

Samples of ochre, reddle (oxide of iron), fullers' earth, &c.

Samples of strontian, massive and fibrous; gypsum, massive and fibrous; barytes (sulphate of); lime, white and the brown, or hydraulic.

Iron ores—hæmatite, compact, silicious, stalactitic, reniform, &c.

Ores of zinc: Blende (sulphuret); calamine (carbonate).

Ores of lead: Galena (sulphuret); white lead ore (carbonate).

Phosphate and muriate of lead. Manganese ore (black antimony ore, sulphuret).

Specimens of quartz crystals (Bristol diamonds); crystals of calc spar; geodes (locally, potato-stones), containing various crystals, agates, &c.

Series of the various seams of coal, worked in the Bristol coal basin, showing the cleavage, fracture, &c.

Maps and sections illustrative of the position and localities of the specimens are exhibited with them.

[This series of rocks, illustrating the economic geology of the Bristol district, is of considerable interest, as showing a large succession of beds, and the result, in some measure, of their close association at the surface. Of the substances used economically, the sands for Bath bricks, ochres, quartz crystals, and geodes, are worthy of notice. Of the ochres, the red and yellow are found in considerable quantities and of very good quality. They are friable, and stain the finger. The red is of deep colour, between crimson and purple, and of strong body; the yellow of fine gold colour. They are dry and mix well. The Bristol diamonds are clear quartz crystals, chiefly found near Clifton.—D. T. A.]

---

30 FAHIE, JAMES K., *Tipperary, Ireland*—Producer.

Copper ore, found on Lord Stanley's property, near Tipperary, and from Hollyford.

Lead ore, found at Oola, near Tipperary.

Minerals from several parts of the country.

Anthracite coal, from Killanaule.

Building limestone, found near Tipperary.

Black and white marble, found at Mitchelstown, county Cork. Red and grey marble, found at Cloyne.

Hydraulic limestone, found near Tipperary; a natural cement, produced in powder and biscuit.

Artificial cement, prepared from chalk, alluvium, and pit clay; and stucco, for interior work; prepared from gypsum found in a limestone quarry near Tipperary.

White clay, in its rough state, found near Caher, and prepared in biscuit and small bricks, used for stone ware and pottery. Black clay, in its rough state, found at Killanaule. Black fullers' clay, found near Caher, in a stratum over white clay.

Felspar, from Lord Kingston's cave, county Cork.

Draining tiles and pipes, made on Lord Stanley's property, near Tipperary.

Sands, white silica, found at Killonan, useful for heavy iron castings and other purposes. White silica, found near Caher, used for pottery, &c. Manganese, found at Springhouse.

Inorganic vitreous matter, the produce of green ash and elm, calcined in a brick-kiln by the exhibitor.

Water, from a well in the rock of Cashel, lately discovered, about 150 feet above the general level of the surrounding surface.

---

31 ———.

A collection of Labrador felspar.

---

32 ———.

A collection of minerals from the Mendip Hills, Somersetshire.

---

33 TALLING, —, *Truro*.

Sundry minerals from Truro.

---

34 ———.

Minerals from Liskeard, Cornwall.

---

35 IPSWICH MUSEUM COMMITTEE, by the Rev. J. HENSLOW, President.

Sundry minerals obtained from the neighbourhood of Ipswich, and used in the arts, as manure, for cement, and for some other purposes.

---

36 PAINE, JOHN M., *Farnham*—Producer.

Phosphoric fossils and marls from the upper greensand, the gault, and the upper part of the lower greensand formations. These fossils are stated to contain as high a per centage of phosphate of lime as ordinary bones; and they have been proved to be useful in fertilizing land. They are easily converted into superphosphate of lime, by the agency of sulphuric acid. The clean fossils contain from 50 to 70 per cent. of bone-earth phosphate; the green marl (without fossils) contains from 4 to 15 per cent. The substances found are characterized by the almost total absence of carbonic acid, and are, therefore, the more valuable as a material for forming superphosphate of lime. These phosphoric fossils are to be found in greater or less quantities at the bottom of the chalk range of hills throughout England. The fossils and marls are chiefly dug from the lands of the exhibitor at Farnham, in Surrey.

Transverse section of pocket of hops of the choicest "Golding" variety, grown upon the phosphoric marl of the "upper greensand."

Entire pocket of the same as prepared for sale.

[The concretions of phosphate of lime, which were discovered by Mr. Paine in the cretaceous rocks near Farnham, in a state well adapted for economic use, and which were much employed for agricultural purposes, appear to exist in two or three bands in the upper greensand and gault, not extending into the true lower greensand. The concretions are occasionally formed about an organic centre, and appear to be instances of segregations of a mineral substance at one time generally distributed in a bed while being deposited at the bottom of a sea. The phosphoritic nodules are everywhere found with green earth.—D. T. A.]

---

37 LANCE, EDWARD JARMAN, *Frimley, Bagshot, Surrey*.

Specimens of minerals, in their raw state, as used in the arts (as iron from the Wealden formation, and the coal measures, &c.), arranged in trays, and named.

Specimens of minerals, used as manures, as phosphate of lime and magnesia; sulphate of lime and alumina; Cornwall sand, shell marl, &c.

Specimens of cultivated soils or earths, arranged as they occur from London to Cornwall, being the abrasions of minerals.

Specimens of corn produce; the effect of the admixture of fertilizing minerals and culture on siliceous sand, in illustration of the preceding collection.

---

38 GILL, WILLIAM EATHORNE, *Truro*—Inventor.

Normal guano, a manure: prepared from the refuse of the fisheries, as a superior fertilizer.

[The large quantities of fish, particularly pilchards, mackerel, and hake, which are caught around the coast of Cornwall, renders the preparation of a manure from the refuse, on most occasions, a comparatively easy undertaking. The value of fish manure has been long known, and it is not at all uncommon for farmers to go to considerable expense to obtain the offal from the nearest fishing towns; and they value highly the refuse salt, which they obtain after the pilchard season, from the curing-houses, on account of the great quantity of pot-oil it contains.—R. H.]

39 ———.
Clay and chalk.

40 SWEETMAN, JOHN, *Sutton County, Ireland*—Proprietor.
Blue limestone, containing about 90 per cent. of carbonate of lime. Dolomite, containing about 40 per cent. of carbonate of magnesia. Cement made with dolomite. Quartz rock for road metal. Steatite, for pottery or silicated soap. Brown hæmatite iron ore. Black oxide of manganese, containing about 55 per cent. of oxygen. Umber. Yellow and brown ochre. White sand, for manufacture of glass.

[Dolomite occurs in various places in Ireland, in veins in the limestone districts, particularly where intruded rocks are near. On the south side of Belfast Lough, at Holywood, it appears also as a distinct rock in a stratum about 60 feet thick. The best kinds contain from 18 to about 22 per cent. of magnesia.—D. T. A.]

41 TESCHEMACHER, E. F., 4 *Park Terrace, Highbury*—Exhibitor.
Collection of mineral and other manures.

42 HARRIS, J., 2 *Hart Street, Mark Lane*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Fæcal manure, deodorised, containing the fertilizing properties essential to vegetation, and suitable for every description of soil and climate.

43 ———.
Silt, sand, turf, &c., from the Isle of Ely.

44 RAMSEY, A., 65 *Mark Lane.*
Artificial manure, bone dust, and superphosphate of lime.

45 MITCHELL, W. B., *Sheffield.*
Sandstones, for purposes of construction, and grindstones.
1. Millstone grit—Bull Hill Quarry. 2. Millstone grit—Reeves' Edge Quarry. 3. Blue sandstone—Green Moor Quarry. 4. Brown sandstone—Green Moor Quarry. 5. Blue sandstone—Brinkcliffe Edge Quarry. 6. Brown sandstone—Grenoside Quarry. 7. Brown sandstone—Wickersley Quarry. 8. Magnesian limestone—Steetley Quarry.

Clay.

9. Fire clay and brick—Dore Moor Mine. 10. Fire clay, for crucibles—Storr's Mine. 11. Balbro brick clay; pressed brick.

Coals.

12. From Soap House Colliery—Sheffield Bed. 13. From Birley Vale Colliery—Sheffield Bed. 14. From Mortomley Colliery—Sheffield Bed. 15. Handsworth converting coal. 16. Tinsley Park high hazel coal. 17. Tinsley Park furnace coal.

46 NESBITT, J. C., *Kennington.*
Phosphate fossils for manure.

47 CAWLEY, JAMES, *Pendell, Blechingley*—Producer and Manufacturer.
Stone from the surface of fuller's earth, used for building purposes.
Fuller's earth in the raw state, blue and yellow.
Fuller's earth, blue and yellow, dried and prepared for use in the manufacture of woollen cloths, flannels, blankets, Scotch tweeds, and tartan shawls.
Specimen of the spar found in the strata of the fuller's earth.
All the above specimens were found and dug at the "Cockley pits" at Nutfield, Surrey.

[The fuller's earth pits of Nutfield, near Reigate, are extensively worked, and supply large quantities of this substance to the clothing districts. There are two kinds, one greener than the other, owing to the presence of silicate of iron; but both exist under the same geological conditions, occurring in the lower cretaceous series, and differing little in chemical condition.

Fuller's earth consists of about 45 silica, 20 alumina, and 25 water. When placed in water it almost dissolves, and when exposed to great heat it melts. It combines readily with grease, forming a kind of earthy soap, and for this reason is valuable in the manufacture of cloth made of animal fibre.—D. T. A.]

48 GAWKROGER & HYNAM, 7 *Princes Square, Finsbury*—Manufacturers.
Fuller's earth, and purified dried fuller's earth, from Chart Lodge, Reigate, Surrey, and Cormonger's Pits, Nutfield, Surrey.

[Fuller's earth, and its localities in England, are elsewhere described. The following is the mode of purifying and preparing the raw material for use:—

The fuller's earth, after it comes from the pit, is baked or dried by exposure to the sun, and then thrown into cold water, where it falls into a powder, and the finer parts are separated from the coarser by a method of washing in several tubs, through which the water is conducted, and where it deposits the different kinds in succession. These are used for different kinds of cloth, the coarser part for the inferior and the fine for the better kinds of cloth. The soapy combinations formed by fuller's earth with the greasy portions of cloth during the process of fulling, are supposed to serve the purpose of mordants in some measure.—D. T. A.]

49 WILSON, Sir THOMAS MARYON, *Charlton, Kent.*
Sands and loams for casting, from Charlton, next Woolwich; sands used for glass and house purposes from Hampstead.

50 ROCK, JAMES, jun., *Hastings.*
Lignite found in the summit tunnel of the Hastings and Ashford railway, 1½ miles to the N.N.E. of Hastings, about 90 feet from the surface, and 300 feet above the sea level. The strata dip from N.W. to S.E. at an angle of about 65 degrees.
Clinker, containing a considerable quantity of iron, from an ancient cinder-bank on the property of Hercules Sharpe, Esq., Sedlescomb, Sussex.
Claystone, said to contain oxide of chromium.
Fine white sand, from Hastings cliffs.

[The lignite of the Hastings sand formation, near Hastings, has been long known, and corresponds in every particular with other lignites from Tilgate Forest. It occurs in nearly horizontal bands, thinning out into a mere film, and the largest masses do not exceed a few inches in thickness. It is very brittle, and burns with a bright flame; resembles jet, and contains included fragments of ligneous character. It is not unlike the Bovey coal.

Ironstone was formerly extracted from some of the ferruginous sands of the Wealden, either in irregular concretions, hard, compact, and of steel-grey colour

inside, or laminated, and often concentric. In some places it is of excellent quality, and when the country was covered with forest was much used in the manufacture of charcoal iron.—D. T. A.]

51 ROSS, THOMAS, *Claremont, Hastings.*

Iron ore from the neighbourhood of Hastings.
Tilgate stone from the East Cliff, Hastings.
Hastings "granite" (locally so called).
Clay, from a large bed lying under the sand cliffs to the eastward of Hastings.
Hastings hone-stone, rough and prepared.

[The clay near Hastings underlies a thick deposit of white sand and friable sandstone, called the "Worth beds." The clay itself contains undulating seams of lignite. It overlies another bed also including lignite.—D. T. A.]

53 WHITTAKER, JAMES, *Worksworth, Derbyshire*—Proprietor.

Specimens of marble, and vase made of the same.
Specimens of grit sand, used for fine castings.
White sand, used for scouring, &c.
White lead ore, and stalactite.

54 BRODIE, PETER B., F.G.S., *Down Hatherley, Gloucester*—Producer.

1. Limestone, from the Purbeck strata in the Vale of Wardour, Wiltshire, applicable to purposes of lithography.
2. Ironstone, from the top beds of the lower lias, Robinswood Hill, near Gloucester, Hewlett's Hill, near Cheltenham, and Chipping Campden, Gloucestershire; it occurs in beds, and occupies a considerable area in the Cotswold hills.
3. Septaria, found in the upper beds of the lower lias, Robinswood Hill, near Gloucester, in sufficient quantities to be used for cement.
4. Iron pyrites, or sulphuret of iron, found in digging a well in the lias at Gloucester.
5. Limestone, forming an extensive bed in the lower lias near its base, and extending through Gloucestershire and Somersetshire.
6. Hard limestone of the lower lias, near Bidford, in Warwickshire. This stone takes a polish, and could be used as a marble.
7. Bone bed, a thin but extensive band at the base of the lower lias, charged with fragments of bones, teeth, and coprolites, which might be beneficial as a manure. It occurs at Wainlode Cliff, Coombe Hill, near Gloucester, Westbury-on-Severn, Somersetshire, and Wales.

[All the above specimens, except the first, are from the lias, a deposit of calcareous clay widely distributed in the west of England, and ranging from the coast of Dorsetshire, at Lyme Regis, to the coast of Yorkshire, at Whitby. The upper and lower beds are often shaly, and yield materials for the manufacture of alum and other substances. The middle portion is more calcareous, and includes some bands of compact limestone. Where the carbonate of lime forms into nodules somewhat argillaceous, there are found septaria well adapted to the making of cement. In many places, the iron disseminated through the clay has collected into bands of impure ironstone, which, however, is not likely to come into successful competition with other ores. The bone-bed may, if the expenses of transport be inconsiderable, be worth working as a cheap and effective mineral manure.—D. T. A.]

55 RIDDELL, Sir JAMES MILES, Bart., *Strontian*—Proprietor.

Various specimens of minerals.
Harmotome, in large crystals, on calcareous spar.
Morvenite, a variety of harmotome, on calcareous spar, amber colour.
Crystallized calcareous spar, with annular iron pyrites, enclosing radiated sulphate of barytes.
Brown calcareous spar.
Crystallized calcareous spar, of a pink colour.
Calcareous spar, on hexahedral tables enclosing icositetral crystals.
Hexahedral prismatic calcareous spar, penetrated with crystals of the same, of a different form, the obtuse solid angle of which partly protrudes from the terminal plane of the prism.
Brewsterite, discovered near Strontian.
Crystallized carbonate of strontian.
Massive fibrous carbonate of strontian, with heavy spar.
Sulphate of barytes with phosphate of lead.
Sulphuret of iron.
Gneiss. Gneiss passing into granite. Gneiss with red felspar.
Junction of gneiss with granite, intersected by a vein of felspar.
Fine-grained granites. Syenites.
Porphyritic granite.
Syenite, with a vein of felspar.
Rock, of carbonate of lime and serpentine.
Granite studded with garnets, from the summit of Ben Resipole, a mountain above 3,000 feet in height.
A very large specimen of the same.
Quartz rock.
Sulphuret of lead, in a matrix of calcareous spar, from the Smithy Vein (Feedonald district).
Sulphuret of lead with calcareous spar, a continuous string of lead ore, from the red vein of Feedonald.
Crystallized sulphuret of lead (the primary cube), from the same vein.
Sulphuret of lead, with sulphuret of zinc and crystallized calcareous spar in the cavities.
Sulphuret of zinc and calcareous spar, from Corantee.
Cubic sulphuret of lead with calcareous spar.
Sulphuret of lead in calcareous spar, from Clashgoram mine (middle district).
Sulphuret of lead; sulphuret of lead, embedded in calcareous spar; and sulphuret of lead, partly crystallized with calcareous spar—from Belsgrove Mine.
Junction of granite and mica slate.
Lias limestone; from the north side of the promontory of Ardnamurchan.
Lias limestone, from the south side of the promontory.
A large mass of sulphate of barytes, a substance constituting much of the matrix of veinstone of lead ore.

[At Strontian, in the western part of Argyllshire, a boss of granite is seen penetrating the gneiss, which abounds in the district; and a little further to the west, a large quantity of porphyry and trap occurs, covered, in two or three places near Ardnamurchan, by deposits of the oolitic and liassic period. In the granite, and near its junction with the gneiss, mineral veins are found, containing lead and copper; and in one of these was first observed the mineral thence called *strontianite*, or *strontites*, a carbonate of strontide, usually associated with calc-spar, sulphate of barytes, and galena. The metal called *strontian*, obtained from this mineral, was first described by Sir H. Davy, and resembles barium in its properties and appearance. Carbonate of strontia is chiefly used in the production of the nitrate employed in giving a red colour to fireworks.

Harmotome and morvenite are hydrous silicates of alumina and barytes. Brewsterite is also hydrous silicate of alumina, but contains strontia, as well as barytes. The other minerals are well known. The lias is one of several small patches round the trap rocks of Ardnamurchan, Morven, and the Isle of Mull, and contains numerous organic remains.—D. T. A.]

56 DANN, THOMAS, *Reigate*—Producer.

Greystone lime, from the lime-works, at Reigate Hill, on the estate of the Countess of Warwick.

57 WORTHINGTON, WILLIAM, *Northwich, Cheshire*—Proprietor.

Specimens of rock salt, as produced from the mines, near Northwich, Cheshire.

Specimen of refined salt, for curing fish.
Fine high-dried table salt.
Malvern salt, much esteemed for table use.
Large-grained bay salt, used for various purposes.

[The salt-mines of Cheshire are worked in the new red sandstone of that county, the salt being in large masses of irregular form associated with marl and gypsum. In its natural state it is of dull red colour, semi-transparent, and though sometimes cubical in crystal, more usually massive. The number of saliferous beds in the district is five, the thinnest of them being 6 inches, but thickest nearly 40 feet thick, and they are worked at a depth of from 50 to 150 yards below the surface.

The mode of working the thick bed is not much unlike that adopted in South Staffordshire for coal; but the roof being generally uniform and tolerably tough, and the mine without noxious gases, the works are more simple. The salt is blasted, and large pillars are left to support the roof. Upwards of 60,000 tons of salt are obtained from the Cheshire mines, and a large quantity is also manufactured from brine-springs and other similar sources, in Cheshire and Worcestershire. The greater part is exported from Liverpool.—D. T. A.]

58 HILL, JOHN, *Ringsend, Dublin*—Manufacturer.
Basket and pink salt for table use; Irish fine, or butter salt, and coarse or provision salt.

[There are no natural deposits of salt in Ireland, and the various kinds exhibited by and prepared in that country are generally procured from the English salt mines.—D. T. A.]

59 ———.
Wad and white-lead ore.

60 ROAKE, JAMES WHITE, *Newbury, Berkshire.*
Specimens of soils which surround Newbury, Berks, and the uses to which they are applied.
Nos. 1 to 4. Various clays. 5. White. 6. Red. 7. Yellow ochre. 8. Fine white sand. 9. Coarse sand. 10. Ferruginous sand. 11. Ochreous sand, used by iron founders. 12. Green sand, with oysters embedded. 13. Gravel, rough and pebbly. 14. Calcined pebbles, reduced to coarse and medium grit. 15. Fine pebbles, with stucco made from it, to compare with a coloured fragment and tessera from Herculaneum. 16. Chalk from Kintbury, with shells peculiar to that deposit. 17. Whiting. 18. Limestone. 19. Stone lime. 20. Chalk lime, through which gas has passed. 21. Peat from the Kennet valley. 22. Peat, condensed by Cobbold's patent process. 23. Peat, pulverised for horticultural uses, and disinfecting purposes. 24. Peat ashes, for the agriculturist.
Samples of bricks, tiles, and pottery.

[Newbury is situated on the lower tertiary beds immediately overlying the chalk, which crops out at a short distance from London to the north, south, and west. The river Kennet crosses the chalk from the west, runs through the town towards the east, and enters the Thames near Reading. The tertiary deposits here include a moderate thickness of the London clay overlying the mottled clays and sands of the lower or plastic clay series, including a pebble bed, mottled red clays and sands, and the whole covered up with a little gravel.—D. T. A.]

61 COWPER, JOHN, *Alston, Cumberland*—Proprietor.
Sulphate of barytes, a large crystal from Dunfell, Cumberland.
Witherite (carbonate of barytes) from Fallowfield, Northumberland.
Sulphate of barytes, found in witherite.
Bromlite (baryto-calcite) on bitterspar and pseudomorphous quartz; from Brownley Hill, Alton, Cumberland.
Carbonate of barytes, from Fallowfield, Northumberland; used in the manufacture of plate, crown, sheet, and bottle glass, chemical works, &c.
Barytes and galena, from the same quarter.
Coal, galena, shale, &c.
Carbonate of lime, from Alton, Cumberland.

62 DYER, WILLIAM BUNT, *Mold*—Proprietor.
White lead ore, carbonate of lead ore, from Jamaica mine. Assay, 60 per cent. for lead, and four ounces of silver per ton of lead.

62 ———.
White carbonate of barytes, from South Barrule, Isle of Man.

63 CAIRNS, J., 9 *Charlotte Street, Manchester.*
Carbonate of barytes, with specimens of lead ore, from Anglezark Moors, near Chorley, Lancashire.

64 BROOKMAN & LANGDON, 28 *Great Russell Street*—Proprietors.
Specimens of black lead from Cumberland, in the raw state, and as hardened for use.

[The Cumberland graphite is obtained from a large and very irregular vein cutting through the green slate and porphyry, and the mineral occurs in large lumps, found here and there expanding and thinning out with no apparent order. About 50 years ago, one of the largest masses ever discovered was suddenly met with, and yielded about 70,000 lbs. of the purer kind of black lead. Since then there has been nothing found of any value. The mines are near the head of Borrowdale, the entrance being about 1,000 feet above the sea, and as much below the summit of the mountain.—D. T. A.]

65 BROCKEDON, W., 29 *Devonshire Street, Queen Square*—Patentee and Manufacturer.
Native plumbago:—Samples from the mines of Borrowdale in Cumberland, fine and crude: from Ceylon, Davis' Straits, Spain, Bohemia (called Mexican), Greenland, California, France (Poligny): nodules from India, &c.
Samples of Cumberland black lead, prepared for condensing into blocks by patent process.
Specimens in powder, purified from grit, and in fine powder, ready for condensing, which has passed through apertures $\frac{1}{50000}$th of an inch in diameter.
Blocks which have been condensed by a pressure of 5000 tons.
Slices of the blocks for pencil-makers; points for Mordan's ever-pointed pencils; cedar pencils, by various makers, of Brockedon's patent Cumberland lead.
Blocks made of Ceylon and other plumbagos, &c.
The plumbagos exhibited in their natural state, are—Three very fine samples of the old black-lead, formerly found in Cumberland. The only native plumbago which could be cut into slices, and used in its natural state; the miners have long failed to supply such specimens. Two samples of Cumberland lead, containing too much grit to be used without purification. Samples of plumbago from Ceylon, crystalline and fibrous: this is the purest plumbago known, being 98·55 pure carbon; but it is too fragile for use in cedar. Two samples from Davis's Straits and Greenland. One from California. Others from Spain and Bohemia (called Mexican), of these two the common pencils are made, when hardened by sulphur. From none of these can a fine pencil be made, but the Cumberland.
The manufactured blocks are from the second variety of the Cumberland, freed from grit, and reduced to an impalpable powder, of which a quantity is shown to form one of the blocks. From this powder the air is exhausted, when it is condensed in a dry state by an enormous pressure, which consolidates a mass weighing seven ounces under a force, in two blows, with a force of 5,000 tons, leaving it as compact as the natural; and from these blocks slices are cut, as shown: these are inserted in

channels in the cedar. It is also cut into the lengths of the block as square threads; these are rounded, then cut to the proper lengths for the ever-pointed pencils.

For the process by which the Cumberland lead can be freed from grit, and then solidified, the exhibitor obtained a patent, and pencil manufacturers use it only for their finest drawing pencils.

[Graphite or Plumbago, a form of carbon commonly called *black-lead*, and sometimes, but incorrectly, regarded as a carburet of iron, is a well-known soft mineral, crystallized in small hexagonal plates of laminated structure, infusible, burning with great difficulty under the blowpipe; consisting of from 85 to 8·35 per cent. of carbon, and having a specific gravity of 2·09 to 2·25; the purest being the lightest. It is found in metamorphic, generally in schistose, rocks, of various geological age, in masses or veins parallel to the lamination or stratification. The pure and valuable kinds are very rare, and have been obtained almost exclusively from the localities mentioned above. The variety from Ceylon is remarkably pure but soft; that from Greenland is also pure, but very hard. The latter, according to an analysis recently made by T. H. Henry, Esq., yields carbon 96·6, ash 3·4; but does not seem adapted for use in pencil-making, owing to its hardness and paleness. It appears that the presence of a certain quantity of iron is favourable for its use in the arts.

The method by which Mr. Brockedon has rendered several of the softer and less compact graphites available, and has also brought into use the fragments formerly too small for pencils, is by enormous compression, produced by powerful machinery, on the finely-levigated powder in a pure state, after a certain amount of preparation.—D. T. A.]

66 REEVES & SONS, 113 *Cheapside*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Cumberland lead and cedar wood, in the different forms in which they are used in the manufacture of drawing pencils.

67 ADAIR, R., *Maryport*—Manufacturer.

Various materials used in black-lead pencil making; with specimens of pencil manufacture, in its different stages.

The cedar used is imported into London and Liverpool chiefly from South America. The foreign plumbago, of which common pencils are manufactured, is imported from Germany, the East Indies, Spain, and Mexico. The Cumberland black-lead is found only in Borrowdale, and is used only for the best pencils.

68 WOLFF, E., & SONS, *Cumberland*—Manufacturers.

East India and Spanish black lead and manufactured pencils.

69 BANKS, SON, & CO., *Greta Bridge, Keswick.*

Black-lead and other manufactured pencils.

70 ROGERS, SAMUEL SANDILANDS, *Douglas, Isle of Man.*

Specimens of the earths and sands of the Isle of Man.

71 TENNANTS, CLOW, & CO., *Manchester*—Manufacturers.

Large groups of crystals of sulphate of copper.

72 THOMPSON, J., *Northwich.*

Crystalline block of rock salt.

73 CLAXTON, J.

Sands from Alum Bay, Isle of Wight.

74 SQUIRE, JOHN & WILLIAM, *Tamworth, Isle of Wight, Hampshire.*

Specimen of pure white sand, used in the manufacture of best flint glass, taken from horizontal and vertical beds in the cliffs in Alum Bay, near the Needles, on the estate of William George Ward, Esq. It is exported from Tamworth, and is extensively used by glass-makers, for its siliceous properties.

75 COLLINSON, CHARLES, *Mansfield*—Proprietor.

Red casting sand, found only at Mansfield, and of value in the production of fine castings. Its qualities are fineness of grain, porosity, great purity and smoothness, which latter property contributes to give a high face to castings.

76 RELF, S., *Reigate, Surrey*—Producer.

White sand, from the Tunnel Caves at Reigate (called in use "silver sand"), dug from the rock.

77 MORRISON, GEORGE, Agent of EARL SOMERS, *Reigate.*

Sand from the common, named Reigate Heath, valued for its grit, and used in the manufacture of glass.

[This sand is from certain beds of the lower greensand series much developed in Surrey, and frequently exhibiting extensive tracts of sand, often without admixture of any argillaceous or calcareous matter.—D. T. A.]

78 LONG, J., *Limerick.*

Sands and earths from the river Shannon.

79 ROUSE, Capt., & WHITLEY, N., *Truro.*

Specimens of sands, from various parts of Cornwall, used for agricultural and building purposes: the agricultural sands from Gwithian, Falmouth harbour, and Perran Porth; the others used for building purposes.

80 FLATHER & HADEN, 1 *Castle Mills, and* 2 *Broad Lane, Sheffield.*

Prepared Trent sand, or wharpe, used for buffing up, or bringing to a surface, German silver, Britannia metal, brass, copper, &c.

Prepared Welsh rotten-stone, used for producing the fine polish on silver, Britannia metal goods, &c.; when mixed with one-sixth its weight, of rape or sweet oil, it forms the polishing paste used for cleaning Britannia metal, brasses, tin ware, and other bright metal goods.

[Most substances employed under the name of rotten-stone, or Tripoli, are essentially composed of silica in a peculiar state of subdivision, the actual particles of which the whole is made up being crystalline, but the mass earthy, and often reduced by compression to a solid state, having a slaty fracture. In most cases, the origin may be traced to the remains of infusorial animalcules, and occasionally the presence of carbon, and a little resinous organic matter which shows this still more clearly. The name Tripoli is generally understood to apply to all the earthy varieties (of which there are several) in which silica exists nearly pure, but in a very minute state of subdivision. Rotten-stone is limited to those which are light and friable, and of very fine grain. It occurs rather abundantly near Bakewell, in Derbyshire, amongst the carboniferous limestones, but is often met with in other rocks.—D. T. A.]

Prepared lime, used for producing the bright black polish upon German silver, electro-plated, and silver goods.

81 SOLOMON, THOMAS, *Truro.*

Varieties of hone-stones, used for sharpening edge-tools, from Perran Porth, near Truro; Lostwithiel; Feock, near Truro; Kenwyn, near Truro; and other localities.

Wolfram, from various tin-mines in Cornwall, used as a mordant in dying calicoes.

Varieties of rarer minerals, from various parts of Cornwall.

84 MEINIG, C. 103 *Leadenhall Street*—Manufacturer.
Circular grindstones for glass, mineral teeth, fine tools, &c. Grinding lathe, &c. Circular and flat oilstones.

85 WALTON, J., *Greenends, Alston*—Proprietor.
Various specimens of crystals and minerals:—
Pyramidal quartz; ruby blende or limestone; stalactitical drusy quartz; amber fluor spar, with pearl spar and copper pyrites; dodecahedral galena and blend on quartz; carbonate of lime on amber fluor, quartz spar, and pearl spar on sulphate of zinc, from Bromley Hill, Alston.
Carbonate of lead, from Thorngill Alston.
Lead ores from Greensides.

87 POTTER, WILLIAM, & Co., 87 *Aldgate, and Cromford, Derbyshire*—Proprietors and Manufacturers.
Specimens of fluor spar, calcareous spar, calamine, white-lead ore, lead ore, sulphate of barytes, and sulphate of barytes manufactured as a pigment. From the Dinah, Goodluck, and other mines in the vicinity of Cromford, Derbyshire.

88 FALMOUTH LOCAL COMMITTEE.
Quartz, pebbles, and sand, from Swan Pool, near Falmouth.

89 NICHOLLS, J., *Truro*,
Fire-clay, used for stopping furnaces.

90 WHITEWAY, WATTS, & Co., *Wareham, Dorsetshire, also of Kingsteignton, Devonshire*—Producers.
Blue clay, used in potteries, raised from the pits called Furzebrook, near Wareham, Dorsetshire.
Black clay, for pottery purposes.
Pipe clay, for making tobacco pipes.
Top clay, for brown stone-ware purposes.
Draining clay, for draining tiles, from the pits of Kingsteignton.

91 KING & Co., *Stourbridge*.
Stourbridge fire-clay, and various raw and burnt articles manufactured from it.
Model of a glass-house in Stourbridge.

92 JENKINS & BEER, *Truro*—Producers.
Ochres, three in a powdered state, of different shades of colour, and one in lumps of two shades of colour; produced at Kea, near Truro; used in the manufacture of paints, paper-hangings, &c. Exhibited on account of their clearness, fulness of colour, body, and cheapness.

93 JENKINS & COURTNEY, *Truro*—Producers.
Specimens of Cornish china-stone, exhibiting its natural fracture: raised in the Great Bodilla China-stone quarries, St. Stephen's, Cornwall, and largely used in the potteries for the manufacture of the finer descriptions of china and earthenware.

[China-stone and china-clay, both of which are most extensively used in the potteries, are produced in the neighbourhood of the great granite ranges of Cornwall and Devonshire: in the former county chiefly from the St. Austell granite, and also from Tregorming Hill to the south of Helstone, and from the southern granite of Dartmoor in the latter county. The decomposed granite of St. Stephen's, and the uses to which it and the clay produced from it could be applied, were discovered in 1768 by Cookworthy of Plymouth, who was the first person who made hard porcelain in this kingdom. To this discovery is due entirely the manufacture of porcelain, similar to that of China.

The composition of this kaolin, or porcelain clay, varies in different localities, the average of the best Cornish clay giving an analysis—alumina, 24·6; silica, 44·30; lime, magnesia, and potash, 1·60; water, 8·74. The pure kaolin of Dartmoor being, alumina, 36·81; silica, 44·25; lime, magnesia, and potash, 2·20; water, 12·7.

With the increase of our porcelains and fine earthenware manufacture, the demand for these clays has largely increased; and to this must be added a large trade in the china-stone itself, which is used principally for glazing fine ware, the ordinary glaze being composed of decomposed granite, lime, flint, litharge, and borax.

A large quantity of this clay of an inferior quality is used by the paper-makers and calico-dressers, for the purpose of giving weight and body to their fabrics.

Men, women, and children are largely employed on these clay-works, which, when the clay is being dressed, present a scene of active and curious industry.—R. H.]

94 THRISCUTT, C., *St. Austell*.
China-clay as dug out of the earth, from Caudle Down Clay-works; prepared, burned, and calcined.

95 WHITLEY, N., *Truro*.
Clays of the district of Truro.

97 MINTON, H. & Co.
Raw materials used in the manufacture of porcelain.

98 HIGHLEY, SAMUEL, jun., 32 *Fleet Street*—Importer.
Collection of rocks and fossils, stratagraphically arranged, to illustrate modern works on geology; from Dr. Krantz's establishment at Bonn.

99 GREAVES, R., *Warwick*—Proprietor and Producer.
Two busts of Shakspeare, in cement.
Blue lias limestone, with samples of the lime in the lump and ground.
Models in lias, Portland, and improved Roman cement.
Blocks of concrete, made in lias, Portland, and Roman cement, and ground-lias lime.
Brick-work cut from the Copenhagen tunnel in the Great Northern Railway, and set in lias lime. Ornaments cut and set in the same, to show the adhesiveness of the mortar.
Lias flag-stone, adopted for hall, church, and house-floors, being hard and dry.
Lithographic stones.
Floors in lias stone and lias cements.

[The beds of lias in many parts of England, consisting of carbonate of lime mixed with from 20 to 35 per cent. of alumina, are well adapted for the manufacture of hydraulic cements, and the nature of the clay greatly affects the value of the cement. Samples of the raw material, with various applications of it, are, therefore, of great practical importance. The lithographic stones from the lias are not unlike those from Germany, but they have hitherto been little used.—D. T. A.]

100 FAYLE, BENJAMIN, & Co., *Old Swan Lane, Upper Thames Street*—Proprietors.
Specimen of blue potters' clay, as dug from the pits at Norden, Isle of Purbeck, county of Dorset; used for the manufacture of earthenware; said to possess greater strength of body, and to shrink less than many other clays when exposed to high heat.

101 PHILLIPS, WILLIAM, *Morley Works, near Plympton*—Producer and Proprietor.
1. Specimen of disintegrated granite from Morley Works, Devon, in which the felspar is in a decomposed state, pure, and in a large proportion, compared with the quartz, schorl, and mica.
2 and 3. Prepared china clay, or decomposed felspar, the result of washing; used chiefly in porcelain, fine and common pottery, calico-dressing, and paper-making.
4. Specimen of clay for fire-bricks and crucibles.

5. Plymouth porcelain, made by Cookworthy, the discoverer of china clay in this country.
6 and 7. Porcelain made from Morley clay.
8 and 9. Pottery from this clay, made of 80 per cent. of clay, with flint and china-stone.

[A large quantity of china clay is found on the south side of the Dartmoor granite, the quality of the clay being excellent, and the position exceedingly favourable for the supply of the Staffordshire potteries by railway carriage. The china clay of Devonshire possesses much interest, not only by its excellent quality, but also as the material from which Mr. Cookworthy, the first manufacturer of porcelain in England, probably obtained his material. The process of purifying china clay is at present simply mechanical, but is capable of much improvement, and the coarse parts of the clay are well adapted to the manufacture of brick of various kinds. The china clay is obtained from the decomposition of particular varieties of granite.—D. T. A.]

10 and 11. Pottery of ordinary manufacture, with small proportions of china clay, flint, and stone.
12 and 13. Bricks made from clay.
14, 15, and 16. Pottery and china, illustrative of the application and uses of this china clay, which has a larger proportion of alumina than other china clays, and is free from metallic oxides.

[The china clay and china stone used in the manufacture of the finer kinds of porcelain are chiefly obtained from decomposed granite; the felspar of the granite, under certain circumstances, yielding to the action of the weather, and parting with its alkaline earths, and the harder, heavier, and coarser parts of the granite removed by mechanical washing, either naturally or artificially. The purified material thus obtained is called *kaolin*, its specific gravity is from 2·21 to 2·26. Some of the finer kinds contain, when boiled for a short time in a solution of potash, about equal parts of silica and alumina, upwards of 10 per cent. water, and from 2 to 10 per cent. of free silica, the mineral being therefore represented by the formula $A : S : + 2 Aq$.

The formula for felspar is $3 A : Si_3 + K : Si_3$, the potash being often replaced by soda, and the nature of the change may thus be understood. The best china clay in England is obtained from Cornwall and Devonshire.—D. T. A.]

---

102 PIKE, WILLIAM & JOHN, *Wareham*—Producers.

Potters' or blue clay, from the island of Purbeck, Dorsetshire, used in the British potteries.
Stoneware clay, used in the London and Bristol potteries for the manufacture of stoneware and drain pipes.
Pipe clay, for the manufacture of tobacco pipes.
Alum clay, for the manufacture of alum.

[A considerable quantity of clay fit for ordinary potters' work, and for the manufacture of tobacco-pipes, besides some alum schist, is obtained in the small peninsula called the isle of Purbeck, on the Dorsetshire coast. This little tract of land contains a curious series of cretaceous, Wealden, and oolitic deposits; among the latter is the Kimmeridge coal elsewhere described, and above the whole series are clays of the Hampshire basin, in the manufacture of which the coal is used. These plastic clays belong to the lowest tertiary deposits.—D. T. A.]

---

103 WEST OF ENGLAND CHINA STONE & CLAY CO.—*St. Austell, Cornwall.*

China stone and china clay.

---

104 ——

China stone and china clay.

105 GRIMSLEY, HENRY, *Oxford*—Designer and Modeller.

Terra-cotta statue of a female figure holding a dial, made in clay obtained from Shotover Hill, near Oxford. Clay, sand, and ochre, from the same place, showing fourteen different strata, to the depth of 25 feet.

---

106 BURNETT, NICHOLAS, *Black Hedley, Gateshead, Newcastle-upon-Tyne*—Producer.

Specimen of clay, found near Black Hedley.
Articles manufactured from the clay, by Messrs. Thos. Fell and Co., Newcastle.

---

107 MARTYN, ELIAS, *St. Austell*—Producer and Manufacturer.

Specimens of China clay, or kaolin, used in the Staffordshire potteries, in bleaching, and in paper making.
China stone.

---

108 WHEELER, PHILIP, & Co., *St. Austell*—Proprietors.

China clay, or "kaolin," for the manufacture of earthen and china ware.
Bleaching clay (*terre blanche*), used in the cotton and paper manufactures.
Clay, exported to France, &c., for the extraction and manufacture of alum (*alumine*).
China stone from quarries in the parish of Germoe, Cornwall.

[The china clay quarries in the adjoining parishes of Germoe and Breage, were the first worked in this country; and from this clay the earliest Plymouth china was made. —R. H.]

---

109 BROWNE, WILLIAM, *St. Austell*—Proprietor.

Specimen of china clay, derived from the decomposition of felspar, extensively used in the manufacture of china, porcelain, and Parian, for ornamental vases, busts, and all articles that require particular care and delicacy in moulding, and employed in the patent manufacture of ornamental stone, facing, flooring, and tiling, various articles of furniture, &c.

[A very large quantity of valuable china clay and china stone are found naturally, and prepared artificially in Cornwall and Devon, chiefly from the St. Austell decomposing granite, and the southern granite of Dartmoor. About 14,000 tons of prepared and 30,000 tons of natural china clay are annually exported, chiefly to the potteries. —D. T. A.]

One of a series of reports published monthly, containing a description of the duty performed by the steam-engines used in the mines of Cornwall and Devon.
The various engineering details of the engine and its work are given in these reports on a new method.

---

110 MICHELL, SARAH, *St. Austell.*

White china clay, for manufacturing china and earthenware, also for bleaching paper, calico, &c.

---

111 WANDESFORDE, HON. CHARLES, *Castlecomer*—Proprietor.

Specimens of anthracite coal. Iron-stone. Fire-clay for fire-bricks. Slate-clay, for flooring-tiles, milk-pans, flower-pots, &c. Clay for making draining-tiles. Sand, for fire-bricks and moulding.

---

112 BEAMISH.

---

113 PHIPPARD, THOMAS, *Wareham*—Proprietor.

Potters', and pipe or brown clay, from Carey pits, with ware and tobacco pipes made from them; also silicious sand, for the manufacture of glass.

114 SIMONS, THOMAS, *Birmingham*—Manufacturer.
Specimens of raw and burnt clay:—Lumps of glass-house pot, rough, and fit for use. Lump of coke and finer. Casting pot, &c., in different stages, and finished. Muffles, &c. Portable furnaces for chemists and others. Glass-house pot. Stove liners. Retorts. Crucibles.

115 KING, GEORGE, *Demidye Lodge, Gazeley, near Newmarket*—Manufacturer.
Red brick earth as dug from the pit. Red building bricks, pamment bricks, and coping bricks made from the earth.

116 ENNISKILLEN, the Earl of, *Florence Court.*
Two kinds of clay, and drain pipes and tiles made of them.

118 ANSTEY, S., 10 *Devonshire Street, Hoxton Fields.*
Casting pots for brass.

119 FISHER, FREDERICK, *Woolpit, Suffolk*—Manufacturer.
Specimens of Woolpit brick-earth.
White building bricks.
Pamment bricks and draining pipes.

120 WALKER, R., *Victoria Works, Beverley.*
Paris white.

121 DEERING, JAMES, *Middleton, Cork, Ireland*—Producer.
Various materials obtained at Rostellan, county of Cork, Ireland, adapted for use in the manufacture of the better kinds of porcelain and earthenware. These include samples as raised from the mine, which was opened in 1850, and the different substances as used in the arts, and articles of earthenware and glass, manufactured from them.

122 PEASE, JOSEPH, *Darlington.*
Coal, from Pease's West Collieries, used for general purposes.
Coke manufactured from the coal.
Fire-clay, from above and below the coal. The same material in different stages of manufacture.
Ware produced from the fire-clay.
Fire-bricks, pipes for sewerage and agricultural drains, coping ridge-tiles, paving quarries, &c.

123 HODGSON, Sir G., Bart., *Hollybrooke Bay, County Wicklow, Ireland*—Proprietor.
Specimens of porcelain clay, from Sugarloaf Mountain.

125 LEE, JOHN, LL.D., *Hartwell, near Aylesbury*—Proprietor.
Samples of fine washed sand, from a sand-hill in the parish of Stone, near Aylesbury.
White, yellow, blue, and green glass prisms, made from the same.
Two spheres of white glass, made from the same sand.
[These sands are from soft beds of the Lowes green-sand series, of which there is a considerable thickness, forming a knoll at Stone. There is about 8 feet of whitish sand below 7 feet of sand and sandy clay, containing impure fuller's earth. The lower green-sand terminates a little to the west, and is succeeded by the beds of Portland stone, forming a distinct ridge near Hartwell, but covered and obscured by beds of gravel.—D. T. A.]

126 WHITE, HENRY, *Dunstable, Bedfordshire.*
Chalk, from the Downs of Dunstable.
Whiting, or chalk in a refined state.

127 NORTH DEVON POTTERY COMPANY, *Annery, near Bideford*—Manufacturers.
Raw clay, as raised from the pit. Gravel or sand, from the River Torridge. Sewerage pipes, hollow brick, ornamental ridge and garden tiles, &c., made from the same.

128 BULLER, T. W., *Bovey Tracey Pottery, Devon.*
Specimens of lignite or Bovey coal.
Specimens of earthenware fired with Bovey coal, and showing the colour of the Kingsteignton clays. This is the only instance in which lignite has been successfully applied to the firing of earthenware in England. Extensive deposits of lignite exist both in France and Germany; but De Brogniart (Traité des Arts Ceramiques, vol. i., p. 222) says, that no one has yet succeeded in the manufacture of earthenware with this fuel except at Elbogen, where it is used mixed with other coal.
Patent stilts and cockspurs used in the manufacture of earthenware.

129 FAHIE, J. K., *Tipperary, Ireland*—Producer.
White and black clay. Draining tiles and pipes. Felspar, from Cork.

130 WHITE, JOHN BAZLEY, & SONS, *Westminster*—Manufacturers.
Case, containing specimens of cement stones and those producing plaster of Paris, as used in England for building purposes; showing the raw stone, the powder calcined and ground, and cubes of cement in a set state. There are two kinds of cement stones; of each kind, as well as the gypsums, it may be well to say a few words.
1st, Natural cement stones. These include the Sheppey stone (Kent), and the Harwich stone (Essex), which produce different varieties of the cement known as Roman cement, introduced by Dr. Parker about 50 years ago. These are both from the older tertiary deposits, and so also are the Hampshire cement stones found at Christchurch, Romsey, &c., which produce the Medina cement. The Whitby stone (Yorkshire), is found in the lias formation, the cement produced being known as Atkinson's cement. At Wolverhampton and in Derbyshire cement stones occur in connection with iron-stone, which imparts to them a strong ferruginous tint. At Weymouth (Dorsetshire) similar materials are obtained from the Kimmeridge clay, but these are not extensively used for building purposes. Other districts yield natural cement stones, but the above mentioned are those most known in commerce: they are used very largely, both as mortars and stuccoes.
2nd. Artificial cements:—Portland cement is composed of carbonate of lime and the argillaceous deposit of the Medway and other rivers. These materials produce a cement of superior quality, both as to strength and colour. A large panel on a wall, representing a Roman Doric window opening, shows the colour of this cement, and its adaptation for external stucco. In illustration of its strength as a connecting material between bricks, stone, &c., are shown:—a beam of brickwork, loaded with a heavy weight, indicating the value of bond courses of brickwork in cement, and the resistance they oppose to superincumbent weight and cross strain. A beam of tiles bedded in Portland cement, adapted for flooring purposes. Cubes of stone connected by Portland cement, showing its adhesive power as great in stone as in brick. Bricks made of Portland cement, to test its resistance to tensile force. Blocks of Portland cement which have been subjected to hydraulic pressure, to prove its resistance to compression. Portland cement combines with gravel, rubble-stone, &c., to form excellent concrete or beton; specimens are to be seen in parts of a block in concrete stone made at the Digue of Cherbourg, under the direction of Mons. l'Ingénieur Reibell; size of blocks, 15ft. by 8ft. by 6ft.; weight, 45 tons; specimen two years old. Part of a block made at Dover Harbour works, under the direction of James Walker, Esq., which has been exposed during three years in an isolated position to the action of the sea and shingle. Part of a block of concrete stone, made at Alderney harbour works; composition, 1 part cement to 10 parts gravel; weight of blocks 4 to 6 tons. Part of a block of concrete stone, 2 years old; the cement was used in a liquid state.
GYPSUMS, or sulphates of lime, are found in many parts of England, particularly Derbyshire, Nottinghamshire,

and Cumberland; and when calcined and ground they produce the material known in commerce as plaster of Paris, and in combination with alum they produce the hard artificial cements known as Keene's, Martin's, and Parian patent cements. Keene's cement is composed of sulphate of lime and alum; the intimate chemical combination of these materials effected by calcination imparts to the stuccoes made from them, extreme hardness, by which they are adapted for use in those parts of buildings where strength and durability are required, such as skirtings, columns, pilasters, and mouldings of all sorts; and they are not liable to be injured by fire, vermin, &c. As specimens of Keene's cement are shown — a skirting moulding, worked in the common quality of Keene's cement; two pavements, of which the ground is the common quality, and the inlaid borders of the finer quality; large panel on wall, second quality, adapted for painting. Specimens, showing that in combination with colours, brilliant and forcible imitations of marbles, granites, &c., may be produced, the effect being aided by gilding and inlaying; large panel on wall, and pavement, illustrating the effect of colouring in this material, and its applicability to inlaid work, after the style of Florentine mosaic, at a cost not much exceeding the price of polished vein marble.

[There are three very different processes of manufacture in the case of hydraulic cements and artificial stone, the one consisting of an admixture of caustic lime (with or without magnesia) with silica in a gelatinous state, thus producing in the final result a hydrous silicate of lime; a second, consisting of sulphates of lime burnt with alum; and the other, composed entirely of silica, and forming, in fact, a kind of glass. Each class of artificial stones will be found noted in describing the objects exhibited by different persons. The hydrous silicates of lime manufactured artificially, consist, as noticed above, of carbonate of lime mixed with agillaceous earth, and calcined with sand or powdered flint, when the alkali, acting on the silica at a bright red heat, produces a mass which, with the subsequent addition of water, becomes permanently solid. —D. T. A.]

131 BLYTH & JACOBS, 44 *Baldwin's Gardens, Gray's Inn Lane, Holborn*—Manufacturers.

Gypsum dug from the pits; calcined, and prepared for manure. Specimens of plaster of Paris, with a collection of articles in the same.

[Gypsum (hydrous sulphate of lime) occurs in various ways and various places very abundantly. In a semi-crystalline form it is called *alabaster*, and in crystals *selenite*. In the same combination without water, it is called *anhydrite*.

Most of the gypsum used in the manufacture of plaster of Paris is obtained from tertiary deposits, of which enormous masses exist in the neighbourhood of Paris, especially at the heights of Montmartre. This stone contains above 7½ per cent. carbonate of lime, and 3 per cent. clay, which greatly improves the strength of the cement made from it. It lies between marly beds, and is of fresh-water origin; but other beds equally extensive are of the triassic series occurring with common salt, and others again in the oolites of the Alps.

The gypsum, heated from 250° to 270° Faht., parts with the whole of its water, and is changed into an anhydrous sulphate. In this state it is reduced to a fine powder, and then, on being again mixed with water, becomes warm, and rapidly solidifies. This is not the case, however, if the temperature of calcination has been too high, since if it reaches 320° the water is absorbed very slowly. The mode of calcining varies with the object required, the plaster used in constructions being less carefully burnt than that intended for fine casts. A harder and more perfect plaster than the common kind is sometimes made by adding alum during the process of calcination. This material dries more slowly, but is smoother than the ordinary plaster, and has a certain degree of transparency. The use of gypsum as manure depends on its supplying to certain soils lime and sulphuric acid.—D. T. A.]

132 GOWANS, JAMES, *Edinburgh*—Proprietor.

Group in freestone, designed and executed by A. Handyside Ritchie, 92 Princes Street, Edinburgh.

This stone is from Redhall quarry. According to the analysis of Dr. George Wilson, of Edinburgh, the average percentage of peroxide of iron is not more than ·052. It is said to possess the property of hardening by exposure to the weather, and of retaining its primitive surface.

Specimen of freestone, from Binny quarry, forming the plinth of the group.

Dr. Wilson, in his analysis, says, "This building stone which has been in use for many years in Edinburgh, has been analysed by me, and found to contain the same percentage of peroxide of iron as the Redhall freestone, and I find that it exhibits the peculiarity of having diffused through it a quantity of native bitumen or asphaltum which acts as a protective varnish to the stone, and defends it from the action of the atmosphere."

Specimen of Binny quarry bitumen candles, made from the nearly solid bitumen or mineral wax, which is diffused through the stone, and exudes in considerable quantity between its layers. Owing to its abundance, the workmen use it for domestic purposes.

Specimen of bitumen from Binny quarry, in its natural state. It has been found by Dr. Wilson to yield, on distillation, paraffine, and a liquid hydro-carbon analogous to naphtha.

Model of a steam crane, with travelling gear, worked from a horizontal shaft, and capable of raising 20 tons.

Drawing of a steam crane, worked by crab gearing, attached to a horizontal steam-engine, and capable of raising 50 tons.

Drawing of a boring machine, capable of boring holes to a depth of 40 or 50 feet, from 3 to 6 inches in diameter; used in conjunction with a galvanic battery for separating the large masses of rock in the quarry. It is stated that masses weighing upwards of 6,000 tons have been dislodged by this operation from their beds. It is proposed to apply the same method to the working of coal-mines, blasting of submarine rocks, &c.

133 FRESTON, WILLIAM, *Hawthorn Cottage, Stroud.*

Building-stone from Painswick Quarries; from Sheepscombe, and from Nailsworth Quarries.

134 MAXWELL, WELLWOOD, *Munches, Dalbeattie, Scotland*—Proprietor.

Slab of granite from Craignair quarry, near Dalbeattie, Stewartry of Kirkcudbright, showing some of the styles in which that stone may be dressed and polished. The value of this granite has been tried in the Liverpool docks and similar works; it is adapted for ornamental architecture.

135 VOSS, JAMES, *Woodyhide, Corfe Castle*—Proprietor.

Purbeck marble, from quarries at Woody-hide, Corfe Castle, used in decorating the interior of the Temple Church, London; also used for dairies, hall tables, mantelpieces, &c.

[The Purbeck series of beds occurs at the base of the Wealden formation, and immediately overlies the Portland series. It is best developed in the Isle of Purbeck, where it has a thickness of 275 feet, 55 feet of the upper part of which is useful stone. The beds called Purbeck marble consist, for the most part, of small *paludinæ*, cemented

by carbonate of lime with much green matter. Other beds are composed of bi-valves of the genus *Cyclas*. They are all used for building purposes.—D. T. A.]

136 KING, THOMAS, *Morpeth*.
Block of free stone, from a quarry at Hartford Bridge, Northumberland, belonging to the Earl of Carlisle, with the proprietor's coat of arms cut thereon.

137 SIM, WILLIAM, *Inverary, Scotland*—Manuf.
Inverary granite paving, with kerb, gutter-stone, and causeway stones, all in their respective positions; extensively used in paving the streets of Glasgow.
Granite ballusters of fine-grained granite, from Bonan, Argyleshire. One cubic foot of Inverary granite. Bonan granite, coarse-grained and fine-grained, showing the various descriptions of work generally put on this stone.
Specimens of the form and size of granite causeway stones used for paving. Hand specimens of Inverary granite, Bonan, fine and coarse-grained.
Marquis of Breadalbane's Loch Etive, and Duke of Argyll's Mull granite. The Inverary and Bonan fine-grained granite are chiefly used for paving purposes; the others are used in immense blocks for the heavy masonry of harbours, lighthouses, &c.

[The granite of Inverary consists of distinct patches, protruding through the gneiss. The granite is of fine quality, and much used. It is of two kinds, the one containing mica and red felspar, and the other hornblende and white felspar with the quartz.—D. T. A.]

138 LENTAIGNE, JOHN, *Tallaght House, Dublin*—Proprietor.
Specimens of iron pyrites, from the great sulphur lode, Ballygahan mine, Wicklow; exported to Liverpool, &c. Sulphuret of copper, from same place. Sulphuret of lead, or galena; white carbonate of lead; sulphate of barytes, with crystals of phosphate of lead; all from Glenmolure mine, county Wicklow.
Native gold, and imitation of a large piece (found some years ago), from the gold mines, county Wicklow. Silver (the property of Mr. Donegan, Dublin), from the Irish Mining Company's lead mines.
Specimens of stratified breccia, composed of angular fragments of granite embedded in calp or impure limestone, and of granite, from Crumlin quarry, near Tallaght, county Dublin. Limestone from Sutton, same county, and from Clane, county Kildare. Porphyry, from Lambay Island, county Dublin.
Sulphuret of lead, from Killing mine, county Dublin; from Clontarf mine; from Lyrus, county Kildare; and other counties. Black oxide and other copper ores from Ballystein, county Limerick. Sulphurets of lead and copper, in fluate of lime, from Inveran, near Galway. Peacock copper ore, from Killarney mines. Oxide of manganese, from Glandore, county Cork. Bog iron ore, from Howth, county Dublin. Crystals of quartz, weighing 84 lbs., from Donegal.

[The iron pyrites of Wicklow is used in the chemical works of St. Helen's and other places near Liverpool, for various processes where sulphur is required. It contains, when pure, iron 46·67, sulphur 53·33.

This material is associated with the copper ores of Wicklow, and occurs in a vein traversing the copper lodes in a north-eastern and south-western direction. It is found at the surface, and is raised in large quantities, down to the depth of 50 feet, the lode varying in width from 4 to 36 feet.

The native gold of Wicklow is remarkable for the comparatively large quantities in which it has been found. Some of the lumps weighed from 18 to 22 ounces, and 945 ounces were collected during some operations carried on by Government some years ago. The gold is associated with iron and quartz, in a bed of detritus varying from 20 to 50 feet deep.

Considerable quantities of silver, as well as gold, have been found in Ireland at various periods in the history of the country.—D. T. A.]

139 GELLING, FREDERICK LAMOTHE, *Castletown, Isle of Man*—Producer.
Marble, obtained from Coshnahawin and Skillicore, in the parish of Malew, Isle of Man, exhibited in several forms, to show its capabilities—in the rough, with one face polished; table in five pieces; turned specimens; a vase, &c. It can be raised of large size, and of great variety.
Red porphyry, and agate or pebble, with polished faces.

[The limestone of Skillicore and Coshnahawin is of the carboniferous period, and is broken up into rhomboidal blocks, the intervals being often filled with quartz. The rock exhibits a beautiful variegated appearance, but is too much fractured, and appears to be too hard to be worked with profit as a marble.—D. T. A.]

140 COLLES, A., *Marble Works, Kilkenny, Ireland*—Manufacturer.
Bust pedestal of Kilkenny marble, from the Black Quarry.

141 MEREDITH, JAMES HENRY, *Fowey, Cornwall*—Proprietor.
Slab of black porphyry, polished on both sides.
Slab of red porphyry, polished on both sides.
Slab of green porphyry, polished on one side, and partly polished on the other.
Tessellated porphyry table, containing 54 specimens of indigenous stones raised in the parish of Withiel, in the county of Cornwall, from a porphyry quarry, which has been worked for fourteen or fifteen years; it was polished in the mills at Fowey Castle Mine, in the parish of Tywardreath.

Porphyries are principally used for ornamental architecture, such as floorings, ceilings, and sides of rooms, passages, porches, and entrances of various descriptions; tables, recesses, tessellated pavements, monuments, columns, &c.

142 ROSSMORE, Lord, *Rossmore Park, Monaghan, Ireland*—Proprietor.
Specimen of green granite from Rossmore Park, county Monaghan.

143 COURTOWN, Lord.
Block of jasper.

144 FRANKLIN, PLIMEAS LEWIS, *Galway, Ireland*—Proprietor.
Block of black marble, with polished surface. Black marble columns for statues, from quarries on the banks of Lough Corrib, near Galway; used also for ornamental marble works, monuments, tombs, &c.

145 MALAHIDE, Lord TALBOT DE, *Malahide Castle, Londonderry*.
Specimens of Irish verd antique.

146 HALL, JOSEPH & THOMAS, *Marble Works, Derby*—Manufacturers.
Specimens of articles, manufactured by aid of steam machinery, at the Derby Marble and Spar Works.
Chimney-piece of black marble, from the quarries of the Duke of Devonshire. Exhibited in connection with a stove-grate of Mr. Haywood, Derby.
Fallow-deer, with antlers sculptured in Derbyshire mottled alabaster, the natural colour of the stone. The plinth is of black marble.
Model of an Egyptian obelisk, in black marble, the hieroglyphics and Greek inscription copied from the original brought from the Island of Philœ by Belzoni.
Tripod, carved in black marble.
Vases in black marble, copied from Greek terra cotta vases found near Naples, and brought to England by

Lord Western; the figures and ornaments produced by extracting the colouring matter of the marble, without injuring the polish.

Vases, Grecian form, in plain black marble.

Vases, Etruscan form, ornamented with flowers, by extraction of the colour from the black marble; vases, Medicis form, ornamented with various figures.

Tazza of Derbyshire rosewood marble; black marble, with handles; stalactite (Oriental alabaster); and variegated alabaster (gypsum).

Cups, lotus form, with fluted stem.

Chalice, with coronated cover; chalice, plain black, called "Newburgh," and "Wescomb."

Candelabra, ornamented with Thorwaldsen's Night and Morning, scrolls, &c., with fluted shafts on pedestals, and with fluor spar middles.

Candlesticks, various patterns, in black marble, alabaster and fluor spar.

Vase of Derbyshire alabaster on pedestal.

Series of pieces of Derbyshire black marble, arranged in a columnar form, showing the process of turning, polishing, &c., from the rough block to the finished article. Similar series in Derbyshire alabaster.

Slab of white marble, exhibiting T. Hall's new method of ornamenting, by depositing on the surface, malachite or green carbonate of copper.

---

147 LONG, J. C. E.
Building of ornamental stones, from Ireland.

---

148 MANDERSON, W.
Marbles of Ireland.

---

149 DAMON, R., *Weymouth*—Proprietor.
Polished slabs of septaria, or Turtle stone, from the Oxford clay formation, Weymouth, Dorset.

---

150 MONTEIRO, LUIS ANTONIO, 13 *Claremont Terrace, Pentonville.*
Specimen of pure stalagmite, or Oriental alabaster, veined in colours, from Granada.

---

151 QUILLIAM & CREER, *Castletown, Isle of Man*—Producers.
Slabs of Poolvash black marble, inlaid with red and yellow composition, to imitate encaustic tiles.

Plain polished slab of Poolvash black marble.

Table of Poolvash grey shelly marble, with encrinital column.

National tile one foot square. Poolvash black marble, with the arms of England, Scotland, Ireland, Wales, and the Isle of Man, in figures inlaid in red.

Slab of black marble, for chess table, inlaid with various marbles of the Isle of Man.

Marble candlesticks.

Wreath of flowers in Poolvash black marble.

---

152 ———.
Building material found in Sussex.

---

153 GUILLAUME, GEORGE, *Southampton.*
Specimen of stone found in Hampshire, adapted for ornamental use.

---

154 ———.
Building material from Dorsetshire and Somersetshire.

---

155 ———.
Slab of green Connemara marble from the D'Arcy estate.

---

156 ———.
Mountain limestone from Weardale.

---

157 CUMMING, Rev. J. G., Producer.
Carboniferous limestone, from the Isle of Man.

159 TENNANT, J., *Strand.*
The maps of the Ordnance Survey, geologically coloured by the officers of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom.

---

160 FREEMAN, WILLIAM & JOHN, *Millbank Street, Westminster*—Producers.
Several varieties of material used for constructions, namely:—

GRANITES from Lamorna, near Penzance; from Constantine, near Helston; from Carnsew, Mabe parish, and Polkanago, Stithian's parish, near Penryn; from Zennor, near St. Ives; and from Rosemorran, Gulval, Cornwall. Foggintor granite, county Devon; Aberdeen granite, and Peterhead granite, from Stirling Hill quarries, Aberdeenshire; Dalkey or Dunleary granite, county Dublin; Ireland, and Guernsey and Herm granite used for macadamising roads. Polyphant stone from Lewannick, near Launceston.

LIMESTONES.—*Purbeck marble,* from Swanage, Dorset; the top vein in the quarry, used anciently in churches and cathedrals. *Purbeck stone,* called Laning vein, the second stratum from the top, used chiefly for door steps and street curbs; freestone, third vein, used chiefly for building; stone, from Down's Vein, fourth from the top of the quarry, used for footway paving; stone, called feather, fifth vein, used in church building; stone, five bed and cap used for carriage-way paving and building purposes; Portland. *Portland Stone,* from West Cliff and from Bill quarries; from the Waycroft quarries; from the Trade quarry, and from the Vera Street quarry, all in the isle of Portland. *Portland Roach,* the upper part of the regular stone beds; the lowest bed, used for troughs, sinks, &c. *Bath stone,* from the Farleigh Down quarries; from the Box quarries, and from Coombe Down quarries. Limestone, from Hooe lake, Plymstock, used for agricultural purposes, for footway pavements, and building. *Caen stone,* from the quarries of M. Jobert.

MAGNESIAN LIMESTONE, from the estate of the Misses Gascoigne; Huddlestone stone, near Sherburne, Yorkshire.

SANDSTONES.—Darley Dale stone, from Stancliff quarry, near Bakewell, Derbyshire; Cromwell bottom stone, from the estate of Samuel Freeman, Esq., Southowram, near Halifax, Yorkshire. Bradford stone, from the quarries at Heaton. Potter Newton stone, and Gipton wood stone, from the neighbourhood of Leeds. Bramley Fall stone, from Meanwood quarries, near Leeds; and from Horsforth quarries, near Leeds. Gazby stone, from quarries near Bradford.

Kentish rag, from the quarries of Mr. Bousted and Mr. Seager, near Maidstone.

Fire stone, from the quarries of Mr. Stedall, Godstone, Surrey.

SLATES and SCHISTS.—Caithness slabs, used very extensively for paving.

Valentia slate stone, from the island of Valentia, Kerry, Ireland: the slate is non-absorbent; experiments made by Messrs. Bramah showed that inch cubes required nearly six tons to crush them.

MARBLE.—Green, and black marble, from the estate of Mr. Martin, county Galway, Ireland.

[Most of the materials commonly used in construction in London are illustrated in the above collection. The Cornish granites and the Portland stones may, however, be selected as requiring notice here. Of the former, those shipped from Penryn are the best known, but the quantity annually exported varies very greatly, and the qualities are also variable. The different kinds exhibited will give some idea of their appearance. The Portland stone is well known, and very excellent, but costly, and rather heavy; it contains 95 per cent. carbonate of lime, 1 silica, and 1 carbonate of magnesia: specific gravity = 2·145, and cohesive power moderate. The upper beds above the freestone are the *top-cap, skull-cap,* and *roach,* the latter forming a good stone; the next bed is the best or *top-bed,* from 3 to 8 ft.

thick, and this is succeeded by the middle or *curf-bed*, and an inferior bottom bed. The position of the Portland stone is in the upper part of the upper oolites.—D.T.A.]

161 HUTCHISON, JOHN, *Monyruy, near Peterhead*—Proprietor.
Bust and pedestal in blue Peterhead granite.

162 NICHOLLS, JOHN, *Trekenning, St. Colomb*—Proprietor.
Block of porphyry or elvan stone, raised near Newquay, Cornwall; it is said to resist the action of the weather.

163 LOCAL COMMITTEE, FALMOUTH and PENRYN.
Stone, from Porkellis, Wendron, suitable for building, roads, chimney-pieces, or tables. Stone from Forest-gate, Stithians; and from Church Town, about two miles distant; from Mylor, near Penryn; and from Wendron.
Granite, from Wendron.
Stone, for road-making, extensively used on the Truro, Penryn, and Redruth trusts, from Pasko and Treluswell quarries, Gluvias. Stone, from Steven's quarry, Higher Treluswell, Gluvias; and from Newham, Kea.
Specimen of porphyry, found near Swan Pool, Falmouth, containing crystals of rhomboidal quartz.
Quartz pebbles and sand, from Swan Pool beach.
Magnetic iron ore, from Treluswell, near Penryn.

[A large quantity of excellent road stuff is obtained in Cornwall from the "*elvans*," or porphyritic dykes, which traverse many parts of the county; these elvans also supply the chief building stones of the district. They are, however, not unfrequently met with in a decomposing state, and are then quite unfit for use. The stones obtained from Porkellis, near Wendron, sometimes nearly resemble sandstones. Many excellent stones, both granite and elvan, are obtained near Penryn. The decomposing porphyries and elvans yield occasionally a valuable fire-clay.—D. T. A.]

164 HICKS, THOMAS, *Truro*.
Varieties of porphyry, for various purposes.

[The porphyries of Cornwall and other districts, where the primary and protrusive rocks prevail, have been neglected up to the present time. In the decoration of Osborne, and some other of the royal residences, ornamental stones of British porphyries, and other ornamental stones, have been used. Many of them are of a beautiful description, susceptible of the highest polish, and all very durable. The greenstones, or as they are sometimes called ironstone porphyries, are now being introduced into London for road-making, and it appears to prove an exceedingly good material for that purpose. —R. H.]

165 WHITLEY, NICHOLAS, *Truro*.
Varieties of porphyry.

166 ST. AUSTELL COMMITTEE.
Specimens of building material.

167 LISKEARD COMMITTEE.
Specimens of building material.

168 CLUGAS, T., jun., 8 *L'Hyvreuse Terrace, Guernsey*—Proprietor.
Specimens of granite, porphyry, and pot-stone from Guernsey, Herm, and Sark, used for building and macadamizing.

169 RODD, T. H., Esq., *Trebartha Hall, near Launceston*—Proprietor.
Varieties of porphyry, for ornamental and building purposes.

170 JENKINS & STICK, *Truro*—Proprietors.
Varieties of porphyry, from Tremone in Withiel.

171 SOWDEN, MATTHEW, *Burley, near Leeds*—Producer.
Hard delf-stone grit, from a quarry at Burley, near Leeds, close-grained, strong, and durable; suitable for headstones, steps, &c., and generally for erections exposed to the weather.

172 FREEMAN, SAMUEL, *Cromweld Bottom, near Halifax*—Producer.
Laminated flagstone, from Pearson Brow Quarry, in Hipperholme, Yorkshire, and from Northowram, near Halifax, from Cromweld Bottom and Southowram, and from Hove Edge and Elland Edge, Yorkshire.
Blackstone, from Ringby, near Halifax, and from the Elland Edge Quarry, a bed free from laminæ.
All these stones lie above the two known lowest beds of coal in England, and below the level of the other beds. The laminated stones are split into flags for paving, &c.
Sandstone from the quarries at Greetland, near Halifax, Yorkshire; it lies below the level of any of the known beds of coal.

[The lower coal measures of Yorkshire contain some excellent grits, well adapted for building and paving. Some of the latter are well known and very widely used throughout England.—D. T. A.]

174 HAIGH, JOHN, *Godley Cottage, near Halifax*—Producer.
Specimens of freestone from Northowram quarries, near Halifax. Block, in its natural state; block, variously dressed.
Flag, for causeways and floors of buildings.
Millstone grit, from Halifax.

175 JOHNSTONE, GEORGE, *Craigleith, Edinburgh*—Producer.
Stone from Carlingnose quarry, North Queensferry, Scotland. This stone has been extensively used in Scotland, England, and Wales; more especially at Her Majesty's dockyards at Woolwich, Sheerness, and Chatham; for the breakwater at Warkworth (Northumberland); at Newcastle, Sunderland, and Hartlepool; and in paving the Imperial Museum at St. Petersburg.
Stone from Barnton Mount quarry, near Edinburgh: this stone can be procured in large blocks, and in any quantity. Specimen of paving stones from the same granite quarry.
Specimen of stone from Craigleith quarry, near Edinburgh; much used for stairs, landings, and fine pavings; may be seen applied to those purposes at the British Museum, Royal Exchange, Custom House, &c., London.

[The Craigleith stone is a sandstone of the carboniferous series, consisting of fine quartz grains with a siliceous cement, and occasional plates of mica. It is obtainable of any practicable length and breadth, and up to 10 feet thick. Weight, per cubic foot, 146 lbs. It consists of more than 98 per cent. of silica, and 1 per cent. carbonate of lime.—D. T. A.]

176 LUARD, BEEDHAM, & CO., *Caen, Normandy, and Caen Sufferance Wharf, Rotherhithe*—Proprietors.
A specimen of Caen stone, wrought on face.
Four specimens of ancient Caen stone, from St. Stephen's Chapel, Westminster, 16th century; St. Stephen's Church, Caen, 11th century; and Kingston Church, Sussex, 14th century; all in good preservation.
Four specimens of Aubigny stone, wrought.
Three specimens of ancient Aubigny stone from churches at Calvados department, and from the old castle of William the Norman, of the 12th, 16th, and 17th centuries.
A specimen of Ranville stone, from quarries near Caen.
Three specimens of Scotch granite, of which blocks of 30 tons can be obtained.

[The Caen stone, obtained in large quantities and of the finest quality from the quarries at Allemagne, has been long worked, and is well known in all parts of England

and France, being used in many of our cathedrals and other public buildings. The quarries are entered by narrow galleries opening from the steep banks of the river Orme, and thus have the advantage of direct water communication at very small cost.

The stone is soft in the quarry, of very beautiful rich cream colour and very even texture. It stands exposure well in France, but is better adapted for internal work in the climate of England. Several very beautiful works in this material will be found amongst the mineral manufactures (Class 27), and other parts of the building.—D. T. A.]

177 SMITH, TILDEN, *Vine Hall, Hurst Green*—Proprietor.

Limestone, raised from a quarry on the property of Samuel John Nicoll, Esq., in the parish of Mountfield, Sussex.

Two blocks of concrete, formed with the Mountfield stone lime. One block has been kept in a damp place since 1850; the other has been kept dry. The Mountfield lime is especially adapted for submarine works, as it possesses the valuable property of hardening under water.

[The limestones of the middle part of the Wealden formation occur in the lower or Ashburnham group, and include a series of shelly limestones and shale resembling the Sussex marble. Extensive lime-works have been long carried on near Battle, and the rocks are found to be much disturbed with faults.—D. T. A.]

178 BARRY & BARRY, THOMAS and JACOB, *Mawgan St. Columb*—Producers.

Firestone, a soft-grained elvan or porphyry, from quarries near Newquay, used for lining limekilns and furnaces.

[The elvans (porphyritic dykes) of Cornwall are used for various purposes of construction, but it is only occasionally that they yield firestones.—D. T. A.]

179 KIRK & PARRY, *Sleaford, Lincolnshire*—Proprietors.

Specimen of Ancaster stone, of the lower oolite formation, from the quarry at Wilsford, near Sleaford, Lincolnshire. It is said to be a durable building material, used chiefly for dressings and architectural decorations, and adapted for sculpture and ornaments of various kinds. It rises in beds, varying from 10 to 24 inches in thickness: the texture is close and uniform; and it is stated that although it can be cut with an ordinary peg-tooth saw, like the Bath oolite, it will carry an arris equal to that of Portland stone.

[Ancaster stone is a fine cream-coloured oolite, cemented by compact, and, often, crystalline carbonate of lime. There are numerous beds, the entire depth of workable stone being 13 feet, and blocks of 3 to 5 tons being obtainable. The stone weighs 139 lbs. 4 ozs. per cubic foot; absorbs very little water; cohesive power tolerably high; composition—carbonate of lime 93·6, carbonate of magnesia 2·9, with a little iron and alumina, and a trace of bitumen. Belvoir Castle, Belton House, and numerous mansions and churches in Lincolnshire are constructed of this stone.—D. T. A.]

180 FOOT, JOHN, *Abingdon Street, Westminster*—Proprietor.

Specimens of Best Bed Portland stone, and Whit Bed Portland stone, showing different samples of workmanship.

Specimens of Roach Portland stone. The backs show natural fractures.

181 STAPLE, THOMAS, *Stoke-under-Hamdon, near Yeovil*—Producer.

Blocks of Ham-hill stone (oolite), partially prepared to show the quality of the stone.

182 RUTHERFORD, JESSE, Stone Merchant, *Wingerworth, near Chesterfield*—Producer.

Stone from Wingerworth quarry, near Chesterfield, Derbyshire.

Stone from Lion quarry, Wooley Moor, near Wingerworth, Chesterfield.

Stone from Bramley Fall quarry, Wingerworth, near Chesterfield; this stone is generally used in heavy works such as docks, bridges, &c.; the quarry has been known upwards of 500 years; the stone is obtained in blocks 45 feet long, 20 feet broad, and 16 feet thick, each block weighing about 1000 tons.

[The Bramley Fall stone is a light ferruginous brown sandstone, with an argillo-calcareous cement and very little mica. It weighs 142 lbs. 3 oz. to the cubic foot.—D. T. A.]

183 WALSH, JOHN, Executors of, *Leeds*—Proprietors.

Sandstone, from the millstone grit series, used for docks, bridges, locks, engine beds, &c.

Potternewton stone, used for landings, sills, &c.

184 PRICE, J., *High Street, Gateshead, Newcastle-upon Tyne*—Inventor.

Freestone, from a quarry in Gateshead, used for building furnaces for glass-houses.

185 GRISSELL, THOMAS, 11 *New Palace Yard, Westminster*—Producer.

1. Specimen of magnesian lime stone, used in the construction of the New Houses of Parliament, Westminster, from quarries at Anston, in Yorkshire, belonging to the exhibitor, on the estate of the Duke of Leeds.

2. Specimen of this stone, dressed and polished.

Specimen of the same stone, forming part of an enriched parapet, at the New Houses of Parliament, Westminster.

[The magnesian limestone used in the outside work of the Houses of Parliament was selected on the recommendation of a Royal Commission, and after careful examination, as the finest available material to be obtained. It is a compact semi-crystalline rock, consisting of nearly equal proportions of carbonate of lime and carbonate of magnesia. It is of uniform and elaborate hardness; not very costly, either to obtain or work; weathers well, and of good colour, and is remarkable for its power of resisting compression. It is much heavier than most limestones, weighing upwards of 150 lbs. to the cubic foot.—D. T. A.]

186 TOWNSEND, RICHARD, *Clearwell, near Monmouth.*

Forest stone for steps, coping, &c.

Ashlar blocks for paving, grave stones, wharf walls, and all kinds of buildings; from the Forest of Dean.

187 LINDLEY, CHARLES, *Mansfield*—Proprietor.

Twelve-inch cube of magnesian limestone, or dolomite from the Mansfield Woodhouse Quarries, re-opened 1840, after a lapse of several centuries, to obtain the supply of stones for the erection of the new Houses of Parliament at Westminster. Chemical analysis:—Carbonate of lime, 51·65; carbonate of magnesia, 42·60; silica, 3·70; water and loss, 2·05. The débris is largely used for the production of carbonic acid gas and Epsom salts.

White calcareous sandstone. Chemical analysis:—Silica, 51·40; carbonate of lime, 26·50; carbonate of magnesia, 17·98; iron alumina, 1·32; water and loss, 2·08.

Red calcareous sandstone. Chemical analysis:—Silica, 49·4; carbonate of lime, 26·5; carbonate of magnesia, 16·1;

iron alumina, 5·2; water and loss, 2·8. From quarries which have been in work for four hundred years.

These two sandstones are the connecting link between the magnesian limestone and the new red sandstone formations, partaking of the characters of both.

[The magnesian limestones, valuable for building purposes, are chiefly or entirely those which present equal proportions of carbonate of lime and carbonate of magnesia in a semi-crystalline state. Such stone has a peculiarly pearly lustre when broken, but its colour, when worked, is light yellowish brown, not changing by exposure. Its specific gravity is very high, the stone weighing upwards of 150 lbs. the cubic foot. The cohesive power is very great, and hardly rivalled by any limestone.—D. T. A.]

188 STOCKS, MICHAEL, *Shebden Hall, near Halifax*—Proprietor.

Specimens of ashlar building stone, from the Shebdenhead quarries, near Halifax. The seam from which the specimens are obtained is between the lowest, or "Halifax beds," and the "Lowmoor beds" of coal; and between the lowest of the latter, or "better bed" coal, and the Northowram flag-stone. The Halifax beds of coal immediately overly the millstone grit.

[The coal grits of Yorkshire supply a very good building material, well adapted for local purposes. Where there is not too large a proportion of organic impurities, the sandstones of the coal measures may often be depended on, but there is apt to be a want of cementing ingredients binding the sand and gritty particles together.—D. T. A.]

189 BELL, JOHN, 25 *Buckingham Place, Fitzroy Square*—Designer and Manufacturer.

Specimen of oolitic limestone, from the Oreton Bank Works, Stottesden, Cleobury Mortimer, Shropshire.

Chiselled, sanded, grounded, and polished marble, adapted for columns, pedestals, &c.

A pair of obelisks in oolitic limestone.

[It is rarely that the oolites are sufficiently uniform in texture, and sufficiently hard, to take a good polish. Specimens, however, occur, chiefly from particular parts of the series, and in limited localities, which may be made ornamental, as in the case exhibited.—D. T. A.]

190 CLARK, GEORGE HOUSTOUN, *Rotherhithe*—Agent.

Specimen of Devon Haytor granite, from the quarries of the Duke of Somerset, Haytor Rocks, South Devon. Blocks of the largest dimensions can be produced from these quarries. London Bridge, Fishmongers' Hall, the columns in George IV.'s Library, British Museum, part of Tothill Fields Prison, and the pillars to the gates of Christ's Hospital, are all of this granite.

Specimens of Bramley Fall stone, from the Fair Head quarries, Yorkshire, and from the quarries at Marshall Meadows, Berwick-on-Tweed.

191 WILLIAMS, WILLIAM, 1 *Wellington Street, Cardiff, Wales*—Proprietor.

Freestone from the Quarrella quarry, near Bridgend, Glamorganshire. It contains 99 per cent. of silica. Specific gravity, 2·288.

192 SEYMOUR, ZECHARIAH, *Shut, near Glastonbury*—Producer.

Model of a flight of stone steps cut from the blue lias tone, and specimens of workmanship.

193 SPARKS, W., *Crewkerne*—Collector.

Specimens of stone from the counties of Dorset, Somerset, and Devon:—

Greensand, a siliceous stone, from Blackdown Hills, Devon, used as a whetstone for scythes, &c.

Purbeck marble; Purbeck stone; Portland stone. Building stone from Ridgway; and limestone from Langton Herring, near Weymouth.

Building stones, white and calcareous, from Bothenhampton, near Bridport, and Beaminster, Dorset; also from Bath, Doulting, near Wells, and Crewkerne, Somerset.

Ferruginous stone, for public buildings, mill-dams, &c., from Hamdon Hill, Somerset.

Blue lias limestone, for docks, railways, &c., from Lyme Regis, Dorset, from Curry Rivell, near Langport, and from Keinton, Somerset.

White lias, from Beer Crowcombe, and from Tiverton, Somerset. Gypsum, from the former place.

New red sandstone, from Bishop's Lydiard, near Taunton, Somerset.

Millstone grit, for paving, &c., from the Pennant quarries, Hanham, near Bath.

Carboniferous limestone, from St. Vincent's rocks, Clifton; from the Breakwater quarries, Plymouth, from Newton-Abbott; and from Kingskerswell, near Torquay, Devon.

Granite, from Dartmouth, Devon, used for Government works, Stonehouse.

[Many of the stones referred to in the above list are of considerable value and interest. The whetstones first alluded to are manufactured from hard sand concretions, found in the lower cretaceous rocks on the west part of the Blackdown hills, and quarried from galleries driven as much as 300 yards into the hill side. These concretions vary from 6 to 18 inches in diameter, and form a bed about 4 feet thick, available for scythe-stones. The beds above and below are employed for building purposes.

The inferior oolites, worked at Crewkerne as building stones, are not specially remarkable for excellence, but the Ham hill stone is durable and valuable. The Pennant grit is a rock much employed for building and engineering purposes, and belongs to the coal measures.

The granite of Stonehouse and Dartmoor is a valuable and durable material.—D. T. A.]

194 JENNINGS, BENJAMIN, *Hereford*—Proprietor.

Specimen of sandstone, from the Three Elms quarries, near Hereford. Exhibited on account of its strength and durability; it is said to stand equally well on its edge or on its bed; and to be suitable for cider mills, sea walls, railway purposes, &c.

195 CUMMING, Rev. JOSEPH GEORGE, *Castletown, Isle of Man.*

Black flagstone (Posidonia schist), from Poolvash, Isle of Man. Exported from Castletown. The quarries have been wrought upwards of 200 years. The steps of St. Paul's Cathedral are from these quarries; they were presented by Bishop Thomas Wilson. Used largely for flooring, chimney-pieces, tomb-stones, and, as suggested by the exhibitor, inlaid with a red composition to imitate encaustic tiles. Easily and economically wrought.

Grey marble (encrinital and shelly limestone), from Poolvash. Exported from Castletown. Used for tables and chimney ornaments.

Black marble (lower carboniferous limestone), from Port St. Mary, Isle of Man. It is hard and durable, and takes a good natural polish; raised in blocks and flags of great size. Used for piers, floorings, tomb-stones, and burnt into a strong lime.

Pale marble (carboniferous limestone), from Scarlett, Isle of Man. Exported from Castletown. Castle Rushen (900 years old), King William's College, St. Thomas's church, Douglas, and Castletown pier are built from these quarries. It is durable, and easily raised.

Spanish-head flagstone (clay schist). It is exported from Port St. Mary, used for lintels and gate-posts, and

in ancient times for Runic monuments, and is durable and slightly elastic in thin flags, and can be raised in squares of 16 feet each way.

Peel freestone (old red sandstone), from Craig Mallin, Isle of Man. Exported from Peel. A large portion of Peel Cathedral was built of it in 1226.

Granite, from South Barrule, Isle of Man. Quarries lately opened, and the church of St. John built from them. Old fonts on the island, were formed from boulders of this granite. Exported from Douglas, Peel, and Castletown.

Porphyritic greenstone, from Langness, Isle of Man. Good road material. May be obtained and shipped in any quantity at Derby haven.

Hæmatite. Iron ore from the glebe vein, Maughold, Isle of Man. Exported from Ramsey.

White carbonate of barytes, from the Cross vein, South Barrule. A vein 5 feet thick, but not raised for the market.

All the quarries on the island belong to the Crown.

[The different building and road materials, above referred to, will be found to present some rocks of considerable interest, hitherto little used for economic purposes. The marbles and other calcareous rocks are all from the carboniferous limestone, and entirely confined to the southern extremity of the island, near Castletown, where they occupy about 16 square miles, for the most part covered by tertiary gravel. The sandstones, schists, and granites are more abundant, but less valuable.

Of the calcareous rocks, the black flagstones of Poolvash contain much carbon and some argillaceous matter, and are very durable. The different marbles have the same properties as the carboniferous limestones of Derbyshire; and the porphyritic rocks are generally of good quality.—D. T. A.]

196 ———.
Stones used at Liverpool for building purposes.

197 POWELL, FREDERICK, *Knaresborough, Yorkshire*—Collector.
Building stones, from quarries in the immediate vicinity of Knaresborough.

198 CARNEGIE, W. F. L., *Kinblethmont, Arbroath, Scotland*—Proprietor and Manufacturer.
Flag-stones, rough and planed, from Leysmill Quarries, Forfarshire, and freestone from Border Quarries, the property of the exhibitor.

Flag-stone, rough and planed, from Lord Panmure's quarries at Carmyllie, and freestone from Lochee Quarries, belonging to the Harbour Commissioners of Dundee, of which the harbour and dock are constructed.

Flag-stone from Balgavies Quarries, belonging to Mr. Baxter, of Ellangowan. Flag-stone, rough and planed, from Balmashanner Quarries, belonging to Mr. Watson Carnegy, of Lowee.

Old red sandstone shale, or stone-clay, and brick and tile from the same, manufactured by the exhibitor.

Flag-stone from Guynel Quarries, belonging to Mr. Previor.

All these flag-stones are generally exported from Arbroath, and are known as "Arbroath Pavement."

199 LONG, W.
Flags from County Clare.

200 HILL, J., C.E.
Building material from Kilrush.

201 TAYLOR, JOHN, *Stamford*.
Marble, sandstones, slate, limestone, &c., all obtained within six or seven miles of Stamford.

202 POWELL, W. J., *Tisbury, near Hindon, Wilts*—Producer.
Hard and soft varieties of building stone, flint, and chert. A fossil fish and tree from the oolite formations at Tisbury.

203 DRIVER, WILLIAM, 4 *Lyon's Inn, Strand, Middlesex*—Producer.
Specimens from the Chevin stone quarry, Otley, Yorkshire.

204 THE LESSEES OF THE STANHOPE LIMESTONE QUARRIES—Proprietors.
Polished specimens of the cockle strata in the carboniferous limestone; from Weardale in the county of Durham.

Specimen of the same in the rough state.

The lime manufactured from this stone is valuable as an agricultural manure. It is used as a flux in smelting iron ore; also for purifying gas; for tanning and for other chemical purposes. The analysis is as follows, viz.:—

Carbonate of lime . .	95·1
Carbonate of magnesia	2·5
Earthy matter . . .	1·3
Residuum	1·1
	100·0

206 SINCLAIR, J., *Forss, Thurso, Scotland*—Manufacturer.
A cistern or bath of Forse-Rockhill flag. Samples of the stone, showing the natural surface, the half-rubbed, and the full-rubbed surface. Three portions of a passage of twenty-four feet long by six feet broad each, laid with the same pavement, showing the three different kinds of surface.

The principal uses of the article are laying footways, courts, railway stations, floors of manufactories and warehouses, kitchens, cellars, cottages, entrance halls, churches, &c. When used with iron girders, it renders mills, &c., fireproof, and is useful for farm buildings, and for cisterns, baths, manure tanks, troughs in chemical works, coping, for garden walls, &c. The pavement is found at the Forse-Rockhill quarries, four miles west from Thurso, Caithness, and it is there manufactured chiefly by machinery. It is said to be of a hard, close, strong, and uniform quality, and impervious to wet. It occurs in beds of various thickness, from one inch to three or four inches, and from one foot to eighty or a hundred feet superficial. The stone has been worked for more than twelve years, and is sent in large quantities to London, Glasgow, and other towns.

[The Caithness flags are well known and much used for various economic purposes, chiefly paving. They are quarried from the middle division of the old red sandstone (Devonian) series, as developed in the north of Scotland. The schists yielding them are often dark coloured and highly bituminous, slightly micaceous and calcareous, and often resembling rocks of much greater geological antiquity. Obscure vegetable impressions, and the remains of extinct fishes, are very frequently found in them, and these are often of considerable interest in the natural history of the ancient inhabitants of our globe.—D. T. A.]

207 ROYAL DUBLIN SOCIETY.
Specimens of Valencia flags.

208 DAWBARN & Co.
Manufactured slate.

209 STIRLING, THOMAS, jun., *Belvidere Road, Lambeth*—Designer, Inventor, and Manufacturer.
Slate cabinet, illustrating the applicability of slate to the formation of strong-rooms, powder-magazines, larders, venison-houses, partitions to rooms, water, closets, &c. The covering of the cabinet is formed by

the bottom of a slate cistern, consisting of slabs of slate secured together in panels by a method invented by the exhibitor. The same method is also applicable to the covering of the roofs of mansions with slate.

Slate is adapted for use in fitting up the floors and compartments of public baths and wash-houses: and for stables, being applicable to mangers, stall divisions, linings, floors, and drains. It is also adapted for balconies, larders, wine-cellars, dairies, and various other purposes.

Articles exhibited in the cabinet, &c., and in general use:—

Patent self-acting filter on stand. Filter, which can be supplied by hand or made self-acting. Small slate cistern. Pickling trough. Samples of slate roll ridge; common saddle-back slate ridge. Sunk channel in slate. Solid slate sink. Slate sink constructed of five pieces. Washing-basin for water-closet, &c. Ornamental loo-table top. Sofa and side-table ornamental tops. Chess, or ladies' work-table tops. Inkstand. Water-closet supply box for slate cistern. Waste, union screw, and drawing-off tap for slate cistern. Samples of various nails and screws used in slate work. Half of roof covered with Delabole slab slates. Specimen of Bangor slab slating.

Specimens of roofs covered with imperial slates from the Bangor quarries; rag slates from the old Delabole quarry; rag slates and green rag slates from Llanberis quarry; red duchess slates with three green slate diamonds; slates from Festiniog quarries, as cut by Mathews' patent cutting machine; open space new quarry duchess slates from Llanberis quarry; imperial slates from Aberdovey quarries, near Machynlleth.

Slate bed-room and dining-room chimney-pieces, from old Delabole quarries—in imitation of marble.

Carved heat-stone; cut clock face.

[The collection of slates referred to in the above description is calculated to give an idea of the best qualities introduced into the London market, with the kind of use to which most of them are applied. The chief localities are Cornwall (Delabole), Wales (Festiniog, Penrhyn, Llanberis, &c.), Lancashire, and Westmoreland. The Delabole is especially adapted for church and other roofs, and has been much used for this purpose.

The slates, lettered A, are from the great quarries at Penrhyn, and shipped at Bangor. These quarries have as many as 10 levels, and employ upwards of 2,000 persons. Those marked B, are from Llanberis; C, from the Dorothea Slate Company's quarries, near Carnarvon; D, E, from quarries at Festiniog, shipped at Port Madoc; F, G, from near Machynlleth, North Wales, shipped at Aberdovey; H, from Delabole, Cornwall, shipped at Padstow; I, K, L, M, from near Ulverstone, in Lancashire, including some of the Westmoreland quarries, and shipped at Ulverstone.

The present consumption of slate in London is to the extent of from 30,000 to 40,000 tons per annum. One third of this quantity is in slabs, and the rest in roofing-slates, which are in nine sizes, called respectively "ladies," "countesses" (3 sizes), "duchesses" (2 sizes), "queens," "rags," and "imperials." From "ladies" (16 inches by 8) to "duchesses" (24 by 12), the slates are sold per thousand (of 1,200 slates), but above that size by the ton. The "ladies" weigh 25 cwts. the 1,200 slates, and the "duchesses" 3 tons. The regular-sized slabs vary from 1 to 6 feet in length, and 1 to 3 feet in breadth. A large quantity of slate slabs is now used for ornamental purposes.—D. T. A.]

210 GREAVES, JOHN W., *Port Madoc, Carnarvon, Wales*—Proprietor.

Slabs and slates from the quarry at Festiniog, with tools used in manufacturing the same. Blue lias lime.

[Slate is extensively used in slabs for water cisterns and for covering roofs of slight inclination. For both these purposes it is jointed, and the joints are made with a cement, aided, as roof covering, by tongues in the joints and by covering fillets. But the most extensive employment of slate is for roof covering, in the form known familiarly as *slates*. Slates are rent and dressed to sizes, and laid to lap and bond. Jointed slating is apt to fail from the expansion and contraction of the material, whilst lapped and bonded slating adapts itself to movement from changes of temperature or otherwise, without any derangement that can lead to failure.—W. H.]

211 BREADALBANE, Marquis of, *Taymouth Aberfeldy, Perth*—Producer.

Slates from the quarries of Easdale, &c., in Argyllshire.

[The Easdale and other slate quarries of Argyllshire which have been worked for upwards of three centuries, employ about 200 men and boys, and export about 10,000,000 of slates annually, in about 300 vessels. The slates are not obtained generally in very large slabs, but most of the quarries supply a fair proportion of the larger kinds, used for roofing, and measuring 2 feet by 12 inches (Duchesses). They are worked in Easdale, Seil, and other small islands of clay slate, a little south of Oban, and near the large island of Jura. The quarries are of various dimensions; that of Ellenabeich being 300 feet long, 100 feet deep, and 150 feet broad, the quality improving in the depth. The other quarries are smaller; but those of Easdale are very valuable, and the quality excellent. The stratification of the beds of slate rocks is very much disturbed, but the cleavage is invariable, running N.E. and S.W., and dipping 50°.—D. T. A.]

212 LIMERICK LOCAL COMMITTEE.

Roofing slates.

213 GEORGE, J., 43 *Edgware Road*—Inventor, Patentee, and Manufacturer.

Model of a house, built with wrought iron and slate slabs, glass, &c., intended to secure stability, durability, and freedom from damp and vermin, to save space, and improve temperature and ventilation.

214 OLD DELABOLE SLATE COMPANY (by JAS. CARTER), *Camelford*—Proprietors.

Slate slab, as raised from the quarries at Delabole.

Slate cistern for holding water, liquid manure, oil, acids, &c., capable of containing 2,000 gallons. If used for water for domestic purposes, a self-supplying filter is attached, so that the water withdrawn at the tap passes through the filter.

Specimen of Davey's patent ridge slate.

Slate slab, used for flooring, landings, cisterns, &c.

Roofing slates.

[The magnificent quarries of Delabole have been opened for at least three centuries, and have supplied a large quantity of excellent slate. They are worked in the Devonian slates, near Tintagel, where they are chiefly shipped. The quality is good, combining lightness with strength, and resisting exposure perfectly.

This slate is used not only for roofing, but also in large slabs for various purposes.—D. T. A.]

215 WILLIAMS, D., *Bangor*.

Patent slate ridges and hip, from Bangor, Wales.

218 PENNOCK, T.

Carbonate of barytes.

219 HUNTER, L.

Model of a coal mine.

221 BITUMINOUS SHALE COMPANY, 145 *Upper Thames Street, and Wareham, Dorset*—Manufacturers and Producers.

Specimen of bituminous shale, known as the Kimmeridge coal, obtained from the cliffs at Kimmeridge, in the isle of Purbeck, in the county of Dorset. The quarries were opened in August, 1849. It is a combination of bitumen with clay, and from it are obtained, by distillation, volatile mineral oil, grease, asphaltum, and manure, specimens of each of which are exhibited.

[Bituminous schists or shale are not confined to any peculiar geological or topographical limits, and are probably, in most cases, the result of the decomposition of large quantities of animal remains.

The Kimmeridge coal is of high specific gravity (1·319), of dark-brown colour, and without lustre; it effervesces slightly with acids, and burns readily with a yellowish, rather smoky, and heavy flame. It is a very local deposit.—D. T. A.]

222 CAHILL, M.
Peat charcoal.

223 TURNER, SAMUEL, *Orchard Place, East India Docks*—Manufacturer.
Coal, and products of its distillation.
Products from caoutchouc and from wood.

[A number of highly remarkable and peculiar substances arise from the distillation of coal, caoutchouc, and wood. Coal yields, in addition to illuminative gaseous products, various volatile oils, tar, ammonia in several forms, and a complex number of singular chemical substances in a state of vapour, or fluid. Caoutchouc yields a volatile oil in which it is itself soluble, and is largely distilled for the sake of this product, which is used in caoutchouc solutions and varnishes. Wood yields an inflammable fluid called wood spirit, and an impure acetic acid, and tar.—R. E.]

224 AZULAY, BONDY, *Rotherhithe*—Producer.
Patent artificial fuel, made of coal dust by pressure, without the admixture of any other substance.
Coal-dust prepared for pressing.
Charcoal made of refuse tan, by extracting pyroligneous acid, tar, &c., from refuse matters.

[The immense compression obtained by the hydraulic press, has been employed in the arts for producing cohesion between loose particles of various substances. In the present instance, the same force is used to unite the separate particles of coal dust into a solid mass. A hard shining block of great density is the result of the pressure.—R. E.]

225 OXLAND, ROBERT, *Buckland Street, Plymouth*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
A series of specimens of sugar, produced by the patent process of refining, invented by Robert and John Oxland, in which the acetate of alumina is used as a substitute for the blood and animal charcoal usually employed for defecation and the removal of colour.
A series of specimens of Dartmoor peat, and the products obtained by its destructive distillation in cast-iron retorts. The top cut of the peat; the under cut; peat charcoal; pyroxylic spirit; chloroform made from it; peatine; heavy oil; paraffine; tar; acetate of lime; sulphate of ammonia; and solution of caoutchouc in peatine.

226 LYON & CO., *Swansea*.
Two bricks of patent fuel.

227 REES, R.
Peat and its products.

228 COBBOLD, EDWARD, 1 *High Street, Kensington*—Inventor and Producer.
Peat, condensed without pressure.

[The method adopted by the present exhibitor to prepare peat for economic use as fuel is altogether different from that adopted generally. He mixes the peat with a large quantity of water, reducing it to an impalpable mud, and then, by getting rid of the water, obtains a compact mass of considerable density. The mechanical means adopted are simple, and take advantage of centrifugal force—the water being thrown off during rapid revolution.—D. T. A.]

229 SEYSSEL ASPHALTE COMPANY.
Raw material, and various products of asphalte.

230 PATENT FUEL COMPANY, 15 *St. Mary Axe*—Manufacturers.
Specimens of Warlich's patent fuel, consisting of the following series:—Welsh steam fuel, manufactured at Swansea; North country fuel, manufactured at Middlesborough-on-Tees; household fuel, manufactured at Deptford, from North country coal; and locomotive coke fuel, manufactured at Swansea; with samples of the tar and coal used in the manufacture.

[Warlich's patent fuel consists of bricks measuring 9 inches by 6½ and 5, and weighing about 12 lbs. They are dense and well made, require breaking before use, and when burning, give off little smoke, but they take some time to light. They contain carbon 90·02, hydrogen 5·56, sulphur 1·62, ash 2·91. They are made of the dust of various kinds of coal; the above analysis having reference to those manufactured of Welsh coal.—D. T. A.]

242 THE BIDEFORD ANTHRACITE MINING COMPANY. MAXWELL, JOHN GOODMAN, Chairman, *Bideford, Devon*.
Anthracite coal, used for drying malt, lime-burning, &c.
Compressed fuel, moulded in blocks.
Mineral black paint, in powder, and mixed with oil or coal tar: mixed with the latter article, it is said to form a cheap, durable, and preservative varnish; applicable to shipping, out-buildings, &c.

[The Bideford anthracite occurs in certain rocks of the carboniferous system, occupying a considerable portion of the county of Devon, and generally called the culmiferous series. The beds have been worked for upwards of a century, producing a moderate quantity of coal, but the workings are not likely to be greatly extended. The thickness is very variable, averaging as much as seven feet, but sometimes diminishing to a few inches, and sometimes being 12 or 14 feet. To the depth of 8 or 10 fathoms it has been generally removed by old miners by means of adit levels, but shafts have been sunk more recently.

The pigment referred to is a variety of the anthracite, probably formed by decomposed parts of it, and has been much used.—D. T. A.]

244 BAGOT, CHAS., 12 *Charlemont Place, Ireland*.
Specimen of turf, or peat. The products of turf are tar and a watery liquor; the former divisible into paraffine, heavy oil and light oil; the latter containing ammonia, carbonic acid, acetic and pyroligneous acid, and pyroxylic. The gaseous products are, carbonic acid, oxygen, hydrogen, and nitrogen. 100 tons of peat are said to give 10,000 gallons of liquor, 1,000 gallons of tar, 6,269 feet of inflammable gas. The 1,000 gallons of liquor afford one ton of sulphate of ammonia, sufficient acetic acid to give 13 cwts. of grey acetate of lime, and 52 gallons of pyroxylic spirit. The tar yields 300 tons of paraffine, 200 gallons of light hydro-carbonaceous oil, and 100 gallons of more dense and heavy oil.
Anthracite, or stone coal, from the coal-fields of Kil-

kenny, county Tipperary, on the estate of Ambrose Goring, Esq., of Ballyphillip.

[The Kilkenny coal district includes a series of basins, or troughs, separated into three or four parts by carboniferous limestone. The strata are sandstones and shales, with fire-clay and several workable beds of anthracitic coal. The portion in the county of Tipperary extends for about 20 miles in length by 6 in breadth in the widest part. The beds are inclined at a high angle and undulate, the coal being worked by shafts to the centre or deepest part of the trough, and then upwards on both sides. There are only three beds in this district; two of them 2 feet each, and the other 9 inches. It is estimated by Sir R. Kane that 50,000 tons per annum are raised. The coal is considered to be of fair quality. It yields from 3 to 8 or 10 per cent. of red ash, and contains 9 or 10 per cent. of volatile matter.—D. T. A.]

245 DALTON, JOHN, 48 *Summer Hill, Dublin.*
Mineral specimens, from Clonmore, County Mayo, Ireland, comprising:—
1. Clay iron-stone.
2. Clay iron-stone, once fluxed.
3. Bog-iron ore, analysed as containing 69·2 of oxide of iron, equivalent to about 48·2 of pure iron; it abounds in Clonmore, the estate of Mr. Phillips, and in the adjoining estate of Viscount Dillon.
4. Clay iron-stone, refined into iron in a common smith's forge, with turf.
5. Coal from one leader, 8 inches in thickness.
6. Coal from another four-feet leader, both in the same townlands.

247 BUTLER, JOSEPH LAWRENCE, *Liverpool*—Proprietor.
Specimens of coal, cannel-coal, and coke, from different seams, worked by the Moss Hall Coal Company, at Ince, near Wigan.

248 O'BYRNE, WILLIAM CHARLES, 7 *Montague Street, Portman Square*—Proprietor.
Specimen of Slievardagh coal.

[Slievardagh is in the county Tipperary, which contains a coal-field about 20 miles long, and 6 miles broad at the widest part; the coals lying in deep troughs, and consisting of three beds, one nine inches, and the others two feet deep. It is estimated by Sir R. Kane that 50,000 tons of coals per annum were worked from this district in 1845. —D. T. A.]

249 RUSSELL, JAMES, & SON, *Bathgate, Stirling.*
Specimen of cannel or gas coal, from Boghead, near Bathgate, Scotland, chiefly used for the production of gas, of which it yields 13,500 cubic feet per ton; the specific gravity being ·775.
Chips of the above coal are found to be so inflammable that, being lighted at a taper, they burn like a piece of wood.

252 WYLAM'S PATENT FUEL COMPANY.
Patent fuel.

253 POWELL, THOMAS, *Gaer, near Newport, Monmouthshire*—Proprietor.
Specimen of Duffryn steam coal, raised at Aberdare in Glamorganshire, and exported at Cardiff; stated to be well adapted for steam marine purposes.
Specimen of bituminous coal from the Monythusloyne vein, raised at Lispentwyn, Monmouthshire; adapted for household and smithy purposes.
Model of the apparatus used for the shipment of coals from boats or waggons at Cardiff dock, worked by a high-pressure steam-engine, and enabling vessels to ship 400 tons per day.

[The great coal-field of South Wales, presenting nearly 1,000 square miles of productive coal area, and divided into an anthracitic and bituminous portion, yields also, and abundantly, that intermediate semi-bituminous variety, called steam-coal, of which the above and some others are well known, and adapted for general use in the steam navy. The Duffryn steam coal is rather soft, free-burning, burns cleanly, without smoke, does not cake, and leaves a little white ash. Its specific gravity is 1·326. It yields 84·3 per cent. of coke, and contains—carbon, 88·26; hydrogen, 4·66; nitrogen, 1·45; oxygen, 0·60; sulphur, 1·77; ash, 3·26. Its relative calorific value (carbon being unity) is 87·7.—D. T. A.]

254 BUCKINGHAM, JAMES, 13 *Judd Place East, New Road*—Producer and Importer.
Specimens of anthracite from Boniville's Court Collieries at Tenby, Pembrokeshire, South Wales, which have been worked 25 years. The anthracite is composed of—

Carbon	94·18	Sulphur	0·59
Hydrogen	2·99	Nitrogen	0·50
Oxygen	·76	Ash	0·98

Its specific gravity is 1·4119.

255 BARROW, RICHARD, *Staveley Works, near Chesterfield, Derbyshire.*
Coal, from the mines at Staveley, in the county of Derby, which belong to the Duke of Devonshire. This block of coal, 17 ft. 6 in. long, 6 ft. wide and 4 ft. thick, was raised from a shaft 459 feet deep. The coal is 6 ft. thick, and is valued for its cohesive strength and power of combustion, being in general use for steam-boats.
Three small pieces of coal, cut with a saw, from the same mine, intended to exhibit its utility as ballast, or for stowage in steam ships going long voyages. It is extensively used in the manufacture of iron.

[A gigantic specimen of this coal is placed outside the Exhibition Building. The southern part of the great central coal-field of South Yorkshire and the adjoining counties of Derbyshire and Nottinghamshire, is now much worked, and contains several valuable beds of coal, and rapidly entering into general use. The pits are from 300 to 500 feet deep.—D. T. A.]

256 CADELL, HENRY, *Scotland.*
Coal from Dalkeith Colliery, as a specimen of the general coal-field of Midlothian, with section showing the strata in the coal-field at a depth of 523 fathoms.
Steelyard, with improvements.

[The Midlothian coal-field is not very distinctly bounded, but contains some kinds much esteemed for household use. It is estimated that the district contains in all, 24 distinct seams, having a total thickness of 94 feet of coal.—D. T. A.]

258 JONES, SELLS, & CO., 55 *Bankside, Southwark*—Agents for the Proprietors.
A block and pieces of anthracite from the Gwaun Cae Gurwen Colliery, near Llanelly, South Wales; particularly adapted for use in kilns, in the manufacture of malt, and in drying corn. It is also adapted for use in close stoves, bakehouses, and wherever charcoal is used for heating or cooking, as it burns without smoke or soot. The seam from which the block is taken is 4 feet 6 inches thick.

259 LLANGENNECH COAL COMPANY, *Port of Llanelly, South Wales, & 6 Coal Exchange*—Producers.
Specimens of free-burning, smokeless, steam coal, from the Llangennech colliery.

[The Llangennech coal is dull, soft, and fibrous, with irregular fracture, burning to a red ash, and weighing nearly 57 lbs. to the cubic foot. It contains, carbon, 85·46; hydrogen, 4·20; nitrogen, 1·07; sulphur, 0·29; oxy-

gen, 2·44; and ash, 6·54. Like other semi-bituminous coals, it burns without much smoke, and is therefore adapted for use in the Steam Navy.—D. T. A.]

260 WESTERN GAS LIGHT COMPANY, 9 *Holles Street, Cavendish Square.*

Specimens of the Newcastle cannel coal, from which the gas supplied by the Western Gaslight Company to the building of the Great Exhibition is made.

Specimens of the cannel coke, produced in the manufacture.

261 ATKINSON, JOHN, *Coleford, Gloucester.*

A complete set of specimens of the workable seams of coal and veins of iron ore, from the Forest of Dean, placed in compartments, showing the name and thickness of each, and also the name of the works from which they are produced; with two sections of the mineral basin, illustrative of the same. The case which contains the minerals is a specimen of the oak of Dean Forest.

[The Forest of Dean coal-field is understood to occupy about 45 square miles; the total thickness of the deposits being about 3,000 feet, of which there is a thickness of 52 feet of coal distributed in 28 seams. It is remarkable for the great regularity of the deposits over a large part of the area, the beds dipping steadily towards the middle of the basin, and the millstone-grit rising and surrounding it. There is, however, an extensive and remarkable fault crossing the field. The workable seams of the district are in three groups, the lowest of which have not yet been much worked, except near their outcrop, where they are reached by levels driven from the hill side. Some parts of the thicker seams measure as much as 12 feet.—D. T. A.]

262 DAY & TWIGGE, *Barnsley*—Proprietors.

A column of coal, three feet square at the base, showing the entire thickness, and all the different qualities of the seams or beds which are found together, and generally known by the name of the Barnsley thick coal, from the Mount Osborne Collieries, Barnsley, Yorkshire. About two-thirds of the entire bed or stratum produces house-fire coal, and one-third, coal for steaming, iron-smelting, &c.

263 FIELD, COOPERS, & FAULDS, *Worsbro' Dale, Barnsley*—Proprietors.

Silkstone Main house coal, from the Silkstone bed—thickness of bed 5 feet 6 inches.

Worsbro' Park hard or steam coal, and soft or house coal, from the Barnsley 10 feet bed.

[The Barnsley coal is obtained from part of the great central coal-field of South Yorkshire, Nottingham, and Derbyshire, a district extending from Leeds to Nottingham, and including as much as 650,000 acres of coal-field. The qualities of coal obtained are bituminous or household coal, steam coal, cannel, and anthracite, varying much in quality in different localities. There are about 12 workable seams, the total average thickness being upwards of 30 feet, and the thickest seam is 10 feet. The total thickness of the upper carboniferous series here is estimated at about 550 yards. Much of the coal is worked on the long-wall method, and is of good quality. —D. T. A.]

264 FIRTH, BARBER, & Co., *Oaks Colliery, Barnsley*—Producers.

Coal for steam ships, for converting iron into steel, and for smelting iron.

Coal for domestic fires, from the Oaks Colliery, Barnsley, Yorkshire.

265 CORY, WILLIAM, & WILLIAM, jun., *Commercial Road*—Manufacturers.

London-burnt coke, for locomotive and foundry purposes.

[Coke is the fixed residuum obtained by burning coal in enclosed furnaces, and is generally obtained by the complete combustion of the volatile part of the coal, though large quantities are also produced by the economical distillation of coal in the manufacture of common gas. Coking on a large scale is performed in sets of ovens or furnaces of peculiar form, each charged every 48 hours with from 2 to 4 tons of fresh coal. The dome of the furnaces being heated (generally by the heat left since the previous coking), the coal is lighted from the top by a wisp of straw, all the doors and vents being open, and when in a state of combustion, the draught is so continued as to produce a gradual and slow combustion of the whole mass from above downwards, the gases being consumed. The calcination lasts about 40 hours, and the coal loses 20 to 25 per cent. of weight, but gains in about the same proportion in bulk. The texture of coke is peculiar, and determines its value.]

266 CLARKE, ROBERT COULDWELL, The Executors of, *Silkstone, near Barnsley*—Producers.

Coal, from the old Silkstone Colliery, near Barnsley, Yorkshire.

[The column of coal here exhibited is called Peacock or iridescent coal, from the peculiar tints of colour which it shows, and which appear to be generally the result of some action of water on the surface and between the natural faces. This tarnish, rare in most collieries, appears to be particularly abundant in that from which the above specimens are taken. It is not quite clear whether it arises from a very thin film of foreign matter deposited on its surface, or whether the mechanical condition of the surface itself (as in the case of mother-of-pearl) produces the appearance of iridescence. —D. T. A.]

Models of corf, and set of tools, as used by colliers at work in the mines, and in raising coal from the pits.

267 NIXON, JOHN, & Co., *Cardiff*—Producers.

Merthyr and Cardiff steam coal, obtained from the Werfa colliery near Aberdare and Merthyr Tydvil. This coal is used for steam purposes, more especially for steamships going long voyages. Its weight is 82·29 lbs. per cubic foot; its specific gravity 1·31. It is said to produce very little smoke. The following is the analysis of this coal as given in the Second Report of the Commissioners (Sir H. de la Beche and Dr. Lyon Playfair) appointed by Government to test the coals suited to the Steam Navy:—

Carbon	90·27
Hydrogen	4·12
Nitrogen, with traces of sulphur	1·83
Oxygen	2·53
Ash	1·25
	100·00

268 INCE HALL COAL & CANNEL COMPANY, *Wigan*—Proprietors.

Cannel coal, with various vases, manufactured of cannel coal. The cannel coal yields 11·673 feet of gas per ton, which is composed of—

Hydrogen	40·30
Light carburetted hydrogen	33·83
Carbonic acid	11·35
Olefiant gas and divers hydro-carbons	8·50
Atmospheric air	4·32
Carbonic oxide and aqueous vapour	1·53
Nitrogen	0·19
	100·02

Specific gravity of gas . . 6·20

Coke per ton produced 13 cwt. 18 lbs.

Specimens of the Arley and Pemberton coal, sent by the same exhibitors, will be found in the south enclosure, beyond the western extremity of the building.

[The Wigan coal-field is a portion of that known as the Lancashire and Cheshire, or Manchester, great coal-field, which ranges nearly fifty miles in length, with a breadth of ten miles on an average. The productive coal area is thus nearly 400,000 acres, and is divided into three principal portions, of which the middle one includes the thick coal seams, and these are worked in various places, Wigan being not the least important. The principal coals are a good caking coal (Arley main) and a very valuable bed of cannel; the former well adapted for domestic purposes, the latter yielding a large quantity of gas.

The total thickness of the carboniferous deposits is very considerable; but the number of seams of coal is large, and the thickness of many of them considerable.

The cannel is of fine quality, and takes a high polish, as seen in some of the specimens exhibited.—D. T. A.]

269 RAMSAY, G. H., *Derwent Haugh, Newcastle*—Inventor.

Cannel coal, with carved specimens.
Coke, and sample of coal from which it is made.
Samples of prepared manure, for different crops.

270 MITCHELL, REV. W., A.M., *Woolwich*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Specimen of coal, or bituminous mineral.
Vase, from the same.
Pillars, with statues of Her Majesty and Prince Albert.
Box, for holding postage stamps. Stamp for sealing letters. Railway or sea chessboard and men. Snuff-box, as made from raw material. Snuff-boxes, polished. Box, with bracelets; another with backgammon men; and one with shirt buttons. Razor and knife hones.

The specimen of coal exhibited has recently been discovered near Edinburgh, and can be applied to the fine arts. It is of a brownish colour, and ignites with facility: it does not soil the hands: and it admits of a brilliant polish.

271 RUSSELL, JOHN, *Risca, near Newport, Monmouthshire*—Proprietor.

Specimen of black vein coal, raised at Risca, and exported at Newport: the vein ranges from 9 to 16 feet in thickness, and is worked by pits at a depth of 144 yards.

Specimen of Risca rock vien coal: the vein ranges from 4 to 5 feet in thickness, and is worked by pits at a depth of 100 yards.

Specimen of new black vein coal, raised at Cwm Tilery, and shipped at Newport; the vein is about 5 feet in thickness, and is worked by pits at a depth of 130 yards: this coal is stated to be well adapted for steam vessels.

Argillaceous iron ores from the lower coal measures of the South Welsh basin, raised at Risca.

Fire-bricks manufactured at Risca.

272 MORGAN, RICHARD, & SONS, *Llanelly, Wales*—Producers.

Stone-coal, or anthracite, from Cwm Amman, Llanelly, Gelly Ceidrim.

273 COAL TRADE OF NORTHUMBERLAND AND DURHAM, *Newcastle-upon-Tyne.*

Map of the coal-field of Durham and Northumberland, showing the pits and railways, with the faults and other remarkable interruptions.

Section of the coal-field, from and to given points, north and south; and a similar section from east to west.

Synopsis of the coal seams, in explanation of the map, and section.

Working plan of a colliery, exhibiting the system of working and ventilating the coal mines.

Specimens of the fossil plants of the coal formation, all figured in Lindley and Hutton's Fossil Flora.

1. Lepidodendron Sternbergii.
2. Ulodendron majus.
3. Ulodendron minus.
4. Lepidodendron gracile.
5. Lepidodendron selaginoides.
6. Sphenophyllum erosum.
7. Calamites nodosus.
8. Bechera grandis.
9. Asterophyllites foliosa.
10. Pecopteris adiantoides.
11. Pecopteris heterophylla
12. Sphenopteris crenata.
13. Sphenopteris crithmifolia.
14. Neuropteris gigantea.
15. Sigillaria pachyderma.
16. Sigillaria catenata.
17. Sigillaria oculata.
18. Sigillaria reniformis.
19. Bothrodendron punctatum.
20. Pecopteris nervosa.
21. Asterophyllites comosa.
22. Lepidodendron elegans.
23. Pecopteris laciniata.
24. Asterophyllites jubata.
25. Sphenopteris latifolia.
26. Sphenopteris fucata.
27. Neuropteris heterophylla.
28. Lepidostrobus pinaster.
29. Sphenopteris Hœninghausi.
30. Sigillaria flexuosa.
31. Lepidodendron plumarium.
32. Asterophyllites rigida.
33. Sphenopteris cuneolata.
34. Pecopteris Bucklandii.
35. Sphenopteris linearis.
36. Stigmaria ficoides.

Various specimens of household, coking, manufacturing, and cannel coal.

Specimens of coal from the carboniferous limestone formation of Northumberland.

Specimens of the strata and rocks of the coal formation.

Specimens of the strata and rocks of the carboniferous limestone formation.

Specimens of coke.

Safety lamps, used in the Durham and Northumberland colleries.

Drawings representing sections of Walbottle Colliery engine pit, in which the engines, pumps, &c., are shown.

Model, showing the method of drawing coals from the mine, and screening the same at the surface.

Model in wood, showing the mode of ventilating coal mines.

Model, showing an underground ventilating furnace.

[The Newcastle coal field is estimated to contain upwards of 360,000 acres of productive coal area in the county of Durham, and nearly 150,000 in Northumberland. Of this 67,000 acres are now worked, and the average thickness of coal may be regarded as 12 feet. An acre contains 4,840 square yards, and each cubic yard of coal is estimated to weigh a ton; so that it may be considered that the coal field has contained more than 10,000 millions of tons of coal, of which about one-eighth part is probably consumed, and the present annual consumption may be estimated at ten millions of tons, including the quantity destroyed and rendered unserviceable.

The maps and sections exhibited illustrate the condition of the district and the details of the coal field. The qualities of coal are three: the common caking kinds, coarser kinds called splint coal, and cannel coal. They are all bituminous, but the proportions differ. The average quantity of gas from the caking coals is about 8,000 cubic feet per ton, the weight of coke being from 10 to 12 cwt.

The cannel coal has been much and profitably worked within the last few years, and yields a very much larger quantity of gas, amounting to 10,000 or 12,000 cubic feet the ton.

The coal is worked in the Newcastle coal field at a very great depth, exceeding in some cases 1,800 feet, and the areas worked from one set of pits are often very large, amounting to 500 or even 1,000 acres. The associated beds of the coal measures are grits and shales, and there are many slips and faults, some of them very considerable.

The method of extracting the coal in the Newcastle coal field is that called *pillar and stall*, which consists in first working a certain proportion of the coal by opening

galleries at right angles to each other, leaving large pillars of coal to support the roof. These pillars are afterwards removed, and the roof allowed to sink down, forming what is technically called the *goaf*.

Owing to the large proportion of gas present in the coal, and the fact that such gas is given off readily from a newly-fractured surface, and on mixture with atmospheric air becomes highly explosive, it is necessary to take great care of the ventilation of the mines, and this more especially when the roof is partly fallen. The method of working has therefore reference to this, and the lights employed where any danger is supposed to exist must also be adapted to the peculiar condition of the mine. The models showing the mode of ventilation and the structure of the ventilating furnace used to produce a strong current of air to circulate through the mine, together with the safety lamps (invented by the late Sir Humphry Davy) will illustrate these methods. The mechanical contrivances for drawing and screening the coals (separating the dust and small coal) are also very important in the economy of the district.

There are nearly 200 pits or collieries worked in the district; the number of men and boys employed is about 26,000; and the average price of the coal as shipped for London is not more than 11s. per ton. The estimated quantity of coal, sold in the year 1847, was about 7,730,000 tons.—D. T. A.]

274 THE BRYMBO COMPANY, *Wrexham, Wales*—Producers.

Minerals, &c., found at Brymbo, near Wrexham, Denbighshire, or in the neighbourhood.

Main coal got at the Brymbo colliery.

[The Brymbo colliery is in a part of the Flintshire coal-field illustrated by the specimen of coal exhibited by Mr. Oakeley. There will be found a magnificent squared block of this coal in the enclosure beyond the western extremity of the building.—D. T. A.]

275 RANDALL, J., *Coalport, Salop*—Proprietor.

Minerals and their associated fossils, used in the manufacture of Shropshire iron. Also, specimens of clays-pottery, brick, tile, &c.

Cement from the curl-stone, manufactured by M. Brosely.

400 BUTTERLEY COMPANY, *Alfreton*—Producers.

Specimens of coal and ironstone, and of organic remains in connexion with the Derbyshire coal-field, including analyses of the different coal strata.

Iron in its different stages of manufacture, including pig-iron, refined metal, puddled, and merchant bar-iron.

[The great central coal-field of England extends into Derbyshire, and the works at Alfreton and its vicinity have been long known as exhibiting in all no less than 30 seams of coal, whose aggregate thickness is 78 feet.

The iron ore associated with the coal in this district is of excellent quality, and very abundant.—D. T. A.]

401 BAUGH-DEELEY & CO.

Iron chains used in coal mines.

Improved vice.

402 CRUTWELL, ALLIES, & CO.

Iron and iron ores.

403 CAWLEY, P., *Soho, near Birmingham*—Inventor.

Complete model and section of a Staffordshire coal-pit, with apparatus for preventing explosions in coal-mines, by exhausting the combustible gases, and supplying pure air in its place, and for enabling the workmen to ascertain in what state the air is, in the workings of the mine, before going down.

[The thick coal of Staffordshire is worked in a manner altogether different from that adopted either in Northumberland or Yorkshire, as there is constant danger of accident from the fall of the roof, besides that arising from the presence of gas which necessarily accumulates in large quantities in the upper recesses of the mine.

The usual mode of getting the coal is by sinking a pair of shafts at convenient distances, and extending a pair of levels from the shafts. On reaching the intended limit of working, the coal is removed on one or both sides of the levels, for a distance of about 20 yards wide; but pillars of 7 or 8 yards square are left at intervals for the support of the roof. Between each *side lane* of this kind a larger and more effectual barrier is left 16 or 20 yards wide, and this is called a fire-rib, and serves not only to prevent a crush of the roof, but to allow of a dam being afterwards constructed to confine the gases. A large quantity of coal is left below by this process of mining, amounting sometimes to one-half or even two-thirds of the whole. The ventilation of the thick coal mines is generally imperfect, owing to the large body of air to be moved; but more accidents occur from falls of the roof than from explosions. The workings are generally left in the care of uneducated contractors called *butty colliers*.—D. T. A.]

404 BRUNTON, W.

Model of plan proposed for ventilating mines, and diagrams.

405 HARRISON, AINSLIE, & CO., *Newland Furnace, Ulverston.*

Hæmatite iron ore, from Lindal Moor, in Furness, containing metallic iron, 66·47 per cent.; oxygen, 28·50 per cent.; silica, 3·43 per cent.; zinc, ·71; moisture and loss, ·89.

Charcoal pig-iron and furnace cinder, from Newland, Backbarrow, Duddon, and Lorn furnaces, said to be the only charcoal furnaces in Britain.

406 FARNLEY COMPANY.

Coal. Coke. Iron-stone.

407 DICKINSON, THOMAS FRIEND, *Newcastle-upon-Tyne*—Producer.

Specimen of hæmatite, or kidney ore, exported from Balcarry Bay; used to mix with poorer iron-stone.

[These peroxides of iron vary in the quantities of iron they contain. Where they are crystalline they are usually found to consist—of iron, 70, and oxygen, 30. The uncrystallized varieties are generally not so rich, yielding oxygen, 30·66, and iron, 60·34. These ores afford a considerable portion of the iron manufactured in different countries; they are also, when ground, employed for polishing metals, and used as a colouring material.—R. H.]

408 MOORE, JOSEPH, M.D., 10 *Saville Row*—Proprietor.

Iron ore, from the surface of the Arigna mines, on the western side of lake Allen, in the county of Roscommon. Calcined iron ore.

Limestone rock. Fire-clay, used for making bricks for kilns and furnaces. Fire-bricks, made from the same.

Moulding sand.

Specimens of coal found in the locality.

Peat turf, soft and hard. Charred peat for smelting.—Peat, called in Ireland turf, is used as fuel for domestic purposes; it may be used with advantage for smelting the iron ore, having all the effect of wood, and, when

charred, of charcoal, which imparts to the iron the properties so highly prized in metal, prepared in wood furnaces.

Bar of iron, from the ore of Arigna. Bar of steel, converted from the same.

Crystallized rock, having a fine fracture, being the surface rock of the district.

Map of the works and section of the mine.

[The river Arigna divides the Connaught coal-field into two parts. The southern division consists of a great mountain ridge called Brahlieve, at the base of which are the Arigna iron works. The rocks within this district are similar to those of other coal-fields, consisting of sandstone, shale, clay-ironstone, and fine fire clay. The shale, which varies in thickness from 300 to 600 feet, rests on limestone rock, and is remarkable for its rich beds of ironstone.

Sir Robert Kane has given the following analysis of the clay ironstone from Arigna:—

Protoxide of iron . .	54·42
Lime	2·23
Magnesia	2·02
Alumina	1·43
Clay	8·65
Carbonic acid . . .	31·25

The mean of many analyses gives 40 per cent. of metallic iron, as the average produce of the iron ore of this district. Sir John Guest reported on the Arigna mines in 1804, and stated the cost of production to be as follows:—

	£.	s.	d.
5 tons of raw coal at 6*s.* 4*d.*	1	11	8
4 ,, ironstone, at 6*s.* .	1	4	0
1 ,, limestone . .	0	4	0
Labour	0	10	0
Rent and other charges .	1	5	4
	£4	15	0

Mr. Griffith, in his report on the Connaught coal field, estimates the cost of a ton of iron, produced in this locality, at only 3*l.* 2*s.* 5*d.* The real working cost appears, however, to be somewhat between the two. These statements are important, as directing attention to a very interesting iron-producing locality, which does not appear to have received the notice it merits.—R. H.]

409 SCHNEIDER, HENRY WILLIAM, *Ulverstone*—Producer and Manufacturer.

Red hæmatite iron ore.

Pig-iron, from Scotland, used therewith.

Bar-iron, made from the two combined.

Blister-steel, made from a mixture of iron ore and Scotch pig-iron.

Cast-steel, made direct from the iron ore and pig-iron, without being first converted into blister steel.

Shear steel, made direct from the iron ore and pig-iron, without being first converted into blister steel.

410 SOLLY & CO., *Seabrook Iron and Steel Works, Tipton, Staffordshire.*

Iron and manufactured steel.

411 BIRD, WILLIAM, & CO., 5 *Martin's Lane, Cannon Street, City*—Proprietors.

Specimens of Blaenavon, Coalbrook Vale, "Crane's" anthracite, and "Budd's" anthracite, pig, bar, and refined metal.

Specimen of Gartsherrie, Calder, Govan, and Forth Scotch pig iron.

Specimen of BBH, Lion, and JB and S, *Staffordshire bar-iron*, from 7 inches diameter, weighing 1¼ tons to the smallest size, with pieces of chain and worked iron, to show great strength and tenacity.

Specimens of "Pentwyn" rails of the ordinary quality, broken under Nasmyth's hammer.

Specimens of patent lap-welded drawer boiler tubes, enamelled and plain, of various sizes; enamelled corrugated sheets, and specimens of TD tin and term plates.

412 THE EBBW VALE COMPANY, *near Abergavenny, and 83 Upper Thames Street*—Producers.

Samples of coal and iron stone, with foils, from the Ebbw Vale iron works, in Wales, and the Coalbrook Dale iron works, in Shropshire.

Maps showing the strata, vertically, of the South Wales and Shropshire mineral fields. Model of the mineral workings taken both vertically and horizontally, of the Ebbw Vale estate. Working model of blast furnaces, showing the mode of using the gases and economizing fuel. Pieces of various pattern rails, bar-iron, angle-iron, &c. Samples of rails, full length, and other descriptions.

[The South Welsh coal-field has been elsewhere described. The Coalbrook Dale field contains 32 square miles of workable coal, the average number of seams being 17, and the average thickness of the principal seams three feet. The field is much faulted, some of the dislocations amounting to 600 or 700 feet. The coal is of the kind called slate coal, and contains from 1 to 3 per cent. ash. The percentage of carbon is 56 to 64. Very excellent iron is made from several seams of clay iron ore interstratified with the coal, and yielding upwards of three tons of ore per square yard.

The Ebbw Vale coal is brilliant, brittle, lights easily, and yields a clear fire. It is light, weighing 53¾ lbs. to the cube foot.

It contains 89·78 carbon; 5·15 hydrogen; 2·16 nitrogen; 1·02 sulphur; 0·39 oxygen, and 1·50 ash. The coal yielding the above analysis is that known as the "Ebbw Vale 4 feet steam coal." The mine is 400 to 500 feet deep.—D. T. A.]

413 SUTCLIFFE, JOHN CLARKSON, *Barnsley.*

Model of Honey Well Colliery, Barnsley, showing the manner in which it is worked and ventilated.

[The method of working coal, adopted in the Yorkshire mines generally, is that known as the *long wall*, and is distinguished from the Newcastle, or *pillar-and-stall* method, by extracting at once all available coal, instead of first taking a small proportion and leaving the rest in the form of pillars. The selection of the method of working should depend on the conditions of the mine; and generally the long-wall system may be considered admissible where ironstone occurs with the coal, the coal being thin or the floor and roof soft, the royalty small, the general superincumbent mass compact, and the water not very troublesome.

When, however, there is much gas, where the coal is deep and the quantity to be extracted from one set of workings very considerable, and the water troublesome, it cannot generally be recommended.

In working the long-wall method, it is usual to put a pair of levels from the shafts, and carry drifts at once to the extremity of the intended workings; and then, removing the coal from the end, the roof is allowed to fall, leaving only an air-way round the outside of the fallen mass (*gob*), cut in the solid coal. The gob is often partly filled with the rubbish removed in getting the coal.—D. T. A.]

414 DICKINSON, J., F.G.S., *Inspector of Coal Mines, Birmingham*—Producer.

Section of the strata in the coal and ironstone mines at Dowlais and Merthyr Tidvil, South Wales.

415 BEECROFT, BUTLER, & Co., *Leeds*—Manufacturers.

Pieces of best double-fagotted railway axles, in the forged state, cut to show the mode of manufacture; and broken, to show the fibre in fracture.

Pieces of best quality of railway tire-bar, in the forged state, cut to show the mode of manufacture; and broken, to show the fibre in fracture.

Railway tires, and double-fagotted railway axles, best quality, and double-fagotted cart and carriage axles, in forged state, bent cold in different forms, to exhibit the toughness, soundness, and strength of the material.

[As the speed of the locomotive steam-engine became developed, many results presented themselves which were as unlooked for by the mechanic and engineer as the speed itself had been wholly unexpected. Among these none has been the cause of more anxiety, and none perhaps of more real danger, than the change which wrought iron in axles and in the tires of wheels is found to undergo when exposed to the severe friction induced by rapid speed under heavy loads. Metal that had been deemed tough and fibrous became brittle, and broke like cast iron.

The specimens of railway tires and axles exhibited, in various conditions, and showing the structure of the metal in fracture, illustrate a method of obviating this result.—W. H.]

Double-worked cable-chain iron, bent cold.

Tension bar-end, of best Kirkstall iron, torn asunder by 135 tons, by means of hydraulic pressure.

Bar of iron in the rolled state.

Walking-sticks made from the iron.

Railway-carriage wheels of different materials and various construction.

Waggon and mail axles on various principles.

Improved Collinge's India and other axles.

Registered self-acting regulating damper for high-pressure boilers.

Registered improved moveable eccentric tumbler.

416 WINGERWORTH IRON CO., *Chesterfield, Derbyshire.*

Iron ore.

Iron and steel manufactured.

417 BIDDULPH, —.

Iron and tin-plate manufactures.

418 MILLS, ROBERT, *Foxhole Colliery, near Swansea* — Inventor.

Model of an apparatus for opening and closing doors in mines, by a reversion of levers, one opening, and the other closing the door, on each side of the door; whether worked by the carriage drawn by a horse, or pushed by a man or a boy, the action is precisely the same. The principal advantage is to keep the doors regularly closed; the doors being at present attended to by boys, who are apt to fall asleep, leaving the doors open, and allowing the air to make its escape to the upcast pit; thus leaving the working part of the pit unventilated, and in many cases causes serious accidents. The Foxhole Colliery, where this method is in practice, has been worked from 80 to 100 years; and there has not been an explosion of gas in it for the last 22 years.

419 THOMAS, JOHN TROTTER, *Coleford.*

Specimens of iron ores, from the Forest of Dean.

420 STAINTON MINING COMPANY, *Ulverston.*

Furness iron ore (hæmatite) produced from mines belonging to the Earl of Burlington, and used in Staffordshire, Yorkshire, and South Wales, for mixing with inferior iron ores.

421 MONTAGUE, ARTHUR, *Lydney, Gloucestershire*— Proprietor.

Specimens of the iron ore procured from the mines of the Forest of Dean Iron Company, and smelted at their iron works at Parkend, Gloucestershire, with the pig-iron, refined metal, and furnace scoria produced from it, viz. :—

Argillaceous, calcareous, and silicious hematite iron-ore.

Best forge pig-iron.

Refined metal.

Blast furnace scoria.

422 AINSWORTH, THOMAS, *Cleator, near Whitehaven*— Proprietor and Manufacturer.

Iron ore (*Hæmatite*) from mines in Cleator. No. 1. Pig iron from hæmatite ore only.

423 BEWICK, JOSEPH, *Grosmont, near Whitby*— Agent.

Calcareous ironstone from the iron mines of Mrs. Clark, of Hollins House, Grosmont, in the valley of the Esk.

Sandstone from the estate of Mrs. Clark, at Fairhead, near Grosmont.

Petrified shells found in the ironstone beds.

424 BICKFORD, SMITH, & DAVEY, *Tuckingmill, Cornwall* —Inventors and Manufacturers.

Several kinds of safety fuse, adapted to convey fire to the charge in the blasting of rocks or of ice, or in submarine operations. The fuse consists of a small column of gunpowder, spun into the centre of a cord. The different kinds are made by adapting the coating to resist the pressure of water. Gunpowder not being allowed in the Exhibition, these samples are made with sand.

[The safety fuse is considered to possess three great advantages over the ordinary mode of firing a charge: first, that of certainty both as to time and resistance to damp; second, that of safety; and thirdly, that of economy.—D. T. A.]

425 PAGE, J. R., *Athenæum Club*—Proprietor.

Specimens of ironstone, from the Leitrim coal and iron basin. Also some specimens of the same in a washed state.

Small pieces of the iron, from the same, reduced by means of peat charcoal.

426 MONKLAND IRON AND STEEL COMPANY (WM. MURRAY, 33 *West George Street, Glasgow*)—Producers.

Specimens of the seams of coal, ironstone, limestone, freestone, fire-clay, and Roman cement, contained in the various strata of the mineral field of Lanarkshire.

Specimens showing the relative quantities of coal, raw and roasted ironstone, pig iron, refined iron, and puddled iron, required to produce malleable iron.

Specimens of white pig iron and malleable iron, square, round, flat and half round; rails, wheel-tires, angle iron, and nail-rods.

[The coal-field of Lanarkshire comprehends about 150 square miles in that county, and contains from 20 to 30 seams of coal, of which five or six are generally worked in one colliery, having an aggregate thickness of about 20 feet. None of the coals are caking, and one kind (the columnar glance coal) burns without flame or smoke.

About half the coal raised is used in the iron-works. The total consumption in 1845 was upwards of two millions of tons.—D. T. A.]

427 BLACKWELL, S. H., *Dudley.*

A series of iron ores, illustrating the general iron-making resources of the United Kingdom. The following remarks have reference to this series:—

The gross annual production of iron in Great Britain is now upwards of 2,250,000 tons. Of this quantity South Wales furnishes 700,000 tons; South Staffordshire (including Worcestershire) 600,000 tons; and Scotland 600,000 tons. The remainder is divided amongst the various smaller districts.

One of the principal causes of the advantages possessed by Great Britain in the manufacture of iron, arises from the number and variety of the measures of argillaceous and black-band ironstones which alternate with the beds of coal in almost all its coal-fields; and in consequence of which, the same localities, and, in many instances, the same mineral workings, frequently furnish both the ore and the fuel required to smelt it.

So extensive are the ironstone beds of the coal measures, that they furnish in themselves the greater part of the iron produced in Great Britain; but the iron-making resources of the kingdom are by no means confined to them. The carboniferous, or mountain limestones of Lancashire, Cumberland, Durham, the Forest of Dean, Derbyshire, Somersetshire, and South Wales, all furnish important beds and veins of hæmatite; those of Ulverston, Whitehaven, and the Forest of Dean are the most extensively worked, and seem to be almost exhaustless. The brown hæmatites and white carbonates of Alston Moor and Weardale also exist in such large masses that they must ultimately become of great importance. In the older rocks of Devon and Cornwall are found many important veins of black hæmatite, and in the granite of Dartmoor numerous veins of magnetic oxide and specular iron ore. The new red sandstone furnishes in its lowest measures beds of hæmatitic conglomerate. In the lias and oolites are important beds of argillaceous ironstones, now becoming extensively worked; and the iron ores of the greensand of Sussex, once the seat of a considerable manufacture of iron, will, in all probability, again soon become available, by means of the facilities of railway communication.

In the following classification, the number of the blast furnaces in each district is given, and the ironstones of the coal measures are arranged in the definite order in which they occur in the different coal-fields; so that their position, in reference to the beds of coal alternating with them, is at once seen. The more important of the coal-fields are also subdivided into districts, showing the changes which occur in each, and thus giving a concise view of their general character. The other iron ores are arranged according to the geological formations in which they occur.

The produce of the manufacture of iron in Great Britain in 1750 was only about 30,000 tons; in 1800, it had increased to 180,000 tons; in 1825, to 600,000 tons; in the following year the duties upon the introduction of foreign iron were either removed or rendered nominal, since which the production of iron has nearly quadrupled itself, being now about 2,250,000 tons.

SOUTH WALES.—(Eastern Outcrop.)

General No.	No. of Series.	—	Blast Furnaces. In	Out
		Strata.		
		PRINCIPAL WORKS:—		
		Cwm Bran	.	1
		Pontypool	2	1
		Abersychan	2	4
		Pentwyn	.	3
		Varteg	2	.
		Gelynos	3	.
		Blaenavon	3	2
		23 Furnaces	12	11
		Strata.	Ft.	In.
1	1	*Soap Vein Mine, Blaenavon.*		
		Soap Vein Coal	.	6
		Coal (not named)	2	6
2	2	*Black Pins, Blaenavon.*		
		New Vein Coal, or Elled Coal	4	0
		Droidig Coal, or Big Vein	4	0
		Red Vein Coal	3	3
3	3	*Three Quarter Balls, Blaenavon.*		
		Rock Vein, or Three Quarter Coal	8	0
		Yard Vein Coal	2	6
4	4	*Meadow Vein Mine, or Pwllaca, Blaenavon*		
		Meadow Vein Coal	8	10
		Old Coal	5	6
5	5	*Spotted Vein Mine, Blaenavon.*		
6, 7	6	*Bottom Vein Mine, Blaenavon.*		

SOUTH WALES.—(North Eastern Outcrop.)

General No.	No. of Series.	—	Blast Furnaces. In	Out
		PRINCIPAL WORKS:—		
		Clydach	4	.
		Nant-y-glo	7	1
		Coalbrook Vale	2	3
		Blaina	2	1
		Cwm Celyn	2	1
		Beaufort	7	.
		Ebbw Vale	4	.
		Victoria	2	2
		Sirhowey	5	.
		Tredegar	7	.
		50 Furnaces	42	8
		Strata.	Ft.	In.
13, 14	1	*Soap Vein Mine, Coalbrook Vale.*—Four courses, =7 inches. Average yield about 2,000 tons per acre.		
15	2	*Black Band, Coalbrook Vale.*—One course, not very generally worked: only very local.		
		Soap Vein Coal	1	3
16 to 18	3	*Black Pins, Coalbrook Vale.*—Ten irregular courses of nodules in about 15 feet of ground. Yield about 4,500, tons per acre.		
		Elled Coal	3	4
		Big Vein Coal	5	6
19, 20	4	*Three-quarter Balls, Coalbrook Vale.*—Worked with three-quarter coal: three courses (two irregular). Yield per acre very variable, averaging about 1,200 tons		
		Three-quarter Coal	3	.
		Bwdellog Coal	2	10
		Engine Vein Coal	3	2
		Yard Coal	3	8
21, 22	5	*Blackband, Nant-y-glo.*—Worked with the Old Coal over which it lies, very local in extent, but of very good quality, and forming an important measure at Beaufort and Nant-y-glo.		
		Old Coal	5	6
23, 24	6	*Spotted Pin, Coalbrook Vale.*—Two courses = 4¼ inches in 4 feet ground. Yield per acre, about 1,200 tons.		
25, 26	7	*Little Pins, Nant-y-glo.*—Two courses = 5 inches in 3 feet ground. Yield per acre, about 1,400 tons.		
27 to 29	8	*Red Vein, Coalbrook Vale.*—Three courses = 6¼ inches. Yield per acre 1,800 tons.		
30	9	*Big Vein, Nant-y-glo.*—Worked with bottom coal. Two courses = 6 inches. Yield per acre, about 1,700 tons.		
		Bottom Coal	1	8

The beds of coal in this division of the coal-field are all bituminous. The principal coals only are given in this section. The ironstones are principally argillaceous, although some important beds of blackband or carbonaceous ironstone exist locally. The total thickness of the coal measures, in this series, from the Soap Vein Mine to the bottom coal is about 150 yards.

SOUTH WALES.—(Northern Outcrop.)

General No.	No. of Series.	—	Blast Furnaces. In	Out
		PRINCIPAL WORKS:—		
		Rhymney	8	2
		Dowlais	11	3
		Ivor	3	1
		Penydarren	5	2
		Cytharfa	6	1
		Hirwain	4	.
		Duffryn and Furnace Ycha	8	.
		Ynysfach	4	.
		Aberdare	6	.
		Aberammon	2	1
		Gadlys	3	.
		70 Furnaces	60	10
		Strata.	Ft.	In.
32	1	*Gwrid Mine, Dowlais.*		
33, 34	2	*Soap Vein, Dowlais.*—Three courses = 6 inches, worked with Soap Vein Coal.		

SOUTH WALES.—(Northern Outcrop)—*continued.*

General No.	No. of Series.		Ft.	In.
		Soap Vein Coal.		
35, 36	3	*Upper Black Pins, Dowlais.*—Three courses = 4 inches.		
37, 38	4	*Lower Black Pins, Dowlais.*—One course = 3 inches.		
		Yard Coal	3	6
		Upper Four Feet Coal.	3	0
		Dowlais Big Coal	8	0
39, 40	5	*Black Pin Soap Vein, Dowlais.*—Five courses = 11 inches. About 17 yards beneath big coal.		
		Ras Las Coal	7	9
41	6	*Brass Vein Mine, Dowlais.*—Two courses = 3½ inches lying immediately on Brass Vein Coal.		
		Brass Vein Coal	2	0
42, 43	7	*Little Pins, Dowlais.*—Eight courses = 16 inches.		
		Three Coals	3	0
44	8	*Little Vein, Dowlais.*—One course = 5 inches, lying over Little Vein Coal.		
		Little Vein Coal	3	0
45, 46	9	*Big Blue Vein, Dowlais.*—Three courses = 8½ inches, lying 4 feet above Lower Four Feet Coal.		
		Lower Four Feet Coal	9	3
47	10	*Spotted Vein, Dowlais.*—Three courses = 12 inches, in 8 feet ground, lying about 5 yards below Lower Four Feet Coal.		
48, 49	11	*Red Vein, Dowlais.*—Four courses = 11½ inches in 8 feet ground, about 5 yards underneath Spotted Vein.		
50, 51	12	*Little Blue Vein, Dowlais.*—Six courses = 14 inches in about 12 feet ground.		
52, 53	13	*Jenkin Pins, Dowlais.*—Eight courses = 12 inches in about 10 feet ground.		
54, 55	14	*Lumpy Vein, Dowlais*—Three courses = 6½ inches in about 6 feet ground, worked with Lumpy Vein Coal.		
		Lumpy Vein Coal	1	3
56	15	*Top Rosser Mine, Dowlais.*—One course = 5 inches.		
57	16	*Bottom Rosser Mine, Dowlais.*—Three courses = 8 inches in about 5 feet ground.		

Total average thickness of measures from Gwrid Mine to Bottom Rosser Mine about 320 yards. In the last 100 yards of this, there are five workable beds of coal varying from 2 feet to 9 feet thick: and 62 distinct courses of ironstone varying from 1 to 5 inches thick, many of which, however, are necessarily not workable.

SOUTH WALES.—(Central Anticlinal District.)

General No.	No. of Series.		Blast Furnaces. In	Blast Furnaces. Out
		PRINCIPAL WORKS:—		
		Cwm Avon	4	2
		Oakwood	2	.
		Garth	.	3
		Maesteg	.	3
		Llynvi	4	.
		Neath Abbey	.	2
		20 Furnaces	10	10

General No.	No. of Series.	*Strata.*	Ft.	In.
58	1	*Upper Blackband, Llynvi.*—One course = 20 inches; worked at Llynvi, Maesteg, and Cwm Avon.		
		Albert Seam	1	8
		Victoria Seam	3	0
59	2	*Lower Blackband, Llynvi.*—One course = 12 inches. These beds, about 22 yards apart, are perhaps, for extent of area and general quality, the most important Blackbands yet discovered in the South Wales Coal-Field, although not nearly equal in thickness to the Blackband in the parish of Gellygaer, in the central part of this coal-field.		

SOUTH WALES.—(Central Anticlinal District)—*continued.*

General No.	No. of Series.		Ft.	In.
		Yard Vein	3	0
		Two and a Half Feet Vein	2	6
		Two Feet Vein	2	0
		Cae David Vein	4	6
60 to 62	3	*Cockshut or Scwd Mine, Llynvi.*		
63, 64	4	*Fire Clay Vein, Llynvi.*		
		Fire Clay Vein	1	4
65 to 67	5	*Yellow Vein, Llynvi* } These three courses		
68	6	*Pin Balsog, Llynvi* } of mine lie in about		
69, 70	7	*Black Pin, Llynvi* } 24 feet of ground, and are worked together in the patches or open works of this district.		
		Upper Six Feet Coal	6	0
71, 72, 73	8	*Double Pin, Llynvi.*		
		Truro Coal	3	0
		Lower Six Feet Coal	6	0
74	9	*Big Vein, Llynvi* } These three courses		
75	10	*Pin Halkin, Llynvi* } lie in about 38 feet		
76	11	*Furnace Mine, Llynvi* } of ground, and are worked together in the same way as Nos. 5, 6, and 7, in patches or open works.		
		Furnace Vein Coal	3	0
		Seven Feet Coal	7	0
77	12	*Coal and Mine Seam, Llynvi.*		
		Coal and Mine Vein	2	3
		CWM AVON SERIES.		
		Wernddu Seam	2	0
		Wern Pistyll Seam	1	9
		Tor Mynydd Seam	2	2
		White Seam	4	0
		Jonah Seam	1	2
78	1	*Blackband, Cwm Avon.*—Thickness varies very much, at Cwm Avon about 7 inches, Oakwood 22 inches.		
		Cwm Bir Seam	1	8
		Black Seam	1	6
		Golden Seam	2	2
		Cockshut Seam	1	6
79	2	*Big Mine, Cwm Avon.*—Lies under Upper Cockshut Rock; one course of 12 inches.		
80	3	*Middle Big Mine, Cwm Avon.*—Lies between two Cockshut rocks; one course of 6 inches.		
81	4	*Lower Big Mine, Cwm Avon.*—One course of 4 inches; sometimes worked with New Mine coal, about 2 feet under it.		
		New Mine Vein	2	4
		Balling Seam	2	2
82, 83	5	*Balling Mine, Cwm Avon.*—Two courses.		
		Finery Seam	2	0
84 to 86	6	*Sulphury Mine, Cwm Avon.*—Three courses = 7 inches.		
		Sulphury Seam	2	0
		Four Feet Seam	4	0
87	7	*Cefn Glo Balls, Cwm Avon.*—This corresponds with the Furnace Vein at Llynvi and Maesteg, worked extensively there in patches: 16 inches worked at Cwm Avon by level.		
		Big Seam	9	0
88	8	*Middle Clay Vein, Cwm Avon.*—One course.		
		Clay Seam	1	9
		Coal and Mine Seam	6	0
89, 90	9	*Five Feet Pins, Cwm Avon.*—Two courses.		
		Five Feet Seam	5	0
		Lower Four Feet Seam	4	0
91 to 93	10	*Jack Mine, Cwm Avon.*		

The total thickness of measures from Wernddu Seam to Lower Four Feet Seam is about 800 yards. The beds of coal in this division are all bituminous. Several important beds of coal and various measures of ironstone are known to exist below the Lower Four Feet Seam coal; but the entire extent of the lower beds is not yet proved in this division of the South Wales coal-field.

SOUTH WALES.—(Western or Anthracite District.)

General No.	No. of Series.	—	Blast Furnaces. In	Blast Furnaces. Out
		PRINCIPAL WORKS :—		
		Venalt	.	2
		Ystalyfera	5	6
		Yniscedwin	3	4
		Banwen	.	2
		Onllwyn or Brin	2	.
		Cwm Ammon	2	.
		Trim Saren	.	3
		Gwendraith	.	3
		Branere	.	2
		34 Furnaces	12	22
		Strata.	Ft.	In.
94, 95	1	*Blackband, Ystalyfera.*—14 inches thick, very local. Yields about 2,750 tons per acre.		
96, 97	2	*Black Pins, Ystalyfera.*—Two courses = 8 inches. Yields about 2,400 tons per acre		
98	3	*Soap Vein, Ystalyfera.*—Three courses = 9 to 10 inches. Yields about 2,750 tons per acre.		
		Soft Vein Coal		
99	4	*Penny Pieces, Ystalyfera*—Three courses with scattered balls. Yields about 3,600 tons per acre.		
		Penturin Coal	3	0
100	5	*White Pins, Ystalyfera.*—Sometimes called Coedfalda Mine: Four courses about 16 inches in 14 feet ground. Yields about 4,800 tons per acre.		
		White Vein Coal	1	6
101, 102	6	*Black Vein Mine, Ystalyfera.*—Two courses = 8 inches. Yields about 2,400 tons per acre.		
		Black Vein Coal	4	0
103a to 103k	7	*Little Vein Mine, Ystalyfera.*—Ten courses in 18 feet ground, got with Little Vein Coal. Yields 7,000 tons per acre. This is the most important measure of ironstone in this district.		
		Little Vein Coal	3	0
105	8	*Billets, Ystalyfera.*		
106	9	*Harnlo Mine, Ystalyfera.*—Two courses.		
		Harnlo Coal	2	0
107	10	*Big Vein, Ystalyfera.*—Two courses = 6 inches. Yielding 1,800 tons per acre when worked by level: if worked in patches 16 feet ground, all interspersed with stone.		
		Big Vein Coal	5	6
		Black Vein Coal	2	0
108	11	*Brass Vein, Ystalyfera.*—Five courses in 13 feet of ground. Yielding 3,500 tons per acre.		
		Brass Vein Coal	4	0
		Three Coal Vein	3	0
		Bryalley Vein Coal	3	0
109	12	*Little Brass Mine, Yniscedwin.*		
		Little Brass Vein	2	0
		Middle Vein Coal	2	6
110, 111	13	*Cwm Fil Mine, Yniscedwin.*—Three courses.		
		Lower Vein Coal	3	0
112	14	*Little Blue Vein, Yniscedwin.*		
113	15	*Big Blue Vein, Yniscedwin.*		
114	16	*Gnappog Mine, Yniscedwin.*		
115	17	*Pin Mawr Mine, Yniscedwin.*		

The beds of coal in this district are all anthracite. The measures of ironstone extremely numerous and important, but principally worked in patches or open works. All the measures in this series bear the appearance of having been subjected to an extremely high temperature; which has been in all probability the cause of the conversion of its beds of coal into anthracite.

SOUTH WALES.—(Southern Outcrop.)

General No.	No. of Series.	—	Blast Furnaces. In	Blast Furnaces. Out
		PRINCIPAL WORKS :—		
		Pentyrch	2	.
		Tondu	1	1
		Cefn Cwsc	1	2
		Cefn Cribbwr	.	1
		Dinas	3	.
		11 Furnaces	7	4

SOUTH WALES.—(Southern Outcrop)—*continued.*

General No.	No. of Series.		Ft.	In.
		Strata.		
		Rock Vein Coal	4	0
		Double Vein Coal	4	0
		Little Vein Coal	3	0
		Bridge Vein Coal	1	6
		Lanthern Vein Coal	5	0
		Small Bodur Coal	5	0
		Great Bodur Vein	3	0
		Sooty Vein	5	6
		North Vawr Vein	12	0
		South Vawr Vein	4	4
		Second Vawr Vein	3	0
		Third Vawr Vein	5	6
		Slattog Vein	2	0
		Six Feet Vein	6	0
116, 116a	1	*Six Feet Ironstone, Cefn Cwsc.*—Four courses = 9 inches.		
		South Nine Feet Coal	9	0
117, 117a	2	*Nine Feet Balls, Cefn Cwsc.*—Seven courses = 17 inches.		
		Fiery Vein Coal	4	0
118, 118a	3	*Fiery Vein Ironstone, Cefn Cwsc.*—Six courses = 14 inches.		
		Five Quarter Vein	4	6
		Great Gribbur Vein	6	0
119	4	*Gribbur Balls, Cefn Cwsc.*—Two courses = 6 inches.		
120	5	*Upper Spotted Vein, Cefn Cwsc.*—Two courses = 4 inches.		
121	6	*Spotted Balls, Cefn Cwsc.*—Two courses = 4 inches.		
122	7	*Middle Spotted Vein, Cefn Cwsc.*—Two courses = 8½ inches.		
123	8	*Lower Spotted Vein, Cefn Cwsc.*—Two courses = 4½ inches.		
124, 124a	9	*Variegated Pins, Cefn Cwsc.*—Two courses = 5½ inches.		
125, 125a	10	*Yellow Vein and Balls, Cefn Cwsc.*—Two courses = 8 inches.		
126	11	*Upper Red Vein, Cefn Cwsc.*—Two courses = 3 inches.		
126a126b	12	*Upper Red Vein Balls, Cefn Cwsc.*—Two courses = 6 inches.		
126c	13	*Lowest Red Vein, Cefn Cwsc.*—Two courses = 4 inches.		
126d	14	*Pin Rhybwr Balls, Cefn Cwsc.*—One course = 3 inches.		
126e	15	*Black Balls, Cefn Cwsc.*—Two courses = 3 inches.		
126f	16	*Double Balls, Cefn Cwsc.*—Two courses = 6 inches.		
126g	17	*Black Pins, Cefn Cwsc.*—One course = 3 inches.		
126h	18	*Upper Blue Veins, Cefn Cwsc.*—One course = 4 inches.		
126i	19	*Blue Vein Balls, Cefn Cwsc.*—Two courses = 4 inches.		
126j	20	*Lower Blue Veins, Cefn Cwsc.*—Two courses = 3 inches.		
126k	21	*Lumpy Balls, Cefn Cwsc.*—One course = 5 inches.		
126l	22	*Pin Guru Balls, Cefn Cwsc.*—Two courses = 8 inches.		
		Small Gribbur Coal	2	9

The iron ore principally used at the Pentyrch works is hæmatite, from the carboniferous limestone on the south of the South Welsh coal-field. The annual production of iron on the south outcrop is about 25,000 tons.

SOUTH WALES.—(Upper or Red Ash Series.)

126a to 126b.	..	*Blackband; Jos. Latch, & Co.*—Colfatch Colliery, Gellygaer, Glamorganshire. This Blackband lies in four courses, respectively 22, 6, 8, and 6 inches thick. Total thickness, 3 feet 6 inches. It lies in 6 feet of ground, and yields upwards of 7,000 tons per acre. Its position is very high in the coal measures above the Mynyddis-mwyn Vein of coal.		

The South Wales Coal-field extends over an area of upwards of 800 miles. Both from its extent and the varied character of its numerous beds of coal and iron, it may be considered as the most important of all our coal-fields. The upper measures furnish the best Red Ash coals for household purposes, whilst its lower measures are well adapted for iron-smelting, and for steam coal.

The number of furnaces now in blast is 143, averaging about 100 tons of iron each per week: or a gross annual production of 700,000 tons, and requiring 2,000,000 tons of ironstone, principally furnished from this coal-field. The annual production of coal is estimated at from 5 to 6,000,000 tons.

In 1796, the annual production of iron in South Wales was 34,011 tons, and in 1823, 182,325 tons; since which time the production has been nearly trebled.

In the eastern part of the district the coals are bituminous; as they approach the west they gradually become semi-anthracitic; and in the western district all the coals are anthracitic.

From the great area of this coal-field, and the great variety in character, both of its beds of coal, and its measures of ironstone and blackband, it will, in all probability, long remain the most important iron-making district in the world.

NORTH WALES.

General No.	No. of Series.	—	Blast Furnaces. In	Blast Furnaces. Out
		PRINCIPAL WORKS:—		
		Rhuabon	2	1
		Brymbo	1	1
		5 Furnaces	3	2
		Strata.	Ft.	In.
		Three Yard Coal	9	0
		Brassey Coal	2	3
127—130	1	*Upper Yard Ironstone, Rhuabon.*—Four irregular courses (No. 1 to No. 4), averaging about 7 inches.		
		Upper Yard Coal	2	6
131—133	2	*Red Coal Ironstone Balls, Rhuabon.*		
		Red Coal	1	6
134—137	3	*Stone Coal Ironstone, Rhuabon.*—Four courses (No. 6 to No. 9).		
		Stone Coal	2	9
		Half-yard Coal	1	6
138	4	*Two Yard Coal Ironstone, Rhuabon.*		
139	5	*Lower Yard Coal Ironstone, Rhuabon.*		
		Lower Yard Coal	3	0
140—145	6	*Wall and Bench Ironstones, Rhuabon.*—6 courses = 12½ inches (No. 12 to No. 17), lying in about 7 feet of ground.		
		Wall and Bench Coals	3	0
146—160	7	*Llwynemion Ironstones, Rhuabon.*—15 courses (No. 18 to No. 32), averaging 30 inches, all worked with the coal in three lifts. Will yield 8,000 to 9,000 tons per acre.		
		Llwynemion Coal	1	6

The production of iron in this district is very limited: the coals are principally thin, but good in quality: and the ironstones, although lean, furnish very good iron. The only important works now in blast are the Rhuabon and the Brymbo. The Brymbo series appear by themselves.

SHROPSHIRE.

General No.	No. of Series.	—	Blast Furnaces. In	Blast Furnaces. Out
		PRINCIPAL WORKS:—		
		Madeley Wood	3	.
		Madeley Court	2	1
		The Castle	1	1
		Light Moor	2	.
		Horse-hay	2	1
		Lawley	1	.
		Hinkshay	.	2
		Stirchley	4	.
		Dark Lane	.	2
		New Lodge	1	1
		Donnington	3	.
		Sneds Hill	2	.
		Langley	1	1
		Ketley	1	1
		33 Furnaces	23	10

SHROPSHIRE—*continued.*

General No.	No. of Series.	—	Ft.	In.
		Strata.		
161	1	*Chance Pennystone, Donnington Wood.*		
		Fungous Coal	3	0
162, 163	2	*Blackstone, Donnington Wood.*		
164, 165	3	*Brick Measure, Donnington Wood.*		
166, 167	4	*Ballstone, Donnington Wood.*		
		Top Coal	5	6
		Three Quarters Coal	2	0
		Double Coal	5	10
168, 169	5	*Yellow Stone, Donnington Wood.*		
		Yard Coal	3	0
170, 171	6	*Blue Flats, Donnington Wood.*		
172	7	*White Flats, Donnington Wood.*		
173—175	8	*Main Pennystone, Donnington Wood (No. 1), Madeley Court (No. 2).*		
		Sulphur Coal	7	0
		Clunch Coal	3	0
		Two Feet Coal	2	0
		Clod Coal	2	4
		Little Flint Coal	2	0
176	9	*Crawstone, Madeley Wood.*		
177	10	*Black Flats (position not given).*		

Annual production of iron about 90,000 tons. This field was one of the first important iron-making districts of the kingdom; but from its limited extent, the production of iron in it has remained, for a considerable period, nearly stationary. The quality which it produces is very good. The coal measures of Shropshire were probably once connected with those of South Staffordshire—indeed, of the identity of some of the measures in the two districts there can be little doubt. This is especially evident in the Whitestone and Cakes of the one, and the Pennystone of the other; and a great resemblance between all the measures of the two fields may also be traced, the difference in their thickness, &c., not being greater than might be expected at such distant points, judging from actual changes that are known to occur in some of the South Staffordshire beds, over comparatively a small space of ground.

SOUTH STAFFORDSHIRE.

General No.	No. of Series.	—	Blast Furnaces. In	Blast Furnaces. Out
		148 Furnaces	105	43
		STRATA.—DUDLEY DISTRICT.	Ft.	In.
		Brooch Coal	2	6
178—179	1	*Brooch Ironstone, Dudley.*		
		Little Coal (not worked.)		
180, 181	2	*Pins Ironstone, Dudley.*		
182, 183	3	*Penny Earth Ironstone, Dudley.*		
184	4	*Ten Foot Stone, Dudley.*		
		Thick Coal	30	0
185—187	5	*Grains Ironstone, Dudley.*		
	6	*Gubbin Ironstone, Dudley.*		
188		*Gubbin.*		
189		*Cannock.*		
190		*Rubble.*		
191		*Brown Stone.*		
		Heathen Coal	3	0
		Bottom Heathen Coal	2	6
192, 193	7	*White Ironstone Binds, Dudley.*		
194, 195	8	*White Ironstone, Dudley.*		
196, 197		*White Ironstone, Brockmoor.*		
198, 199	9	*Cakes, or Bluestone, Dudley.*		
		Sulphur Coal	4	6
		New Mine Coal	2	6
		Fire Clay Coal	2	6
200, 201	10	*Fire Clay Balls, Dudley.*		
		Bottom Coal	2	0

The Dudley Division of the South Staffordshire and Worcestershire coal-field is principally celebrated for the Ten Yard, or Thick Coal, so named from its being 30 feet thick, and which may well be termed, *par excellence*, "The Thick Coal." This is the largest and most important bed of coal in the kingdom, and is of excellent

quality, both for household purposes and for the manufacture of iron. When undisturbed by faults, and of average quality, this bed of coal, with the associated thin coals and ironstones, is worth at least 1,000*l.* per acre. The quality of iron made is very superior. It was in this district that coal was first used, in the year 1619, for the purpose of smelting iron.

The Gubbin and White Ironstones are the principal ironstones of this district. The Gubbin measures will average about 1,500 tons per acre; the White Ironstone varies much both in quantity and richness. It yields from 1,000 to, occasionally, 3,000 tons per acre; 1,500 tons may be taken as about the average.

		WOLVERHAMPTON DISTRICT.	Ft.	In.
		Sulphur Coal	2	0
		New Mine Coal	6	6
		Fire Clay Coal	9	0
202, 203	1	*Poor Robin's, Bunker's Hill.*		
204	2	*Fire Clay Balls, Bunker's Hill.*		
205	3	*Rough Hill White, Darlaston.*		
		Bottom Coal	10	0
206, 207	4	*Gubbin and Balls, Bunker's Hill.*		
		Mealy Grey Coal	2	3
208, 209	5	*Blue Flats, Bunker's Hill.*		
210, 211	6	*Bristol Diamonds, Darlaston.*		

The space of ground occupied by the above measures from the Sulphur Coal to the Bristol Diamonds is about 90 yards. These measures occupy a position in the general coal series, below the Thick Coal of the Dudley District; and attain in the Wolverhampton Field a much greater thickness and importance than at Dudley, where scarcely any of the above measures of coal and ironstone prove workable. The ironstones are all of extremely good quality, averaging from 30 to 35 per cent. From the low cost at which they are generally raised, the number and variety of the measures both of coal and ironstone contained in so small a space of ground, and the superior quality of the iron produced, the Wolverhampton Division of the South Staffordshire coal-field may be considered as one of the most important, in proportion to its area, of any of our iron-making districts.

		BENTLEY AND BIRCH HILLS DISTRICT.
212, 213	1	*Brown Stone, Blowwich.*—This is the only measure of Blackband in the South Staffordshire Coal-field. It lies underneath the lowest Heathen Coal, in two courses averaging about 12 inches, and does not prove south of Bentley. The other measures of this district do not vary greatly from those of Wolverhampton.

The annual production of iron in South Staffordshire and Worcestershire is nearly 600,000 tons. It is considered to be the second most important iron-making district in the kingdom, for although the production of pig-iron in Scotland is equal to that of this district, yet it far surpasses Scotland in the manufacture of wrought-iron; whilst the superior quality produced also gives it pre-eminence over that of Wales.

		Coventry and Bedworth Coal Field.
214, 215	1	*Bedworth Balls, Bedworth.*—Two courses, forming an exceedingly good and important measure of Ironstone, raised extensively for transport to the South Staffordshire Coal-field.

NORTH STAFFORDSHIRE.

General No.	*No. of Series.*	—	*Blast Furnaces.* In	Out
		PRINCIPAL WORKS:—		
		Silverdale	1	4
		Apedale	2	2
		Kidsgrove	3	.
		Goldendale	2	1
		Etruria	3	.
		Longton	2	1
		21 Furnaces	13	8

NORTH STAFFORDSHIRE—*continued.*

General No.	*No. of Series.*		Ft.	In.
		Strata.		
		Gutter Coal	2	6
		Red Shag Coal.	2	0
220	1	*Bassey Mine, Foley Colliery, Longton.*—Four courses; thickness 2 to 3 feet: in some places (as at Apedale) it attains the great thickness of 6 feet.		
		Bassey Mine Coal	2	3
		Spincroft Coal	4	0
		Great Row Coal	8	0
		Cannel Row Coal	5	0
221	2	*Wood's Mine, Foley Colliery, Longton.*—Four courses = 10 inches.		
		Wood's Mine Coal	1	0
222	3	*Deep Mine, Foley Colliery, Longton.*—Four courses.		
		Deep Mine Coal	3	9
223	4	*Chalky Mine, Foley Colliery, Longton.*—Four courses.		
224	5	*New Mine, Foley Colliery, Longton.*—Two courses.		
		New Mine Coal	1	8
225	6	*Hanbury Mine, Foley Colliery, Longton.*—Two courses.		
226	7	*New Ironstone, Foley Colliery, Longton.*—Five courses = 16 inches in 3½ feet of ground.		
		Knowles Coal	6	0
227	8	*Prior's Field Mine, Foley Colliery, Longton.*—Three courses.		
228	9	*Knowles' Mine, Foley Colliery, Longton.*—Four courses = 2 feet 3 inches.		
		Bay Coal	2	6
		Rider Coal	3	0
		Ash Coal	7	0
229	10	*Little Mine, Foley Colliery, Longton.*		
		Little Mine Coal	4	6
		Series from Shelton Colliery, Hanley.		
230to236	1 to 7	*Red Shag Ironstone. Gutter Mine. Bassey Mine. Penny Stone. Deep Mine. Chalky Mine. Gubbin Stone.*		
		Series from Apedale, near Newcastle.		
237to249	1 to 13	*Blackband Ironstone*—4 to 5 feet thick. *Red Shag*—6 feet thick. *Red Mine*—9 feet thick. *Bassey Mine*—7 feet thick. *Cannel Mine. Black Mine. Rusty Mine. Chalky Mine. Little Mine. New Mine. Brown Mine. Thickband. Gold Mine.*		

These last two series are not numbered according to their position in the coal measures. Many of them belong to the same measures as those of the Foley Colliery, Longton, although named differently.

The North Staffordshire coal-field, although not of great importance *directly*, as an iron-making district, its annual produce being only about 55,000 tons, is yet of great importance from the amazing extent of ironstone which it contains, and the large quantities sent thence to the South Staffordshire, and the North Welsh iron districts. No other known coal-field contains anything like an equal number and extent of ironstone measures. From the Bassey Mine to the Knowles Mine, a series of measures at the Foley Colliery, Longton, of only 250 yards in thickness, there are nine distinct workable measures of ironstone. At Apedale, the Blackband, Red-shag, Bassey Mine, and Red Mine, ironstones, are respectively 4, 6, 7, and 9 feet thick. In consequence of so large a proportion of the cheapest worked ironstone measures being Blackband or carbonaceous, and also from the inferior quality of its coals, the iron of this district is inferior. The thickness of the coal measures already known, is upwards of 1,100 yards, containing 32 seams of coal, varying in thickness from 5 inches to 8 feet. Of these, there are 14 beds below the Little Mine coal, all of which, excepting one, are from 2 to 7 feet thick.

YORKSHIRE.—(Northern District.)

General No.	No. of Series.	—	Blast Furnaces. In	Out
		PRINCIPAL WORKS:—		
		Bowling	3	2
		Low Moor	1	2
		New Begin	2	0
		Shelfe	.	1
		Bierley	3	1
		Farnley	1	.
		16 Furnaces	10	6
		Strata.	Ft.	In.
	1	*White Bed Mine, Bierley.*—Yield per acre, 1,200 tons.		
300		Top Flats.		
301		Low Flats.		
302		White Balls.		
303		Middle Balls.		
304		Low Measure.		
		Coal	.	4
	2	*Black Bed Mine, Low Moor.*		
305		Top Balls.		
306		Flat Stone.		
307		Middle Balls.		
308		Rough Measure.		
309		Low Measure.		
310		Basset Stone.		
		Black Bed Coal	2	3
		Better Bed Coal	2	0

Annual production of iron about 25,000 tons. The quality of iron made, very superior. The Low Moor and Bowling marks are especially celebrated. The beds of coal in this district are exceedingly thin. The Better Bed Coal is the only one used for iron-making purposes. The White Bed and Black Bed Mines of this district probably correspond with the Thorncliffe White Mine and the Clay Wood Mine of the southern division of this field.

YORKSHIRE.—(Southern District.)

General No.	No. of Series.	—	Blast Furnaces. In	Out
		PRINCIPAL WORKS:—		
		Worsbro' Dale	.	1
		Elsecar	.	3
		Milton	1	1
		Thorncliffe	1	1
		Chapeltown	1	1
		Holmes	1	1
		Parkgate	1	.
		13 Furnaces	5	8
		Strata.	Ft.	In.
		Low Wood, or Hobbimer Coal	9	6
311	1	*Swallow Wood Mine, Milton.*—Yields about		
312		1,500 tons per acre.		
313		Flats.		
		Balls.		
		Bottom Measure.		
		Swallow Wood Coal	4	9
314	2	*Ledgett Mine, Milton.*—Yields 1,800 tons		
315		per acre.		
316		Flats.		
		Balls.		
		Bottom Measure.		
317	3	*Tankersley Mine, Milton.*—Yields 4,000 tons		
318		per acre.		
319		Top Measure.		
		Middles.		
		Bottom Measure.		
		Deep End Coal	5	10
320	4	*Thorncliffe, or Old Black Mine, Parkgate.*—		
321		Yields 1,500 tons per acre.		
		Balls.		
		Holing Measure.		
		Parkgate or Manor Coal	7	6
322	5	*Thorncliffe White Mine, Parkgate.*—Yields		
323a		1,500 tons per acre.		
323b		Flats.		
		Balls.		
		Holing Measure.		
		Thorncliffe Thin Coal	3	0
324	6	*Black or Clay Wood Mine, Parkgate.*		
325		Balls.		
326		Brown George.		
		Whetstone.		
		Silkstone Coal	4	0
		Mortomley Coal	3	0

Annual production of iron about 20,000 tons. Thickness of measures from the Hobbimer to Mortomley beds of coal, about 430 yards. The entire thickness of the coal series is, however, much more. The measures thin out rapidly towards the north.

DERBYSHIRE.

General No.	No. of Series.	—	Blast Furnaces. In	Out
		PRINCIPAL WORKS:—		
		Unston	1	.
		Renishaw	1	1
		Staveley	2	2
		Duckmanton	.	1
		Brimington Moor	1	.
		Newbold	1	.
		Wingerworth	1	1
		Clay Cross	1	1
		Morley Park	2	.
		Alfreton	2	1
		Butterley	2	1
		Codnor Park	2	.
		West Hallam	1	1
		Stanton	2	1
		29 Furnaces	19	10
		Strata.	Ft.	In.
		Yard Coal	3	6
327-334	1	*Measure and Balls Rake, Staveley.*—Yield per acre about 2,500 tons.		
		Whetstone; Flampards; White Measure; Cub; Old Bear; First Balls; Flat Balls; Bottom Measure.		
		Main Hard Coal	6	0
		Dunsill Coal	4	0
335-337	2	*Swallow Wood Rake, Stanton.*—Yield per acre 3,000 tons.		
		Tunnel Coal (not worked)	2	6
338	3	*Tan Yard, or Pender Park Rake, Staveley.*		
339		Yield per acre 2,000 tons.		
340		Red Measure.		
		Balls.		
		Cockle.		
341	4	*Ruff, or Cement Rake, Alfreton.*—Yield		
342		per acre 1,800 tons.		
343		Top Measure.		
		Balls.		
		Bottom Measure.		
344	5	*Brown Rake, Butterley.*—Yield per acre		
345		2,500 tons.		
346		Balls.		
		Top Measure.		
		Bottom Measure.		
		Thin Coal (not worked).		
347	6	*Black Rake, Butterley.*—Yield per acre		
348		2,000 tons.		
		Top Measure.		
		Bottom Measure.		
		Yard, or Ell Coal	3	6
		Main Soft Coal	5	0
349a349b	7	*Poor Rake, Alfreton.*		
350	8	*Blue Rake, Butterley.*—Yield per acre 900 tons.		
		Lower Hard Coal	4	6
351	9	*Spring, or Ridding's Rake, Alfreton.*		
352	10	*Dog-tooth Rake, Staveley.*—Yield per acre		
353		2,000 tons.		
354		White Measure.		
355		Sugar Plum Measure.		
356		Marble Measure.		
		Balls.		
		Snail Horn.		
		This rake is called Wallis' Rake, at Butterley, south of which it does not prove.		
357	11	*Brown Measure, Clay Cross.*—Yield per acre 800 tons.		
		Furnace Coal	4	6
358	12	*Nodule Rake, Morley Park.*—Yield per acre		
359		1,600 tons.		
		Cinder Measure.		
		Balls.		
		South of Clay Cross the Nodule Rake is known by the name of the Dog-tooth Rake.		
360	13	*Three Quarter Balls, Clay Cross.*		
		Three Quarter Coal	2	6
361-373	14	*Black Shale Rake, Staveley.*—Yield per acre from 4 to 8,000 tons.		
		Whetstone; Chitter; Cheeses; Bear; Top Blues; Lower Blues; Old Man; Old Woman; Double Chitter; White Balls; Flampards; Red Measure; Dun; Beams; Roof Measure; Bottom Balls.		

DERBYSHIRE—*continued.*

General No.	No. of Series.	—	Ft.	In.
374, 5, 6	15	*Striped Rake, Kirk Hallam.*—Yield per acre 2,500 tons.		
		Clod Coal	5	6
377	16	*Green Close Rake, Morley Park.*—Yield per acre 1,000 tons. Balls. Bottom Measure.		
		Coal	3	0
378	17	*Holly Close Rake, Morley Park.*—Yield per acre 1,200 tons. Balls. Measure.		
379 380 381—383 384	18	*Black, or Ketland's Rake, Morley Park.*—Yield per acre 3,000 tons. Three Measures. Balls.		
385a385b	19	*Bacon Flitch Rake, Alfreton.*		
386	20	*Yew Tree Rake, Morley Park.*—Yield per acre 1,000 tons.		
		Coal	1	6
		Kilburne Coal	5	0
387-394	21	*Honeycroft Rake, Stanton.*—Yield per acre 6,000 tons. Chitters; Tufty Balls; Barren Beet; Grindstone Measure; Grinder's Wife; Big Balls; Bottom Flats; Brick Measure.		
395-399	22	*Civilly Rake, Stanton.*—Yield per acre 4,000 tons. Rachell Measure; Chance Balls; Bottom Measure; Chitters; Coal Measure.		
		Furnace Coal	2	3
404-404	23	*Dale Moor Rake, Stanton.*—Yield per acre 3,000 tons. Clunch Balls; Roof Measure Balls; Roof Measure; Over Bottom; Bottom Balls.		

Annual production of iron about 60,000 tons. Average thickness of coal measures, from magnesian limestone to Kilburne, or lowest worked coal, 600 yards. Many of the beds of ironstone lie in such a thickness of measure as only to be workable to advantage by open work or bell-pits. Where these means of working can be adopted, the produce per acre is oftentimes very large; in the Honeycroft Rake it is 6,000 tons per acre; in the Black Shale 8,000 tons.

NORTHUMBERLAND, CUMBERLAND, and DURHAM.

General No.	No. of Series.	—	Blast Furnaces. In	Blast Furnaces. Out
		PRINCIPAL WORKS:—		
		Walker	2	.
		Tyne	2	.
		Wylam	1	.
		Hareshaw	.	3
		Redesdale	.	3
		Birtley	1	2
		Witton Park	3	1
		Taw Law	2	3
		Consett and Crookhead	7	7
		Stanhope	1	.
		38 Furnaces	19	19
		Strata.	Ft.	In.
405	1	*Blackband, Hadley, Northumberland.*		
406, 407	2	*Blackband, Haydon Bridge.*—This bed probably occupies the position of one of the beds of coal underneath the Great Limestone, and forms an interesting instance of the manner in which thin beds of Coal sometimes change into beds of Blackband Ironstone. It averages, probably, three feet in thickness.		
408—410	3	*Ballstone, Haltwhistle, Northumberland.*		
411, 412	4	*Ballstone, Nent Head, Cumberland.*—These measures (Nos. 3 and 4) lie in the Plate bed over the Great Limestone, and in about 6 yards of ground: they have been worked extensively on some parts of the out-crop. Average yield 30 to 35 per cent.		

NORTHUMBERLAND, CUMBERLAND and DURHAM—*continued.*

General No.	No. of Series.	—	Ft.	In.
413	5	*Brown Hæmatite, Kilhope Fell, near Nent Head.*—This bed corresponds with the Fell Top Limestone bed of this district; which in this locality is converted into a bed of Brown Hæmatite, probably owing to its being intersected by a considerable number of small veins carrying iron "riders." It is from 3 to 7 feet thick, and of good quality.		
414, 415	6	*Brown Hæmatite, Nent Head.*—This bed corresponds with the little limestone bed of this district. It is about 7 feet thick, quality very variable.		
416, 417	7	*Brown Hæmatite, Silly Hole Vein, Alston.*		
418	8	*Brown Hæmatite, Manor House Vein, Alston.*		
419	9	*Brown Hæmatite, Nest Vein, Alston.*		
420	10	*Brown Hæmatite, Stanhope, Durham.*		
421	11	*Brown Hæmatite, St. John's Chapel, near Stanhope.*		
422	12	*Carbonate of Iron, Stanhope.*		
423	13	*Carbonate of Iron, Alston.*		

Annual production of iron about 90,000 tons. The iron works of this district are gradually increasing in importance, the cost of fuel being so low as to permit ores to be brought from many different localities. The black bands of Scotland, and of Haydon Bridge, the brown hæmatites, and white carbonates of Alston and Weardale, and the argillaceous ironstones of the lias of Whitby and Middlesborough, are all used for the supply of the iron works of this district.

The *brown hæmatites* deserve especial attention. They are found associated in very large masses, with the lead veins of this district, and occasionally they occur as distinct and regular beds. They contain from 20 to 40 per cent. of iron. Sometimes they exist as "riders" to the vein, sometimes they form its entire mass, and, in this case, they occasionally attain a thickness of 20, 30, and even 50 yards. Their employment for iron-making purposes is only recent, but the supply of ore which they can furnish is almost unlimited, and when some better means of separating the zinc and lead associated with them shall have been discovered, they will, doubtless, be found to be of great importance. Remarkable changes sometimes occur in the character of the metalliferous veins of this district; the same vein which at one point bears principally lead ore, changing to a calamine vein, and then again to brown hæmatite.

LANCASHIRE and WEST CUMBERLAND.

General No.	No. of Series.	—	Blast Furnaces. In	Blast Furnaces. Out
		PRINCIPAL WORKS:— Cleator Iron Company 3 Furnaces	3	0
424-429	1-6	*Hæmatite, Cleator Iron Ore Co., near Whitehaven.*	Ft.	In.
430 431 432	7 8 9	*Hæmatite, Harrison, Ainslie & Co., Ulverstone.*—Clay ore lying close to surface.		

The production of iron in this district is very limited, being confined to the Cleator Works, and one or two small charcoal works in the Ulverstone district. The quality of the latter, charcoal being used for fuel, is very superior, and the produce commands the highest prices, as it combines, with the fluidity of cast-iron, a certain malleability, especially after careful annealing. The iron of the Cleator Works is smelted with coal, and though, in consequence, not equal to the other, is yet of superior quality. The ore, both of the Whitehaven and the Ulverstone and Furness districts, is raised most extensively for shipment to the iron works of Yorkshire, Staffordshire, and North and South Wales. In quality, these ores may be considered as the finest in this kingdom, and the supplies which these districts are calculated to produce are very great. The large per centage of iron which they contain, from 60 to 65 per cent., and their superior quality, also enable them to bear the cost of transport, and they

are becoming every day of greater importance. They are found, both as veins traversing the beds of the mountain limestone formation, transversely to the lines of stratification, and also as beds more or less regular. The former is the general character of the Ulverstone and Furness ores, no clearly defined bed being, as yet, known in that district, whilst at Whitehaven there are two, if not more beds of irregular thickness, but with clearly defined floors and roofs, and oftentimes sub-divided themselves by regular partings. These beds attain a considerable thickness, occasionally 20 or 30 feet. The area over which they extend is not as yet well known; but they have been worked extensively for many years, and the workings upon them are rapidly increasing. They lie beneath and close to the coal measures, which both furnishes the necessary fuel, and also important beds of argillaceous ironstones for admixture.

FOREST OF DEAN.

General No.	No. of Series.	—	Blast Furnaces. In	Out
		PRINCIPAL WORKS:—		
		Cinderford	3	.
		Forest of Dean Company . .	2	.
		5 Furnaces . . .	5	.
			Ft.	In.
433–438	1 6	*Hæmatite.*		

Annual production of iron about 30,000 tons. The ores of the Forest of Dean are Carboniferous, or Mountain Limestone ores, lying beneath the coal measures, which are not here productive in argillaceous ironstones as in the other principal coal-fields of the kingdom. Besides the limestone ore, there is a bed of ore in the Millstone Grit measures; but which is only worked very locally. The limestone ore occupies a regular position in the limestone measures, although in itself exceedingly irregular, assuming rather the character of a series of chambers than a regular bed. These chambers are sometimes of great extent, and contain many thousand tons of ore, which is generally raised at an exceedingly low cost, no timbering or other supports for the roof being required. The supply of ore producible in the Forest of Dean is almost unlimited. The iron made from it is of a red short nature, and especially celebrated for the manufacture of tin plates. Its superior quality always commands a high price. This ore is raised extensively for shipment to the iron works of South Wales. It was worked at a very ancient date either by the Romans or the Britons, as is evident from the remains of old workings along the outcrop of the ore bed. This ore averages from 30 to 40 per cent.

General No.	No. of Series.	—	Ft.	In
		Geological Formation; Granite and the Older Rocks.		
439	1	*Compact Micaceous Iron Ore, Hennock, Devon.*—Found in lodes varying from 1 to 12 feet wide, bearing east and west. These lodes are in coarse-grained porphyritic granite. The ore is associated with Quartz, Clay, Schorl, and Hornblende. It contains 60 per cent.		
440	2	*Soft Micaceous Iron Ore, Hennock.*—Found associated with No. 1.		
441	3	*Magnetic Oxide, Haytor, Devon.*—Found inter-stratified with a compact Felspathic and Horblende Slate. It is associated with Asbestos, Actynolite, Garnet, Opal, Quartz, and Clay. It contains 70 per cent.		
442	4	*Compact Brown Iron Ore, Bishopsteignton, Devon.*—Found in irregular masses, in Limestone. It contains 60 per cent.		
443	5	*Compact and Crystallized Brown Iron Ore, Brixham, Devon.*—Found in irregular masses, in Limestone. It contains 55 per cent.		
444	6	*Red Hæmatite, Sheviock, Cornwall.*—Found in lodes in Clay Slate.		
445	7	*Brown Hæmatite, Sheviock, Cornwall.*		

The micaceous iron ores and the magnetic oxides of Dartmoor (Hennock, &c.) are only just beginning to be known. The quality of iron which they produce is of a superior description, and is calculated to make the finest steel. These ores are not at present raised extensively; but will doubtless become more so when their character is better known, and the localities in which they are found more thoroughly explored. They are sent principally to the South Wales Iron District.

General No.	No. of Series	—	Ft.	In.
		Geological Formation. Granite and the Older Rocks.		
446	1	*Pysolitic Iron Ore, Tremadoc, Cærnarvonshire.*		
447	2			
448	3			

These iron ores have, at different periods, been worked to a considerable extent for transport to South Wales. They are of inferior quality; but the large masses in which they lie, enable them to be raised at a very trifling expense. They are found at Tremadoc, Pwllheli, Cærnarvon, Island of Anglesea, and many other localities round the North Welsh Coast; and will doubtless at some period, prove of importance, from the great extent to which they are there developed.

General No.	No. of Series.	—	Ft.	In.
		Geological Formation. Grauwacke.		
449	1	*Hæmatite, Brendon Hills, Somersetshire.*		
450	2	*Soft Hæmatite, Brendon Hills, Somersetshire.*—Found in lodes varying from 1 to 6 feet in thickness, in Grauwacke and Gray Slate. These lodes are not at present worked extensively; but they form the site of very old and extensive workings, probably by the Ancient Britons.		
		Geological Formation. New Red Sandstone.		
451	1	*Fine Hæmatitic Conglomerate, Newent, Gloucestershire.*		
452	2	*Hæmatitic Conglomerate, Newent, Gloucestershire.*		
453	3	*Hæmatitic Conglomerate, Brockwell, near Wotton Courtney, Somersetshire.*		
454	4	*Hæmatitic Conglomerate, Brockwell.*		
455	5	*Hæmatitic Conglomerate, Frampton Cotterell, Somersetshire.*		
456	6	*Hæmatitic Conglomerate, Cowbridge, South Wales.*		

These Hæmatitic conglomerates are found at the base of the New Red Sandstone, and generally occupy the position of its lowest bed. Their character as working ores is very variable, being sometimes mixed up with so much extraneous material as almost to be worthless; but occasionally they exist in regular beds, and contain so large a proportion of Hæmatite as to become of considerable importance.

General No.	No. of Series.	—	Ft.	In.
		Geological Formation. Lias, &c.		
457	1	*Ironstone, Whitby.*		
458	2			
459	3			
460	4	*Ironstone, Middlesborough.*		
461	5			
462	6	*Silicious Ironstone, Saxelby, near Lincoln.*—Bed 2 to 3 feet thick.		
463	7	*Silicious Ironstone, near Northampton.*		
464	8			

The clay ironstones of the Lias are only just beginning to add to our iron-making resources. They furnish an instance of the unexpected development of national wealth, arising from the facilities afforded by railroads. Nos. 1, 2, and 3, are raised along the outcrop of the beds along the coast from Whitby to Scarborough. The cost of raising is trifling. Nos. 4 and 5 are from an important bed recently opened at Middlesborough. The thickness

of the bed is very irregular, sometimes attaining a thickness of 12 or 14 feet, its average thickness is about 6 feet. Nos. 7 and 8 are from the Oolite, near Northampton. They are at present of no commercial value; but are curious, as showing the almost universal dissemination of this important ore.

General No.	*No. of Series.*	—	Ft.	In.
—	—	*Geological Formation. Green Sand.*		
465	1	*Ironstone, Sussex.*		
466	2			

These specimens are of great interest, as belonging to the formation which was formerly one of our principal sources of iron; but which, furnishing with its ores no fuel to smelt them, was abandoned, upon the exhaustion of its forests, by the iron trade for the coal-fields, where all the requisites for this manufacture exist. Perhaps, like the lias of Whitby, &c., the Green Sand of Sussex may again, by means of railroads, at no distant period, furnish the iron trade with additional supplies of this important ore.

428 STIRLING, J. D. MORRIES, F.R.S.E., *Scotland, and 13 Great Cumberland Street, London*—Inventor.

Pig iron:—Scotch, hot blast. Same iron containing malleable iron—scraped process; patented in 1846. The same, a mixture of malleable and cast-iron melted together, and the pig (or ingot) broken to show the complete union of the metal.

Specimens of castings of the mixture, called "toughened cast-iron," and the breaking weights.

Improved patent malleable iron, showing the fibrous structure produced in iron naturally cold; short process—the addition of zinc or calamine to iron in the puddling furnaces. The strength of the iron is thus greatly increased.

Hardened, or anti-laminating iron for the top bar of rail, tires of wheels, &c. This iron, or alloy of iron, has the character of steel, is said to wear well, and not to laminate.

Rails composed of Nos. 5 and 6, to show the difference of the two sorts of iron. Tires of Nos. 5 and 6.

Bell metal, consisting chiefly of iron. Bells of the same metal, stated to be superior in tone to common bell metal, at a diminished cost.

Common zinc cake, broken to show the fracture. Zinc alloyed with about five per cent. of iron, to show the difference in fracture from the preceding.

Alloys of copper and other metals with the alloy of zinc and iron.—Patented in 1846-48.

Sheets of zinc, and alloy of zinc covered with tin, and alloys of tin.—Patented in 1851.

Sheets of iron covered with zinc, and alloys of zinc, and subsequently with tin, and alloys of tin.

Several other alloys and specimens exhibited for strength, structure, and cheapness.

[The report of the Commissioners appointed to inquire into the applications of iron to railway structures, gives the following as the results of experiments on Mr. Morries Stirling's iron, composed of calder iron. No. 1, hot blast, mixed and melted with about twenty cent. of malleable iron scrap, gave a breaking weight per square inch of section of 25,764 lbs., equal to 10·474 tons. Another specimen, composed of No. 1, hot blast Staffordshire iron, from Ley's works, mixed and melted with about fifteen per cent. of common malleable iron scrap, required a breaking weight as above, of 23,461 lbs., equal to 10·474 tons.—R. H.]

429 BANKART, FREDERICK, & SONS, *Redjacket Copper Works, near Neath, Wales*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Various stages of the process of copper smelting, as practised at Redjacket Works, according to the exhibitors' patent process.

[This process is as follows:—Copper pyrites reduced to a fine state of division are roasted at a moderate temperature: the result is, that the sulphur of the ore combines with the oxygen of the air, and thus becomes converted into sulphuric acid. The copper is also oxidized; and the acid combining with it, a sulphate of oxide of copper is produced. A second roasting, with an addition of rich sulphur ore, converts all the metal into this salt. It is now dissolved in water, and the copper precipitated by iron. It has been found that the copper thus prepared is of remarkable purity.—R. H.]

Rees' patent fuel, prepared from coal alone.

Pure native carbon, found in the collieries of Messrs. Penrose and Starbuck, Vale of Neath, and electrodes manufactured from it by the exhibitors.

Stained glass window, executed by the exhibitors, containing a number of small pieces of glass united upon plate-glass. By this means the use of the lead joinings hitherto employed is obviated, and effects not hitherto attainable in this description of work are produced.

430 ABERCARN AND GWYTHEN COLLIERIES COMPANY, *Newport, Monmouthshire*—Proprietors.

Block of Abercarn stone; a hard compact sandstone which resists the action of the weather and of fire, and is one of the hard and durable stones found in the sedimentary rocks; it forms a part of the carboniferous (or coal-bearing) series of strata in South Wales. The block is formed in the shape of an obelisk, for the purpose of exhibiting on each face different modes of workmanship in the dressing of the stone.

Block of Abercarn and Gwythen charcoal-vein coal, adapted for steam-vessels; exported at Newport.

Block of Abercarn rock-vein coal.

Complete set of the tools used in raising these materials.

[The Abercarn stone, worked in the coal-grit of Monmouthshire, has an argillo-silicious cement, and is rather micaceous. There are 25 feet of workable stone, and large blocks can be procured. It is very durable, and not expensive. It weighs about 168 lbs. to the cubic foot. —D. T. A.]

431 WALES, J., *Newcastle.*

Model of coal mine, old flint wheel, and Davy-lamps.

432 WOOD, H. L., *Newcastle.*

Underground working of coal.

434 TAYLOR, R., *Falmouth*—Proprietor.

Model of the machinery and apparatus used for dressing the inferior copper ores called halvans, at the Tywarnhaile mines, the property of His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales, in the Duchy of Cornwall, consisting of—

Crushing mill, which pulverizes the ore more effectually than the common stamping mills.

Reservoir for receiving the pulverized mineral, and passing it, by the action of a stream of water, to the shaking trunk.

Self-acting shaking-trunk, in which the mineral is separated into proper sizes, for the subsequent processes, by means of a revolving cylindrical sieve, instead of the ordinary process of shaking or stirring it with shovels in a stream of water.

A tye, for cleaning the rough grain ore which does not pass through the cylindrical sieve, and preparing for sale part of the ore which settles at the head.

Double lever jigging machine, for dressing the poorer portion of the mineral from the tye, technically called the tails: by a single operation of this machine, the earthy matter is separated from the ore, and rendered fit for sale. With some qualities of halvans, the use of the tye is dispensed with, and the rough grain comes direct from the shaking sieve to the jigging-machine.

Round buddle, for dressing the fine-grained mineral, which passes through the sieve and settles in the shaking-trunk; the ore which it contains is rendered fit for sale by being twice buddled.

Slime pit, for receiving those portions of the mineral which are reduced to so fine a powder as to be carried away, in the shaking and other processes, by the stream of water.

Self-acting trunks, for removing a large proportion of the earthy matter contained in the slimes; when thus concentrated, the slime ore is rendered fit for sale, by being twice buddled.

Specimens of the mineral in its several states of preparation, and of the clean ore, accompany the model.

---

435 RUEL, W. H., *Holborn.*

Crucibles for assaying, &c.

---

436 MOREWOOD & ROGERS, *Steel Yard Wharf, Upper Thames Street.*

1. Patent galvanized tinned iron corrugated sheet, used in the erection and roofing of buildings; fire-proof, and not liable to be attacked by vermin. Possesses great strength, combined with lightness.

2. Patent galvanized tinned iron sheet, corrugated, and curved; used in the construction of roofs, verandahs, &c.

3. Patent galvanized tinned iron sheet, applicable to most of the purposes for which zinc, iron, or tin-plate are used.

4. (*Removed to Central Avenue.*)

5. Patent stamped tile of galvanized tinned iron, used for roofing of buildings. Is more easily fixed than any other kind of metallic roofing; is less liable to be disturbed by the wind, or otherwise get out of order; and also packs close for shipment

All the above possess the strength of iron, with perfect protection from rust.

6. Sample of exhibitors' patent tin-plate, more durable and cheaper than the ordinary tin-plate; used for many of the purposes to which tin-plate is applied, and is manufactured in various sized sheets up to 8 feet long and 3 feet wide.

7. Specimens of moulded gutters and architectural mouldings, made of exhibitors' patent galvanized tinned iron.

8. Samples of Morewood and Rogers's patent plumbic zinc. A new article, consisting of sheet zinc encased in lead; combines the strength of zinc with the power of lead in resisting the action of acids, &c.

9. Sample of patent ferric sheet lead. A new article, combining the pliancy (and power of resisting weather and acids) of lead with the strength of iron. Used for roofing, and other purposes to which sheet lead is applied. May be used much thinner than sheet lead, which renders it cheaper than that material, and it is not liable to pucker and crack from the action of the sun.

10. Sample of exhibitors' patent compound iron and copper wire, the copper being external; possesses the strength of iron combined with the durability and conducting power of copper. Used for electric telegraph and most purposes to which copper wire is applied.

11. Sample of exhibitors' patent compound iron and brass wire, the brass being external.

12. Sample of exhibitors' patent compound iron and lead wire; possesses the strength of iron with the durability and economy of lead.

---

437 VIEILLE MONTAGNE ZINC MINING COMPANY. H. F. SCHMOLL, General Agent, 12, *Manchester Buildings, Westminster*—Producer.

Colossal statue of The Queen on her throne, in the attributes of royalty, eighteen feet high, in imitation of bronze, sculptured by M. Dantin, sen., and cast in zinc by M. Paillard, Paris. (*This is placed in the Nave—Foreign side.*)

Busts of The Queen and H.R.H. Prince Albert, life size, in imitation of bronze, sculptured by Francis.

Statuette of Sir Robert Peel, two feet high, in imitation of bronze, sculptured by Noble.

Eos, favourite greyhound of H.R.H. Prince Albert, life size, in imitation of bronze, sculptured by Francis; all cast in zinc by Karl Schröder, of London.

Model of sections of Her Majesty's ship "Albion," two-decker, of 90 guns, bolted with zinc bolts and painted with zinc paint; by Philip Trant, working shipwright of the Royal Dockyard, Plymouth; these bolts and butts do not rust like iron bolts; they have great strength and durability, and are cheaper than copper bolts.

Model of a frigate of 50 guns, sheathed with zinc and painted with zinc paint; also by Trant.

Designs in perforated zinc by Charles Jack.

Sundry specimens of zinc manufacture.

[Castings in zinc are bronzed in two ways; one is simply the application of a kind of paint, and the other is by producing on the surface an actual coating of copper by electro-chemical action. The use of zinc bolts is of very recent introduction; they appear less liable than iron to corrosion, unless they form part of a galvanic current, when they are rapidly destroyed. Zinc castings bronzed are very durable, and can be produced at a moderate cost. —R. H.]

---

438 GLOVER, T., *Clerkenwell.*

Meters; and the large gas-meter for measuring the gas supplied to the building.

---

439 BERGER, FREDERICK, 12 *Cornhill.*

Specimens of native red and grey-copper ores, from Trenance mines, Cornwall. These deposits were taken from the lode now working in the serpentine formation, being part of a slab of copper of 30 feet in length; produce 96 per cent. The grey ore produces 78 per cent.

[The general condition of copper in the serpentine rocks is curious. Fissures running through these rocks are filled in with heterogeneous matters, an occasional slab of native copper being found in the crack. It has not hitherto been usual to discover more than a few isolated patches of copper ore; and Trenance mine, on the junction of the serpentine with the Hornblendic slate, is a remarkable exception, producing native copper, the grey sulphuret of copper, and the red oxide of copper.—R. H.]

---

440 BOLITHO, EDWARD, *Penzance.*

Model of a reverberatory tin smelting furnace and circular table, 51 inches in diameter. The table revolves on rollers. The model stands in the centre of the table, and is surrounded by specimens of various ores prepared for smelting, as well as products from the smelting works.

[Near this is placed a model of the dressing floors, in one of the mines of the Duchy of Cornwall, in which will be found illustrations of the mode of washing, &c. The tin ores containing arsenic and sulphur are submitted to a roasting process to expel these, and such as contain wolfram are treated by some chemical method, such as that devised by Mr. Oxland, and elsewhere described. The tin ores are then submitted to the smelting process, as shown in this model, a portion of carbon being employed to prevent the oxidation of the metal.—R. H.]

---

441 LONGMAID, WILLIAM, *London*—Manufacturer.

Rock salt, chloride of sodium, from Cheshire. Ore, cupreous pyrites, containing sulphur, copper, silver, oxide of tin, iron, silica, &c., from Cornwall. Salt and ore, mixed and ground. Sulphate ash, the calcined product of the former, containing sulphate of soda, chlorides of silver

and copper in a soluble state, and oxides of tin and iron, silica, and other insoluble matters. Bleaching powder, hypo-chlorite of lime, the chlorine of which is obtained by passing a current of dried air through a close furnace (heated externally) in which the ore and salt are in process of calcination. Silver and copper precipitate, and their produce. Glauber's salts, crystallized sulphate of soda. Salt cake, anhydrous sulphate of soda. Black ash, containing caustic and carbonated soda, sulphide of calcium, and coal. Crude alkali, the lixiviated product of crocus. Purified alkali, or carbonate of soda, obtained from the former. Crystallized carbonate of soda. Bi-carbonate of soda. Insoluble portion of sulphate ash. Crocus, oxide of iron, separated from the former by elutriation, iron the produce. Tin ore, bin-oxide of tin, obtained from the residual matters of the insoluble portion of sulphate ash, by further elutriation, as practised at the mines of Cornwall and Devon, in heating tin ores, tin the produce. Roman, or blue vitrol, sulphate of copper, obtained from copper precipitate, by oxidizing the precipitate and treating it with sulphuric acid. Carburetted oxide of iron. Black ash waste. Black and brown iron paint. Limestone, carbonate of lime.

[The following is a simple explanation of the essential details of this process:—

Copper pyrites (the double *sulphuret of copper and iron*) is combined with salt (*chloride of sodium*), and roasted at a certain moderate temperature. By this, a double decomposition is effected. Sulphate of soda is produced by the combination of the sulphur of the ore with oxygen, to form, first, sulphuric acid, which then unites with the soda of the chloride of sodium. The copper is also converted into a soluble sulphate, the iron being left in a state of per-oxidation, the chlorine liberated, which is employed in the manufacture of bleaching powder.—R. H.]

442 BREADALBANE, Marquis of, *Taymouth, Aberfeldy, Perth*—Producer.

Specimens from the copper mine of Tomnadashin, on the south side of Loch Tay, Perthshire.

443 REDRUTH LOCAL COMMITTEE, *Redruth*—Collectors.

Specimens of copper ore from various mines in Cornwall: illustrations of the various processes it undergoes in preparation for the market, together with the methods for determining the per centage of pure copper. Specimens of the stratum in which the ore is found.

No.	Description of Ore.	Mine.	Parish.	Stratum.
1	Yellow ore . . .	Alfred Consols	Gwinear	Slate.
2	Yellow with fluor spar.	Wheal Buller.	Redruth	Granite.
3	Yellow ore . . .	Tywarnhayle .	Illogan .	Slate.
4		Wheal Buller.	Redruth	Granite.
5		East Crofty .	Illogan .	Slate.
6		Treviskey . .	Gwennap	Granite & Slate.
7		South Frances	Illogan .	
8	Yellow, grey, and black	Carn Brea . .	Illogan .	Granite.
9	Grey ore . . .	Treviskey . .	Gwennap	
10	Grey ore . . .	South Bassett.	Illogan .	
11	Black and grey . .	South Frances	Illogan .	
12	Black in Gosan . .	Wheal Buller.	Redruth	
13	Black in Gosan . .	South Frances	Illogan .	

[The county of Cornwall is the most important mineral district of the United Kingdom, for the number of its metalliferous minerals, many of which are not found in any other part of our islands. At a very early period of our history, mines were worked around the sea-coasts of Cornwall, of which the evidences are still to be seen at Tol-pedden-Penwith, near the Land's End; in Gwennap, near Truro; and at Cadgwith, near the Lizard Point. The traditionary statements that the Phœnicians traded for tin with the Britons in Cornwall, are very fairly supported by corroborative facts; and it is not improbable that the *Ictes*, or *Iktis*, of the ancients was St. Michael's Mount, near Penzance.

In the reign of King John, the mines of the western portion of England appear to have been principally in the hands of the Jews. The modes of working must have been very crude, and their metallurgical processes exceedingly rough. From time to time the remains of furnaces, called *Jews' houses*, have been discovered, and small blocks of tin, known as *Jews' tin*, have not unfrequently been found in the mining localities.

Till a comparatively recent date, tin was the only metal which was sought for; and, in many cases, the mines were abandoned when the miners came to the "yellows," that is, the yellow sulphuret of copper. The greatest quantity of tin has been produced by "streaming" (as washing the débris in the valleys is termed); and this variety, called "stream tin," produces the highest price in the market.

The conditions under which these deposits occur, are curious and instructive. At the Carnon Tin Stream Works, north of Falmouth, the rounded pebbles of tin are found at a depth of about 50 feet from the surface, beneath the bottom of an estuary, where trees are discovered in their place of growth, together with human skulls, and the remains of deer, amidst the vegetable accumulations which immediately cover the stanniferous beds. According to Mr. Henwood's measurement, the section presents first about 50 feet of silt and gravel; then a bed of 18 inches in thickness of wood, leaves, nuts, &c., resting on the tin ground, composed of the débris of quartz, slate, and granite, and the tin ore. At the Pentuan Works, near St. Austell, similar deposits occur, proving a material alteration in the level during the period expended in the formation of this deposit. Tin is also worked out of the lode in many parts, the ore occurring both in the slate and the granite formations. The modes of "dressing" the tin ore, preparing it for the smelter, and the processes of smelting, are illustrated in the Exhibition.

There has been a remarkable uniformity in the quantity of tin produced in Cornwall during a long period, as will be seen from the following table:—

Years.	Tons.	Price per Cwt. £.	s.
1750	1,600	..	
1760	1,800	..	
1770	2,000	..	
1780	1,800	3	0
1790	2,000	3	15
1800	1,500	5	0
1810	1,400	7	0
1820	1,700	3	5
1830	3,500	3	0
1840	5,000	3	15

The produce of this metal within the last few years has been as follows:—

Years.	Tons.
1844	7,507
1845	7,739
1846	8,945
1847	10,072
1848	10,176
1849	10,719

The copper mines, now so important, were so little worked until a recent period, that in 1799, we are told in a Report on the Cornish mines, that "it was not until the beginning of the last century that copper was discovered in Britain." This is not correct, for in 1250, a

copper mine was worked near Keswick, in Cumberland. Edward III. granted an indenture to John Ballanter and Walter Bolbolter, for working all "mines of gold, silver, and copper:" but that the quantity found was very small is proved from the fact, that Acts of Parliament were passed in the reigns of Henry VIII. and Edward VI., to prevent the exportation of brass and copper, "lest there should not be metal enough left in the kingdom fit for making guns and other engines of war, and for household utensils:" and in 1665, the calamine works are encouraged by the Government, as "the continuing these works in England will occasion plenty of rough copper to be brought in."

At the end of the seventeenth century, some "gentlemen from Bristol made it their business to inspect the Cornish mines, and bought the copper for two pounds ten shillings per ton, and scarce ever more than four pounds a ton."

In 1700, one Mr. John Costar introduced an hydraulic engine into Cornwall, by which he succeeded in draining the mines, and "he taught the people of Cornwall also a better way of assaying and dressing the ore."

The value and importance of the copper mines since that period has been regularly increasing. During a term of about 30 years, 220 mines have sold their ores at the public sales. The following table, from a report by Sir Charles Lemon, Bart., M.P., represents the progress of copper mining, from 1771 to 1837:—

Years.	Tons of Ore.	Tons of Copper.	Total Value of Ore.	Standard Value per Ton.
			£.	£.
1771	27,896	3,347	189,609	81
1780	24,433	2,932	171,231	83
1799	51,273	4,223	469,664	121
1800	55,981	5,187	550,925	133
1802	53,937	5,228	445,094	111
1805	78,452	6,234	864,410	170
1808	67,867	6,795	495,303	100
1809	76,245	6,821	770,028	143
1812	71,547	6,720	549,665	111
1814	74,322	6,369	627,501	130
1816	77,334	6,697	447,959	98
1818	86,174	6,849	686,005	135
1821	98,426	8,514	605,968	103
1825	107,454	8,226	726,353	124
1827	126,710	10,311	745,178	106
1831	146,502	12,218	817,740	100
1837	140,753	10,823	908,613	119

The produce of the copper mines of Cornwall, since 1845, has been as follows:—

Years.	Ore in Tons.	Copper in Tons.	Money Value. £.	s.
1845	162,557	12,883	919,934	6
1846	150,431	11,851	796,182	6
1847	155,985	12,754	889,287	0
1848	147,701	12,422	720,090	0
1849	146,326	11,683	763,614	0
1850	155,025	12,254	840,410	0

With the improvements in the construction of the steam-engine, the facilities for working the mines have been increased. The first steam-engine employed in the county, was set to work at Huel Vor Tin Mine, near Helstone, in 1713, by Newcomen; but it was not until the reconstruction of the engine by Watt was effected, that steam power was generally employed for draining the mines. The rapid advance made by Cornish engineers in the perfection of their engines will be seen by the following return of the duty, that is, the performance of each, which is reckoned by the number of millions of pounds lifted a foot high by the consumption of a bushel of coals:—

Name of Mine.	Highest Duty.
Stray Park, 1813 . . .	29,000,000
Dolcoath, 1816 . . .	40,000,000
Consolidated Mines, 1822	44,000,000
Consolidated Mines, 1827	67,000,000
Fowey Consols, 1834 . .	97,000,000
United Mines, 1842 . .	108,000,000

A brief statement of the quantity of coals consumed per month, in a few of the principal mines, will show the extent to which steam power is now employed.

	Bushels of 94 lbs.
Fowey Consols, 1835 . . .	101,246
Godolphin, 1839	129,801
Fowey Consols, 1840 . . .	203,699
United Mines, 1842 . . .	84,862

Two examples of Cornish engines may be seen near the Metropolis, one at the East London Water Works, and the other at Brentford.

The lead mines of Cornwall have produced of the argentiferous sulphuret, during five years, the following number of tons of ore:—

	1845	1846	1847	1848	1849
Callington . . .	950	1,138	1,249	957	625
Huel Mary Ann . .	..	166	192	334	873
Cornubian . . .	420	..	..	..	..
E. and W. Haven .	16	..	..	..	..
Huel Trelawney . .	280	529	883	413	1,296
Camelford . . .	180	..	..	..	..
E. Huel Rose . .	7,883	5,191	6,424	5,333	4,758
N. " . .	..	..	84	30	75
Cargol	55	306	954	964	505
Oxnams	..	188	47	470	269
Huel Rose . . .	57	375	378	399	107
" Penrose . .	116	11	..	..	..
Holmbush . . .	..	12	60	154	102
New Quay . . .	73	..	..	..	..
Porthleven . . .	8	82	..	.	..
Pentire	..	34	..	..	..
Cubert	..	136	354	68	..
Leman	..	30	73	..	..
Huel Concord . .	..	30	30	..	..
Huel Trehane . .	..	..	312	..	459
Herodscoombe . .	..	..	37	..	..
Herodsfoot . . .	..	..	375	721	1,050
Great Callestock Moors	..	..	109	..	..
Callestock . . .	..	..	116	179	..
Treyorden . . .	..	..	..	..	28
Huel Penhale . .	..	..	..	..	50
" Golden . .	..	..	..	..	80
Cartheu Consols . .	..	..	..	..	45

The produce of zinc is not easily attainable, but it is now somewhat considerable, as is also that of arsenic, and of the iron pyrites, used in the manufacture of sulphuric acid.

The number of individuals employed in 59 Cornish copper mines, was computed by Sir Charles Lemon, in 1837, to be—

Men	10,624
Women . . .	3,802
Children . . .	3,490

The men alone work underground; the women and children are employed on the surface, picking and dressing the ore.

Mr. W. J. Henwood estimates the number employed at—

Men	18,472
Women . . .	5,764
Children . . .	5,764
	30,000

Beside the minerals peculiarly industrial, a very large variety of beautiful mineralogical specimens are produced

in the county. A large trade in Kaolin—china clay—is carried on; and of the building and ornamental stones of Cornwall, granites, slates, porphyries, serpentines, and other kinds, a considerable variety in the natural state, and wrought into articles of use and ornament, will be found in the Exhibition. The accompanying map is intended to furnish information as to the metalliferous mineral wealth of Great Britain generally, and the site of different mines is represented by symbols which will render the map intelligible as a means of reference in studying the metalliferous minerals in Class 1.—R. H.]

444 GRYLLS, S., & REDRUTH COMMITTEE.
A large mass of copper pyrites.

445 LEAN, J., *West Caradon Mine, Liskeard.*
Grey and native copper ore.

446 PUCKEY, JOHN, *St. Blazey, St. Austell*—Agent.
Mass of copper ore, about 1,500 lbs. in weight, from Par Consols mine, St. Blazey, Cornwall. This specimen contains some quartz and chlorite, and shows the "walls" and inclination of the lode.

[The produce of this mine for some years has been as follows:—

Years.	Ore in Tons.	Copper in Tons.	Cwts.	Total Value. £.
1845	5,655	464	10	30,881
1846	6,065	557	12	35,144
1847	6,101	625	10	42,953
1848	8,470	914	8	52,353
1849	12,228	736	9	47,249
1850	7,152	641	2	44,090

—R. H.]

447 WELLBORNE, W., *Bodmin.*
Iron ore.

448 TAYLOR, J., *Cornwall.*
Iron ores from Restormel.

449 DREW, JOSEPH, *St. Austell.*
Iron ore, magnetic and oxidulated, from the Trerank mine, near St. Austell. Brown hæmatite, from the same mine. Iron ores. Red hæmatite, from Treverbyn mine.

450 BENNETT, CARR, & Co., *Moorgate Street.*
Copper ores, gossan, &c., St. Brenard, Cornwall.

451 TAYLOR, R.
Mining tools, as used in the Cornish mines.

452 DUCHY OF CORNWALL.
Sections of Cornish copper mines.

453 DEVON GREAT CONSOLIDATED COPPER MINING COMPANY—*Tavistock.*
Specimens of copper ore.

454 SECCOMBE, SAMUEL, *Phœnix Mines, Liskeard*—Producer.
Specimens of tin and copper ore, and gozzar. Pieces of copal and of the stratum from the side of the lode.—All from one lode in Phœnix mines in the parish of Lenkinghorne, near Liskeard.
Fire-bricks.
Specimen of native copper from West Caradon mine.
Piece of barytes from Wheal Mary Ann.

455 WELLBORNE, W., *Bodmin.*
Tin ore and tin.

456 READWIN, T. A., *Winchester Buildings.*
Tin stone, from Wheal Augusta, St. Just.

457 DIAMOND, J., *Tavistock.*
Tin ore, from Wheal Mary.

457A BIRD, JOHN, *Wallwyd, Merioneth, Wales*—Proprietor.
Specimen of silver lead ore, weighing 350 lbs., containing 16 cwt. 3 qrs. 10 lbs. of lead per ton, 82¾ oz. of silver per ton of lead, extracted from the great Cowarch silver lead mine, which has been in work seven years, and is situate on the Browddwy estate, the property of the exhibitor. Exported from Aberdovey, North Wales.

458 COLLETT, W. R., *Limerick.*
Copper ore, from the River Shannon.

459 BLEE, ROBERT, *Redruth*—Inventor.
Safety bucket to be used in mines for drawing up persons or produce. This bucket is furnished with guides to run in grooves which extend along the whole depth or shaft of the pit. To the guides are fixed strong crooks to which the drawing-rope is attached. So long as the tension of the rope continues, the crooks are held in over the bucket. Should the rope break, and its tension consequently cease, the crooks are immediately thrown out by springs, which constantly act on them, and cause the crooks to take hold on the iron staves of strong ladders fixed at the back of the grooves throughout their length.

460 POLKINGHORNE, W., *Fowey Consols Mine, Tyewardreath*—Inventor.
Synopsis exhibiting the standard, produce, price, and quantity of Cornwall and Swansea copper ores sold, amount of money realized, and the quantity of fine copper produced.

461 MICHELL, F.
Pick for dressing granite.

462 ARTHUR, J.
Apparatus for lifting pumps from mines full of water.

462A BOYD, C., 15 *Addison Road, Kensington.*
Mineral washing case, invented by John Hunt.

463 EDDY, J.
Apparatus for lifting pumps.

464 TRESIZE, T., *Perran Foundry.*
Model of improved smelting furnace.

465 VINCENT, T., *Redruth.*
Model of a steam-engine by a working miner.

466 HOSKING, R., *Perran Foundry, Falmouth.*
Model of compound valve for pumps.

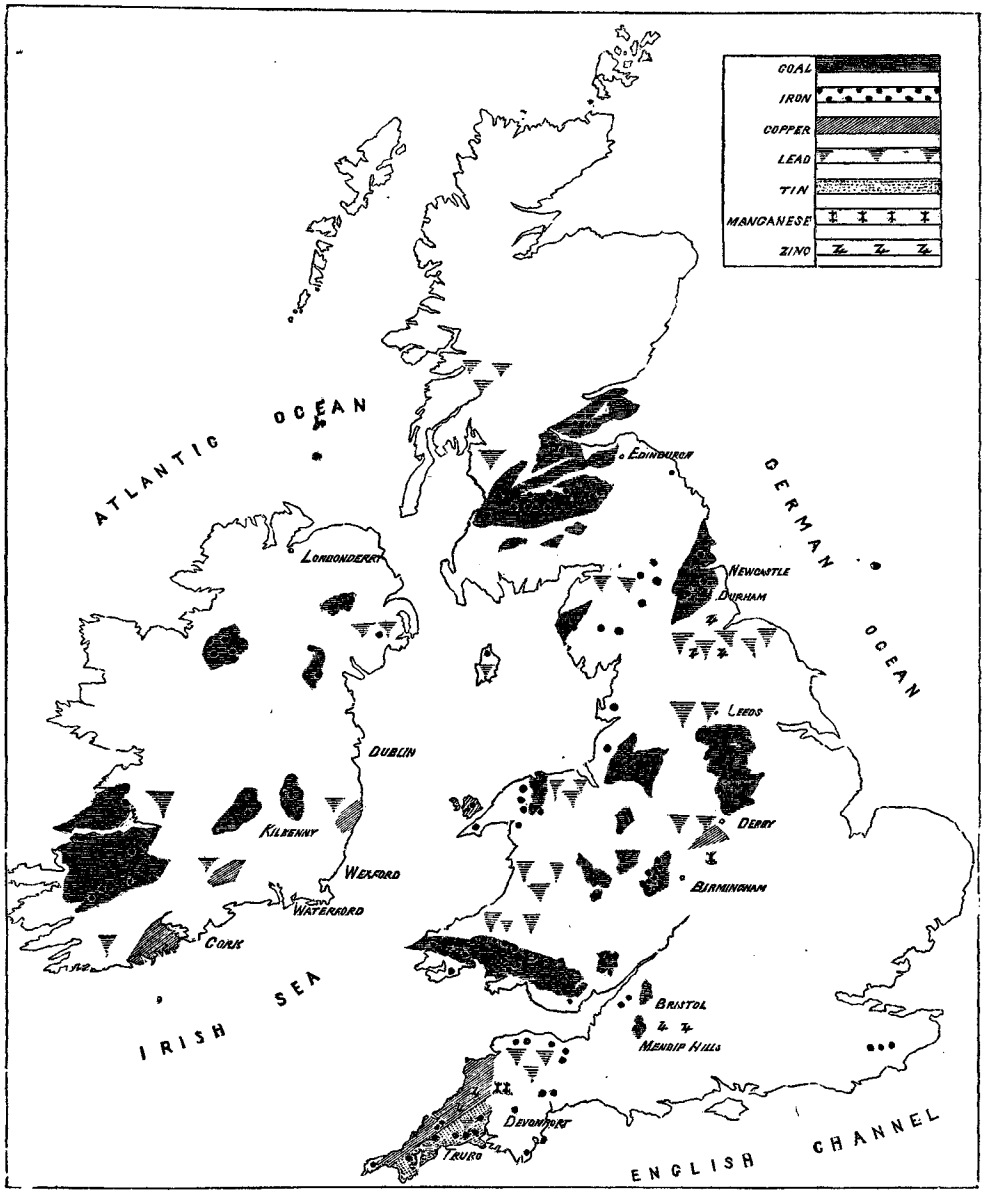
467 TRURO LOCAL COMMITTEE.
Articles illustrating lead, from East Wheel Rose, near Truro, Pentire Glaze, near Wadebridge, and other Cornish mines.

[Wheel, or wheal, appended to the names of most of the Cornish mines, is a corruption from an old word, probably Cornish, Huel, which was employed to signify a mine.

East Wheel Rose has proved the most productive lead mine in the west of England, the returns of lead from this mine being for a few years as follows:—

Years.	Ore in Tons.	Lead in Tons.
1845	7,883	5,191
1846	4,729	3,114
1847	6,424	3,854
1848	4,758	2,856
1849	5,333	3,191.—R. H.]

468 TRURO LOCAL COMMITTEE.
Articles illustrating tin, from various Cornish mines (supplied by George Nicolls Siminons, Mr. Henry Bor-



21. MINERAL MAP OF THE UNITED KINGDOM, BY ROBERT HUNT.

row, of Truro; Capt. Webb, of St. Austell; Capt. Evans, of St. Agnes; Mr. J. N. R. Millett, of Penzance; and other gentlemen, from Great Beam Mine, near St. Austell, Budnick Mine, in Perranzabulal, Rocks Mine, in St. Agnes, Friendly Mines, in St. Agnes; Mineral Court Mine, in St. Stephen's, and from various mines in the Penzance district), exhibiting the ore in its various stages until it leaves the miner's hands as black-grain tin. A block of white tin very free from impurity, the produce of Mineral Court Mine, supplied by the adventurers, and a rude smelted block of tin supplied by Mr. G. N. Simmons, found in Ladock, near Truro, and supposed to have been smelted when the Phœnicians traded to Cornwall for tin.

[Tin appears to have been raised in Cornwall from a very early period. Traditionary evidence, supported by strong corroborative facts, appears to prove that the kingdoms around the Mediterranean Sea were supplied with tin from Cornwall by the Phœnician merchants at a very early date. The circumstance of this metal being found in the beds of streams, and in deposits at the base of the primary rocks, from which it could be obtained without much labour, may have been the cause of its being early known to the Britons.

The oxide of tin is usually found deposited in beds in water-worn pebbles, and mixed with the debris of the neighbouring hills. There can be but little doubt that these tin deposits are the result of the disintegrating action of the atmospheric causes and of water; some of the tin beds, 30 or 50 feet from the present surface, contain vegetable matter, as branches of trees, and large logs of wood; and at Carnon stream works, human skulls were discovered amidst the debris, 53 feet below the surface.

Tin is also found in the lode, either as peroxide, cupreous-sulphuret of tin, or tin pyrites, the analysis of the peroxide giving—peroxide of tin, 96·265; silica, 0·750; peroxide of iron and manganese, 3·395.

Many indications of early tin-mining are to be found in Cornwall. Peculiar furnaces of a very rude description are sometimes discovered, these are known as Jews-houses, the trade in tin having been for a long period in the hands of the Jews; and blocks of this metal, such as the one exhibited, are called also Jews' tin. For many centuries the Dukes of Cornwall drew a large revenue from the tin produced in the county. The tin when smelted into blocks was forwarded to the nearest coinage town, there to be stamped by the Duchy officers, who cut a piece off the corner of each block, which was retained as the Duchy's dues. In 1337, Edward the Black Prince was created Duke of Cornwall, and then the average profit of the coinage was 4000 marks per annum. In 1814, the revenues to the Duchy from tin was about 8,500*l.*, and the average tin revenue from 1820, to the abolition of the coinages in October, 1838, has been estimated at 12,000*l.*, per annum. In 1750, about 2,000 tons of tin were produced in Cornwall, and in 1838 about 5,000; since that period the quantity cannot be accurately ascertained, the trade in tin being in the hands of a few, and the purchases of ore being usually made by private contract.—R. H.]

---

469 LOCAL COMMITTEE, *St. Austell*—Collectors.

Alluvium, in which stream tin ore is found. The ore as prepared for sale. Specimens of pebbles of tin ore.

Building stones from the vicinity of St. Austell, prepared in cubes.

---

470 WELBORNE, J. W., *St. Austell, and* 38 *Albemarle Street*—Manager.

Slab of rosin tin ore, from the Par. Consols mine, near St. Austell, Cornwall.

Stone of the magnetic oxide of iron, from Roche Rock iron mine.

Sulphuret of copper, or yellow copper ore, from Bodmin Wheal Mary Consols, near Bodmin.

---

471 WHITE & GRANT, *Dalmarnock Road, Glasgow*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Patent safety cage and detaching catch for mine-shafts, to prevent accidents from the breaking or over-winding of ropes or chains.

---

472 HOSKING, R., *Perran, Cornwall.*

Reversing apparatus, for horse whim and stamping machinery.

---

473 SWANSEA COMMITTEE, *Swansea*—Manufacturers.

Specimens of copper ore, and of calcined ore, blistered and refined copper, &c.

---

474 TAYLOR, JOHN, *London.*

Collection of rare and metalliferous metals.

---

475 THORNE, WILLIAM, *Barnstaple*—Proprietor.

Pseudomorphic spathose iron, showing the structure of box and slipper specimens; yellow sulphuret of copper; peacock copper; foliated mundic and crystallized white quartz; from the Virtuous Lady Mine, near Tavistock, Devon.

[These singular formations are due to the deposit of the sulphuret of iron upon crystals of sulphate of lime, which have been dissolved out subsequently. They have been rarely met with in any other mine.—R. H.]

Crystallized white iron, with lead and Fahlertz ores, containing silver, from the Combmartin Mines, in North Devon.

Specimens of killas, or clay slate, white iron, crystallized white quartz, mundic, and lead and Fahlertz ores, from the Wheal Golden Mine, Perranzabuloe, Cornwall.

Hydraulic cement and raw mineral paint, from Bickington Quarry, near Barnstaple, Devon.

Ashlar-stone, hone-stone, clay, and granite gravel, from Tavistock, near Barnstaple.

---

476 GOODHALE & REEVES, *for the Ringerige Nickel Work, Vigersund, viâ Drammen, Norway*—Proprietors and Producers.

Nickel ore; from mines in the district of Ringerige, in Norway (about thirty miles north-west from Christiania), worked only last year: containing 2·80 per cent. nickel, with 40·46 sulphur, 56·03 iron, and 0·40 copper.

[The Norwegian mines have lately attracted much attention in this country on account of the cobalt and nickel ores they contain.—R. H.]

---

477 JOHNSON & MATTHEY, 79 *Hatton Garden*—Manufacturers.

Specimens of metals and metallic compounds:—Platinum crucibles, with capsule covers; and with ordinary covers. Capsules, spatula, and large basin of this metal; oxide and sponge platinum.

Palladium; part of an ingot; a cup, soldered with fine gold; another, smaller, raised with the hammer; alloy of silver and palladium used by dentists and philosophical instrument makers; oxide of palladium; and its salts, red and yellow.

Iridium; pure metallic in vase; and the native alloy, as used for nibs of pens; its oxide and salts.

Rhodium; metallic in vase; its crystal of sodo-chloride; oxide; and phosphuret.

Uranium; its oxide; glass vessel, showing the colour produced by the oxide of uranium.

[Platinum was discovered by Ulloa in 1735, but it was

first rendered available by Dr. Wollaston. The largest supply of the metals platinum, palladium, iridium, rhodium, and uranium, is obtained from the Uralian Mountains; some is procured from the alluvial deposits of Brazil and other parts of South America. These metals, except uranium, are commonly found combined. Uranium is procured from pitchblende, uranite, and other minerals found in Cornwall and Bohemia.—R. H.]

[The colour produced by mixing a minute portion of the oxide of uranium in a mass of molten glass is one of the most beautiful colours obtained by art. It is a charming golden green of an opalline lustre so peculiar as to distinguish it from all other colours in glass.—R. E.]

478 PIMM, HENRY, & Co., 29 *Newhall Street, Birmingham*—Manufacturers.
Gold and silver leaf, and bronze powders.

479 MATHISON, G. F., *Royal Mint Refinery.*
Sulphuric acid process of separating gold, silver, and copper.

480 PATTINSON, HUGH LEE, *Newcastle-upon-Tyne*—Inventor.
Specimens to illustrate the exhibitor's process for the separation of silver from lead: viz., original lead; crystallized lead; slabs of lead, to show the form of the crystals; rich lead; plate of silver obtained by submitting rich lead to cupellation. Large drawing to illustrate the process.

[This process of desilverizing lead is founded on the physical fact, that lead crystallizes at a temperature above that at which silver solidifies, and in this process of aggregation, the silver is separated from the commoner metal. It is effected by the use of hemispherical cast-iron pans, holding about three tons of metal, which are heated by a fire below them; the argentiferous lead is placed in these, and melted, after which the fire is withdrawn, and all made air-tight below. The workman now begins to agitate the mass, which he does with an iron rake, removing the solid parts from the edges, as solidification takes place. With an iron strainer the solid crystals are removed as fast as they are formed; these are nearly pure lead, the liquid mass left behind being rich in silver. This process is repeated three or four times, the mass left after the last operation, which contains from 3 to 400 ounces of silver to the ton, is then submitted to the process of cupellation, by which the lead is oxidized, and the silver left in a state of purity behind.

By the original method, lead ores containing less than 20 ounces of silver to the ton scarcely paid the expense of working. By this process, ores containing only three ounces to the ton, are made to yield their silver.—R. H.]

481 HALLETT, GEORGE, *Broadwall, Blackfriars*—Manufacturer.
Antimony. Sulphuret ore, from Sarawak, Borneo, Leghorn, Tuscany; oxide ore, from Algeria. Refined sulphuret of antimony, commercially known as "Crude Antimony:" used in medicine, dyeing, pyrotechny, and chemistry.—Metallic antimony, commercially known as "Regulus," with fracture shown; designated as "Best bowl Regulus." Metallic antimony, more highly refined, exhibiting its naturally crystallized, or fernlike surfaces, and its fracture; commercially known as "Best French quality Regulus."—Used principally to harden other soft and ductile metals; viz., with lead and tin for printing types; with copper and tin (and sometimes lead), for Britannia or Queen's metal, pewter wares, &c. Melted with tin, it has of late been used as an anti-friction alloy, for railway axles and other bearings, in metallic rings or collars for machinery, &c. As this alloy is not so much heated by friction as the harder metals, less grease is consumed.

482 HUNT, JOHN—Inventor.
Mineral washing-case, constructed for the washing of gold, silver, lead, tin, copper, and mineral ores in general.

483 A COLLECTION OF MINERALS,
Contributed by agents and workmen connected with the lead mines of Allendale, Alston Moor, Weardale, Caldbeck, and Keswick, including 170 specimens, arranged and cemented together by Mr. Isaac Robinson, of Nenthead, for the Great Exhibition of 1851, under the general superintendence and direction of Mr. T. Sopwith, and a Committee of Mining Agents connected with the above districts.

484 SOPWITH, THOS., F.R.S., &c., *Allenheads, Durham*—Producer.
Specimens of lead ores and associated minerals, with examples of the various stages of progress, from their being excavated in the mine and carried through the several departments of washing and smelting, until furnished and ready for the market in the form of a cake of silver, and a pig, or piece of lead, known as W. B. Lead.

The specimens of minerals usually associated with lead ores are collected from various mines, and are fitted together in a separate case, under the direction of the exhibitor, by Messrs. Cain and Wallace of Nenthead, and others.

The general arrangement of the strata in which these ores and minerals are found, is exhibited by a section of part of the lead-mining district belonging to Wentworth Blackett Beaumont, Esq., at Allenheads, in the county of Northumberland, and from whose mines the specimens of lead ores and examples of processes *during conversion into lead and silver* are taken; and a further illustration of the geological structure of this part of England is given by an isometrical plan and section by the exhibitor, showing a considerable tract of mining ground in the manor of Alston Moor, in the county of Cumberland.

The principal phenomena of mineral veins and displacement of the strata in which lead ore is obtained in the north of England, are shown by dissected models invented by the exhibitor, and examples of the finished products are contained in a separate case, from Mr. Beaumont's smelt-mills, under the direction of his agent, Mr. Thomas Steel.

This collection, the general nature of which is here briefly indicated, is intended to illustrate the geological position and usual products of the north of England lead-mines. The following is the order of the five several portions, and which are more particularly described under these several heads in the sequel:—

I. SECTIONS OF STRATA AT ALLENHEADS AND ALSTON.
II. MODELS TO ILLUSTRATE MINERAL VEINS, ETC.
III. MINERALS ASSOCIATED WITH LEAD ORES.
IV. EXAMPLES OF THE VARIOUS STAGES OF PROGRESS FROM THE MINE TO THE MARKET.
V. LEAD AND SILVER PREPARED FOR SALE.

I. As the express object of this collection is to afford a general view of the whole of the principal features relative to the extensive and important departments of British industry connected with lead-mining, and as this information is more expressly intended for the use of those who are not locally conversant with the physical conditions under which lead ores are usually obtained, the exhibitor has, in the first instance, thought it necessary to present clear and distinct views of the geological structure of the district in which the chief lead-mines of the north of England are situated, in order that, without going into purely technical details, which are only of local interest, the several strata and order of superposition may be readily understood.

As an approximate comparative view of produce, it

may be considered that the lead raised in Mr. Beaumont's mines amounts to about one-fourth of the quantity raised in England, about one-sixth of the produce of Great Britain, and about one-tenth of that of the whole of Europe, including the British Isles. They have been extensively worked from time immemorial; part of them are situated in the manors belonging to Mr. Beaumont in the dales of East and West Allen, in the south-west part of Northumberland, and others are situated in the wild district of moors which forms the western extremity of the county of Durham.

This part of the country happens to be at once the centre of the island of Great Britain, and by far the most elevated part of it, which is thickly populated, for, scattered over hills and dales which present an aspect of verdant cultivation, mixed with heathy moors, are to be found some thousands of inhabitants, nearly the whole of them either employed in lead-mines or smelting-mills, or indirectly deriving a livelihood from some connection with lead-mining business. Allenheads forms a central position in the midst of these mines, and the agent's house, shown on the section, is exactly 1,400 feet above the level of the sea, and is the highest house of its magnitude in Great Britain,—nor are many of the cottages of shepherds, and other moorland habitations, of greater elevation.

The datum, or base line of the ALLENHEADS SECTION, is 700 feet above the level of the sea. The drawing, 16¼ feet in length, is on a true scale of 100 feet to an inch; by a true scale being meant, that the lengths and heights are projected to the same scale or proportion, so that a true miniature profile of the country is given, as well as a correct reduction of the relative size of the various rocks. The extent of country thus shown is not quite 4 miles, being 3 miles 1,220 yards.

The spectator is supposed to be looking to the north, and the section commences at a point about half a mile eastward from a place called Kilhope Head, which is conspicuously marked in all English maps, inasmuch as the three counties of Northumberland, Durham, and Cumberland all meet in one spot. At about three-quarters of a mile from the point of commencement, the section represents the hill called Kilhope Law; it is on the boundary line of the counties of Northumberland and Durham, and is the highest point of land in the last-named county, being 2,206 feet above the level of the sea. But out of the limits of this section, and about 10 miles south-west from Kilhope Law, the same strata which are here delineated reach an altitude of 2,901 feet above the sea, and this is the highest elevation attained by the rocks which form the carboniferous or mountain limestone of the north of England.

Such being the stratification of the central portion of the narrow part of the island of which the coal-fields of the Tyne and Wear form the extremity on the east, bordering the German Ocean for some distance north and south of Newcastle, while a similar coal-field is found at the western extremity near Whitehaven, it may be observed, with reference to these coal-fields, that they lie over or upon the mountain limestone formation. The coal-beds so extensively worked in the Newcastle and Durham coal-mines, or collieries, gradually rise to the west, and one by one crop out, or bassett, according to the undulations of the country. At length, at about 20 miles west of the German Sea, the lowest of the coal-beds crops out, and from beneath it gradually appear the limestone strata, which continue to rise nearly coincident with the general rise of the country until they reach the summit of Cross Fell (2,901 feet); and this general and very gradual inclination of the strata, a feature of the greatest importance in practical mining, is clearly and accurately delineated in this section.

In a thickness of about 2,000 feet of the alternating beds of sandstone, clay, and limestone, which form the strata of the mining districts of Allendale, Alston, and Weardale, there is one single stratum of limestone called the "great limestone," the veins in which have produced nearly, if not quite, as much ore as all the other strata put together. This stratum is delineated on the section, and may be observed lying at a depth of about 850 feet below the summit of Kilhope Law. Somewhat exceeding 2 miles eastward of this, at Allenheads the top of the great limestone is 230 feet from the top of a shaft called Gin-hill Shaft. Its thickness, which is tolerably uniform over several hundred square miles of country, is about 60 feet, and it is from this stratum of limestone that nearly all the specimens in this collection have been obtained.

The dislocations of strata which constitute for the most part important mineral veins, are exhibited more in detail in the series of geological models which form a part of this collection; but some of the great features of displacement may be noticed on the section.

At about a quarter of a mile to the west of, or left-hand direction from, Kilhope Law, the great limestone and all other associated beds are thrown down a depth of about 150 feet for a space of nearly 700 feet; and again, at the distance of nearly a mile from Allenheads, a vast dislocation takes place, by which the great limestone, it will be seen, is brought nearly to the surface, the amount of displacement being about 400 feet. It is in the great limestone that by far the most extensive portion of the workings of Allenheads lead-mines are situated, and the galleries drawn on the section convey a general idea of the position of the mines. In a great thickness of strata above the great limestone only two beds of that rock are found. One of these is called "little limestone;" it is from 10 to 12 feet thick, and is 75 feet above the top of great limestone; the other is still more inconsiderable, being only 3 or 4 feet thick, and is 440 feet above the great limestone. It is remarkable with what exactness this thin bed is found near the summit of hills, the intervening spaces having apparently been removed by denudation, so as to form in one case a gap of 6½ miles, and in another of 1¾ miles, in which the Tell Top limestone is entirely cut off.

But beneath the great limestone, as will be seen by the lines of blue colour, are several beds of the same description of rock, viz., at distances respectively of 30, 106, 190, 250, and 287 feet, and the thickness 2, 24, 10, 15, and 35 feet. These are known by descriptive local names, and comprise all that are of significance as regards lead-mining operations.

The Allenheads mines being situated for the most part at depths from the surface varying from 200 to 600 feet, are drained partly by ordinary water-wheels, some of which are shown on the section, and partly by the new hydraulic engines invented by Mr. W. G. Armstrong, and four of which are now in use for draining and other mining purposes at Allenheads mines.*

THE ISOMETRICAL PLAN AND SECTION of Nentsberry, by the exhibitor, is intended to exemplify the manner in which isometrical projection may be used in the delineation of mines and mining districts. In ordinary plans and sections, only one plane, or set of parallel planes can be truly represented, but by this method of projection three several planes may be combined in one drawing, and lines crossing at right angles, as, for instance, north and south lines intersecting east and west lines, may be correctly projected, and vertical lines added on the same projection.

The area represented by this drawing is about one-fourth of a square mile, each side being nearly half a mile in length. It is situated on the River Nent, midway between the source of that river at Nenthead and the market town of Alston. It includes some of the most interesting and prominent features of the strata and mines in that district, and amongst others the aqueduct called Nentfine Level, originally projected by the celebrated Smeaton, the engineer, who held the agency of these mines in 1775.

A copy of this section is deposited in the Government Office of Mining Records, and a further account of the several mining and other details is given in vol. ii. of "The Transactions of the Natural History Society of Northumberland, Durham, and Newcastle-upon-Tyne."

II. MODELS TO ILLUSTRATE MINERAL VEINS.—Plans

* *See* Transac. Civil Engineers, 1850 and 1851.

and sections, although of great use, and indeed indispensable for all well-conducted mining operations, are yet incapable of conveying information relative to solid forms in so complete a manner as may be accomplished by the use of models, which are, in fact, a reduced representation of the actual form of objects. The utility of models is further increased when they are made in separate portions, so as to admit of being dissected and put together again. By this means, not only the surface of the earth, but even the interior of mines may be correctly represented.

The models contained in the series now exhibited are exact duplicates of a series made for the Museum of Practical Geology, and copies of which, on a smaller scale, are published. The details which accompany the published models may be had separately; and the following catalogue briefly indicates the principal points illustrated, as having a bearing upon the lead-mining districts:—

MODEL NO. 1 represents a square mass of part of the carboniferous, or mountain limestone strata. The little and great limestone are both represented in this model, and the upper portion admits of being removed to show the result of the extensive denudation which is so conspicuous throughout the mining dales of the north of England.

MODEL NO. 2 represents the principal seams or beds of coal in the district east of the lead-mines of the north of England, and situated, as regards geological sequence, above the mountain limestone strata.

MODEL NO. 3 separates into four sections, in order to illustrate the displacement of strata by what is called the "throw" of mineral veins, and the effects of denudation, which take away all surface indications of such displacement.

MODEL NO. 4 is intended to illustrate the deceptive appearances which are often presented at the surface by the successive outcrop of the same beds of coal, limestone, or other strata. Conditions which require the most careful considerations in agriculture as well as mining, and which are especially deserving of attention in the exploration of newly discovered lands.

MODEL NO. 5. Dislocations of strata require not only to be studied as regards the virtual section, but also as regards both horizontal and inclined planes. Whether the object of search be coal, limestone, or any other member of a series of stratified rocks, it will be obvious, on examining the divisional plane of this model, that an adit or level may be driven upon this plane so as to intersect the desired stratum, or wholly avoid it.

MODEL NO. 6. This represents the intersection of mineral veins and the disruption of strata caused thereby. The apparent shifting of a vein from its ordinary bearing is here shown to be only a result of ordinary mechanical displacement.

MODEL NO. 7 represents the surface denudation of mineral veins, by which an apparent complexity of form is introduced, as regards the outline of the strata on the curved contour of the surface.

MODELS 8 to 12 represent various conditions of stratified rocks in relation to their inclination, as compared with that of the surface, presenting conditions highly explanatory of facts which are of constant occurrence in mining, and of the first importance in geological surveys; but any detailed explanation of such phenomena would exceed the proper limits of this description.

III. MINERALS ASSOCIATED WITH LEAD ORES.—The plans, sections, and models already described convey a general idea of the geological and mining conditions of the district from whence the specimens illustrative of lead-mining have been chiefly obtained. The remainder of the collection is arranged with a view to exhibit, first, THE PRODUCTIONS upon which the industry of the lead-miner has to be exercised; secondly, THE PROCESSES by which he renders these productions fit for use; and thirdly, THE RESULTS of his labour.

In considering the best manner of following out any classification of this natural order or arrangement, the exhibitor had in view to exhibit the first named in a separate case, containing labelled specimens of the principal rocks, ores, and spars of Allendale and Alston, then in a series of cases to show the various processes, and finally, in another separate case; corresponding with the first, to exhibit the finished products of lead and silver. As regards the second and third divisions of this arrangement no alteration was made; but the first, now under description, was modified and altered under the following circumstances.

A number of agents and other parties interested in lead-mining, and chiefly residing in Alston Moor, were anxious to send a collection of minerals collected from lead-mines to the Exhibition, and a working miner, Mr. Isaac Robinson, who was one of the parties, was anxious to fit up this case in a manner corresponding to some small collections which he had cemented together, and which had been much admired. As such a collection formed, in point of fact, the essential feature of the first division, which had been contemplated, being specimens of the minerals associated with lead, it was considered, at a meeting of the parties concerned, that it should be fitted up as proposed by Mr. Isaac Robinson, under the general superintendence and direction of the exhibitor and others. This was accordingly done, and the case contains upwards of 2,000 specimens fitted together, not as a representation of any particular cavern, but grouped so as to present to view an example of almost every mineral substance usually found in immediate connection with lead-ores. Some of the examples are interesting as ornamental spars. But spars are not alone useful as ornaments: they are partly used in the arts, and they also afford instructive indications in tracing the course of mineral veins. The whole of this case was cemented together by Mr. Isaac Robinson during the intervals of his ordinary hours of work.

IV. EXAMPLES OF THE VARIOUS STAGES OF PROGRESS FROM THE MINE TO THE MARKET.—This part of the collection is arranged in five cases, each containing six boxes of one square foot each, being in all thirty boxes.

Fifteen of these boxes, in a line furthest from the front edge of the counter, contain specimens of lead-mining from the excavation of the ore in the mine, and showing the several stages of progress until ready to send to the smelt-mill; and the other fifteen boxes, in a line nearest to the front of the counter, contain specimens of the ore as prepared for smelting, and its various stages of progress, until manufactured into lead and the silver separated; these finished products being contained in Division No. 5 of this collection.

CASE NO. 1.—Lead ore, as first separated from the vein in which it is found, and which in this state is called "bouse" in the north of England lead-mines, and the places in which it is deposited at the surface are called bouse teams. The depositing of the ore in these places is greatly facilitated at Allenheads by the use of tipping frames, of a new construction, by Mr. W. G. Armstrong, of the Elswick Engine Works, near Newcastle-on-Tyne. This example is from a "flat" vein in Allenheads mines, in the great limestone, which rock forms the curiously laminated matrix with which the ore is intermixed. The ore and rock thus intermixed require to be separated, as is exhibited by the following examples. By a flat vein, or "flatts," is meant a horizontal extension of mineral substances to a considerable distance from the ordinary vertical or steeply inclined veins, which extend in the manner of fissures through the various beds of rock forming the district. The regular lamination of the ore is worthy of attention, as leading to speculations on the origin of mineral veins; a subject of great practical importance. The example here shown is taken from a part of the "flatt workings," at a distance of about 20 feet from the principal or nearly vertical part of the vein.

CASE NO. 2. "Bouse," or lead ore, as extracted from the vein, and showing an example of the curiously polished surface, which is a frequent characteristic of veins, and which would appear at first sight to have been very carefully polished by artificial means, many of the surfaces being sufficiently clear to reflect the images of objects in a tolerably definite form. The local name of such bright and polished surfaces is "*slickensides;*" and

the suggestion mentioned in the notice of the last specimen, as to the value of scientific inquiry, applies with still greater force to the class of phenomena of which this is one of the most curious indications.

CASE No. 3 contains a portion of the ordinary bouse, or ore, as newly worked from the vein, and much intermixed with the materials contained in Cases 1 and 2, as well as with other earthy and sparry contents of veins. The produce of mineral veins varies from pure galena, of which some pieces are shown, to masses of rock in spar, in which the ore is so thinly disseminated as not to repay the trouble of extraction.

CASE No. 4. The intermixed rocks and ores shown in the preceding cases are first subjected to "picking," and then to "washing," on a grate. The first of these operations separates from the general mass all such pieces of galena as are either not mixed with other substances, or which can be readily separated with a hammer on what are called "knocking-stones," and the second has the effect of clearing away all earthy matter. These specimens, picked from the heap and washing-grate, are ready for smelting after being reduced with a hammer to the size of the ore contained in Case No. 9.

CASE No. 5 contains ordinary "bouse," or lead ore taken from the *trunking-box* after passing through the *washing-grate*, being, in fact, a process of *washing and sizing*, with a view to the further operations exhibited in the following cases.

CASE No. 6 contains specimens of ordinary bouse, which from the size of the pieces and intermixture of rock and ore, require to be passed through the rollers of the crushing-mill.

CASE No. 7. Specimens of the same bouse, or ore, after having passed through the rollers of the crushing-mill.

CASE No. 8. So far the processes have consisted simply of extraction of the ore from its place in the mine,—of the pure samples of ore being picked out and washed and sized, ready for being smelted at once, without further operations,—of the remainder or poorer samples being washed and separated by an iron grate or sieve into two sizes, the larger having to be ground between rollers to reduce it to the same size as the smaller, which had passed the grate, and when reduced to this stage, the whole is ready for an operation called "*hotching*," which consists in placing the ore in a tub with water—the bottom of this tub is a sieve—and the whole is subjected to a rapid vibratory vertical movement, or shaking, by which a separation of the ore takes place. The water so far lessens the weight as greatly to facilitate the downward movement of the ore, which of course is much heavier than the spar and other materials connected with it. The vibratory movement is sometimes given by manual labour: a long arm, moving with a spring, is jerked up and down by a strong lad jumping on a raised stand, so as to produce the required motion. The same results may be obtained by machinery; and a model of a hotching apparatus accompanies these specimens. It represents the mode in which the hotching tubs are worked in some of Mr. Beaumont's mines in West Allendale; and both the mode of applying the machinery, and the manufacture of the model representing it, are due to the ingenuity of Mr. Joseph Hetherington, one of the engineers or wrights employed at these mines.

The ore prepared as has already been described, and after being shaken in the "*hotching-tub*," the upper part is entirely waste or refuse, and is called "cuttings," of which this case, No. 8, contains a specimen.

CASE No. 9 contains lead ore as obtained from the bottom of the hotching-tub, and is ready for being smelted.

CASE No. 10 contains what is called "undressed smiddum," being what has passed through the sieve of the hotching-tub into the box or case of water in which the hotching-tub vibrates.

CASE No. 11 is the "smiddum," after being dressed or cleared from all foreign substances in what is locally called a "buddle," and the ore, in being so washed, is said to be "buddled."

CASE No. 12. In all operations where a stream of running water is employed to wash lead ores, it is obvious that many of the smaller particles will be carried away with the stream. These particles are allowed to settle by their specific gravity in what are called slime-pits, being merely reservoirs in which the water passes over a long space with a very tranquil movement. In the Case No. 12 is an example of the *slime* or deposit in these slime-pits, undressed.

CASE No. 13 contains a specimen of what is called "slime ore," having been extracted or separated from the slime shown in Case No. 12. This separation is effected by manual labour in what are called "*nicking-trunks*," and is made ready for a final washing or separation in the "dolly-tub."

CASE No. 14 contains slime ore obtained, not by manual labour, but by means of a patented invention of Mr. Brunton's, by which the slime, being first freely mixed with water, is allowed to fall on a revolving canvas cloth, inclined at a moderate angle, and upon which also drops of water are constantly falling, so as to keep the surface well wetted. The heavier particles of ore being thus free to move, are carried *up* the slightly inclined surface of the canvas, and so pass round a roller to a cistern below, in which they are deposited, while the lighter particles of earthy matter and spar are at once carried *down* the canvas by the stream of water. The ore thus obtained requires finally to be washed in the dolly-tub, after which it is fit for being smelted.

CASE No. 15 contains slime ore as taken from the dolly-tub, which is the last operation connected with the washing and dressing of lead ores, as usually practised in the lead-mines belonging to Mr. Beaumont, and in the lead-mines generally of this part of the kingdom.

The German buddle is also occasionally used in dressing slime ores. A considerable improvement was made in this apparatus about 30 years ago by Mr. Robert Stagg, of Middleton, in Teesdale.

CASE No. 16 exhibits a specimen of "selected" or superior lead ore, in the form in which it is sent to and deposited at the smelt-mill, ready to be smelted.

CASE No. 17 contains an example of the ordinary or common lead ore, as prepared and ready for smelting.

CASES Nos. 18 and 19 contain the same ores (select and common) after having undergone the operation of being "*roasted*," or exposed to a suitable temperature in a reverbatory furnace, the object being to free it from the sulphur contained in galena, pure specimens of which consist of lead 86·6 and sulphur 13·3. By this process the ore is rendered more easily reducible.

CASE No. 20. Grey slags formed in the process of ore hearth smelting, and from which the lead is afterwards obtained at the slag hearth.

CASE No. 21. Black slags, being the residuum obtained from the slag hearth, and which assume the granulated form from being made to flow, when in a melted state, into water.

CASES Nos. 22 and 23 contain examples of the crystals of selected and common lead, as formed in the process of separating or desilvering the ore: patented by Mr. H. L. Pattinson, and first brought into operation at Mr. Beaumont's smelt-mills.

CASES Nos. 24, 25, and 26, contain specimens of the fume or deposit in the long flues connected with the smelt-mills: that in No. 24 being the ordinary fume collected in the flue, No. 25 the same, after being roasted for the ore hearth, and No. 26 the same, roasted for the slag hearth. The flues or chimneys are built of stone, 8 feet by 6 feet inside, and are upwards of 8½ miles long.

CASES Nos. 27, 28, and 29.—Litharge in the ordinary round state, and two varieties of *Timsed litharge* which has been passed through a sieve.

CASE No. 30.—Skimmings from the surface of melted lead, showing iridescent hues, which are frequently of great intensity and beauty.

V. LEAD AND SILVER PREPARED FOR SALE.—The following are contained in the large upright case which completes the several objects sent in illustration of lead-mining, viz.:—

No. 31. LEAD made from roasted lead ore, and placed in a model-mould same as No. 37.

No. 32. Grey slag lead, in mould.

No. 33. Selected lead, in mould.

No. 34. Common lead, in mould.

No. 35. Lead made from ore-hearth fume, in mould.

No. 36. Lead made from slag-hearth fume, in mould.

No. 37. Empty mould, marked W. Blackett, which name, or its initials, viz., W. B., form the well-known mark of the lead produced from Mr. Beaumont's mines.

No. 38. A pig, or piece of common lead, weighing 12 stones, or 1½ cwt.

No. 39. A pig, or piece of selected lead, weighing 12 stones, or 1½ cwt.

In the above examples, Nos. 31 to 37 are models of reduced size. The dimensions of the ordinary pieces of lead, as manufactured for sale, are shown in Nos. 38 and 39. The number of pieces usually manufactured at these mines in a year, if laid in one continuous line, would extend upwards of 70 miles in length.

No. 40. A cake of silver produced from lead raised in Mr. Beaumont's mines, and weighing 8,000 ounces.

---

485 OXLAND, ROBERT, *Buckland Street, Plymouth*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

A series of specimens illustrative of an improved process for dressing ores of tin; containing wolfram (the tungstate of iron and manganese). Invented by the exhibitor, for the separation of the wolfram from the ores of the Drake Walls Tin Mine, on the Cornish side of the river Tamar. This process is now in regular operation at the mine. In consequence of the specific gravity of wolfram, which is from 7·100 to 7·500, being greater than that of the black tin of the mines or the pure native oxide of tin, which is only from 6·3 to 7·00, it has been found impossible to separate the wolfram from the tin oxide by the usual mechanical process of washing in a stream of water. This led to the necessity of adopting the patent chemical process explained with the description of the series of specimens.

No. 1. "Tin witts:" the ore obtained from the stamps floors, where, subsequently to its having been crushed or stamped down to a suitable size, it has been washed in a stream of water, in order to separate the earthy particles with which it was associated. The clean "witt" contain native oxide of tin; black tin, or rosin-tin and wolfram, with iron and arsenical pyrites, generally containing some copper. In the course of washing the "witts" are sorted into different parcels, according to the size of the particles, ? re known as jigged, marked A; flucan, B; smalls, smales," C; slime, D; roughs, or rows, E. The Atts" are calcined in a reverberatory furnace, usually constructed of fire-brick throughout, but the furnace shown in the accompanying sketch has been found to be as well adapted for this purpose, as for the process for which it was originally intended. The calcination is continued until all the sulphur and arsenic is evolved.

The residue No. 2 contains black tin, or native tin oxide, peroxide of iron, wolfram, some sulphate of copper, and a small quantity of earthy matter. By a series of washing operations on the burning house floors, the peroxide of iron, sulphate of copper, and earthy matters are removed, and the product obtained is No. 3, which consists of oxide of tin, with most of the wolfram. The process is in the next place employed for the removal of the wolfram. Its proportion having been ascertained by analysis, a quantity of sulphate of soda, or salt cake, is mixed with the ore sufficient to supply a slight excess of the equivalent of soda for the quantity of tunstic acid present; but with the sulphate of soda, must be mixed sufficient coal dust or charcoal to afford carbon or carburetted hydrogen, for the decomposition of the sulphuric acid and the conversion of sulphate of soda into sulphide of sodium. The mixture is exposed to heat on the bed of the furnace described below; a smoky or reducing flame is at first employed, but after the whole of the charge has been at a red heat for some time, an oxidating flame is necessary to complete the operation. Thus the sulphate of soda is first converted into sulphide of sodium, then the tungstic acid of the wolfram combines with the soda, producing tungstite of soda, setting the sulphur free as sulphurous acid, and leaving the iron in the condition of a light finely divided peroxide.

The product No. 4, is drawn from the furnace into the wrinkle, or chamber beneath, and is thence removed whilst still hot into tanks containing water, which quickly dissolves the tungstate of soda. The solution is run off into receivers, and the residue is removed to the burning house floors, where, by a series of washings, the peroxide of iron is removed, and the native oxide of tin obtained pure and ready for the smelting house, as seen in No. 5. An ore which had fetched only 42*l.* per ton has by this operation been so much improved in quality as to obtain 56*l.* per ton.

The tungstate of soda, No. 6, is obtained in the crystalline form by the evaporation to the crystallizing point of the solution in which it was separated from the tin. It is proposed to be used as a substitute for stannate of soda as a mordant for dyeing purposes.

Tungstic acid, No. 7, may be employed for the same purpose, or for the manufacture of tungstate of the tungstous oxide with soda, a compound much resembling gold.

The tungstate of lead, No. 8, and tungstate of lime, No. 9, are good white pigments, (manufactured from the tungstate of soda) from which was also obtained the metallic tungsten, No. 10, and sulphuret of tungsten No. 11. The former is for use in the manufacture of metallic alloys; the latter has been proposed as a substitute for black-lead. The furnace is constructed in the usual manner, excepting that a cast-iron bed has been employed to prevent the loss that would arise from the reaction of the silica of the bricks, the soda, and the tin oxide on each other. The fire, after passing over the bed, is also made to circulate beneath it before passing away to the chimney.

---

486 BRUCCIANI, D.

Facsimile of the largest piece of gold found in California.

---

487 JORDAN, C., *Manchester.*

Specimens of metals and their alloys.

---

488 GARLAND, THOMAS, *Fairfield, Redruth*—Manufacturer.

Impure oxide of arsenic, obtained from tin ores (containing arsenical pyrites) by calcination.

Commercial oxide of arsenic, obtained from the foregoing by sublimation in reverberatory furnaces, and afterwards ground to an impalpable powder.

A finer quality of the preceding.

Lump arsenic, obtained from the preceding by sublimation in close retorts.

[Arsenic is found native occasionally, but is more frequently combined with other metals, of which iron, cobalt, nickel, silver, copper, antimony, and manganese are the chief. It is very soft but brittle, and volatilizes readily at a temperature of 365° Fahrenheit. It combines with oxygen in *white arsenic* (arsenious acid), and with sulphur in *realgar* and *orpiment*. The former substance is used in medicine, in the manufacture of glass, &c. The sulphurets are valuable pigments, both in dyeing and in the fine arts.—D. T. A.]

---

489 LOWE, J., 30 *Gracechurch Street*—Part Proprietor.

Copper, from the exhibitor's patent works, Penclawdd.

---

490 ROWLANDSON, THOMAS, 7 *Esher Street, Kennington*—Patentee.

Bluestone — a compound of bisulphuret of iron, sulphuret of lead (galena), bisulphuret of copper, sulphuret of zinc (black jack), &c., some silver and gold, obtained at the Isle of Anglesey; also at the Vale of Ovoca, Wicklow, Ireland.

The zinc salts can be converted into chloride of zinc and sulphate of soda; these can be employed in a variety of forms for preserving animal and vegetable substances, deodorizing, &c.

Specimens illustrating the processes by which the sulphuret is converted into sulphate of zinc, which is washed out, and leaves the lead, gold, and silver to be extracted in the ordinary mode by smelting.

Specimens of ores and products from the Cwm-eisian Gold Mine, Merionethshire.

[The existence of gold in many of the rocks of Wales has been long known. There is every reason for believing that the Romans worked the mine at Gogofan, near Pumpsant, Caermarthenshire. This is not only proved by the remains of mine workings, which have been lately examined by the mining geologist to the Geological Survey, but by the gold ornaments which have been found in the Vale of Cothy, near this spot, which are evidently of Roman workmanship. The mine at Cwm-eisian yielded gold disseminated through the quartz, but not being sufficiently remunerative, the works have been abandoned.—R. H.]

---

491 HARRISON, J., *Bakervale, Derbyshire.*

Lead ore, from Mogshaw mine, Bakervale.

---

492 ROWE, RICHARD, *Laxey Glen, Douglas, Isle of Man*—Joint Proprietor.

Silver lead ore, and blende ore, being the produce of the Laxey Mines, in Laxey Glen, parish of Lonan, Isle of Man.

[Mines were worked at an early period in the Isle of Man, but the neighbourhood of Laxey first attracted attention at the commencement of the present century. In 1811, only three hands were employed; in 1848, there were at least 300 in the mine. The mine is situated about a mile and a half from the sea, up the Laxey Valley, where an adit is driven 400 fathoms into the heart of the mountain; from this adit the shaft has been sunk about 130 fathoms. The returns of lead ore for the last five years have been as follows:—

Years.	Lead Ore. Tons.	Lead. Tons.
1845	327	155
1846	220	104
1847	375	247
1848	695	461
1849	815	546

In addition to this, about 200 tons of the sulphuret of zinc are annually raised.—R. H.]

---

493 CUMMING, J. G., *Isle of Man.*

Argentiferous galena, from the Foxdale Mines, containing 36 ounces of silver to the ton.

[This lead ore is procured from a granite vein, running N.N.W. and S.S.E., nearly magnetic; it improves in quality, and increases in quantity downward, which is an unusual occurrence. It is now being worked at 50 fathoms from the surface.—R. H.]

---

494 BYERS, JOSHUA, *Stockton-on-Tees, Durham*—Producer and Manufacturer.

Lead ore from Grasshill Mine, Teesdale.
Silver and litharge from the same mine.
Refined, common, and slag lead.
Thin sheet-lead and lead pipe.

495 BURR, THOMAS, WILLIAM, & GEORGE, *Shrewsbury*—Producers and Manufacturers.

Mineral specimen, raised at the Snailbeach lead mines, Shrewsbury, weighing 12 cwt., containing cubes of lead and zinc ore, in conjunction with carbonate and sulphate of barytes.

[The produce of the Snailbeach Mines since 1845 has been as follows:—

Years.	Lead Ores. Tons.	Lead. Tons.
1845	3,000	2,000
1846	3,852	2,700
1847	3,486	2,440
1848	3,463	2,436
1849	3,196	2,301

The returns for 1850 are not yet completed.—R. H.]

Composition tube, being an amalgam of certain metals, calculated to resist the action of acids contained in water or gas.

---

496 The DUKE of DEVONSHIRE, and his Agent, Capt. EDDY, *Grassington.*

Specimen of the Devonshire lode at Grassington mines.
Specimen of the gritstone, in which the lead occurs.
Veins: specimens from other lodes.
Transverse section of the Devonshire lode.

[The lode in the Grassington mines offers an exception to the common rule of lead veins in England, the whole produce being obtained in gritty beds alternating with the limestone and shale, and not in the limestone, as it usually occurs. The veins worked in this district are generally with faults, and the veinstone is chiefly calc spar, fluor spar, and barytes.—D. T. A.]

---

497 PATTINSON & CAIN, *Newcastle-upon-Tyne*—Producers.

Specimens of a peculiar ore of lead, viz., arsenio-phosphate of lead, rarely found in such large masses. From Dry Gill Mine, near Hesket New Market, Cumberland.

[This appears to be the mineral called by Breithaupt, Kampylit, an arseniate of lead, in which the arsenic is partially replaced by phosphorus.

The arsenio-phosphate of lead from this mine has been employed in glass manufacture, for the purpose of [illegible] high transparency to the best flint or crystal, w[illegible] appeared to be produced by the formation of a lead glass, which may be regarded as a phosphate of lead and silica.—R. H.]

---

498 BENNETT, THOMAS, 11 *Woodbridge Street, Clerkenwell*—Manufacturer.

Specimen of uniform leaf gold, manufactured by steam machinery, for gilding large plain surfaces, and for exterior decorations; of an extra deep colour, for gilding looking-glasses, cornices, &c.

---

499 SMITH, R., *Blackford, Perthshire*—Inventor.

Minerals from the Ochills, collected by the exhibitor. Two new alkaloids, "*cytisuine,*" found in the bark of the laburnum in combination with meconic acid; and euphorbine, from *Euphorbia officinalis.* Starch, from the tubers of the *Lunaria biennis;* and iodine, from the *Polytrichum undulatum.*

---

500 DUBLIN COMMITTEE.

Specimens of iron and tin plate.

---

501 DOWNMAN, H. H.

Wood impregnated with block tin.

502 JENKINS, WILLIAM HARRY, *Truro.*

Specimens of arsenic:—White arsenic, arsenious acid, used in glass manufactories, in patent shot manufactories, for washes for sheep, to preserve the wool and prevent the fly, and for preventing smut in wheat, &c.; white arsenic, in crystals, and sublimated, for the same purposes. Realgar, sulphuret of arsenic, used by painters as orange red pigment; orpiment, used by painters as yellow pigment.

503 DAVEY, STEPHEN, *Redruth*—Miner.

Specimens of ores of zinc.

504 COLE, H.

Zinc ore.

505 WILLIAMS & SONS, *County Wicklow, Ireland.*

Sulphur ore; manganese ore, from Glandore Mining Company.

506 GREY, JOHN, *Dilston, Corbridge*—Agent.

Blende and calamine from Alston Moor, Cumberland. Four plates of spelter, two whole, and two broken, produced from the same.

507 MAGUIRE, THOMAS, Secretary to the GENERAL MINING COMPANY for IRELAND, 2 *Burgh Quay, Dublin*—Producers.

Silver-lead ore (argentiferous galena), from Shallee mines, Tipperary; exported from Dublin to the river Dee, in North Wales. This ore produces 75 per cent. lead, and from 44 to 54 ounces of silver to the ton.

[The Shallee mines made their first return of lead in 1847, it being then 209 tons of lead ore, which produced 125 tons of lead. Since that time the quantity raised has been regularly increasing.—R. H.]

Silvery-copper ore (argentiferous sulphuret of copper), from Gurtuadyne, near silver mines, county Tipperary; exported from Dublin to Swansea, South Wales. This ore produces 12½ per cent. copper, and about 27 ounces of silver to the ton of ore.

Copper ore (sulphuret of copper), from Ballynoe, near silver mines, county Tipperary, exported from Dublin to Swansea, South Wales. Average produce, about 40 tons per month. This ore produces 25 per cent. of copper. Copper ore, from Lackamore, county Tipperary, similarly exported. This ore produces 36 per cent. of copper.

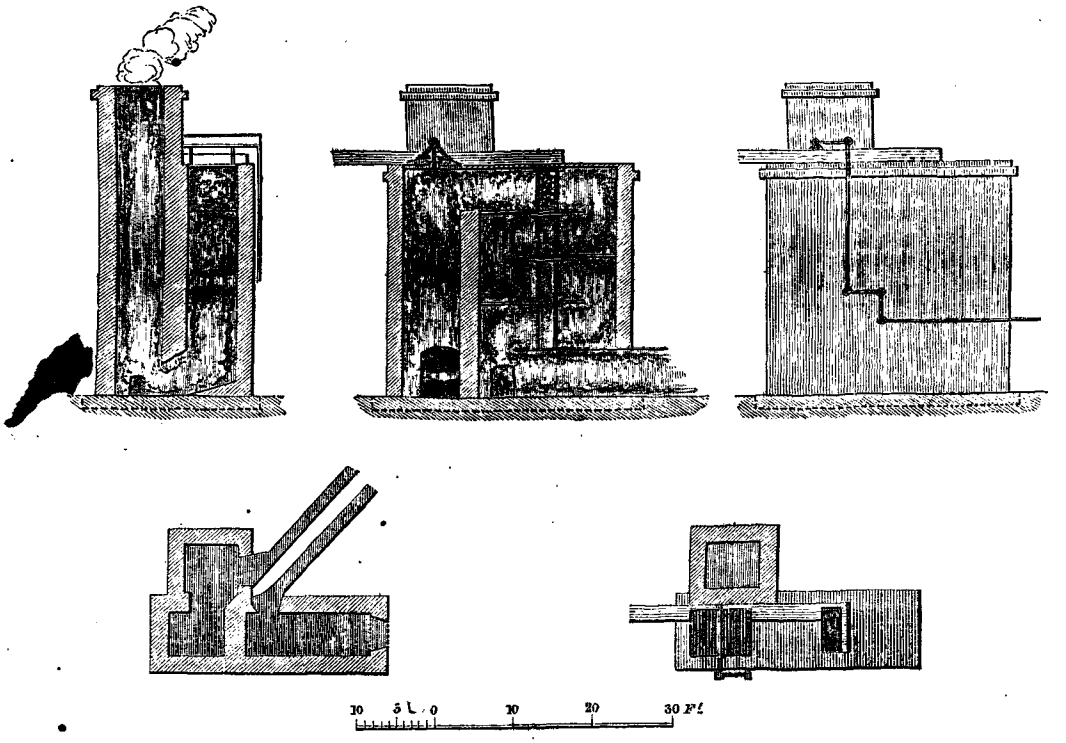
Specimens of all these ores, as taken from the mine, and as dressed for market.

508 ROYAL DUBLIN SOCIETY OF IRELAND.

Specimens of lead ore in its various stages; lead, lead-pipe; patent shot; sheet of copper.

509 His Grace the DUKE of BUCCLEUCH, *Drumlanrig Castle.*

Model of the furnaces and pots employed on the Duke of Buccleuch's mines, at Wanloch Lead-hills, in Dumfriesshire, for separating pure silver from the rich lead ore of that district.



The following illustrations accompany the model.

A block of pure silver, weighing more than 120 lbs.; separated from the rich lead, and purchased by silversmiths as "unalloyed."

(*a*) Original lead as brought from the mines after smelting, containing 7 oz. 9 dwts. 8 grains of silver.

(*b*) Crystals of lead after passing through one process of crystallization.

(*c*) The same, after a second crystallization.

(*d*) Rich lead, containing 81 oz. 1 dwt. 8 grains of silver; and now ready for the last process of oxidization, by which the silver is finally separated from the lead.

(*e*) Marketable lead from the crystallizing process; and which contains from ½ to ¾ of an ounce of silver per ton.

(*f*) Models of the great ingot moulds employed for forming the pigs of lead of commerce.

(*g*) Model of the great spoon-strainers employed for separating the pure, or nearly pure lead, from the molten liquid.

The operation depends upon the property which lead

possesses in weak alloys of crystallizing at a certain temperature, by which means those crystals, at the moment of forming, can be extracted, and thus separated from the silver mass.

By a particular manipulation in transferring the concentrated lead and silver from pot to pot, the mass is at last reduced to an alloy, containing some 80 or 90 ounces of silver to the ton of lead, and much beyond which point it is not found advantageous to crystallize.

The rich lead is now simply melted in the refining furnace, on a very large cupel, formed of bone ash, exposing a great surface to the draught of air passing over it. The oxygen of the atmosphere is rapidly imbibed by the lead, which becomes the litharge of commerce. This is raked off as quickly as it forms; and finally, the silver is left perfectly, or very nearly, pure, and run into ingots for the market.

(*g*) Is the litharge or minium thus withdrawn from the melted surface.

Model of the lead vapour-condensing apparatus, at Wanloch Lead-mines, as improved by the exhibitor.

A collection of minerals from the Wanloch Lead-mines, or Lead-hills.

[In all great smelting works of this class, the smoke rising from the furnaces is highly charged with noxious vapours, containing, besides other poisonous matter, a large quantity of lead; many attempts have been made to obviate this nuisance, and the system adopted by the exhibitor has been found to be very successful.

An oblong building in solid masonry about 30 feet in height, is divided by a partition wall, into two chambers, having a tall chimney or tower adjoining, which communicates with one of the chambers at the bottom. (See engraving.) The smoke from the various furnaces, eight in number, and about 100 yards distance from the condenser, is carried by separate flues into a large chamber, from thence by a larger flue, it enters the first chamber of the condenser at the very bottom, and is forced upwards in a zigzag course towards the top, passing four times through a shower of water constantly percolating from a pierced reservoir at the summit of the tower. The smoke is again compelled to filter a fifth time, through a cube of coke some two feet square, through which a stream of water filters downwards, and which is confined to its proper limits by a vertical grating of wood.

The smoke having reached the top, is now opposite the passage, into the second, or vacuum chamber.

This is termed the exhausting chamber, and is about five feet by seven feet inside, and 30 or more feet in height.

On its summit is fixed a large reservoir, supplied by an ample stream of water, always maintaining a depth of 6 to 10 inches.

The bottom of this tank is of iron, having several openings, or slots, 12 in number, about an inch in width, and extending across the whole area of the reservoir, communicating directly with the chamber beneath.

On this iron plate, works a hydraulic slide-plate, with openings corresponding in one position with those in the reservoir.

This plate receives a horizontal reciprocating motion from a water-wheel or other power, driven by means of a connecting-rod and crank.

In the middle of every stroke, the openings in the plate correspond with those in the bottom of the reservoir, and a powerful body of water falls as a shower bath, the whole height of the vacuum chamber, and in doing so, sweeps the entire inside area, carrying with it every particle of insoluble matter held suspended in the vapours coming from the furnaces.

The atmospheric pressure, of course, acts in alternate strokes as a blast at the furnace-mouths, and causes a draft sufficiently strong to force the impure vapours through the various channels, in connexion with the water, the wet coke and exhausting chamber, until it passes purified and inert into the atmosphere.

The water, saturated with particles of lead, &c., held in mechanical solution, finally passes into great dykes or reservoirs, excavated for the purpose; and there deposits its rich charge of metal.

(*h*) Is the lead collected from this "fume," or deposit, which contains about 33 per cent. of pure lead, and about 4 oz. 17 dwts. and 7 grains of silver to the ton.

(*i*) The condensed fume roasted.

The results of this arrangement are most apparent, and beneficial to the surrounding neighbourhood.

Formerly, the noxious fumes passing from the shafts of the furnaces, poisoned the neighbourhood; the heather was burnt up; vegetation destroyed, and no animal could graze, or bird feed near the spot.

Now, the heather is seen in luxuriance close around the establishment, the sheep graze within a stone's throw of the chimney's base, and game on all sides take shelter. —J. A. L.]

510 WALLACE, WILLIAM, & COWPER, T., *Nenthead, Alston*—Proprietors.
Carbonate of lead, from Little Eggleshope Lead Mine, in Teesdale, county of Durham.
Minerals from Alston.

511 BARRETT, Captain.
Cobalt and copper ores from Cormiston mines, near Kendal, Lancashire.

512 BLEE, R., *Redruth.*
Cobalt ores, from Cornwall.

513 LISKEARD COMMITTEE.
Iron pyrites; hornblende; antimony.

514 CALLY MINING COMPANY, *Scotland.*
Copper ores.

515 DUBLIN SOCIETY.
Copper ore, from Knockmahon mines, Waterford.

516 TENNANT, J., *Strand.*
Copper ore, from Lake Superior.

517 GRAHAM, JOHN, *Barrhead, near Glasgow.*
Greenstone, showing native copper, as found in the rock when broken. Native copper, as found in the fissures and crevices of the rock, from Boyleston quarry Renfrewshire.

[The greenstone of Renfrewshire occurs both above and below the coal-grits and coal. It is an intruded rock of variable but often very considerable thickness and extent, and is likely to contain small quantities of various metalliferous substances and native metals.—D. T. A.]

518 BERGER, J.
Native copper, from the Lizard.

519 BRUNTON, W., *Cornwall.*
Safety fuse for blasting.

520 COPELAND, G. A., *Pendennis, Falmouth*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Safety blasting cartridges, adapted for all kinds of blasting; intended to afford protection to the workmen from premature explosions, &c. The expedition in search of Sir John Franklin was furnished with them, by order of Her Majesty's Government, for ice-blasting in the arctic regions.

521 OFFLAHERTIE, H.
Lead ore, from Glengola mines.

522 FORBES, ALEXANDER C., 12 *Old Burlington Street.*

Two specimens of Cinnabar, from the mines of New Almaden, in Upper California; one of 14lb. 1oz., the other of 13lb. 2oz. On analysis by Dr. Hoffman, they are found to consist of:—Mercury, 67·25; Sulphur, 10·33; Insoluble matter, 22·55. The insoluble matter consisting chiefly of silica, alumina, and traces of iron. On distillation with lime, 3,750 grains yielded 2,625 grains of mercury, or 70 per cent.

The mine has been worked one year; and in the month of November 1850, it yielded 127,500lbs. of pure mercury. This is exported from San Francisco to the ports of Spanish America.

[Cinnabar is the only important ore of mercury, but is found in several states, sometimes in crystals, in laminated and granular masses, in a fibrous condition, and mixed with bitumen to the extent of 6 or 8 per cent. It is soft: (specific gravity = 8·1 when pure), and is a sulphuret of mercury (Hg. S.). The mines of Almaden, in Spain, and Idria, in Carinthia, are those from which the chief supply has hitherto been obtained; but the discovery of mercury in the mountains on the coast of California, some years since, promises to affect the supply very considerably, when sufficient means are employed to work the mines extensively.—D. T. A.]

523 DAVIES & TAYLOR, *Aberystwyth.*
Lead ores.

[The Cardiganshire mines are among the most interesting in the kingdom. They were worked at a very early period, probably by the Romans. Henry VII. encouraged mining by several grants, involving privileges to those who would work these mines. In the reign of Queen Elizabeth, there was a grant made of all these mines to Thomas Thurland and Daniel Houghsetter, Germans, who worked these mines for some time. They eventually passed into the hands of Sir Hugh Middleton, who realized so large a profit by working them, that in 1608, he set about the great work of bringing the New River from Ware to London, for which he was knighted by James I.

The present value of the Cardiganshire mines will be seen by the following list of the produce of these mines in 1849.

MINES.	Lead Ore Returns.		Lead Returns.	
	Tons.	Cwts.	Tons.	Cwts.
Lisburne Mines	2,733	0	1,804	0
Cwm y-stwyth	583	0	333	0
Esgair-bir	. .		. .	
Cwm-sebon	55	0	33	0
Llanfair Clydogau	206	0	134	0
Goginan	1,160	0	766	0
Gogerddan Mines	131	0	87	0
Nanty-y-creiau	. .		. .	
Pen-y-bont-pren	12	0	7	0
Cefn-cwm-brwyne	10	0	7	0
Bwlch Consols	635	0	425	0
Nanteos	177	0	106	0
Aberystwyth (small mines)	31	0	20	0
Llanymaron	. .		. .	
Llanbadarn	. .		. .	
Bron-berllan	. .		. .	
Brynarian	40	0	28	0
Cwm-erfin	116	0	78	0
Daren	29	0	20	0
Eisteddfodd	20	15	14	0
Llwyn Malys	32	0	21	0
Bwlch-cwm-erfin	18	0	12	0

R. H.

524 HUNT, ROBT.
Mining map of Cornwall.

525 NIXON, Rev. A., *Nathfield, Dunfanaghy, Donegal, Ireland*—Producer.

Siliceous sand, from Muckish mountain, near Sheephaven on Ballyness.

Slate, from Ballyboes quarry, recently opened.

Steatite, found in large masses on the sea-shore.

526 SQUIRES & SONS, *Stourbridge.*

Model of a glass-house furnace, with pots of Stourbridge fire-clay, showing one in a working state; and of a pot in which the glass is melted.

527 MARTIN, REBECCA, *Higher Blowing House, St. Austell*—Producer.

Porcelain or China clay, natural, and as prepared for the market.

Siliceous sand, used in the manufacture of glass and China stone, and in glazing and enamelling earthenware.

528 TRUSCOTT, C., *St. Austell.*

Cornwall China stone, and China clay, native and calcined; in a state for porcelain; and for bleaching and paper-making.

529 JAMES, JOHN, *Blaina, near Abergavenny, Wales*—Inventor.

Model of a closed top-blast furnace, for smelting iron ore, &c.

AN ACCOUNT OF THE NATURE AND EXTENT OF THE VARIOUS DEPOSITS OF MINERAL FUEL IN VARIOUS PARTS OF THE WORLD. Accompanied by a map, showing the extent and position of the principal coal-fields of Europe and North America. By D. T. ANSTED, M.A., F.R.S., &c., Prof. Geol., K.C.L.

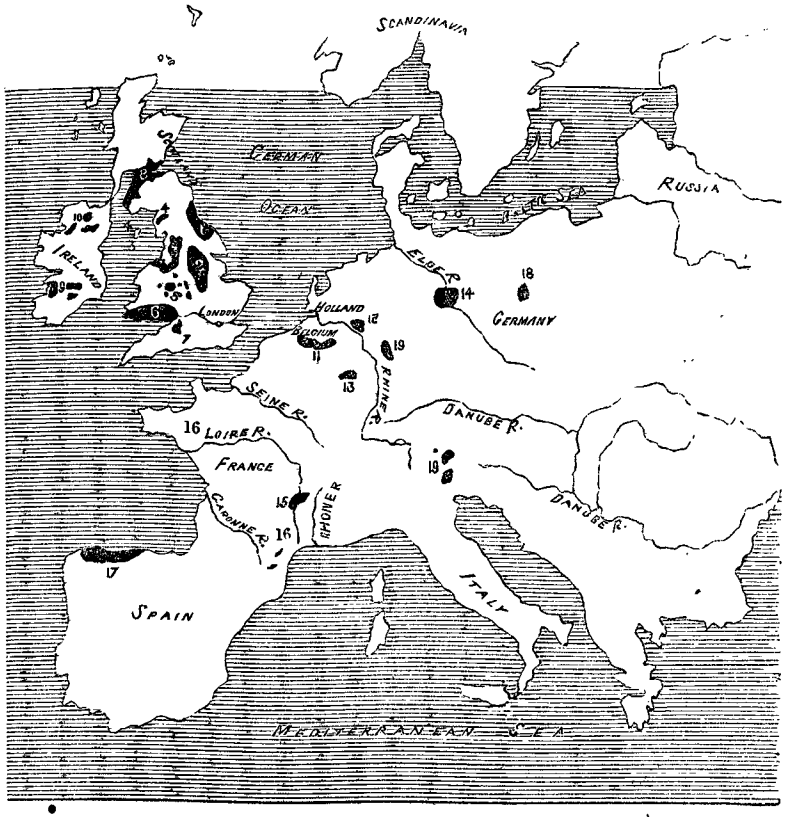
1. *General Account of Materials used for Fuel.*

The chief source of supply of valuable fuel is, and always has been, derived immediately or distantly from the vegetable kingdom. Whether in the form of wood, peat, lignite, or coal of various kinds, the original substance of all fuel has been found to have this origin, and thus it would seem that the power of vitality exerted in producing woody fibre has been from time to time stored up, as it were, into vast reservoirs, where it might be preserved safely and permanently for an indefinite period.

In warm climates, where the growth of vegetation is extremely rapid, and comparatively little fuel is needed: or in the early periods of civilization, before men congregate in large masses in towns, or are actively employed in manufacture, there is little need of more fuel than is supplied by the natural growth of forests; but under other circumstances, where forests are gradually removed, and the consumption of fuel at the same time increases, the reserved stores are greatly needed, and must ultimately be reckoned among the main sources of a country's wealth. The accumulations of mineral fuel in the British islands may be ranked as one of those natural advantages without which our country could not possibly have taken up and held for a long time the position she occupies among the nations of the earth, and thus, as one of great and principal sources of its mineral treasure, the coal deposits of England demand and deserve our careful attention. The relative supply of other countries, and the activity and energy displayed in taking advantage of the existence of mineral fuel, must also be worthy of attention, as illustrating and explaining the condition of many manufactures, and the probable advance of the inhabitants of such districts in the refinements of civilization. Since the introduction of steam-power for all purposes of machinery, the consumption of coal has very greatly increased, and at present it would be difficult to set any limits to the use of so valuable a material.

COAL FIELDS OF THE UNITED STATES AND BRITISH NORTH AMERICA.

COAL FIELDS OF EUROPE.



1. Newcastle Coal Field.
2. Great Yorkshire and Midland Coal Fields.
3. Great Lancashire and North Welsh Coal Fields.
4. Whitehaven Coal Field.
5. Staffordshire, Shropshire, Warwickshire, and Worcestershire Coal Fields.
6. South Welsh Coal Fields.
7. Bristol Coal Fields.
8. Scotch Coal Fields.
9. Irish Anthracitic Coal Fields.
10. Irish Bituminous Coal Fields.
11. Belgian Coal Fields.
12. Ruhr (Prussian) Coal Field.
13. Saare Coal Field.
14. Coal Fields of Bohemia.
15. Coal Field of St. Etienne.
16. Small Coal Fields of France.
17. Coal Field of the Asturias.
18. Coal Field of Silesia.
19. German Brown Coal.
20. Great Alleghany Coal Field.
21. Small Coal Fields of Pennsylvania.
22. Illinois Coal Field.
23. Michigan Coal Field.
24. Missouri Coal Fields.
25. Richmond (Oolitic) Coal Field.
26. Coal Field of New Brunswick.
27. Coal Field of Prince Edward's Island and Cape Breton.

The changes undergone by vegetable matter when buried in the earth and accumulated in large quantities, and the length of time needed to produce any marked alteration, are subjects rather interesting, it may seem, to the chemist than to the practical man, who looks only for fuel that he may employ economically. But inasmuch as the real condition of coal varies considerably, and different kinds are valuable for different purposes, it is desirable that the whole history of coal and lignite beds, and of peat and turf, should be generally understood by every one using any or all of these substances extensively.

Vegetable matter consists of particles of carbon with minute proportions of several other elements arranged round minute cavities or cells, many of these being mechanically connected to form the varieties of vegetable fibre. A large quantity of water is also present, and so long as the vegetable lives there is a constant change and circulation of material particles kept up, replacing and renewing the different portions. When death takes place there is a tendency to decomposition, or the separation of the whole into minute atoms, having no further relation to each other. But this is frequently checked by various conditions, such as the presence of some substances derived from plants themselves, or the absence of sufficient oxygen gas to allow the change to take place, by mixing with the carbon, and becoming carbonic acid gas, the first step in the process of destruction. These causes operate constantly, but partially, and thus a large quantity of vegetable matter is always in the course of decomposition, while, in particular spots, a large quantity is constantly being accumulated. The latter condition is seen in our climate in the gradual but steady increase of peat bogs. The former is too common to require further notice.

2. *Peat and Turf.*

Accumulations of vegetable matter may be chiefly composed either of succulent vegetation, grasses, or marsh plants, or of trees, and the structure and condition of woody fibre is well known to be very different from that of grasses and succulent plants. There are thus two very distinct kinds of material preserved, the one undergoing change much less rapidly than the other, and perhaps much less completely. It is easy to prove that, from the accumulation of forest trees has been obtained the imperfect coal called lignite, while from marsh plants and grasses, mixed occasionally with wood, we obtain peat, turf, and bog. All these substances consist to a great extent of carbon, the proportion amounting to from 50 to 60 per cent., and being generally greater in lignite than in turf. On the other hand, the proportion of oxygen gas is generally very much greater in turf than in lignite. The proportion of ash is too variable to be worth recording, but is generally sufficiently large to injure the quality of the fuel.

As a very large quantity of turf exists in Ireland, covering, indeed, as much as one-seventh part of the island, the usual and important practical condition of this substance as fuel can be best illustrated by a reference to that country. This will be understood by the following account of its origin abstracted from the "Bog Report" of Mr. Nimmo. He says, referring to cases where clay spread over gravel has produced a kind of puddle, preventing the escape of the waters of floods or springs, and when muddy pools have thus been formed, that aquatic plants have gradually crept in from the borders of the pool towards their deep centre. Mud accumulated round their roots and stalks, and a spongy semi-fluid was thus formed, well fitted for the growth of moss, which now, especially spears of *Sphagnum*, began to luxuriate; this absorbing a large quantity of water, and continuing to shoot out new plants above, while the old were decaying, rotting, and compressing into a solid substance below, gradually replaced the water by a mass of vegetable matter. In this manner the marsh might be filled up, while the central or moister portion, continuing to excite a more rapid growth of the moss, it would be gradually raised above the edges, until the whole surface had attained an elevation sufficient to discharge the surface-water by existing channels of drainage, and calculated by its slope to facilitate their passage, when a limit would be, in some degree, set to its further increase. Springs existing under the bog, or in its immediate vicinity, might indeed still favour its growth, though in a decreasing ratio; and here, if the water proceeding from them were so obstructed as to accumulate at its base, and to keep it in a rotten fluid state, the surface of the bog might be ultimately so raised, and its continuity below so totally destroyed, as to cause it to flow over the retaining obstacle, and flood the adjacent country.

In mountain districts the progress of the phenomenon is similar. Pools, indeed, cannot in so many instances be formed, the steep slopes facilitating drainage, but the clouds and mists resting on the summits and sides of mountains, amply supply their surface with moisture, which comes, too, in the most favourable form for vegetation, not in a sudden torrent, but unceasingly and gently, drop by drop. The extent of such bogs is also affected by the nature of the rock below them. On quartz they are shallow and small; on any rock yielding by its decomposition a clayey coating, they are considerable; the thickness of the bog (for example in Knocklaid, in the county of Antrim, which is 1,685 feet high) being nearly 12 feet. The summit bogs of high mountains are distinguishable from those of lower levels, by the total absence of large trees.

As turf includes a mass of plants in different stages of decomposition, its aspect and constitution vary very much. Near the surface it is light-coloured, spongy, and contains the vegetable matter but little altered; deeper it is brown, denser, and more decomposed; and finally, at the base of the greater bogs, some of which present a depth of 40 feet, the mass of turf assumes the black colour, and nearly the density of coal, to which also it approximates very much in chemical composition. The amount of ash contained in turf is also variable, and appears to increase in proportion as we descend. Thus, in the section of a bog 40 feet deep, at Timahoe, those portions near the surface contained $1\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. of ashes, the centre portions $3\frac{1}{4}$ per cent., whilst the lowest four feet of turf, contained 19 per cent. of ashes. In the superficial layers, it may also be remarked, that the composition is nearly the same as that of wood, the vegetable material being but little altered, and in the lower we find the change into coal nearly complete. Notwithstanding these extreme variations, we may yet establish the ordinary constitution of turf with certainty enough for practical use, and, on the average specimens of turf selected from various localities, the following results have been obtained :—

The calorific power of dry turf is about half that of coal; it yields, when ignited with litharge, about fourteen times its weight of lead. This power is, however, immensely diminished in ordinary use, by the water which is allowed to remain in its texture, and of which the spongy character of its mass renders it very difficult to get rid. There is nothing which requires more alteration than the collection and preparation of turf; indeed, for practical purposes, this valuable fuel is absolutely spoiled as it is now prepared in Ireland. It is cut in a wet season of the year; whilst drying it is exposed to the weather; it hence is in reality not dried at all. It is very usual to find the turf of commerce containing one-fourth of its weight of water, although it then feels dry to the hand. But let us examine how that affects its calorific power. One pound of pure dry turf will evaporate 6 lbs. of water; now in 1 lb. of turf, as usually found, there are $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. of dry turf, and $1\frac{1}{4}$ lb. of water. The $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. can only evaporate $4\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. of water; but out of this it must first evaporate the $\frac{1}{4}$ lb. contained in its mass, and hence the water boiled away by 1 lb. of such turf is reduced to $4\frac{1}{4}$ lbs. The loss is here 30 per cent., a proportion which makes all the difference between a good fuel and one almost unfit for use. When turf is dried in the air, under cover, it still retains one-tenth of its weight of water, which reduces its calorific power 12 per cent., 1 lb. of such turf evaporating $5\frac{1}{3}$ lbs. of water. This effect is sufficient,

however, for the great majority of objects; the further desiccation is too expensive and too troublesome to be used, except in some especial cases.

The characteristic fault of turf as a fuel is its want of density, which renders it difficult to concentrate within a limited space the quantity of heat necessary for many operations. The manner of heating turf is, indeed, just the opposite to that of anthracite. The turf yields a vast body of volatile inflammable ingredients, which pass into the flues and chimney, and thus distribute the heat of combustion over a great space, whilst in no one point is the heat intense. Hence for all flaming fires turf is applicable, and in its application to boilers it is peculiarly useful, as there is no liability to that burning away of the metal, which may arise from the local intensity of the heat of coke or coal. If it be required, it is quite possible, however, to obtain a very intense heat with turf.

The removal of the porosity and elasticity of turf, so that it may assume the solidity of coal, has been the object of many who have proposed mechanical and other processes for the purpose. It has been found that the elasticity of the turf fibre presents great obstacles to copression, and the black turf, which is not fibrous, is, of itself, sufficiently dense.

Not merely may we utilize turf in its natural condition, or compressed, or impregnated with pitchy matter, but we may carbonize it, as we do wood, and prepare turf charcoal, the properties of which it is important to establish. The methods of carbonization are of two kinds :—1. By heating turf in close vessels; by this mode loss is avoided, but it is expensive, and there is no compensation in the distilled liquors, which do not contain acetic acid in any quantity. The tar is often small in quantity, and the gases are deficient in illuminating power, hence the charcoal is the only valuable product. Its quantity varies from 30 to 40 per cent. by weight of the dry turf. The products of the distillation of 1,157 lbs. of turf were found by Blavier to be—charcoal, 474 lbs., or 41 per cent. ; watery liquid, 226 lbs., or 19·3 per cent.; gaseous matter, 450 lbs., or 39 per cent.; and tar, 7 lbs., or 6 per cent.; but the proportion of tar is variable, sometimes reaching to 24·5 per cent. when coked in close vessels.

The economical carbonization of turf is best carried on in heaps, in the same manner as that of wood. The sods must be regularly arranged, and laid as close as possible; they are the better for being large—15 inches long, by 6 broad, and 5 deep. The heaps, built hemispherically, should be smaller in size than the heaps of wood usually are. In general 5,000 or 6,000 large sods may go to a heap, which will thus contain 1,500 cubic feet. The mass must be allowed to heat more than is necessary for wood, and the process requires to be very carefully attended to, from the extreme combustibility of the charcoal. The quantity of charcoal obtained in this mode of carbonization is from 25 to 30 per cent. of the weight of dry turf.

The charcoal so obtained is very light and very inflammable; it possesses nearly the volume of the turf. It usually burns with a light flame, as the volatile matters are not totally expelled. This is shown by the composition of a specimen analyzed with the following result :—

Carbon	89·90
Hydrogen	1·70
Oxygen and nitrogen . .	4·20
Ashes	4·20
	100·00

For many industrial uses the charcoal so prepared is too light, as, generally speaking, it is only with fuels of considerable density that the most intense heat can be produced; but by coking compressed turf, it has been already shown, that the resulting charcoal may attain a density of 2,040, which is far superior to that of wood charcoal, and even equal to that of the best coke made from coal. As to calorific effect, turf charcoal is about the same as coal cokes, and little inferior to wood charcoal.

It is peculiarly important, in the preparation of the charcoal from turf, that the material should be selected as free as possible from earthy impurities, for all such are concentrated in the coke, which may be thereby rendered of little comparative value. Hence the coke from surface turf contains less than 10 per cent. of ash, whilst that of the dense turf of the lower strata contains from 20 to 30 per cent. This latter quantity might altogether unfit it for practical purposes.

The above account of turf and its value, for which we are much indebted to the work of Sir Robert Kane, on the Industrial Resources of Ireland, will be found to apply in an important way to many experiments lately tried with this kind of fuel, and illustrated by several objects exhibited by Mr. Cobbold, Mr. Reece Rees, Mr, J. Rogers, and others. The products obtained for economic use, by the more careful distillation of turf and peat, will be fully described by reference to the body of the catalogue.

3. *Lignite.*

Lignite also occurs in Ireland, especially on the shores of Lough Neagh, where it is partly used as fuel. The vast quantity of the lignite may be judged from a boring at Sandy Bay, described by Mr. Griffith. In 76 feet of depth there occurred three beds of lignite, one of 20, one of 25, and one of 15 feet thick, giving a total thickness of strata of fuel of 60 feet; the remaining 16 feet were clay. Elsewhere, the beds of lignite are not so much developed; but as the area of this tertiary basin extends over 100 square miles, the quantity of fuel therein contained may be considered of much public interest.

This lignite is intermediate between wood and coal, and is found on examination to present all the structure of wood, and is of a deep brown colour. When ignited, it gives off gaseous matter, which burns brilliantly, and leaves a dense black charcoal. Specimens are found to contain from 53·7 to 57·7 volatile matter, 30·0 to 33·6 carbon, 8 to 16 ash.

The economic value of the lignite appears from those analyses about two-thirds that of average coal. The heat which it produces is more diffused than that from coal, and less intense. Indeed, in all respects as to application to industrial uses, the position of lignite is between those of coal and wood. The attempts hitherto made to render this fuel available for various economic purposes have not been very successful.

At Bovey Tracy, in Devonshire, and at Brora, in Sutherlandshire, other beds of lignite occur, and have been partially used; and in various oolitic beds in Yorkshire similar mineral fuel exists to a small extent. None of these, as at present worked, present any features of considerable interest. Some beds of bituminous shale at Kimmeridge, Dorsetshire, and elsewhere, have been employed chiefly for local purposes.

But the lignite of Ireland is far inferior, both in extent and calorific power, to that of Germany, where fuel of this kind exists in several places, and to a vast extent. On the banks of the Rhine, in Nassau and its vicinity, and in the east of Europe, in Silesia, and in parts of Styria, deposits of this kind are exceedingly remarkable, and of great economic importance. Their thickness is sometimes enormously great, reaching to 120 feet, and even more, but the beds are generally detached and small, and more resemble drift accumulations than regular deposits. The value of these lignites for the manufacture of iron must ultimately be very considerable, as there exist abundant supplies of iron ore in the immediate vicinity of the fuel, both in Austria and on the Rhine, and also in Silesia.

The lignites of Germany often exhibit distinct woody structure, and can be referred to coniferous trees. They contain a somewhat large per centage of ash, do not form good and compact charcoal, and will not stand the blast of a blacksmith's forge. They are generally so wet as to require some exposure before being used, and when

exposed to the air they often crack. In texture they are tough, and sometimes exhibit sufficient remains of their origin as to resist effectually the blow of a hammer, or, if breaking, only parting in the grain of the wood. The change they have undergone has, therefore, been too small to have given them any of the essential characters of true coal, but they still are so far reservoirs of carbon that we cannot doubt of their being ultimately rendered available.

4. *Nature and Distribution of Coal.*

True coal is so much altered from its original vegetable condition as to have left scarcely any traces of its true history. It is generally, however, associated with sands and clays, exhibiting numerous fragments of the ancient vegetation that obtained at the time of its formation; but these fragments are so far removed in every respect with the existing form of vegetation, as to afford little clue to the ancient condition of the earth in this respect. In coal all trace of true woody fibre has disappeared; the water originally present, and so injurious in the less altered forms of vegetable fuel, is entirely absent, or, if present at all, is so rather mechanically than chemically, while the water originally in the plant appears to have undergone decomposition, the hydrogen uniting with some part of the carbon to form carburetted hydrogen gas, often existing in the cells and between the plates of the coal, under considerable pressure, and the oxygen being almost entirely removed. The former vegetable has now become a mineral substance, and lies in vast beds of variable thickness, and overlying each other to the extent sometimes of more than a hundred in a single district; such beds being regularly interstratified with deposits of sand and clay, and occupying a distinct geological position, being, with only a very few exceptions, confined to rocks belonging to the newer part of the palæozoic series.

Between the Arctic Circle and the Tropic of Cancer repose all the principal carboniferous formations of our planet. Some detached coal deposits, it is true, exist above and below those limits, but they appear, so far as we know, to be of limited extent. Many of these southern coal-fields are of doubtful geological age: a few are supposed to approximate to the class of true coals, as they are commonly styled; others are decidedly of the brown coal and tertiary period; while the remainder belong to various intermediate ages, or possess peculiar characters, which render them of doubtful geological origin.

The coals of Melville Island and Byam Martin's Island certainly appear to be of the true coal period. We know that coal exists at numerous intermediate points, from the 75th to the 27th degree of north latitude in America, and also that it is worked on the Sulado and Rio Grande rivers in Mexico, for the use of the steamers.

Southward of the Tropic of Cancer, the existence of coal, corresponding with the European and American hard coal, is somewhat uncertain. There seems to be none on the South American continent, unless it be at Ano Paser, which needs confirmation, or in the province of Santa Catherina, in Brazil. On the African continent we have had vague accounts of coal in Ethiopia and at Mozambique, also at Madagascar; and quite recently we have had intelligence of large quantities of coal in the newly-ceded territory above Port Natal, on the eastern side of Africa; but we believe no geologist has examined those sites. In the Chinese and Burmese empires only brown coal appears to approach the tropic, but true coal seems to exist in the northern provinces. Southward of the Asiatic continent we are uncertain of the exact character of the coal deposits, such as occur abundantly at Sumatra, Java, and Borneo, and neighbouring islands. Coal, however, exists in these islands, and is of fair workable quality.

In New South Wales, the great coal-range on the eastern margin of that continent has sometimes been described as resembling the Newcastle coal in England, and sometimes it is described as of more ancient date. This coal differs essentially from that of any known European formation, but bears a strong resemblance to the Burdwan coal of India.

We have not yet arrived at the period when we could pronounce with any approach to certainty on the actual number of coal-basins in the world; the total number must, however, amount at least to from 250 to 300 principal coal-fields, and many of these are subdivided, by the disturbed position of the strata, into subordinate basins.* These basins or coal districts are, however, grouped into a comparatively small number of districts, and even many of these are little known, and not at all measured. The greater number occur in Western Europe and Eastern North America, while Central and Southern Africa, South America, and a large part of Asia, are totally without any trace of true carboniferous rocks. The remarks, therefore, that will follow, chiefly refer to the coal of our own and adjacent countries, or of the United States and British North America.

There are various kinds of coal obtained from mines worked in the true coal-fields, which may be grouped into bituminous coal, steam coal, and anthracite. Of the first the cannel is a remarkable variety, the coarser kinds of it being called in Scotland "parrot," and sometimes splint coal. It contains from 40 to nearly 60 per cent. of volatile matter, and the proportion of carbon varies within the same limits. It burns readily, taking fire like a candle, and giving a bright light, and much smoke. The ash varies from about 4 to 10 per cent. This coal yields on destructive distillation a very large quantity of gas, and is profitably used for that purpose. The gas is not only large in quantity, but remarkably pure, and of excellent quality for purposes of illumination. There is a large quantity of this kind of coal in the Scotch coal-fields, and it has also been found in the Newcastle district, in the Wigan portion of the Lancashire coal-field, and in the Yorkshire and Derbyshire coal-fields. America yields cannel coal in Kentucky, Indiana, Illinois, and Missouri. Cannel coal passes into jet, and may like jet be worked into various ornaments; but it is brittle, and not very hard. The seams are generally rather thin, although there are several important exceptions in which the quantity is very considerable. The coal of Belgium from one basin (that of Mons) seems to be of this kind.

Another and far more abundant kind of bituminous coal is that obtained abundantly in Northumberland and Durham, and commonly used in London and everywhere on the east and south coast of England. This kind is also highly bituminous, burns with much flame, and takes fire readily, but it swells and alters its form while burning, often assuming a striking and very peculiar appearance, illustrated by a column of coke exhibited by Mr. Cory, and also by other cokes shown by the coal trade of Northumberland and Durham. This caking coal, as it is called, yields, on an average of several analyses, about 57 per cent. of carbon, about 37·6 volatile matter, and 5 per cent. ash. Its specific gravity is 1·257, but sometimes higher. It leaves a red ash in an open fire, but requires to be deprived of its volatile matter before being exposed to a strong blast, owing to its tendency to cement together in a solid mass, and prevent a free draft through the grate or furnace in which it is employed. Not only the coals of the Newcastle coal-field in England, but those of France generally, of Bohemia, and Silesia, in Europe, and of Ohio, in North America, are of the caking bituminous kind.

The coals of Staffordshire, Yorkshire and Derbyshire, Lancashire, North Wales, and many other districts, contain nearly or quite as much bituminous and volatile matter as that of Newcastle, but does not cake and swell in the fire, and may, therefore, be employed directly where strong heat is required without previous coking. The coke obtained from this coal is little altered in appearance. The coal burns freely, will flame and give much heat, but is generally considered somewhat inferior for household purposes to that of Newcastle. It yields 50 to 60 per cent. carbon, 35 to 45 volatile matter, and a small quantity, often less than 5 per cent. of ash. The ash is often white. Most of the coals from the inland counties

* Taylor's "Statistics of Coal," Introduction, p. xxxvii.

readily show white lines on the edges of the beds, owing to the pressure of argillaceous earth which effloresces. In this respect they are less adapted for general use than the Newcastle coal, but many of them are of excellent quality.

Next in order to the coals of the midland counties generally, are those of some parts of North Wales, and many districts in South Wales, which contain a larger per centage of carbon, very little volatile matter and bitumen, and often but little ash; which burn, however, freely and without smoke, and are well adapted for steam purposes and the manufacture of iron, or where a strong blast and great heat is required. Such coals exist not only in England, but in France, Saxony, and Belgium to some extent. They are often tender or powdery, dirty-looking, and of comparatively loose texture, but they often stand exposure to the weather without alteration or injury. They are called steam coals, and the inferior kinds are known as culm. They contain carbon 81 to 85, volatile matter 11 to 15, ash 3, or thereabouts. Several varieties well known in commerce are exhibited by different proprietors, and the respective analyses will be found in many cases in the body of the Catalogue.

The last kind of coal is that called "anthracite," and it consists almost exclusively of carbon. This coal is also called non-bituminous, as the steam coal is semi-bituminous. The anthracites contain from 80 to upwards of 95 per cent. carbon, with a little ash, and sometimes a certain small per centage of volatile matter. They are heavier than common coal, take fire with difficulty, but give an intense heat when in full combustion with a strong draught. Anthracite occurs abundantly in the western part of South Wales, in the south of Ireland, in France, Saxony, Russia, and in North America, and the use of them is greatly on the increase. Amongst other things it is used for hop and malt drying, and lime burning with great advantage, but its chief use is in the manufacture of iron. The appearance is often bright, with a shining irregular fracture; the coal is often hard, but some varieties are tender and readily fractured. The ash of anthracitic coal is generally white. As a general rule the anthracites are deficient in hydrogen, but contain a certain proportion of oxygen gas.

The following table represents the weight of water evaporated by one pound each of several principal varieties of coal, and is, therefore,—other things being the same—a good index of the relative value of these fuels:—

	Lbs.	Oz.
Common Scotch bituminous coal	5	14
Hastings Hartley main, Newcastle	6	14½
Carr's West Hartley ditto	7	5
Middling Welsh anthracite	7	15¼
Merthyr bituminous coal (South Wales)	8	0
Llangenech steam coal, ditto	8	14½
Cameron's steam coal, ditto	9	7¾
Pure Welsh anthracite, ditto	10	8½

The relative importance of mineral fuel in various countries, as indicated by the actual coal area and the real production of different districts, may be understood by a reference to the subjoined table. This and other statistical facts are based chiefly upon the authority of Mr. Taylor* but have before been given in their present form by the author of the present essay.†

COUNTRIES.	Coal Area in Square Miles.	Proportion of whole Area of the Country.	Annual Production in Tons.
British Islands	12,000	1-10	32,000,000
France	2,000	1-100	4,150,000
Belgium	520	1-22	5,000,000
Spain	4,000	1-52	550.000
Prussia	1,200	1-90	3,500,000
Bohemia	1,000	1-20	
United States of America	113,000	1-20	4,000,000
British North America	18,000	2-9	

* "Statistics of Coal," by R. C Taylor (London, J. Chapman, 1850).
† "Elementary Course of Geology" (London, 1848).

It will thus be seen how extremely important the coal-fields of the British islands really are when compared with any others elsewhere. This is the case not merely in the total annual production and the proportionate extent of the deposit, but also in the great number of points at which the coal can be advantageously worked. This will be best seen by reference to another table also here appended.

TABLE of the Principal Coal-Fields of the British Islands.

	Estimated Workable Area in Acres.	Number of Workable Seams.	Estimated Total thickness of Workable Coal in Feet.	Thickest Bed in Feet.	Total thickness of Coal-bearing Measures in Feet.
1. Northumberland and Durham District:—					
Newcastle Coal-Field	500,000	18	80	7	.
2. Cumberland and Westmoreland, and West Riding of Yorkshire:—					
Whitehaven and Akerton	80,000	7	.	8	2,000
Appleby (three basins)	17,000	.	.	.	.
Sebergham (Cumberland)	.	1	3	3	.
Kirkby Lonsdale	2,500	4	17	9	.
3. Lancashire, Flintshire, and North Staffordshire:—					
Lancashire Coal-Field	380,000	75	150	10	6,000
Flintshire	120,000	5	39	9	200
Pottery, North Staffordshire.	40,000	24	38	10	.
Cheadle, ditto	10,000	.	.	.	
4. Yorkshire, Nottinghamshire, Derbyshire, &c.:					
Great Yorkshire Coal-Field	650,000	12	32	10	.
Darley Moor, Derbyshire	1,500	.	.	.	.
Shirley Moor, ditto					
5. Shropshire and Worcestershire:—					
Colebrook Dale, Shropshire.	12,000	17	40	.	.
Shrewsbury, ditto	16,000	3	.	.	
Brown Clea hill, ditto	1,300	3	.	.	
Titterstone, Clea-hill, ditto	5,004		.	.	.
Lickey Hill, Worcestershire.	650		.	.	.
Bewdley, ditto	45,000	.	.	.	.
6. South Staffordshire:—					
Dudley and Wolverhampton.	65,000	11	67	40	1,000
7. Warwickshire and Leicestershire:—					
Nuneaton	40,000	9	30	15	.
Ashby-de-la-Zouch	40,000	5	33	21	.
8. Somersetshire and Gloucestershire:—					
Bristol	130,000	50	90	.	.
Forest of Dean	36,000	17	37	.	.
Newent, Gloucestershire	1,500	4	15	7	.
9. South Welsh Coal-Field	600,000	30	100	9	12,000
10. Scottish Coal-Fields:—					
Clyde Valley					
Lanarkshire	1,000,000	84	200	13	6,000
South of Scotland, several small areas.					
Mid-Lothian	.	24	94	.	4,400
East Lothian	.	60	180	13	6,000
Kilmarnock					
Ayrshire	.	3	40	30	.
Fifeshire	.	.	.	21	.
Dumfries Coal Region	45,000	10	55	6	.
11. Irish Coal-Fields:—					
Ulster	500,000	9	40	6	.
Connaught	200,000	.	.	.	.
Leinster, Kilkenny	150,000	8	23	.	.
Munster (several)	1,000,000	.	.	.	.

The beds with which the coal is generally associated in the British islands are various sands and shales (imperfect slaty beds) of different degrees of hardness; but the actual coal seams themselves often repose directly on clay of peculiar fineness, well adapted for fire-brick, and generally called under-clay. The under-clay is used in many coal districts for various purposes of pottery. Bands of ironstone (impure argillaceous carbonate of iron) are very abundant in certain coal districts, but are almost absent in others. The Scotch coal-fields near Glasgow, the South Welsh, Yorkshire, and some others,

are rich in ironstone, which is the chief source of the vast quantities of iron manufactured in this kingdom.

The principal coal areas of Europe, apart from those of the British islands, are those of Belgium, France, Spain (in the Asturias), Germany (on the Ruhr and Saare), Bohemia, Silesia, and Russia (on the Donetz). Of these the Belgian are the most important, and occupy two districts, that of Liége and that of Hainault, the former containing 100,000, and the latter 200,000 acres. In each the number of coal seams is very considerable, but the beds are thin, and so much disturbed as to require special modes of working. The quality of the coal is very various, including one peculiar kind, the Flenu coal, unlike any found in Great Britain, except at Swansea. It burns rapidly with much flame and smoke, not giving out an intense heat, and having a somewhat disagreeable smell. There are nearly fifty seams of this coal in the Mons district. No iron has been found with the coal of Belgium.

The most important coal-fields of France are those of the basin of the Loire, and of these, St. Etienne is the best known and largest, comprising about 50,000 acres. In this basin are 18 beds of bituminous coal, and in the immediate neighbourhood several smaller basins, containing anthracite. Other valuable localities are in Alsace, several in Burgundy, much worked by very deep pits, and of considerable extent; some in Auvergne, with coal of various qualities; some in Languedoc and Provence, with good coal; others at Arveyron; others at Limosin; and some in Normandy. Besides these are many others of smaller dimensions and less extent, whose resources have not yet been developed. The total area of coal in France has not been ascertained, but is probably not less than 2,000 square miles. The annual production is now at least 4,000,000 tons.

There are four coal districts in Germany, of the carboniferous period, besides several districts where more modern lignites occur. The principal localities for true coal are near the banks of the Rhine, in Westphalia; on the Saare, a tributary of the Moselle; in Bohemia; and in Silesia. The total annual production exceeds 2,750,000 tons.

Of these various localities, Silesia contains very valuable and extensive deposits of coal, which are as yet but little worked. The quality is chiefly bituminous, the beds few in number, but very thick, amounting in some cases to 20 feet. Some anthracite is found. Bohemia is even more richly provided than Silesia, the coal measures covering a considerable area and occupying several basins. More than 40 seams of coal are worked, and several of these are from four to six feet thick.

The basin of the Saare, a tributary of the Moselle, near the frontier of France, affords a very important and extensive coal-field, which has been a good deal worked, and is capable of great improvement. No less than 103 beds are described, the thickness varying from 18 inches to 15 feet. It is estimated that, at the present rate of extraction, the basin contains a supply for 60,000 years. On the banks of the Ruhr, a small tributary to the Rhine, entering that river near Dusseldorf, there is another small coal-field, estimated to yield annually nearly 1,000,000 tons. The whole annual supply from Prussia and the German States of the Zollverein, or Customs' Union is considered to exceed 2,750,000 tons.

Hungary and other countries in the east of Europe contain true coal-measures of the carboniferous period; but the resources of these districts are not at present developed. On the banks of the Donetz, in Russia, coal is worked to some extent, and is of excellent quality, but it belongs to the older part of the carboniferous period.

Spain contains a large quantity of coal, both bituminous and anthracitic. The richest beds are in the Asturias, and the measures are so much broken and altered in position as to be worked by almost vertical shafts through the beds themselves. In one spot upwards of 11 distinct seams have been worked, the thickest of which is nearly 14 feet thick. The exact area is not known, but it has been estimated by a French engineer that about 12,000,000 of tons might be readily extracted from one property, without touching the portion existing at great depths. In several parts of the province the coal is now worked, and the measures seem to resemble those of the coal districts generally. The whole coal area is said to be the largest in Europe, presenting upwards of 100 workable seams, varying from 3 to 12 feet in thickness.

There are in North America four principal coal-areas, compared with which the richest deposits of other countries are comparatively insignificant. These are the great central coal-fields of the Alleghanies; the coal-field of Illinois, and the basin of the Ohio; that of the basin of the Missouri; and those of Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and Cape Breton. Besides, there are many smaller coal-areas which, in other countries, might well take rank as of vast national importance; and which, even in North America, will one day contribute greatly to the riches of various States.

The Alleghany, or Appalachian coal-field, measures 750 miles in length, with a mean breadth of 85 miles, and traverses eight of the principal states in the American Union. Its whole area is estimated at not less than 65,000 square miles, or upwards of 40,000,000 of acres.

The coal is bituminous, and used for gas. In Kentucky, both bituminous and cannel-coal are worked in seams about three or four feet thick, the cannel being sometimes associated with the bituminous coal as a portion of the same seam; and there are, in addition, valuable bands of iron ore. In Western Virginia there are several coal-seams of variable thickness, one, nine and a half feet, two others, of five, and others, of three or four feet. On the whole, there seems to be at least forty feet of coal distributed in thirteen seams. In the Ohio district, the whole coal-field affords, on an average, at least six feet of coal. The Maryland district is less extensive, but is remarkable as containing the best and most useful coal, which is worked now to some extent at Frostburg. There appears to be about 30 feet of good coal in four seams, besides many others of less importance. The quality is intermediate, between bituminous and anthracitic, and it is considered well adapted to iron making. Lastly, in Pennsylvania, there are generally from two to five workable beds, yielding, on an average, about ten feet of workable coal, and amongst them is one bed traceable for no less than 450 miles, consisting of bituminous coal, its thickness being from twelve to fourteen feet on the south-eastern border, but gradually diminishing to five or six feet. Besides the bituminous coal, there are, in Pennsylvania, the largest anthracitic deposits in the States, occupying as much as 250,000 acres, and divided into three principal districts.

The Illinois coal-field in the plain of the Mississippi is only second in importance to the vast area already described. There are four principal divisions traceable, of which the first, or Indiana district, contains several seams of bituminous coal, distributed over an area of nearly 8,000 square miles. It is of excellent quality for many purposes; one kind burning with much light, and very freely, approaching cannel-coal in some of its properties; other kinds consist of caking, or splint coal. In addition to the Indiana coal-field, there appears to be as much as 48,000 square miles of coal-area in the other divisions of the Illinois district, although these are less known, and not at present much worked. 30,000 square miles are in the state of Illinois, which supplies coal of excellent quality, and with great facility. The coal is generally bituminous.

The third great coal-area of the United States is that of the Missouri, which is little known at present, although certainly of great importance.

British America contains coal in the provinces of New Brunswick and Nova Scotia. The former presents three coal-fields, occupying in all, no less than 5,000 square miles; but the latter is far larger, and exhibits several very distinct localities where coal abounds. The New Brunswick coal-measures include not only shales and sandstones, as is usual with such deposits, but bands of lignite, impregnated with vitreous copper ore, and coated by green

carbonate of copper. The coal is generally in thin seams, lying horizontally. It is chiefly, or entirely bituminous.

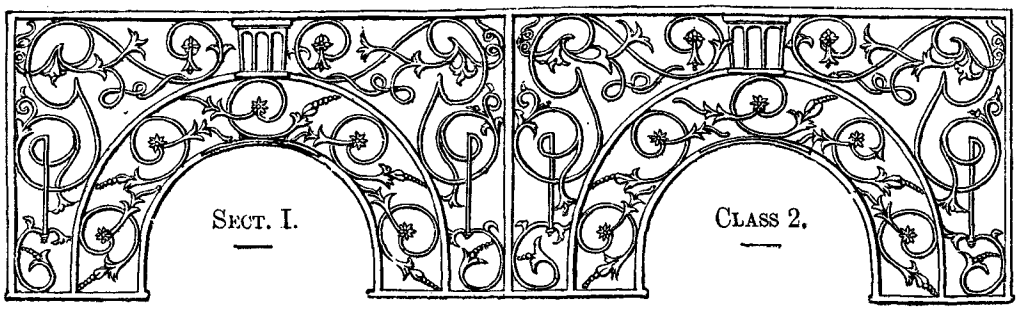
In Nova Scotia there are three coal regions, of which the Northern presents a total thickness of no less than 14,570 feet of measures, having 76 seams, whose aggregate magnitude is only 44 feet, the thickest beds being less than four feet. The Pictou, or central district, has a thickness of 7,590 feet of strata, but the coal is far more abundant, one seam measuring nearly 30 feet; and part of the coal being of excellent quality, and adapted for steam purposes. The southern area is of less importance. Besides the Nova Scotia coal-fields, there are three others at Cape Breton, yielding different kinds of coal, of which one—the Sydney coal—is admirably adapted for domestic purposes. There are here 14 seams above three feet thick, one being 11, and one 9 feet.

Coal, existing generally in beds of moderate thickness, inclined at a small angle to the horizon, and often at very considerable depth beneath the surface, is extracted most commonly by the aid of pits or shafts sunk to the bed, and galleries (levels or drifts) cut horizontally, or in the plane of the bed to a certain distance. By a number of such galleries, cut at right angles to each other, the whole bed, within certain limits, is completely laid open, the overlying beds being supported by the masses of coal (pillars or columns) left untouched between the galleries. In this way about one-third of the coal can be extracted, and afterwards, on the supporting columns being also removed, the roof falls in, and the work is regarded as finished. This method is called technically "the pillar and stall method," and is adopted in the Newcastle coal-field. In Yorkshire, and elsewhere, instead of such columns being left, the coal is removed entirely, and at once, without columns; the roof falling behind the work as it advances. This is the long-wall method. Other modes are occasionally followed when the condition of the coal requires it.

Owing to the gaseous substances contained in coal, and given off not only on exposure to heat, but also to a certain extent by pressure, many kinds of coal cannot safely be left during the process of extraction, without some defence from the open lights required by the miner in the mechanical operations of removing the coal from its bed, and conveying it to the pit bottom. An explosive gaseous compound is readily produced by the admixture of the gases given off by the coal, with common air, made to circulate through the workings, and, if neglected, this compound accumulates and travels on till it meets with flame, and then explodes, causing frightful destruction not only to the property of the mine-owner, but also to the life of the miner. Many contrivances have been suggested from time to time; on the one hand, to improve the ventilation of the mines, and on the other, providing means of illumination which would render accidents from explosion less probable, by removing the immediate cause. Examples of both will be found amongst the models and instruments exhibited in this class, and to these the reader is referred. It is not likely that any contrivances can render absolutely safe an employment which of necessity involves so many and such serious risks as are connected with coal-mining; but much may, no doubt, be done to diminish the danger both from imperfect ventilation and open light.

In concluding this notice of mineral fuel, it may be worth while to draw attention to the vast and overwhelming importance of the subject, by a reference both to the absolute and relative value of the material, especially in the British Islands. It may be stated as probably within the true limit, if we take the annual produce of the British coal-mines at 35,000,000 tons, the value of which is not less than 18,000,000*l.* sterling, estimated at the place of consumption, and therefore including, to a certain amount of transport cost, necessary to render available, the raw material. At the pit mouth the value of the coal is probably about half this, or 9,000,000*l.* sterling, and the capital employed in the coal trade is estimated at 10,000,000*l.* The average annual value of all the gold and silver produced throughout the world has been estimated to have amounted, in 1847, to nearly thirteen millions and three quarters stirling. We have therefore the following summary, which will not be without interest:—

	£.
Value of the coal annually raised in Great Britain, estimated at the pit mouth	9,000,000
Mean annual value at the place of consumption	18,000,000
Capital engaged in the coal trade .	10,000,000
Mean annual value of the precious metals obtained from North and South America and Russia . .	5,000,000
Total value of precious metals raised throughout the world in 1847 .	13,710,000
Mean annual value at the furnace, of iron produced from British coal .	8,000,000



CHEMICAL AND PHARMACEUTICAL PRODUCTS.

INTRODUCTION.

THE results of the science directly illustrated by this Class will probably be more generally appreciated than the means by which such results are attained. But these are not to be sought among the chemical and pharmaceutical products, any more than are the beautiful mechanisms of other classes to be found in association with the raw mineral which supplied the material for their formation.

CLASS 2 is principally contained in the SOUTH GALLERY, and is most conveniently reached by ascending the stair near the south entrance at the transept. The objects in the Class are immediately encountered on gaining the Gallery. The Class is divisible into the following heads :—A. Chemical substances used in manufacture. B. Rarer chemical substances for the scientific chemist; and C. Chemical substances used in medicine.

The objects in this Class do not admit of more than a general grouping, into the chemicals of the chemical factories, and the more delicate and refined compounds produced in the laboratory. The former of these, inclusive of large specimens of alum, protosulphate of iron (copperas), and soda are interesting as representing a department of British commerce which has grown into importance within a very recent period. The manufacture, especially of caustic and carbonate of soda on the great scale, has originated and developed itself in a degree almost unparalleled in the history of commerce within twenty or thirty years of the present time. The fires of the kelp burners on the shores of the islands of Scotland are scarcely now extinct, when vast factories, employing large numbers of individuals appear to produce in enormous quantities the same alkali, which was until recently scantily derived from the fused ashes of marine plants. The manufacture of this alkali, by an ingenious decomposition of common salt by the simple aid of sulphuric acid, chalk, sawdust, and coal, is now prosecuted to a vast extent for the supply of the industrial arts generally, the quantity used in medicine and pharmacy being comparatively insignificant. At some alkali works fifty and sixty tons and upwards of common salt are decomposed every week, and converted into caustic or carbonate of soda. The alum factories are not less extensive. At those establishments crystallizations on a scale emulating those of nature are constantly in progress. Some very large specimens of these crystals, and of those of other chemical compounds are placed in the CENTRAL AVENUE, some of the masses being 8 feet in height. The manufacture of sulphuric acid, and of the compounds used by the dyer and calico-printer, also occupies a prominent feature of commercial enterprise. The prussiates of potash forming large masses of yellow and red crystals, and the green, but perishable crystals of copperas, are illustrations of substances largely used in the arts, and the colours and dyes produced by their assistance, present themselves in every direction, when the classes relating to textile printed fabrics are examined.

The chemical works of this country are principally situated at Liverpool, at Newcastle-upon-Tyne, and at Glasgow. The area of ground occupied by some of them equals that covered by the Exhibition Building, and in the various departments as many as five or six steam-engines are employed. The chimneys of these works are in one or two instances 500 feet in height, and the workmen employed form a little population resident in the immediate vicinity of the works.

The application of scientific chemistry to the purposes of medicine is scarcely less recent than the commercial development of chemical manufacture. Medicinal substances appeared for a period to have been overlooked by the chemist, and little attention was given to their preparation. This cannot now be said. The specimens of vegeto-alkaloids, the minerals used in pharmacy and of their compounds—of beautiful crystalline forms, indicate the progress made in the application of philosophic chemistry to the production of pharmaceutical preparations. A variety of compounds obtained by delicate chemical reactions, and from substances requiring great carefulness in manipulation, are also included in this Class.

The whole Class, though not an extensive one, represents the growing attention of men of eminence to chemistry as a manufacture; and of men of science to the application of chemical philosophy to the processes carried on on the smaller scale in the laboratory. The same facilities which exist in this country for the prosecution of other departments of commercial and industrial enterprise have carried chemical manufactures to their present important and commanding position. The direct dependence of many of the arts upon the existence of and the accuracy of production in these chemical works cannot now be questioned.—R. E.

1 PONTIFEX & WOOD, *Shoe Lane, Fleet Street.*
A series of chemical and metallurgic products illustrating the different processes employed for the reduction of lead from its ores, and its subsequent conversion into white lead.
Specimens of various colours and pigments, employed by artists and paper-stainers; crystals of tartaric and citric acid, sulphate of copper, &c.

2 MELINCRYTHAN CHEMICAL COMPANY, *Neath, Wales*—Manufacturers.
Sugar of lead, or acetate of lead.

3 BUTTON, CHARLES, 146 *Holborn Bars*—Manufacturer.
Chemical products:—Acids—boracic, chromic, carbazotic, gallic, pyrogallic, metagallic, phosphoric and glacial anhydrous, and uric.
Alum—pure ammonia—chrome—potash—and soda alums.
Ammonia nitrate, benzoate, and oxalate; and binoxalate (impure), remarkable for the size of the crystals.
Arsenic iodide; barium chloride—oxide, and oxide hydrate; barytes nitrate; bismuth chromate and nitrate; cadmium chromate; calcium phosphuret; cerium oxide and oxalate; cobalt acetate, nitrate, phosphate, and chloride; copper protoxide and suboxide; glucina iron sulphuret; lead nitrate, pure; lead chromate, fused; manganese sulphate; mercury nitrate, bichromate, and bicyanide; nickel sulphate; phosphate of soda and ammonia; potash, pure; potash chromate, silicate, and binarseniate; potassium iodide, bromide, and fluoride; silver nitrate; soda, pure; soda, nitrate; strontia nitrate; tin bisulphuret; tungstic acid; tungstate of soda; bitungstate of ammonia; uranium nitrate and oxide; zinc chloride and sulphate, pure; phosphorus; iodine, pure; and bromine, pure.
Soluble Prussian blue. Iodide of potassium free from alkaline reaction; exhibited by Rev. J. B. Reade, Stone Vicarage, Aylesbury.

4 BUCKLEY, J., the Trustees of the late, *Manchester*—Manufacturers.
Crystal of copperas, or sulphate of iron.
[This substance is in reality an impure sulphate of iron. The copperas of commerce is obtained by exposing heaps of bisulphuret of iron, or iron pyrites, to moisture and air for a considerable period. The elementary constituents of the iron pyrites, sulphur and iron, are oxidized, and a sulphate of the protoxide of iron is obtained, which is washed out and crystallized. It is largely used in the arts for dyeing, ink-making, and also in chemistry and medicine.—R. E.]

5 EVANS, F. J.
Naphthaline, from coal.

6 WILSON, JOHN, *Glasgow*—Manufacturer.
Alum slate, raw, in the condition of bisulphuret of iron and alumina; found resting on the top of the coal in the mines. Three other specimens of the same slate, showing the progressive stages of decomposition.
Sample of the same slate calcined.
Tub of alum in the last stage of manufacture.
Crystals of alum.
Bisulphuret of iron (iron pyrites).
Iron pyrites decomposed.
Sulphate of iron (copperas) obtained from the same ore.
Sulphate of ammonia obtained from ammoniacal water, one of the products of the distillation of coal.
Naphthaline, obtained from naphtha; rare, in consequence of its size and purity.

7 SPENCE, PETER, *Pendleton Alum Works, Manchester*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Iron pyrites.—Bisulphuret of iron, obtained in nodules interspersed in coal; its most general use is to furnish copperas or sulphate of iron by spontaneous decomposition, when spread on the ground, on what are technically called copperas beds.
Refuse pyrites, after being burned for the manufacture of sulphuric acid; used for the patent manufacture of copperas, by digesting it with sulphuric acid diluted.
Copperas crystals.
Sulphate of protoxide of iron, manufactured by patent process.
Schale, or schist, found overlying and underlying all the coal veins, and brought up in immense quantities in nearly all the coal workings, and also in the ironstone mining, the nodules of ironstone being imbedded in the shale. By a patent process, its own weight of alum can be produced, by acting on it with sulphuric acid, &c., one ton of shale, of average quality, yielding one ton of alum.
Shale, calcined for the manufacture of alum.
Shale in the process or manufacture of alum.
Alum of the first and second crystallization.
Alum finished for the market.
Patent zinc cement, or hydraulic mortar.
Specimens of the waste materials from which the cement is manufactured.
Bust composed of the cement.
The cement laid on to wall. Manufactured entirely from refuse matters.
The refuse shale, after the patent alum process, affords the silica and alumina; the refuse lime, after purifying gas for illumination, affords the calcareous ingredient; and the metallic constituent, zinc, is obtained as sulphate of zinc from the refuse of Wicklow pyrites, after its use in the manufacture of sulphuric acid. The cement is hydraulic; the affinity of oxide of zinc for oxygen prevents the oxidization of any iron, and its deleterious effect on vegetation prevents the growth of moss on its surface.
[Iron pyrites may be made to yield at least two valuable chemical products, sulphur, and sulphate of iron, or copperas. The first is obtained by heat, sulphate of iron by simply exposing the iron pyrites, which is a bisulphuret of iron, to the weather. The mass absorbs oxygen from the air, a sulphate of iron is formed, and is washed out and crystallized. The shale or schist employed in the alum manufacture is a slaty clay found both overlying and underlying coal strata, and containing much pyrites.—R. E.]

7A TENNANTS, CLOW, & CO., *Manchester*—Manufacturers.
Sulphate of copper. Sulphate of zinc. Muriate of tin in crystals. Bichloride of tin. Nitrate of lead. Bichromate of potash. Prussiate of potash. Prussiate (red). Chlorate of potash. Garancine. Stannate of soda. Bisulphate of potash. Soda-ash. Sal-ammoniac; and pink salt.
[The compounds here exhibited furnish a remarkable illustration of the extensive applications of chemistry to modern arts and manufactures. The series exhibited contains many compounds unknown to commerce a few years ago. They are all employed in various processes of either dyeing or calico-printing.—R. E.]

7B YOUNG, J., *Ardwick Bridge, Manchester*—Inventor.
Mineral oil. Paraffine. Stannates, with models of apparatus
[This mineral oil occurs as a natural spring in a coal-pit at Riddings, near Alfreton. It is used largely for machinery, the paraffine being very anti-frictional. Paraffine is one of the most remarkable of products, and has received its name from its not having chemical affinity for any substance whatever. It is a result of the distillation of tar-oils.—R. E.]

8 DENTITH, W., & Co., *Manchester*—Manufacturers.

Ornaments of bichromate of potash, and of nitrate of lead.

Chromate of potash, prussiate of potash, and Whitby alum, used by calico-printers and dyers.

Green oxide of chromium, and oxide of zinc, used by china and earthenware manufacturers.

[By taking advantage of the elegant forms which various chemical substances assume on crystallizing, and inserting baskets of wire, or similar articles, into a crystallizable solution, the form of the article is preserved, but the character is altered by the development of exquisite crystals, which give the objects a peculiar and remarkable appearance.—R. E.]

---

9 KURTZ & SCHMERSAHL, *Cornbrook Works, Manchester*—Manufacturers.

New colouring matters, and preparations for printing and dyeing in cotton, linen, silk, and wool.

Specimens of printing and dyeing by means of the preparations.

Ultramarine, in different qualities.

[Lapis lazuli is usually found in granite and crystalline limestone. The finely-coloured varieties are employed for vases, in mosaics and furniture, and are much prized. The pigment ultramarine is prepared from the mineral, by slightly igniting it, shaking the mass in water, and after reducing it to fine powder, mixing it with a resinous paste. This paste is then kneaded in cold water, which washes out the ultramarine, the impurities being retained by the paste. From the costliness of ultramarine its use was formerly confined to the artist; since, however, the discovery by M. Grumet (guided by the analysis of the pigment by MM. Clement and Desormes) of a method of preparing it artificially, its price has become gradually so much reduced as to admit of its very general employment in the arts. For, although M. Grumet kept his process a secret, M. Gmelin and other chemists have published prescriptions for its production, and its manufacture has been of late years much extended, particularly in Germany, though only very recently introduced into England. Ultramarine is a very permanent colour under atmospheric influences, but is decolorized by the presence of acids with liberation of hydro-sulphuric acid, hence, in its employment, the presence of acids should be avoided. Artificial ultramarine may be prepared, according to C. Gmelin, by rapidly igniting a mixture of equal parts of silica, carbonate of soda, and sulphur, first adding a sufficient quantity of a solution of soda to dissolve the silica. The result is a bluish-green mass, which, by ignition in contact with air, becomes blue. Ultramarine consists essentially of silica, alumina, soda, and sulphur; a small quantity of iron appears to be beneficial, but an excess impairs the beauty of the colour.—W. D. L. R.]

---

10 HAHNEL & ELLIS, 9 *Sugar Lane, Manchester*—Manufacturers.

Copper and its compounds—Copper ore from the Burra-Burra mine, Australia; sheet, oxide, and sulphate of copper.

Lead and its compounds—Lead ore; protoxide of lead; nitrate of lead.

Tin and its compounds—Tin ore from Cornwall; tin granulated; tin salts, or protochloride of tin; sulphate of soda, or salt cake.

Sulphur—Rough sulphur from Sicily; roll, flowers, crystallized, lac, and black sulphur.

Archill—Orchella weed from Angola; red archill; blue archill; cudbear.

Ammonia—Muriate and sulphate of ammonia.

[Copper, lead, and tin furnish highly important compounds for the use of the dyer and calico-printer. Sulphate of copper, or blue vitriol, nitrate and acetate of lead, and protochloride of tin are the compounds most largely in use for these purposes, and are consumed in quantities altogether enormous in the Lancashire print-works.—R. E.]

---

11 HOWARDS & KENT, *Stratford, Essex*—Manufacturers.

Barks yielding quinine and cinchonine, viz. 1, various descriptions of calisaya bark (*Cinchona calisaya*). 2, Carabaya bark (*Cinchona ovata*). 3, Cusco bark (*Cinchona pubescens*). 4, Carthagena bark (*Cinchona cordifolia*). 5—8, Specimens of red, crown, grey, and loxa barks. 9, Various descriptions of barks used for adulteration. 10, Cinchona Australis. 11, Cascarilla macrocarpa. 12, Cascarilla corua. 13, Cascarilla magnifolia. 14, Buena hexandra. 15, Exostema Peruviana or tacumez bark. 16, Laplacea quinoderma.

Salts of quinine and cinchonine:—Disulphate, sulphate, citrate, hydrochlorate, phosphate, and tartrate.

Nectandra Rodiœi, or green-heart bark, and its alkaloid bebeerine.

[The tree from which the green-heart bark is obtained belongs to the natural order *Lauraceæ*, a family of plants yielding many powerful and valued medicinal agents. *Nectandra Rodiœi* has been shown by Dr. Maclagan to contain an important alkaloid, called from the native name of the tree (*Bebeeru*) *Bebeerine*, or *Biberine*. Its effects are comparable to those of quinine. The tree flourishes in Demerara, and its wood is extremely hard.—R. E.]

Refined camphor, with different kinds of rough camphor, &c.:—1, Japan or Dutch camphor. 2, China or Formosa camphor. 3, Borneo or native camphor. 4, Refined camphor. 5, Camphor in the glass in which it was sublimed.

[The tree which yields camphor is *Laurus camphora*. Japan camphor is considered the best, and is imported in tubs into the United Kingdom, but not in large quantities. Crude camphor from China is principally obtained from the island of Formosa, whence its commercial designation. Crude camphor is obtained from the trees yielding it by chopping up the branches and boiling them in water, when the camphor is separated either by cooling or sublimation. It is refined in this country by being re-sublimed.—R. E.]

Refined borax, and articles from which it is made:—1, Commercial boracic acid. 2, Purified boracic acid. 3. Tincal, or natural borax. 4, Artificial tincal. 5, East India refined borax. 6, English refined borax. 7, Modified crystals. 8, Octohedral borax.

[The origin of boracic acid is extremely interesting. Its principal sources are the celebrated lagoons of Tuscany, where it is obtained by a singularly simple and ingenious process. It rises with steam from the heated earth in a region where volcanic tumult is conspicuously manifest, and was formerly avoided by the superstitious peasantry in its vicinity. This steam is condensed by being passed into basins partly filled with water; the boracic acid is held in solution, purified, evaporated, and crystallized. From 10,000 to 12,000 lbs. of this acid are thus obtained every day. Boracic acid is chiefly employed as a source of borax.

Borax consists chemically, when pure, of a biborate of soda. It is, in its impure state, the tincal of commerce, and is obtained in large quanties from a lake in Thibet, on the edges of which it crystallizes, and is collected by the natives. It is also procured from lakes in China and Persia. The greater part of the borax of commerce is obtained from the saturation of boracic acid with soda.

Borax is greatly used in the arts as a flux, and for glazing porcelain; also in medicine, and pyrotechny for making "green fire."—R. E.]

Tartaric acid, with specimens of the argols and tartars from which it is made:—1, Argols, various kinds. 2, Tartars, various kinds. 3, Crystallized tartaric acid. 4, The same, in the first stage of manufacture. 5, Powdered tartaric acid.

Citric acid and the articles from which it is made:—1, Concentrated lemon juice. 2, Citrate of lime. 3, Crystallized citric acid. 4, Citric acid, in the first stage of manufacture.

Antimony and preparations:—1, Antimony. 2, Black sulphuret of antimony. 3, Oxysulphuret of antimony. 4, Emetic tartar. 5, Antimonial powder. 6, Kermes mineral.

Silver and preparations:—1, Silver. 2, Lunar caustic. 3, Crystallized nitrate of silver.

[*Nitrate of silver*, commonly called *Lunar caustic*, is a preparation obtained by the solution of metallic silver in nitric acid. Chemical union takes place, and the solution being evaporated and crystallized, a solid nitrate is obtained. This is, for medical purposes, fused and run into moulds. This compound of silver, in a pure state, is of special value as a re-agent to the chemist; it is also extremely useful in the hands of the physician and surgeon. Very pure crystallized nitrate of silver is employed for the production of photographic pictures on paper, glass, and porcelain. When deposited on these surfaces, under peculiar circumstances, it is highly sensitive to the light.—R. E.]

Bismuth and preparations:—1, Bismuth. 2, Oxide of bismuth. 3, Pearl white.

Iron and preparations:—1, Iron. 2, Ammonio chloride of iron. 3, Tartrate of iron. 4, Oxide of iron. 5, Green vitriol. 6, Ammonio citrate of iron. 7, Ammonio tartrate of iron. 8, Citrate of iron and quinine.

Mercury and preparations:—1, Mercury. 2, Oxide of mercury. 3, Binoxide of mercury. 4, Red precipitate. 5, White precipitate. 6, Crude calomel. 7, Crystallized calomel. 8, Calomel. 9, Hydro-calomel, sublimed under water. 10, Corrosive sublimate. 11, Sub-sulphate of mercury.

Magnesia and preparations:—1, Magnesian shale. 2, Magnesian limestone. 3, Epsom salts. 4, Carbonate of magnesia. 5, Calcined magnesia.

[The well-known substance called Epsom Salts is an important preparation of magnesia. It is, in some instances, procured by an ingenious system of employing the residual hydrochloric acid of alkali works, which is made to act upon native magnesian limestone; the lime is dissolved out by the acid, and the residual matter, consisting chiefly of magnesia, is dissolved in sulphuric acid, purified and crystallized. In other cases it is largely obtained by simply acting upon magnesian limestone with dilute sulphuric acid; it is also obtained from the residual salts of sea-water, from which common salt has been separated.—R. E.]

Preparations of potassium:—1, Potashes. 2, Pearlashes. 3, Carbonate of potash. 4, Bicarbonate of potash. 5, Sulphate of potash. 6, Soluble tartar. 7, Commercial saltpetre. 8, Purified nitre.

[The difference in the chemical composition of the potashes and pearlashes of commerce, is, that the one is chiefly a caustic form of the alkali, and the other contains more of the carbonate. Both are alike derived from the combustion of wood. America is the chief source of this alkali at present. Her immense primeval forests, upon which the efforts of man make but little impression, present an inexhaustible source of this valuable alkali The wood is piled up in a pyramidal heap, and the ashes are collected, partly purified, and fused. Pearlash is prepared from the "black salts," or impure caustic and carbonated alkali, by fusion in an open furnace. Potash is largely employed in medicine and the arts. About 100,000 cwt. are annually imported into Great Britain from America alone.—R. E.]

Preparations of sodium:—1. Soda ash. 2. Subcarbonate of soda. 3. Subcarbonate of soda, absolutely pure. 4. Sesquicarbonate of soda. 5. Bicarbonate of soda. 6. Rochelle salt in the first stage of manufacture. 7. Pure Rochelle salt. 8. Rochelle salt, powdered. 9. Phosphate of soda. 10. Cubic nitre. 11. Purified nitrate of soda. 12. Glauber salts. 13. Hyposulphite of soda.

[The last-named preparation of soda—hyposulphite of soda—is a substance of great importance and peculiar interest to the photographer. It is readily soluble in water, and the solution dissolves, with great facility, the compounds of silver. After a Daguerreotype picture has been taken and developed by mercurial vapour, the coating of iodide and bromide of silver formed on the surface of the plate is instantly dissolved by washing it with this solution. The picture is afterwards dried and gilded. In the Talbotype, hyposulphite of soda is employed to remove the sensitive coating of silver, and thus fix the impressions so as to render them insensible to the further influence of light.—R. E.]

Zinc and its preparations:—1, Zinc. 2, Oxide of zinc. 3, Acetate of zinc. 4, White vitriol.

Iodine and its preparations:—1, Seaweed, yielding iodine. 2, Kelp. 3, Commercial iodine. 4, Resublimed iodine. 5, Hydriodate of potash. 6, Biniodide of mercury.

Opium and its preparations:—1, Opium. 2, Morphia. 3, Acetate of morphia. 4, Muriate of morphia.

[Morphia is a powerful alkaloid, being the active principle of opium. The acetate and muriate are its most common preparations for pharmaceutical purposes.—R. E.]

---

12 WASHINGTON CHEMICAL COMPANY, *Washington, Newcastle.*

---

13 HURLET CAMPSIE COMPANY, *Glasgow.*
Alum. Red and yellow prussiates of potash.

---

14 MAY & BAKER, *Battersea, Surrey*—Manufacturers.
Specimens of nitric acid. Crystals of nitrate of silver. Trinitrate of bismuth. Rough camphor, as imported. Refined camphor in refining glass; camphor, prepared for sale. Precipitated chalk. White precipitate of mercury, Corrosive sublimate. Crude calomel. Prepared calomel. Red precipitate of mercury. Turpith mineral. Ponderous magnesia. Acetate of potash; acetate of zinc. Oxide of zinc. Sulphate of zinc, and chlorate of potash.

[*Nitric acid.*—The aquafortis of commerce consists of impure nitric acid. It is obtained from the distillation of concentrated sulphuric acid mixed with nitrate of potash or soda. The commercial substance called Chilian, or Peruvian saltpetre, is nitrate of soda, and has largely been used lately in the preparation of this acid. This acid is of immense importance in the arts, chemistry, and medicine.—R. E.]

---

15 COOK, THOMAS AINSLEY, *Newcastle-upon-Tyne*—Manufacturer.
Crystallized carbonate of soda. Manufactured by the Walker Alkali Company.

---

16 LINDSAY, G., *Sunderland*—Manufacturer.
Green vitriol, or copperas of commerce, a protosulphate of iron, extensively used in dyeing silks, woollens, and cottons, making writing inks, Venetian red, &c. It is

manufactured from iron pyrites, procured from the coal mines, exposed to air and moisture; the excess of acid being saturated by digesting the lixivium with iron plates and turnings.

[By heating proto-sulphate of iron to redness, it is decomposed, sulphurous and sulphuric acids being evolved, and sesquioxide of iron (Venetian red, colcothar, jeweller's rouge) remaining.—W. D. L. R.]

17 MOBERLY, W., *Mulgrave Alum Works, Sandsend, near Whitby*—Producer and Manufacturer.

Raw alum shale, as cut from the cliff, showing embedded nodules of cement stone; the same after calcination. Alum meal, or alum as first crystallized. Half a cask of finished alum.

Rough sulphate of magnesia, being the residuum obtained in the manufacture of alum, used for making refined Epsom salts. Refined sulphate of magnesia, or Epsom salts, purified by a new patent process.

Patent double salt of ammonia and magnesia, for a manure for top dressing.

Bones dissolved in sulphate of magnesia, for a manure.

[Alum is manufactured at Whitby, by the combustion of the schists of the upper lias, which contain a certain quantity of iron pyrites and bituminous, or carbonaceous matter. The temperature being properly regulated, and water occasionally supplied, a double decomposition takes place, producing sulphate of alumina and sulphate of iron, together with a portion of sulphate of magnesia, if any magnesia is present in the alum schist. A subsequent separation of the ingredients takes place. A certain quantity of the sulphate or muriate of potash is added, and the alum is crystallized. Alum is a triple salt consisting of a hydrated sulphate of alumina and potash, soda, or ammonia; but a portion of the alumina is occasionally replaced by iron.—D. T. A.]

18 PATTINSON, WILLIAM WATSON, *Gateshead, Newcastle-upon-Tyne*—Manufacturer.

Large mass of crystallized alum, or sulphate of alumina and potash. Masses of pure sulphate of alumina, called in commerce concentrated alum. Specimen of bicarbonate of soda.—Manufactured at the Felling Chemical works.

[The alum of English commerce is obtained in large quantities from manufactories at Whitby, in Yorkshire. A horizontal bed of fuel, composed of brushwood or of small coal, is first made, and upon it pieces of aluminous rock are piled. The fuel being kindled, the whole mass slowly ignites. More rock is piled upon it, until, in some instances, a vast heap of inflamed material, 100 feet high and 200 feet square, is raised, and continues to burn for months. The aluminous schist being thus disintegrated, and its chemical constitution changed, is lixiviated, the solution evaporated in large cisterns and purified, and sulphate of potash or ammonia is then added. The alum thus formed is dissolved, and crystallized by pouring the solution into casks made with movable staves, called "rocheing casks." On removing the staves, an apparently solid barrel of alum is exposed. This is pierced with an instrument near the bottom, when the uncrystallized solution runs out. The mass, broken into lumps and dried, is the alum of commerce. The shipments of alum from Whitby in 1841 amounted to 3,237 tons. Alum is employed in medicine, in chemistry, and in the arts. Its most important use is as a mordant for dyers.—R. E.]

19 RICHARDSON BROTHERS & CO.—Manufacturers.

Specimens of refined saltpetre or nitrate of potash, obtained chiefly from the East Indies, and shipped from Calcutta. This substance is used in the manufacture of gunpowder, oil of vitriol, aqua fortis, and other chemical products, and also in curing provisions.

[Saltpetre is distinguished as the special natural product of the surface soil of warm countries. India, Egypt, Persia, Spain, and Italy, yield our chief supply. It is obtained from the soil, on the surface of which it makes its appearance like hoar, by lixiviation. The solution is then filtered, evaporated, and crystallized. It is principally imported into Great Britain from Calcutta and Madras. The amount imported from the East Indies and Ceylon in 1841, was 261,552 cwts. Its uses in chemistry, medicine, and the arts are familiar.—R. E.]

20 STEVENSON, WILLIAM, *Jarrow Chemical Works, South Shields*—Manufacturer.

Crystals of soda converted into bicarbonate of soda by exposure to carbonic acid gas.

21 TULLOH, A., *Waltham Abbey*—Producer.

Saltpetre, charcoal, and sulphur, used in the manufacture of gunpowder at the Royal Gunpowder Mills at Waltham Abbey.

22 MASON, CHARLES, & SON, 11 *Munster Street, Regent's Park*—Manufacturers.

Royal premier blacking. French and waterproof varnish.

23 HILLS, F. C., *Deptford*—Patentee and Manufacturer.

Nitrate of potash (saltpetre), made by the decomposition of muriate of potash (chloride of potassium) by nitrate of soda, a patent process; the muriate of potash being obtained from sea-weed or kelp.

Dome of sal ammoniac, sublimed from rough muriate of ammonia, made from the ammoniacal liquid produced at gas works, by the addition of muriatic acid.

Cake of sesquicarbonate of ammonia, or common smelling salts, sublimed from rough sesquicarbonate of ammonia, made by the decomposition of sulphate of ammonia by carbonate of lime; the ammonia being produced at gas-works.

[Nitrate of soda has lately assumed high commercial importance from its value to the chemical manufacturer, and to the agriculturist as a manure for wheat. It is found in immense quantities in South Peru, being obtained by lixiviation of the saline deposit in the soil, and is then evaporated and crystallized, dried and packed in bags, and conveyed to the coast by mules. In 1841, the imports of this article from Iquique amounted to 173,884 quintals.

The term "kelp" is applied to the fused ashes of several species of sea-weeds. The plants are collected, dried, and burnt, and the ashes form a melted mass, consisting of sulphates, carbonates, and chlorides of potash and soda, together with carbonate and sulphate of lime, alumina, and silica.—R. E.]

24 HEMINGWAY, A. W., *Portman Street.*

Double salts of iron.

25 PONTING, THOMAS CADBY, 32 *High Street, Bristol*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Marking ink and illustrative specimen; for writing and drawing on linen, silk, and cotton, without preparation. Shaving cream. Medicinal vegetable fluid extracts, made with cold water.

26 CLIFFORD, G., 5 *Inner Temple Lane*—Producer.

Specimens of deeds, writings, books, maps, engravings, &c., injured by fire, water, age, dirt, smoke, &c., in a restored and unrestored state. Those with red lines round them were taken from the ruins of the great fire at Lincoln's Inn, January 14, 1849.

27 BRAMWELL, THOMAS, *Heworth Chemical Works, Newcastle-upon-Tyne*—Manufacturer.

Crystals of prussiate of potass of commerce.

Ferrocyanide of potassium of chemists, used for dyeing blue in place of indigo.

[*Ferrocyanide of potassium* is one of the most important chemical products to the dyer and calico-printer. It is obtained on the large scale by fusing animal matter with carbonate of potash and iron filings; cyanide, and subsequently ferrocyanide of potassium, are produced. Its compound formed on the addition of a salt of iron to ferrocyanide of potassium is of the most beautiful blue colour, and is called Prussian blue.—R. E.]

28 WINSOR & NEWTON, 38 *Rathbone Place, and North London Colour Works, Kentish Town*—Manufacturers.

Artists' pigments, in the raw and manufactured states, and in the various forms of preparation, for use in water-colour and oil painting, and in decorative art; including manufactures and preparations of the madder colours, cochineal, lapis lazuli, uranium, cadmium, chromium, and all the rarer kinds of chemical pigments.

Sable, badger, hog hair, and other brushes and pencils employed in drawing and painting.

Preparations of canvas, panels, millboard, apparatus, and boxes fitted for the use of artists. Palettes, and various other implements and materials employed in the fine and decorative arts.

Oxide of zinc.

[Several of the rarer metals yield oxides, which form brilliant pigments. Some of these are useful in enamel painting, in consequence of their not undergoing alteration by the heat employed in that art. Oxide of zinc has lately been much employed as a substitute for white lead.—R. E.]

29 FAWCETT, BENJAMIN, *late of* 73 *Snow Hill, and* 7 *Sumner Street, Southwark.*

Plain and ornamental specimens in graining or flatting, produced by a kind of paint free from noxious effluvia, and adapted for purposes to which white lead may be applied.

30 CHESHIRE, JOHN, jun., *Northwich*—Manufacturer.

A pyramid of best table salt, with several other specimens of salt. The salt springs in Cheshire are the greatest in Europe, and their annual production is upwards of 800,000 tons of salt.

31 SPENCER, JOHN ALEXANDER, 9 *Westbourne Place, Hyde Park*—Manufacturer.

Case, containing chemical preparations:—Naphthaline (from coal-tar); sulphate of magnesia (Epsom salts); benzoic acid (prepared by sublimation); caffeine (prepared from coffee); hydriodate of quinine; samples of cod-liver oil, 1849-50.

32 WATT, WILLIAM, *Dunchattan Chemical Works, Glasgow*—Manufacturer.

1. Sea-weed, collected dry on the sea-shore; which is burned and converted into
2. Kelp; which, on lixiviation, is crystallized for
3. Sulphate of potash; and
4. Chloride of potassium; and
5. Carbonate of soda (crude).

The liquor is then decomposed by sulphuric acid, converting the iodides contained in the liquor into hydraiodic acid; which, on oxidation and sublimation,

6. Iodine, is separated from it.

33 PICCIOTTO, MOSES HAIM, 8 *Crosby Square*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Specimens of decolorized and purified gum arabic, obtained by a patent chemical process. When dissolved, it forms a clear mucilage, and may be used for pharmaceutical purposes, for confectionery, for dressing silks, lace, tulle, printing, &c.

Sample of the original gum arabic from which the specimens were prepared.

Specimen of ultra marine blue, for the first time manufactured in London by Hochstaetter's process.

Pure crystallized mannite, prepared in Italy, and used for medicinal purposes.

[Mannite is obtained from manna, the concrete juice of a species of ash (*Ornus Europæa*), by dissolving in hot alcohol and crystallizing. It is a peculiar variety of sugar.—R. E.]

34 BULLOCK, JOHN LLOYD, 22, *Conduit Street*—Manufacturer.

A series of chemical products derived from substances used as food or medicine.

35 NAYLOR, WILLIAM, 56 *James Street, Oxford Street*—Manufacturer.

Decorative copal varnish, made from Sierra Leone gum copal. White hard varnish, made of picked gum sanderach; and mastic varnish, made of picked gum mastic.

New glass ventilators, opened and shut by the means of a rack and pulley, as a sun-blind.

Specimens of deal wood, stained to imitate different woods, without sizing; calculated to endure exposure, and admit of polish or varnish. The novelty claimed is the production of the stain without sizing.

36 NISSEN, HILARY, & PARKER, GEORGE, 43 *Mark Lane*—Inventors.

Specimens of tinted paper, chemically prepared in the pulp, for printing bank cheques upon. The chemical preparation renders any extraction of the writing by acids or alkalis immediately apparent.

37 BULLOCK, EDWARD, & Co., *Galway, Ireland.*

Arran kelp, muriate, nitrate, chlorate, and sulphate of potash.

Sulphate of soda, pure sulphur, commercial iodine, pure sublimed iodine, iodide of potash, iodide of lead, biniodide of mercury.

Preparations from sea-weed.

38 SPURGIN, T., *Saffron Walden*—Producer.

Root, stem, flower, and stigmata of saffron.

39 HAWTHORNE, —.

Stained woods.

40 HALL, JOSIAH, *Queenborough*—Producer.

Specimen of copperas, from the works at Queenborough, in the Isle of Sheppey, with specimens of pyrites and of copperas in a granulated form. It is used in dyeing and in the composition of colours, and, in its new and granulated form, may be used for purifying gas. The pyrites are found on the shore of the north-east side of the Isle of Sheppey; about eight tons are produced weekly. The granulated form is claimed as the peculiar merit of the specimen; it is effected by a refrigerator, and is used for dry mixing.

River copperas has hitherto been objected to as being crystallized in a soft and imperfect manner: the present specimen is freed from such defects by a strict attention to the copperas bed.

[Copperas is chemically an impure protosulphate of iron, and is obtained commercially by the decomposition of iron pyrites, or bisulphuret of iron, by atmospheric oxygen and water which is poured upon the beds.—R. E.]

41 HOPKIN & WILLIAMS, 5 *New Cavendish Street*—Manufacturers.

Pure tannin.

Crystallized chromic acid.

Benzoate of ammonia.

Biniodide of mercury.

Pure aconitine, used in neuralgic affections.

Valerianate of zinc, iron, quinine, bismuth, and of iron and quinine.

Cardole, said to be a new and powerful vesicating agent.
Bromoform, perbromide of formyle, a new anæsthetic agent said to be of greater power than chloroform.
Dutch liquid, chloride of olefiant gas, a new anæsthetic agent, said to be less irritating than chloroform.
Iodoform, periodide of formyle.
Pyrogallic acid, used in photography.
Cyanuret of potassium.
Citrate of iron and quinine.
Sulphate of iron and quinine, a new and powerful tonic.
Arseniate of soda, containing 15 atoms of water.
Kreatine, from the juice of the flesh.
Iodide of iron and quinine.

[Tannin (tannic acid) is obtained from nut-galls, and exists in the bark of all the oak tribe. It is the active agent of the barks used in the art of tanning, forming insoluble compounds with the components of the skins of animals (leather), which it preserves from putrefaction.

Chromic acid is a compound of the metal chromium and oxygen of a fine red colour: it parts readily with half its oxygen, and hence is a powerful oxidizing and bleaching agent. The salts of chromic acid are termed chromates, they are chiefly of a yellow colour; the chromates of Basyta, strontia, and lead are beautiful yellow pigments, much used in distemper and oil painting and printing.

Aconitine is a poisonous vegetable alkaloid, obtained from aconite (wolfstane, monkshood); it is used as a remedy in neuralgia.

Valerianic-acid (valeric acid), is a volatile acid belonging to the same class as acetic acid: it is obtained by oxidizing hydrated oxide of amyle (oil of potato spirit), as acetic acid (vinegar), is obtained by oxidizing hydrated ozide of ethyte (alcohol). It exists ready formed in the aromatic root of the *valeriana officinalis*, from which it is obtained by distillation with water. Valerianates (valerate), are compounds of valerianic acid with bases. Used as a nervous stimulant.

Formyle is a compound of carbon and hydrogen: it bears the same relation to wood spirit (hydrated oxide ot methyle), as acetyle does to ordinary alcohol (hydrated oxide of ethyle): it is the radical of formic acid, as acetyle is of acetic acid. Its compounds with iodine and bromine are iodoform and bromoform.

Dutch liquid (oil of the Dutch chemists, olefiant gas), is the hydrochlorate of chloride of acetyle: it is obtained by mixing equal volumes of moist chlorine gas and olefiant gas.—W. D. L. R.]

[Pyrogallic acid is obtained by heating the dried extract of gallnuts, when it is collected by sublimation. In photography it is employed in extremely minute quantities. The pictures' comes out without requiring to be developed by a second wash. But the action of this agent is so energetic that it is extremely difficult to manage. A solution of the proto-nitrate of iron possesses similar properties for the use of the photographer. —R. E.]

42 BOWER, J., *Hunslet, Leeds*—Manufacturer.
Carbonate of soda, containing 59 parts soda, and 41 carbonic acid, particularly adapted for scouring wool or woollens, as it removes grease without injuring the animal fibre.

43 JENKINS, WILLIAM HARRY, *Truro*—Inventor.
Arsenical powders—"Arsenical compound:" a general preventive of foulness, barnacles, &c., on ships' bottoms, buoys, &c., and of dry-rot in buildings.

44 FOX & BARRINGTON, 9 *Clarence Street, Manchester*—Manufacturers.
Common salt. Brimstone (sulphur). Salt cake (of soda). Barilla, or black ash (ball soda). Soda-ash (impure carbonate of soda). Bleaching-powder. Nitrate of lead. Chlorate of potash. Super-sulphate of soda. Tin crystals (chloride of tin). Blue or Roman vitriol (sulphate of copper). Nitrate of copper. Yellow prussiate (ferrocyanide of potassium). Red prussiate (ferricyanide of potassium). White, mottled, and yellow soda-soaps.

45 BARNES, JAMES BENJAMIN, 143 *New Bond Street*—Manufacturer.
Valerianic acid—produced from the hydrated oxide of amyle, or oil of corn spirit, by oxidation with chromic acid.

Valerianate of potassa and soda—employed in the formation of most of the following salts:—Valerianate of ammonia, baryta, strontia, lime, magnesia, alumina, oxide of chromium, protoxide of nickel and cobalt, and oxide of manganese.

Valerianate of oxide of iron, sesquioxide of iron, and oxide of zinc—employed in medicine as tonics and antispasmodics.

Valerianate of oxide of lead—oxide of silver—suboxide of mercury—oxide of mercury—teroxide of bismuth—oxide of copper—oxide of cadmium—teroxide of antimony—oxide of tin—morphia—quina—cinchonia—strychnia—and oxide of ethyle.

46 PARROTT, W., 7 *Cleveland Street*—Producer.
Illustrations in oil and water colour, of an intense and semi-transparent brown colouring substance, derived from the smut of corn.

47 WOOD & BEDFORD, *Leeds*—Manufacturers.
Specimens of the varieties of lichen used in the manufacture of cudbear, orchil and litmus, including *Roccella fuciformis, Roccella tinctoria, Ramalina farinacea, Parmelia perlata, Parmelia tartarea, Umbilicaria pustulata,* and *Gyrophora murmia.*

Substances obtained from the preceding, by chemical analysis, including erythric, lecanoric, and roccellic acids, picro-erythrine, orcine, and ashes of Roccella fuciformis. Specimens of cudbear and orchil, and of their applications in dyeing and staining.

[Chemists have shown the presence of a variety of singular chemical principles in lichens used by the dyer. The colouring principles are *Orcine, Erythrine, Vulpuline, Strychnochromine, Lecanorine, Usnine,* &c. The colouring matter is used largely by the dyer, and by the chemist for the preparation of test-papers.—R. E.]

48 BLUNDELL, SPENCE, & CO., *Hull, and 9 Upper Thames Street*—Inventors and Manufacturers.
Brunswick or Chrome Greens, of various tints and shades, used in oil painting and paper-staining.
Greens.—For painters, paper-stainers, &c., having a base of copper, viz., emerald green, green verditer, mineral greens, &c., &c.
Blues.—Chinese, Prussian, refiners, verditers, ultramarine, &c.
Ochres.—Yellow, red, brown, &c.
Yellows.—Chromes, all shades, King's yellow, patent yellow, Dutch pink, &c., &c.
Reds.—Red chrome, mineral and vegetable reds.
Lakes.—Carmines. Lakes of all colours and shades.
Browns.—Vandyke brown, umbers, terra de Sienna, York brown, &c.
Blacks.—Vegetable, animal, and mineral.
Whites.—Oxide of zinc, Cremnitz white, flake white, enamel white, satin white, Paris white, barytes (sulphate and carbonate), &c.
Leads.—Red, orange, grey, black, white (carbonate). White lead (oxi-chloride); a new invention, patented by H. L. Pattinson, Esq., of Newcastle-upon-Tyne.
Paints ground in oil, of every colour and variety of shade. Zinc white paint.—Unaffected by sulphurous gases, employed for a delicate dead white oil paint. Also a specimen of new drying oil, which assists its drying without impairing the delicacy of colour. Permanent and Paris green paints. Brunswick green paints.

Metallic red paint. Anti-corrosion, of all colours and shades. Stucco Paint.—An oil paint used with water; invented by the exhibitors. Patent dryer. Composition for ships' bottoms. Oils.—Linseed oil, raw, refined, and boiled. Rape oil.—Brown, refined for locomotive engines, and double refined for burning in lamps.

Varnishes for coachmakers.—Body, carriage, filling, black japan.

Varnishes for painters.—Oak, mahogany, black japan, furniture, japanners' gold size, quick-drying copal for furniture. Mastic or picture. White hard spirit. Paper varnish. Turpentine varnish.

Green varnish for Venetian blinds, &c.

Black varnish for ships and iron work.

French polish.

---

49 BANHART, F., *Swansea*—Producer.

Chemicals.

---

50 GODSON, SEPTIMUS H., *Tenbury, Worcestershire, and Rutland Gate, London*—Proprietor.

Samples of native mineral waters.

These mineral waters concentrated and tested, to show their mineral constituents.

A phial showing the bromine present in the waters, extracted by ether, and floating in it.

A phial with salts found in the Tenbury mineral water.

---

51 DINNEFORD & Co., 172 *New Bond Street*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Magnesian minerals and chemicals.

---

52 SCHILLING & SUTTON, *Brighton*—Manufacturers.

Samples of soda, Seltzer, and Fachingen water.

Effervescing lemonade.

52A STRUVE & Co., *Royal German Spa, Brighton*—Manufacturers.

Artificial mineral waters, of similar composition to the springs at Spa, Pyrmont, Marienbad, Kissingen, Seltzer, Fachingen, Püllna, and Vichy. The factitious chalybeates are said to contain the carbonate of iron in solution, whereas in those imported, a part, or the whole is precipitated.

---

53 KANE, WILLIAM JOSEPH, *Dublin*—Manufacturer.

Specimen of salt cake (sulphate of soda), made in brick furnaces, with complete condensation of the muriatic acid evolved.

Specimen of bleaching powder, made from the muriatic acid condensed.

[Bleaching powder is procured by exposing, in a stone chamber, powdered hydrate of lime, or slaked lime, to the fumes of chlorine gas, developed from a mixture of binoxide of manganese, coloride of rodium (common salt), and diluted sulphuric acid. After an exposure of certain length, the lime absorbs, and appears to combine with the chlorine, which it afterwards retains. It is, therefore, valuable for all purposes where the powerfully bleaching effects of chlorine are required, and is employed in vast quantities in the calico bleach-works, and similar establishments for the bleaching of linen and other goods.—R. E.]

Specimen of iron pyrites (bisulphuret of iron), from Messrs. Williams and Sons' Tigroney mines, county Wicklow, Ireland.

Specimen of manganese ore, containing 90 per cent. of peroxide of manganese, from Glandore mines, county Cork, Ireland.

---

54 WARD, SMITH, & Co., *Glasgow*—Manufacturers.

Iodine. Muriate of potash. Sulphate of potash. Alkali salt.

---

55 FOWLER, JOHN, 35 *Bedford Street, Covent Garden.*

Pure benzoic acid.

---

56 LAWRENCE, WILLIAM, 163 *Sloane Street*—Manufacturer.

Specimens of cod-liver oil.

---

57 BROWN, FREDERICK, 12 *Eccleston Place, Pimlico*—Patentee and Manufacturer.

Colours manufactured from the oxide of zinc, applicable for painting in distemper, on porcelain and boards, for paper staining, and for oil-cloth.

The qualities of these paints are stated to be their freedom from noxious properties, their permanency, and economy. They are not acted upon by gases. Specimen board painted with various colours in zinc paint.

---

58 ELLAM, JONES, & Co., *Markeaton Mills, Derby*—Manufacturers.

Emery—Granular rhombohedral corundum-stone, from Naxos, in Asia Minor: consisting of alumina, 86·0; silica, 3·0; oxide of iron, 4·0; and crocus (oxide of iron), for polishing fine steel and plated ware.

Mineral and vegetable colours (native and manufactured):

Mineral — sulphate of barytes, carbonate of barytes, carbonate of lime, syenite, cannel coal, mineral white, mineral black, blue-black, lapis calaminaris, dream ochre, gold ochre, mineral yellow, metallic red, umber, white rotten-stone, brown rotten-stone, bole armeniac.

Vegetable colours—Dutch pink, English pink, Brunswick green, Saxon green, Derby red.

---

59 RUSSELL & ROBERTSON, *Omoa Foundry, Holytown, Lanarkshire*—Inventors.

Specimens of white-lead paint, or ceruse, yellow chromate of lead, and red dichromate of lead; manufactured by a new process, and solely in the humid way.

The usual mode of converting blue lead into white lead, by the action of acetic acid, occupies, six weeks or two months, whereas by the new process the same end is attained in one day, without endangering the health of the workmen.

[White lead is the well-known pigment, which when ground in linseed oil is used in house painting. It is a carbonate of lead, generally containing hydrated oxide of lead, which is sometimes combined in the proportion of one atom of hydrated oxide to two of carbonate of lead. The most usual method (the Dutch) of manufacturing white lead is likewise the oldest. It consists in exposing lead to the joint action of acetic acid vapour, moist air, and carbonic acid gas. The lead is cast in the form of stars or gratings, and supported a little above the bottom of earthen pots (in shape like garden pots), into each of which a small quantity of weak acetic acid is placed. The pots are then built up in alternate layers, with spent tanner's bark, until a stack is formed; each layer of pots being covered with boards. The fermentation, which soon takes place in the tan, serves the double purpose of furnishing carbonic acid, and raising the temperature of the stack, which reaches 140° Fah. After a lapse of six or eight weeks the metallic, or blue lead, as it is called, is converted into porcelain-like masses of white lead, which are levigated in water, washed and dried. About 16,000 tons are annually made in England by this process. A very small quantity of acetic acid suffices for the conversion of a large amount of metallic into white lead; as, after it has combined with a portion of lead oxide to form neutral acetate of lead, this salt dissolves another atom of lead oxide, which is removed by the carbonic acid as carbonate of lead, and the neutral acetate set free, again to take up a fresh portion of newly-formed oxide of lead, produced by the action of the air on the metallic lead. Most of the new processes depend on similar reactions, with this difference, that oxide of lead (litharge) is employed instead of metallic lead: it is either made into a paste, with a small quantity of acetate of lead and water,

or else dissolved either in a solution of neutral acetate, or neutral nitrate of lead, and submitted to the action of carbonic acid, produced by the combustion of coke or charcoal, which precipitates the dissolved litharge, leaving the acetate or nitrate at liberty to dissolve fresh portions. Another of the new plans consisted in precipitating a neutral salt of lead (the nitrate, for example) with an alkaline carbonate.—W. D. L. R.]

60 JOHNSON, J. R., 12 *Bankside*—Inventor.

Extract of munjeet. Patterns of calico printed and dyed with the extract. Extract of madder. Patterns printed "topically" with the extract. Exhibited to illustrate a new process of extracting, economically, the colouring principle of the Rubiaceæ.

Printed calicoes, to illustrate a new process of madder dyeing, which is intended to replace garancine.

Pieces of calico printed topically with extract of madder.

[Extract of munjeet, or munjeeth, is obtained from the roots of *Rubia cordifolia*, an East Indian plant. It is imported into England from Calcutta. It is not so largely used as madder, which is furnished by the roots of another plant allied to *Rubia cordifolia*. The colour produced is said not to equal that of madder in brilliance and permanence.—R. E.]

61 SCOTT, LANGSTON, 41 *Moorgate Street*—Manufacturer.

Large vase and small glasses containing white or oxide of zinc.

Various small painted boards.

Patent white zinc is principally used for house-painting in lieu of white lead; but may be applied in the manufacture of crystals, paper-staining, card-enamelling, bleaching of lace, glazing of ware, for the down of artificial flowers, &c. It possesses great whiteness, gives a fresh tone to all colours, renders the paint or material prepared impervious to the action of gases, damp, &c., reflects artificial light, and preserves the materials. It is produced from spelter, and is principally imported in large flat slabs from Silesia, Galicia and Prussia: Russia, Belgium, and China send smaller supplies; the great European depôt is Hamburgh.

[Oxide of zinc is now largely employed instead of ceruse, and is much less noxious than that preparation of lead.—R. E.]

62 DAVY, MACKMURDO, & CO., *Bermondsey*—Manufacturers.

Samples of carbonate of ammonia; corrosive sublimate; calomel; benzoic acid; citric acid; gallic acid; oxalic acid; salt of sorrel; acetate of zinc; nitrate of silver; chloride of barium; nitrate of baryta; tartar emetic crystals; sulphite of soda; nitrate of ammonia; acetate of lead; glycerine; bisulphate of mercury; red precipitate; calomel in powder.

63 DAUPTAIN, GORTON, & CO., 17 *Wharf Road, City Road*—Manufacturers.

Four samples of ultramarine.

64 ESTCOURT, SAMUEL, 2 *Green Terrace, New River Head*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Sample of Indian blue, for the laundry.

65 COPPOCK, JOHN, *Bridport*—Inventor.

A chemical liquid for imparting the colour of mahogany and rosewood to common woods. A specimen of the prepared wood, polished, with a bottle containing the liquid; the sides of the block are left unstained, to show the natural wood.

[The liquid commonly employed for staining wood so as to communicate to it the appearance of antiquity is a caustic solution of potash. The same effect is also produced by the use of soap leys, simply in consequence of the free alkali contained in that liquid. Other chemical fluids are likewise used for the same purpose.—R. E.]

66 BELL & CO., 2 *Wellington Street, Goswell Street.*

Mineral paints, which quickly dry under water, and on metals exposed to extreme heat. They are suitable for ships' bottoms, or for damp walls.

67 LEIFCHILD, J., *High Hill Ferry, Upper Clapton.*

Specimens of dyes for silk.—Carmine from safflower, blue from indigo, and blue from prussiate of potash.

[Safflower is yielded by a plant known botanically as *Carthamus tinctorius*, belonging to the *Asteraceæ*. The flower is alone used in dyeing. The plant is an annual, cultivated in Egypt, the Levant, &c.—R. E.]

68 MARSHALL, JOHN, *Leeds*—Manufacturer.

Nos. 1, 2, & 3. Acid and neutral extracts of indigo.

4 & 5. Carmine and liquid extract from purified indigo.

6. Refined indigo.

[Indigo is the produce of plants belonging chiefly to different species of indigo-tree; it is also obtained, to a smaller extent, from others. The state in which it exists in the juice of these plants is not well understood. It appears to be in the form of a colourless, soluble compound, and is generally obtained by fermenting the bruised plant, during which ammonia is evolved, and a yellow liquor obtained, which, on the addition of lime-water, and exposure to the air, deposits the insoluble blue substance called indigo. For the purposes of dyeing, the indigo is dissolved in sulphuric acid, with which it forms a distinct chemical compound.—E. F.]

7 & 8. Red and blue orchil paste.

9 & 10. The same, of medium quality.

11 & 12. The same, of fine quality.

13 & 14. Red orchil liquor for silk dyeing.

15 & 16. Concentrated red and blue orchil liquor.

17 & 18. Cudbear.

19 & 20. The same, of good and best quality.

21 & 22. Violet carmine, and best concentrated cudbear.

23, 24, 25, & 26. Valparaiso, Angola, Madagascar, and Cape de Verd orchella weed.

[These substances are prepared from various lichens, amongst which the *Roccella tinctoria*, *R. corallina*, *Lecanora tartarea*, *Variolaris lactea*, and *V. dealbata*, have been especially resorted to. These lichens are found on rocks on the sea-coast. The modes of treating them for the manufacture of the different dyes is the same in principle, though varying slightly in detail. They are carefully cleaned, and ground into a pulp with water, an ammoniacal liquor is from time to time added, and the mass constantly stirred, in order to expose it as much as possible to the action of the air. Peculiar substances existing in these plants are, during this process, so changed by the combined action of the atmosphere, water, and ammonia, as to generate the colouring matter, which, when perfect, is pressed out, and gypsum, chalk, or other substances are then added, so as to give it the desired consistency; they are then prepared for the market under the forms how exhibited.—E. F.]

27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, & 34. Ground lac-dye,—X, OO, O, A (medium quality), D (medium quality), G (good quality), H (fine quality), and I (finest quality).

35. Essence of lac-dye.

[The lac-dyes are prepared by extracting the peculiar colouring matter of the "stick-lac" of commerce. This latter is a resinoid substance, the result of a secretion of several different plants—the *Ficus Indica*, *F. religiosa*,

Croton lacciferum, and others—occasioned by the punctures of a small insect (the *Coccus ficus*) made for the purpose of depositing its ova. The branches become encrusted with a reddish-coloured concretion, which consists of the inspissated juice of the plant, imbued with a peculiar colouring matter derived from the insect. The preparation of them is usually carried out in India, the remaining substances, seed-lac and shell-lac, being also articles of commerce. The colouring matter, or dye, is extensively used as a substitute for cochineal.—E. F.]

36. Ground Bengal turmeric.

[Prepared from the roots of the *Curcuma longa*. Used as a dye, and also as a condiment.—E. F.]

Specimens of 36 kinds of European and native manufacture of lac-dye in India.

---

69 LEE, CHARLES, 119 *Lower Thames Street, City*—Importer.

New black dyeing material, for dyeing silk.

---

70 DAVIES, JOHN, *Cross Street, King Street, Manchester*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Preserved size, clear and strong, for any climate; suitable for carvers and builders, bonnet-makers, paper-hangers, and varnishers.

---

71 LAMPLOUGH, HENRY, 88 *Snow Hill*—Inventor and Proprietor.

1. Socotrine Aloes, obtained from Aloes perfoliata
2. Common Aloes, from Aloes Barbadensis.
3. Smyrna Opium, from Papaver Somniferum. Nat. Ord.—Papaveraceæ.
4. Myrrh, from Balsamodendron Myrrha. Nat. Ord.—Burseraceæ.
5. Russian Castor, from Castor Feber. Class.—Mammalia. Order.—Rodentia.
6. Aleppo Scammony, from Convolvulus Scammonia. Nat. Ord.—Convolvulaceæ.
7. Brown Annulated Ipecacuanha, from Cephaelis Ipecacuanha. Nat. Ord.—Cinchonaceæ.
8. Red Annulated Ipecacuanha.
9. Rhubarbs—English Rhubarb.
10. Dutch Trimmed Rhubarb.
11. Chinese or Indian Rhubarb.
12. Russian Rhubarb.

Residual salts from the destructive decomposition of animal substances. Specimens of chlorophospate of soda and potash; of effervescing salts; of crystals of prussiate of potash; and of sulphate of iron.

Specimen of Prussian blue.

---

72 COULSON, JUKES, & CO., 12 *Clements Lane, Lombard Street*—Proprietors.

Mineral substances used for the manufacture of paint; in their natural state, and pulverized.

---

73 PEACOCK, G., *Southampton Docks*.

Wood preserved by a chemical process.

[Those substances which prevent the decay of wood by chemical means, are generally such as combine with its nitrogenous principles, and in such a manner as to prevent or retard those principles from undergoing putrefactive change. Experience has fully proved the fact that the ordinary duration of unprepared wood exposed to causes of decomposition varies with different kinds, but that decay ultimately takes place in all. By the saturation of timber with different fluids, it is possible to avert or defer considerably these changes, and to communicate to the wood a durability far exceeding that originally possessed by it.—R. E.]

74 STEPHENS, HENRY, 54 *Lower Stamford Street, Blackfriars*—Inventor and Proprietor.

Samples of wood stained by the colour manufactured by the exhibitor, intended to show that deal or other woods may be ornamented, and the beauty of the natural graining exhibited to the best effect, thus saving the expense of painting and graining.

---

76 DUNCAN, WILLIAM L., *Sydenham, Kent*—Inventor and Producer.

Cotton waste, used for cleansing purposes by railway and steam navigation engineers, &c.

Sample, in its dirty state, after having been used for railway purposes.

Cotton waste after a cleansing process, by which it is again reclaimed to its original value and usefulness.

---

77 MASON, MRS. B., 38 *Doughty Street*.

Pooloo's Chinese cement.

---

78 HUMFREY, C., *Farnham Place, Southwark*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Colours produced by the combination of fatty acids with metallic oxides and peroxides. Candles and refined fatty matters.

---

79 DICKSON, GEORGE, & CO., 46 *Dundas Street, Edinburgh*—Manufacturers.

Medicinal cod-liver, ling-liver, and skate-liver oils. Used in cases of pulmonary consumption, asthma, lumbago, rheumatism, glandular swellings, and all diseases of a scorbutic or strumous nature.

[Cod-liver oil has been long employed in the arts, but its use in medicine is recent. It has been given very extensively within the last two years in a variety of diseases. It appears to be principally efficacious in tuberculous affections, in the treatment of which many other remedies are often employed without success.—R. E.]

Cod-liver ointment. Ninety per cent. of the constituents of the oil is contained in this ointment.

---

80 BREAREY, WM. ARTHUR, *Douglas, Isle of Man*—Inventor.

Refined oil. Pure oleine, for watches, clocks, chronometers, fine machinery, and instruments; free from acid or mucilage; not affected by change of temperature, and having no chemical action on metals.

[For some purposes in the arts it is necessary to separate oil into its proximate constituents, *elaine*, or *oleine* and *stearine*. The former is the fluid portion, the latter the solid part which separates, at low temperatures, from the oleine. The separation is effected by cold and pressure.—R. E.]

---

81 ROBERTSON, W., *Banff, Scotland*—Manufacturer.

Cod-liver oil, manufactured by the exhibitor. Extracted by steam-heat, and rendered almost colourless, without the use of charcoal or any other decolourising agent. Manufactured at the various fishing villages along the coast of the Moray Frith.

Skate-liver oil. Manufactured by the same process. This article is more difficult to obtain. Change of temperature scarcely affects it. By some it is preferred to cod-liver oil.

Sulphate of baryta and chloride of barium.

[Chloride of barium is a crystalline compound of chlorine and barium, soluble in water. Its solution produces a white insoluble precipitate of sulphate of baryta in sulphuric acid and solutions of sulphate; hence its use as a chemical re-agent for the detection and quantitative determination of sulphuric acid in analysis.

Sulphate of baryta (permanent white), is a compound of sulphuric acid and oxide of barium; artificially prepared, it is extensively used as a pigment for water-

colouring, but has not sufficient body to be employed as an oil paint. The native sulphate of baryta is used as an adulterant of white lead paint.—W. D. L. R.]

82 LINKLATER, J., 5 *Sidney Street.*
Cod-liver oil.

83 OWEN, CHARLES, *Edinburgh*—Manufacturer.
Specimens of pure cod-liver oil.

84 KING, WILLIAM WAUDBY, *Soho Street, Liverpool*—Manufacturer.
Effervescent citrate of magnesia.

85 BURT, STEPHEN JOHN, 26 *Farringdon Street*—Proprietor.
Cantharides (*Cantharis vesicatoria*), imported from Russia.
Cantharidine, the active principle of the cantharides, alone, and in combination with alkaline and other bases. Cantharidine and potassa. Cantharidine and soda. Cantharidine and lead.

[The *Cantharis vesicatoria* of pharmacy is an insect belonging to the order *Coleoptera*, or beetles. Sicily, Spain, and Astracan are sources of our supply. In the present instance Russia has furnished the insect, and there is a large annual importation from that country. The Russian insects are larger than those of other countries. Cantharidine is obtained from an alcoholic tincture of the powdered insect, and possesses in an intense degree the blistering properties of the powdered cantharides.—R. E.]

86 HUSKISSON, J., W. & H., 77 *Swinton Street, Gray's Inn Road*—Manufacturers.
Crystals of the following chemical substances :—
1. Bicarbonate of soda.
2, 3. Rochelle salts, refined and unrefined.
4. Iodide of potassium.
5. The same, commercial.
6. Iodide of lead.
7. Biniodide of mercury.
8. Iodide purified.
9, 10. Tartaric acid and citric acid crystals.
11. Acetate of zinc.
12. Sulphate of potash crytals.
13. Purified sulphate of zinc.
14. Phosphate of soda.
15. Sulphate of iron crystals.
16. Carbonate of soda.
17, 18. Purified nitrate and bicarbonate of potash.

87 MURRAY, Sir JAMES, M.D., *Monktown, Dublin*—Inventor.
Bicarbonate of magnesia, dissolved in distilled water; free from impurities. Specimen of fluid camphor and magnesia. Carbonate of magnesia in crystals, a dentrifice.

88 STURGES, JOSEPH, *Kettering*—Inventor.
Preparation for preserving the turnip plant from the ravages of the fly.

[The turnip-plant often suffers in its earliest growth, from the attacks of a small beetle, called the *Haltica nemorum*, which devours its cotyledon leaves, and thus arrests its further growth. A fine tilth and plenty of good manure generally ensure such a vigorous growth that the plant is enabled to throw out its second pair of leaves before any serious injury has been sustained.—J. W.]

A proposed remedy for the smut in wheat, and also a preventive from the ravages of the slug, grub, and wire-worm.

89 WARD, JOHN, *County Donegal, Ramelton.*
Specimens of kelp manufactured from sea-weed.
Iodine, muriate of potash, sulphate of potash, and alkali salt; all manufactured from kelp.

90 KENT, JAMES HENRY, *Stanton, near Bury St. Edmunds*—Producer.
Dried pharmaceutical indigenous plants, in glass vessels, the lower parts of which exhibit the plants prepared for pharmaceutical purposes, and the upper portions of some of which display the botanical characters of the plants.
Powdered conium, digitalis, and other indigenous pharmaceutical plants.
Dried roots of indigenous pharmaceutical plants.
Dried immature poppyheads, and extract made from the same.
Specimens of pharmaceutical extracts, prepared from indigenous plants.

91 TRUMAN, HANBURY, & BUXTON, *Winch Lane and Spitalfields*—Producers.
Malt and hops of various qualities, exhibited in the proportions used in brewing one gallon of porter and one gallon of ale, of medium strength.

[Some conception of the quantity of hops annually produced in Great Britain, principally in Kent, Sussex, Worcester, and Hereford, may be obtained from the fact that in 1842, the duty (2*d.* per lb.), amounted to 260,978*l.* The plant belongs to the same natural family as hemp, *Cannabinaceæ*. Its botanical name is *Humulus lupulus.*
Of malt, the year 1842 produced in England and Wales, alone, nearly 31,000,000 bushels, the duty on which amounted to 4,176,742*l.*—R. E.]

92 GODFREY & COOKE, 31 *Southampton Street, Covent Garden, and* 30 *Conduit Street*—Manufacturers.
Carmine, the colouring matter of cochineal (*Coccus cacti*). Lake, from cochineal, soluble in alkalies and ammonia. Oxide of bismuth. Carbonate of ammonia, the basis of smelling salts, spirit of sal volatile, &c. Oil of amber. Salt of amber. Artificial musk, and tincture of artificial musk. Watchmakers' oil, for fine machinery. Spirit of sal volatile. Essence of ambergris. Tincture of myrrh, and sundry drugs and chemicals.

[The beautiful pigment, *Carmine,* is a result of the precipitation of an infusion of the cochineal insect (*Coccus cacti*) in water, by means of alum. The carmine of commerce is so costly an article, that it is seldom to be met with in a state of purity. Pure carmine dissolves in ammonia. It is said, by some manufacturers, that a bright and clear state of the atmosphere is necessary to the preparation of carmine of the most brilliant colour.—R. E.]

93 SQUIRE, PETER, 277 *Oxford Street*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
A variety of pharmaceutical extracts and preserved juices of medicinal plants. Liquor of taraxacum (dandelion). Solution of bimeconate of morphia. Fluid extract of Jamaica sarsaparilla. Cod-liver oil. Red rose leaves (dried without heat). Fine crystals of red ferro-prussiate of potash. Large perfect crystals of yellow ferro-prussiate of potash.

[Pharmaceutical extracts were, for a considerable period, the most fallacious of all medicinal preparations. The high temperature to which they were subjected in the manufacture destroyed the active principle sought to be concentrated. Of late they have been prepared, in some instances, by evaporation in the cold; a current of air being driven over the surface of the liquid. They are also safely obtainable by using an apparatus similar to that employed in the sugar manufacture.—R. E.]

A chloroform and ether inhaler. An apparatus for preparing infusions.

94 SMITH, T. & H., 21 *Duke Street, Edinburgh*—Inventors and Manufacturers.
Specimens of aloine, the cathartic principle of the aloes, discovered 1850; of gallic acid, in crystals; of

crystallized mannite, extracted from dandelion root; of crystallized mannite, extracted from monkshood root, discovered 1850; and of cantharidine, in crystals, the blistering principle of the Spanish fly, one part being equal to 400 parts of the powder of Spanish flies.

95 BASS, JAMES, 81 *Hatton Garden*—Inventor.

Specimens of concentrated medicinal infusions and decoctions, intended to obviate the inconveniences connected with infusions and decoctions as usually prepared.

[The infusions of medicinal substances prepared in the ordinary way are extremely liable to decomposition, and soon become covered with fungi. The concentration of such infusions in a form in which they can be preserved for some time is consequently of importance. The preparations are used medicinally by dilution with water; the infusions in their concentrated form preserving a degree of strength above that which it is advisable to adopt for medicines in their administration.—R. E.]

96 MCCULLOCH, CHARLES, *Covent Garden Market.*

English and American herbs and roots.

97 TUSTIAN, J., *Melcombe, near Banbury*—Manufacturer.

Petals of the red rose. Confection of the red rose. Extract of henbane.

98 TUSTIAN & USHER, *Melcombe, near Banbury*—Manufacturers.

English rhubarb, trimmed and untrimmed, and in powder.

[Many attempts have been made to cultivate in Europe the rhubarb plant for the sake of its medicinal roots. In France, more especially, a place called Rheumpoli has been the scene of a great experiment in this culture; and in the like manner Banbury, in Oxfordshire, has long been celebrated in the source of English supply. All these European rhubarbs have been found very inferior to that imported from Asia, the natural country of the drug.—J. L.]

99 JENNINGS, H. C., 97 *Leadenhall Street.*

Starch, gums, and vegetable wax, from potato and wheat starch.

100 HOPWOOD, HENRY, *Richmond, Surrey*—Proprietor.

Sugar of milk, crystallized in the usual manner; and crystallized at a temperature of 120° Fahrenheit, in the dark.

101 TENNANT, M. B., *Brighton.*

A chemical production for labels or artist's designs, a product of a silvery hue to be thrown over drawings of every description by means of chemical agency.

102 KEATING, THOMAS, 79 *St. Paul's Churchyard.*

Jalap root, from Asia Minor.
Hay-saffron, from Asia Minor.
Kousso, or *Brayera anthelmintica*, from Abyssinia.
Matico, or *Piper angustifolium*, from Bolivia.
Sarsaparilla root, from Paraguay.

103 WATTS, JOHN, 107 *Edgware Road*—Manufacturer.

Daphne Mezereum, bark of the root and stem. Daphne Laureola, bark of the root and stem. Cod-liver oil, made without water. Oleine of cod-liver oil. Tincture of hops, made with home-dried hops; and made with kiln-dried hops. Hydrochlorate of morphia, pure, in crystalline mass.

The following extracts are prepared in open vessels, at a temperature of from 110° to 130° Fahrenheit:—Acetic extract of colchicum, from the fresh corms. Extract of gentian, from the dried root. Pure aqueous extract of aloes, from hepatic aloes. Extract of deadly night-shade, from the flowering plant. Extract of liquorice, from the fresh root. Extract of Turkey rhubarb, from the dried root. Extract of fetid goosefoot, from the flowering plant. Extract of hemlock, from the flowering plant. Elaterium, from the fresh fruit when nearly ripe. Inspissated ox-gall. Extract of henbane, from the flowering biennial plant. Extract of white poppies, from the fresh capsules. Extract of dandelion, from the fresh roots monthly, from October to February. Powdered hemlock, the leaves of the flowering plant. Powdered foxglove, the leaves of the flowering plant.

104 DUNCAN, FLOCKHART, & Co., *Edinburgh*—Manufacturers.

Chloroform.

[The inestimable results which have attended the introduction of the anæsthetic or painless mode of operating in surgery, renders the principal medical product employed highly interesting. For this purpose it is inhaled from various forms of apparatus, and the inhalation is continued at intervals during the period of operation. Chloroform is obtained by distilling alcohol with a solution of chloride of lime. Its peculiar fruity odour has also rendered it available for the production of artificial fruit essences.—R. E.]

105 LEA, ALFRED, 150 *Oxford Street*—Inventor.

Myrrhine, a preparation for medical use.

106 MORSON, THOMAS, N. R. & SON, 19 *Southampton Row*—Manufacturers.

Specimens of crystallized salts of morphine, strichnine, cinchonie, with the pure alkaloids from which they are obtained, of pure aconita and veratric, gallic, tannic, and meconic acids, pyro-gallic and pyro-meconic acids, kreosote, &c.

[To the chemist the preparations known as alkaloids, or vegeto-alkaloids, present many features of peculiar interest. They are also of the highest medicinal importance, acting, as many of them do, with extraordinary power over the animal economy, and supplying to the physician remedies of such energetic action as to enable him, in many cases, to reduce the bulk of medicine from an inconvenient and uncertain, to a convenient form, The crystallization of the vegeto-alkaloids is peculiarly beautiful, and their chemical constitution is extremely complicated. Morphia, quina, strychnia, and brucia, are among these peculiar products, and possess intense medicinal energies.—R. E.]

107 MACFARLAN, JOHN FLETCHER, & Co., 17 *North Bridge, Edinburgh*—Manufacturers.

Series illustrative of the manufacture of the salts of morphia, embracing opium, impure muriate of morphia, pure muriate, and sulphate of morphia.

Specimens of gallic and tannic acids, embracing galls; tannic acid, impure and pure; gallic acid, impure; commercial, pure.

Specimens of sulphate of bebeerin, from green-heart bark, embracing the bark, and impure and commercial sulphate and of the alkaloid.

[Green-heart bark is yielded by the *Bebeeru* tree of Guiana. Its active principle, bebeerin, is employed in the form of sulphate, as a febrifuge tonic.—R. E.]

108 POUND, M., 198 *Oxford Street*—Importer and Manufacturer.

Imports from Calcutta:—Indian bael; fruit of the Bengal quince. Wine of bael. Bark of the root of the bael tree. Soap berries, the fruit of the Sapindus,

Jujube fruit, from the Zyziphus vulgaris of the south of Europe; imported from Paris. Flaked cold cream, &c.

109 COLLINS, ROBERT NELSON, *Oxford Court, Cannon Street*—Inventor and Producer.
Disinfecting powder, for the removal of offensive smells.

110 HATTERSLEY, W., 15 *Lisle Street, Leicester Square; and* 136 *and* 137 *St. George's East*—Inventor.
Elixir of sarsaparilla prepared without heat.

111 DEVENPORT, JOHN THISTLEWOOD, 33 *Great Russell Street, Bloomsbury.*
Iodide of iron, saccharated 50 per cent. in brilliant lamellæ, neutral and soluble, remains unaltered by the air; iodide of quinine in a neutral crystalline form; iodide of quinine and iron, in the form of syrup; iodide of iron, in the form of syrup; iodide of lead, crystals. Chloride of lead, crystals. Citrate of protoxide of iron, powder. Ammonia, citrate of protoxide of iron lamellæ. Citrate of sesquioxide of iron in lamellæ. Ammonio-citrate of sesquioxide of iron (lamellæ). Quinine, neutral sulphate, crystals, soluble. Citrate of quinine and iron, neutral soluble. Phosphate of iron, soluble lamellæ; phosphate of quinine and iron, soluble lamellæ. Benzoic acid, crystals. Caffeine, crystals. Hydrochlorate of morphia, crystals. Collodion, liquid plaster. Nitrate of silver, crystals. Fluid extract of dandelion, prepared by spontaneous inspissation of the pure juice. Solution of bimeconate of opium entirely free from narcotine. Preparations of cotyledon umbilicus.

[Collodion is a remarkable fluid prepared by dissolving gun cotton in rectified ether. It is used in surgery. Cotyledon umbilicus has lately been used as a remedy for epilepsy. Its employment has been attended in several instances with success.—R. E.]

112 NIXEY, W. G., 22 *Moor Street, Soho.*
Cement.

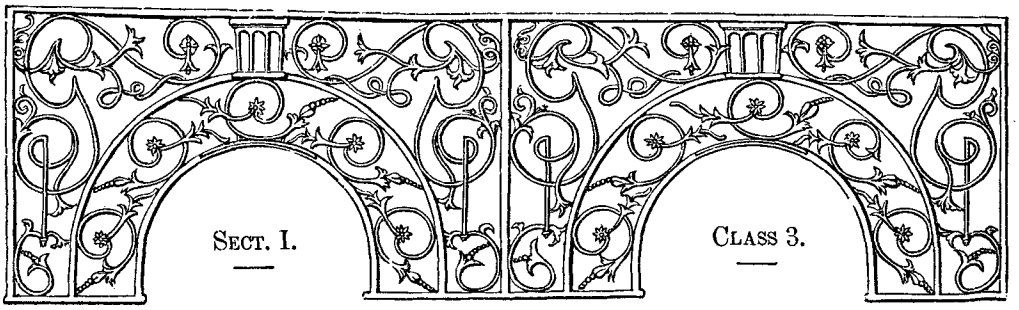
113 OYLER, S., 2 *York Street, High Street.*
Lint.

114 AUSTIN, JAMES B., *Banbury*—Manufacturer.
Decoctions and infusions of medical substances. Superphosphate of lime. Sulphate of lime or gypsum. Fine white sand, found at Todmarton, near Banbury.

115 BELL, J., M.P.
Cod-liver oil, stearine, sarsaparilla, juice of taraxacum, otto of roses, &c. Salt, from the Droitwich Patent Salt Works.

116 SAVORY & MOORE.
Kousso, sumbul, or musk-root.

117 THE LONDON DRUGGISTS.
Balsams, &c.: Copaiba, storax calamita, black Sonsonate, balsamito, and of Tolu.
Barks: Canella, cusparia, winter's, mezereon, cascarilla, Simaruba, Mudar, pomegranate, crown, ashy crown, loxa and jaen.
Extracts, &c.: Dragon's blood, catechu, liquorice, aloes, churrus and rhatany.
Expressed oils: Mace, cod-liver, linseed, castor, and croton.
Essential oils: Peppermint, mint, dill, anise, angelica, geranium, citronelle, cloves, cinnamon, camomile, winter green, ginger grass, cubebs, cajuputi, verbena, Indian grass, bitter almonds, lavender, sassafras, &c.
Roots: Rhubarb, orris, cassava, angelica, mezereon, calumba, heelebore, ipecacuanha, marshmallow, rhatany, smilax aspera, sarsaparilla, ginseng, salep, pariera brava, valerian, colchicum cormus, cuscus vitiver, &c.
Seeds: Cardamoms, castor-oil, croton-oil, colchicum, cumin, anise, cedron, angelica, cocculus indicus, &c.
Woods: Calumba, quassia, jalap, guaiacum, myraspermum of Sonsonate, sanders, &c.
Spices, peppers, &c.: Guinea pepper, chillies, nutmegs, mace, cassia lignea, cinnamon, cubeb pepper, cloves, almonds, calamine, camomiles, patchouli, gangah, manna, litmus, crabstones, pearls, red coral, dolichos, lactucarium, chiretta, &c.
Fruits, &c.: Colocynth, pomegranate, tamarinds, vanilla, tonka, and cassia fistula.
Gums and resins: Ammoniacum, bdellium, frankincense, galbanum, gamboge, benzoin, styraceum, larch turpentine, New Holland resin, mastic, myrrh, Arabic, olibanum, sarcocol, scammony, opoponax, sagapenum, tragacanth, tacamahae, guaiacum, &c.
Leaves, &c.: Petals of damask and cabbage roses, senna, buchu, kousso, myrospermum, &c.
Mosses: Ceylon, Corsican, Iceland, and Irish.



SUBSTANCES USED AS FOOD.

INTRODUCTION.

MOST of the objects exhibited in this Class are so familiar as to require little preliminary notice. Substances used as food are derived either from the animal or from the vegetable kingdom, and may, consequently, be arranged under these two divisions—Animal and Vegetable. The latter are necessarily the most varied and the most important. Vegetable substances used as food may be arranged under the following heads:—A. Agricultural produce, such as cereals, pulses, oils, seeds, &c.; B. Dried fruits and seeds; C. Substances used in the preparation of drinks; D. Intoxicating drugs, fermented liquors, &c.; E. Spices and condiments; F. Substances belonging to the starch; and G. Substances belonging to the sugar series. Preserved meats, soups, honey, gelatine, &c., belong to the subdivision of animal substances.

CLASS 3 is situated in SOUTH GALLERY P, and is entered immediately after studying the preceding Class, situated in the same gallery. Like the last, the amount of space occupied by it is very moderate, but the substances it comprises are interesting, and deserve attention, not, as in the last case, from their connexion with commercial enterprise and prosperity, but from their relation to the support and healthy condition of the artificer himself.

The Class comprises a variety of agricultural produce—wheats of various kinds and of differing degrees of productiveness, together with specimens illustrative of the remarkable effect of hybridization, or the crossing of one variety of wheat with the pollen of another. Wheat is also shown in its various states of preparation for the purposes of food, or for the preparation of fermented liquors. Extensive collections of seeds of grasses, fodder-plants, and others for cattle food, are also exhibited, together with an arranged series of the vegetable productions of Scotland, including plants cultivated for their farinaceous seeds; plants cultivated for their herbage or forage, for their roots, for their uses in the arts, manufactures, &c., for their medicinal properties, and for their timber. Preserved fruits and seeds of various countries are also contained within this Class, representing those articles of luxury removed by their character and costliness out of the ordinary category of human food. Specimens of hops of different varieties, adapted for different purposes, are also shown, and represent a department of agriculture more important in this country than in any other in the world. It has been estimated that upwards of 52,000 acres of land are devoted in England to the cultivation of this plant, about the half of which is in the county of Kent. The duty on hops amounts to about a quarter of a million sterling annually.

A variety of substances used in the preparation of drinks are comprised in this Class. Specimens of different kinds of cocoas, in the natural and manufactured state, of coffee, and of tea, represent the ingredients contributing to form the liquid diet of millions of the human race, and each containing, according to recent discoveries, a peculiar nitrogenous principle, identically similar in each, though recognised under different names. New substances are also shown, intended to form substitutes for these articles. Starches, spices, and condiments represent the remaining division of vegetable substances.

The division—animal substances—includes a variety of articles of preserved food; among these are cases containing food preserved in air-exhausted canisters for lengthened periods. Isinglass, gelatine, honey, preserved soups and meats, belong also to this division. There are also some preparations from blood, and combinations of vegetable and animal substances for the purposes of food, together with milk reduced by evaporation to a dried state.—R. E.

---

1 LIGHTON, JAMES, *Frampton, near Boston*—Producer.

Glass of honey, 19 lbs., produced under an improved system of bee management.

The honey is worked in the glass by the bees, and the glass requires no protection except a small piece of black calico, 18 inches square, to stand upon.

2 DOUBLEDAY, H., *Coggeshall, Essex*—Producer.

Fine specimen of honeycomb.

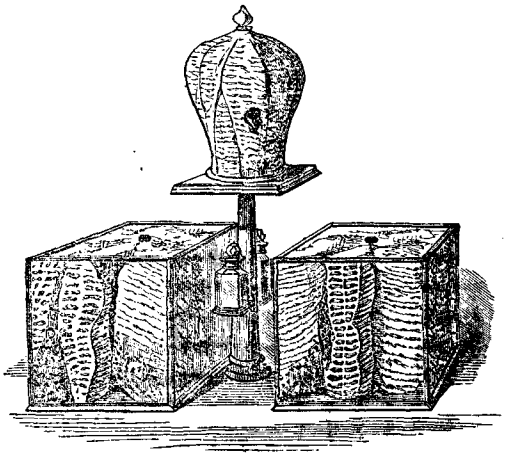
3 CARLETON, EDWARD, *Blaris, Lisburn, Ireland.*

Camomile flowers.

4 BENTLEY, JOHN FLOWERS, *Stamford, Lincoln*—Producer.

Specimens of honey in the comb, free from pollen and brood cells, collected under Nutts' system of manage-

ment, by ventilation. The weight of the produce of one stock of bees in 1849 is stated to have been 50 lbs.



5 KITCHENER, WM. CRIPPS, *Newmarket, Cambridgeshire* —Producer and Inventor.

Two specimens of honey taken in 1850, from the same hive, and at the same time.

Ventilated communicator, for obtaining honey free from impurity or discoloration.

6 DUTTON, ROBERT WILLIAM, 146 *Fleet Street*— Proprietor.

A glass containing a honeycomb.

6A HAMILTON, GEORGE AND PETER, *Oldham*— Manufacturers.

Specimens showing the different stages in the manufacture of flour from the wheat to the biscuit.

7 HILLS & UNDERWOOD, *Eastcheap*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Samples of malt vinegar when first acetified, and when clarified; samples of brown malt vinegar, distilled vinegar, and distilled vinegar with vegetables.

8 BIVEN, & CO., *St. John's Lane, Gloucester*— Manufacturers.

Six bottles of champagne wine, manufactured in England from rhubarb stalk.

10 ROBERTS, WILLIAM HENRY, *British Wine Works, Laverock Bank, Edinburgh*—Maker.

Samples of "champagne sparkling hock," made in 1847 from Valentia raisins, grapes, sugar, sugar-candy, and honey, the extract being duly fermented.

"Madeira," made in 1836, from malt and sugar extract.

"Constantia Frontignac," made from Valentia raisins, sugar, and sugar-candy. The "Frontignac" is flavoured by an infusion of elder flowers distilled.

"Keeping beer," brewed in February, 1845, and October, 1847.

12 GAMBLE, JOHN HENRY, 33 *Royal Exchange*— Manufacturer.

Canister, containing boiled mutton, found by Captain Sir John Ross, on Fury Beach, in latitude 72 deg. 47 min., and longitude 91 deg. 50 min. This is one of the canisters of preserved food, prepared by the exhibitor for the Arctic Expedition in 1824. It was landed from H.M.S. "Fury," on the beach where the ship was wrecked in Prince Regent's Inlet, and found by Captain Sir John Ross, in August, 1833, still in a perfect state of preservation, although annually exposed to a temperature of 92 deg. below, and 80 deg. above, zero. In 1849, when Captain Sir James Ross visited Prince Regent's Inlet in H.M.S. "Investigator," he found the provisions still in excellent condition. That the canister exhibited has been preserved above twenty-six years, and is still fit for food, is attested by Captain Sir John Ross. The food in this canister was preserved without salting.

Three canisters of preserved mutton and vegetables, preserved by the same process by Donkin, Hall, and Gamble, at Blue Anchor Road, Bermondsey, in the year 1813.

Canisters of preserved fresh beef, mutton, and veal; of fresh milk, cream, and custards; of fresh carrots, green peas, turnips, beetroot, stewed mushrooms, and other vegetables; of fresh salmon, oysters, cod-fish, haddock, and other fish; and of real turtle soup, mock-turtle soup, ox-tail and other soups.

Preserved hams for use in India, China, &c.

Callipash, callipee, and green fat for making real turtle soup, all preserved by the same process. Also soup and bouilli, for emigrants and troops at sea.

Pheasants, partridges, &c., preserved. The whole preserved so as to keep in any climate, and for an unlimited length of time.

[This method is the invention of M. Appert, in France, and was first practised in England by Messrs. Donkin, Hall, and Gamble. The process consists in placing the partially-cooked provisions into tin canisters, with a little bouillon or juice of the meat, then soldering on the covers, which have a small hole perforated therein. The tins are, after this, immersed, to a great portion of their depth, in a saline-bath heated above the boiling point of water, and left therein until the air has been expelled as completely as possible by the steam generated within them; the hole in the cover is now hermetically closed with a little solder, the tin being momentarily touched with a damp sponge to stop the egress of steam. The minute portion of oxygen still remaining in the tins enters into combination with the animal or vegetable matter at the induced temperature, and thus, further change is prevented. After the sealing of the tins, they are submitted to the ordeal of the testing-room, heated to a temperature above 100° Fahr.; if putrefaction takes place, the generated gases burst the tins, but those which pass uninjured remain perfectly good.—W. D. L. R.]

14 SMITH, MICHAEL, *Copper Alley, Dublin.*

Preserved pig; large and small hams, cured upon the "mild-cure" principle.

15 RITCHIE & MCCALL, 137 *Houndsditch.*

Specimens of preserved meats, poultry, fish, &c., the produce of the United Kingdom; and of beef, the produce of Moldavia, preserved at Galatz.

The process is by forming a vacuum in the canister by means of steam, and preserving the meat, &c. in that vacuum.

[It is a well-known fact that, in the absence of atmospheric oxygen, putrefaction is suspended, often entirely so. Such is the principle upon which the patent here adverted to depends. The vacuum must be very complete to render the preservation of food successful.—R.E.]

16 BROCCHIERE, P.

Concentrated forms of food prepared from the blood of cattle.

[The blood which has served as the subject of the above experiments and preparations is that of the Mammalian class, in which, as in other "red-blooded" animals, it consists of a colourless fluid called "plasma" or "liquor sanguinis," and of minute particles—most of them red, called "blood-discs," the rest white, called "lymph-corpuscles." When blood is drawn from the body and left at rest it "coagulates," that act consisting in the solidification of one of the constituents of the plasma, called the "fibrine," with which the blood-discs

are entangled, forming the red "clot;" another constituent of the plasma, called the "serum," remains fluid. A great proportion of the plasma consists of water. Blood also contains various fatty matters and phosphorus, and the following inorganic salts, in their proportions in 1000 parts :—

Chloride of sodium	3·6
Chloride of potassium	0·36
Tribasic phosphate of soda . .	0·2
Carbonate of soda	0·84
Sulphate of soda	0·28
Phosphates of lime and magnesia	0·25
Oxide and phosphate of iron . .	0·5 R. O.]

20 LEONARD, J. & T. P., *Hull*—Proprietors.
Beef, prepared, cured, and rolled, so as to keep good for any length of time. The process of curing and mode of preparing were invented by John Tupling, in the exhibitors' employ.

21 WARRINER, G., & SOYER, A.
Amazone, or essence of meat.

22 PAYNE & SON, 328 *Regent Street*—Importers and Manufacturers.
Specimens of curry powder, curry paste, mulligatawny paste, Delhi chutnee, and curry sauce. Pickled mangoes (*Mangifera*), Limes (*Citrus acida*), bamboo (*Bambusa*), and green and red bird's-eye chili, from the East Indies. Bengal Club chutnee and curry and mulligatawny pastes, manufactured in Calcutta. Pistachia nut and kernel (*Pistacia*), used in confectionery, East Indies. Cashew nut (*Anacardium*), West Indies. Betel nut, the fruit of the *Areca catechu*, East Indies. Soy bean (*Soja hispida*), from which soy is made. Wild liquorice seed (*Glycyrrhiza*). Turmeric root and prepared turmeric (*Curcuma*), East Indies. Dahl, a species of lentil, much used in India. Paddy, rice in the husk. Gram (*Cicer arietinum*). Preserved ginger, from the East and West Indies; candied ginger, China; green ginger, West Indies. Cum-quot, or China orange, preserved in China. Guava jelly, Jamaica. Litchis, East Indies.

23 UNDERWOOD, G. H., *Pendleton, Manchester*—Inventor and Proprietor.
Preserved meat. This article is preserved without the use of salt, and it may be kept an indefinite length of time without deteriorating its quality; when cooked, it retains its nutritious qualities, and eats almost as fresh as recently-killed meat.

24 LINKLATER, J.
Preserved meats.

26 WHITNEY, JAMES, *Calver Hill, Hereford*—Inventor.
Beef preserved in a dry state, peculiarly adapted for the use of sailors, being free from salt.

28 SNOWDEN, ROBERT, *City Road and East Road*—Inventor and Patentee.
Samples of raw and roasted coffee, with specimens of the results of the patent processes used in cleansing and purifying the coffee-berry from all fibrous matter, previous to roasting and grinding it.

29 LEBAIGUE, HONORE, 10 *Little Titchfield Street*—Importer and Manufacturer.
Trinidad cocoa pod; cocoa from Grenada, St. Lucia, red Trinidad, grey Trinidad, Guyaquil, Maragnan, Caracas; Jamaica sugar, lump sugar, powdered sugar, arrow-root, tapioca; Iceland moss; Persian salep; cinnamon from Ceylon; cassia from China; vanilla from Mexico.
Chocolate and cocoa, showing the various stages of manufactures: roasted cocoa, cocoa nibs, cocoa milled, butter of cocoa, cocoa mixed with sugar, chocolate, cocoa powder, chocolate powder.
Chocolate of different kinds and shapes, and coffee.
Samples of chocolate for invalids. Imitations of Lisbon, Italian, and Spanish chocolate, in cake. Fancy chocolate in drops, silvered, marbled, &c. Vanilla, coffee, cinnamon, pistachios, liqueurs, pralines, cream, cigars, &c.
Cake of chocolate, three hundred pounds weight.

30 PARIS CHOCOLATE COMPANY.
Chocolate, &c.

31 FRY, JOSEPH STORRS & SON, *Bristol*.
Specimens of the leaves, flowers, branches, and other parts of the cocoa-tree (from Trinidad) Theobroma Cacao (*Theobroma* signifies "Food of the Gods").
Trunk of the cocoa tree.
Cocoa, or cacao nuts.
Specimens of the ripe fruit from Trinidad and Grenada, with some cut open, showing the nuts within the pods.
Cocoa nuts—dark red, grey, pale red, and Spanish cured, imported from Trinidad.
Cocoa nuts—dark, ripe, and bright; imported from Granada.
Cocoa nuts—imported from Guayaquil and Para.
Other varieties from South America.
Vanilla pods from South America, used for giving a flavour to chocolate.
Roasted cocoa nuts from Trinidad and Grenada.
Husks of the nuts, called in commerce "cocoa shell."
The kernel of the nuts, called in commerce "cocoa nibs."
Pure chocolate and cocoa, ground and fit for use.
Specimens of some of the chief varieties of chocolate and cocoas. Paste chocolate. Croma and chocolate powder. Granulated, soluble, and flaked cocoa.
View of Port of Spain, in Trinidad, the principal shipping port of cocoa.
View of Naparima in Trinadad, the chief locality for the growth of cocoa.
Illustrations of the cocoa tree.
Drawing, showing the processes of the manufacture of chocolate and cocoa.
View of a "drying house" and "cocoa walk" at Arima, in Trinidad, which was constructed solely with the timber of one single tree of the cedar kind.

[*Theobroma cacao* is the tree which yields the cocoa of commerce. It belongs to the natural order *Byttneriaceæ*. Large forests of this tree, which does not attain a great size, exist in Trinidad, from which island, in 1841, upwards of two million pounds were imported into Great Britain. The total imports in the same year were upwards of three million pounds.—R. E.]

32 WHITE, GEORGE BAILEY, 147 *Shoreditch*—Importer and Manufacturer.
Different specimens of the West India cocoa, raw, roasted, and manufactured. Chocolate in its various stages of manufacture, with samples of the different kinds.

33 SHINTON, RICHARD, *Spence's Street, St. George's Road*.
Samples of cocoa.

34 MONTEIRO, LUIS ANTONIO, 13 *Claremont Terrace, Pentonville*.
Samples of sweetened chocolate, made of Caraccas cocoa, without any adulteration or farinaceous admixture; of Caraccas and British West India cocoas; and of British West India Islands' cocoa. Chocolate lozenges and confection of Caraccas cocoa, with other ingredients.

35 LANE, WILLIAM RAYNERD, 22 ~~Strand~~.
Inventor and Manufacturer.
Essence of coffee.

36 GRUT, BENJAMIN, 1 *Sambrook Court*—Importer.
Cocoa (*Theobroma cacao*), a variety known in commerce as *Caraccas cocoa;* little known in England, and consumed chiefly by the Spaniards of Spain and South America. It is produced on a plantation in the interior of New Granada.

37 BUDD, JOSHUA THOMAS, 82 *Mount Street, Grosvenor Square*—Manufacturer.
Extract of cocoa.

38 BENHAM, W. A., *Cross Street, Queen's Square, Bloomsbury.*
Samples of Trinidad cocoa in its separate stages; the cocoa-nut (cacao), in its raw state, as imported from Trinidad; the nut as roasted; nibbed and divested of its outer bark or shell; and finally, its manufactured state.

[The consumption of cocoa, as an article of food, has greatly increased within the last few years. The West Indian kinds generally contain a larger proportion of the peculiar fatty matter (oil or butter of cocoa) than that which comes from New Grenada, and consequently are not so much valued. It forms a very digestible nutritious aliment, containing a peculiar azotized compound, *Theobromine,* analogous to that contained in tea and coffee. —J. W.]

39 BENSON, W., 133 *Oxford Street*—Importer.
Flor de Cabanas, Martinez, Havanna cigars, and samples of tobacco.

40 LAMBERT & BUTLER, 141 *and* 142 *Drury Lane.*
Tobacco imported from America, Havanna, Holland, &c.; and specimens of the articles manufactured from it.

[The total quantities of tobacco retained for home consumption, in 1842, amounted to nearly seventeen million pounds. Professor Schleiden gives a singular illustration of the quantity of tobacco consumed. North America alone produces annually upwards of two hundred million pounds of tobacco. The combustion of this mass of vegetable material would yield about 340 million pounds of carbonic acid gas, so that the yearly produce of carbonic acid gas from tobacco-smoking alone cannot be estimated at less than 1,000 million pounds—a large contribution to the annual demand for this gas, made upon the atmosphere by the vegetation of the world.—R. E.]

41 BREMNER & TILL, 60 *Fenchurch Street*—Brokers.
Samples of tobacco.

42 JONAS & BROTHERS, 42 and 43 *Leman Street, Whitechapel*—Manufacturers.
Specimens of cigars of home manufacture; and of tobacco, imported from the Havanna; with samples of the raw material.

43 JONES, BEN., & Co., 39 *Brunswick Square*—Importers.
Chest of foreign cigars, and various smaller boxes of British manufactured cigars.

44 LUNDY FOOT & Co., *Dublin*—Inventors and Manufacturers.
Snuff: Lundy Foot's high toast, Scotch, and stalk snuff, made solely from the leaf and stalk of Virginia tobacco. Cavendish, negrohead, and other forms of tobacco, manufactured in imitation of the foreign or American.

45 TAYLOR, THOMAS GEORGE, *Grove Street, Hackney*—Grower and Manufacturer.
Tobacco of English growth and manufacture. Leaves of the plant prepared by exposure in a confined, dry, light, and warm place. Samples of manufactured tobacco dressed with treacle and oil. Cigars, free from dressing. Snuff, resembling high-dried Welsh, pure. The stem of the leaf roasted and ground.

[The botanical name of the tobacco plant is *Nicotiana tabacum.* Its cultivation in England is said by Mr. Loudon to be restricted to the extent of half a pole, and that only for botanical or medicinal purposes.—R. E.]

46 HYAMS, M., 79 *Long Lane*—Manufacturer.
Cigars and pipes of British manufacture. Samples of tobacco.

47 SALES, POLLARD, & Co., 57 *Red Cross Street, Cripplegate*—Manufacturers.
Cigars manufactured from Yara tobacco. It is shipped from the port of Manzanilla.

48 BUCKLAND & TOPLISS, *Barrington Crescent, Brixton*—Inventors and Manufacturers.
Specimens of "the cigarilla," for the use of smokers. Other aromatic and medicinal cigars.

49 COHEN & ORR, 41 *St. James's Street*—Importers.
Raw tobacco, and tobacco made into cigars by hand-labour at Havanna.

50 GOODES, GEORGE & SAMUEL, 12 *Prince's Street, Spitalfields*—Manufacturers.
Samples of British manufactured cigars; also, an arranged series, showing the process of manufacture.

52 RICHARDSON BROTHERS, *Edinburgh*—Manufacturers.
Tobacco, imported from Virginia into Leith.
Specimens of the raw material, as imported with the stalk on it, known as "leaf," or "unstemmed," tobacco; of the stalk extracted; and of "strip," or "stemmed" tobacco, which, after being damped with water, is manufactured into "twist," and made up into rolls; a cord is then wrapped round each 150, and put into a press for about a month, under a pressure of nearly five tons. The article, then, is "roll" tobacco.
Leaf tobacco and stalk.
Snuffs: black rappee, Scotch, and brown rappee.

53 THE LONDON SPICE TRADE—Importers.
Samples of spices and the places of shipment:—
No. 1. Mace, from Penang.
No. 2—4. Nutmegs; brown, from Penang; luned, from Batavia; and wild, from Singapore.
Nos. 5—7. Cloves, from Penang, Amboyna (Dutch produce), and Zanzibar.
Nos. 8, 9. Cinnamon, from Ceylon.
Nos. 10, 11. Cassia, from Canton.
No. 12. Pimento, from Jamaica.
Nos. 13—17. Black pepper, from Bombay, Tellicherry, Singapore, and Batavia.
Nos. 18—21. White pepper, from Tellicherry, Penang, Singapore, and Batavia.
Nos. 22—27. Ginger, from Jamaica, Cochin China, Calcutta, Sierra Leone, and Bombay.
Nos. 28—30. Carraway seeds, from Holland and Mogadore, and English.
Nos. 31, 32. Coriander seeds, from Madras, and English.

54 FAULKNER, RICHARD & CHARLES, 44 *Jermyn Street, St. James'*—Manufacturers.
Specimens of English tart fruits, preserved in bottles, without sugar.

55 FORTNUM, MASON, & Co., 182 *Piccadilly*—Importers.
Preserved and dried fruits, and edible seeds, from various countries.

56 CLEMENS, JOHN, 25 *Mincing Lane, and Malaga*—Producer.

Jordan almonds. Raisins.

59 RICHARDSON, TIMOTHY, & SONS, 6 *Duke Street, Southwark*—Proprietors.

1. Golding hops, grown in the district called "The Hill," in Mid-Kent, used for the finest ales.
2. Golding hops, grown in East Kent, used for the same purpose as No. 1.
3. Golden hops, grown in the heart of Mid-Kent, and used for the best brown beers.
4. Jones's hops, grown in various parts both of Kent and Sussex.
5. Grape hops, also grown generally through the hop plantations.
6. Colegate hops, a hardy plant, but of inferior flavour; the cultivation of it has much increased of late years.
7—9. Hops grown in Essex, Suffolk, and Worcester.

[These hops are samples of the varieties in most estimation for the purposes of the brewer. The Goldings take their name from that of the grower who first introduced them; they are considered to be the finest, richest, and most valuable in the market, varying, however, according to the soil in which they are grown, and the treatment they receive. Jones's are of a shorter growth than the others, and are thus useful by enabling the grower to make use of the poles which would be too short for the Goldings or other varieties. Colegates are hardy, but backward at harvest, running much to vine, and capable of growing in comparatively poor soils. These qualities are, however, of advantage, as the inferior soils may thus be beneficially occupied by them, and their harvest takes place after the finer sorts are all in. The grape hop takes its name from its habit of growing in clusters like the grape. It is hardy, not so particular as to soil as the Goldings, and is generally very productive in yield.—J. W.]

60 ASHBURNHAM, JULIANA, The Dowager Lady, *Broomham, near Hastings*—Producer.

A bag of hops, grown within three miles of the sea, in the parish of Guestling, Sussex.

61 ATTFIELD, CHARLES, *Farnham*—Producer.

Packet of Farnham hops.

63 GOLDING, ROBERT, *Hunton, Maidstone*—Manufacturer.

Pocket of Mid-Kent hops.

64 PLOMLEY, FRANCIS, *Maidstone*—Designer.

Drawing of a magnified view of the formation and growth of the hop fungus, from its earliest to its latest stage.

65 MASTERS, A., *Tonbridge*—Proprietor.

Four branches of dried hops. Samples of the same.

66 PETERSON, THOMAS, *Trinity Chambers, Water Lane, Tower Street*—Agent.

Specimens of oilseed cakes.

68 BURN, ROBERT, *North Merchiston House, Edinburgh*—Importer, Designer, and Manufacturer.

Cotton seed, with oil, and oil-cake imported from the colonies.

70 SHEPPARD, ALFRED, *Ipswich*—Proprietor.

"Eggshell white" wheat, and "Chevalier" malting barley, grown in Suffolk. Malt manufactured at Ipswich.

71 The TRURO LOCAL COMMITTEE—Producers.

Specimens of Cornish agricultural grains:—Black barley, skinless barley, grown and supplied by J. D. Gilbert, Esq., of Trelissick, near Truro. Indian corn, grown and supplied by Colonel Scoble, of Nansalvern, near Penzance.

Cornish red wheat, grown on the granite soils, especially adapted to the exposed situations in the neighbourhood of Penzance, and Cornish white wheat: the best sort to be grown on the high and exposed land of Cornwall; supplied by Mr. John Michell, of Feock, near Truro. Cornish barley, grown and supplied by the same, adapted for malting and grinding purposes. Agricultural produce, grown and supplied by the Rev. R. M. N. Eusticke, of Penwarne, in Mawnan, adapted for feeding cattle and poultry; grown on the poor and exposed peat soils of Cornwall.

72 WEBB, RICHARD, *Calcot Farm, Reading*—Producer.

Mummy Talavera wheat. Three grains of this wheat are said to have been found in the hand of an Egyptian mummy, and sent to Mr. Dobree, President of the Agricultural Society in Guernsey, who planted the same in his garden, and forwarded the produce to Col. Blagrove the following year. This produce he has successfully grown as a spring crop, and from it the present sample, grown by the exhibitor, is a specimen, the quality and crop being alike good.

[Much doubt has been raised as to the origin of the mummy wheats. The Egyptian wheat (*Triticum compositum*) is very different from the variety of common wheat (*Tr. vulgare*), called "Talavera." The Egyptian wheat has a head composed of three spikes, one erect in the centre, similar to the common wheat, and on either side another, not quite so large, attached to the base of the centre, and standing out at a small angle from it. Our climate is not suited to its growth, as, in the course of one or two years, the side spikes entirely disappear, and a coarse, thick-skinned grain is produced.—J. W.]

Specimen of the Wellington apple.

73 RAYNBIRD, ROBERT, *Hengrave, near Bury St. Edmunds*—Producer.

Sack of Kessingland wheat, grown upon a light soil, at Hengrave, Suffolk; this is a productive and new variety of wheat.

Sack of Chevalier barley, grown at Hengrave.

Sack of tick beans with white eyes, grown at Hengrave; a variety, called "Manchester white eyes."

74 RAYNBIRD, HUGH, *Laverstoke, Andover Road, Hampshire*—Producer.

Specimens of wheat produced by hybridization.

Specimens of Hopetoun and Piper's thickset wheat—the variety from which the hybrids were obtained, by fertilizing its pistils with pollen from the stamens of the Hopetoun wheat. To effect this, the stamens of the flower of the thickset variety were removed before they had reached maturity, by opening each of the glumes and carefully picking out the stamens upon the point of a needle: the pistils of the flower being left perfect, were a few days afterwards fertilized by dusting them with the pollen from stamens brought from the Hopetoun variety of wheat; this produced a great number of varieties, partaking more or less of the parent stocks, and from these the four specimens exhibited were selected.

[In the hybridization of plants experiments are always of much interest, and often productive of very important results, as the good qualities of two varieties may be obtained, or their bad qualities be counteracted. Hybrids obtained by the judicious intermixture of species, frequently produce seeds capable of giving origin to plants combining the characters of the two different parents; but hybrids produced by species closely allied but really distinct gradually lapse into the one or the other of the originals, and thus become extinct.—J. W.]

75 KENDALL, JOHN, *Treverlin, Truro, Cornwall.*
Sheaf of white wheat, named "The giant straw wheat;" grown by the exhibitor in quantities of from 10 to 15 acres for the last 10 years. This wheat is stated to have produced, on an average, 60 bushels per acre. Its superiority consists in the length, size, and stiffness of the straw, and in its abundant produce.

76 CODD, RICHARD, *Wexford, Ireland*—Manufacturer.
Barley, grown in the county of Wexford. Malt, made from the same.

77 TAYLOR, JOHN, & SON, *Bishop Stortford, Herts*—Manufacturers.
Varieties of malt, viz.:—
Amber, used in brewing ordinary ales and porter.
Coloured, used for same purpose.
White, used in brewing pale ales.
Brown, used in brewing porter to give it flavour and colour.

[The various colours described are given to the malt by the different temperatures to which it is submitted after the germination is stopped. The essential oil contained in the barley is acted upon by heat, and different flavours are also produced. In the brown malt the saccharine matter is partially carbonized, and a peculiar empyreumatic flavour obtained.—J. W.]

78 WELLSMAN, JOHN, *Moulton, near Newmarket*—Manufacturer.
Sample of pale malt, manufactured from Chevalier barley.

79 MAUND, BENJAMIN, F.L.S., *Bromsgrove*—Producer.
Specimens of wheat, artificially hybridized, showing that its exterior form, and probably its chemical properties, can be modified, and its productiveness improved.

82 PAYNE, H.
Varieties of grain.

83 STRANGE, WILLIAM, *Banbury.*
Stiff clay soil, without phosphate of lime or magnesia, and in cultivation, with 22 per cent. of phosphate of lime and magnesia. Sample of beans, growth of 1850, as per statement annexed.

84 WRIGHT, I., *Great Bentley, near Colchester.*
British grasses.

85 MILNE, WM., *Rhynie, Scotland*—Producer.
One bushel of Scotch birley oats.

86 WALKER, WILLIAM, *Mossat, near Aberdeen*—Producer.
Sample of Kildrummie oats.

88 COUSENS, S., *Great Bentley, near Colchester*—Producer.
White wheat, new variety; weight of imperial bushel, 64 lbs. net.

90 FOX, JOHN JAMES, *Devizes*—Proprietor.
Specimens of red straw-white Essex wheat, and of Nursery, Lammas, and Talavera red wheat, grown in Wiltshire.

90A CAHILL, M., *Ballyraggit, Kilkenny*—Producer.
Samples of wheat, oats, and barley, grown at Grove, Kilkenny.

91 STEVENS, RICHARD, *Stamford*—Producer.
Sample of wheat, Collyweston white.

92 CROUGHTON, WILLIAM PEEL, *Tenterden, Kent*—Producer.
Hoary white wheat; produce stated to be over five quarters per acre.
Golden pod beans; produce, from which the sample is taken, stated at four quarters and six bushels per acre.

93 ASPREY, JAMES, *Sandleford, near Newbury, Berks*—Producer.
White trump wheat, grown on a very poor soil; weight, 67 lbs. per bushel.

94 FORDHAM, THOMAS, *Snelsmore Hill East, near Newbury*—Producer.
Samples of improved white wheat; weight stated to be 66 lbs. per bushel.
Prolific beans; weight stated to be 70 lbs. per bushel.

95 JUSON, W., *Red Hill, Shrewsbury.*
Samples of grain.

98 KEENE, WILLIAM, 24 *Cornhill*—Proprietor.
Case containing geological specimens from the Western Pyrenees.

[The Western Pyrenees consist chiefly of cretaceous deposits, with a central range of crystalline and metamorphic rocks. The Bunter sandstein occurs at intervals, and towards Argelles the oolitic series is represented. The triassic rocks occupy the southern or Spanish, and the oolitic and cretaceous the northern or French side of the central ridge—D. T. A.]

Specimens of the "forty-day maize" grown in England, from new sorts cultivated by the exhibitor in the Pyrenees.

99 IRWIN, ELIZABETH, *Ballymore, Boyle, Roscommon*—Producer.
Black barley, grown at Ballymore, in the county of Roscommon, Ireland, from African seed.

[Black barley is a variety of the common two-rowed barley (*Hordeum distichum*). In the course of cultivation the dark colour gradually disappears. It is a heavy cropper, and requires care at harvest, as, when the grain is ripe, the straw below the ear becomes very brittle and apt to break off.—J. W.]

100 BEXLEY, Lord, *Footscray, Kent*—Producer.
Bushel of white chittim wheat.

101 MOSES, H. E. & M., 87 *Tower Hill.*
Fine sample of Australian wheat, weighing 64 lbs. per bushel; the produce of Adelaide, South Australia.
Preserved fresh meats, prepared at the Camperdown establishments, Sydney, New South Wales. They are upwards of three years old, have undergone a voyage of 16,000 miles, are in a perfectly fresh state, and will keep so for any number of years.

102 GIBSON, CHARLES, *Pitlochry, Perth*—Producer.
Four bushels of English barley, grown by the exhibitor near Pitlochry, about 600 feet above the level of sea.
Hand-spun and hand-woven shepherd check plaid, composed of natural black and white wool from black-faced Highland sheep.
Hand-spun and hand-woven shepherd check plaid, composed of blue dyed and white wool from black-faced Highland sheep.

103 GUILLEREZ, ACHILLE FRANÇOIS, 37 *Castle Street, Edinburgh*—Producer.
The lentil, or *Ervum lens* of botanists—known and extensively cultivated in the earliest ages, especially in the East, being probably similar to the "red pottage" of Esau.

The exhibitor has cultivated lentils at South Queensferry, near Edinburgh, for two years; he has successfully grown and ripened in soil manured by sea-weed, the small lentil and the large red (the common, or Egyptian).

[In Egypt, Syria, and Hindustan, lentils form at the present day a chief article of food among the labouring classes. They are also a common ingredient in French cookery.—J. L.]

103A SADLER, WILLIAM JAMES, *Swindon, Wilts.*

"Lawrance's prolixus," crystal white. This wheat has qualities which are considered to render it highly deserving of cultivation. The root is adapted to draw nourishment from an unusual depth in the soil, produces a strong straw, effectually resists the storm, affords a prolific yield; and its colour and weight are good. Yield of sample shown, stated at 66½ lbs. per bushel.

104 GIBBS, THOMAS, & Co., *Half-Moon St., Piccadilly*—Importers and Producers.

Collection of dried specimens of grasses used in laying down land for permanent pasture, with seeds of the same. Specimens of wheat, barley, &c.; collection of various agricultural, kitchen garden, and other seeds.

105 LAWSON, PETER, & SONS, *Edinburgh*—Producers.

Specimens of the vegetable productions of Scotland, comprehending all substances used for food in the chemical arts and medicine, in manufactures, and in house and ship building.

This collection is divided into six sections, as follows:—

1. Plants cultivated for their farinaceous seeds, together with their straw or haulm.
2. Plants cultivated for their herbage and forage.
3. Plants cultivated chiefly for their roots.
4. Plants cultivated for their uses in the arts, manufactures, and for various economical purposes.
5. Plants cultivated for their medicinal properties
6. Plants cultivated for their timber.

A detailed account of each specimen is contained in a catalogue printed by the exhibitors.

106 JONES, G., *Redland, Bristol.*

Specimen of wheat, grown by spade culture and dibbling.

107 WRIGHT, HENRY, *Antingham, near North Walsham*—Manufacturer.

Malt, manufactured from barley grown by the Rev. Cremer Cremer, of Beeston, near Cromer, Norfolk.

108 GENTILE, JOSEPH PASCAL, *Harbertonford Works, near Totness, Devon*—Manufacturer.

Macaroni and Italian pastes.

Prepared flour.

[The hard wheats are best adapted for the manufacture of these substances. They contain more gluten than the soft wheats.]

Prepared flour and cocoa as a chocolate.

Vegeto-animal food; a compound of the nutritious principles of meat and wheat.

110 WATT, GEORGE, *Upper Balfour, Banchory, Scotland.*

Sample of barley, grown after turnips, in a five-course rotation, turnips, barley, hay, pasture, oats, with the ordinary farm-yard manure. Exhibited for quality.

111 M'ARTHUR, JOHN, 51 *Grafton Street, Dublin*—Producer.

The roots of agricultural plants, partly dried for preservation, and partly in a growing state, in glass cases.

112 SUTTON, JOHN, & SONS, *Reading.*

Specimens of grain. Skinless Chevalier barley, a new variety. Purple-topped yellow hybrid turnip, valuable for late sowing, as a substitute for swedes. Lincolnshire red turnip, from the stock of Philip Pusey, Esq., M.P.

114 M'KILLICAN, JAMES, *Piperhill, Cawdor, Scotland*—Producer.

Sample of perennial rye-grass seeds (*Lolium perenne*), raised on the farm of Piperhill, Nairnshire. They are the produce of the third year's crop; weight 37 lb. 3 oz. per bushel.

Sample of white wheat, the produce of the first crop, from land formerly worthless, on the same farm, manured by 300 lbs. weight of Peruvian guano to the acre. Produce per imperial acre about five quarters; weight per bushel, 65 lbs. 1 oz.

114A M'GARRY & SONS, *Palmerstown and Ashtown Mills, Dublin*—Manufacturers.

Linseed and rape oils and cakes, and Irish mustard.

115 ILLINGWORTH, ALEXANDER, *Banchory Ternan, Scotland*—Producer.

English barley, weighing 59½ lbs. per bushel. Scotch birley oats, weighing 44 lbs. per bushel. Perennial rye-grass seeds, weighing 30½ lbs. per bushel.

116 BATTY & FEAST, 15 *and* 16 *Pavement, Finsbury Square*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Vegetable productions preserved in distilled vinegar. A pine apple, with roots and leaves. An orange-tree, branches, and fruit, and branches of citron and fruit. Cucumbers, grown in England. A variety of preserved fruits and other comestibles.

117 COLMAN, J. & J., 9 *College Hill*—Manufacturers.

Specimens of starch, from wheat and rice, mustard, British gum, indigo blue, &c.

["British Gum" consists in reality of torrefied starch. The granules of starch, in its ordinary form, are enveloped in a thin pellicle, insoluble in cold water. By roasting the starch, the membranous envelopes are burst open, and their granular contents are then readily soluble in cold water. It is used, among other purposes, for thickening the colours of calico printers.—R. E.]

118 NOAK, W. & JOHN, *Droitwich*—Manufacturers.

Sample bottle of brine, obtained from springs at a depth of 173 feet, at Droitwich; and specimens of salt manufactured from the same.

119 DEWAR, THOMAS, *Newcastle-upon-Tyne*—Manufacturer.

Specimens of brown and white mustard seed, from which mustard for table use is made.

[The mustard of commerce belongs to the family of cruciferous plants. Its introduction as an article of extensive employment at the table, only dates from the beginning of the last century. It is principally cultivated in the North Riding of Yorkshire.—R. E.]

120 LEVY, WALTER, 2 *White Row, Spitalfields*—Manufacturer.

Specimen of Taganrog wheat; the same, granulated, with the flour and bran extracted.

Samples of maccaroni celery and vermicelli.

121 TUCKER, RICHARD GRANT, *Lenton, near Nottingham*—Manufacturer.

Starch, used by the lace-dressers in Nottingham.

Gum substitute, used by cotton, silk, woollen, and wall-paper printers, for giving consistence to colours.

Adhesive, or label gum, suitable for postage stamps.

The residue, or glutinous matter, remaining after starch is extracted from wheat.

[A large number of plants and vegetable substances contain starch. It is found in seeds, roots, tubers, and stems. It is often obtained from wheat which has become accidentally damaged. From its insolubility in cold water, it is easily washed out of any vegetable tissue which may contain it, and thus it may be partially separated from other substances present in the matter operated upon. But there are some from which it cannot be thus separated, and here, by an ingenious method, chemical decomposition is employed to get rid of them. The liquor in which some of the starchy particles are contained is allowed to ferment. By this means the gluten, albumen, &c., become, in a great measure, dissolved, and the starchy particles are left unaltered, and separate themselves by precipitation. The largest source of starch of late years has been the potato, from which it is obtained simply by rasping and washing.—R. E.]

122 TUCKER, EDWARD, *Belfast, Ireland.*
Glue and starch, produced at Belfast.

[The manufacture of the common and useful substance, glue, forms an interesting branch of the industrial arts. It is procured from the parings of hides, parchment, and refuse leather of all kinds. Such matters, after a preparatory cleaning in alkaline water, are boiled in large vessels for some time. The liquid is then run off and is found to be charged with an impure solution of gelatine; on cooling, the sheets of glue are left in frames to dry. This part of the process is often singularly affected by atmospheric vicissitudes. The state of the air during thunder-storms produces a remarkable effect on the glue, and often spoils the manufactured product. The substance commercially called "gelatine" is a very pure description of glue obtained, like it, from animal substances carefully selected and purified, so as to be fitted for human consumption. It has been largely used of late as a substitute for isinglass.—R. E.]

123 BROWN & POLSON, *Thrushcraig, near Paisley*—Manufacturers.
Patent powder starch, manufactured from sago flour.
Patent soluble starch, granulated, manufactured from potato flour.
Patent wheat starch, manufactured from wheat.
Arrow-root, manufactured by the exhibitors.

124 WOTHERSPOON, ROBERT, *Glenfield Starch Works, Maxwellton, near Paisley*—Manufacturer.
Specimen of Glenfield patent powder starch, manufactured from sago; a new material, from which the starch is made.

125 RECKITT, ISAAC, & SON, *Hull*—Manufacturers.
Patent imperial wheaten starch, white and blue.
Patent soluble starch, blue and white, made from potato flour.
Patent sago starch.
Potato flour, used as a raw material in the manufacture of starch, and for stiffening Manchester calicos, muslins, &c.
Wheaten starch powder, used in perfumery and confectionery.

126 SHAND & MUCKART, *Montrose.*
Samples of starch.

127 MILLER, DAVID & WILLIAM, *Muswelburgh, near Edinburgh*—Producers.
Starch: household white, bleachers' wheaten, Royal blue, and sago flour. Scotch farina, Nos. 1 and 2. Arrowroot.

128 JONES, ORLANDO, & CO., *Battersea*—Inventors, Patentees, and Manufacturers.
Specimens of starch manufactured from rice, and of rough starch, hair powder, and gluten, obtained in the process of manufacture.
The process is the result of the discovery that a weak caustic alkaline solution has the property of separating starch from the gluten and fibrin with which it is combined in farinaceous substances. This process has enabled the patentee to substitute rice for wheat in the manufacture of starch, thus preserving wheat for the more important purposes of human food. This starch requires no boiling; and, being less hygrometric than wheat starch, retains a more permanent stiffness and glaze. The rough starch obtained in the process is valuable for feeding purposes, and for stiffening coarse fabrics.

129 PIESSE, SEPTIMUS, 43 *Molyneux St., Bryanstone Square.*
Lactine or artificial milk.
Samples of everlasting chlorine, a chemical mixture for eliminating chlorine gas slowly for disinfecting purposes.
Patchouly plant (*Pogostemon patchouly*), China and India; used in China as a perfume. Essence of patchouly.
Pistachio nuts (*Pistacia vera*, Linn.), from the shores of the Mediterranean and Spain; pistachio kernels; pistachio powder, used as a toilet powder.

130 BERGER, SAMUEL, & CO., *Bromley, Middlesex*—Manufacturers.
Specimen of rice starch, blue and white, made under the exhibitors' patent; also, samples of Madras and Bengal rice, from which this article is usually made.

131 HALL, THOMAS, *Lenton, near Nottingham*—Manufacturer.
Patent starch.

133 MCCULLUM, MALCOLM, 12 *Cannon Street, Leith*—Discoverer.
Specimens of the rhizome, or creeping stem, of *Typha latifolia*, or "large red mace." The Gaelic name is "morthan;" the central part is edible in its raw state; when dried and separated from the fibres, it affords a meal, or flour, of a sweet and agreeable taste, which can be made into bread or starch.
Sample of the meal. The fibres of the stem are a substitute for lint. This plant grows in abundance in lakes and marshy places, and is very prolific.

134 EDWARDS, HENRY, 32 *Great Windmill Street, Haymarket*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
A mass of "custard powder," capable of producing 896 quarts. Composed of flour and other ingredients.

138 ST. ETIENNE, Madame DANIELE, *Harberton Ford, Totness.* — Agents, TOOTAL and BROWN, 73 *Piccadilly.*
Specimens of wheat-gluten, mixed with wheat flour, or potato-flour. Used chiefly as food, especially for invalids, in the form of soups, puddings, biscuits, &c.
Specimens of vegeto-animal compounds for long voyages, &c.; prepared with wheat-gluten, and beef, veal, mutton, gelatine, poultry, fish, &c.; the same with fruits. Used in the preparation of soups, puddings, pies, and other dishes.
Specimens of chocolate, biscuits, &c., improved in nutritive power by the addition of wheat-gluten.
Specimens of starch and potato-flour, artificial sago, tapioca, arrow-root, &c.
Specimens of gums. Potato-flour and starch gums, all soluble in cold water.
Inferior gum-arabic, cleaned and granulated, with improvement in the quality. All these gums used as substitutes for natural gum for printing, chemical, and general purposes.

139 MOORE, EDW. DUKE, *Ranton Abbey, Eccleshall, Stafford*—Patentee.

Essence of milk, requiring only the addition of water to produce perfectly fresh milk. Samples combined with chocolate, cocoa, and coffee.

[In specimens similar to that described, inconvenience is often occasioned by the crystallization of the sugar of the milk, which is but sparingly soluble.]

140 FADEUILHE, V. B., 19 *Newington Crescent*—Manufacturer and Inventor.

Consolidated milk for long sea voyages, and for medicinal and domestic use. After being dissolved in boiling water and reproduced in the form of milk, the solution will keep perfectly pure for four or five days; it may be boiled as often as required without "breaking;" and is miscible with all kinds of spirits.

[The preservation of the substance in question is due to the entire expulsion, by evaporation, of the watery constituents of milk. In the absence of a certain quantity of water putrefactive changes cannot proceed.—R. E.]

141 GLASS, GEORGE MICHAEL. *Brandon Street, Walworth*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Gelatine for culinary and manufacturing purposes.

142 GARDNER, JOHN, 51 *Mortimer Street*—Discoverer.

Leaves of a tree, said to contain a nutritive crystalline principle, identical with that of Chinese tea (*Theine*), showing the leaves in their natural state, simply dried, also in various forms after having undergone the necessary preparations for use.

143 ASSAM COMPANY.

Samples of tea, the produce of Assam (*Thea Assamica*). Assam became a British possession in 1826, at the conclusion of the Burmese war. The tea-plant was found to be indigenous there, but this fact was not generally known until the year 1834. In 1839, the Assam Company was formed. It is incorporated, and its object is the cultivation and manufacture of tea. Owing to impediments of various descriptions, its early operations were checked, and have been confined to the cultivation of about 1,000 acres. Until recently the results of the cultivation and manufacture of tea in a commercial point of view have not been ascertained. They are now fully established.

The tea realizes in England high prices, and is considered to be of fine qualities. It is entirely manufactured by natives of India.

144 SAUNDERS & GATCHILL, *Dublin*—Agents.

Chicory in all its stages, from the kiln-dried root to the ground dust fit for use.

146 POOLE, SARAH REBECCA, *Kingston-on-Thames.*

Patent crystallized malt, used by porter brewers. Upon breaking a grain it will be seen that its substances has been converted into sugar; its properties consist in producing double the quantity of extract, and giving porter the desired flavour.

149 PERKINS, HENRY, *Hanworth Park, Surrey.*

A small loaf of sugar, made from sugar-canes grown by the exhibitor in the county of Surrey.

150 KIDD & PODGER, *Isleworth, Middlesex*—Manufacturers.

Specimens of extra superfine flour dressed through Swiss silk machines, and manufactured from English wheat and Australian wheat.

151 PAKEMAN, WILLIAM, *Bath Road, Hounslow*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Sample of bread, manufactured from wheat, rice, and potatoes.

152 MARRIAGE, E.

Samples of flour.

153 M'CANN, JOHN, *Beamond Mill, Drogheda*—Manufacturer.

Coarse cut oatmeal, used for making stirabout, or porridge, in Ireland.

154 STONEHOUSE, ALEXANDER, *Dunning, Perth.*

Specimen of farina, used as food, and in manufactures.

157 STYLES, THOMAS, 148 *Upper Thames Street*—Manufacturer.

Ashby's prepared groats, barley, and pea-flour, for the production of pure gruel, barley-water, light puddings, and food for infants, pea-soup, &c.

159 CHITTY, EDWARD, *Guildford*—Manufacturer.

Flour.

160 FITCH, FRED. CHS., *Steeple Bumpstead, Essex*—Producer.

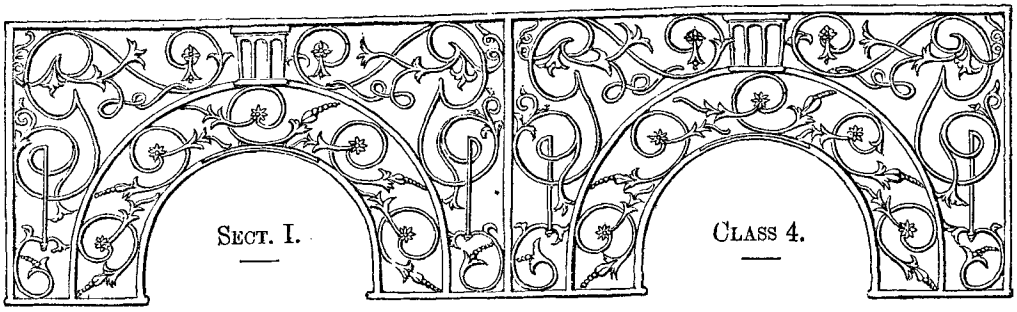
Sack of fine wheaten flour, manufactured from Essex wheat.

161 SMITH, J., *Hare Craig, Dundee*—Manufacturer. Agent in London, W. J. ROBERTSON, 48 *Devonshire Street, and* 35 *Walbrook, City.*

Samples of patent oat flour.

162 BUCK, P., & SON, *Danby Mills, near Middleham, Bradford*—Producers.

Double superfine flour; fine flour; wheat meal and oat meal. Exhibited for colour and quality.



VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL SUBSTANCES USED IN MANUFACTURES.

INTRODUCTION.

THE present Class concludes the first section relating to Raw Materials and Produce. Within the limits of the present Class are included a great variety of substances employed in the arts and in manufactures. The Class is subdivided generally into substances of vegetable, and substances of animal origin. The former division comprises gums and resins, oils, acids, dyes and colours, tanning materials, fibrous and cellular substances, timbers, and miscellaneous articles applied to various economical purposes. The latter division includes materials for textile fabrics and clothing for domestic, ornamental, and manufacturing purposes, for the production of chemical substances, and for pigments and dyes.

The objects included in Class 4 are placed in SOUTH GALLERY P, and succeed those belonging to the preceding Class in order of arrangement. The Class, although embracing a variety of substances, is not an extensive one, regard being had to the space occupied. Among the substances of vegetable origin of interest in the arts, are oils of various kinds, together with their solid and fluid principles; stearine and oleine, varnishes made by the solution of a variety of resinous substances in alcohol or wood spirit; specimens of wax, and of the same in a manufactured state. Interesting series of dyes and colours are also exhibited. The beautiful colours derived from various lichens by a curious chemical process, are shown with their application to textile fabrics, and gum. The splendid colours yielded by safflower, indigo, and other vegetable substances are also illustrated. This Class is particularly rich also in its illustrations of the fibrous materials used for cordage and clothing. Specimens are shown of China grass, a fibrous product from *Urtica nivea;* of New Zealand flax; of hemp of various growths—Indian, Egyptian, Belgian, American, and Russian; and of flax from various countries. The fibrous substance commercially known as jute, is also illustrated. The fibrous material obtained from the husk of the cocoa-nut is exhibited in its various stages of manufacture and in its applications to the production of fabrics. Specimens illustrative of the application of new processes to the preparation of flax for spinning have also a place in this Class, and appear to promise useful results in the employment of this material in textile manufactures. Corks of different kinds, and new fibrous substances applicable to textile purposes and for paper, are also shown. The specimens of different timbers used for construction and ornament have great technical interest. The botanical names, habitats, and uses of the trees producing these woods are attached to their description in the Catalogue. This will enable the merchant to supply himself with accurate information upon a variety of fancy woods hitherto only recognized under their commercial appellations. In the space generally occupied by the preceding Class will also be found illustrations of timbers used for these and similar purposes. The preservation of timber is illustrated by several series of specimens indicating the progress of decay, and its arrestation in wood equally exposed.

The substances derived from the animal kingdom include specimens of whalebone in different stages of manufacture; wools of various kinds in the raw state, and as cleansed from some impurities. Mohair, horse-hair, in various conditions of manufacture; down and feathers. Some interesting results of the attempt to breed the silkworm in England, are exhibited in raw silks obtained, and in manufactured specimens. Raw and thrown silks of their natural colour and variously dyed are also shown. Animal oils, gelatine, glues, and pigments and dyes of animal origin are also included in the objects contained within this Class.

The four Classes comprised within this section deserve and demand attentive study. The objects comprised by them form the materials out of which all that is beautiful and useful in this great collection has been created, and indicating in their various states the preliminary application of human industry to their preparation for further usefulness. The study of them is a valuable introduction to that of the other Classes, in which constructive industry is illustrated as contrasted with that preparative series of operations exhibited by the objects included within the first section. The consideration of results is more generally interesting than that of the processes leading to them; but the latter study is unquestionably the most instructive. To the philosophic inquirer into the objects of this Exhibition, this section will probably appear the most interesting of all, as the development of raw material in all the varied forms assumed in those sections is observed in Machinery, Manufactures, and Fine Arts.—R. E.

1 GRIGOR, J., & Co., *Forres, Scotland.*
Varieties of native Scotch pines and larch. Weeping birch, one year old, from seeds produced by native trees on the banks of the Findhorn, Morayshire; sown 20th April, 1850.

2 KING, EMMA, *Church Street, Edmonton*—Producer.
Specimens of anatomical plants, arranged as an ornament.

2A COOKE, E. W., *Victoria Road, Kensington.*
Preserved pitcher plants.

3 STEVENS, WILLIAM, 1 *Rock Place, Tottenham Road, Kingsland*—Inventor.
Preserved flowers, retaining their natural form; intended to form cabinet illustrations of botany.

3A CROWCHER, C., jun., *Chapel Place, Liverpool Road.*
Specimen of calcined straw.

4 PURSEY, WILLIAM HENRY, 14 *Spring Street, Sussex Gardens, Paddington*—Manufacturer.
Flowers used as ornaments for garnishing meats, &c.; cut out of vegetables, such as carrots, turnips, beet-roots, &c.

[This curious art gives exclusive employment to several persons in the Metropolis.]

5 ROCK, MARY, 6 *Stratford Place, Hastings.*
Ornamental stand, formed chiefly of a species of grass which grows on the cliffs at Hastings, and is used for ladies' work-baskets, table-mats, &c. The stand contains specimens of Hastings pebbles.

[The Hastings pebbles are from the calciferous grit of the Tilgate beds which form the "White Rock" of Hastings, but are often elsewhere seen in more tabular masses, resting on a very compact conglomerate, enveloping large rolled pebbles of variously-coloured quartz, and jasper and smaller ones of pure white quartz and flinty slate.—D. T. A.]

5A TILLEY, Lieut., *Fivehead, Taunton.*
Anatomized leaves, &c.

6 HARRISON, RICHARD & JOHN, *Hull.*
Specimens of English and Foreign Woods.

Alder, English.
Apple-tree, English.
Ash, English.
Ash, American.
Barwood, African.
Beech, English.
Beech, Dutch.
Birch, English.
Birch, American.
Birch, Russian.
Blackwood, East Indian.
Blackthorn, African.
Butternut, American.
Boxwood, Turkey.
Boxwood, Brazilian.
Boxwood, European.
Braziletto, Jamaica.
Brazilwood, Pernambuco.
Camphorwood, Brazils.
Camwood, African.
Canarywood, Brazils.
Canazuetta.
Cedar of Lebanon.
Cedar, Havannah.
Cedar (pencil), North America.
Cedar (red), New South Wales.
Cedar (white), New Brunswick.
Cherry-tree, English.
Chesnut (horse), English.
Cocus, West Indies.
Cocus (cut endwise), West Indies.
Coromandel, Ceylon.
Cotton-tree.
Cypress, Egypt.
Cypress, English.
Ebony (black), African.
Ebony (green), West Indies.
Ebony (marble), Ceylon.
Elm, English.
Elm Pollard, English.
Elm (rock), American.
Fustic, South American.
Giraffwood.
Greenheart, Demerara.
Gumwood (blue), New South Wales.
Gumwood (red), New South Wales.
Hackmatack, Canada.
Harewood, English.
Hemlock, New Brunswick.
Hickory, United States.
Holly (white), English.
Hornbeam, English.
Pine and Fir, Baltic White.
Pine and Fir, American Spruce.
Swiss Pine.
Pine and Fir.
Pine (Pitch), United States.
Fir, Scotch.
Pine.
Larch, Scotch.
Pine Fir.
Pine Cowdie, New Zealand.
Plane-tree Lacewood, Levant.
Plum-tree, English.
Poplar, English.
Quassiawood, West Indies.
Quassiawood, Brazils.
Red Saunders, or Rubywood, East Indies.
Rosetta, or Damsonwood, East Indies.
Rosewood, East Indian.
Rosewood, Mexican.
Rosewood, Brazils.
Rosewood, African.
Rosewood, Honduras.
Sabicú, Cuba.
Sandalwood.
Horseflesh-wood, Rio Janeiro.
Ironwood, Brazils.
Jakwood, East Indies.
Kiaboca, or Amboyna (trunk of), Singapore.
Kiaboca, or Amboyna (burr of), Singapore.
Kingwood, Brazils.
Kingwood, African.
Laburnum, English.
Lancewood (red), Cuba.
Lignum-vitæ, St. Domingo.
Lemon-tree, Sicily.
Lime-tree, English.
Locust-tree, North America.
Logwood, Bay of Campeachy.
Mahogany, Cuba.
Mahogany, St. Domingo.
Mahogany, Jamaica.
Mahogany, Honduras.
Mahogany, Bahama.
Mahogany, Panama.
Mahogany, African.
Mahogany, South Australian.
Maple, English.
Maple (Birds'-eye), American.
Maracaybo, Bay of.
Mosatahiba, Rio Janeiro.
Mulberry, Valparaiso.
Niagara-wood, from the Falls.
Oak, English.
Oak Pollard, English.
Oak, Memel.
Oak, Canada.
Oak (wainscot), Riga.
Oak, Dutch.
Oak, Botany Bay.
Oak, New Zealand.
Oak (live), North American.
Oak, African.
Oak, South American.
Olivewood, Leghorn.
Orange-tree.
Palm-tree, Palmetto, Palmyra, India.
Paraiboo.
Partridgewood, Brazils.
Phensantwood, Brazils.
Pear-tree (plain), English.
Pear-tree (stained), English.
Pear-tree (figured), English.
Pine and Fir, American White.
Pine and Fir, American Red.
Pine and Fir, Baltic Red.
Sapanwood, Siam.
Satinwood, St. Domingo.
Satinwood, East Indian.
Satinwood, Porto Rico.
Sassafraswood.
Saul, East Indies.
Snakewood, Surinam.
Sycamore, English.
Teak, Moulmein.
Teak, African.
Tambookie.
Totario.
Tulipwood, Brazils.
Tulipwood, Botany Bay.
Tulipwood, French.
Valparaiso wood.
Violetwood, Brazils.
Walnut, English.
Walnut (black), Mexican.
Walnut (black), American.
Willow, English.
Yellow-wood, East Indies.
Yew, English.
Zebrawood, Brazils.
Several specimens of unknown wood.

7 BURNETT, Sir W., M.D., K.C.B., F.R.S., 53 *King William Street, London Bridge.*
Specimens of Burnettized and un-Burnettized timber, canvas, cotton, and woollen cloth, and raw hides, tested to demonstrate the efficacy of the process. Specimens of antiseptic and disinfecting solutions, and a drawing of the hydraulic apparatus employed for the preparation of timber.

8 FITCH, F. C., *Steeple Bumpstead, Chelmsford.*
Specimens of English woods.

8A AULDJO, MRS. T. RICHARDSON, *Noel House, Kensington*—Exhibitor.
Table made from wood found in a villa near Pompeii.

In the summer of 1835, Colonel Robinson, at that time director of the Royal Manufactory of Gunpowder of Naples, having occasion to make some excavations near Pompeii, in connection with the water supply to the gunpowder works at Torre dell'Annunziata, came upon the remains of a Roman villa. On examination it appeared to have been under process of repair when overwhelmed by the same catastrophe which destroyed Pompeii A.D. 79. At the principal entrance was found a large beam of wood, squared and ready probably to be used as the lintel of the door. It was apparently completely charred, and was strongly impregnated with the odour of carbonic acid gas. On being touched, however, the outer parts crumbled into dust, but the centre proved to be sound and as black as jet. This is now exhibited as a specimen of some of the oldest wood probably in existence, for, from the size of the beam, the tree from which it was prepared must have been at least 200 years old when cut down. This remnant of the beam was kept for two years exposed to the air, to free it from the strong smell of carbonic acid gas, and was then sawn into veneers, of which two tables were made. They were mounted in London on pedestals designed from a bronze candelabrum in the Royal Museum at Naples.

9 SANDERS, W. WILSON, *Wandsworth*—Proprietor.
Collection of woods, amounting to upwards of 700 specimens, from various parts of the world, arranged geo-

graphically; with scientific name, native or local name, native country, weight per cubic foot, principal uses or peculiarities; with specimens of veneers of the more beautiful or interesting woods. The block specimens are without varnish of any kind. The veneers are varnished so as to show the beauty of the woods.

9A EVANS, WILLIAM, *Castle Street, Swansea*—Inventor.

Piece of Welsh oak, prepared by a peculiar process, as a substitute for fancy wood, and a cannon lock of peculiar form attached to the wood.

10 STOWE, HENRY, *Buckingham*—Inventor.

Specimens of wood, stained without heat or moisture; the process being equally applicable to it when carved.

14 HOLTZAPFFEL & CO., 64 *Charing Cross, and* 127 *Long Acre*—Proprietors.

Specimens of woods commonly employed in turnery.

15 GILLOW & CO., 176 *Oxford Street, and Lancaster*—Proprietors.

Specimens of St. Domingo mahogany.

16 ENDERSON, HENRY JOHN, 140 *Praed Street, Paddington*—Producer.

Grained imitation of bird's-eye maple and other fancy woods, on deal. Imitation of inlaid marbles and fancy woods, on slate.

19 SCOTT, E. & CO., 83 *Dean Street, Soho.*

Walnut and rosewood veneers.

20 NEWTON, CHARLES HENRY, *Plough Bridge, Rotherhithe, Surrey*—Manufacturer.

Specimens of English and Foreign woods, prepared on one side and rough on the other, to show the application of the patent desiccating process in the seasoning of woods. By this process, wood is seasoned and made fit for use in a few weeks. The moisture is evaporated by rapid currents of hot air, by which decay and dry rot are, in a great measure, prevented.

21 BETHELL, JOHN, 8 *Parliament Street, Westminster*—Inventor and Patentee.

Specimens of wood saturated with oil of tar, by the process called "creosoting."

Creosoted sleepers, which have been in use for years on the Northern and Eastern, and London and North Western Railways. A piece of unprepared wood, showing the ravages of the *teredo navalis.* A piece showing those of the *limnoria terebrans,* with a few holes bored by the teredo.

Two slices, cut from creosoted piles, which have been four years in the sea, at Lowestoft harbour.

Specimens of fish, prepared for manure, by the creosote oil.

[Several plans have been patented, having for their object the prevention of timber from decay by injecting certain fluid substances into its pores, and by chemical and mechanical action preventing the growth of fungi—viz., Mr. Kyan's patent, in 1832, for impregnation with corrosive sublimate; Sir W. Burnett's, in 1836, for injecting chloride of zinc; Mr. Bethell's, in 1838, for impregnation with oil of tar; and Mr. Payne's, in 1841, for impregnation with metallic oxides or alkalies.—S. C.]

21A SAMUELS, DAVID, 71 *Lebon Street, West Ham, Essex*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Picture frame of various English woods.

22 CLASSON, J., *Industrial Depôt, Northumberland Buildings, Dublin.*

Calenders, &c., made of bog-yew, bog-oak, and other fancy woods, the growth of Ireland. Specimens of Irish woods, peat, and peat charcoal. Scouring powders.

23 BROTHERTON, WILLIAM, & CO., *Hungerford Wharf*—Importers and Manufacturers.

Samples of rape seed, the produce of Holland and the East Indies. Rape seed bruised previous to extracting the oil. The oil as extracted, refined, and purified. Olive oil in its original state; as refined for machinery. Almond oil as extracted; as refined for the finer descriptions of mechanism.

24 BARCLAY & SON, 170 *Regent Street*—Manufacturers.

Specimens of bleached wax; wax candles, white and coloured; sperm candles, white and coloured; stearine candles; candles of mixed materials; wax and composition mortars for night lights and for heating dishes; with sundry small articles.

25 FREEMAN, Messrs., 3 *Wigmore Street, Cavendish Square*—Manufacturers.

Fine transparent wax and spermaceti lights, with plated wicks, and other candles and night lights. Materials in the manufactured state. Refined oils, &c.

26 BAUWENS, L. F., *Grease Works, Wakefield*—Manufacturer.

Products of various patent processes used in extracting pure oils and greases from the refuse soap-suds of woollen, silk, and other manufactories.

27 ROSE, WILLIAM ANDERSON, 66 *Upper Thames Street*—Manufacturer.

Palm-oil grease, for fast trains. White grease, for machinery, &c. Liquid grease, for mining purposes.

Clarified machinery oil, will not gum or clog. Clarified burning oil, to burn equal to sperm oil. Body, carriage, and oak varnishes.

Ironwork black, equal to black japan, dries in half-an-hour.

Red, blue, yellow, and purple paints supplied to Messrs. Fox, Henderson, & Co., for decorating the Exhibition Building.

White zinc antioxide paint for ironwork, stucco, &c.

28 HILLAS, FLEMING, 5 *Ordnance Row, Lewisham Road, Greenwich*—Inventor.

Purified animal, vegetable, and fish oils for lubrication and perfumery.

29 MILLER, TAVERNER JOHN, *Dorset Wharf, Westminster*—Importer and Manufacturer.

Spermaceti oil in its original state, as imported from the South Seas.

Rough spermaceti, when separated by filtration and pressure from the oil.

Filtered spermaceti oil, used for illuminating purposes and for lubricating machinery.

Block of refined spermaceti, the inside being hollow, to exhibit its natural crystallization.

Bust formed of refined spermaceti, a new application of the article.

[The sperm whale, *Physeter macrocephalus,* called also cachalot, is a carnivorous cetacean, living chiefly on cuttlefish, and having its mouth armed with teeth instead of whalebone. It is gregarious, and inhabits the open oceans of both eastern and western hemispheres, ranging between 60° N. L. and 60° S. L., but abundant and pursued chiefly in the region of the line-currents between 7° N. L. and 7° S. L. It grows to a large size, the male to 60 feet in length, the female to half that dimension. The former yields 70 to 90 barrels of sperm-oil, the latter 20 to 30. The spermaceti is contained in cellular cavities, occupying the anterior and upper parts of the unwieldy head; from 200 to 500 gallons of this "head-matter" are yielded by a whale. One-sixth of the entire produce is the usual proportion. This matter is placed

in hair bags, submitted to strong pressure, melted, and boiled with a weak solution of potash and in alcohol, then cast into moulds, when it becomes the crystalline substance called spermaceti, which is itself a peculiar species of stearine. *Cetine* is its purified state.—E. F.]

30 EWEN, JAMES, 17 *Garlick Hill, City*—Manufacturer.
Samples of clarified fats.

31 DURANT, RICHARD, jun., 11 *Copthall Court*—Proprietor.
Samples of raw silk, the produce of the various silk-producing countries, Italy, China, India, Turkey, &c.

32 DODGE, Mrs. CATHERINE, *Godalming, Surrey*—Producer.
Silk produced by the silkworm, fed upon the leaves of the white mulberry, at Godalming, it being a first production.
Specimens of the silk manufactured.

34 HANDS & LEAVESLEY, *Coventry*—Silk Dyers.
Specimens of dyed silks.

35 DOXAT & Co., *Bishopsgate Street Without*—Importers.
Sample of Italian raw silk.

36 HOWE, JOSEPH, & Co., *Coventry*—Dyers.
Specimens of self-colours dyed from thrown silk:—yellow gum; specimens of shade dying: showing permanency of colours for several years.

37 JACQUEMOT, JOHN MARK, 36 *Old Broad Street*—Importer.
Skeins of raw silk, the produce of a filature near Geneva, Switzerland.

38 BEESTON, J. S., 5 *Swailes Cottages, Hammersmith*—Inventor.
Specimens of raw silk. Travelling cap, intended for comfort and for the protection of the head against concussion.

40 SECTIONAL COMMITTEE ON VEGETABLE KINGDOM.
Samples of the ordinary flax and hemp of commerce.
French flax; Flemish flax; Dutch flax; Friesland flax; Archangel flax; Riga flax; English flax; Egyptian flax; New Zealand flax.
Petersburg clean hemp; Petersburg half-clean hemp; Riga Rein hemp; Riga Pass hemp; American hemp; Egyptian hemp; brown India hemp; India scum hemp; Manilla hemp; Italian hemp; Jute hemp.

41 TRENT, E. W., *Park Hawk Works, Old Ford.*
New Zealand flax, rope, &c.

42 WRIGHT, LEMUEL WELLMAN, 75 *Cheapside*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Specimens of China grass (*Urtica nivea*) as it comes from India (Assam) and China; and in various stages from the raw material, as manufactured in India and China.
Also flax and China grass as prepared in this country, for spinning into yarns for finer purposes. Specimens of broad cloth, in which it is mixed with wool in various proportions. Specimens of various kinds of paper made from wheat straw.

43 DONLAN, M. J. J., 4 *St. Peter's Square, Hammersmith*—Inventor.
The seeds of flax and hemp chemically prepared, by which their germinating powers are said to be augmented.
Flax straw produced from prepared seed, and flax straw produced from seed not prepared, sown on the same day, and on the same land; also samples of flax in different stages of preparation, produced from unsteeped flax straw.
Samples of the ligneous or woody particle from the flax straw; these, when mixed with other ingredients, are used for the feeding and fattening of cattle.
Samples of sail-cloth, produced from unsteeped flax straw. Sail-cloths produced by these processes are said to have been used during five years without being affected with mildew, heating, or premature decay.
Samples of the Phormium tenax, or New Zealand flax, in different stages of preparation, and sail-cloth manufactured from the same.

[The *Phormium tenax*, or New Zealand flax, is a plant of very different nature from the common flax (*Linum usitatissimum*). The former is an endogen, the latter an exogen. The New Zealand flax is a liliaceous plant.—E. F.]

Samples of fine textures, threads, &c., produced from unsteeped flax straw, brought into a similar state to cotton incorporated with German wool; and also specimens of similar manufacture, produced from the Phormium tenax, or New Zealand flax plant.
The above specimens are said to have been produced by new and peculiar processes.

44 GILLMAN, EDWARD, *Twickenham*—Agent for Tao Nui, a New Zealand Chief.
Specimens of the most useful of the New Zealand woods.
Gum of the Kawri tree (*Dammara australis*) called Tino; a good varnish can be made from this substance.
Bark of the Hinau tree (*Dicera dentata*); used by the New Zealanders to prepare the flax for dyeing.
Flax (*Phormium tenax*), prepared for dyeing by steeping in a strong decoction of the Hinau bark.
Flax dyed black, by kneading and rubbing in black mud from a freshwater river.
Shrimp net (*Kotutu*), made from shreds of flax, the pulp of the leaf not removed.
Flax partially disengaged from the leaf; also the shell (*Kuku*) used for the purpose.
Flax in the first stage of preparation (*Muka*).
Small cord made from the flax in the first stage of preparation.
Flax prepared for weaving, by soaking it for two days in water, then twisting it into hanks, and beating it with a mallet on a stone. Mantles wove from flax.

45 HIVES & ATKINSON, *Leeds*—Importers and Manufacturers.
Samples of flax grown in the Courtrai district, Belgium; line, sliver-roving, and yarn, from the flax.
Fine cloth, manufactured from 280 warp and 320 weft.

[The preparation of flax at Courtrai differs in no essential respect from the ordinary method adopted at home. But the bundles, instead of being steeped in stagnant pools, are sunk in the clear waters of the River Lys. It is said that the waters of this stream have a peculiar effect in producing flax fibre of extraordinary whiteness and purity. The bundles, after having been steeped, are untied and spread out on grass to be dried. On the completion of this process, the flax is again made up into bundles and undergoes its preparation for the market.—R. E.]

Samples of flax from the Lokeren district, Belgium; line, sliver-roving, and yarn, 50 leas to 200 leas, from the flax.

[The total annual production of flax in Belgium amounts, by a recent estimate, to about forty millions of pounds. Its total value is calculated at about two millions and a half sterling. This flax is of very superior quality, and is principally employed in the manufacture of the finest class of fabrics. Attempts are being now made on a large scale to cultivate this important plant in

England and Ireland. Belgium exports about five millions of pounds of flax to England. The flax grown in the Courtrai district is universally considered to be of the finest quality.—R. E.]

Samples of yellow flax, grown by John Warnes, Esq., Trimingham, Norfolk; of blue flax, grown in Yorkshire. Line, sliver-roving, and yarn, from 50 leas to 200 leas, from the flax.

Piece of brown cloth and piece of bleached cloth, 100 warp and 150 weft.

Specimen of Chinese reed.

Samples of China grass (a kind of nettle) in the raw state; softened; prepared for cutting and heckling; half-bleached and full-bleached line from this grass; sliver-roving from full-bleached line; tow; 250 leas spun from full-bleached line; 100 leas from tow; dyed line, yarn, and tow from the same.

Piece of cloth, 200 leas warp and 200 leas weft.

["China grass" is known botanically under the name, *Urtica nivea*. It is extensively imported into this country from Assam, and from China.—R. E.]

---

46 CATOR, NELSON, & Co., *Selby*—Manufacturers.

Line stumps, or the raw flax plant with the seed attached, as pulled and dried: grown in Yorkshire.

Flax manufactured from the line stumps, and prepared for the flax-spinners. The seed is taken off, the stumps then retted by an artificial process, and afterwards broken and scutched by machinery.

---

47 TURNER, T., *Crewkerne*—Producer.

Prepared flax, grown at Clapton, near Crewkerne. Flax seed.

---

49 LOVELACE, S., *Crewkerne*.

Flax, and its seed. Produce of seed, 17 bushels per acre.

---

51 ROBERTSON, HENRY, 7 *Salisbury Street, Strand*—Producer.

A vegetable fibre, indigenous to the British Isles, applicable to the manufacture of fine thread and paper.

---

53 PICCIOTTO, MOSE HAIM, 8 *Crosby Square, Bishopsgate Street*—Importer.

Specimens of fine flax, prepared in Italy by a peculiar process, applicable to all sorts of flax, steeped or unsteeped. By this process coarse produce may be brought to a great degree of fineness.

---

54 MASON, GEORGE, *Yately, Hartford Bridge, Hants*—Producer.

1. Flax grown, steeped, and scutched at Yately, North Hants. 2. Produced in South Hants. 3. Produced at Cobham, Surrey. 4. Flax grown and scutched at the Farnborough workhouse. 5. Flax scutched by prisoners in county gaol, Winchester. 6. Refuse tow manufactured at Yately. 7. Coarse tow. 8. Models of tools used and made at Yately.

---

55 MARSHALL & Co., *Leeds*—Importers and Manufacturers.

Head of Chinese grass, *Urtica nivea* (*Ma*, Chinese name), from Canton province, in China; prepared and dressed fibre, from various samples of sewing thread made from it, and pieces of drill made from yarn spun from the same.

[*Urtica nivea* is the white-leaved nettle of China, miscalled a "grass."—E. F.]

New application of machinery to manufacture.

Head of Courtrai flax (*Linum usitatissimum*): dressed line, and various samples of sewing thread made from the same, exhibited for quality and finish.

56 GATENBY & PASS, *Manchester*—Manufacturers.

Reeds applied for weaving textile fabrics, manufactured by steam power. They are said to improve the appearance of the cloth, and allow coarser yarns to pass through the same reeds than can be effected by the ordinary means.

56A BARSHAM, JOHN, *Kingston-on-Thames*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

The outer shell or husk of the cocoa nut (*Cocos nucifera*).

Fibre separated from the same by a patent process.

Brushes, manufactured from the fibre, instead of bristles.

Door mat manufactured from the fibre.

The fibre is cheap, and is preferable to bristles for durability.

---

57 NIGHTINGALE, WM. & CHARLES, 64 *Wardour Street, Soho*—Importers and Manufacturers.

Bed feathers and downs, mostly used in England: the produce of the country, of Ireland, and of the northern portions of Europe and America.

Horsehair and the hair of other animals, English and American, in various stages of manufacture for the purposes of weaving, stuffing, brush and sieve making, &c.

---

58 MORRELL, HENRY, 149 *Fleet Street*—Manufacturer.

Specimens illustrating the manufacture of lead pencils:

Black lead (*plumbago*), exported from Germany and other parts. Specimen of purified lead, and lead cut into plates. Cedar wood from North America, cut into veneer and bottoms and tops for pencils.

1st stage.—Bottoms grooved and machine for grooving.

2nd stage.—Bottoms, showing the plate of lead inserted and tool used for cutting off.

3rd stage.—Tops, and tops glued on to bottoms.

4th stage.—Rounding machine and pencils in stages of rounding to completion.

Paring tool to finish the ends. Specimens of rough and finished ends.

Stamping machine and pencils stamped, &c.

Pencils in various packages and sorts.

Specimens illustrating the manufacture of sealing wax:

1.—The resins. Stick lac, a secretion from trees punctured by an insect (*Coccus lacca*), in the form of a reddish-brown resinous substance, having a crystalline fracture, enclosing the insect. Shellac produced from it. Lac dye, exported from the East Indies to England, and again exported into Germany, Russia, &c.

2. The colouring matter.—Mercury. Sulphur. Sulphuret of mercury or vermilion, the colouring matter used for red sealing wax.

Rough sealing wax. Stick of sealing wax moulded, partly polished, and finished and stamped. Sealing-wax in packages, and of various qualities.

Specimens illustrating the manufacture of wafers:

Wafer tongs. Sheets of wafer, as produced from tongs by the wafer composition being baked in them. Punches for cutting wafers of various sizes, with samples of the wafers cut.

---

59 HEAL & SON, *Tottenham Court Road*—Importers and Dressers.

Specimens of bed feathers; Irish, English, Russian, Hudson's Bay, and Dantzic, in the raw state, and steamed and dressed.

Specimens of Russian down, in the raw state, and steamed and dressed.

Specimens of Greenland eider-down dressed.

An eider-down quilt, composed of a fine satin centre, and surmounted by a border of white satin, richly embroidered with flowers and ornaments. Executed by James Houldsworth and Co., of Manchester.

A quilt of fine Greenland eider down, covered with rich blue and gold brocaded silk, designed and adapted to lay across the foot of a bed.

60 BLYTH, HAMILTON, & BLYTH, 52 *Little Britain, London, and Henry Street, Liverpool*—Importers and Manufacturers.

English and Dantzic goose bed feathers, in a raw state, white and grey; and in a dressed and purified state.

English black horse-hair in a curled and manufactured state; and in the raw state.

---

62 BARKER, THOMAS, & CO., *Breams Buildings, Chancery Lane*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Spirits of turpentine, prepared by a new process, so as to render paint inodorous as soon as dry. Mastic varnish, for paintings, preventing bloom, &c.

Specimens of wood painted and varnished with applications of the same. Several varieties of other essential oils, manufactured and purified by the above process. Hair dyes, essences, extracts, and perfumes.

---

63 MANNING, JAMES, 18 *Coles Terrace, Barnsbury Road, Islington.*

Varnish composed of various gums and pure spirits of wine: the materials are put into a glass barrel and made without the aid of heat. Portraits, &c., varnished to show its clearness.

---

64 PENNEY, HENRY, 4 *York Place, Baker Street*—Manufacturer.

Colourless linseed oil and copal varnish.

A door on which the varnish has been applied.

---

65 SMITH, BEN. THOS. & CHAS., 12 *Church Street, Mile End New Town*—Manufacturers.

Emerald green.

Chrome yellow, three shades. Ultramarine, three qualities (imported from Nuremberg). Chinese red. Pure blue. Oxalic acid, two qualities. Oxalate of potash. Chromate of potash. Nitrate of lead. Oxymuriate of tin.

Colours of various kinds.

---

66 JEWESBURY, H. W., & CO., *Mincing Lane*—Brokers.

Varieties of cochineal from Honduras, Mexico, Teneriffe, Java, and the West Indies.

[Cochineal is an insect, the dried body of which yields the beautiful red dye for which it is valued in commerce and the arts. The insect is obtained in large quantities from Mexico, the British West Indies, the United States, and Guatemala. It is bred with great care, and feeds on the *Cactus cochinellifer*. Upwards of a million pounds were imported ten years since into the United Kingdom, and in every pound are contained not fewer than 70,000 insects! Cochineal, from its resemblance to seed, was formerly considered to be really a vegetable product. In the cactus stove at Kew the insect may be seen alive feeding upon the cactus of its native habitat.—R. E.]

Varieties of lac-dye from Calcutta.

["Lac-dye" is a term commercially applied to a colouring matter extracted from stick-lac. The latter is considered to be the resinous secretion of a tree on being punctured by an insect common in many districts of Eastern India. This insect is called *Coccus lacca*, and is found in enormous numbers in the forests of the mountains on the sides of the Ganges. The insect, when about to deposit its eggs, attaches itself to the branches of trees, and soon becomes enveloped in a layer of gummy matter which hardens on exposure. The insect dies, and her body shrivels into an oval bag containing a minute drop of red fluid. This is extracted from the lac, and, when formed into small masses, becomes the lac-dye of commerce. In 1848, 1,221,308 lbs. were imported into the United Kingdom.—R. E.]

68 SMITH & SON, 14 *Corbet Court, Spitalfields.*

Lichens from which archil and cudbear can be produced by steeping them in prepared ammoniacal solutions, so that the orcine they contain may, by combination with water, ammonia, and oxygen, develop colouring matter:—

No. 1. Angola Orchilla weed (*Roccella montagnei*), from Angola, coast of Africa. 2. Thick Lima Orchilla weed (*R. tinctoria*), from Lima, South America. 3. Lima Orchilla weed (*R. fuciformis*) from Lima, South America. 4. Canary Orchilla weed (*R. tinctoria*), from the Canary Islands. 5. Canary rock moss (*Parmelia perlata*), from the Canary Islands. Pustulatus moss (*Gyrophora pustulata*), from Norway.

Eight samples of archil and two of cudbear, all made from Angola lichen, and used for dyeing and printing woollen, silk, cotton, mixed fabrics, and leather, all shades of crimson, violet, blue, and chocolate; used also in making stone blue and lake pigments.

Samples Nos. 8, 9, and 10. Blue, violet, and red archil weed and liquor, as taken from steeping backs, used for dyeing leather and silk. 11 and 12. Red and purple archil liquor, for printers' use. 13. Extract of red archil, for printers' use. 14 and 15. Red and blue archil paste, for dyeing wool and silk. 16 and 17. Cudbear, of two qualities, for dyeing wool and silk.

Specimens of woollens, silks, velvets, cottons, mixed fabrics and leathers, dyed and printed with archil and cudbear, also of stone blue and lake made with archil.

[Lichens are flowerless plants of very low organization, living on air and growing usually on the ground, or on the surface of rocks and trees, in the form of crusts or branching leathery expansions. Many kinds of lichens are available for dyeing. The species of *Roccella* are most useful, but various kinds of *Lecanora* (as *L. perella*, which is the Perelle d'Auvergne, and *L. tartarea*, the cudbear), *Variolaria, Urceolaria, Isidium, Lepraria, Parmelia, Sticta, Solorina, Gyrophora, Usnea, Evernia, Alectoria, Ramalina*, and *Cenomyce*, many of which are not at present used, would produce colouring matter.—E. F.]

---

70 COVEY, CHARLES, 60 *Back Lane, Dublin.*

Samples of Irish manufacture in starch, indigo blues, vegetable gums, and blacking.

---

72 ROBINSON, JAMES, & CO., *Huddersfield*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Archil paste and cudbear, patent process. Liquid archil for dyeing and printing.

Samples of worsted yarn dyed in best cudbear.

---

74 BRUCE, G., 52 *Nelson Street, Liverpool*—Inventor.

Black varnish, for painting and preserving wood and iron-work, either for land or marine purposes. Blue-coloured composition for covering wood or iron, with or without a thin priming of paint. Red composition for the use of agriculturists, machinists, engineers, ship and steamboat builders. Green and stone-coloured composition, applicable to general purposes. Spirit varnish for wood-work.

---

75 LONG & REYNOLDS, *Hackney*—Manufacturers.

Carthamus tinctorius (Indicus), safflower. The colouring matter shown in the liquid and dry state. Used for the purposes of dyeing silk, cotton, &c. Specimens of its effects on those materials.

[The colouring matter yielded by this plant is obtained exclusively from the flowers. It is of a beautiful pink colour, and is employed by dyers to produce the peculiar colour called *ponceau*. It does not, however, bear exposure to light well. Safflower is also employed in the preparation of the most costly descriptions of rouge. About 6,000 cwt. are imported annually into Britain, the greater part from the East Indies.—R. E.]

76 SAUNDERS & GATCHILL, *Dublin.*
Chicory and woad.

76A SADLER, J., *Gloucester Terrace, Regent's Park.*
Cochineal.

77 BURCH, WILLIAM, *Sewardstone Mill, Woodford, Essex*—Manufacturer.
A series of substances and combinations used in the art of dyeing; showing, in various states, the woods, roots, flowers, metals, &c., from which dyeing colours are obtained, with aqueous decoctions and dried extracts. Various acids, and solutions of metals in acids; dyeing precipitates caused by the action of various metallic solutions on vegetable colouring matters; and samples of the general effect of the colouring matters on cotton, silk, and wool.
Samples of London skein silk, woollen, and cotton dyeing, in colours and shades.
Samples of cotton, dressed as hard silk, and of fast cotton dyeing for Lisle thread gloves. The woollen dyes by P. J. Chabot, of Spitalfields; the silk dyes, by Reynolds & Son, Temple Street, Hackney Road (for further specimens by the above dyers, see Class 18).
Opaque or precipitant colours used in oil painting and printing, and as water-colours on paper, book muslin, &c.
An illustration of the art of block printing.
Various gums and substances used in dyeing, printing, painting, dressing, &c., and in the preparation of colouring matters.

78 MOORE, JOHN, *Littlecott Farm, Pewsey, Wilts*—Proprietor.
Southdown ewe (stuffed), bred by the exhibitor, seven years old, but never shorn. Length of the wool 25 inches, weight 36lbs.

80 HENDERSON, RICHARD, *Wooler, Northumberland*—Producer.
Fleeces of Cheviot wool, grown at an elevation of 2,600 feet above sea level.

81 DORRIEN, C., *Chichester.*
Samples of wool.

84 REBOW, J. G., *Wivenhoe Park, near Colchester*—Producer.
Southdown sheep's wool.

85 MILLNER, ROBERT, *Dublin*—Proprietor.
Fleeces, long wool, wether and ewe, and male and female hoggets; grown in the counties Meath and Galway. Fleeces, long and short wool, hogget, wether and ewe, mountain grown in the county Wicklow.

85A SECTIONAL COMMITTEE ON ANIMAL KINGDOM.
Various kinds of wool.

86 MANNINGS, GEORGE, *Wedhampton, near Devizes*—Manufacturer.
Diamond teg matching wool, for combing; and diamond clothing wool, from Southdown fleeces, the produce of the county of Wilts.

88 SANDS, WM., & CO., *Mortimer Street, Leeds.*
Specimens of "burry" wool in the original state, with specimens of the same cleaned by machinery.

[By "burry" wool is meant, in the language of commerce, wool containing a quantity of "burs" or thorny particles derived probably from the spinous and other thorn-bearing plants of Australia. These it is necessary to remove previous to the preparation of the wool for textile purposes, and by ingenious machinery this is successfully accomplished.—G. T.]

91 PRELLER, C. A., 31 *Abchurch Lane*—Patentee and Manufacturer.
English wether and hog wool.
Mohair and fine Australian wool, in the raw state as imported; washed; and carded and balled.
Tops, being the long fibres in slivers, to be spun into yarn for the manufacture of worsted stuffs, shawls, and hosiery.
Noils, being the shorter fibres used by blanket and cloth manufacturers.
Yarn, No. 70, spun from the Australian wool (commonly called Botany) tops. The peculiar process of combing by which the above tops have been manufactured is patented.

[By the ordinary process the combs are heated to a high temperature, and oil is applied to the wool before being drawn out in the sliver. On the present plan the heat employed is not so great, but more equable, and the use of oil can be dispensed with. The tops are thus preserved clean and white, and better suited therefore for all fine fabrics. The specimens now exhibited are produced without oil.—G. T.]

91A CAHILL, M., *Ballyraggit, Kilkenny*—Producer.
Fleece of Leicester wool, from Grove, County Kilkenny.
Peat charcoal, for deodorizing.

94 IRVING, G. VERE, *Newton by Leadhills, Lanarkshire,* Producer.
Fleece of an aged ewe of the black-faced Highland breed, unlaid.

95 GOOD, FLOODMAN, & CO., *Hull*—Importers.
White Iceland wool.

95A BREADALBANE, Marquis of, *Taymouth, Aberfeldy, Scotland*—Proprietor and Producer.
Specimens of woollen yarn, made from the wool of the bison.

97 LIPPERT, DAVID, 66 *Albion Street, Leeds*—Importer.
Fleeces of German wool.

[Wool is a kind of hair, characterised by an imbricated scaly surface, when viewed under the microscope, on which depends its remarkable felting property and its consequent value in manufacture.

Most quadrupeds possess the woolly variety of hair as an under-clothing, but in a small proportion, and hidden by the smooth exterior coarser kind of hair. In the wild sheep (*Ovis ammon* and *Ovis musimon*) the woolly variety is developed in excess; and in the domesticated varieties the fleece has become improved by care and breeding until its original coarse character has disappeared.—R. O.]

101A SMITHSON, —.
Samples of wool.

103 HORAN, H., 7 *Stud Street, Islington*—Manufacturer.
Prepared Greenland whalebone of different colours, for covering whip handles, walking sticks, and telescopes, and various other purposes, with portions of black and white whalebone as cut from the palate.

[The whalebone or *Baleen*, as it has been called, consists of numerous parallel laminæ, descending perpendicularly from the palate of the *Balæna mysticetus*. Its object, in the economy of the animal, is to form an efficient strainer for its food, which is taken in with the water; and the latter, when the mouth is partially closed, is expelled, leaving the small crustacea and other animals, which constitute the nourishment of the whales, entangled, as it were, in the laminæ of whalebone. Although all the species of *Balæna* possess this substance, it is furnished

in the largest quantities and of the finest quality by the *Balæna mysticetus*, which is the object of incessant and eager pursuit, not only for the value of this substance, but for the immense supply of oil which is obtained from the thick layer of blubber or cutaneous fat in which the body is enveloped. The length of the largest pieces of baleen in a whale 60 feet long, is frequently as much as 12 feet; and the laminæ are ranged in two series, each containing about 300 in number.—T. B.]

104 WESTALL & Co., 69 *Aldersgate Street*—Proprietors.

1. Fins of whalebone from Greenland (*Balæna mysticetus*).
2. Fins from the north-west coast of America.
3. Fins from the South Pacific Ocean.
4. White fins, from the western coast of Australia (*Balæna Australis*).
5. Finner, of the hump-backed whale (*Balænoptera Boops*).
6. Thirty-four specimens of whalebone.

[The fins or plates of "baleen" or whalebone are of an inequilateral triangular form, the largest, which are of most value in commerce, being arranged in a single longitudinal series on each side of the upper jaw of the "whalebone whales" (*Balænidæ*), descending vertically, and ending in a fringe of bristles: the smaller plates are arranged in oblique series, internal to the marginal ones. The base of each plate is hollow and is fixed upon a pulp developed from a vascular germ, which is attached to a broad and shallow depression occupying the whole of the palatal surface of the maxillary bones. The plates are so disposed as that their fringed terminations are directed downwards, and inclining towards the back part of the mouth, and they prevent the escape of the small marine animals which constitute the food of the great whales (*Balænæ*), and for the prehension of which this singular substitute for the teeth is adapted. The baleen plates are smallest at the two extremities of the series; the large intermediate ones sometimes attain the length of 15 feet, being above a foot broad at their base. There are about 200 plates in the outer row on each side of the mouth in the "true whale" (*Balæna mysticetus*). Each plate consists of a central coarse fibrous substance and an exterior compact fibrous layer: but this reaches to a certain extent only, beyond which the central part projects in the form of a fringe of bristles. The chemical basin of baleen is albumen, hardened by a small proportion of phosphate of lime. The baleen plates of the finners or hump-backed whales (*Balænoptera*) are smaller, and of less value than those from the true whales (*Balæna mysticetus*).—R. O.]

105 CLAUSSEN, PETER, 26 *Gresham Street, London*—Inventor and Patentee.

Samples of flax prepared by the exhibitor's process, intended to show the universal applicability of flax fibre to the purposes of textile manufactures.

The first set of samples are intended to show the various processes resorted to in the preparation of flax into a material capable of being spun alone, or mixed with various proportions of cotton upon any of the ordinary cotton-spinning machines. The samples show, 1st, the flax in the straw as pulled from the ground, cut into appropriate lengths by suitable machinery. 2nd. As it appears after having undergone the first process of saturation in a solution of soda required to remove the glutinous substance adhering to the fibres. 3rd. The fibres as seen after the removal of the "shove," or woody part of the plant. 4th. The flax transformed into a cotton-like substance by the expansive force of carbonic acid gas produced by the action of an acid upon the soda, taken up by the fibres in the previous stage. The 5th, 6th, and 7th shows the same bleached, dried, carded, and ready for spinning. The remaining articles in this series are samples of mule and throstle yarn of various numbers, some of which are composed entirely of flax, and others of various proportions of flax and cotton. Both these descriptions of yarn are exhibited, bleached and dyed in various colours for the purpose of showing that flax, prepared upon this process, is capable of receiving the same opaque dye as cotton, and, in the mixed yarns, no difference can be distinguished in point of colour or of shade between the two materials. Samples of grey and bleached, dyed and printed cloth woven from the yarns, prepared as above, are also exhibited. The yarns formed of a mixture of flax and cotton are termed "flax-cotton" yarns.

The second series of samples consists of yarns formed of various proportions of flax and wool called "flax-wool yarns," the flax being prepared, in many respects, in the same manner as when required for spinning on cotton machinery. The mixed woollen and flax yarns were spun on the ordinary woollen machinery. Samples of flannel and of woollen cloths, milled and dyed, woven from these mixed yarns, of various colours.

The third series contains samples of flax prepared for spinning alone or combined with short silk upon the ordinary silk machinery. The flax so prepared is shown, dyed various colours, and possessing, unlike the samples prepared for the cotton machinery, the brilliancy of colour which is peculiar to silk. The yarns formed of equal or other proportions of flax and silk, which are termed "flax-silk yarns," are shown dyed; and, as in the case of the "flax-cotton," no difference of shade or colour is perceptible in the two materials. A quantity of silk, woven from "flax-silk" yarns, is also shown in this series.

In the fourth series, samples illustrative of the exhibitor's mode of preparing flax for spinning upon the ordinary flax machinery, and for its manufacture into linen fabrics.

A fifth series consists of various samples of hemp, jute, and the fibrous substances prepared, either in whole or in part, as above; and samples of cloth woven upon the Chevalier Claussen's circular loom for the purpose of showing the applicability of the invention to articles of hosiery.

The advantages claimed as arising from the process, illustrated in the fourth series for preparing flax for the linen manufactures, are its simplicity, rapidity, certainty, and cheapness. By this process a fibre nearly free from colour is procured, so that the after process of bleaching is greatly facilitated: the fibre is also pure when produced, so that the same weight, or nearly so, of yarn, can be spun from a given weight of fibre; and the loss in bleaching is very small, as it consists only of the removal of accidental impurities received in the process of manufacture.

The three first series of samples are intended to show the applicability of the flax fibre for textile manufactures, other than linen or cambrics. It can also be spun alone, on cotton machinery, by the ordinary cotton process.

It has long been a desideratum with woollen manufacturers of all classes to obtain a material cheaper than wool, possessing the same felting or "milling" properties. Cotton and China grass have not this propety. The flax fibre is said to be stronger than the wool, and to mill equally with it. The sample shown was milled from 54 inches wide (as it fell from the loom) to 28, its present width. To prove its felting properties fully, hats have been made from the fibre mixed with an insignificant portion of rabbits' hair.

1. Flax-seed and flowers (in wax).
2. Flax-straw with the seed-bolls on.
3. Flax-straw rippled or deprived of the seed-bolls.
4. Flax-straw as prepared by the farmer (by the exhibitor's machine). By this operation the straw is freed from the greater portion of the wood, and is reduced to one-third of its original bulk and weight, and the fibre is left uninjured, and in a fitter state for the next process.

5. Flax straw, as above, after having undergone the alkaline part of the process.
6. Flax-straw, as above, after having undergone the acid part of the process.
7. The fibre, as above, unbleached, scutched.
8. Flax-straw prepared, unbleached, and scutched.
9. Flax-straw prepared whole by processes 5 and 6, or not having undergone the breaking process described in No. 4.
10. Flax-straw, prepared and bleached as above, in the straw.
11. Flax, prepared, bleached, and scutched in the straw whole.
12. Flax-straw, prepared, broken by the exhibitor's machine (No. 4) and bleached in the bulk.
13. The same scutched.
14. Flax split according to the exhibitor's natural colour.
15. The same, bleached.
16. Linen yarns spun from fibre prepared by the above processes, *i. e.*, from fibre, natural colour, whole; from the same, split; from fibre, bleached in the straw, whole; from the same split.
17. Linen cloths woven from each of the above-described yarns.

Short Fibre.

18. Flax-straw cut into lengths for producing fibre to spin on cotton machinery, wool or silk, whole.
19. The same, having been partially deprived of its refuse (process No. 4), cut into short lengths.
20. The same, after the alkaline process.
21. The same, after the acid process.
22. The same, fibre split.
23. Flax-fibre, separated from the refuse, unbleached.
24. The same, separated from the refuse, bleached in the straw.
25. The same, unbleached and carded, fit for spinning on cotton machinery.
26. The same, bleached and carded for cotton machinery.
27. The same, in slivers.
28. The same, in rovings.
29. The same, in yarn.

Flax Cotton.

30. Flax-cotton—half cotton and half flax in wool,—as above.
31. The same, slivers.
32. The same, rovings.
33. The same, yarns, mule, and throstle.
34. Cloths, all flax, spun and woven on cotton machinery.
35, The same, flax and cotton, spun and woven on cotton machinery.
36. Flax-cotton yarns, dyed by the ordinary cotton processes, showing that flax fibre takes colour exactly in the same manner as cotton.
37. Flax cloths, dyed and printed.
38. Flax-cotton cloths, dyed and printed.

Flax Silk.

39. Fibre prepared for spinning on silk machinery.
40. Slivers of flax and short silk, mixed in various proportions.
41. Rovings made from such slivers.
42. Yarns made from such rovings.
43. Cloths made from such yarns.
44. Flax fibre (pure) dyed by the ordinary process for dyeing silk, showing the greater brilliancy of the flax when prepared by the patent process.
45. Flax-silk cloths dyed and printed.

Flax Wool.

46. Flax fibre for mixing with wool (carded).
47. Flax and wool mixed together in equal parts.
48. Slubbings from the same.
49. Yarns from such slubbings.
50. Cloths produced from such yarns, woven on the exhibitor's circular loom.
51. Flax and wool mixed for flannels.
52. Yarns produced from the same.
53. Cloth produced from the same.
54. The same dyed.
55. Various samples of cloths produced from flax, flax-cotton, flax-silk, flax-wool, woven on Chevalier Claussen's circular loom, and intended to show the applicability of the invention to hosiery, &c.
56. Various samples of hemp, and other fibrous plants, prepared either in whole, or in part, as above.

---

106 ROYAL BELFAST FLAX IMPROVEMENT SOCIETY.
Specimens of flax.

---

107 ROYLE, J. FORBES, M.D., F.R.S., *Acton Green*—Collector.
Specimen of cotton.

---

108 PUCKRIDGE, FREDERICK, 5 *and* 6 *Kingsland Place*—Manufacturer.
Goldbeater's skin. The raw material, or skin of the gut of oxen. The material in its various conditions, as used for other purposes. The raw material manufactured into goldbeater's skin. Mould of skins, as used in France and Belgium.

[Goldbeater's skin is a membrane separated from animal intestine, attenuated by beating with a hammer, and subsequently prepared so as to resist putrefaction.]

---

109 STAIGHT, T., 12 *Walbrook*—Manufacturer.
Turning and carving in ivory. Carved ivory chessmen, the Crusaders.—Registered. Carvings in pearl.

---

111 TEBBITT, W., 4 *North Crescent, Bedford Square*—Manufacturer.
Ornamented box, calculated to contain four packs of playing cards, manufactured entirely from the two shells known in commerce as the mother-of-pearl and the New Zealand green-ear; surrounded by an elegant specimen of pierced work, intended as a border for the cover of a drawing-room table book; the cover to be of blue velvet.

[The mother-of-pearl shell is a bivalve of the genus *Avicula*. Several species are used in commerce. The "New Zealand green-ear" is a univalve of the genus *Haliotis*, of which a kind lives in the seas of the Channel Islands, and is used also for the purposes of inlaying.—E. F.]

Lady's visiting card-case; subject, Belisarius.
Taper candlestick; shoe-slip; door-handle; paper-knives; umbrella-hooks; and a ten-inch rule.
The whole made by hand, and wrought exclusively by English workmen.

---

114 MARKWICK, M., 32 *King William Street*—Manufacturer.
Patent epithems for medical, surgical, and veterinary purposes. "Impermeable spongio-piline," for applyign heated fluids to the body, in lieu of poultices and fomentations. Water-dressing, and piline.

---

116 BURKE, W. H., 9 *Gresham Street West.*
India-rubber manufactures.

116A REA, EDWARD, 117 *Wardour Street*—Manufacturer.
Lac insects, or *coccus lacca*; lac stick, Siam and Bengal. Products—Seed lac, orange and ruby; shell lac, orange and ruby, lump and button. Lac lake and lac dye, shell lac, lacquers, &c. Polish, varnishes, sealing wax, &c.; white lac, lac wax, yellow and white. Gum elemi; thus, or frankincense; sandrac; mastic, and varnishes. Dragon's blood, grass-tree gum, gum kauri, or Australian copal, gum animi; copal; damur; rosin, rough turpentine, Canada balsam, varnish resin, oil varnish, colourless paper varnish, resin varnish, &c.; purified rough turpentine, and spirits of turpentine, varnish, &c.

[Gum elemi and frankincense are furnished by plants of the order *Amyrideæ*, a family allied to the orange tribe; they are tropical.

Gum sandrac, or sandarack, is the product of a North African tree allied to the juniper, probably the *Calitris quadrivalvis*.

Mastich is derived from species of pistachia, natives of the Mediterranean region; they belong to the cashew-nut tribe (*Anacardiaceæ*), a family furnishing many varnishes.

Dragon's blood is produced by the *Dracæna draco*, a liliaceous plant; the *Callitris draco*, a palm; and the *Pterocarpus Draco*, a sandlewood tree, of the pea tribe; from the wood of the first and last named, and from the fruit of the second; they are all tropical.

Grass-tree gum is from *Xanthorrhæ*, an Australian plant of the lily tribe. Gum animi is from the *Hymenæa courbaril*, and copal from other tropical species of the same genus, belonging to the pea tribe.

The balsams and turpentines are resinous secretions from trees of the pine tribe. Canada balsam is from the *Abies balsamea*, or balm of Gilead fir. Damur is from *Dammara*, a New Zealand pine.—E. F.]

---

117 SIMPSON, HUMPHREY, & VICKERS, 23 *Little Britain*—Importers and Manufacturers.

Various specimens of isinglass, cut and uncut.

Isinglass is the swimming bladder of sturgeons caught in the Caspian and Aral seas, and in all large rivers in Siberia; an inferior kind is also taken from fish found in the rivers of South America, in the Demerara and Berbice rivers, and in the East Indies. Formerly isinglass was torn up by hand, or cut with scissors; it is now rolled and cut by machinery.

---

118 DAWSON & MORRIS, 96 *Fenchurch Street*—Importers and Manufacturers.

Russian and Brazil isinglass.

---

119 SWINBORNE, T. C. & G., & Co., *Coggeshall, and 1 Great Tower Street, London*—Manufacturers.

Refined isinglass and gelatines.
Clarifying isinglass and gelatines.
Glues, and manufacturer's gelatines.

---

120 WATT, W., & SON, *Dumfries, Scotland*—Manufacturers.

Glue made from pieces of hides and skins, principally used by cabinet-makers and joiners.

---

121 ABBOTT & WRIGHT, *Needham Market, Suffolk*—Manufacturers.

Two cakes of crown glue, manufactured from the hides and feet of cattle.

---

122 NIMMO, THOMAS, & Co., *Linlithgow, Scotland*—Manufacturers.

Specimens of glue:—Strong, for the use of joiners, &c.; refined, for paper-makers, &c.; and extra-refined gelatine.

---

123 NEUBER, WILLIAM HENRY, 549 *New Oxford Street*—Inventor.

Registered placard holder.
Samples of liquid glue; and water varnish.
Glass and china articles mended with the liquid glue.
Specimens of drawings and paper-hangings varnished with the water varnish.

---

125 DUFAVILLE, W., *Broughton House, Islington.*

Culinary articles: wrapped in gelatine, &c.

125A MULLER, F., *Hackney.*

Gelatine and glue.

126 KITCHIN, J., *Commercial Sale Rooms, Mincing Lane.*

Shumac, in the leaf, and ground, from Palermo, used in tanning sheep and calf skins, moroccos, &c.

126A CURTIS BROTHERS & Co., 19 *Coleman Street*—Factors.

Substances used for tanning leather: oak bark (*Quercus pedunculata* and *sessiliflora*?), English tree, in the rough, cleaned, chopped, and ground; coppice, in the rough, chopped and ground; Flemish tree and coppice, cleaned and chopped; Dutch tree, cleaned and chopped. Larch bark (*Abies larix*), Scotch, in the rough and ground. Mimosa bark (*Acacia*), New South Wales, in the rough and ground. Babool bark (*Acacia arabica*), Calcutta. Cork tree bark (*Quercus Suber*), Larache and Rabat. Hemlock spruce (*Abies canadensis*), United States, in the rough and ground. Sumach (*Rhus coriaria*), Sicily. Valonia (*Quercus ægilops*), Smyrna. Valonia (*Camata*), Dragomestra, Morea. Divi-divi (*Cæsalpinia coriaria*), Maracaibo, Rio de la Hache, Savanilla. Myrobalans (*Terminalia*), Calcutta. Terra Japonica (*Nauclea Gambir*), Singapore, in import package, and loose. Cutch (*Acacia Catechu*), Pegu, in import package and loose.

[The active principle for which all these articles are valued in the process of tanning leather is *tannin*, or *tannic acid*. It exists in greater or smaller proportions in each vegetable product named, being found principally in the bark. Except for the purposes of chemistry and medicine, tannin is not extracted from these substances, which are consequently employed, in a more or less comminuted state, in the conversion of the gelatine of the hides, &c., into tannate of gelatine, or leather.—R. E.]

---

127 FRENCH, BEAL, 51 *Crutched Friars*—Importer and Manufacturer.

Cork, raw material; cork, manufactured by hand.

[Cork is the exterior bark of *Quercus suber*, a species of oak native, cultivated in Spain, Portugal, and the south of France. A tree is ready for barking when it reaches 15 years in age, and between that and 30 years may be barked several times.—E. F.]

---

128 HOLT, EDWARD, 24 *White Rock Place, Hastings*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Mosses, arranged in the form of a vase, collected from various places in East Sussex, with a description of the uses of the plants.

Sea-weeds, zoophytes and corallines, found on the rocks and coast of Hastings and St. Leonards, ornamentally displayed, in a gilt frame; the various uses of the plants, for medicinal and other purposes, briefly described.

---

130 FIELD, J. C. & J., 12 *Wigmore Street.*

Samples of stearine.

---

131 GROVES, NICHOLAS, 58 *Watling Street, Dublin*—Manufacturer.

Parchment and glue, Irish manufacture.

---

134 BREADALBANE, Marquis of.

Specimens of woods grown in Perthshire and Argyllshire, and of veneer from the Scotch fir, dug from a peat bog in Glenorchy, Argyllshire. (Ground floor, Area A. 34, and C. 3.)

---

135 FAUNTLEROY, ROBT., & SONS, *Potters Fields, Tooley Street, London.*

Classification of specimens of foreign hard-woods, for cabinet work, turnery, dyeing, and machinery; also, of elephants' tusks, sea-horse teeth, mother-of-pearl shells, &c.

Names.	Place of Produce.	Purposes.
1. Amboyna, or Kiabooka (*Pterospermum indicum.*)	E. Indies, Borneo, Amboyna.	Cabinet-work.
2. African black wood (Cocobolo prieto).	Africa, Madagascar, &c.	Turning.
3. Angica	The Brazils . . .	Cabinet-work and turning.
4. Barwood (*Baphia nitida*)	Africa, (W. Coast)	Dyeing and turning.
5. Beefwood, or Bully tree (*Robinia panacoco*).	Guiana (Demerara)	Machinery and turning.
6. Botany Bay Oak (*Casuarina stricta*).	N. S. Wales . . .	Turning and brush-making.
7. Boxwood (*Buxus balearica*).	Turkey	Turning, machinery, and wood engraving, &c., &c.
Boxwood (*Buxus sempervirens*).	England, Spain, &c.	Turning.
Boxwood.	America	
Boxwood.	East Indies. . .	
8. Brazil wood (*Cæsalpinia braziliensis.*)	The Brazils . .	Dyeing and turning.
9. Braziletto (*Cæsalpinia Bahamensis*).	Jamaica and the Bahamas . . .	
10. Cam wood (*Baphia nitida*).	Africa, West Coast.	
11. Camphor wood (*Camphora officinalis.*)	China, Borneo, &c.	Cabinet-work.
12. Canary wood (*Laurus indica*).	The Brazils, &c. .	Cabinet-work and turning.
13. Cedar (pencil) (*Juniperus virginiana*).	The United States.	Pencils, and cabinet-work.
14. Cedar (Cuba) (*Cedrela odorata*).	West Indies, Havana	Cabinet-work.
15. Cocus wood (*Amerimnum ebenus*).	Jamaica	Turning, &c.
Cocus wood	Cuba	
16. Coromandel or Calamander (*Diospyros hirsuta*).	East Indies (Ceylon, Manilla, &c.)	Cabinet-work and turning.
17. Ebony (black) *Diospyros melanoxylon*).	Africa, W. Coast	Turning and cabinet-work.
Ebony (black) (*Diospyros ebenum*).	Mauritius and Madagascar.	
Ebony (black) (*Diospyros ebenaster*).	Ceylon	
Ebony (black) *Diospyros melanoxylon*).	Bombay, &c., Sumatra, &c. .	
18. Ebony (Green) *Amerimnum ebenus*).	Jamaica and the Bahamas.	Dyeing and turning.
19. Fustic (*Maclura tinctoria*)	W. Indies (Cuba, also Savanilla.)	
Fustic (*Rhus Cotinus*). .	Ionian Islands (Zante.)	Dyeing.
20. Hickory (billets) (*Carya alba*)	The United States	Handspikes, fishing-rods, &c.
21. Ironwood (*Sideroxylon, &c.*)	East Indies.	Machinery and turning.
22. Jackwood (*Artocarpus integrifolia*).		Cabinet-work and turning.
23. Kingwood	The Brazils . . .	Turning and cabinet-work.
24. Lancewood spars (*Guatteria virgata*).	West Indies (Cuba, Jamaica).	Gig shafts, archery bows, &c.
25. Letterwood, or Snakewood (*Brosimum aubletii*).	Guiana and the Brazils.	Turnery and archery bows.
26. Lignum vitæ (*Guaiacum officinale*).	West Indies (St. Domingo, Jamaica, Porto Rico, Cuba, Honduras, the Bahamas) . .	Sheaves for ships' blocks, turning, and machinery.
Lignum vitæ (*Guaiacum officinale*).	Australia	Turning.
27. Logwood (*Hæmatoxylon campechianum*).	West Indies, also Central America.	Dyeing.
28. Madagascar red wood . .	Madagascar . . .	Turning and cabinet-work.
29. Maple (bird's-eye and Rock) (*Acer saccharinum*).	North America	Cabinet-work.
Maple (Russian) (*Acer tataricum*).	Siberia, &c. .	
Maple (English) (*Acer campestre*).	England . . .	
30. Nicaragua wood (*Cæsalpinia Hæmatoxylon, &c.*)	Central America, &c.	Dyeing.
31. Nutmeg wood (*Areca catechu*).	The Brazils (Para)	Turning and cabinet-work, umbrella and parasol sticks, &c.
32. Palm-tree (black) (*Cocos niepere*).	East and West Indies . .	
Palm-tree (red and brown)		
Palm-tree (prickly brown) (*Cocos guianensis*).		
33. Partridge wood (brown and red) (*Heisteria coccinea*).	The Brazils and West Indies .	
34. Pheasant wood (*Heisteria coccinea*).		
35. Princes wood (*Cordia Gerascanthus*).	West Indies (Jamaica).	
36. Purple wood (*Copaifera rubiflora*)	The Brazils and West Indies .	Turning and cabinet-work, umbrella and parasol sticks, &c.
37. Queen wood, or Jugeca wood (*Laurus chloroxylon*)		
38. Red sanders wood (*Pterocarpus santalinus*).	East Indies (Calcutta, &c).	Dyeing and turning.
39. Rosewood (*Trioptolomea*)	The Brazils (Rio de Janeiro and Bahia	Cabinet-work, turning, and brush-making.
Rosewood (*Amyris balsamifera*).	Honduras, &c. .	
Rosewood (*Dalbergia latifolia*).	East Indies . .	
40. Rosetta wood.		
41. Sabicu	Cuba	Ship-building and furniture.
42. Sandalwood (*Santalum album*)	East Indies .	Perfumery and cabinet-work.
43. Sapanwood (*Cæsalpinia Sapan*)		Dyeing.
44. Sapodilla (*Fagara pterota*).	Honduras	Machinery and turning.
45. Satin wood	East Indies . .	Brush-making, cabinet-work, and turning.
Satin wood (*Chloranthus, &c.*)	West Indies (St. Domingo, Porto Rico, & the Bahamas)	
46. Tulip wood	The Brazils . . .	Cabinet-work and turning.
47. Walnut wood (*Juglans regia*).	Italy and Belgium	Cabinet-work and gun-stocks.
48. Yew tree (*Taxus baccata*)	England and Spain	Archery bows and turning.
49. Zebra wood (*Omphalobium Lamberti*).	The Brazils . . .	Cabinet-work and turning.
An elephant's head, with tusks and grinders complete.	Africa, W. Coast .	Cutlery, turning, carving, &c.
Elephants' tusks	Africa — Camaroon, Gold Coast, Angola, and The Cape	
Elephants' tusks	Calcutta, East Indies, and Alexandria	
Elephants' grinders . . .	Africa.	
Sea-horse, or Hippopotamus, teeth (curved and straight).	East Indies and Africa	Dentists and turning.
Sea-cow, or walrus, teeth	Hudson's Bay	
Sea-unicorns' horns . . .		
Mother-of-Pearl shells (white edge).	Sincapore . . .	Button-making, turning, and fancy work.
Mother-of-Pearl shells (yellow)	Manilla	
Mother-of-Pearl shells (black)	Tahiti	
Mother-of-Pearl shells (Bombay)	Bombay	
Mother-of-Pearl shells (Buffalo)	S. America. . .	
Coquillo nuts (*Attalea funifera*), a kind of palm tree, which yields the fibres now in use for coarse brooms, &c.	Brazils.	Turning.
Corozo, or Corusco nuts (*Phytelephas macrocorpa*)	Colombia . . .	

IN THE NAVE.—A circular slab of Honduras mahogany, 7 ft. 6 in. in diameter.

GROUND FLOOR. S. 11, 12, 13, and 14.

136 CROSS, J. SAMUEL, 57 *Bunhill Row*—Proprietor.

English-grown woods, with their botanical names and some of their various uses.

FOREST AND PARK WOODS.

No.	Botanical Name.	Popular Name.	Habitat—Uses.
1	Robinia Pseudacacia . .	Acacia, Locust-tree .	Chair-making; cricket-stumps and turnery; posts, &c.
2	Thuja occidentalis, or T. orientalis.	American Arbor Vitæ or Chinese .	*Asia and America* (scarce).—Fancy cabinet-work, inlaying, &c.
3	Fraxinus excelsior.	Ash . .	*Europe and North of Asia.*—Every description of carriage building, agricultural implements, and felloes for wheels; handles of every kind; various turnery; bent for hoops and measures, &c.

FOREST AND PARK WOODS—*continued.*

No.	Botanical Name.	Popular Name.	Habitat—Uses.
4	Pyrus aucuparia	Ash, Mountain	
5	. .	Ash, Drooping	
6	Alnus glutinosa	Alder . .	*Europe and Asia.*—Pattens, clogs, hat-blocks, broom-sticks, brush-boards, rollers for silk goods, and various toys and turnery; makes the best charcoal for coppersmiths and gunpowder; the bark used in light tanning.
7	Populus tremula	Aspen, see Poplar.	
8	Fagus sylvatica	Beech . .	*Europe.*—Foundations of large edifices, and building in general; oil-mill stampers, cabinet, chair, and bedstead making; saddle tree and last making; cut for screws; plane making, and tool handles; wheelers' work, and felloes for wheels; large letters for printing, brush-boards, and bottoms of ships and barges; turnery, firewood for pastry-cooks, and glass-bending.
9	Fagus sylvatica	Beech, White	*North America.*—The same purposes.
10	Betula alba . .	Birch . .	Bottoms of pattens and clogs, turnery, reels, and toys.
11	Buxus sempervirens.	Box . .	*European and Turkey.*—Wood engraving, turnery, fancy work, &c.
12	Abies Cedrus .	Cedar of Lebanon.	Valuable as an ornamental tree; available for fancy box-making, cabinet and other fancy work.
13	Æsculus Hippocastanum.	Chestnut, Horse.	Inlaying cabinet work, Tonbridge ware, brush-boards, stained ornamental work, and common buildings.
14	Castanea vesca .	Chestnut, Spanish.	*Europe.*—Carving, interior of ecclesiastical and other buildings, cabinet-work, &c.
15	Pyrus Malus .	Crab . .	(Very hard). — Engineering purposes, turnery, &c.
16	Cornus sanguinea	Dogwood .	Chiefly for skewers (small).
17	Ulmus . . .	Elm . .	*Europe.*—For bottoms of ships and barges, ships' blocks, gun-carriages, mast caps, piles for foundations, railway sleepers, wheelwrights' and millwrights' purposes; bored for pipes and pumps; large turnery, and culinary purposes; naves for wheels; coffins, bellows, scale-board making, &c.
18	. .	Elm, Dutch, or Sand.	Press-making, &c.
19	Ulmus montana	Elm Wych .	Boat-building, and some of the above-mentioned uses.
20	Abies Larix .	Larch Fir .	Cabinet-work, building purposes, railway sleepers, fencing, posts, gates, &c.; the bark used for tanning.
21	Pinus sylvestris.	Scotch Fir .	Chiefly used for building purposes, railway sleepers, fencing, &c.
22	Abies Picea .	Silver Fir .	
23	Abies excelsior .	Spruce Fir .	
24	. .	Pine Fir .	
25	Corylus Avellana	Hazel . .	Hoop handles, small turnery, fishing-rods, cotton-reels, pea-sticks, &c.
26	Carpinus Betulus	Hornbeam .	Cogs for mill-wheels, mallets, skittles, and hard-turnery.
27	Ilex Aquifolium	Holly . .	Engraving blocks for silk and calico printing, fancy cabinet-work, whip-sticks, small turnery.
28	Cytisus Laburnum.	Laburnum .	Used for turnery.
29	Tilia europæa .	Lime . .	Carving purposes, musical instruments, piano-forte keys, cutting-boards, &c.
30	Syringa vulgaris	Lilac	
31	Acer campestre.	Maple .	Fancy cabinet-work, veneering; chair, musical instrument, and frame making.
32	Cerasus avium .	Merry, or Wild Cherry	Chair-making, &c

FOREST AND PARK WOODS—*continued.*

No.	Botanical Name.	Popular Name.	Habitat—Uses
33	Quercus pedunculata.	Oak . .	Ship-building timbers as, futtocks, knees, stem and stern posts, top-timbers, floors, and planks for covering the frame; barge and boat-building, dock-gates, and large buildings generally; railway carriage building, liquor-back making, and engineers', wheelwrights', and carpenters' purposes; railway sleepers, piles, coffins, and furniture generally; stocks and spokes for wheels, posts, rails, and cleft-pales for fencing, &c.; the red for fancy cabinet-work; the bark the principal ingredient in tanning leather.
34	Quercus cerris	Turkey Oak .	(Scarce.)
35	Quercus Ilex .	Evergreen Oak	(Scarce.) Used by millwrights, &c., for cogs for water-wheels.
36	Platanus . .	Plane Tree .	Rough buildings, brush-boards, and many purposes for which beech is used.
37	Populus canescens . . .	Poplar, or Abele.	Breaks of railway carriages, and used in paper-mills; leather-cutters' boards, and rough buildings, and some times for life-boats.
38	Populus nigra .	English Poplar.	
39	Populus fastigiata	Lombardy Poplar.	
40	Acer Pseudo-platanus.	Sycamore .	Musical instruments, churns, turnery, bread plates, carving, chair-making, brush-boards, &c.
41	Salix caprea .	Sallow, see Willow.	
42	Pyrus domestica	Service . .	(Scarce.) Used as lime-tree.
43	Liriodendron tulipifera.	Tulip-wood .	(Very scarce.) Fancy cabinet and box-making.
44	Cratægus Oxyacantha.	Whitethorn .	(Hard.) Used by millwrights for cogs.
45	Prunus spinosa .	Blackthorn .	(Small.) Whip-stocks and walking sticks.
46	Rhamnus catharticus.	Buckthorn .	(Scarce and small.)
47	Salix . . .	Willow . .	Cricket-bats and small turnery; split and wove for ladies' bonnets, foundations of hats, &c.
48	,,	Willow, Weeping.	
49	Taxus baccata .	Yew . .	Fancy cabinet-work and inlaying; bows for archery; rustic chairs, whip-stocks, &c.

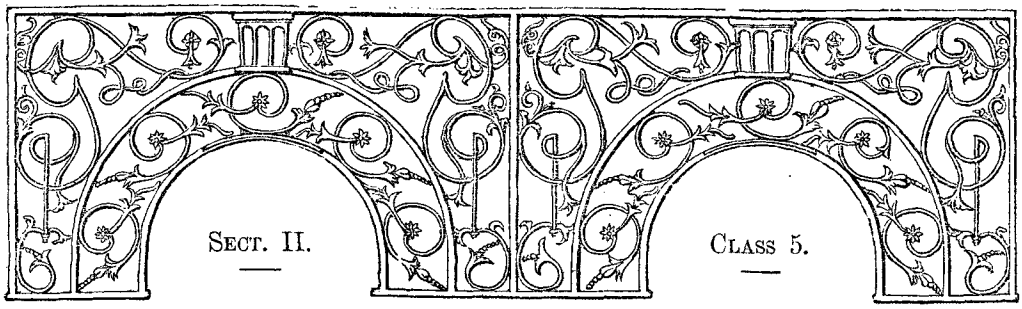
ORCHARD WOODS.

50	Amygdalus communis.	Almond.	
51	Pyrus Malus .	Apple . .	Chair-making, turnery, &c.
52	Cerasus . .	Cherry . .	Fancy chair, furniture, and turnery.
53	,,	Damson . .	
54	Sambucus nigra	Elder . .	Shoemakers' pegs, &c.
55	Juniperus communis.	Juniper.	
56	Mespilus germanica.	Medlar . .	(Scarce.)
57	,,	Mulberry .	Fancy work and turnery.
58	Pyrus communis	Pear . .	Blocks for engraving on silk, cotton, &c., paper-staining, chair-making, &c.
59	Prunus domestica.	Plum . .	Fancy cabinet-work.
60	Juglans regia .	Walnut . .	Furniture and fancy cabinet work; gun and pistol stocks
61	Juglans nigra .	Black Walnut	The same purposes.
62	Cydonia vulgaris	Quince.	
63	. .	Wild Pear .	Best wood for receiving a black stain.

NOTE.—The woods not marked with their uses are valuable for their fruit-bearing or ornamental properties.

137 MURRAY, Sir WM. KEITH, Bart., *Dunnottar, Stonehaven*—Proprietor.
Plank of Scotch fir (*Pinus sylvestris.*)
Section of Scotch elm (*Ulmus montana.*)

138 DILLON, Viscount C. H.—Proprietor.
Slabs of yew, oak, and fir, from trees found in the bogs.



MACHINES FOR DIRECT USE, INCLUDING CARRIAGES, RAILWAY AND MARINE MECHANISM.

INTRODUCTION.

THE objects contemplated by this Class form the most important series exhibited. They develop the application of a source or sources of power, either derived by man from simple combinations of elementary things, or supplied to him in the active forces of nature—in the winds, tides and rivers—or obtained by him from adaptations of dynamical laws. They represent also the means employed in effecting change of place, whether of inanimate matter or of man himself. The Class is a very large one, occupies a considerable amount of space, and, as the most direct representation of one of the principal sources of the industrial success and prosperity of Great Britain, it must receive a large amount of study and attention.

The Class is subdivided into machines for direct use, including Carriages, Railway and Naval Mechanism, and Carriages generally, not including Railway Carriages, or similar vehicles. The first of these divisions is the most important, and comprehends—A. Steam-engines and Boilers, Water and Wind Mills, and various other prime movers; B. the separate parts of Machines, specimens of Workmanship, &c; C. Pneumatic Machines such as Air-pumps; D. Hydraulic Machines; E. Locomotives and Railway Carriages; F. Railway Machinery and Permanent Way; and G. Weighing, Measuring, and Registering Machines for commercial purposes. The several divisions include—A. Carriages for Town use; B. Travelling Carriages; C. Carriages for general use; D. Public Carriages; and E. Carts and Waggons—not agricultural.

The arrangement of the objects included in this Class, within the Building, extends over a large area. Commencing at Avenues C. D. Prime Movers in action will be found scattered in different positions down those avenues, and on entering Avenues A. B. C. lower down, they are still found as low as Areas 30. Avenues D. E. and F. from Areas 19 to 30, contain some highly interesting Engines and Machines comprehended within this Class. Avenues F. G. are occupied by Locomotives, Railway Carriages, and Railroad Apparatus generally. Avenues G. to I., from Area 1 to 14, are filled with Carriages of every description. In Areas G. H. and I., from 19 to 22, are found the largest specimens of Prime Movers exhibited, representing that peculiar form of steam-engine applied to the purposes of marine propulsion. The Prime Movers being employed in communicating motion to machines belonging to the next Class, are necessarily distributed among those machines; but the other objects regarded by the Class, have as far as possible, been grouped in immediate proximity to each other. A number of Models, illustrative of Class 5, are found at the eastern end of that part of the Building containing machinery in motion.

Steam-engines are so directly in relation with the prosecution of manufactures and locomotion, that they must always demand a certain degree of superior interest. A great variety is exhibited: these belong chiefly to the high-pressure class; and motion is communicated to them by steam conveyed in pipes clothed with hair-felt running under the flooring. These pipes derive their supply from five boilers, arranged in the boiler-house, at a little distance from the north-west corner of the Building. The system adopted of clothing the pipes with thick hair-felt, and over that with a casing of painted canvas, has rendered it possible to carry high-pressure steam to a distance before thought to be impracticable. The pipes are supplied at intervals with globular water-traps, in which the water resulting from the condensation of the steam is collected, and whence it can be readily removed. The system of non-conduction is so complete, that no perceptible heat is experienced rising through the open flooring.

The beam engines of a former period appear to be becoming replaced, in high-pressure engines, by those forms in which a direct communication of power is made from the piston to the crank, either mediately through connecting arrangements, or immediately by the attachment of the piston rod to the crank itself. To the latter class belong the steam-engines with vibrating or oscillating cylinders; to the former, those in which the cylinder is fixed, and in which the rectilinear movement of the piston rod is converted into the curvilinear one of the crank and shafting, through the medium of vibrating mechanism attached to it. Several varieties of both these kinds of steam-engine are exhibited in motion driving cotton-spinning, weaving, and other machines. Rotatory steam-engines of different kinds are also exhibited: in most of these the curvilinear motion necessary for driving machinery is obtained without the intervention of the crank, and power is led off by bands from the shafting directly operated upon by the engine. Some of these machines present the most singular and anomalous forms. There are some examples of new methods of converting rectilinear into curvilinear motion.

The Marine Engines, which are not in motion, form an extremely interesting study. The ponderous engines from the Soho Works, of the collective power of 700 horses, for driving the screw propeller by direct

action, form a remarkable illustration of the revolution effected by progressive science, not only in the form, but also in the application, of the steam-engine. The time existed when the great improver of the steam-engine questioned the probable application of steam to ocean navigation; and it is remarkable to find these immense engines, exclusively adapted to steam navigation, proceeding from the works founded by James Watt himself. Upon these engines are wooden models of an attempt at steam locomotion made as early as 1785.

Separate parts of machines and specimens of workmanship are also exhibited. Among the former will be recognised the enormous connecting rod, adapted to marine steam-engines, of the collective power of 800 horses. Some beautiful specimens of straight edges and flat surfaces are also shown. Hydraulic presses of various kinds are exhibited, and among them the vast machine which was employed to lift the Britannia tube into its place. The application of the same powers is also shown in other directions. Cranes of various kinds are found in this class—the peculiar form of the tubular iron crane, of the Derrick, and other cranes, will attract attention. The Derrick crane was employed in the construction of the building, and in placing the heavy machinery *in situ*.

The high reputation enjoyed by the locomotive engine-makers of England is adequately sustained by the magnificent and costly engines found in this department. The stupendous wide-gauge engine—the "Lord of the Isles"—illustrates the peculiar features of construction introduced on that system, and conveys an overwhelming impression of speed and power. In contrast are the beautiful engines for express travelling—the Cornwall, and another, built on Crampton's patent: the driving wheels of the latter are eight feet in diameter. These engines are calculated for a high degree of speed, with great power. Corrugated iron carriages, carriages built of Moulmein teak, breaks, trucks, turn-tables, signals, specimens of permanent way, and all that relates to the railroad system, are therein abundantly represented.

Carriages of every description are found in their proper place. Some of these are of new form and design, others combine new mechanical adjustments or adaptations, and others exhibit improvements instituted for particular purposes, as for convenience in travelling or for the removal of invalids. Public carriages, of new forms, are also found among others.

This Class, viewed as a whole, indicates in what direction the current of industrial activity has been most successfully conducted in Great Britain. The workmanship employed in the reduction of ponderous masses of material into forms capable of exercising movement and developing force, is of necessity of the highest order; for an error of adjustment were fatal to the operation of these mighty engines, and the difficulty of accurate adjustment presents itself, at a rough estimate, proportionately to the size of the objects concerned. But specimens of the successful application of mechanical skill in every direction, and to objects great and small, are found, and appear in forms which indicate that compactness and completeness of execution are not less regarded than perfection of adaptation. As the practical display of the sources of power at the command of this country, whether in their application to production or to locomotion, Class 5 is complete, and offers a wide field of fruitful investigation to the inquirer.—R. E.

---

1 ATHERTON, CHARLES, *Dockyard, Devonport*—Inventor.

Pair of marine steam-engines of 25-horse power, constructed with a view to apply the sway-beam principle in driving the submerged screw propeller.

Drawing, to show the mode of applying the same principle to large engines for ships of war, which require the engines to be below the water-line of the ship. The air-pump valves are adapted for being worked with great speed, and the eccentrics and slides are arranged for being easily managed so that the engines may be quickly reversed. The patent expansion gear is intended to be made one of the principal means of registering the variations of expansion during the working of the engine, in order that the indicated working power and the corresponding consumption of fuel may be duly recorded; thus applying to marine engines a system of inquiry which has been attended with great advantage in the case of mining engines.

Model of the expansion slide.

2 POWELL, EDWARD JAMES, 11 *Hartland Terrace, Camden Town*—Designer.

Drawing illustrative of the various forms of patent screw propellers.

3 SMITH, Captain.

Three screw propellers.

4 STOTHERT, SLAUGHTER, & Co., *Bristol*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Marine engine, intended to meet the assumed requirements of machinery for propulsion by screw, in which it is imperative to drive the propeller shaft at a speed unsuited to the speed of the vacuum apparatus. The ordinary system consists in the employment of engines of small velocity of piston, conveying the entire power through heavy accelerating gearing to the propeller shaft. In another system the engines are of a high velocity of piston, connected directly with the propeller shaft, the condensing apparatus being driven at the same speed as the steam pistons. This system is intended to combine the advantages of both the former, avoiding their respective inconveniences, viz., combining direct action from the steam pistons to the propeller shaft, with any required reduction of speed upon the condensing apparatus, by means of light gearing, carrying about one-tenth part of the power of the engine, and, from its small weight and proportions, free from practical inconvenience.

[For some years experiments have been undertaken with a view to determine the best form of English screw propulsion. These experiments appear to indicate the following to be essential features in such engines:—Direct action from the engine to the screw shaft, the cylinders to be short but of large diameter; and air-pumps to be worked by another crank or eccentric on the engine shaft of short throw but very large diameter. Such pumps are found to answer well, and by this arrangement gearing has been entirely dispensed with. The engines of one of the screw schooners of the Steam Navigation Company are on this principle, and have been found to be economical and perfectly efficient.—H. M.]

5 TAPLIN, R., 7 *Upper Woodland Terrrace, Woolwich*—Inventor.

Model of a telescope funnel or chimney for marine boilers.

6 WATT, JAMES, & Co. (late BOULTON & WATT), 18 *London Street, and Soho, Birmingham*—Designers and Manufacturers.

Marine engines, of the collective power of 700 horses, with four cylinders, 52 inches diameter, and 3 feet stroke, designed for driving the screw propeller by direct action at 65 revolutions per minute.

The object of the inventor has been to combine lightness and compactness relatively to the power, with simplicity of arrangement. These engines can be placed in the ship entirely below the water-line, whereby they are protected from the effects of shot in vessels of war; and in the mercantile marine the decks are left clear for passengers or cargo.

Two working models, made in the year 1785, by Mr. William Murdoch of Soho, who was at that period connected with the firm of Messrs. Boulton, Watt, & Co. The first is of a "locomotive," showing the original application of steam for the purposes of travelling; and tried upon the common road in Cornwall, in 1785 and 1786. The second is a model of an oscillating engine, constructed at that early period for the purpose of illustrating Mr. Watt's patent of 1784, for making the cylinder work on its axis.

7 ROUGHTON, R., *Dockyard, Woolwich.*
Improved slide-valve.

8 PENN, JOHN, & SON, *Greenwich*—Manufacturers.

Pair of marine oscillating engines. One paddle-wheel is fitted on the patent feathering principle; and the other on the ordinary plan. Collective power, 24 horses.

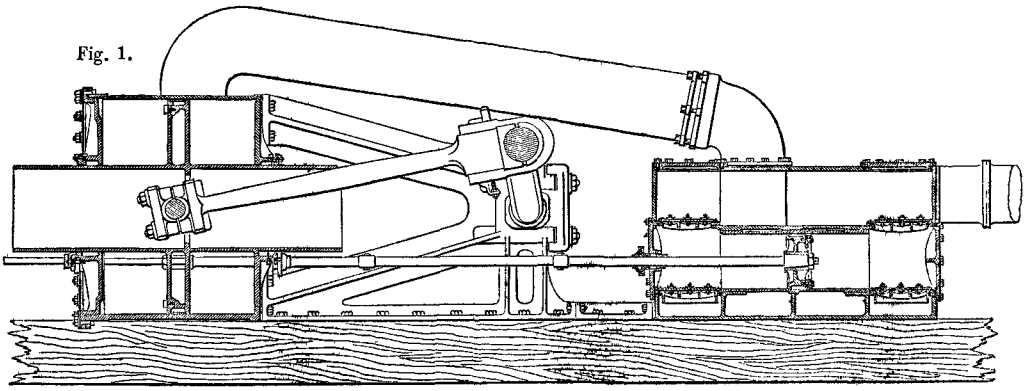
Pair of patent marine engines on the trunk principle, arranged and adapted for the driving of the screw-propeller direct. Collective power, 60 horses.

Fig. 1 represents a section of the patent marine trunk engines, the piston being at half stroke.

Fig. 2 shows a section of the marine oscillating engines at the air-pump.

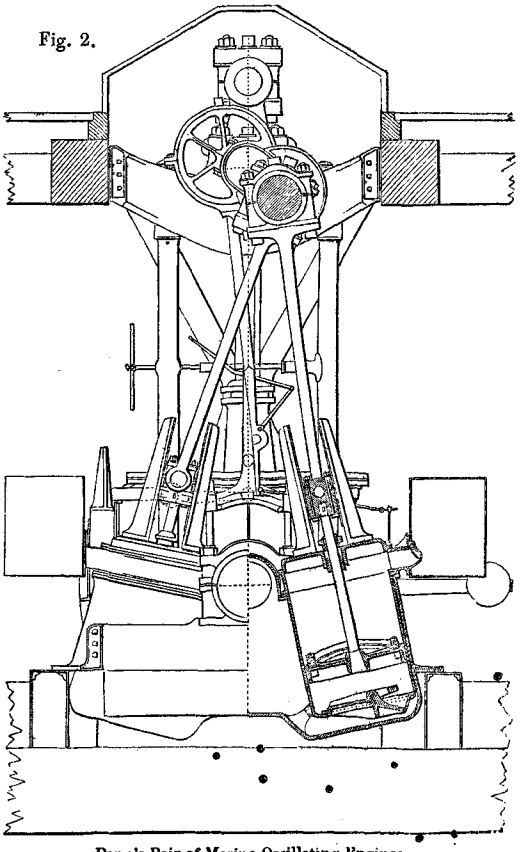
Working model of a pair of marine oscillating engines,

Fig. 1.



Penn's Patent Marine Trunk Engines.

Fig. 2.



Penn's Pair of Marine Oscillating Engines.

as made and fitted on board H.M. steam-frigate "Sphynx." Collective power, 500 horses.

Working model of a pair of oscillating engines, used in river vessels.

Working model of a pair of patent trunk engines, as fitted on board H.M. steam-frigate "Arrogant," 46 guns, and H.M. steam-sloop "Encounter," 12 guns. Collective power, 360 horses.

An auxiliary or "donkey" engine for pumping water into marine boilers when the larger engine is not at work.

10 FOSSICK & HACKWORTH, *Stockton-on-Tees*—Manufacturers and Inventors.

High-pressure steam-engine boiler, with improvements.

Locomotive and carriage, buffer and draw spring.

11 HAWTHORN & CO., *Leith*—Manufacturers.

High-pressure oscillating steam-engine, of simple construction, without slide-valves, eccentrics, or gearing.

12 EDWARDS, THOMAS, *Islington Foundry, Birmingham*—Manufacturer.

Patent five-horse power, direct action, high-pressure steam-engine.

13 HICK, B., & SON, *Bolton.*

Steam-engine driving Hibbert and Platt's cotton machinery.

14 SIMPSON & SKIPTON, *Trafford Street, Manchester.*

Improved short-stroke reciprocating high-pressure steam-engine, driving Parr, Curtis, and Madely's cotton machinery in the Exhibition.

The advantages claimed for this invention are as follow:—The piston, receiving a reciprocative action from the steam, by reason of its mechanical arrangement, gives out a revolving motion, thus reducing the impetus at each return stroke; and from the fact of its containing the properties of the piston and crank combined, it is not subject to the same straining of parts. Although the piston of the ordinary engine at all times receives the full effective pressure of the steam (when the valve is open), there are positions of the stroke when this is useless, as when the crank is "on the centre," consequently the shock is sustained on the several cottars and parts, which is much felt in overloaded engines; but by the arrangements submitted, the crank shaft, which is the piston shaft, receives this shock, which is somewhat diminished on account of the piston itself gliding gradually out of equilibrium into full effect (the same as the common crank, though divested of the intermediate parts). An advantage is also obtained by working a short stroke with a large effective area of piston, and, consequently, a great speed, with slow velocity of the piston through space, is obtained, compared with the ordinary engine,—thus the first motion can be attached direct to the main shaft, thereby not only dispensing with all intervention of wheel-work, and its necessary appendages, but also producing a steadier motion, consequent upon the engine not having multiplying gear, which must only increase any inequalities in the stroke. This arrangement of engine requires but slight foundations, compared with others, from the peculiar manner in which the power and resistance are compounded together, and from the fact of the capability of these engines to run at high speed, a large power can be concentrated into a small space; hence if such results be obtained, and the multiplying gear be dispensed with, and the number and weight of the parts be reduced, not only economy in first cost will be gained from its close approximation to the ordinary reciprocating engine, but also economy in fuel.

16 DAVIES, JONAH & GEORGE, *Albion Foundry, Tipton, Staffordshire*—Inventors.

Pair of patent elliptic revolving steam-engines.

Self-acting steam-regulating damper, for high and low pressure steam.

Feed nozzle for boilers.

Patent sluice valve, for air, steam, or water.

Equilibrium valve.

Double beat for nozzles.

Patent revolving blowing apparatus.

20 JOYCE, WILLIAM, *Greenwich*—Manufacturer.

Steam-engine, high pressure, four-horse power, called the pendulous steam-engine.

The principal advantages of this engine are:—1st. Its great economy of fuel, the average consumption being 3lbs. of coals per horse power per hour; 2nd. Its great simplicity; 3rd. It effects a saving of about one-half the space usually occupied by engines of similar power. Fig. 1 represents a side, and Fig. 2 a front, elevation of this steam-engine.

Fig. 1.

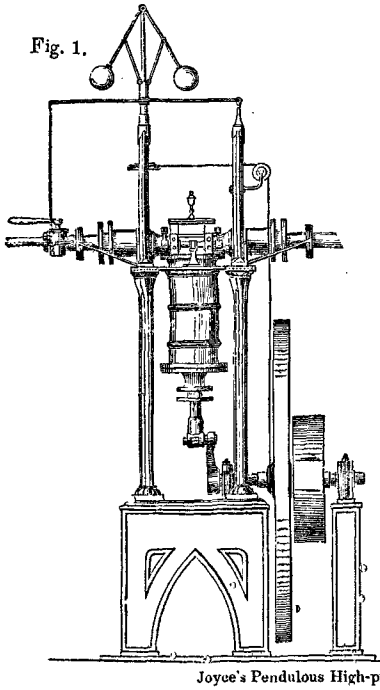
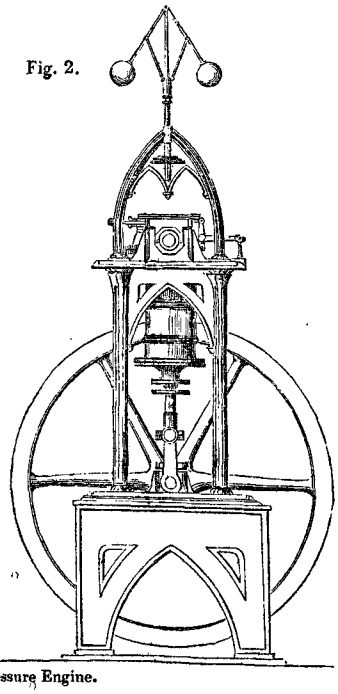


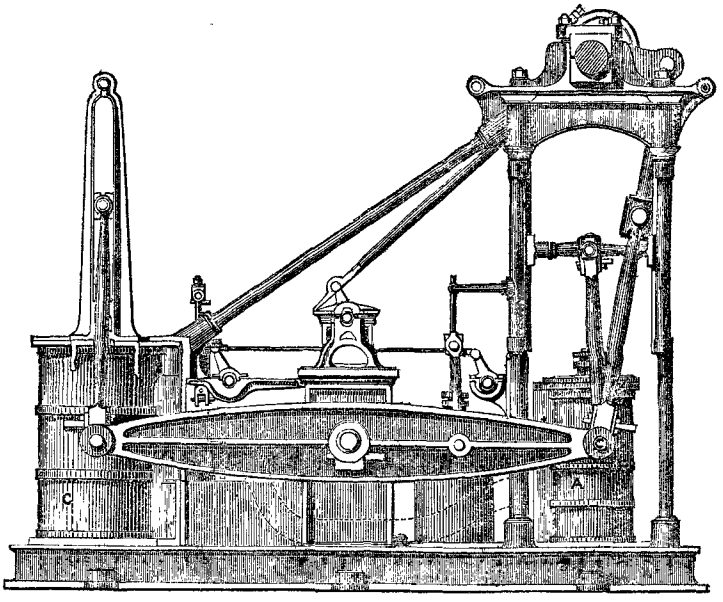
Fig. 2.



Joyce's Pendulous High-pressure Engine.

22 MCNAUGHT, WILLIAM, 26 *Robertson Street, Glasgow* —Inventor.

Patent double-cylinder steam-engine; a modification of "Woolf's double-cylinder engine," in which steam is admitted at a high-pressure into a small cylinder, from which it passes into a larger one, where it expands, and whence it finally escapes into the condenser. The present arrangement is designed to admit of the application of high-pressure steam, and the expansive principle, to engines originally constructed for working low-pressure steam. This is effected by placing the high-pressure cylinder at one end of the beam, and the low-pressure cylinder at the other. Power being thus applied at the two ends of the beam neutralizes the strain upon the main centre, and removes the cause of the shaking of the machinery and building, experienced in ordinary beam engines when heavily loaded. In the example exhibited, the arrangement is adapted for marine-engines, and offers the means of obtaining increased power in a limited space, with equable motion and strain.



McNaught's Patent Double Cylinder Steam-engine.

Montgomery's self-acting break for railway carriages. To the axle of each carriage is attached a break, acted on by a spring; the shackle of each carriage is fixed to this spring, so that when the tractive power is withdrawn, the pressure of the breaks is applied.

24 LYNCH & INGLIS, *Garratt Road, Manchester*— Manufacturers and Designers.

One-horse portable steam-engine, for driving agricultural or other machinery.

25 CROSSKILL, WILLIAM, *Iron Works, Beverley*— Patentee and Manufacturer.

A steam-engine.

26 FAIRBAIRN, W., & SONS, *Manchester*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Six-horse steam-engine.

28 MACINTOSH, JOHN, 5 *Gray's Inn Square*—Inventor.

1. Patent rotatory steam-engine. The novelty consists principally in the use of the flexible outside belt, whereby the friction is greatly diminished, and unequal wear obviated.

2. Patent rotatory steam-engine. Applicable where a great speed is required direct from the shaft.

3. Patent rotatory steam-engine. Applicable to the same purpose as the preceding. The peculiarity of this engine is in the construction of the piston.

29 HODGE & BATLEY, 9 *Adam Street, Adelphi.*

Steam-engine.

30 RANSOMES & MAY, *Ipswich*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

A five-horse power steam-engine.

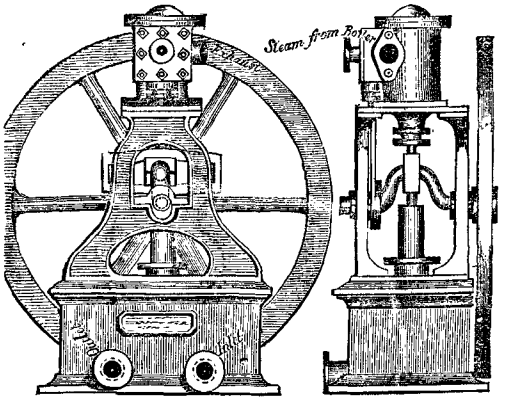
34 BUTTERLEY CO., *Alfreton, near Derby.*

Eight-horse oscillating steam-engine.

35 GARRETT, WILLIAM ELLIOT, 13 *Rockingham Street, Leeds*—Inventor and Patentee.

A steam-pump, combining a high-pressure engine, and an improved suction and force pump, designed and constructed for filling low or high pressure locomotive, stationary, or marine steam-boilers, and for fetching or forcing water any distance or height; it may, by disconnecting the pump, be used as a steam-engine for driving portable machinery for engineering works, the household or farm-yard, for working hydraulic presses, water-cranes, &c.

Fig. 1. Fig. 2.



Garrett's Steam-pump.

A portable steam-pump, for lifting or forcing water. Applicable to the supply of steam boilers—locomotive, marine, and stationary. Also as a water-lift to work hydraulic presses, water cranes, &c. Fig. 1 shows a front, and Fig. 2 an end, elevation of the steam-pump.

This apparatus is a simple form of high-pressure engine, with a lifting and a force pump combined; is portable and complete in itself, requiring no other fixing than the attachment of the steam and water pipes.—Invented by W. E. Garrett, engineer, Leeds, and registered Aug. 31, 1850. It is constructed to fetch or force water any required distance in one continuous stream, without shock or injury to the pipes or machinery; and at an effective velocity. The pump can also be disconnected, when the engine is to be used singly for driving small machinery of the household or the farm-yard.

A portable high-pressure boiler of two-horse power, weighing 6 cwt. Complete in itself, and independent of all fixings and foundations. Constructed for working the steam-pump, and for several other engineering, agricultural, and domestic uses. The funnel is capable of being unshipped and stowed away, thus rendering the whole easy of removal from place to place.—Provisionally registered.

A portable high-pressure boiler, so constructed as to be convenient for removal from place to place.

---

37 EVANS, JOHN, & SON, 104 *Wardour Street, Oxford Street*—Manufacturers.

Six-horse power high-pressure oscillating steam-engine. Exhibited for simplicity of construction, economy in working, and portability. Patentees, Richard Want and George Vernum, Enfield Lock, Middlesex.

---

38 MAUDSLAY, SONS, & FIELD, *Lambeth*—Designers, Manufacturers, and Proprietors.

1. A coining-press, in which the motion to give the impression is obtained by an eccentric, instead of by screw or lever.

2. A small double cylinder direct-acting high-pressure steam-engine, for working the above press.

3. A model of a gun-metal screw-propeller, so constructed that the blades can be turned fore-and-aft from their proper position for propelling, and thus assume a line with the keel of the ship, so that, when steam-power is not used, and the vessel is put under canvas alone, no necessity exists for taking the propeller out of the water, as the blades will not offer any resistance to the progress of the ships.—Patented by Joseph Maudslay.

Fig. 1 represents this screw-propeller when in use. Fig. 2 shows it when the vessel is under canvas alone.

4. A connecting rod, fitted with its bolts and brasses; the latter lined with soft metal, and adapted to a pair of marine steam-engines, of the collective power of 800 horses.

5. A model of a pair of direct-acting double cylinder marine steam-engines, fitted with paddle-wheels and improved feathering floats.—Joseph Maudslay & Joshua Field, patentees.

Figs. 3 and 4 represent these engines.

6. A model of a pair of direct-acting marine steam-engines, with oscillating cylinders.—Joseph Maudslay, patentee.

Figs. 5 and 6 represent these engines.

7. A model of a pair of direct-acting double piston-rod marine steam-engines, peculiarly adapted to shallow river navigation.—Joseph Maudslay & Joshua Field, patentees.

Figs. 7 and 8 represent these engines.

8. A model of a pair of marine beam-engines.

Figs. 9 and 10 represent an end and side elevation of these engines.

9. A model of a pair of direct-acting annular cylinder marine steam-engines, fitted with paddle-wheels and improved feathering floats.—Joseph Maudslay, patentee.

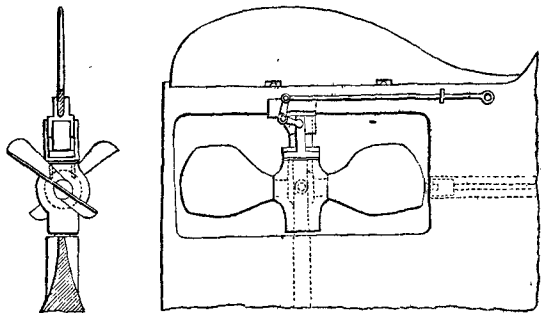
Figs. 11 and 12 represent these engines.

10. A model of a pair of horizontal direct-acting steam-engines for driving a screw-propeller; so constructed as to occupy little space, and to be altogether below the water line.

Figs. 13 and 14 represent an end and side elevation of these direct-acting engines.

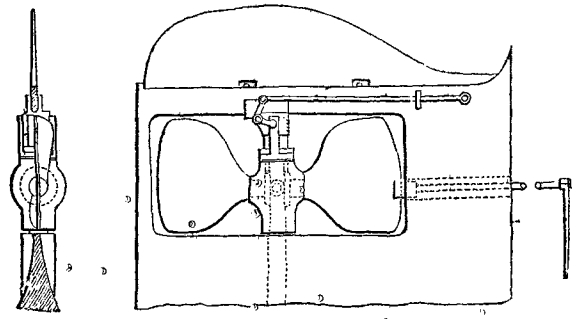
[These models are extremely interesting as illustrations of the various forms of the steam-engine applied in modern times to navigation. Propulsion by the paddle and by the screw, each require a peculiar adaptation of prime movers; and those forms exhibited appear to combine the features of construction deemed best adapted for these purposes. The connecting rod gives a forcible impression of the power of these stupendous engines.]

Fig. 1.



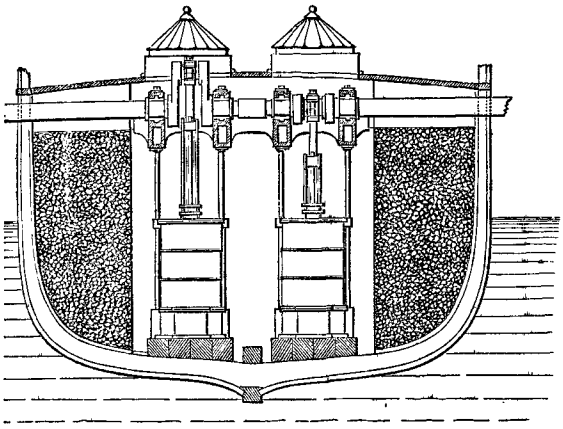
Maudslay's Patent Feathering Screw-propeller in Action.

Fig. 2.



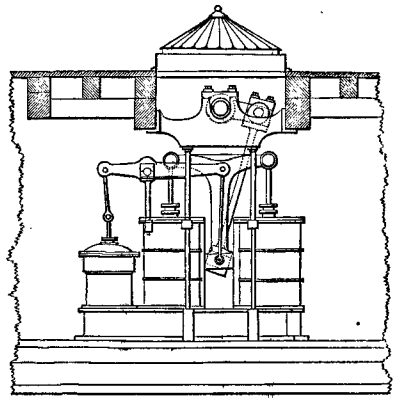
Maudslay's Screw Propeller, out of Gear.

Fig. 3.



End Elevation.

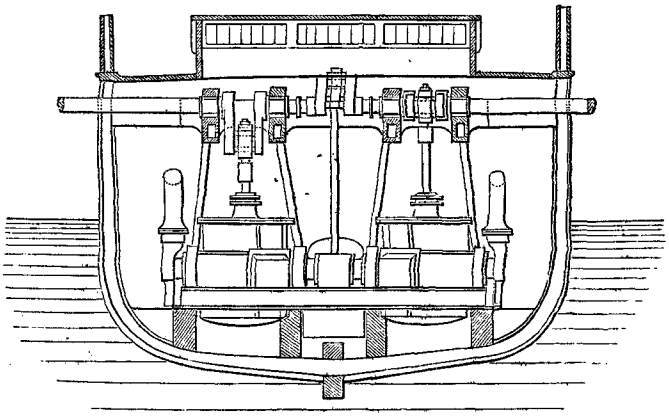
Fig. 4.



Side Elevation.

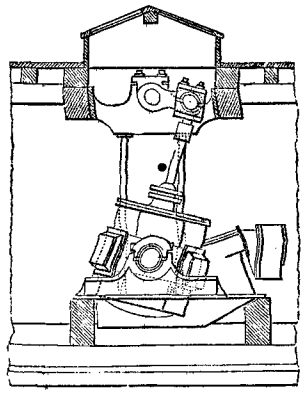
Maudslay's Double Cylinder Marine Engines.

Fig. 5.



End Elevation.

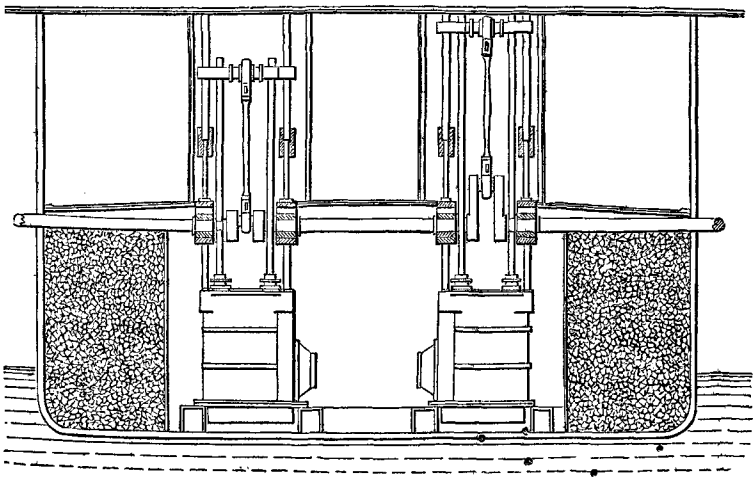
Fig. 6.



Side Elevation.

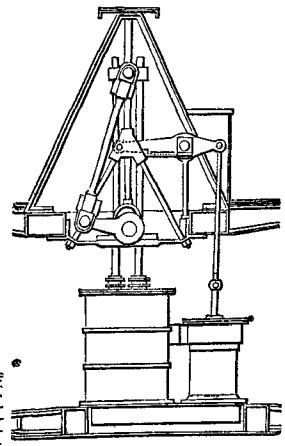
Maudslay's Direct-acting Oscillating Cylinder Steam engines.

Fig. 7.



End Elevation.

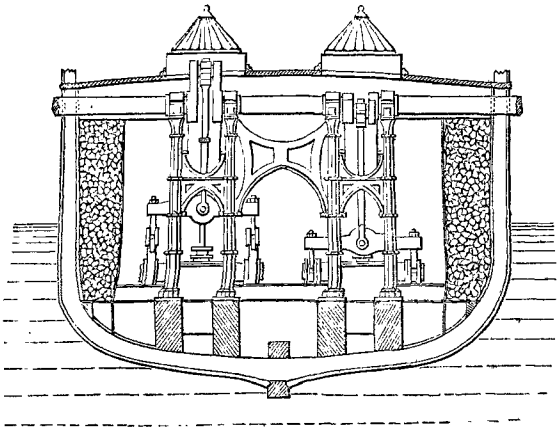
Fig. 8.



Side Elevation.

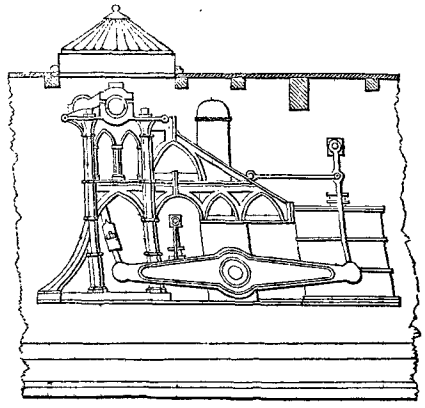
Maudslay's Double Piston-rod Engines, for Shallow Rivers Navigation.

Fig. 9.



End Elevation.

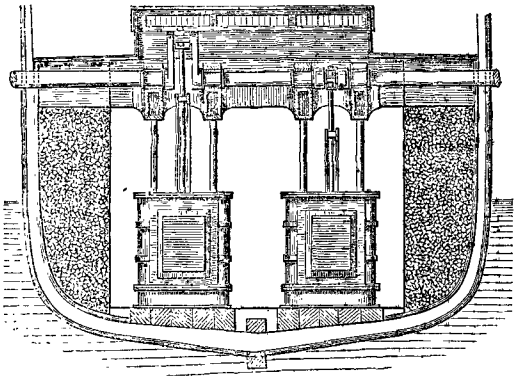
Fig. 10.



Side Elevation.

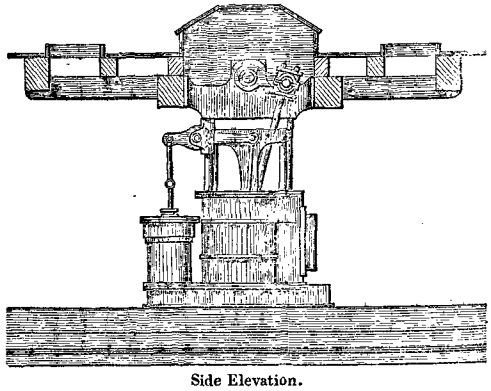
Pair of Maudslay's Marine Beam Steam-engines.

Fig. 11.



End Elevation.

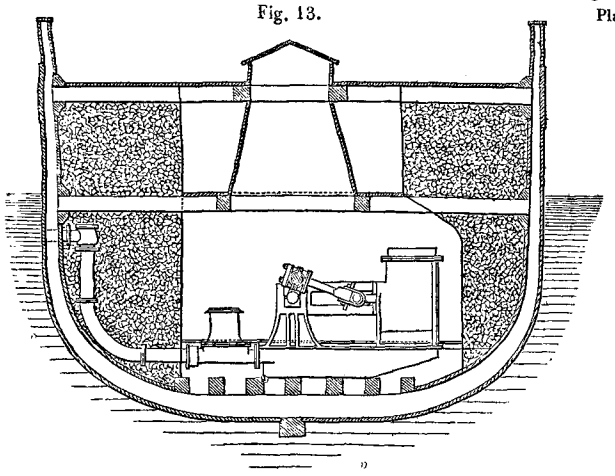
Fig. 12.



Side Elevation.

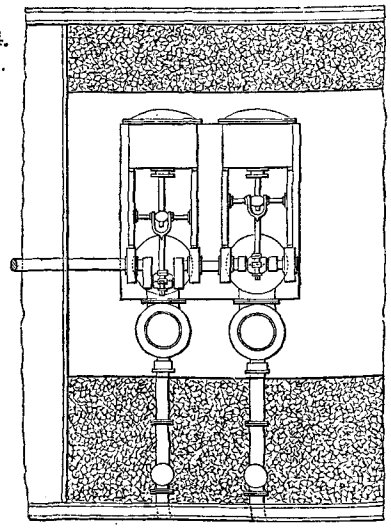
Maudslay's Annular Cylinder Marine Engines.

Fig. 13.



End Elevation.

Fig. 14.
Plan.



Maudslay's Horizontal Direct-acting Marine Engines for Screw-propulsion.

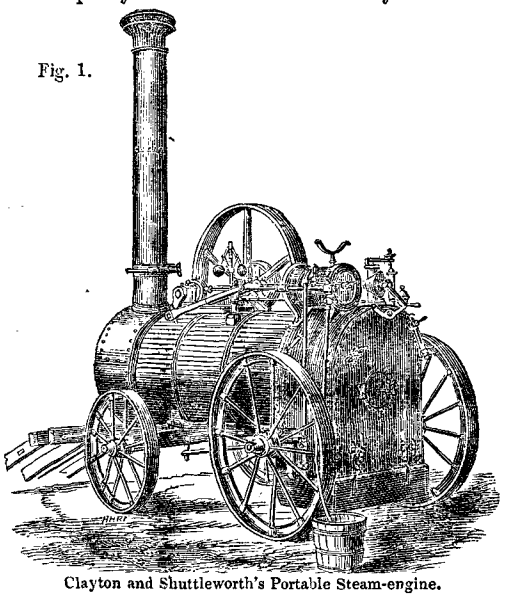
39 CLAYTON, SHUTTLEWORTH, & Co., *Lincoln*—Manufs.

Six-horse power portable steam-engine, fitted with an improved governor. It has the starting lever, the safety valve (which is acted upon by Salter's spring balance), the water and steam-gauge cock, the feed pump, and the steam whistle, all within reach of the driver.

The above steam-engine has an oscillating cylinder, and from its great simplicity is extremely well adapted for agricultural or any other purpose, when inexperienced persons have to be left in charge of such machinery. It is fitted complete upon one square metal foundation plate.

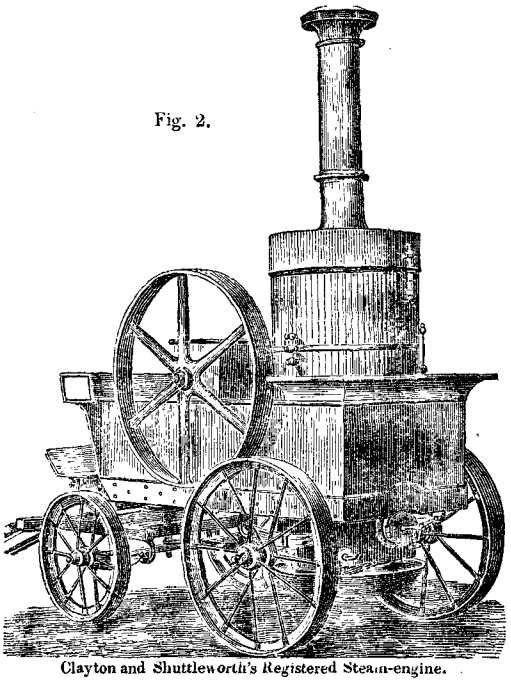
Fig. 1 represents this steam-engine in the state in which it is ready for use. Power is taken from it by a band led over the pulley on the distant side of the fly-wheel.

Fig. 1.



Clayton and Shuttleworth's Portable Steam-engine.

Fig. 2.



Clayton and Shuttleworth's Registered Steam-engine.

Registered steam-engine, with oscillating cylinder attached to an upright boiler. Fig. 2 represents this engine.

40 POPE, WILLIAM, & SON, 81 *Edgware Road, and Grove Foundry, Lisson Grove*—Manufacturers and Designers.

Improved oscillating cylinder steam-engine of four-horse power, with parallel valve gear acted on by an eccentric; its object is to effect economy of space, and efficiency in action.

41 NASMYTH, J., *Manchester*.

A steam-engine.

42 DONKIN, BRYAN, & Co., *Bermondsey*—Manufacturers and part Inventors.

Patent disc water-meter. Patent improved disc engine, intended to effect rotary action, with high speed, and in little space; it is free from dead points. Disc pump, with rotary instead of an alternating motion, and producing a continued stream of water without air-vessels or valves.

43 HENNING, J., *Cambray House, Waringstown, Banbridge, County Down, Ireland*.

Cambric loom. Damask loom. Machine for weaving damask or other figured fabrics on the Jacquard principle.

44 ARMSTRONG, W. G., *Newcastle-upon-Tyne*.

Model hydraulic crane, for railway stations, docks, or quays. The power may be supplied either from the water pipes of a town, where the pressure is considerable, or from the action of a steam-engine with an accumulating reservoir.

Model steam-engine, with plunger pumps, especially adapted to the working of hydraulic lifting machinery.

Model of accumulator, for equalizing the working of the engine.

Model corn-lift, worked by hydraulic power, for corn warehouses.

Model of machine for unshipping coals by hydraulic power.

45 LLOYD, EDWARD, *Glyndwrdu, near Corwen, Wales*—Inventor.

Patent steam-engine, on the double-cylinder expansion principle.

46 SIEMENS, CHARLES W., *Birmingham*—Inventor.

Working model of a patent chronometric governor, acting upon a fly-wheel by means of a break, to illustrate its action. It has been applied to steam-engines, and by the Astronomer Royal to give smooth and accurate motion to astronomical instruments. It consists in substituting an expanding fly-wheel for the more delicate conical pendulum. The differential motion between this wheel and the engine directly affects the valve before any sensible error can have occurred, although the whole load of the engine may have been suddenly thrown off.

[The principle of this chronometric governor has been applied, with success, to regulate the supply of water to a barker's mill, or reaction engine.—J. G.]

Model of a variable expansion valve, consisting of a revolving cylinder divided in two in a helical curve corresponding with a helical aperture in the outer shell. The governor moves one portion of the revolving cylinder endways, and thereby varies the time for the admission of steam to the engine. This valve should be applied in connexion with the improved chronometric governor, which has sufficient power to work it with certainty.

Model of a surface condenser, showing an effective and simple arrangement of condensing surface.

Water-meter, in action, working under pressure. The novelty consists in the water impinging, in its passage, on two sets of helical blades which travel in opposite directions (being right and left handed), whereby deflection of the current and the effect of local currents are compensated. Its advantages are simplicity and efficiency of action.

Regenerative condenser, possessing the new and useful property of returning the condensing and condensed

water at the initial temperature of the steam previous to its release from the working cylinder (or 212° Fahr.), producing, nevertheless, an effective vacuum. When applied to high-pressure engines, it allows a large proportion of the waste steam to escape, and condenses the remainder with a minimum of condensing water.

Working model of a regenerative evaporator, applicable to the evaporation of brine, cane-juice, and other solutions, and saving nearly three-fourths of the fuel (1 lb. of coal evaporates about 25 lbs. of liquid). Its principle is similar to that involved in the regenerative condenser. The evaporator is generally applicable for the evaporation and distillation of liquids.

---

48 BUNNETT, JOSEPH, & Co., 26 *Lombard Street, City, and Deptford, Kent*—Inventors, Patentees, and Manufacturers.

Patent concentric reciprocating steam-engine for high or low pressure. The steam is worked expansively without gear or tappets. This direct-acting engine requires neither guides nor parallel motion; it is compact, and adapted for stationary, locomotive, or marine purposes.

---

49 COLLINGE, CHARLES, & Co., 65 *Bridge Road, Lambeth*—Designers and Manufacturers.

Improved portable direct-acting high-pressure steam-engine of 5-horse power.

---

52 RENNIE, GEORGE, & Sir JOHN, 6 *Holland Street, Blackfriars*—Manufacturers & Licensees.

Working model of Bishopp's patent disc engine of 40-horse power, fitted as auxiliary power to drive a screw propeller, in a model of part of the hull of a merchant vessel of 300 tons. One-fifth the full size. Engine 2-horse power.

Disc engines have been used in factories, mills, &c., for several years past, and they may be employed to drive the screw-propeller in steam-vessels by direct action. The disc engine acts with a uniform force in a direction tangential to the crank throughout the revolution, without any rotary motion taking place within the cylinder; although such an engine be only half the bulk and weight of the engines at present applied to the screw-propeller, yet at the same velocity of the piston it makes three times as many revolutions in a given time as other engines. The disc engines on this construction are said to be equal to the best engines in economy of fuel; and are, on this account, better adapted to vessels, as expansion can be carried to a great extent without straining either the frames or the vessel.

Model of H.M. Steamer "Samson's" engines.—Power of engines, 467-horse power; burthen in tons, 1,299; direct action weight of engines, 12 cwt. per horse-power.

Model of H.M. Steamer "Bull-dog's" engines.—Power of engines, 500-horse power; weight of engines, 12 cwt. per horse-power.

Model of a pair of marine engines, with four cylinders of the joint power of 800 horses, proposed for transatlantic steamers.

Models of paddle-wheels.—Common paddle-wheel. Modifications of the common paddle-wheel on Mr. Rennie's patent principle.

Model of a vessel fitted with patent paddle-wheels.

[In the direct-action marine-engine, circular motion is communicated to the paddle-shaft immediately from the piston-rod, without the intervention of side levers, &c. This arrangement saves space, weight, and friction.—S. C.]

---

53 GREEN, E., *Phœnix Foundry, Wakefield*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Patent fuel economiser, applicable to steam-boilers, for heating the feed-water with the spare heat from the boiler flues.

An apparatus for supplying rooms and buildings with pure warm air.

---

56 WATKINS & HILL, 5 *Charing Cross*—Manufacturers.

1. Sectional model, to illustrate the construction of a condensing steam-engine. One face showing the whole of the valves and pumps moving at their exact times, and the other presenting an outside view of the engine.

2. Sectional model of a condensing steam-engine, with section of the boiler and furnace. These models are constructed in metal for use in tropical climates.

3. Sectional model to illustrate the construction of the locomotive steam-engine. One face showing the formation of the tubular boiler, and the action of the various working portions, and the other presenting the exterior appearance of the engine.

4. Improved mercurial barometric steam vacuum gauge, combined on the same metal frame and scale, with an atmospheric barometer, to give an accurate comparison of the vacuum and atmospheric pressure.

5. Sectional model to illustrate the construction of the marine steam-engine, without the boiler. One face showing the action of the pumps and valves, the other presenting the exterior appearance of the engine.

---

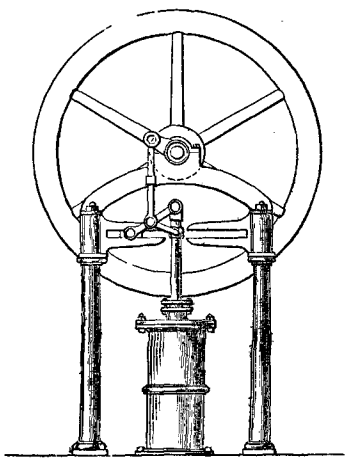
57 FITZ MAURICE, The Hon. WM. ED., *Hamilton Lodge, Prince's Gate*—Inventor.

Patent rotatory steam-engine; stated to be light, simple, and cheap in construction, and not liable to get out of order; for driving the screw or other power it acts without requiring gearing of any kind. It is free from vibration, being its own fly-wheel.

[The superiority of one piece of mechanism over another, designed to produce the same effect, depends not on any saving of power, or on any increased mechanical advantage, but on the adaptation of the construction to lessen friction, to prevent straining, to preserve the elasticity of some parts, and to secure the rigidity of others; as also on the economy of space and material.]

Model of a patent steam-engine, illustrating a new method of converting rectilinear into rotatory motion, by the Rev. J. Booth, F.R.S. Constructed by J. Aspinall, 261, High Holborn.

Fig. 1.



This model (fig. 1) illustrates a new method of converting rectilinear into rotatory motion. It is a practical application of the geometrical principle, that if the extremities of a given straight line in motion *always* rest upon two *fixed* straight lines, at right angles to each other, the middle point of the moving line will describe a circle. The distance between the top of the cylinder and the axis of the shaft need not to be more than half the length of the stroke. This permits the machinery to be comprised in a very small compass. The friction on the slides is inconsiderable, and vanishes altogether when the engine is producing its maximum effect. The motion is produced by a combination of levers, identical in principle with the common crank. This crank, called the *sliding crank*, is

equivalent in power to a common crank of the same radius, having an infinite connecting rod, and the parallel motion of the connecting rod is exact.

58 WHITELAW, JAMES, *Johnstone, Renfrewshire, Scotland*—Inventor.

Improved steam-engine, for driving the screw-propeller direct, without wheels or other intermediate gearing, and for all kinds of machinery which work at a considerable speed.—(Drawing).

Centrifugal atmospheric churn.—(Model).

Centrifugal pump, for short lifts.—(Model).

60 WILDING, WILLIAM HENRY, 2 *Chesterfield Street, King's Cross*—Inventor.

Patent steam-engine, exhibiting a new method of converting reciprocating rectilinear motion into rotary motion. Model, illustrating a modification of the same.

Model of a patent submerged paddle wheel, combining the power of the ordinary feathering wheel, with the advantages of the screw, in being wholly under water.

61 LEIGH, EVAN, *Miles Platting, Manchester.*

Patent steam-engine.

63 WILLIAMS, D., *Thornhill, Llandilo, Wales*—Inventor.

A furnace, for burning anthracite or smokeless coal, in marine, locomotive, and other steam-engines.

64 DODDS & SON, *Rotherham*—Inventors & Manufacturers.

Four-horse portable steam-engine; for all purposes to which portable engines are usually applied, but more especially for thrashing, &c. The particular features are, the direct motion given to the slide-valve by a return crank, and the arrangement of the cylinder face and valve, without the intervention of other machinery than the valve connecting-rod, no weigh-bar or cross-shaft being required; it is also easily accessible to repair.

Model of locomotive engine, without boiler, fitted with the exhibitor's patent wedge expansive (cam) motion. Its simplicity consists in having only two eccentrics, instead of four, for working the valves, the strokes of which are adjusted or reversed by means of wedges or inclines; the motion to the valve is direct (without weigh-bars or other intermediate machinery, except the valve connecting-rod).

A piece of Jessop's patent steeled tire-bar, for railway wheels. The wearing surfaces of the tire are converted into steel (either in the bar or after being welded into a hoop), but only so far as is necessary to maintain the working surface, by which all the toughness and ductility of the iron are retained, while the steel parts may be hardened and ground up.

A piece of railway bar, with the wearing surfaces converted into steel by Jessop's patent process. Being steeled, the bar is of greater strength and durability; it does not laminate or splinter, and it presents a uniform hard wearing surface. The process is believed to increase the strength of wrought-iron, and consequently allows rails to be made much lighter.

Model of a railway bar straightening press, on truck. The straightening press does not indent the surface of the rail, as the hammer does, and will straighten much quicker.

65 SURMON, HENRY, & CO., *New North Road, Hoxton*—Manufacturers.

Jukes's patent smoke-consuming furnace.

66 REDMOND, AMEDEE FRANÇOIS, *Birmingham*—Importer and Inventor.

Working model of a steam-engine, showing three different constructions of slide-valves: short slide, and long D valve; and the exhibitor's patent double independent slide valve, to prevent back pressure from the exhausted steam. This model is worked by steam, and is furnished with an indicator, to show the comparative effect of different slide-valves.

Working model, in wood, of the exhibitor's patent machine for dry-cementing envelopes. By this process the envelopes can be immediately folded without requiring the ordinary tedious process of drying.

67 EBBW VALE CO., 83 *Upper Thames Street, and Abergavenny.*

An improved double-cylinder steam-engine, one-horse power. Invented and designed by Evan William, a blind man.

68 CLAY, JOHN, *Edgeley, Stockport.*

Smoke-consuming furnace.

69 WHITNEY, JAMES, *Calver Hill, Hereford*—Inventor.

Apparatus for preventing the bursting of steam-engine boilers, and other steam apparatus, by an improvement in the composition and adaptation of fusible metallic plates.

70 CONSTABLE, WILLIAM, *Brighton*—Inventor.

Model of a "compensating fly-wheel," for converting into a uniform force, the fluctuating force derived from the reciprocating steam-engine, or from any other source of power in which the fluctuations are regular and recurring in short intervals of time.

The principles involved in this invention are considered new in their application. The efficiency of the scheme admits of mathematical demonstration, and it is exhibited as an improvement in the action of the steam-engine. Provisionally registered.

76 CRADDOCK, THOMAS, *Ranelagh Works, Pimlico*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

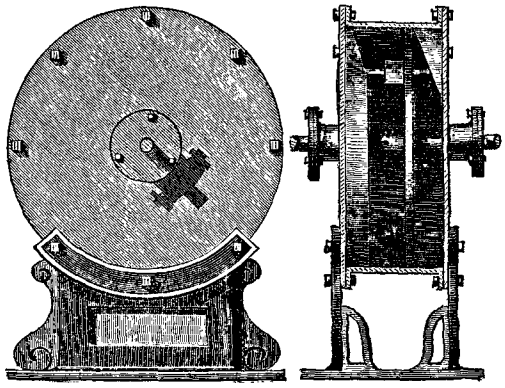
Patent high-pressure, expansive, and condensing steam-engine, with tubular boiler and regulating damper. The novelty consists in the mode of condensing the steam and obtaining the vacuum without cold water, in the mode of fixing the cylinders of the engine at an angle, so that the two connecting-rods take hold of the same crank-pin, and in the construction of the valves, the expansive gear, and the regulating damper.

78 FERGUSON, DANIEL, *Kilkenny, Ireland*—Inventor.

Registered boat-propeller and water-wheel.

82 MORRELL, G., 149 *Fleet Street*—Inventor.

Rotatory engine.



Front Elevation. Section.

88 JENKINS, GEORGE, 4 *Nassau Street, Soho*—Inventor and Patentee.

New hydro-pneumatic engine. The object of which is to employ water pressure to drive the piston of the engine in one direction, and a vacuum being produced, to make use of atmospheric pressure to drive it in an opposite direction.

90 READ, STEPHEN KING, 50 *Paradise Street, Rotherhithe* —Inventor and Maker.

Double action metallic pump, for domestic purposes; by fixing a hose on the nozzle, it will act as a powerful fire-engine.

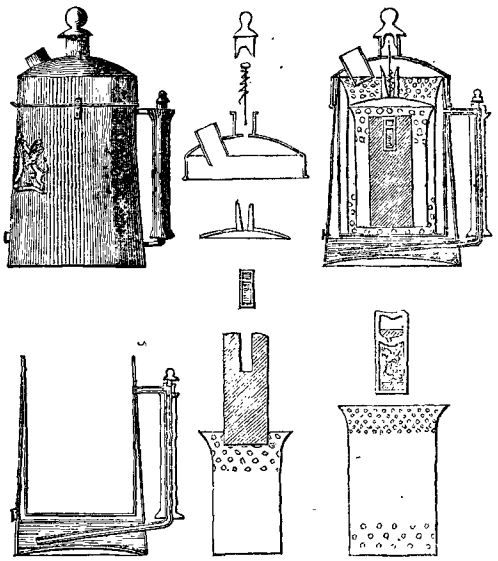
91 REED, JOSEPH HAYTHORNE, *Westbourne Lodge, Harrow Road*—Inventor.

Model of a new patent propeller, attached to a boat.

92 PHILLIPS, WILLIAM HENRY, 16 *York Terrace, Camberwell New Road, Kennington*—Inv. and Pat.

Patent portable fire annihilator, for extinguishing fire by gases and vapour, affording a means of saving life and property when water may be unavailing.

Patent machine for extinguishing fire in buildings, in ships, and in mines, on a similar principle. Exhibited by the Patent Fire Annihilator Company. Registered. Office and depôt at No. 116 Leadenhall-street, City.



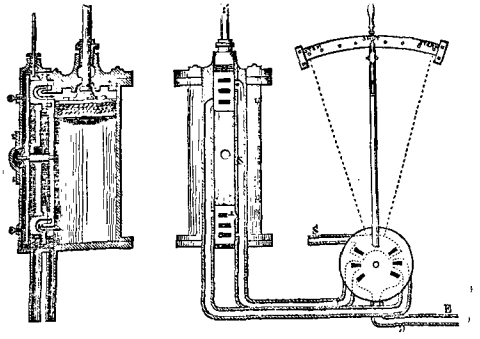
These figures represent the fire annihilator entire and in section, and illustrate the various parts of which the apparatus consists.

94 HILL, WILLIAM, *Blackheath Road, Greenwich*— Inventor and Manufacturer.

Registered flue-boiler and furnace for hot-water apparatus, as applied for warming buildings.

100 ERSKINE, DANIEL, *Clerk Street, Edinburgh*— Inventor and Manufacturer.

New land beam engine, having balance valves, with a new method of reversing, and other improvements for



working the pit apparatus, and shutting off the steam at the pit's head.

The figure represents the balance valves, and shows their method of action.

New self-reversing beam engine, for planing machines and other purposes.

Silver locomotive and railway, with a new method of reversing and of disconnecting locomotives and carriages when falling from the perpendicular.

Circulating steam boiler for generating steam at experimental lectures.

New hydraulic locomotive for propulsion.

Horizontal water-wheel for large rivers, from 3 to 6 feet fall.

Self-acting valve cock without ground surfaces.

Gas water-meter, having a direct spindle which dispenses with meter wheels; index and stop-cock.

Highland shield.

101 WHYTEHEAD, W. K.—Exhibitor.

1. McNaught's steam-engine indicators, for measuring and recording pressures; used principally for ascertaining the power and working order of steam-engines, for which purpose, a communication is made between the cylinder of the engine and the cylinder of the indicator. The varying pressure of the steam acting on the piston of the indicator, raises or depresses the pencil in opposition to the internal spiral spring, and registers itself on the paper.

[To ascertain by this apparatus the pressure at various points of the stroke of the engine, the paper is moved by a string attached to some working part of the engine, so that its motion may coincide with that of the engine piston. By the shape of the diagram thus traced, the exact power given out by the engine (as distinguished from "nominal power"), the most advantageous adjustment of the valves, the friction of the engine, the power required by any portion of the machinery, the neglect or attention of the engine-driver, and the friction of the machinery when using different oils, can be ascertained. The instrument is fitted with two springs and a double scale, one for high-pressure steam divided to a small scale, and one for low pressure, to a scale of twice the size. The importance of an indicator may be estimated from the enormous amount of fuel consumed in this country for steam-power, a large quantity of which would be saved were the value of the indicator better understood by the proprietors of steam-engines.]

2. Drawing of section of large indicator, showing the construction.

3. Indicator diagrams to an enlarged scale.

4. McNaught's oil-testing machines. In spinning, weaving, &c., a large number of small spindles are kept in rapid motion, and if lubricated with an inferior oil, their friction, and, consequently, the non-productive load on the engine, is materially increased. A small quantity of the oil to be tested is poured into the cup, a plate is then placed on the top of the oil, and the cup set in rapid motion. The plate is dragged round also, by the tenacity of the oil, and raises the weight on the steel-yard by adjusting which, until an equilibrium is established, the friction of the oil can be read off on the scale. Invented by W. McNaught, C.E., of Glasgow.

5. Design for the application of McNaught's patent expansive principle to a 30-horse engine. By this plan, high-pressure steam can be applied with safety to engines which have been designed originally for low-pressure steam only. A small cylinder is applied at the crank end of the beam, at about half-stroke, and the steam from it passes into the existing cylinder, where it expands, and whence it finally escapes into the condenser, in the usual way. By this means, a saving of from 30 to 40 per cent. of fuel is effected, and the power of the engine may be increased, if desired, to the same extent.

102 POTTS, J., *Stockton-on-Tees*—Manufacturer.

Working model of a high-pressure steam-engine, with glass cylinder and steam chest, showing the working of the piston and steam slides.

---

103 HODGES, B. J., *Grove House Lodge, Outer Circle, Regent's Park*—Inventor.

Working sectional model of a marine condensing steam-engine, for the use of schools and institutions.

---

104 SHARP, WILLIAM DOUGLAS, *Swindon, Wilts*—Inventor.

Steam-engine, with improved valves, valve-gear, &c.

The valves may be described as an elongation of the cylinder at each end in which the valves work; they are formed similar to, and of the same diameter as the piston, only that they are made hollow, with openings left in them large enough for the exhaustion. The ports form narrow openings extending quite round the circumference of the cylinder. The advantage of this description of valve is, that it gives a free inlet and outlet to the steam, which cannot be obtained with the slide-valve, especially at high velocities, as in the locomotive-engine, where the loss arising from this cause ranges from 30 to 50 per cent. Another advantage which this valve also possesses, is, that the pressure on the back of the valve, which is so detrimental to the working of the slide-valve in locomotives and other high-pressure engines, is avoided.

Although the eccentric is quite applicable for working this description of valve, a motion is substituted which has many advantages; which, with the reversing motion, will be understood from inspection. One valve-shaft is sufficient for a pair of engines, care being taken to make the angle between the point of contact of the cams with the valve-rods the same as that formed by the cranks.

The mode of working expansively is only indicated by the cross-rod and the double joint on valve-rod.

---

105 BEVAN, HOPKIN, *Llanelly*.

Plan of a locomotive steam-carriage for common roads.

---

106 BECKETT, E. G., 3 *Joynson Street, Strangeways, Manchester*—Manufacturer.

High-pressure steam-engine, suitable where small power is required.

---

108 WEBSTER, BENJAMIN, 5 *Stracey Street, Stepney, near Commercial Road East*—Maker.

Working model of a pair of oscillating engines, of 300-horse power, on a scale of ½ inch to the foot, with eccentric paddle-wheels connected, showing the working of the engines, and the feathering of the floats.

---

112 PERRY, HENRY, *Bromley, Bow*—Manufacturer.

Model of a condensing engine and boiler, complete and constructed to scale.

---

113 SHAW, B. L., *Newhouse, Huddersfield*.

Models of pumps.

---

116 LINTON, JOHN, *Selby, Yorkshire*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Model of an improved engine working high-pressure steam expansively, with power to cut off the steam at any part of the stroke, and finally condensing it, so as to effect a saving of fuel.

---

118 FITT, WILLIAM, *Ponder's End*—Designer.

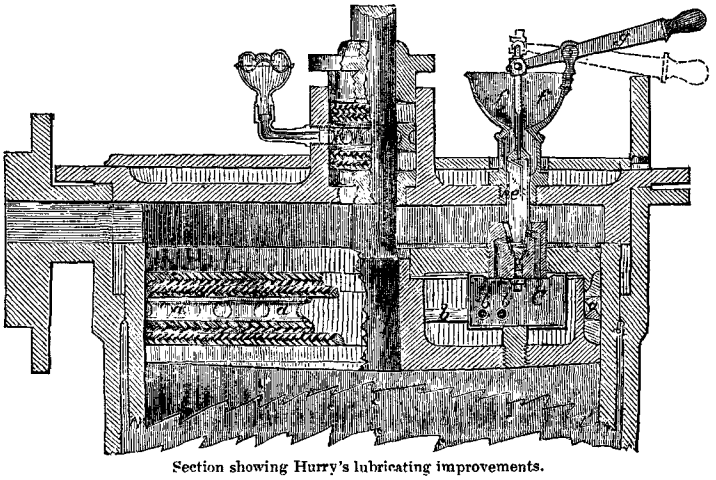
Working models of wind, water, and steam engines. Exhibited for economy and improved construction; the steam-engine is on the high-pressure principle, and has a peculiar arrangement for working the fly-wheel shaft with a single crank. The correcting machinery is so arranged as to admit of any one of the three engines to work separately.

---

122 HURRY, H. C., 81 *King Street, Manchester*—Inventor.

A model, showing improvements in lubricating. Patent dated May, 1850. The novelty consists in forming a chamber for the oil within or about the part to be lubricated. The advantage assumed is, that perfect lubrication is thus obtainable without waste of oil. The annexed illustration represents, in section, a portion of the cylinder and piston of a stationary steam-engine, showing the improvements exemplified by the model, as applied to stuffing-boxes, and to fibrously packed pistons; *a a* is a perforated hoop placed in the middle of the packing, to form a chamber for the reception of oil about the part to be lubricated; *c c* is a reservoir for containing the supply; *b b* are tubes of communication between the reservoir (*c*) and the hoop (*a*); *e f g*, is an apparatus for charging the reservoir (*c*) periodically; this is also, in some cases, effected by a hole drilled down the piston-rod, or by a plug-hole in the cylinder cover, and an independent funnel of peculiar form.

[In order to render the lubrication of machines effectual, the surfaces should be supplied with a fine stream continually flowing. The apparatus in question is intended to effect this result with a smaller amount of loss of material than usual.—S. C.]



Section showing Hurry's lubricating improvements.

124 GALLOWAY, WILLIAM & JOHN, *Manchester*—Manufacturers.

Patent lifting jacks, for raising, moving, or turning over heavy bodies; made of wrought-iron, and case-hardened.

Patent steam-engine boilers, with new internal flues, by which the gases from two additional fires within the boiler are united and brought into admixture in a chamber, or throat, immediately beyond the fire-bars of the grates, so that by alternate ignition, the smoke of the newly-made fire is effectually consumed. The vertical water-cones, in the back portion of the flue, being acted upon by the flame, are active agents in the generation of steam, and keep up a constant circulation of the water. One of these land-boilers of thirty-horse power is in operation in the Exhibition.

125 FLYNN, W. P., 16 *Summer Hill South, Cork.*

Improved paddle-wheel, combining the action of the screw with that of the wheel. Provisionally registered.

126 TERRETT, RICHARD, 2 *Homer Street, Lambeth*—Inventor.

Feathering paddle-wheel, and feathering windmill—constructed on an improved principle. Intended to save power, and prevent strain and friction.

127 VALLANCE, P., 1 *Davies Street, Berkeley Square.*

Horizontal wind-mill.

128 WILLISON, ROBERT, *Alloa, Scotland*—Manufacturer and Inventor.

Model of double-acting force and vacuum pump, adapted for mines.

129 ——

Model copper boiler.

130 JUDGE, THOMAS, *Hampstead*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Crank to pass the centres without the use of a fly-wheel or second steam-engine. Two cranks, intended as a substitute for four bevel wheels used in turret clocks, to show the time on the dial.

Gas consumer, which receives the soot that passes through the burner, and destroys it by effect of the same light.

Carriage steps. Self-adjusting spirit level.

131 BICKLE, WILLIAM, 18 *Reading Street, Swindon*—Designer and Manufacturer.

Working model of a pair of non-condensing steam-engines, which stands within the compass of a shilling, and weighs three drachms; made, with the exception of the piston rods, of a fine white metal.

132 ECCLESHALL, THOMAS, 2 *Great Ruston Street North, Birmingham*—Inventor.

Submarine propeller for steam vessels. Its purpose is to supersede the present means of producing motion by the paddle-wheel or the screw, more especially the paddle-wheel.

An atmospheric propeller for the purposes of navigation. Its object is to increase the speed of navigable vessels, and to avoid the expense of the mast and rigging of sailing vessels; the delays arising from contrary winds, so that a vessel may take her course direct; and to diminish many of the present causes of shipwreck from shoals, &c., when driven by stress of weather, as well as the risk of human life attendant upon rough weather.

133 DAVY, H. J., 80 *Rahene Street, Clerkenwell.*

Small model of a pair of oscillating engines.

134 HEMMING, GEORGE, 44 *Lucas Street, Commercial Road East*—Designer.

Bird's-eye view of a 145-horse power marine engine, shown at an angle, and drawn to a scale from working drawings; illustrative of a method of laying down machinery or buildings, so as to avoid the expense of a model.

Bird's-eye view of a 280-horse power direct action marine steam-engine, shown perpendicularly.

136 STEVENS, JOHN LEE, 3 *Copthall Buildings*—Inventor.

Models of surface-propeller for steamers, &c.; of water-wheel; of registered omnibus ventilator; and of registered safety-plug for boats, &c.

Drawings of registered improvements in umbrellas, fire-tongs, and shovel.

138 RICHARDS, THOMAS, 2 *Kidd Street, Woolwich*—Manufacturer and Designer.

Model of an apparatus of a new method for connecting and disconnecting the engines from the paddle wheels, intended to dispense with the friction strap.

Models of propellers now in use, made to scale.

140 KEASLEY, W. H., 7 *Smithfield Bars*—Inventor.

A new application of the Archimedean screw, for propelling small vessels by hand. Applicable to canals, the screw creating no swell.

141 SMITH, GEORGE, 49 *Lime Street.*

Improved method of feathering the float of paddle-wheels. The novelty is in the simplicity of its action, increased speed, and less straining of the vessel.

143 HODGSON, ROBERT, *Ewell, near Epsom*—Inventor.

Patent parabolic submarine propeller, for steam-ships. The novelty consists in the application of the hollow paraboloid, as the form of the machine to operate on the water. By this means, its resistance, acting in parallel straight lines, is concentrated to the focus, which forms a momentary fulcrum for propulsion. The water is then thrown off in the direction of the axis or plane of the vessel's course.

148 PATERSON, THOMAS, 15 *Rupert Street, Haymarket*—Inventor.

Model of a rotatory steam-engine. The invention consists in having each piston alternately fixed as a point of resistance to the steam, and revolving as a moving power. —Provisionally registered.

152 ELDER, D., *Royal Adelaide Steamer, Leith*—Inventor.

Model of an oscillating marine steam-engine, so arranged as to dispense with the ordinary slide valves, eccentrics, &c.

154 SCOTT, G., 22A *Winchester Street, City.*

Boiler cleanser.

156 JONES, WILLIAM, 4 *Tabernacle Square, Finsbury*—Inventor.

Model of an improved paddle-wheel, in which the paddles rise vertically from the water, which prevents back water, and the consequent loss of power. The floats may be formed of sheet-iron, in one or more pieces, to slide into iron framework, and to move in plummer blocks fixed to the arms of the wheel, but not represented in the model.

158 DEANE, C. A., *Fort St. Douglas, Isle of Man*—Manufacturer.

Working model of a high-pressure pedestal steam-engine.

160 PYM, J., 52 *Threadneedle Street.*

Model of a submerged paddle-wheel, to work wholly or partially under water.

162 COLEGRAVE, FRANCIS EDW., *Round Hill, Brighton*—Inventor.

Vessel rigged, and fitted with patent anchor spring, for diminishing the strain on the rigging and anchor cable of vessels.

Model of a cylinder, fitted with patent slide valve, for diminishing friction.

Pair of patent relieving-saddle-girth springs, fitted to a saddle.

200 TUCK, JOSEPH HENRY, 22 *Pall Mall*—Manufacturer.

Patent pneumatic governor for regulating the speed of steam-engines.

201 HOSKING, R., *Perran Foundry, near Truro.*

Treble-beat pump valve.

202 ASHBY, JONATHAN, *Croydon Common*—Inventor.

Screw friction clutch, for engaging and disengaging machinery, while the moving power is in motion.

203 SIEMENS, C. W., *Birmingham.*

Condenser and governor.—*See* No. 46.

204 LEES, T.

Water-guage, alarm valve.

205 NEWCOMB, THOMAS, 12 *Norfolk Place, East Lane, Walworth*—Inventor and Maker.

Brass model of machine, for rolling tanned hides. Its objects are, increased speed in drying hides, less power in working, and a finer finish in the leather. The pressure on the hides may be varied from one cwt. to two tons.

Brass model of patent furnace for marine or stationary steam engines; it supplies itself with fuel, consumes its own smoke, and burns small coal.

206 HASKETH, —.

A lubricator for machinery.

208 GADD & BIRD, *Manchester.*

Expansive piston.

300 LLOYD, GEORGE, 70 *Gt. Guildford Street, Southwark*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Patent centrifugal disc blowing machine.

The centrifugal exhauster differs from the ordinary blower in requiring no outside case; the air or gas is drawn through the pipes, and discharged through the opening in the periphery, into the atmosphere.

301 NAPIER, J. R., *Vulcan Foundry, Glasgow*—Inventor.

Portable rivet-heater, for iron ship builders or boiler makers.

304 KENNEDY, M., 3 *George Street, Camden Town*—Designer and Manufacturer.

Improved blast-fan, for blowing smiths' forges, founders' furnaces, ventilating and fumigating.

305 WHEELER, EDMUND, 2 *North Buildings, Finsbury Circus*—Inventor and Patentee.

Equilibrium slide valves for steam engines, to relieve the valve from the pressure due to the elastic force of the steam.

400 DALY, JOHN, *Brass and Lead Works, Limerick, Ireland*—Manufacturer.

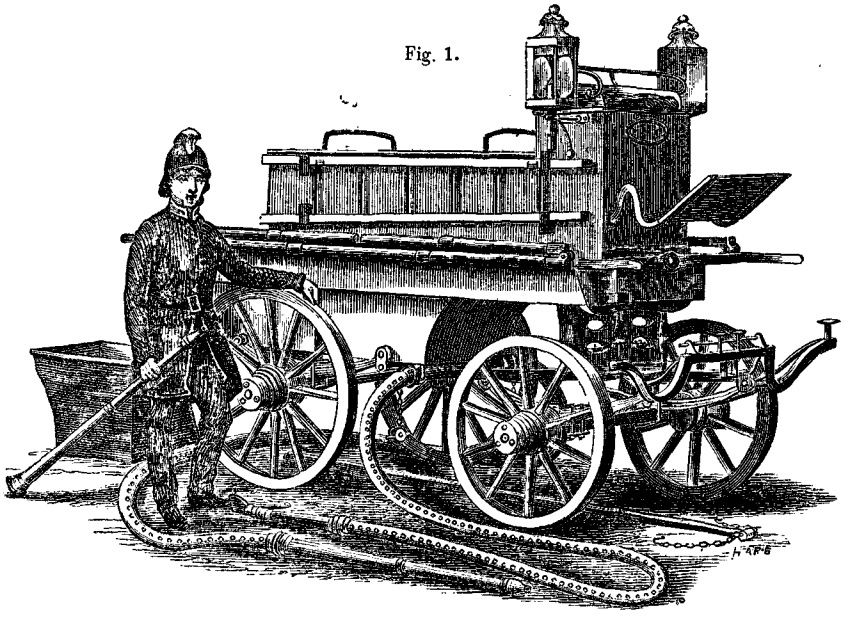
Bronze bell, mounted between two brass pillars, with the bust of Shakspeare on the top.

Improved brass pump, for supplying kitchens, water-closets, cisterns, stable-yards, &c.

401 MERRYWEATHER, MOSES, 63 *Long Acre*—Manuf.

Carriage fire-engine to be drawn by two or four horses, London Fire Brigade pattern (Simpkins' patent), with 7-inch gun-metal cylinders, and spherical copper air-vessel; gun-metal pistons and valves in separate valve chambers; handles for 30 men, to fold up fore and aft; improved wrought-iron fire carriage, patent axles and springs; double delivery screws for attaching two lines of hose. Fully equipped with nose-pipes, jet-spreader, &c. Fig. 1 represents this engine, and the peculiar dress of the fire brigade.

Fig. 1.



Merryweather's Carriage Fire-engine.

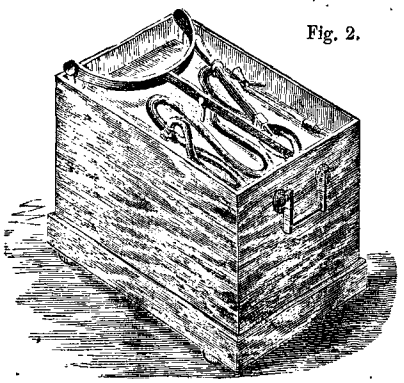
Light carriage fire-engine, Simpkins' patent; country pattern for post-horses, with handles for 20 men. Equipped and furnished like the preceding.

Patent metallic fire-engine, for tropical countries, to be drawn by hand.

Ship fire-engine for six men; on the patent principle, with suction-pipes, delivery-hose, branch-pipe, &c.

Cabinet fire-engine, for mansions, picture galleries, &c.

Fig. 2.



Cabinet Fire-engine.

Two portable conservatory engines.

A coil of best leather-hose, copper-riveted, with gun-metal union screws—London Fire Brigade pattern.

A coil of patent seamless canvas hose, screw, &c., as before.

An improved short branch-pipe and nozzle fitted with Baddeley's jet-spreader.—Registered 1842.

An improved metal breeching for connecting two separate lines of hose into one, or for dividing one line into two.—Invented by Lord Thurlow; registered 1844.

Improved preventor (or fire-hook), capable of being lengthened indefinitely.—W. Baddeley, inventor.

Six improved japanned leather helmets, and leather belts and axes, for firemen.

Leather and canvas fire-buckets.

Set of seven portable fire-escape ladders on hand arriage, with guide wheels, safety-belt and rope, as supplied to the City police, &c.

Domestic family fire-escape, simple and easily applied.

Fireman's leather morion, as made in the early part of the 18th century.

Old English leather black-jack, of the same period.

Old English leather plate-basket, of the same period.

---

402 SHALDERS, WILLIAM, jun., *Bank Place, Norwich*—Designer and Manufacturer.

Patent fountain pumps, engines, and hydraulic working parts, in various metals, for beer, &c., and for house or garden cisterns.

---

403 STOTHERT, RAYNO, & PITT, *Newark Foundry, Bath*—Improvers and Manufacturers.

Iron crane for a dock or wharf, with improvements in the gib, and in the general arrangement and proportion of the parts.

403A STOTHERT, H., *Bath*—Inventor.

Model of a plan for removing the sewage of London without disturbing the present arrangement of drains.

---

404 FOX, HENDERSON, & Co., *London Works, Birmingham.*

Derrick crane and model. Proving press and patent pipes.

[This crane was put into actual service in lifting the heavy machinery around it into their present places, and is equally applicable for their removal at any future time. It was also employed in the construction of the building, and particularly in unloading and testing the cast-iron girders.]

---

406 FOURDRINIER, E. N., 38 *Barclay Street, Sunderland*—Inventor.

Patent safety apparatus, for preventing loss of life and property when a rope or chain breaks in shafts of mines and collieries.

407 BEGG, W. G., 20 *Market Street, Edinburgh*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Safety cages, for mine shafts, to prevent the loss of life and destruction of property in mine shafts, when the rope or chain snaps.

---

408 EASTON, J., & AMOS, C. E., *Grove, Southwark*—Part Inventors and Manufacturers.

Improved patent hydraulic ram, originally invented by Montgolfier, in France, and patented by him in 1797: the English patent has passed into the hands of the exhibitors.

[This machine, which is self-acting, is composed of an air vessel and three valves, two for the water, and one for keeping up the supply of air. Upon pressing down the valve in the conducting tube, which opens downwards, the water escapes from it, until its momentum is sufficient to overcome the weight, when the valve immediately rises and closes the aperture. The water having then no other outlet than the inner valve, rushes through it, by its generated force, compressing the air in the air vessel until equilibrium takes place, when the air reacts by its expansive force, closing the inner valve which retains the water above it, and driving it up the ascending tube. By this reaction, the water is forced back along the conducting pipe, producing a partial vacuum beneath the outer valve, which immediately falls by its own weight. The water then escapes until it has acquired sufficient force to close this, when the action proceeds as before. It is best adapted for the raising of moderate quantities of water, as for household or farming purposes.]

---

409 BADDELEY, WILLIAM, 29 *Alfred Street, Islington*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

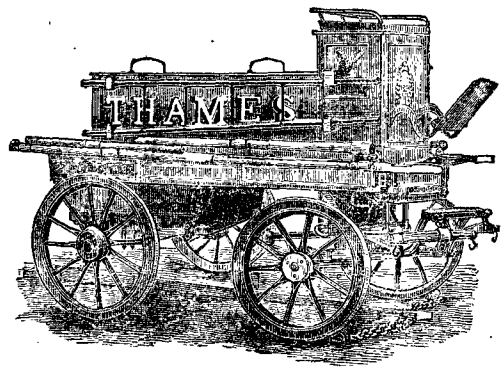
A portable, and simple farmers' fire-engine. It is also applicable as an agricultural force-pump.

A portable fire-engine; two sizes.

---

410 SHAND, J., & MASON, S., 245 *Blackfriars Road*—Manufacturers.

Improved brigade fire-engine. Metallic fire-engine, for any climate. Mansion or factory, and ship's fire-engine mounted on wheels. Hall and garden engine, with improved lever. Improved portable fire-pump. Various hose and suction pipes. Various descriptions of fire cocks. Series of experimental jet pipes.



Shand and Mason's improved Brigade Fire-engine.

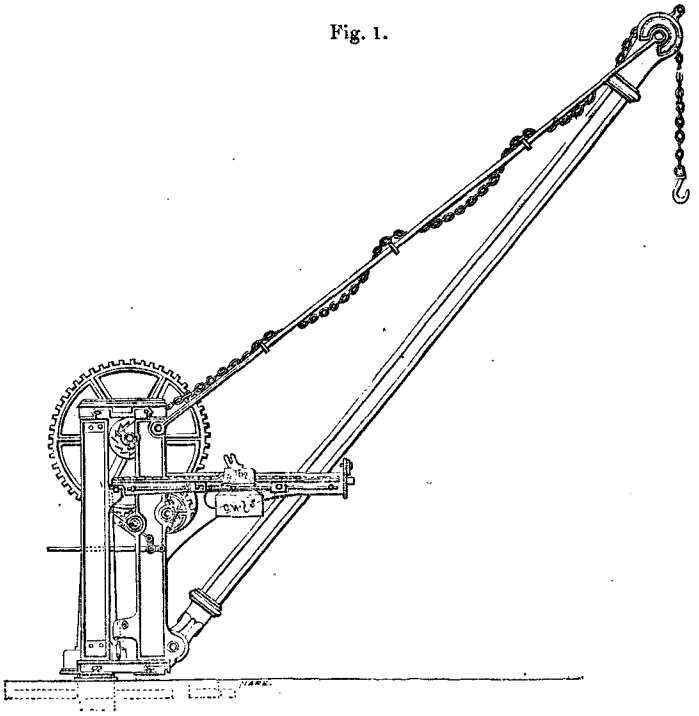
The improved brigade fire-engine, two hose-nails, five escapes, and 18 portable fire-pumps, have been placed at the disposal of the Executive Committee, and will be found in various parts of the Building, under care of the firemen of the London establishment.

411 JAMES, JOHN & Co., 24 *Leadenhall Street*—Manufacturers.

A patent weighing crane (fig. 1). This crane is adapted for raising heavy goods, and, at the same time, obtaining their weight by an adaptation of the principle of the steel-yard.

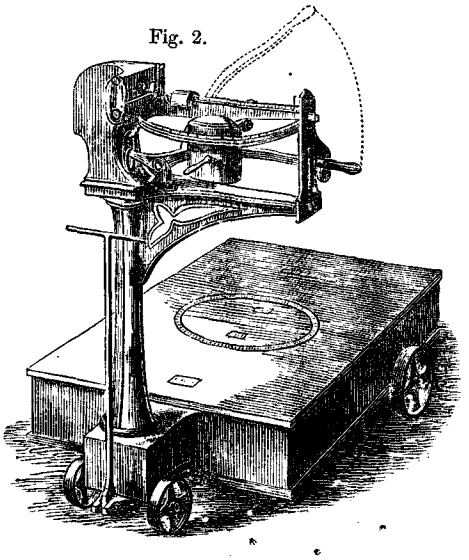
A small weighing machine for warehouse purposes (fig. 2). This machine is intended to weigh any description of merchandize from 1 lb. up to 21 cwt., and the principle upon which it is constructed is applied to weighing machines of all sizes. Its novelty is comprised in the absence of all loose weights, in the counterpoise being so arranged as to admit of the free oscillation of the beam, and in the weights by which the goods are weighed being attached to, and forming part of, the machine itself. The large weight moves on a circular scale, and the small weight along a straight scale, the one indicating cwts., the other lbs. Patented.

Fig. 1.



James's Patent Weighing Crane.

Fig. 2.



James's Small Patent Weighing Machine.

412 The BANK QUAY FOUNDRY COMPANY, *Warrington*—Manufacturers and Proprietors.

Large hydraulic press, used in raising the Britannia tubular bridge.

Explanation of the engravings (Plates 18, 19, 20) of the hydraulic press used for raising the tubes of the Britannia Bridge; executed by the Bank Quay Foundry Company, Warrington.

A—Wrought-iron Sandwich girders, weighing 12 tons each.
B B—Cast-iron beams, 5 tons each.
C—Jacket of cast and wrought iron, weight 8 tons.
D D—Cylinder, cast-iron, weight 15 tons.
E—Ram, 3 tons 13 cwt.
F—Crosshead, cast-iron, 13 tons.
G G G G—Clamps.
H—Chains.
I I—Guide rods, wrought iron.
K—Guide rod beam.
L L—Valves.
M—Distance pieces between wrought-iron Sandwich girders.

Plate 18 represents a front elevation of the press; Plate 19 an end elevation; and Plate 20 shows its application in raising the Britannia tube, with the latter partly lifted.

The internal diameter of the cylinder is 22 inches, the diameter of the ram is 20 inches, the external diameter of the cylinder is 42 inches, external length 9 feet 1½ inch; thickness of metal 10 inches; the water is forced into the cylinder through a pipe and valve L, the press is placed in the jacket C, and rests upon the cast-iron beams B B, which again are supported by the wrought-iron beams A A; the cast-iron crosshead F has wrought-iron links let in at the top, for the purpose of strengthening the part subject to tensile strain; the sides of the jacket also are strengthened with wrought-iron slabs, weighing 30 cwt. each, expanded first by heat and then fitted-on hot, and allowed to contract. To cast the cylinder, it required 22 tons of fluid metal, the additional quantity beyond its finished weight being required for the head, or git, which weighed 2½ tons. This head, or git, was kept in a fluid state for six hours after the run, by replacing the material after it became stiff, with metal fresh from the furnace, and of the highest attainable temperature, for the purpose of supplying the space in this immense body of metal below, consequent upon the contraction. In three days afterwards the cylinder was partly denuded of its outer coat of sand, when it was found red hot: in seven days it was lifted from the pit in which it was cast, and in ten days, or 240 hours, it was sufficiently cool to be approached by men well inured to heat, for the purpose of dressing the remaining sand off it.

The A A beams, for supporting the press, consisted of six vertical ribs of boiler plates, $\frac{5}{16}$ths thick, united by vertical strips, to preserve them in form; the 2½ inch spaces between ribs were filled with American elm, so that the vertical rib was a sandwich of elm and iron. The top and bottom flanges were each formed by twelve wrought-iron bars, extending the whole length of beam. The top bars 7 inches wide, and the bottom bars 9 inches by 1⅛ inch; the whole riveted together. The weight of each girder was 12 tons. In order to prevent the crushing at the ends, cast-iron plates were inserted instead of the wood.

The weight actually supported by one pair of beams was 1,177 tons, but they were capable of sustaining 2,000 tons. The length between the bearing was 17 feet 4 inches. The ram was cast hollow and turned to bed truly, beneath the crosshead, which was bored to receive it. The crosshead was guided by two wrought-iron rods, 6 inches diameter, fitted in sockets on the top of the press, and keyed above into a cast-iron girder, K, built in the masonry.

There were two sets of clamps: the one placed on the crosshead and rising with it, was immediately used for lifting the chain and tube, the under set was fixed on the cast-iron girders which support the press, and was used for securing the chain at the end of each lift, while the press was lowered, and the upper set of links removed; they are in all respects similar to each other. The wrought-iron clamping cheeks are slotted to fit closely beneath the slotted shoulder in the head of the links; they are withdrawn or closed by right and left handed screws, on turning which the cheeks recede from each other, or are drawn into close contact with the chain. To insure a parallel action, the screws are moved simultaneously by a winch and gearing; they are thus easily worked by one man. Thus at each stroke of the press the tube was raised 6 feet, the time occupied in one lift being usually from 30 to 45 minutes.

The lifting chains were manufactured by Messrs. Howard & Ravenhill; the clamps and valves by Messrs. Easton & Amos. The superintendence of the designs and construction of this machinery were entrusted by Mr. Robert Stephenson, the engineer, to Mr. Edwin Clark.

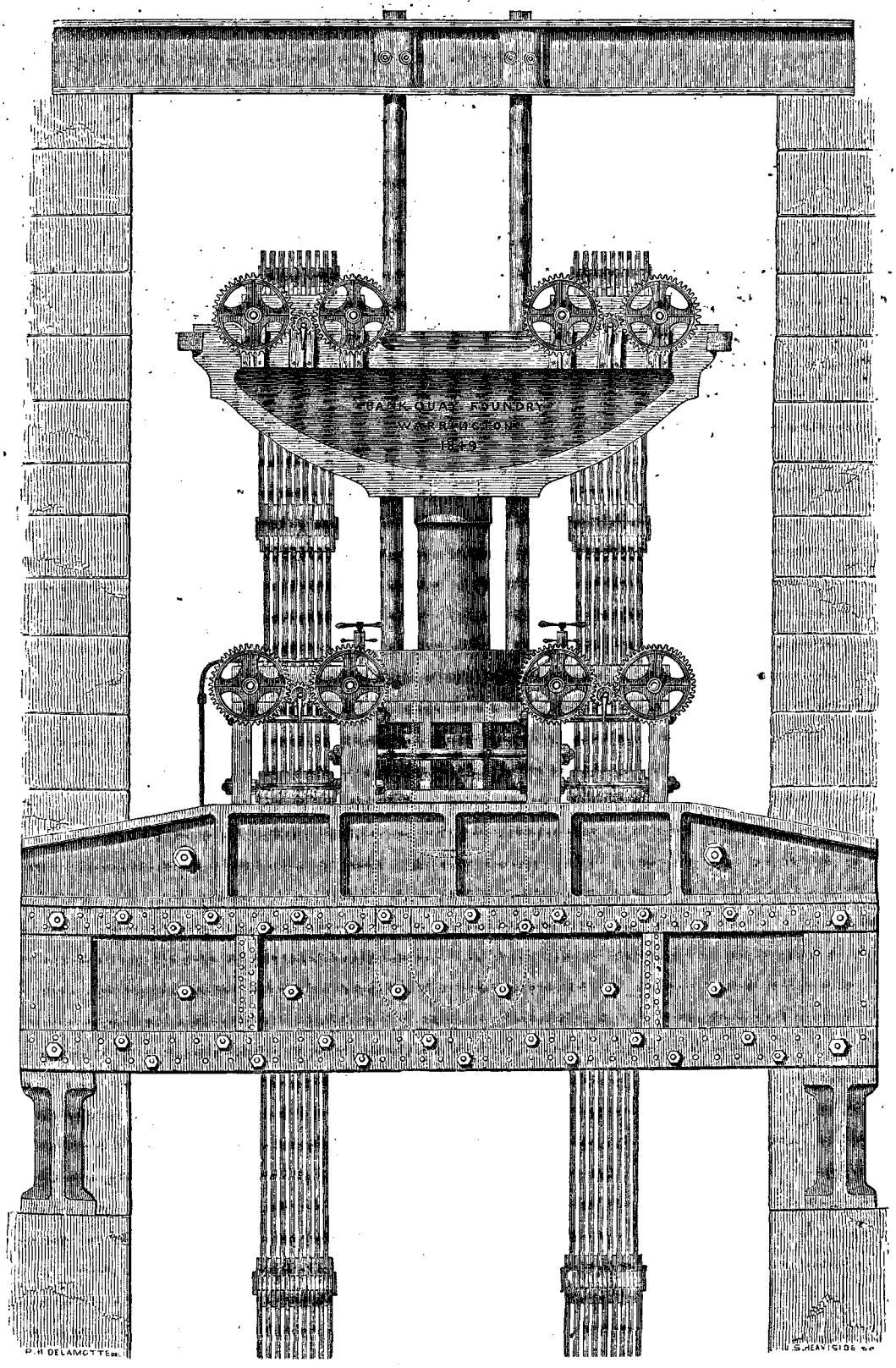
The greatest weight lifted by the press at the Britannia bridge was 1,144 tons; the quantity of water used for each 6 feet lift 81½ gallons. "The pressure at 3 tons per circular inch equals 3·819 tons per square inch, which would raise a column of water 5·41 miles in height; this pressure would, therefore, be sufficient to throw water over the highest mountains on the globe." This extraordinary fact is derived from Mr. Edwin Clark's work on the Britannia and Conway bridges. The following additional extract shows indirectly the vast power of this machine:—

"If it were required that 1 lb. should raise the tube, or 2,000 tons, then one arm of the lever must be 448,000 times as long as the other; but if the 1 lb. move through a space of 1 inch, the tube will be only lifted $\frac{1}{448000}$th part of an inch; and in order to raise the tube 100 feet the pressure of 1 lb. must be continued through a space of 83,522 miles; and, conversely, a pressure of 2,000 tons through a space of 100 feet, would raise 1 lb. 83,522 miles; thus the descent of a clock-weight through a space of 6 feet overcomes the friction of the machine, and moves the extremity of an ordinary seconds-hand through a space of two miles in a week, and the descent of the tube to the water would maintain the going of an ordinary clock for 240,000 years," or the power expended by the press in lifting the tube 100 feet, if applied to an ordinary clock, would work it for a period of 240,000 years.

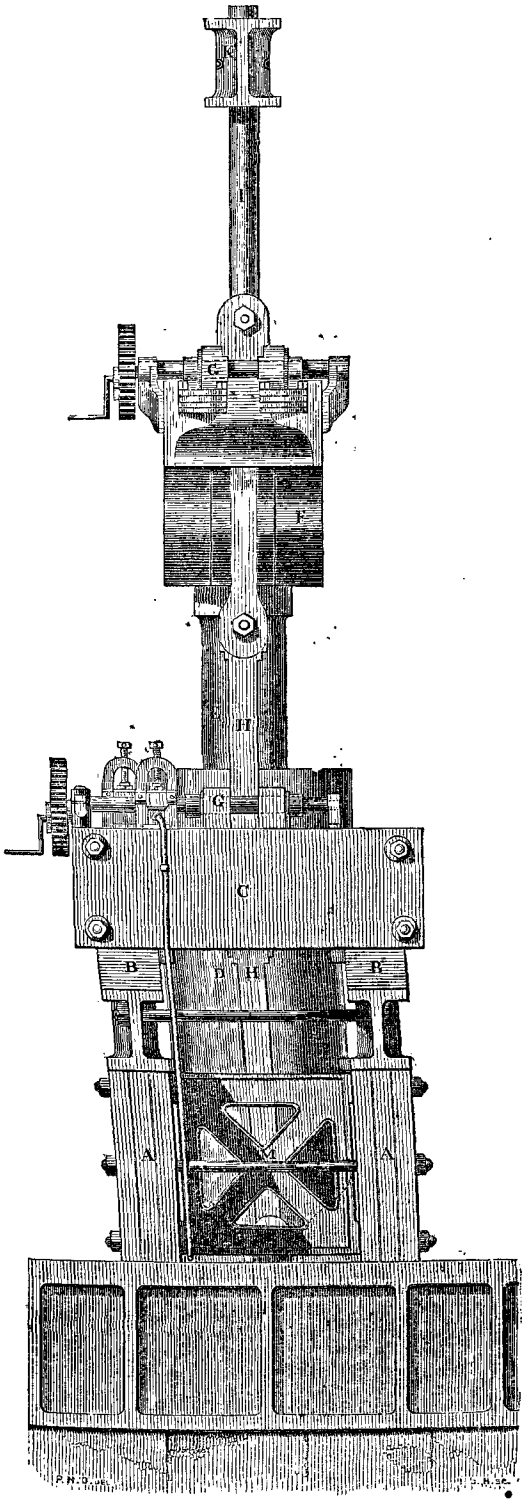
After the first tube was raised, the cylinder met with an accident, described in the following terms by Mr. Clark:—

"In a little more than a fortnight after this operation the presses were removed ready for raising the next tube. They were lowered and raised again by means of capstans, with an 8-inch rope; and in this operation another accident occurred with the unlucky press. The cylinder was lowered from a cat-head at the top of the tower; the rope from the blocks led to a capstan on the beach, on which three turns only were taken; while the cylinder, weighing 15 tons, was suspended at an elevation of 140 feet above the water, the rope unexpectedly surged on the capstan, and was dragged out of the hands of the men who were holding it; the cylinder descended with fearful velocity, dragging the rope through the block tackle and round the capstan, which fortunately became palled by the jerk. As the velocity increased, the cat-head in the tower gave way, and the cylinder fell on the stone shelf below, fracturing the masonry, and gliding off 50 or 60 feet into the Straits. Several men were injured, and a sailor who was serving out the coil of rope was dragged round the capstan and killed. None of the tackle was broken, and the press was easily raised by the ropes attached to it, and was found to be uninjured by the fall."

[The weight raised by this single press at the Britannia bridge was 1,144 tons, and this was effected with ease by the hydraulic press exhibited. A popular error prevails on the subject of gaining power by the application of machinery, and particularly with relation to the hydraulic press, in which it appears that a small applied force produces immense results. In this case, however, as in all others, the power is only transferred and distributed. Water, and indeed all fluids, possess the

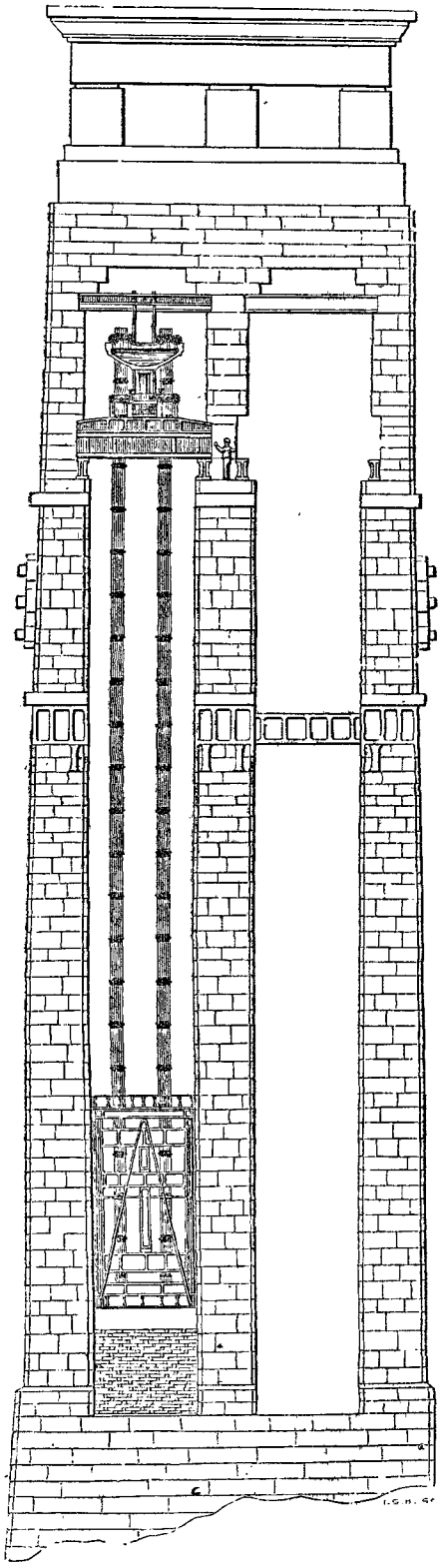


18. I. GREAT HYDRAULIC PRESS EMPLOYED IN RAISING THE BRITANNIA TUBULAR BRIDGE.



II. THE PRESS SHOWN IN OPERATION—THE TUBE PARTLY LIFTED.

19.



III. END ELEVATION.

20.

property of pressing equally in all directions. If water is enclosed in an iron box, and the force of one pound is applied to but one square inch of its surface, this pressure is at once communicated to every square inch of the surface of the box. Bramah rendered this force available by applying a packing around the moving pistons, which made them perfectly water-tight under any pressure. By the force pump, pressure is applied to the water in the small cylinder of the pump, and this fluid being connected with that in the large cylinder of the press, whatever force is applied to the water in the first, is increased according to difference of the capacity between it and the last, which was in this case as 1 to 354·3.

Four such cylinders have been cast at Bank Quay Foundry, and they are perhaps the most powerful machines ever constructed.—R. H.]

---

413 HOWARD, RAVENHILL, & CO., *King and Queen Iron Works, Rotherhithe*—Manufacturers.

Link of a suspension bridge chain, formed of eleven bars, to illustrate the method for rolling bars for suspension bridges, and similar purposes.

This process produces the bars of the form required at one heat, and is intended to supersede the uncertain and insecure method of welding on the heads; and to carry the fibre of the iron in the proper direction around the eye to resist the strain of the coupling pins. The bars exhibited form a link of the chains in all respects similar to those manufactured for the suspension bridge over the Danube at Pesth. The tubes of the Conway and Britannia bridges, the latter weighing 2,000 tons, and lifted 100 feet, were safely raised by chains made on this principle.

[With a force of about 10 tons per square inch of sectional area, the elasticity of wrought iron is wholly excited, and in some cases surpassed. Engineers therefore do not subject it to this strain, even when the iron is perfect in the texture of all its parts; but as in the case of chains with welded heads, the texture can never be perfect, a still larger margin must be left; probably the strain permanently acting on it should not much exceed 5 tons per square inch. If by any process of manufacture these defects can be certainly removed, greater safety may be gained by a less expenditure of metal.—S. C.]

---

414 GOSSAGE, J., 71 *Florence Road, Deptford.*

Improved portable engine-pump, designed for the use of ships, particularly for men-of-war. It may be used for a fire-engine, watering-engine, and wash-deck pump. It is available for all the purposes of a lift or force-pump; also, as an auxiliary to, or substitute for, any fixed pump in use on board ships, in case of need, and can be used to wet the ship's sails, or worked in a boat to wash the ship's side, and extinguish fire.

The principal peculiarities are, its portability and capacity of working in less space, greater durability under action of sea-water, and its not being so liable to be injured from accident, nor to get out of order; metallic valves are used in lieu of leather, with vulcanized India-rubber discs between the piston caps, and its general construction is suited for all climates. It is not rendered inefficient by not being in constant use, or by being kept free from water.

---

415 GREATOREX, DAN., 9 *Desborough Terrace, Harrow Road, Paddington*—Inv. and Manuf.

Model (scale 1½ inch to a foot) of an improved hoisting machine, for raising or lowering goods; the machine can be worked by hand or steam, and its whole operation requires but one man. The principle is applicable to dinner-lifts for hotels and mansions.

416 BELLHOUSE, E. T., & CO., *Eagle Foundry, Manchester*—Inventors.

Hydraulic press for packing cotton, or other material in bales; worked by two hand-pumps; with illustrative drawings.

Model of the exhibitor's fire-proof hoist for mills and warehouses. This plan prevents the rapid communication of fire from one story to another, by the interposition of fire-proof doors between each story; an arrangement is introduced which causes the doors to shut by their own gravity, when the cradle is removed.

Model of the iron shell of a cottage.

Brick-pressing machine, with W. Percy's self-lubricating piston.

Small hydraulic press, adapted for making experiments in the compression of material.

---

417 FAIRBAIRN, W., & SONS, *Manchester*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Patent tubular crane.

[The following observations on this crane are extracted from a paper contained in the Reports of the British Association, communicated by Sir David Brewster:—

"These structures indicate some additional examples of the extension of the tubular system, and the many advantages which may yet be derived from a judicious combination of wrought-iron plates, and a careful distribution of the material in all those constructions which require security, rigidity, and strength.

"The projection or radius of the jib of these cranes is 32 feet 6 inches from the centre of the stem, and its height 30 feet above the ground. It is entirely composed of wrought-iron plates, firmly riveted together on the principle of the upper side being calculated to resist tension, and the under, or concave side, which embodies the cellular construction, to resist compression. The form is correctly that of the prolonged vertebræ of the bird from which this machine for raising weights takes its name; it is truly the neck of the crane tapering from the point of the jib, where it is 2 feet deep by 18 inches wide to the level of the ground, where it is 5 feet deep and 3 feet 6 inches wide. From this point it again tapers to a depth of 18 feet under the surface, where it terminates in a cast-iron shoe, which forms the toe on which it revolves. The lower or concave side, which is calculated to resist compression, consists of plates forming three cells, and varying in thickness in the ratio of the strain; as also the convex top, which is formed of long plates chain-riveted with covers; but the sides are of uniform thickness, riveted with T iron, and covering plates 4½ inches wide over each joint. This arrangement of the parts and distribution of the materials constitute the principal elements of strength in the crane. The form of the jib, and the point at which the load is suspended, is probably not the most favourable for resisting pressure. It nevertheless exhibits great powers of resistance; and its form, as well as the position, may safely be considered as a curved hollow beam having one end immoveably fixed at A, and the other end, C, the part to which the force is applied. Viewing it in this light, the strengths are easily determined, and taking the experiments herein recorded, we have by the formula $W = \frac{A\,d\,C'}{e}$ a load of 63 tons, the weight it would require to break the crane. With 20 tons the ultimate deflection was 3·97 − ·64 of a permanent set = 3·33 inches, the deflection of the jib due to a load of 20 tons. The following constitute the experiments made at Keyham Docks:—

"Experiments made to ascertain the resisting powers of

a new wrought-iron tubular crane, erected at Keyham Dockyard, Devonport, November 8, 1850.

Weight of Cargo in Tons.	Deflection at the point of the Jib in Inches.	
2	·32	
3	·50	
4	·65	With 5 tons suspended the crane was turned completely round, without any alteration in the deflection.
5	·90	
6	1·05	
7	1·20	
8	1·35	
9	1·50	
10	1·70	

With this weight the crane was again turned round; the deflection in eight minutes increased to 1·85 inches, when it became permanent after sustaining the load during the whole of the night, a period of about 16 hours.

"On 9th November the experiments were resumed as follows:—

Weight of Cargo in Tons.	Deflection at the point of the Jib in Inches.	Weight of Cargo in Tons.	Deflection at the point of the Jib in Inches.
11	2·05	16	3·00
12	2·22	17	3·20
13	2·40	18	3·50
14	2·60	19	3·73
15	2·80	20	3·97

On again turning the crane round with a load of 20 tons there was no perceptible alteration in the deflection, and the permanent set, after removing the load, was ·64 inches.

"From the above experiments, it appears that the ultimate strength of the crane is much greater than is requisite either in theory or practice, and, although tested with nearly a double load, it is still far short of its ultimate powers of resistance, which it will be observed are five times greater than the weight it is intended to bear.

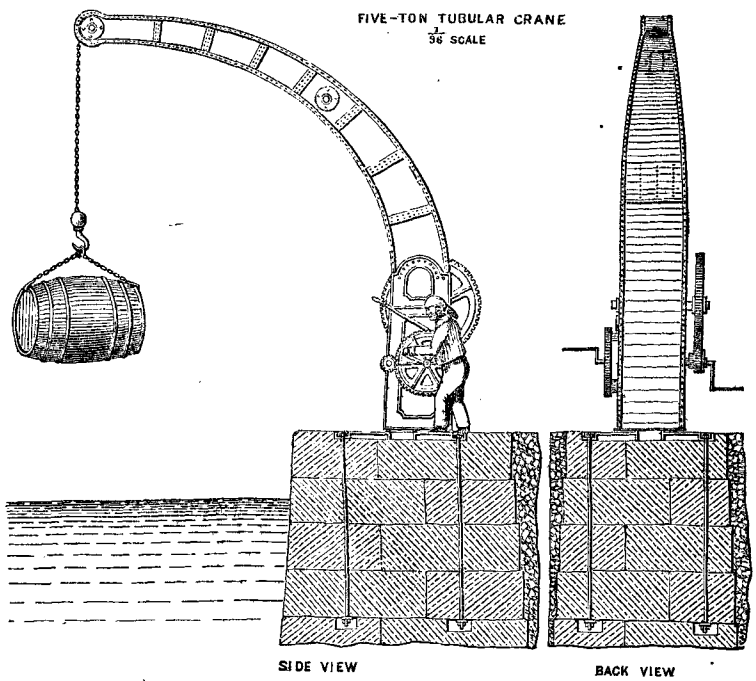
"The advantages claimed for this construction are its great security, and the facility with which bulky and heavy bodies can be raised to the very top of the jib, without failure. It moreover exhibits, when heavily loaded, the same restorative principle of elasticity strikingly exemplified in the wrought-iron tubular girder. These constructions, although different in form, are nevertheless the same in principle, and undoubtedly follow the same law as regards elasticity and their powers of resistance to fracture."]

Description of the annexed engraving of the Keyham tubular crane:—

Fig. 1 is a side view of the crane, with a portion of the side removed to the foot, in order to show the cast-iron cylinders built in the masonry, the rollers which encircle the body of the crane and support the stem vertically, with its rollers and bearings acting against the interior recess of the large circular plate *a a*, between the plate and the frame, which embraces the crane in a ring which contains the rollers, giving a rotatory motion to the crane in any direction. Immediately above the rollers, is a platform of 12 feet in diameter attached to the stem, on which the men stand to work the crane. This platform also enables a man, by turning a handle, to move the crane round in any direction at pleasure.

Fig. 2 is a section of the body of the crane taken above the quay wall. The cells are carried along the concave side of the jib where they terminate in two cells near the top, and also in two cells near the bottom, where the stem enters the cast-iron shoe already described.

Fig. 1. Fig. 2.



418 The DEVONSHIRE GREAT CONSOLIDATED COPPER MINING COMPANY.

Models of two water-wheels, of 140 horse power each, erected at the mines of the above company, for the purpose of pumping water from the one shaft by a plunger, and from the other by a drawing lift. Scale 1 inch to the foot.

Model of a wheel, 40 feet in diameter, by 12 feet in breast, pumping from the depth of 115 fathoms, or 690 feet, with 14-inch pumps, 7 feet 6 inches stroke, discharging 60 gallons of water per stroke, and lifting at each stroke 69,000 lbs., the average velocity being 4½ strokes per minute.

This wheel works a line of 3¼ inch round iron rods, 390 fathoms or 2,340 feet; not exhibited on the scale of the model of the wheel, for the want of space, over pul-

leys, ascending a hill, at an elevation from the wheel to the shaft of 384 feet above the wheel.

This wheel pumps the water from the mine called "Wheal Josiah."

2. Model of a wheel of 40 feet in diameter, by 12 feet in breast, pumping water from a depth of 80 fathoms; 60 fathoms, or 360 feet, with 12-inch pumps; and 20 fathoms, or 120 feet, with 20-inch pumps, of 6 feet stroke, discharging 98 gallons of water per stroke; it lifts at each stroke 40,600 lbs.

This wheel works a line of rods of 3¼ inch round iron, 520 fathoms, or 3,120 feet, over pulleys; in connection with the shaft at the mine, called "Wheal Anna Maria."

The water supplying these wheels is derived from the river Tamar, by the means of a leat two miles long, and by the water collected from the dressing floors on the various mines.

The mines belonging to the Company, exhibiting the above-mentioned models, are situated about four miles west of Tavistock, in the county of Devon, on the banks of the river Tamar, which here forms the boundary of the counties of Devon and Cornwall. They are inlands, the property of his Grace the Duke of Bedford, who granted a lease of the mining set, from March 1844, for 21 years, at one-twelfth dues.

The mining set, which is about 1¾ miles in length, by 1¼ in breadth, containing 1500 square acres, consists of the mines called "Wheal Maria," "Wheal Fanny," "Wheal Anna Maria," "Wheal Josiah," and "Wheal Emma," on the principal or champion lode, running east and west; "Wheal Frementor" on the southern part, where an adit has been driven from the surface, near the Tamar, to intersect parallel lodes; and "Wheal Thomas," also near the southern boundary, where a shaft has been sunk to the depth of 40 fathoms, and an adit driven with a view of proving the ground in that direction. The ore is found in the killas, or clay slate, of the country, and consists of black, grey, and yellow copper ore, the latter predominating. Operations at the mines were commenced in August, 1844, and the great lode, from which the following large quantities of ore have been extracted, was cut in November following, at a depth of 17½ fathoms from the surface. The first sale of ore took place in February, 1845; since which date, monthly sales have been regularly made, and the returns to the end of March, 1851, with the amount realized, and dividends paid, are as follow:—

	Returns of Ore. Tons.	cwts.	qrs	Amount Realized. £	s.	d	Dividends Paid. £
To Dec. 31, 1845	13,674	12	0	120,382	14	5	55,296
1846	14,398	9	0	94,626	17	10	37,888
1847	14,413	6	3	102,889	12	3	15,360
1848	16,580	17	2	100,761	14	5	30,720
1849	15,431	18	0	104,624	1	7	34,304
1850	17,290	15	3	117,364	12	2	40,960
To Mar. 31, 1851	4,554	0	0	26,860	13	6	15,360
	96,343	17	8	£667,507	6	2	£229,888

Engineer and designer of the models, Mr. Nathaniel Smith, Mary Tavy, near Tavistock.

---

420 APPOLD, J. GEORGE, 23 *Wilson Street, Finsbury* —Inventor.

Centrifugal pump for draining marshes, contains one gallon; it discharges its contents 1,400 times in a minute, and does 73 per cent. duty. This pump is adapted for a large quantity of water, with a low lift; has no valves in action; and is adapted for a tide pump. Manufactured by Easton & Amos, Grove, Southwark.

---

421 BESSEMER, HENRY, *Baxter House, St. Pancras Road*— Patentee and Manufacturer.

1. A centrifugal disc pump for land and sewer drainage, which is said to be capable of discharging 20 tons of water per minute, and will drain one acre of land per hour, if covered with one foot depth of water. The distinguishing features of this apparatus, are, its combination with the steam-engine (the disc and shaft of the pump serving also the purpose of fly-wheel and shaft to the engine), and the absence of all intermediate gearing, or any form of piston, slider, valve, stuffing-box, or rubbing surface of any kind whatever in the pump; its great power in proportion to its weight, the small space it occupies, and the cheap rate at which, from its simplicity, it can be manufactured in comparison with other descriptions of pump.

2. Model of a pump for steam-ships, being a precise copy of the exhibitor's original patent for the centrifugal disc, dated 5th December, 1845. The model will lift one ton per minute 20 feet high. The pump-case is divided into two compartments, in one of which is a centrifugal disc, and in the other a pair of emissive steam-arms, fixed on the axis of the pump, whereby a rotary motion is given to the disc, whenever steam is admitted to the arms. It therefore contains its own steam power, and may be used at any time to pump the ship, even though her engines may be disabled.

The full-sized pump, with a case of 3 feet 6 inches in diameter and 20 inches wide, will discharge from the ship 10 tons of water per minute.

3. A centrifugal disc pump for locomotive engines; it is self-acting, and will therefore supply water to the boiler while the engine is at rest. It consists of only one moving piece; has no valve, piston, slider, or stuffing-box; therefore neither steam nor water can leak from it. It is intended to run the vertical axis on a mineral bearing, which requires no oil or lubricating matter: all heat from friction of the axis is prevented, by the axis being situated in the cold water supply-pipe; the action of the stone upon the axis gives it brilliant polish, but does not wear it away; and as there are no other rubbing surfaces, its stoppage or derangement is almost impossible, particularly as there are moving parts exterior to the case. The only material used is an alloy of copper, tin, and nickel. This pump is applicable to marine and stationary boilers, as it will supply them with water when the ordinary pump may be out of repair, or when the engine is stopping. The one exhibited will supply 900 gallons per hour, equal to a boiler of 130 horse-power.

4. A small model worked by hand to illustrate the principle of the centrifugal disc.

---

422 STOCKER, SAMUEL & GEORGE, 4 *Arthur Street, New Oxford Street*—Manufacturers.

Patent pillar beer machines of various designs, and pump. Recess counters, having separate compartments for spirits and beer, designed by Samuel Stocker, jun. Patent seven-motion and other beer machines. New design for a spirit tap. Patent lift pumps for spirit warehouses, &c. Newly invented patent jar or bottle, intended to dispense with corking and uncorking; may be opened or closed instantaneously; is air-tight, and capable of being locked and secured without waxing, capsule, wire, or spring. Patent new pewter pot which cannot be melted. Decanter and water bottle, with self-acting stoppers. Tapping cocks which cannot be injured by being driven into the cask; and anti-corrosive tap, made of oak and pewter. Apparatus for icing or warming ale and other liquids.

---

423 SLACK, JAMES, 46 *Commercial Road, Lambeth* —Inventor.

Polished slate cistern, with an improved patent rapid purifier, 5 ft. long, 4 ft. deep, and 3 ft. wide; calculated to produce 3,000 gallons per day of pure soft water.

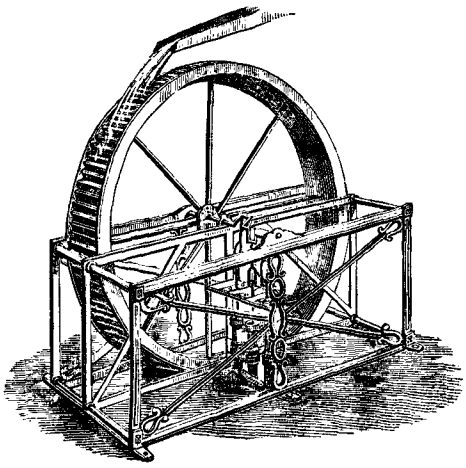
Portable stone-ware rapid purifier, to be fixed upon the floor.

---

424 WARNER, JOHN, & SONS, 8 *Crescent, Jewin Street*— Manufacturers.

1. Overshot water-wheel, with three pumps, in iron frame, for raising water to gentlemen's houses from a river, pond, or spring.

Fig. 1.



Warner's Overshot Water-wheel.

2. Horsewheel and improved pumps for raising water from deep wells.
3. Double barrel pumps and air vessel, in iron frame, for raising water from shallow wells.
4. Double barrel pumps, in iron frame, for raising water out of shallow wells.
5. Treble barrel brewers' pumps, in iron frame, to be worked by steam, horse, or water power.
6. Patent vibrating standard pump on plank, for the supply of water to closets and all house purposes.
7. Patent vibrating standard iron pump, for ponds or manure tanks.
8. Patent vibrating standard iron lift pump on plank.
9. Patent garden engine, with registered spreader.
10. Fire engine, with folding handles, for the use of mansions and small parishes.

The articles numbered 6, 7, 8, and 9, are patented by the exhibitors.

---

425 CLARK, D. G., 12 *London Street, Greenwich*—Inventor's Agent.

Water-filter, with self-acting regulator or water-meter.

---

426 DEANE, JOHN, 1 *Cross Wall, Dover*—Designer and Inventor.

A working model of a diver in his diving apparatus, consisting of a helmet, submarine dress, &c., in a reservoir of plate glass, containing about sixty gallons of water, the bottom of which represents the bed of the sea, with rocks, wreckage, &c., and the top a fortification, mounting ten brass guns, formed from metal recovered from the wreck of the Royal George by the constructor.

A glass model of a diving bell, representing two men supplied with air by a three-cylinder brass rotatory condensing engine.

A model diving helmet, &c.

A submarine waterproof dress, &c.

---

427 BYWATER, WITHAM M., 99 *Piccadilly*—Designer and Manufacturer.

Water-meter, suitable to any pressure.

---

428 TURNER, E. W. K., 31 *Praed Street, Paddington.*

Model of an invention for improving the water supply.

---

429 BOTTEN, CHARLES, *Clerkenwell*—Manufacturer.

Appold's self-regulating friction-break labour machine for prisons. The resistance of this machine when loaded to any fixed strain on the handle will not vary, whether it be well oiled, and working freely or dry, and with considerable friction. It is adapted for measuring labour in prisons, or ascertaining the amount of work performed by steam engines and other machines. Patented by J. G. Appold, Esq., Wilson Street, Finsbury Square.

---

434 M'NICHOLL & VERNON, *Liverpool*—Proprietors.

Working model of patent steam travelling crane, for lifting and removing heavy weights at the goods-depôt of railways, in timber-yards, foundries and other manufactories, and for the loading and discharging the cargoes of vessels. The three motions—the horizontal, the transverse, and the hoisting—may be worked simultaneously, or independently, or any two in combination.—(See Plate 23.)

1. This machine is adapted for the purpose of lifting and removing heavy weights at the goods-depôts of railways, in timber-yards, foundries, and other manufactories, and for the loading and discharging the cargoes of vessels.

2. This is the first instance of the threefold motions of a travelling crane being worked from a stationary engine. The three motions, the horizontal, the transverse, and the hoisting motions, may be worked simultaneously, or either of them may be worked independently, or any two of them may be worked in combination. The model will exhibit the mechanical arrangements by which these effects are produced.

3. The efficiency of these machines may be judged from the circumstance that one of them, with a 50-foot span, will travel 100 feet in a horizontal direction, with a load of three or four tons attached to it, in 45 seconds; and during the time the whole platform with the load is so moving, the load may be moving across the platform at right angles with the motion of the platform itself; at the same time, also, the weight may be raised or lowered as required. Cranes, on this principle, are being erected where the span is 53 feet, and the length of the tramway on which the platform travels is 266 feet, so that with one of these machines, the steam power is enabled to command an area of 14,098 feet.

4. In addition to the immense saving in time that is effected by these machines, the saving in the wages of labour is very great: one youth, at ten shillings per week, who travels on the machine (for the purpose of moving the handles in and out of gear), displacing the labour of six men, at the same time doing the work more efficiently. At a recent experiment, this machine removed 13 logs of timber, containing 1,050 cubic feet, and weighing 19½ tons, a distance of 100 feet (one log at a time), and piled them in 27½ minutes, at an expense in wages of about threepence. The machine had thus travelled 2,600 feet, and made 26 stoppages in the time named, with an average load of 30 cwt. for half the distance.

Steam power can, by this plan, be readily applied to the ordinary hand-travelling cranes.

The following are the particular features, to which attention is directed:—

Its novelty, see paragraph 2, above.

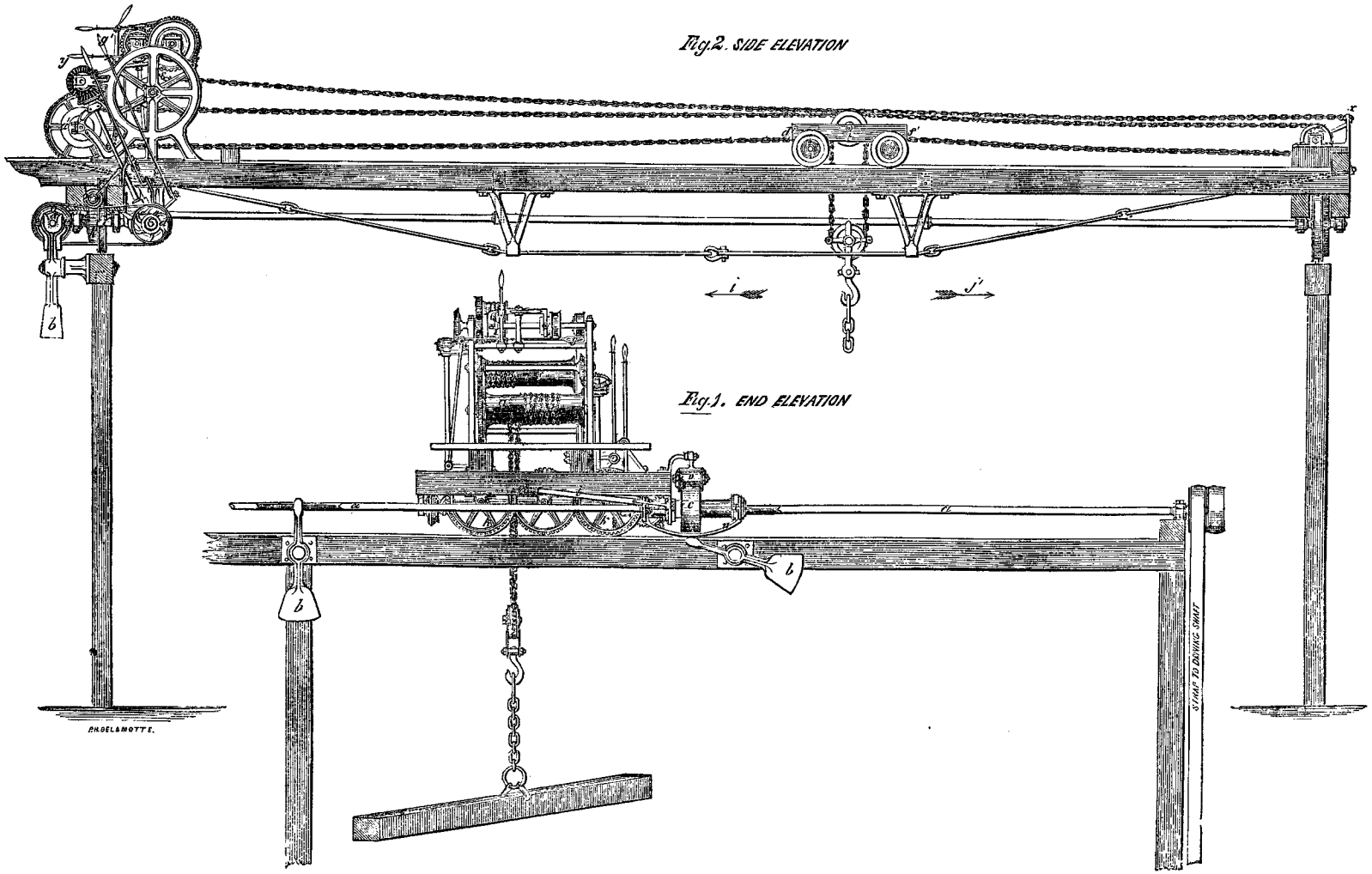
Its cheapness, inasmuch as one of these machines will displace two or three cranes of the most approved principles, hitherto in use.

The great annual saving it effects in wages, as seen in paragraph 4, above.

The rapidity and precision of its operations: see paragraph 3, above.

Its freedom from liability to derangement. Several of these machines have been in use for upwards of six months, working daily from morning to night, without stopping one hour for repairs.

This machine, like the ordinary hand-travelling crane, moves upon a tram-road laid upon longitudinal beams, raised from 15 to 20 feet above the level of the ground, the beams being supported at intervals by uprights. A square shaft, *a* (2¼ inch diameter), runs the entire length of the tram-road, and is attached to the longitudinal



23.

PATENT STEAM TRAVELLING-CRANE. MESSRS. M'NICOL AND CO. LIVERPOOL.

beams by moveable supports *b, b, b*. This shaft is connected at one extremity to the engine. Upon it and revolving with it, is placed a drum, *c*, which works, by means of a leather belt, the pulley *d* attached to the moving platform; the pulley *d* is fixed on the shaft *e*, upon which are placed the bevil-wheels, which impart the threefold motion to the crane. The bevil-wheels *f f*, which revolve on the shaft, are made so as to turn the bevil-wheel *g*, by means of the clutch-box *h*, which is attached to the shaft; so that by withdrawing the clutch-box from one of the bevil-wheels, and putting it in gear with the other, the motion of the bevil-wheel, *g*, is reversed, and when the clutch-box is out of gear, the bevil-wheel *g* is stationary. The bevil-wheel *g* is fastened upon the small shaft *i*, to the other end of which is attached the pinion *i*, which works the spur-wheel fixed to the roller-wheel *k*, and imparts the longitudinal motion to the whole platform. As the platform would otherwise move away from the drum *c*, which communicates the motion, it is made to slide freely upon the shaft, and being attached to the moving platform by means of the rod *l*, it always preserves its relative position with regard to the pulley *d*. The difficulty of making the drum pass over the numerous brackets that a long shaft must necessarily have to support it, is overcome by making the brackets swing on a centre, so that when the drum *c*, protected by the guard *n*, comes in contact with one of the brackets *b b*, it yields, as shown in fig. 1, and allows the drum to pass over it. Immediately it has so passed, the weight of the lower extremity of the bracket causes it to resume its position, and the machine passes on to the next bracket, where the operation is repeated. In order to prevent the shock that would be felt in putting in motion so heavy a body as a travelling crane of 50-feet span, carrying in addition to its own weight a load of three or four tons, a friction-roller, *o*, is made to press upon the leather belt that passes round the drum *c* and the pulley *d*, so that before putting the machine in gear the friction-roller is raised; the machine is then put in gear, and the friction-roller gradually lowered. The momentary slipping of the belt round the pulley *d*, when the weight of the friction-roller is only partially resting upon it, causes the machine to move forward with an easy motion; and, directly it is under way, the friction-roller is allowed to bear with the whole of its weight, and the crane then moves forward with its load at its usual speed of 100 feet in 45 seconds. The hoisting motion is obtained by communicating the power through the bevil-wheels *q q*, and the shaft *r*, to the barrel *s*, round which the chain revolves. In order to render the hoisting motion independent of the transverse motion, the hoisting chain passes from the barrel round which it is coiled to the truck *t*, and after passing over the pulley *u*, under the snatch-block *v*, and over the pulley *w*, it is finally attached to the point *x*, at the extreme end of the platform. To hoist a weight, therefore, it is merely necessary that the handle *y*, which communicates with the clutch-box *z*, should be moved a few inches.

The transverse motion is imparted to the load by means of the barrel *'a*, which is worked from the shaft *e*, by the bevil-wheels *'b b'*, and clutch-box *'c*, in the same manner as the longitudinal and the hoisting motions. Two chains are attached to the barrel, in such a way that one winds when the other unwinds. One of these chains is attached to the small truck *t*, at *'d*, and the other is carried round the pulley *'e*, and fastened to the truck at *'f*, so that by alternately putting the clutch-box *'c* in gear with one or other of the bevil-wheels *'b 'b*, by means of the handle *'g*, the truck, and with it the load, is moved backwards and forwards along the platform at right angles with the motion of the platform itself.

Each of the above, the longitudinal, the transverse, and the hoisting motions, can be used independently of either of the others; or any two of the motions may be used in combination; or the whole three may be used simultaneously. For instance, at the same time that a weight attached to the hook *h'* is being raised from the ground by the barrel *s*, the truck *t*, and consequently the load suspended on the chain, may be moved in the direction *'i* or *'j*, at the same time that the whole platform may be moving in a longitudinal direction.

[The saving effected by the use of well-designed machines at railway stations, &c., to the reduction as much as possible of manual labour, is very great. A waggon of heavy merchandize taken to a crane, can be unloaded and placed in a road-waggon by three men in one hour: without the crane, double the number of men working a whole day would be required to do the same work. Cranes that can be moved to the waggons are often advantageous.—S. C.]

---

436 TEBAY, J., *Aldine Chambers, Paternoster Row*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Patent water-meter.

---

438 FELL, RICHARD, 33 *Nicholas Lane*—Inventor.

Sea-water regenerator, to supply pure fresh water from salt or sea water, in whatever situation it may be required. For shipping purposes it supersedes the necessity of embarking water. The expense is comparatively trifling.

Patent self-cleansing filter; a peculiar feature consists in its being applicable either for a large reservoir or for a portable or house filter.

New motive power, intended to supersede the use of all steam locomotives, by introducing compressed air to propel carriages upon railways, by maintaining a uniform pressure or force throughout the line, and having at all times a perfect command of the engine or carriages.

Preservator; for obviating the necessity of bottling all kinds of liquors, requiring preservation from the atmosphere. By this machine, wines, spirits, stout, &c., can be kept on draught, and not only retain their full flavour, but they can also be removed from one vessel to another without being exposed to the atmosphere.

---

440 SIEBE, A., 5 *Denmark Street, Soho.*

An improved water-valve.

---

444 FLETCHER, THOMAS, 161 *Westgate Street, Gloucester*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Improved slide-tap apparatus for supplying fire-engines with water from the street plugs. It opens a two-inch waterway through the slide, and having a curved neck, it offers no obstruction to the passage of the water when in use. Double connecting branch for the supply of two engines. Improved slide tap to be attached to hose and swan's neck at the engine, so as to enable the fireman in attendance at the engine to shut off the water when desired.

---

445 SUMPTON, J., 14 *Ebury Square, Pimlico.*

Plug or cock-box, on a new principle, for water-works or gas-works.

---

447 BROUGHTON, R. A.

Pump for supplying boilers.

---

448 CHEAVIN, SQUIER, *Spalding*—Inventor.

A floating filtering pump.

Specimens of metallic paste or cement, intended to prevent damp in walls, and to keep out wet.

---

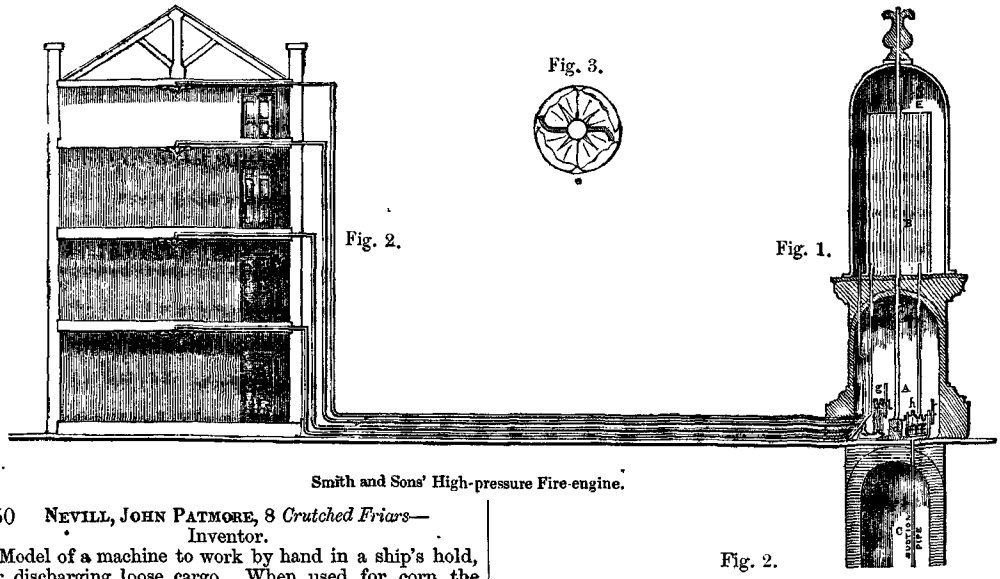
449 SMITH & SON, *St. Mary Cray, Kent*—Inventors.

New high-pressure fire-engine, for large public buildings, docks, warehouses, and ships.

Model of a newly-invented double-motion pump, with transparent glass tubes, showing the moveable parts of the inside of the pump.

Figs. 1, 2. These figures represent the application of this fire-extinguishing apparatus to a private dwelling. The water-spreader, Fig. 3, *e*, being placed under the ornament in the centre of the ceiling at *e*, Fig. 2.

Fig. 1, shows the mechanical arrangements for obtaining the requisite supply and pressure of water: A is the water-pump; B the reservoir for water; C the suction-pipe; *g* is the air-pump; and *E* the air-vessel. The supply pipes are represented by the letters *p p p*.



Smith and Sons' High-pressure Fire-engine.

450 NEVILL, JOHN PATMORE, 8 *Crutched Friars*—Inventor.

Model of a machine to work by hand in a ship's hold, for discharging loose cargo. When used for corn the buckets serve as measures.

452 SELFE, HENRY, *Kingston, Surrey*—Manufacturer and Inventor.

Common pump with reserve chamber; improved valves, and bucket of new construction.

Models of several useful machines on improved principles.

62 ROE, FREEMAN, & HANSON, 70 *Strand*—Manufacturers.

Hydraulic ram for raising water to the tops of houses, where a fall can be obtained.

Fountain basins of iron, for pleasure grounds, with all kinds of ornamental jets. (North Transept.)

466 KEITH, —.

Liquid meter.

467 BEENE, G., *Gallaway House, Bath*—Manufacturer.

Archimedean screw for raising fluids, made of square canals.

468 BILLINTON, WILLIAM, C.E., 31 *Regent Street*—Proprietor.

Patent improved water-meter.

471 BURGESS, D., *Glasgow*.

Hydrostatic press.

472 FIRTH, THOMAS, *Huddersfield*.

Plates of machines in gilt frames.

Working model of improved hydraulic press, with indicator and check.

Hydrostatic press.

Improved hollow furnace-bars.

Fig. 1.

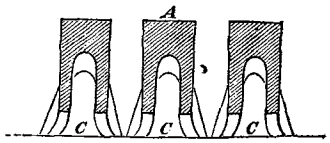
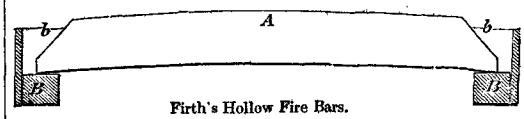


Fig. 1 of the drawings is an elevation of this furnace-bar; Fig. 2, a cross section of three of these bars; *AA* are the bars, *B* the bearers upon which they rest. The bars are slightly arched, so that they may, with a given

Fig. 2.



Firth's Hollow Fire Bars.

amount of material, be stronger than if straight. The lower edge has a channel, *C*, cut in it from end to end, as shown in the cross section. The air rushing along these channels keeps the bars partially cool, and escapes in a heated state into the furnace at each end of the bars through the openings at *a a*, formed by cutting off the top corners, *b b*, of the bars.

473 UNDERWOOD, —, *Birmingham*.

Lithographic colour press.

474 DOWNTON, J., 4 *Conant Place, Commercial Road, Limehouse*—Patentee and Manufacturer.

Patent engine-pump, used in the Navy; the principle of which consists in its having three boxes working in the same cylinder, with a three-throw crank, by which means a continued stream of water is kept up.

Patent water-closet; its principle consists in having a force pump attached to the basin, and four valves alternately shutting against the water.

475 CLUNES, T., *Aberdeen*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Registered rotatory pump, that will act either as a common lift or force pump, and may be applied with advantage for a portable fire-engine, &c.

476 LITTLE, Major ROBERT J., 4 *Queen's Terrace, Woolwich Common*—Inventor.

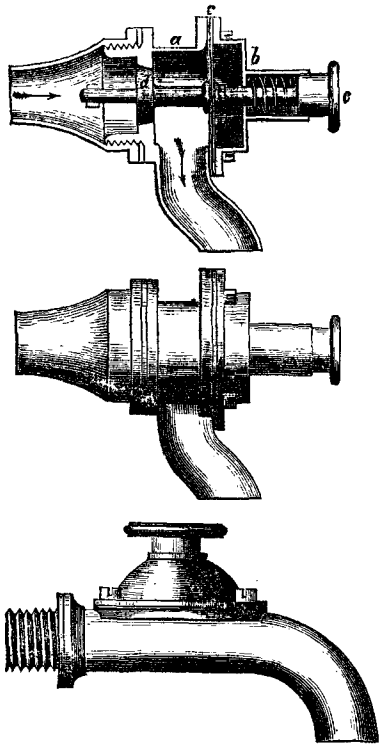
An improved watercock, with double plug, for connecting pipes without breaking joints, with sectional drawings of the same. Designed by the exhibitor, and manufactured by Frost, Noakes, and Vincent, 195 Brick Lane, Whitechapel.

478A LAMBERT & SON, *Short Street, Lambeth*—Manufacturers.

Union joints and water-taps, with a new application of vulcanized caoutchouc. Locomotive and steam fittings.

Description of the patent vulcanized India-rubber water taps: *a* is the body of the valve; *b* is the cover; *C* is the

flexible diaphragm, confined at its edges, serving the purpose of a stuffing-box; *d* is the valve, which is held to its seating by the pressure of the water; *e* is the handle or knob, by means of which the valve is opened; by this arrangement it cannot be left open: there are other methods for opening and closing the same; the arrows denote the waterway when open.



Lambert's Patent Vulcanized India-rubber Water Taps.

482 COLLINGE & Co., 65 *Bridge Road, Lambeth.*
Screw lifting jacks.

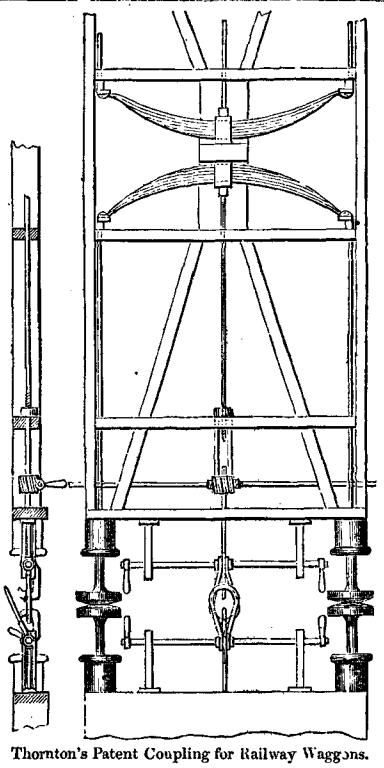
484 ENGLAND, G., *Hatcham Iron Works, New Cross.*
Patent improved screw jack, with traversing motion, by which railway engines and carriages can be easily and quickly replaced upon the line of rails after an accident.

485 BAYMAN, H., *Old Gravel Lane.*
Lifting jacks.

486 HALEY, —, *Frome Street, Somerset.*
Lifting jacks.

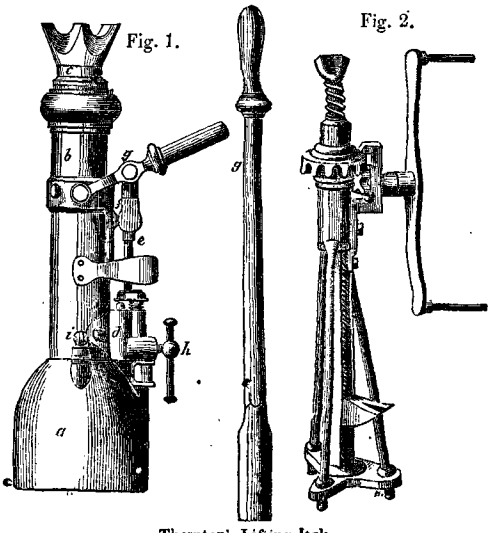
488 GLADSTONE, JOHN, jun., & Co., *Liverpool*—Manufacturers.
Railway screw jack of simple construction, easily carried about by one man, and capable of lifting heavy weights. A jack is necessary in case of accident, such as collisions, carriages running off the rails, or in the event of either wheels or axles giving way, and as an aid in the removal of obstructions.

490 THORNTON, J. & SONS, *Birmingham,* Manufacturers.
1. Patent coupling for railway waggons and carriages. Thornton and McConnell's patent. The carriages are secured together by means of hooks and links with cross bars, which are moved from the outsides of the carriages, and prevent the dangerous practice of going underneath and between the carriages for the purpose of coupling and uncoupling them. See figure annexed.



Thornton's Patent Coupling for Railway Waggons.

2. Patent steam-engine piston. Exhibitor's patent. The packing rings of this piston are adjusted by means of two conical surfaces, acted on by a spring and elastic discs.
3. Improved carriage axles, exhibiting different constructions, manufactured from the Patent Shaft and Axle-tree Company's iron, each axle being composed of at least nine different bars of iron welded together, prepared for this purpose, and insuring greater safety.
4. Hydraulic lifting jack for railway engines and carriages. Its advantages are, the ease and steadiness with which a great weight can be raised by one person, the facility with which the lowering of the weight can be regulated without labour, and its economy, since one man with this jack may lift 15 to 20 tons.



Thornton's Lifting Jack.

Fig. 1 represents the hydraulic lifting jack. *a* is a hollow vessel forming the base of the jack, and also a reservoir for the water; *b*, the cylinder; *c*, the ram; *d*, the pump; *e*, the plunger; *f*, the slide; *g*, the pump-lever; *h*, conical pointed pin; *i*, a small air-tap.

5. Improved crown-head lifting screw jack; powerful, portable, and quick in its action. (See fig. 2.)

6. Improved double bar wrench with solid handle for locomotive purposes; manufactured for Messrs. James Thornton & Sons, by Thewlis & Griffith of Warrington.

7. Railway shovels—engine stokers', coke, and soughing; improved shapes.

501 & 506 GREAT WESTERN RAILWAY COMPANY.

Locomotive engine and tender, constructed at the company's works at Swindon.

One of the ordinary class of engines constructed by this company for passenger traffic since 1847. It is capable of taking a passenger-train, of 120 tons, at an average speed of 60 miles per hour, upon easy gradients. The evaporation of the boiler, when in full work, is equal to 1000-horse power, of 33,000 lbs. per horse—the effective power, as measured by a dynamometer, is equal to 743 horse power.

The weight of the engine, empty, is 31 tons; coke and water, 4 tons—engine in working order, 35 tons.

Tender empty, 9 tons; water, 1,600 gallons, 7 tons 3 cwt.; coke, 1 ton 10 cwt.—total 17 tons 13 cwt.

The heating surfaces are, fire-box 156 feet; 305 tubes 1,759 feet.

Diameter of cylinder, 18 inches; length of stroke, 24 inches; diameter of driving-wheel, 8 feet; maximum pressure of steam, 120 lbs.

The actual consumption of fuel in practice, with an average load of 90 tons, and an average speed of 29 miles, including stoppages (ordinary mail train), has averaged 20·8 lbs. of coke per mile.

A traversing-frame as used upon the Great Western Railway, manufactured by Mr. G. Hennett, Bridgewater, for transferring railway carriages from one line of rails to any other parallel line. Short inclined planes are attached to each end, up which the carriage is run upon the flanges of the wheels, and which are there raised clear of the rails by means of a pedal. The main lines of rails are usually lowered about an inch at the place where the frame is placed, so as to diminish by about half the amount what the carriage has to be raised.

A model of a safety stop or switch for a siding, worked together with the signal by the same lever as the switch of the siding; also of double signals for a junction line worked by the switchman. Manufactured by Mr. Richard Brotherhood, Great Western Railway, Chippenham, Wilts.

The engine and traversing frame are placed upon a portion of permanent way of the construction adopted upon the Great Western Railway.

502 BROTHERHOOD, —, *Chippenham.*

Railway signal and stops, and patent tilt waggon.

503 BECKERS, GUSTAVUS EDWARD, *Paddington.*

Self-acting railway siding stop.

The object of this contrivance is to prevent accidents on railways caused by carriages or trucks getting accidentally out of sidings, and thereby occasioning collisions with passing trains. Any carriage or truck can be pushed into a siding, but cannot come out again without being purposely removed.

507 LEE, J., 103 *Long Acre*—Inventor and Patentee.

Patent wheels and axles, applicable to every description of carriage and machinery. When the axle breaks, the wheels are intended to bear up, and continue to work the carriage; they are proof against the heating occasioned by friction, and contain a supply of oil.

Patent breaks and axle-box.

508 CRAMPTON, THOMAS R., *South Eastern Railway Company*, 15 *Buckingham Street, Adelphi.*

South Eastern Railway Company's London and Paris express locomotive engine, the "Folkstone," Crampton's patent.

[This engine is suspended from three points at the ends of the machine, the object being to insure the weights on the wheels being at all times the same, and thus producing the greatest amount of steadiness. Attention is also called to the fact that the whole of the machinery is independent of the road: it is thus similar in its action to a fixed engine, and the risk of breaking the crank axle, which frequently occurs in inside cylinder engines, is considered to be thus avoided.]

509 ENGLAND, GEORGE, *Hatcham Iron Works, New Cross*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Improved locomotive engine, for railways, of light traffic, and of express trains, not exceeding seven or eight carriages. Exhibited for safety and economy.

The total weight of the engine with coke and water is about ten tons.

510 ADAMS, W. BRIDGES, 1 *Adam Street, Adelphi*—Patentee and Designer.

Light locomotive engine for railways, named "Ariel's Girdle," on four wheels, coupled to a four-wheeled composite tender; it makes a steady eight-wheeled machine, capable of lateral flexure for sharp curves. The tender contains water beneath the floor, and has a sledge break of peculiar construction, acting with friction on the rails to save the wheels; its handle being within reach of the driver.

Eight-wheeled double railway carriage for first and second-class passengers. The wheels are left free to move laterally by means of swinging links and shackles, which enable the carriage to run round curves of 250 feet radius. A sledge break of peculiar construction is suspended from this carriage. The locomotive engine produced at the Airedale Foundry, Leeds, by Kitson, Thompson, and Hewitson; the carriage portion produced at Birmingham by Brown and Marshall.

A spring for the locomotive engine, formed of patent ribbed steel; the rib, working in a corresponding hollow of the adjoining plate, reduces the friction and preserves the parallelism of the plates.

Patent grease-tight axle-box.

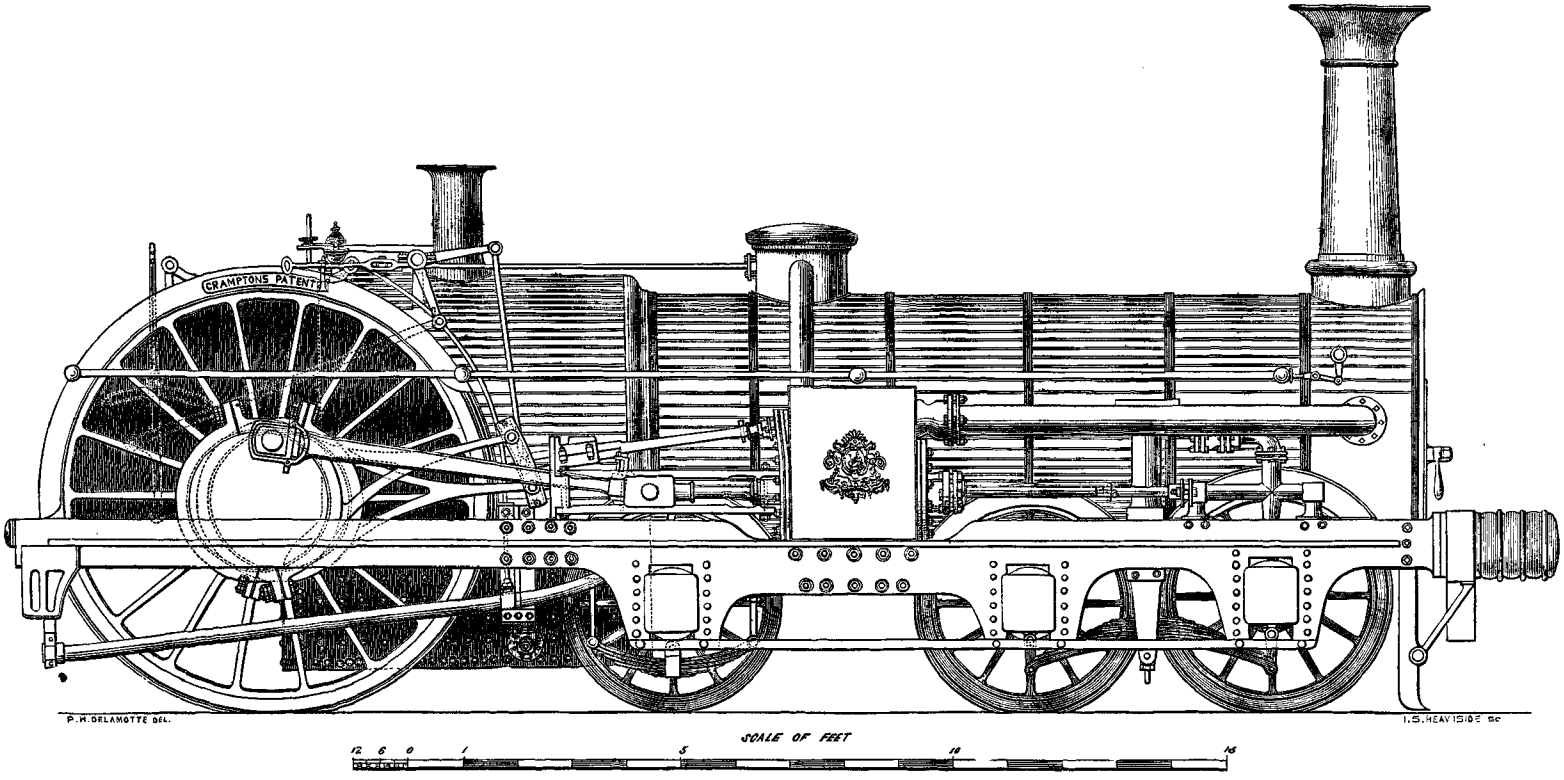
Model of a patent fish-jointed rail, bedded to the upper lip in longitudinal timber sleepers. Drawings illustrating the mode of forming this railway. Drawings of patent carriages, &c., low-hung for agricultural railways. A non-recoiling patent atmospheric railway buffer for terminal stations.

512 LONDON AND NORTH WESTERN RAILWAY COMPANY—STEWART, C. E., *Euston Square Station*—Secretary.

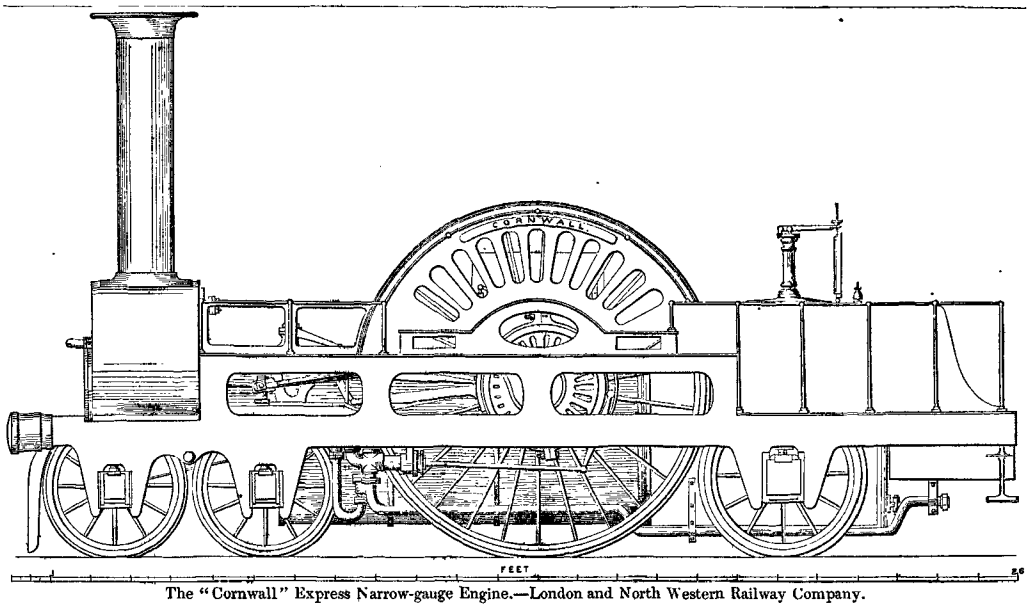
Patent express locomotive engine, "Liverpool,"—diameter of cylinders, 18 inches; length of stroke, 24 inches; diameter of driving wheels, 8 feet; heating surface in tubes, 2136 feet; and in fire-box, 154 feet; weight in working order, 32 tons; coke and water 4 tons. The evaporation of the boiler at full work is equal to 1,140-horse power. Pressure of steam 120 lbs. per square inch. The engine has a very low boiler, and the greatest weight is on the extreme wheels, which insures steadiness. Exhibited for the great amount of heating surface, and the general construction. Made by Messrs. Bury, Curtis, and Kennedy, of Liverpool. The patentee, T. R. Crampton, 15 Buckingham Street, Adelphi, London. (See Plate 50.)

513 LONDON AND NORTH WESTERN RAILWAY COMPANY—STEWART, C. E., *Euston Square Station*—Secretary.

Narrow-gauge express engine, the "Cornwall" (see figure), designed by Mr. Trevithick, one of the locomotive superintendents of the London and North Western Railway. Cylinders, 17½ inches in diameter; length of stroke, 2 feet; diameter of driving wheels, 8 feet 6 inches; weight, 27 tons. Exhibited for improved construction, in the form and position of the boiler, the size of wheels, &c. Made at the Locomotive Works of the London and North Western Railway at Crewe.



50. CRAMPTON'S PATENT EXPRESS ENGINE. LONDON AND NORTH WESTERN RAILWAY COMPANY.



The "Cornwall" Express Narrow-gauge Engine.—London and North Western Railway Company.

[The amount of power obtainable in a locomotive steam-engine is to be measured by the diameter of the cylinder, or rather by the area of the piston working in the cylinder, and the pressure of the steam; and the effect with which the power can be applied to produce speed as a result is dependent upon the rapidity with which steam can be produced in the boiler; whilst the economy with which power can be obtained and effect given to it are estimated by the fuel consumed and by the absorption of power by the machinery, and the demand which the engine itself and its tender make upon the otherwise available power.

The high pressure which yields power, and the rapid evaporation which gives the means of applying the power directly to obtain speed, are dependent upon the effect with which heat can be applied to the water in the boiler; and hence the amount of surface exposed by a boiler in any manner to the action of the fire in the furnace or fire-box, or to heat arising from it—that is to say, whether by means of tubes running through the boiler and forming flues to the heat from the fire, or by a casing about the fire in the furnace—is the measure of the capability of the engine in respect of both power and speed.

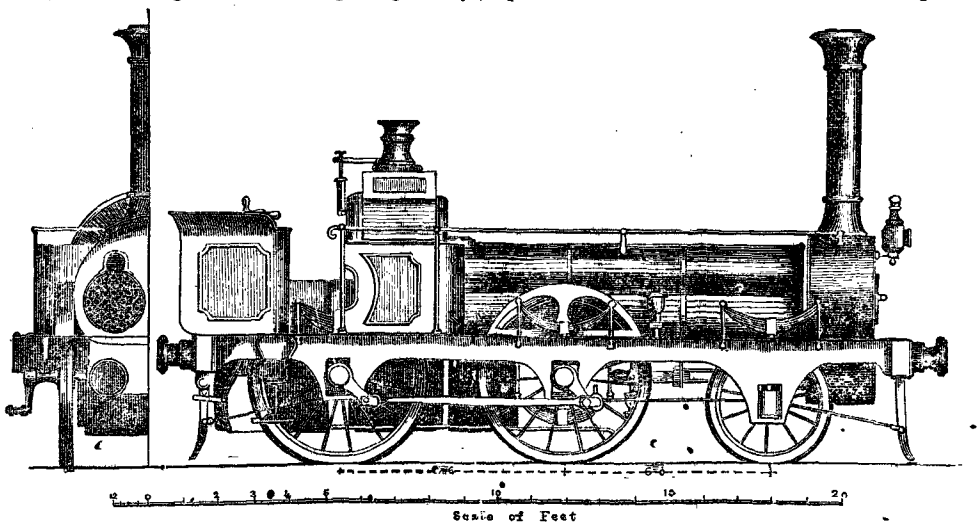
The diameter of the cylinder, the length of the stroke, and the diameter of the driving-wheel of a locomotive engine, act and react upon one another. Increase in the diameter of the cylinder increasing the area of the piston, and thereby its means of applying the power generated in the boiler, is an advantage checked in a slight degree only by the consequent increase of the friction of the piston in the cylinder: increase in the diameter of the driving-wheel requires increased power to put and keep the wheel in motion, but it gives increased speed to the locomotive as a body with the same speed of the piston in the cylinder; but increase in the diameter of the driving-wheel requires increased strength in the cranks of its axle, and thereby greater length of stroke, whilst greater length of stroke increases the time of the stroke, and consequently the time of a revolution of the driving-wheel.—W. H.]

514 KNOX, G., *Tottenhall, near Wolverhampton.*
Railway break carriage.

522 FAIRBAIRN, W., *Manchester.*
Locomotive tank engine.

526 WILSON, E. B., & CO., *Leeds; and 2 Poets' Corner, Westminster*—Manufacturers.

A locomotive double boiler tank engine and screw-moorings. The peculiar features of this engine are, its having two separate fire-boxes and boilers, so arranged that the stoking can be performed at alternate intervals in each box. The class of engines is six-wheeled, having four wheels coupled by outside rods with inside cylinders and crank axle; the centre of gravity is low, and the greater portion of the weight is carried by the coupled wheels securing a large amount of adhesion. The figure represents a side and half-end elevation of the engines.



Wilson & Co.'s Locomotive Tank Engine.

530 WILLIAMS, CHARLES CAVE, *Glasshouse Yard, Goswell Street*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

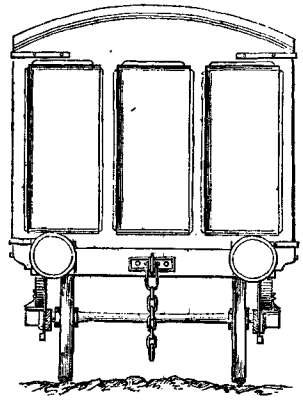
Railway carriage constructed entirely of East India Moulmein teak, unpainted, the object being economy. As varnish only is used instead of paint, a carriage can be repaired and got ready for work in a few days.

[East Indian teak is perhaps one of the most valuable timbers for all purposes where lightness and strength are required. It is extremely durable, and resists to a considerable extent the invasions of fungi and insects. Its native habitat is the mountains of Malabar and other districts, where it grows to an enormous size. Its botanical name is *Tectona grandis*.—R. E.]

532 HENSON, HENRY H., *Pinner, near Watford*—Inventor.

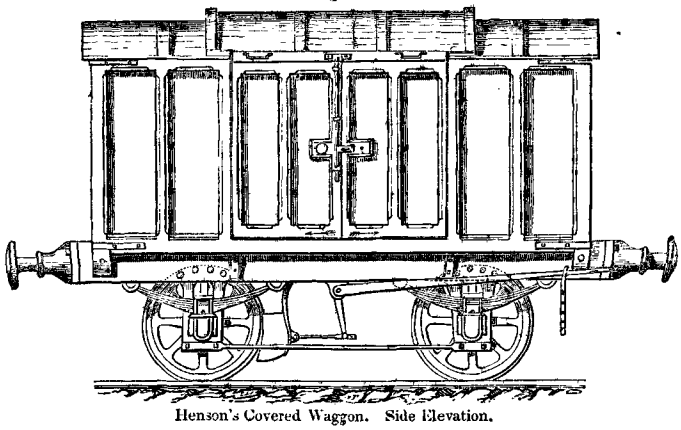
Patent improved covered waggon for the conveyance of merchandise by railway, constructed of wood and iron on a new principle. When closed, this vehicle is fire and water proof, and any portion of the side or roof may be easily opened to load or unload. Fig. 1 shows an end, and Fig. 2 a side, elevation of this waggon.

Fig. 1.



Henson's Covered Waggon. End Elevation.

Fig 2.

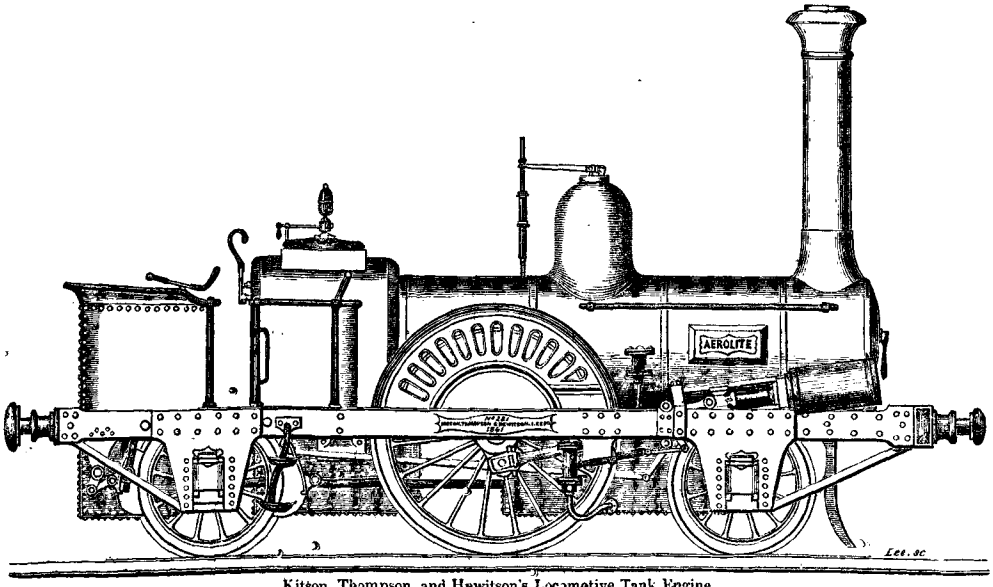


Henson's Covered Waggon. Side Elevation.

534 KITSON, THOMPSON, & HEWITSON, *Leeds*—Manufs.

Locomotive tank-engine. Its dimensions are, cylinders, 11 inches diameter, with 22 inch stroke. Is carried on six solid wrought-iron wheels. The pair of driving wheels is 6 feet diameter, and two pairs of carrying wheels, 3 feet 6 inches diameter. Constructed to run light express trains: will run without tender; having two water tanks beneath the boiler, and foot-plate to carry 500 gallons of water, and sufficient coke space upon the foot-plate to run for a journey of 50 miles.

The figure represents a side elevation of this engine.



Kitson, Thompson, and Hewitson's Locomotive Tank Engine.

536 HAWTHORN, R. & W., *Newcastle-upon-Tyne*—Manufacturers.

First-class patent passenger locomotive engine. The weight of the engine is distributed more uniformly than usual upon the wheels and axles. The slide-valves are relieved from the extreme pressure of steam, and the link motion, together with the action of the slide-valves, is improved.

539 MCCONNELL, I. E., *Wolverton.*

Railway passenger carriage.

541 HADDAN, JOHN COOPE, 29 *Bloomsbury Square*—Inventor.

Specimens of patent papier maché for exterior of railway carriages.

Patent railway carriage—the wooden panels grooved or rebated in the framing, show the ordinary and the painted part, the improved construction, which consists of a covering of papier maché in large pieces, laid over and against flush framework. Exhibited for cheapness and durability; the paper panels will not shrink, and there are no grooves to retain wet, which rots the framing.

Patent railway wheel, formed with wooden wedges to check vibration, and with wrought-iron nave, with tires not liable to burst from being in a state of tension.

Railway wheel formed of plain bars and filling-up pieces; the bars are so bent, and the filling-up pieces so shaped, that the heat requisite for welding on the cheeks of the nave does not burn or injure the bars, while at the same time the spokes better resist torsion: vibration is checked by curving the spokes.

Another, constructed of plain bars, one end of each being bent so as to overlap or lie round the one next to it, and form a wrought-iron nave; parts of the wheels before being welded together.

Specimens of patent rhomboidal bricks, and of brickwork formed with the bricks, showing the improved bond resulting from inclining each course in a different direction, in order to insure certainty of bond and greater strength.

543 PATENT SHAFT and AXLETREE COMPANY, *Brunswick Iron Works, Wednesbury, Birmingham*—Manufacturers.

Patent railway-carriage axle, as finished by the forge hammer.

Patent fagot, previous to its being welded and shaped into a patent axle.

Central bar, used in the formation of the patent fagot radial bar, fractured to indicate the quality.

Axle end, showing the perfect union of the radial and central bars in the welded fagot.

Patent axle (broad gauge), four and a half inches diameter, bent and twisted, without fracture, in consequence of receiving the shock of a heavy train, going at the rate of sixty miles an hour.

The patent mode of manufacture makes the axles equally strong throughout; the fagot is made in a cylindrical form by the external bars being rolled so as to fit accurately around a central bar. Such a fagot, however large, is perfectly welded throughout its whole length at one heat.

Patent link for suspension bridges, rolled into form at one heat; by avoiding the necessity of welding, and by the arrangement of the fibres of the iron in the same direction, throughout its whole length, a greater and more uniform strength is obtained.

550 ROBERTS, —.

Electric railway whistle.

552 DE BERGUE, C., 9 *Dowgate Hill*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Specimens of patent vulcanized India-rubber buffers for railway carriages. Patent station buffer.

553 MONTGOMERY, —.

Railway break.

554 SANDFORD, OWEN & WATSON, *Phœnix Iron Works, Rotherham*—Inventors, Designers, and Manufacturers.

Patent railway wheels, three feet in diameter, made of wrought-iron, and welded into one piece. The manufacture is effected by machinery, and is scarcely more expensive than that of the common wheel, while it is much more secure, from its construction.

Wheel, 3½ feet in diameter, made by the patented process, and similar to the former, excepting that the spokes are welded to an inner rim, which is turned, and the tire shrunk on and secured in the ordinary manner.

555 SPENCER & SON, *Newcastle-on-Tyne*—Manufacturers.

Baillie's patent volute springs for railway and other purposes, applied in various forms.

556 LACY, H. C., M.P., *Richmond.*

Patent railway sleepers.

557 CRESTADORO, Professor ANDREW, 22 *Peel Street, Salford.*

Model of a machine for applying animal power to the working of railways, consisting of a carriage, on which animals are placed to work the driving-wheels; with illustrated drawings, showing the recent improvements by the exhibitor.

558 WARREN, PETER, *Foley, Staffordshire Potteries*—Inventor.

Model of a driving wheel for railway engines, devised to prevent slipping when going up inclines. By the use of this wheel the engine may be reduced in weight, and the wheel rendered stronger, whilst it takes no more room than that now in use.

[The power of a locomotive railway engine is available for onward motion only by the *bite* or *grip* of the surface of the driving-wheel on the rail, and as the *bite* is created by the weight upon the wheel, the surfaces in contact being practically smooth, as the weight of the engine is reduced the *bite* becomes less tenacious, and the power of the engine may be expended in making the driving-wheel revolve without corresponding onward motion of the train. The method exhibited appears to promise to obtain the requisite *bite* or *grip* of the driving wheel, or to prevent the wheel from slipping, or from turning round without onward progress, by means independent of weight upon the wheel.—W. H.]

Two pair of couplings for railway carriages, one for luggage and the other for passenger carriages, to prevent the breaking away; they may be used with or without springs, and may be connected to any other carriage or waggon.

Model of a weighing and lifting crane that will weigh and wind in two inches square, without drum or wheels. By this crane it is stated that a man can lift and weigh one ton with more ease than he can half a ton with the common lifting crane.

559 PIZZIE, W., *Albourne Mills, Marlborough.*

Railway break, which can be instantly applied to every wheel in the train.

560 DILLON, JAMES, 28 *Upper Buckingham Street, Dublin*—Inventor.

Railway break. On each side of the carriage are suspended two friction slides, formed of stout iron bars with flanges on the inner side; they are attached to the under body of the carriage by strong iron supports, or slings, and are kept off the rail by a chain. When required to be brought into action, the chain is loosened, and the friction slide touches the rail. The impetus of the carriage is sufficient to bring the supports into a vertical position, and to lift the wheels off the rail, leaving the weight of the carriage on the friction slide, which thus forms a sledge.

561 COOLEY, JAMES, *Spalding*—Inventor.

Model of self-acting apparatus for making signals on railways. The arrival of a train, or the removal of carriages from sidings on to or over the main line, is immediately denoted by the action of the carriages themselves.

562 PERRY, H. T., 3 *Greenwich Road, Greenwich.*

Railway model.

564 TENNANT, M. B., *Trafalgar House, Brighton*—Inventor.

Brass models of five patent railway carriages linked together, with auxiliary safety-wheels, and traverse bolts and socket buffers, to show that carriages can be kept on the rails, either from the effects of collision, or passing over dangerous obstructions.

Model showing the four processes of permanent flat roofing, impervious to rain. This species of roofing has been adopted at Queen's Road Colonnade Hotel, near the terminus at Brighton.

566 MURRAY, W., 20 *John Street, Adelphi*—Manufacturer and Licensee.

Eccentric coupling for railway carriages. Loop coupling, for taking up "the slack" between two carriages without recourse to the screw.

568 CLARKSON, T. C., 111 *Strand.*

Railway buffers.

570 SANDERSON, C., *Baker Street, Reading.*

Instrument for setting out railway curves.

572 STEVENS, J., *St. Leonard Station, Edinburgh.*

Railway signal.

574 HEMMINGWAY, A., *Halton, near Leeds, and 12 Denham Street, Vauxhall.*

Model locomotive.

576 CRIPS, W. NORRIS, 352 *Bell Barn Road, Birmingham*—Inventor.

Model locomotive tender and carriage for reducing the danger of collision on railways, and for affording refuge to the engine-driver and stoker. The novelty of the invention consists in the construction of a carriage with longitudinal tubular beams and rods, in lieu of the solid timber or iron beams at present used, and in the arrangement of elliptical springs, forming together a perfectly expanding and collapsing carriage, capable of sustaining an immense shock without receiving injury. Any description of body may be placed on the carriage; and a portion of the arrangement of springs is so designed as to be capable of being adapted to the form of every carriage in present use. It is considered that a train so fitted would suffer but little injury from shocks from front or rear.

581 FOURNESS, WILLIAM, *St. James's Street, Leeds*—Inventor and Designer.

Alarum for locomotive engines, steam-packets, or other useful purposes. The sound is produced by the action of steam upon metallic reeds.

582 LOCKYER, JOSEPH HOOLEY, *Leicester*—Inventor.

Model of a patent self-acting railway signal, for locomotive engines, &c., to signal the arrival of a train at any fixed spot, applicable for signalling trains in the rear, in a rapid curve, or approaching a station.

586 MACBAY, WILLIAM, *Royal Artillery Barracks, Woolwich*—Inventor.

Train of railway carriages, with break or luggage-van; containing self-acting collision-breaks, and other apparatus connected with the carriages, intended to prevent the destruction of the carriages and injury to the passengers.

Design for connecting the various railway termini of the metropolis, and affording suitable railway communication to all metropolitan large towns.

A section of a street, with improved kerb, for keeping the pavement clean; furnished also with a fire-annihilator and life-preserver.

588 SNOWDEN, WILLIAM FRANCIS, *St. James's Street, Weymouth*—Inventor.

Working model of a new mode of assisting carriages up and down hills on railways; it requires no alteration to be made on the engines, carriages, or rails in common use, and is chiefly intended to save the expense of deep cuttings, tunnels, &c.

Model of a new method of reducing the labour of horses, with carriages going up and down hills on common roads or streets.

591 PARSEY, A., 455 *Oxford Street*—Inventor and Patentee.

Compressed air-engine, for locomotive and stationary purposes.

600 YOUNG, CHARLES, & Co., *Edinburgh*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Simultaneous-acting level-crossing gates for railways, for the prevention of accidents; consisting of four gates or levers, all of which act together, on one being moved by the gate-keeper.

N.B.—These gates are placed outside the building, at the west end.

601 BARLOW, PETER WILLIAM, *Blackheath*—Inventor.

Model of cast-iron permanent way, as constructed on a portion of the South Eastern Railway. Also, models of sleepers for points and crossings for railways. The novelty consists in casting the chairs upon a cast-iron plate, which takes the place of a wooden sleeper or a stone block.

The advantages over the ordinary constructions are stated to be, greater durability, and an increased number of chairs or points of supports, which, being planed true as to line and level, afford the means of obtaining greater accuracy in railroad construction.

602 BARLOW, W. H., *Derby*—Inventor and Patentee.

Wrought-iron permanent way for railways. The rail is made to form its own bearing-surface in the ballast, without the aid of sleepers, chairs, &c. In use on the Midland Railway.

609 STEVENS & SON, *Darlington Works, Southwark Bridge Road*—Manufacturers, Proprietors, and Patentees.

Model of railway junction semaphore signals. The platform is raised from the ground from four to eight feet, to afford the signal-man a good view of the line. The two signal-posts represent the meeting lines of railway. The arms and lamps are worked by the foot of the signal-man, leaving his hands at full liberty to pull over the switches or shifting rails; on the removal of his foot from the stirrup and his hand from the switch lever, the signals readjust themselves, the arms standing out at right angles, and the lamps "red," stopping both lines.

Model of a double station signal, provided with an arm and lamp working simultaneously on each side of the post, to command both lines by moving either of the hand levers.

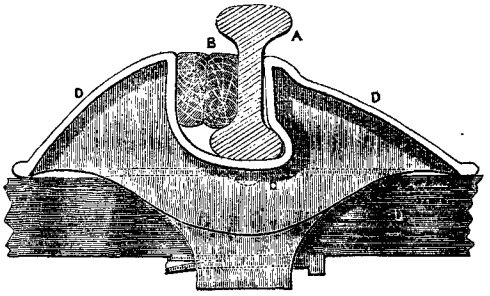
610 DE FONTAINE MOREAU, PETER A., 4 *South Street, Finsbury*—Importer and Proprietor.

Vidie's patent warner, an apparatus intended to be placed above carriages, from which metallic plates descend into the carriages, indicating the name of the place or station towards which they are proceeding, or are stopping. On one side of the carriage an apparatus is intended to be placed, which can be put in action from the inside of the carriage, and serves to give an order or warning to the guard. At the time of starting all the metallic plates of a train can be reversed by turning a crank arm for that purpose; and the apparatus closes simultaneously with the door of the carriage.

614 HOBY, JAMES WARD, *Renfrew, near Glasgow*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Patent system of permanent way for railways, comprising a length of 18 feet of single line, with double-headed rails, cast-iron longitudinal sleepers, folding keys, and cross ties.

Fig. 1.



1-4th.

A is the rail, and B the folding-key. The part C is a cast-iron piece, with a stirrup, or recess, cast through it, which holds the wrought-iron bearer, and receives in the stirrup a wrought-iron cross-bar, D, set on edge, for the purpose of securing the gauge and the tilt of the rails.

Two cast-iron longitudinal sleepers reversed, to show the mode of securing the tie-bar.

Specimen of the folding keys applied to an ordinary chair and double-headed rail.

Specimen of a wrought-iron sleeper, with cast iron folding keys, applied to a double-headed rail.

615 GREAVES, H., 4 *Ordsall Terrace, Manchester*—Inventor.

Iron surface-packed railway sleepers, with rails; a substitute for wood-sleepers.

[The decay to which the timber substructure of railways is subject renders the substitution of some indestructible material advisable, even presuming the first cost to be greater.—S. C.]

616 SAMUEL, JAMES, C. E., 3 *Duke Street, Adelphi.*

Patent cast-iron, timber-bedded, wedge-trough permanent way for railways.

Patent fish-chair, or improved joint-chair, applicable to existing railways without removing the present sleepers; and giving continuity to the rails.

[There are two kinds of rail-bearings, the chair bearings and continuous bearings for rails.

With chair bearings the rails are supported at fixed points, from 3 feet to 4½ feet apart, the rail bridging near the intervals.

With continuous bearings the rails are laid or bedded upon timbers, termed sleepers, which are in their turn bedded upon the ground, or rather, upon that preparation of the railroad for the permanent way, ballasting. The connection between the rail and the sleeper is made so that the two act together, and are borne in every part alike by the ballast.

A transverse tie is required to keep the rails in gauge, or immoveably at the same distance apart; as the conical form given to the face of the tire of the bearing wheels of railway carriages, to enable them to run upon curves without dragging, induces a constant effort to force rails. At low speeds, this tendency is not felt; but at high speed, this derangement is very manifest. The sleeper commonly used is of timber in the log, cut into two halves, so as to present its section uppermost, and its round hard surface to the earth. The joint chair is intended to secure the abutting ends of the rails.—W. H.]

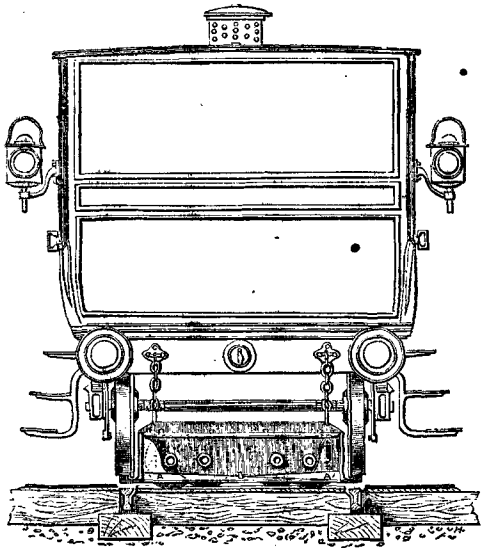
Patent improved "donkey-engine," for pumping water into steam boilers, to be used in locomotives instead of the present "feed-pumps."

Sectional model of patent double-cylinder "continuous expansion" steam-engine, in which the steam is made to exhaust from the first to the second cylinder, the cranks being set at right angles.

618 DUNN, T., *Windsor Bridge, near Manchester*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Apparatus for removing carriages from one line of rails to another.

The following cut represents an end view of a traversing machine, patented by exhibitor, and is shown in the act of removing a carriage from one line of rails to another. The principal feature in the invention is the rail or shelving at the lower edge of the machine. In the engraving the carriages are mounted thereon by easy inclined planes, A A, attached to the end of the traverser, and working inwards and upwards at the same time on spiral joints. For removing waggons and engines.



Dunn's Patent Traversing Machine.

Models, to scale, of traversing machine, being modifications of the same; with drawings.

Drawings of patent skeleton rail, or turn-table; of an improved chain-cable testing machine; of a hydraulic machine, for forcing railway wheels on and off their axles, with improved regulating and revolving carriage; and of a patent improved portable copying press.

624 ORMEROD, R., & SON, *St. George's Foundry, Manchester*—Patentees and Manufacturers.

Patent traversing machine. The improvement consists in applying an oscillating frame, forming an inclined plane, up which the carriage is run, and which, when brought to a horizontal position, can pass over the rails. Its claim to superior efficiency arises from its not in any way interfering with the fixedness of the permanent line of rails. Figs. 1 and 2 represent a side elevation and plan of this traversing machine.

Dunn's patent turn-table—the rails of the platform are supported throughout their entire length by inclined planes or wedges, which are brought into action when required, and render the table perfectly rigid whilst a train is passing over. Figs. 3, 4, and 5, represent a section and plan of the patent turn-table.

Fig. 1.

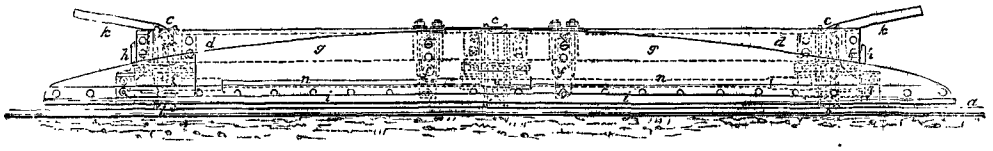


Fig. 2.

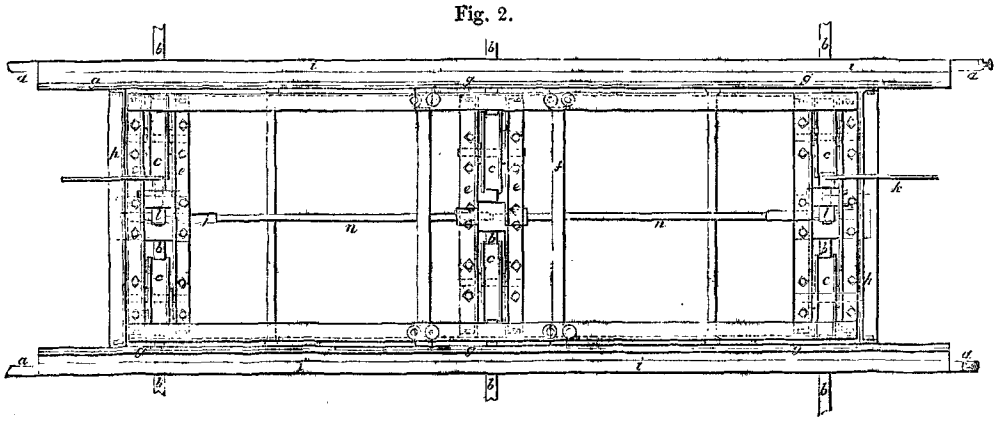


Fig. 3.

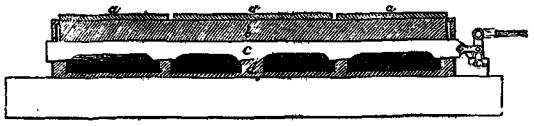


Fig. 4.

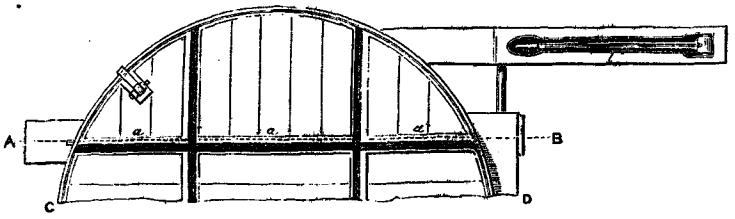
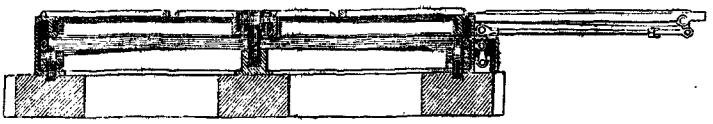


Fig. 5.



Plan and Sections of Dunn's Patent Turn-tables.

The advantages claimed are, that the carriage to be removed may be received, sustained during the traverse, and discharged, by means of one and the same pair of rails, laid continuously, or without break, on an oscillating frame, and the carriage may be thereby transferred from one line of rails to another, without disturbing the fixedness of the permanent rails.

a a are the permanent rails of the line.

b b are the traverse rails, fixed at such a level as to allow the flanches of the wheels (*c c*) of the truck to pass over the permanent rails of the line.

d d and *e e* are the sides and ends or framing of the truck supported by six wheels (*c c*) running upon the traverse rails already described.

By the sides (*d d*) of the truck is supported the axes (*f*), upon the extremities of which axes are secured the two sides (*g g*) of the oscillating frame. *h h* are two transverse pieces, connecting the ends of the two sides (*g g*) of the oscillating frame together. To the sides (*g g*) of the oscillating frame are attached the rails (*i i*) upon which the carriage is supported during its removal from one line of rails to another.

The raising or lowering of the oscillating frame, together with its rails (*i i*), is effected by the wedges (*j j*) acting upon the transverse connecting pieces (*h h*); and through the medium of the levers (*k* and *l*) and rods (*n*) either end of the rails (*i i*) may be depressed, and made to meet and rest upon the permanent rails (*a a*) of the line.

On the carriage being received upon the rails (*i i*) of the oscillating frame, the oscillating frame must be brought into the horizontal position by means of the wedges, and after the truck and its load are removed to the desired line of rail, the carriage may then, by the same means, be allowed to descend upon those rails in either direction, as required.

In fig. 3, *a, a, a* is a section of rail on the main line of way; *b*, is the girder upon which the rail is fixed; *c*, is a sliding beam, the top surface of which is planed, so that by the lever (*i*) and the wedge-shaped bearings (*d*), this sliding beam may be raised in contact with the under and planed side of the girders (*b*), whereby the platform is made rigid. When the platform is required to be turned, the sliding beam is lowered by the lever (*l*), and the platform is left to turn upon the friction pulleys (*c e*), two of which are shown in fig. 5.

628 CUBITT, J., *Great George Street.*

Permanent way of the Great Northern Railway, with Ransomes' and May's patent chairs, trenails, and wedges.

636 THORNEYCROFT, G. B., & Co., *Wolverhampton*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Specimens of Briggs' patent compound railway axle. Piece of the pile from which the axle is made.

Patent axle. Patent charcoal tire for railway wheels and rails, showing the arrangement of the charcoal and fibrous iron; the same after it has been subjected to the action of acid, showing the physical construction of the part upon which the friction more particularly bears.

The figures 1, 2, and 3 show the arrangement of the charcoal and fibrous iron in this metal.

Fig. 1.

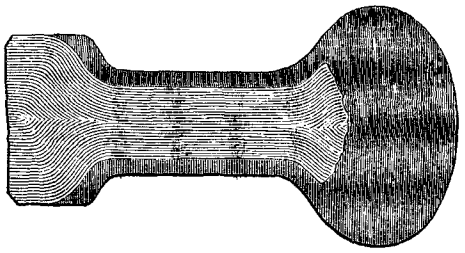


Fig 2.

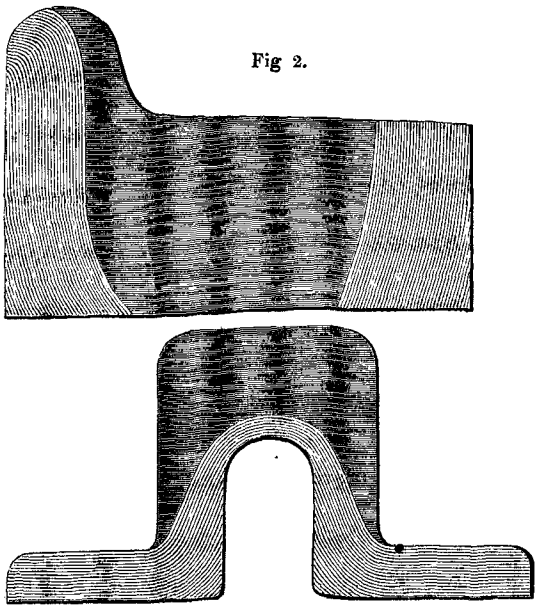
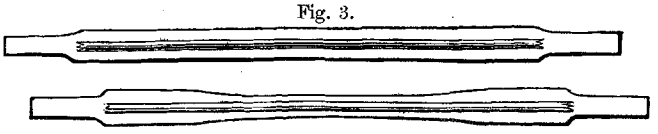


Fig. 3.



Thorneycroft's Patent Axles.

637 WORSDELL, GEORGE, & Co., *Warrington*—Manufacturers.

Railway axle-forge, hammered, showing process of manufacture; bent cold, and having borne a pressure of 84 tons.

Railway wheel-tire, forged, hammered; showing process of manufacture. Patent railway axle-box.

638 EBBW VALE COMPANY, 83 *Upper Thames Street, London, and Abergavenny.*

Section of every description of railway bars used on different railways.

639 POTIER, WILLIAM, 33 *Green Street, Wellington Street, Blackfriars Road*—Manufacturer.

Gut wheel-bands used for all kinds of machinery, manufactured from the long or running gut of the sheep; this band can be split into three in its entire length, and worked as fine as the finest cotton. It is used by watchmakers and others for the drilling-bow.

640 RANSOMES & MAY, *Ipswich*—Manufacturers.

Barlow and Heald's patent machines:—Railway turntable for turning engines or carriages.

Wild's railway switch or turn-out rail.

Barlow's iron sleeper, as in use on a portion of the South Eastern Railway.

Permanent way of the Great Northern Railway; with chairs, treenails, and wedges, on the exhibitors' patent.

Registered water crane, for supplying the tenders of locomotive engines with water.

Patent railway chairs, with patent compressed treenails and wedges.

Compressed wooden treenails and keys, for railway chairs, and previous to compression.

Patent compressed ship treenails, in various stages.

Chilled cast-iron pedestal, or axle bearing. Broken pedestal, showing the depth to which the chilling has penetrated.

Model of patent excavator, for railways or canals. Henry Potter Burt, London, proprietor.

Models of improved apparatus and machinery, for preparing timber with creosote. Exhaust-pump. Force-pump. Tank for the solution. Steaming and heating apparatus. Moveable tramway and crab, for loading and unloading the cylinder.

The timber to be prepared is loaded on trucks, and drawn inside the cylinder; the cover is then closed and the air-pump employed to exhaust the cylinder, and extract the sap or moisture from the timber. The air-pump is then disengaged, and a sluice valve communicating with a reservoir opened, which charges the cylinder with creosote, previously heated to 120° Far. Force-pumps are then employed, which work, until the timber in the cylinder has been saturated with from 7 to 10 lbs. of oil per cubic foot; this is found to be a sufficient quantity to effectually prevent decay, from the attacks of the "Teredo navalis," &c.

Leggat's Queen press, with self-inking apparatus.

Shavings of iron.

641 COALBROOK DALE COMPANY, *Shropshire.*

Square, round, flat, half-round, oval, bar iron; angle T and girder iron; sash bar and moulding engine; fire-iron engine; fire and foot-plate iron.

642 PARSONS, PERCEVAL M., C.E., 6 *Duke Street, Adelphi* —Patentee and Designer.

Patent switches adapted to the ordinary double T rail.

Single patent switch, adapted to Barlow's patent broad flange rail.

Patent crossing for railways, adapted to the ordinary double T rail.

Normanville's patent axle-box. The lower chamber of the axle-box, which contains the journal and bearing, is cast in one piece, and closed by means of an apparatus fitted to it, for the purpose of excluding grit or dirt, and preventing the waste of grease.

Patent machine for dressing mill-stones, with a mill-stone to illustrate its action. With the aid of this machine, it is stated that a boy can dress a pair of stones in less time and with greater ease than a millwright.

643 BAINES, WILLIAM, *Birmingham*—Inventor.

An improved railway switch. The mode of forming this switch tongue gives it stiffness and a broad base to slide upon; when closed, it is locked under the main rail, and the point prevented from rising. The tongues clear their own track, by driving the dirt under the main rail, and not against it, as in the old switch. The cost of construction is less than in the ordinary mode of forming the tongue, which prevents them shutting close, obviating the necessity of personal attendance to keep them in working order, and also the liability of accident if neglected.

An improved joint chair, the object of which is to support more firmly the joints of the rail.

An improved intermediate chair. The two jaws of the chairs are made exactly alike, and are oblique, instead of opposite to each other. The chairs are slipped on diagonally, and when brought to right angles support the rail without any key or wedge.

644 KENNARD, R. W., *Falkirk Iron Works, Scotland, and 67 Upper Thames Street, London*—Manufacturer.

Various switches.

645 CWM AVON IRON COMPANY.

Railway bars.

646 BEECROFT, BUTLER, & CO., *Kirkstall Forge, Leeds, and 8 Pancras Lane, London*—Manufacturers.

Specimens of railway wheels and axles, particularly adapted for express and fast trains, viz., entire wrought-iron wheels, with solid wrought-iron bosses, forged in one piece, with single and double spokes respectively.

Specimens of the same, with wrought-iron disc centres and wrought-iron bosses; the tires of the latter being dovetailed to the discs to supersede rivets and insure greater safety.

Specimens of wrought-iron wheels, with wrought-iron spokes, and cast-iron centres, for ordinary and other trains.

All the above wheels have tires, combining hardness of surface with toughness of texture, and double-faggoted axles of improved Kirkstall manufacture.

Specimens of tires and axles of above manufacture, bent cold, in a variety of forms, to show toughness and superior quality.

Specimens of 28 different kinds of improved patent axletrees, for carriages, phaetons, omnibuses, cabs, drays, and other vehicles, manufactured upon the newest and most approved principles, from best double-faggoted Kirkstall iron.

A self-acting regulating damper for high-pressure boilers.

A registered improved moveable eccentric tumbler, for the valves of steam-engines.

647 DERWENT IRON COMPANY, *Newcastle-on-Tyne.*

Specimens of rolled iron plates used in the construction of marine engines and the building of iron ships, 17 feet to 20 feet long. Rolled keel iron, a railway bar, measuring 66 feet 9 inches in length.

648 RICHARDSON, J., 9 *Woburn Buildings, Tavistock Square, St. Pancras*—Designer.

Table of the weights of wrought iron in ounces and decimals, from ¼ of an inch square to six inches by three inches, extending to 1,058 different sizes, advancing successively by 1-8th of an inch in each dimension of breadth and thickness. Also the weights of round iron of all the sizes usually manufactured, to six inches diameter. And the weight of hoop iron to six inches wide, advancing by one-sixteenth in thickness.

649 MERSEY IRON COMPANY, *Liverpool.*

Samples of patent rolled iron.

650 LEADBETTER, JAMES G., *Gordon Street, Glasgow.*

Patent inventions:—Canal-lift, or hydro-pneumatic elevator; a substitute for canal-locks. The same principle applied to a ship-lift, a substitute for slip-docks and grid-irons. To a wreck-lift, for raising sunken ships. Railway turn-table, or weighing-machine. Swivel-bridge elevator.

Furnace-lift. Crane. Tippling-machine.

Air-pump.

651 RICHARDSON, ROBERT, 39 *Moorgate Street*— Inventor and Patentee.

Patent "fish joint" for rails.

Wrought and cast iron "fishing pieces."

652 GOMPERTZ, LEWIS, *Kennington Oval*—Inventor.

Railway trains constructed to prevent collision, by means of a lever curved two ways, which acts on all the wheels and projects beyond the carriage, which is met by a roller on the reverse side of the opposing carriage, so as to turn the one out of the other's way.

Square carriage wheels, termed *scapers*, intended to prevent the obstacles and friction of the road, and to travel with great facility and diminution of labour. Their object is to advance by steps as in walking, without jolting the carriage.

654 CUNNINGHAM & CARTER, *Addison Road, Kensington, and Sydenham*—Inventors and Patentees.

Model of new atmospheric railway and carriages.

655 HARLOW & YOUNG, *Paradise Street, Rotherhithe*— Inventors and Patentees.

Patent atmospheric railway, with metal valves and discs.

656 JONES, T. M., *Southampton Chambers*, 53 *Chancery Lane*—Inventor.

Model of a railway train and breaks, showing an invention for stopping trains quickly and safely; also for connecting and steadying the carriages.

---

659 CRUTWELL & CO., *Newport*.

Permanent way for railroads.

---

660 BOYDELL, JAMES, 54 *Threadneedle Street*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Pair of wheels placed under a truck, for facilitating the draught of heavily-laden carriages, especially on soft grounds. Applicable to the wheels of railway carriages, in certain circumstances.

Skeleton frame of a building, iron and wood, exhibiting a new method of joining iron joists and rafters to wood, and framing a roof by wedging iron laths in grooved rafters. Also a light framework of iron, rolled at once into the shape required to form a ceiling, and receive the usual plaster. Its object is to limit the ravages of fire.

Door to be used in a fire-proof house.

Section of a ship's side, showing a method of casing iron ships with wood, without using bolts or rivets. By the introduction of a non-conducting substance (that used in the model being silex and gutta percha), between the wood and the iron, a vessel may be coppered without risk of decomposition from contact of the copper with the iron.

New method of framing the sides of iron ships, the object of which is to obtain greater strength at less cost.

---

661 STANTON, ROBERT, 73 *Shoe Lane*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Electro-magnetic engine.

Locomotive steam-engine.

---

662 LONG, CHARLES ALBERT, 1 *King St., Portman Square*—Inventor.

Railway signal, worked by the agency of electricity; intended to obviate the danger of one train overtaking another. By the use of this signal, trains may always be kept at a given distance apart: a train on passing the signal-post causes a red board to be exposed in daytime, and a red light at night, which signals remain until the train has proceeded a certain distance in advance. The changing of the signal depending on the distance passed over, and not on the time which may elapse after passing the post.

---

666 BANKS & CHAMBERS, *German Street, Manchester*—Manufacturers.

Railway carriage wheel, upon Banks' patented invention for inserting steel segments in that part of the tire which is most exposed to friction by running upon the rail.

Another, with part of one of the steel segments left out, so as to show the shape of the dove-tailed groove in the tire.

The improvement consists in turning a dove-tailed groove in the hollowed or worn part of the tire, and inserting solid steel of a particular kind, instead of turning away the surface of the the tire to the level of the worn part, or re-tiring the wheel. It is stated that the steel segments do not cost half as much as new iron tires, and that the wheel wears twice as long by this method.

[The surface of the tire of a wheel running upon edge-rails—and all railways of recent construction, for travelling at least, are laid with edge-rails—bears upon a very narrow breadth of the rail, whilst the whole of the breadth of the rail is small compared with the requisite breadth of the bearing-surface of the tire. As the swerving of the wheel, and of its tire, is in practice very small, that part of the tire which bears upon the rail becomes worn and rendered concave, while the flange and the remaining surface of the tire remain unworn. In this condition the wheel no longer runs freely and smoothly over the rail, and it becomes necessary to put it into the lathe, and then reduce the uneven part of the tire to obtain a new and even face at the depth of the concave groove, or to put a new tire on the wheel, unless the groove can be filled in and the worn part be restored without subjecting the wheel to either of the two processes.—W. H.]

---

668 COPLING, J., jun., *The Grove, Hackney*—Inventor.

Railway signal, for instant communication between the guards, passengers, and engine-driver.

---

670 LIPSCOMBE, FREDERICK, 233 *Strand*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Contrivance for preventing vibration in railway wheels, and making them run without noise.

Portable fountains, for drawing-room tables, conservatories, &c.

---

672 EASTWOOD & FROST, *Morledge Iron Works, Derby*—Manufacturers.

Rolled bar, forming when bent a segment of a wheel; bar, forming the centre of a wheel, viz., the boss, arms, and rim. Wheel-centre, complete, for carriages; and for engines. The wheel is made of wrought-iron, from rolled bars, so as to give strength and lightness to the arms and rim, and so secure uniformity of weight throughout.

---

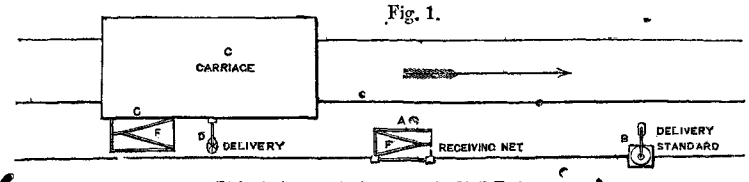
674 DICKER, JOHN, *Clarence Terrace*, 2 *Rotherfield Street, Islington*—Inventor.

Improved automatic apparatus for transferring mail bags or parcels, on railways, at any speed.

This apparatus consists of a wooden frame and net attached, shown in plan A; and an iron post B, fixed in the ground at the side of the railway in a direct line with each other; and a corresponding apparatus affixed to the side of the carriage C, viz., a projecting arm D, to support and deliver the envelope E (with bags or parcels enclosed), into the net A, which is fitted with conveying guide-lines F, to receive them. These lines are of great importance, the acute angle being the part in which the envelope is griped to detach it from the locks; it also prevents the possibility of escaping. G is a folding-net attached to the side of carriage to receive the envelope from the standard B. This apparatus has been long employed with uniform success on the South Eastern Railway.

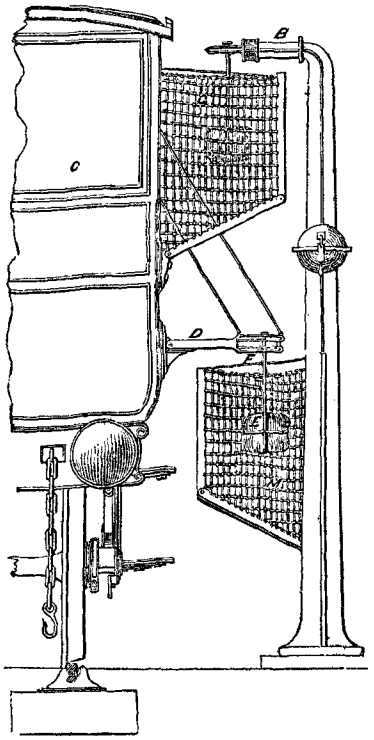
Fig. 1 is a ground plan, and Fig. 2 an elevation of this apparatus.

Fig. 1.



Dicker's Automatic Apparatus for Mail Trains.

Fig. 2.



Dicker's Automatic Apparatus for Mail Trains.

681 TABOR, J. A., *Colchester*—Inventor.

Improved application of the whistle to locomotive steam-engines. The advantages are said to be as follows:—

The steam cannot be turned on the engine without first sounding the whistle.

The signal is uniformly given at suitable intervals of time and space, without the agency of the engine-driver.

It distinguishes an "up" from a "down" train, and also branch from trunk lines.

The whistle is placed at the front, instead of the back of the engine, thereby throwing the sound farther upon the line, and removing the vapour from the eyes of the driver, and the noise from the driver and the passengers.

682 JACKSON, P. R., *Salford Rolling Mills, Manchester*—Manufacturer.

Locomotive and carriage tires.

Spin-wheel, moulded by a patent machine.

Registered stench-trap, easy to clean out.

Model of a powerful hydraulic press, which will lift upwards of 3,000 tons. Patented.

684 CHABOT, CHARLES, 9*a Skinner Street, Snow Hill*—Improver.

Models of three railway carriages, exhibiting the following improvements:—A rotary and self-acting break, by means of which a train in motion can be stopped without shock, and without wear and tear of the wheels or rails. The breaking power is communicated to each carriage in succession throughout the train. Locked buffers, by means of which oscillation is diminished, and the concussion occasioned by collision received upon the line of buffer-rods, instead of the carriage frames, by which the separation of the carriages and their liability to be thrown off the rails is prevented. An economical form of spring, applicable to the buffer and draw-rods, and other purposes.

686 MCNAUGHT, W., 26 *Robertson Street, Glasgow.*

Montgomery's self-acting railway-break.

690 HANDLEY, WILLIAM, 26 *Great Earl Street, Seven Dials*—Inventor.

Patent break for railway trains.

691 CHESSHIRE, EDWIN, *Birmingham*—Inventor.

Model, showing the principle of an invention for lessening the danger of collisions on railways. This object is proposed to be attained by suspending in bearing sockets, under the centre of the framework of every carriage of the train, a strong iron rod or tube with an expanding head at each end, to be called a "safety buffer," and moving, when acted upon, in a longitudinal direction; and also by attaching at the hinder end of the train a strong van with a low centre of gravity, for the purpose of receiving the first shock of a collision, should it take place from behind; the engine tender being made to answer a similar purpose should the collision occur at the front. The force of the shock will throw the "safety buffers" into one continuous inflexible rod, by means of which its force will be transmitted to the opposite end, so as to protect the intermediate carriages. In the case of one train overtaking another, the latter, it is conceived, would be completely protected by this apparatus.

692 HARVEY, D., 3 *Cumming Place, Pentonville Hill.*

Models of a locomotive tender and carriage, on a scale of one inch to the foot; fitted with Harvey's patent safety machine, for railway carriages, to disconnect the locomotive from the passengers' carriages in the event of the former starting off the line of rail.

693 WALKER, WILLIAM, *Shrewsbury*—Inventor.

Railway break.

[The "break" is to the railway train what the shoe, skid, or lock is to an ordinary road-carriage, a means of checking its speed, by pressure upon the wheels of some of the carriages, so that they may revolve less freely, and thus to destroy the momentum of the machine when it is desired to stop it. The master-break of a train is applied to the wheels of the tender, and is worked by the stoker, under the direction of the driver, whilst the guards act in aid only upon the carriage-breaks as occasion arises.—W. H.]

694 GRAY, GEORGE, 42 *Rock Street, Birmingham*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Model of a four-wheeled railway carriage or guards' van, fitted with a new and improved "break," of great power and instantaneous effect; it forms a direct "communication between the guard and driver," and acts on the rails only. Amount of rail friction obtained, 15 feet; ordinary breaks have only four inches: its object is to effect a great saving in wear and tear both to wheels and "permanent way," by rendering the "locking or skidding" the wheels unnecessary, and to prevent collisions, by stopping the train at one quarter of the distance required at present. A lamp in the centre lights the interior of the van, and it can be also made, by moving a snag, to exhibit a signal to the driver and guard to stop. The space under the guard's seat is for dogs, extra lamps, and tools, &c. Adapted to run either first or last in a train, and requires no "turning." The "blocks" of this break are composed of alternate plates of metal and blocks of wood placed the cross way of the grain.

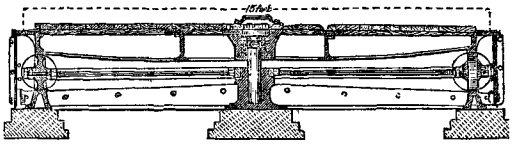
A six-wheeled model of a similar van and break: a portion of the roof is removed, showing the internal arrangements. The "blocks" of this break are of one piece of wood, "shod" with metal plates. It has rather less friction than the former. Scale of both—two inches to a foot.

697 WILSON, CHARLES, Engine-driver on the Leeds and Thirsk Railway.

Small locomotive engine.

698 GREENWAY, CHARLES, *Southport*—Inventor.

Patent turn-table for railways, consisting of a "cradle" or frame divided into compartments, in which are placed spheres or balls on which the table top rests, the whole revolving round a common centre.



Greenway's Patent Turn-table.

Patent anti-friction axle. The novelty consists in a "cradle" or frame, by which rollers are kept in their proper position.

Patent castor, for furniture. The novelty consists in the spindle being surrounded by friction rollers.

699 COWPER, EDWARD ALFRED, 9 *Kensington Park Road, Notting Hill*—Inventor.

Detonating fog and accident signal for railways. It consists of a small flat tin box about two inches in diameter, with a slip of lead soldered to it to fasten it to the rail. It is filled with gunpowder, and contains a match which takes fire when crushed.

700 LESTER THOMAS, C.E., 15 *Ure Place, Glasgow*—Inventor.

Elevation of an outside cylinder passenger tank engine, and first-class carriage, for the Glasgow, Paisley, and Greenock Railway. Among some of the advantages of this engine are its lightness, being only about 13 tons, with its complement of water; the fact of engine and tender being combined and placed on one frame; the extreme lowness of the centre of gravity, giving an angle of stability of 75°; and its large heating surface. The carriage is constructed with great regard to the comfort of passengers, and will hold about three times the number of the ordinary carriages. The engine and carriage are constructed at Greenock by Robert Sinclair.

701 HATTERSLEY, WILLIAM, 137 *St. George's Street, St. George's East*—Inventor.

Passengers' signal for railway and other carriages; for ready communication with drivers, guards, &c. It consists of a cylindrical tube or casing to be affixed to the top of each carriage, or at the side in an elevated position; within the casing is placed a lamp which is secured by a spring lock, and remains hidden until, wishing to give the signal, a bell-pull conveyed to each compartment is pulled, the spring lock is withdrawn, the lamp is forced up, and the signal is made. It is equally available by day and by night.

702 ELLIOTT, THOMAS, *Queen Street, Stockton-on-Tees*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Working model of a rotatory locomotive steam engine: intended to save 25 per cent. in steam.

703 JACKSON, JOHN, 5 *Victoria Grove, Bayswater*—Inventor.

Model of a railroad, with stationary engine for propelling carriages by compressed air.

704 GREEN, WILLIAM, 28 *Frederick Street, Hampstead Road*—Maker.

Model of a first-class railway carriage, on an inch scale, without trimming, showing the framing complete.

705 HOY, HUGH, 22 *Ann Street, Lambeth*—Inventor.

Model of an invention intended to stop, almost instantly, the engines and carriages on railways. It is under the command of the stoker or guard; it acts on the wheels of every carriage, and can be put in action or relieved in a moment.

[Power in the hands of the stoker or of the guard of a train, if acting with instant and certain effect upon the wheels of every carriage of the train, to break the speed and bring the whole body to rest as quickly as may be consistent with safety, having regard to the speed to be broken, is a desideratum.—W. H.]

706 SQUIRE, JOHN, & Co., 5 *Barge Yard, City*—Manufacturers.

Specimens of the following articles, all manufactured of Dewrance's patent metal:—Locomotive axle and connecting rod. Rocking shaft bearings. Locomotive slide blocks. Bushes for levers. Carriage axle bearings.

Carriage axle bearings, and various other machinery bearings, of Babbitt's patent metal.

Improved carriage axle-boxes.

Meads' patent reciprocating gas-meter.

Model of direct-acting steam-engine, and sugar-mill with latest improvements.

Sample of patent metal machinery for cotton weft.

Crank shaft bearings, of Babbitt's patent lined metal, for a 300-horse engine.

707 TIDMARSH, RICH., 3 *Jamaica Row, Bermondsey*—Manufacturer and part Proprietor.

Working model of James Smith Torrop's patent passengers' railway and steam-boat time signal; a simple instrument by which passengers are informed at one view of the exact number of minutes that are to elapse before the starting of a train or steam-boat; and which provides a mode of notification to passengers as they are on their way to the station.

708 MELLING, R., jun., 5 *Coupland Street, Green Heys*—Manufacturer.

Model of a royal state railway carriage, 1½ inch to the foot (broad gauge), with promenade round the outside.

709 PEARCE, T. B., 93 *Newman Street, Oxford Street.*

A railway revolving fog signal-light. A red or green light is produced by triggers being struck by a spot placed at the side of the tram-road.

710 HOY, JOSEPH, 6 *Pickering Place, Paddington*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Railway signal (for day and night); to indicate "all right," "caution," "danger" or "obstruction," or "order to stop;" by one and the same movement, or action of a small lever. It can be elevated to any convenient height.

711 ALLAN, A., *Crewe, Cheshire*—Inventor.

Model of hydrostatic or floating turn-table, for turning engines and carriages on railways, &c., on the floating principle; made entirely of wrought iron.

Model of an improved crane, for lifting and moving weights.

712 WATSON, THOMAS, 79 *Provost Street, City Road*—Inventor.

A day or night signal for railways, &c.

[The most perfect code of railway signals is that which is the most simple; one sign, either by day or night, must tell the engine-driver what he has to do, without chance of error; improvements in the machinery by which the signs are made, viz., by moveable discs, or arms, by day, and different-coloured lamps by night, tend to secure certainty of action, and, therefore, are of great public importance.—S. C.]

713 WHARTON, WM., *Euston Station*—Inventor.

Patent railway wheel. The body is principally of wood, the chief features are the radial bolts and wedges

to compensate for shrinkage. Model of the same, quarter full size, with wood felloes: the tires can be put on cold instead of being shrunk on in the usual manner. Model of the same, composed wholly of iron.

714 HINITT, JAMES, 22 *Vauxhall Row, Vauxhall*—Inventor.

Locomotive engine and tender, working model; scale, inch and a half to the foot.

715 MANSELL, RICHARD CHRISTOPHER, *Ashford, Kent*—Inventor.

Patent safety wheel for railway purposes, having its tire so secured that, in the event of a breakage, no part can leave the wheel, which would still remain serviceable. The tire has no holes through it, is made conical on its inner diameter, and is pressed tightly while in a cold state on the disc or body of the wheel, which is made to receive it: it is furnished with an endless groove on each side, and is secured to the body of the wheel by means of two flanched retaining rings, which have their flanches placed into the grooves of the tire, and are bolted laterally through the end of each wedge, forming the timber disc or body. The iron boss is made in two parts, and constructed so as to be tightened in the event of any shrinkage of the timber.

Manufactured by Messrs. FOX, Henderson, & Co., London Works, Birmingham, and other railway wheel manufacturers.

716 ANGUS, FRANCIS JOHN, 21 *King Street, Bath Street, City Road*—Inventor.

Railway accident detector, to give instant notice when the carriage is going off the line from the breaking of a spring or axle, or the connecting-chain; it can also be set in motion by any person in or on the carriage. It is equally useful in buildings where valuable property is kept, to detect any tampering with locks or windows.

Model of a life-boat.

726 FAURE, T., 2 *Little Argyll Street, Regent Street*—Inventor.

Snow-sweeping engine for railways and common roads.

728 SHAW, JOSEPH, & Co., 91 *Paddock, near Huddersfield*—Inventors.

Patent signals and points or switches on railways.

732 FAIRBAIRN, W., & SONS, *Manchester*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Locomotive tank engine, adapted for working with economy light passenger traffic.

739 ASHBURY, —.

Model of a railway truck.

750 WATTS, THOMAS, 3 *Pelham Place*—Inventor.

Model of a girder suspension bridge for railways, intended to be suspended upon aerial supports at a distance of every 300 feet, proposed to establish a communication by railway between England and France.

752 BARBER-BEAUMONT, G. T., *Twickenham*—Inventor.

Patent locomotive machinery; applicable to all operations of draught, as a steam-tug, or as a substitute for an animal drawing in the traces, on the road or at the plough.

753 BURSILL, GEORGE HENRY, 9 *Fork Terrace, Queen's Road, Hornsey Road, Holloway*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Improved pressure gauge, of easy adjustment. The graduated scale has, in addition to the two columns of resistance usually engraved upon it for a high-pressure gauge, a third column, which is the sum of the other two.

754 GUNN, JOSEPH, 3 *Ebenezer Terrace, Turner Street, London Hospital*—Inventor.

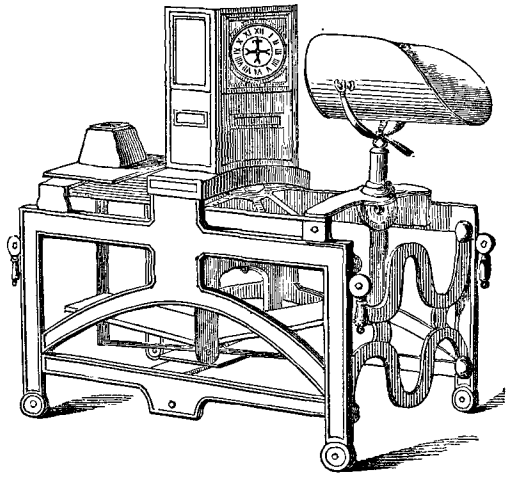
Machine to propel by hand-power.

756 BOWLER, JOHN, *Birmingham*—Inventor.

Model of a carriage to run on the rim of the wheels instead of the axles: there is no friction whatever on the axles. The wheels are one inch in diameter; in one revolution of the wheel the carriage gets as far again as the circumference of the wheel, and the propelling wheel does not touch the rail. By this method the carriage cannot slip on an incline.

764 MORRIS, WILLIAM, *Prior Place, Dover*—Inventor.

A working model of a machine for ascertaining and recording the weight of goods.



765 SLIGHT, J., 35 *Leith Walk, Edinburgh*—Manufacturer.

Model of Henderson's patent derrick crane for moving heavy weights.

766 CADELL, H., *Thorneybank, Dalkeith.*

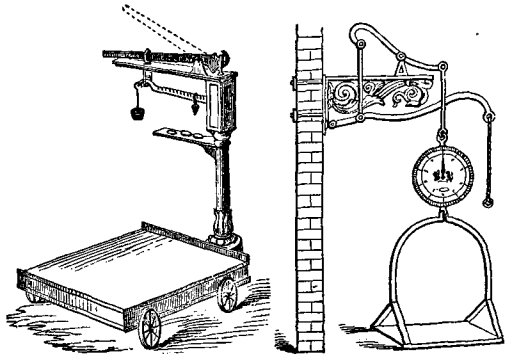
Weighing machine.

770 NICHOLL, WILLIAM LEWIS, & Co., 16 *Aldersgate St.*—Manufacturers.

Specimens of improved square-end scale-beams.

Dial weighing machine.

Improved lever weighing-machines. Exchequer standard scales, weights, and measures; and various improved scales and weights, including a complete set of scales for bankers.



Improved Lever Weighing Machine. Dial Weighing Machine.

771 OLLIFFE, CHARLES RICHARD, *Ramsgate*—Inventor and Proprietor.

Fraud-preventor, for indicating the number of people admitted into a public vehicle, or exhibition room. The

construction is contained in a small box, which can be made to any size, and to indicate any number up to 1,000,000. The model exhibited will indicate any number up to 10,000.

772 DAY, WILLIAM C., and MILLWARD, JOHN, 118 *Suffolk Street, Birmingham*—Manufacturers and Inventors.

Patent weighing machines. Platform weighing machine.
Inverted counter machines.
Druggist's scale for counters.
Specimens of fishing reels.

774 DAVIDSON, JONATHAN, & Co., *Barony St., Edinburgh*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

A variety of steelyards or weighing machines of different constructions, simple and accurate in performance; easily turned when fully loaded.

The particular advantages claimed are compactness, durability, and accuracy; the under levers, beams, supports, &c., are made of malleable iron, with welded steel centres, the bearers are lined with welded steel, &c.

775 RICHMOND, JOHN, *Bow, Middlesex*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Improved engine counter, applicable also to turnstiles for bridges, &c.

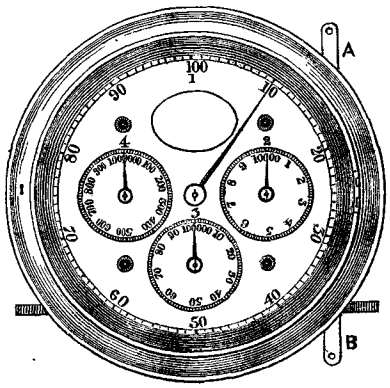
Engine counter on an improved principle.

Description of the counter :—The number of strokes made by the engine can be read off at one view without calculation. The leading or unit hand traverses the entire circumference of the large dial, and the hands of the three small dials, Nos. 2, 3, and 4, all revolve in the same direction.

The first motion is given by a sliding bar and fixed spring, instead of a double pallet, so that the first wheel cannot be thrown more than one tooth by one stroke of the engine.

No skip-wheels are employed, and the hands are all moved by a train of wheels and pinions, so that the motion is regular and progressive.

It will be seen that the arrangement is very simple,—No. 1, or the large circle dial, contains 100 divisions, and the large hand traverses one division at each beat or stroke. No. 2 dial also contains 100 divisions, each one of which is equivalent to one entire revolution of No. 1 hand, thus registering 10,000 strokes. No. 3 dial is divided in the same manner, registering 100,000 strokes; and No. 4 dial is divided into 100 parts, registering 1,000,000 strokes. Thus any amount can be read off without error.



Richmond's Engine Counter.

776 CRAIG, JOHN, 51 *Cornwallis Street, Liverpool*—Designer and Manufacturer.

Portable weighing machine, furnished with an enamelled scale-plate to be used at pleasure (see fig. 1).

Cotton, sack, or bale weighing machine, on wheels (see fig. 2).

Library machine for weighing, also for measuring the stature.

Fig. 1.

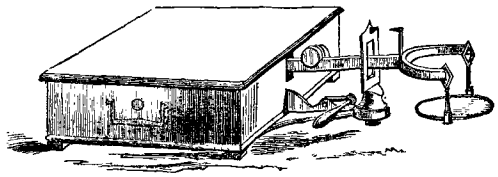
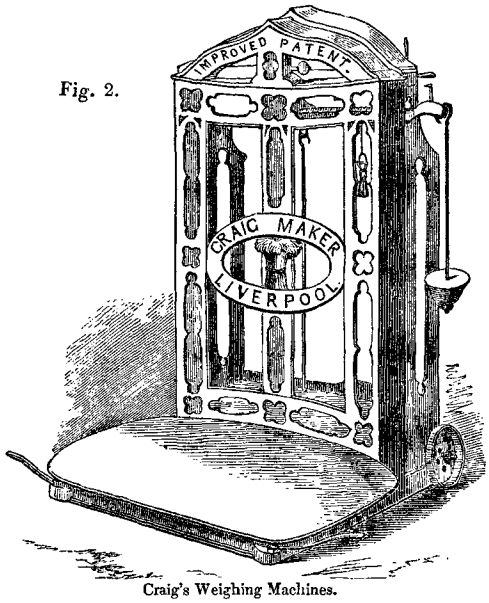


Fig. 2.



Craig's Weighing Machines.

Chimney-arch and smoke-damper, to be applied in the first construction of chimneys. Its use is to allow the cold air of the apartment to mingle regularly with the heated air in the chimney, and prevent smoke. The damper is worked by a small rod at the back of the grate, and can be regulated at pleasure. When shut, it prevents all down-blasts, and is serviceable when the chimney is on fire. It can be removed when the chimney is to be cleaned, and easily replaced. A smoke-damper, to be applied to chimneys already built.

777 YATES, WILLIAM, *Bromley, Middlesex*—Inventor.

An indicator, for registering and detecting change of speed in steam-engines or machinery.

778 GOODFELLOW, JAMES, 4 *James Street West, Devonport*—Inventor.

Gauge for showing the height of water in steam-boilers, talc being used instead of glass. No change of temperature will cause the talc to break.

779 HOWE, GEORGE, 119 *Great Guildford St., Southwark*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Registered transparent water-gauge, for showing the exact level of the water in steam-boilers, consisting of a glass tube fixed in the brass sockets, with vulcanized India-rubber rings, to prevent it from being broken by the expansion or contraction of the metal; when the tube is broken by accident, it can be tightly replaced in a few minutes.

780 MEDHURST, THOMAS, 465 *Oxford St.*—Manufacturer.

Improved portable compound lever weighing machine.

782 DONBAVAND, W., 95 *Great Ancoats Street, Manchester*—Manufacturer.

Bright steel box and scale-beam, mounted upon a brass pillar.

784 POOLEY, HENRY, *Liverpool*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Patent locomotive engine weighing tables, which give the gross weight, and also the impact upon the rails of each pair of wheels and of each wheel separately. Their use is to enable the superintending engineer to adjust the springs of engines so as to obtain the proper amount of tractive power which is consistent with safety from tendency to run off the line at curves.

Drawing, in plan and sections, showing the construction, and mode of erecting the same.

Drawing, in perspective, showing the construction of the patent railway weighbridge. The rails being omitted this drawing will represent the weighbridge as used for carts or waggons on common roads. The adjustment is concealed and cannot be tampered with. There is no strain or wear except while weighing.

Drawing in plan, elevation, and sections of a patent lock weighing engine, for weighing canal boats and their cargoes.

Patent dormant platform weighing machine, flush with the floor, to weigh from ¼lb to 2 tons, as used in the merchandise department of the London and North Western and other railways, and for general weighing in warehouses. The accuracy of the results by this machine is equal to that of the beam and scales, whilst the economy of labour, space, and cost, is at least 50 per cent. It is only by such means that the heavy merchandise traffic could be despatched with sufficient rapidity.

Fig. 1.

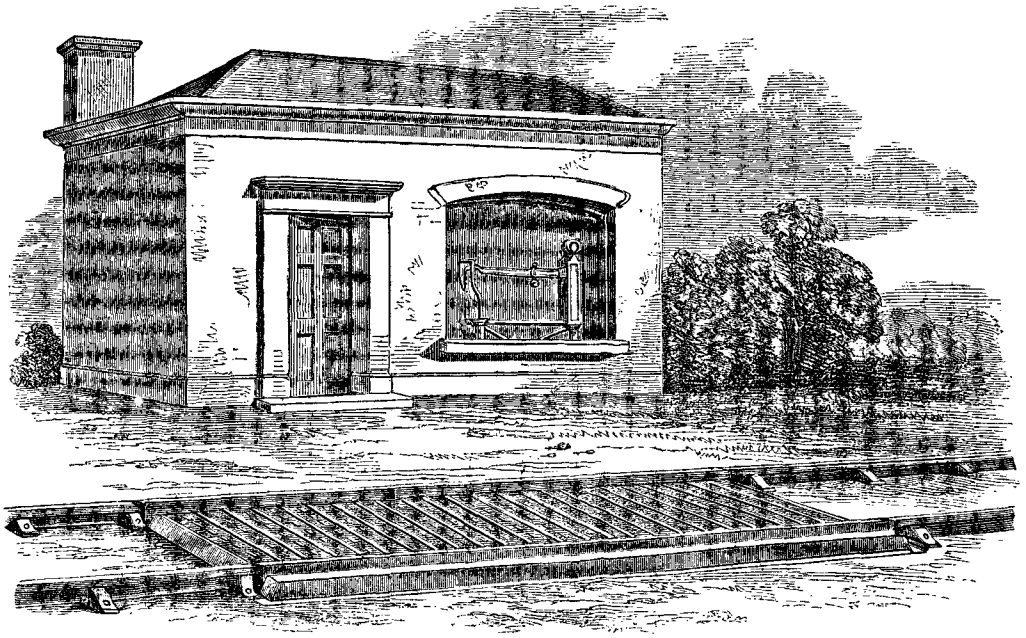
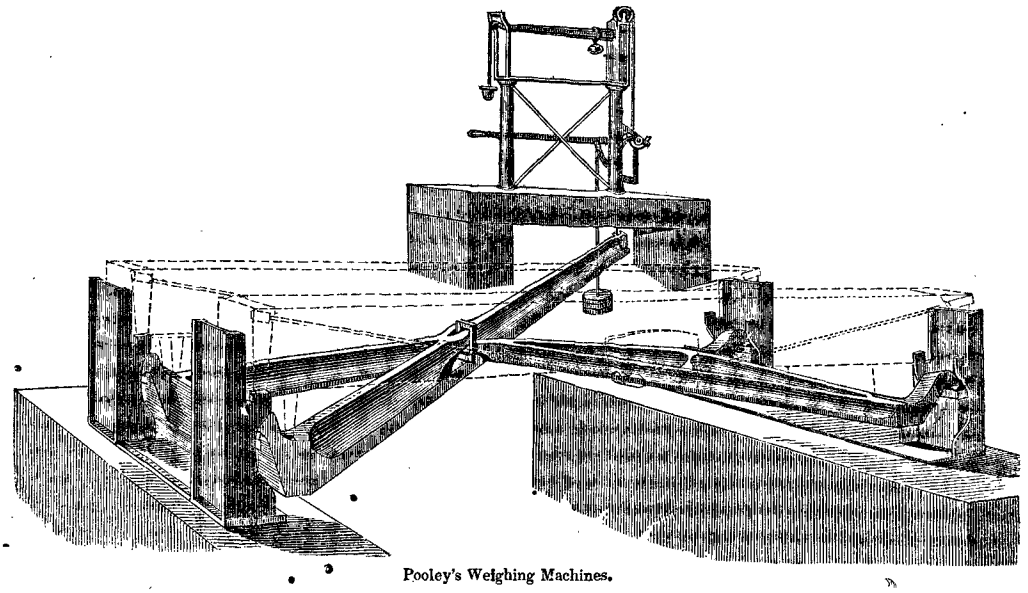


Fig. 2.



Pooley's Weighing Machines.

Fig. 3.

Pooley's Weighing Machine.

Fig. 1.—Elevation of office and weighbridge.
Fig. 2.—Shows the internal construction and arrangement; the walls, platform, &c., being removed.
Fig. 3.—The warehouse machine, as it is seen inside.
Machine of similar principle, on wheels, for use on wharfs, &c., to weigh 1 ton.
Machine of similar principle, as used in parcel offices and shops, to weigh 8 cwt.
Machine of similar principle, for weighing animals, as used by agriculturists, made of various sizes.
Machine for counter use, from ½ oz. upwards.
Drawings, in plan and detail, of the first large establishment in England, of baths and wash-houses for the poor, erected by the Corporation of Liverpool, 1845-6.—Architect, Joseph Franklin; Engineer, Henry Pooley, Assoc. Inst. C. E.

[In the Whitechapel baths there were 137,519 bathers last year, two-thirds of whom were second class. The charge for a second-class warm bath is 2d., for a cold bath 1d. The washers during the last quarter, ending December, were 7,888.]

---

801 ANDERSON, JOSEPH, *Elgin, Scotland*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Victoria car, a two-wheeled vehicle, seated for four, and convertible into a two-seated gig or car by a single turn of the key. Made with light springs, high wheels and low seats, to avoid danger from accidents.

---

802 ANDREWS, RICHARD, *Southampton*.—Manufacturer.
Light outside car, with imitation caning, on a new principle.

---

803 ANDREWS, J., *Dublin*.
Irish car.

---

804 BASKCOMB, GEO. H., *Chislehurst*—Designer.
Model carriage, with four wheels. It indicates the distance of ground it travels over, and marks the same minutely on a dial, placed so as to be always in view to the driver; it has spiral springs placed under the seat of the driving-box; an elastic bar, so placed as to relieve the feet from vibration; four preventive wheels, in case of accident; two arms provided with roller wheels, which protect the vehicle from collision, and a screw-break, by which the driver acts upon the wheels, so as to ease the vehicle down hill or stop its further progress.

Model carriage, intended as a curricle, or single-horse dog-cart, for two or four persons.
Registered sporting trap, for three persons, tandem or single; adapted either for travelling, sporting, or trotting. It has high wheels, shifting basket for dogs, and a wire basket for game; is light, and of new construction.

---

805 BISHOP, JAMES, 343 *Strand*—Inventor.
Model of a public conveyance, in two compartments, with improved accommodation, front and back. The front is in the form of a chariot, for six passengers; the back is for eight.

---

806 BLACK, HENRY, & CO., 1 *Berners Street*—Manufacturers.
A spheroid-back brougham; its object is lightness of appearance and draught, and additional interior space.

---

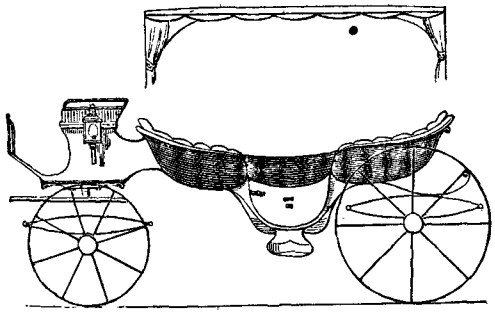
807 PARSONS, — *Islington*.
Model of an omnibus.

---

808 CABLE, G.
Model of a coach.

---

809 BOOKER, E., & SONS, 13 *Mount Street, Grosvenor Sq.*—Designers and Manufacturers.
Improved "sociable," forming an open or close carriage at pleasure. See figure.



Booker's Improved Sociable.

---

810 WHEATLEY, J., *Greenwich*.
Model of an omnibus.

---

811 BRIGGS, G. & CO., 45 *Wigmore Street, Cavendish Sq.*—Designers and Manufacturers.
Town-travelling chariot and mail phaeton.

---

812 BROWN, MARSHALL, & CO., *Birmingham*—Manufacturers.
Improved safety cab, mounted on Aitken's patent iron suspension wheels.
New light cab phaeton, intended to combine the elegance of the single phaeton with the utility of the double; similarly mounted.
Aitken's patent cart wheel, with part of axle.

---

813 BROWN, OWEN, & CO., *Lichfield Street, Birmingham*—Coach and Carriage Builders.
Park phaeton, of elegant construction.

814 BROWNE, WILLIAM, 39 *Grafton Street, Dublin*—Manufacturer.
Irish jaunting cars, common and improved.

815 COATES & BLIZARD, *Park Lane.*
A brougham.

816 COOK, ROWLEY, & CO., *King Street, Regent Street*—Manufacturers.
Patent brougham, having the carriage fitted up with inverted double C springs, and registered transverse connectors, bands, and braces. By the application of these springs to light carriages, the unpleasant motion felt in elliptic spring carriages is obviated, and the easy motion of a perch carriage, with upper and under springs, obtained.
Patent park phæton; the body is attached to the carriage by plated snake hoops, and the carriage fitted up with inverted double C springs.
Models for public carriages. A cabriolet to carry five persons in separate compartments, and an omnibus divided into compartments, by which the annoyances so frequently complained of in the common vehicles will be prevented. The carriages are patented, the invention of Monsieur J. A. Franklinski.

817 COLLINGE, CHARLES, & CO., 65 *Bridge Road, Lambeth*—Designers and Manufacturers.
Working models of patent spherical gate hinges and gate fastenings. The patent spherical hinge consists of a ball revolving in a cup socket, both being case-hardened, and is applicable to all kinds of gates and doors. The improved gate fastening consists of several bolts thrown into staples by the action of one key or lever.
Patent spherical and rising hinges. Doors fitted with the rising hinges rise as they are opened, clear of the carpet or mat on the floor, and close by their weight acting on the spiral screw of the hinge.
Patent axletrees. The right and left-handed screwed nut linch-pin and cap at the end of the arm are intended to prevent the wheel coming off.

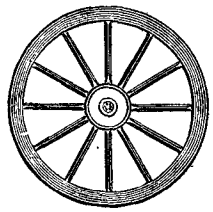
818 CORBEN & SONS, 30 and 31 *Great Queen Street, Lincoln's Inn*—Manufacturers.
Registered carriage.

819 CHARD & MUNRO, *Bristol.*
A Coburg conveyance.

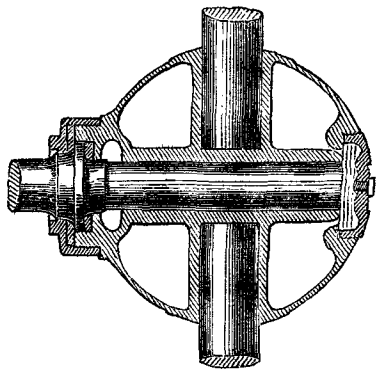
820 COUSINS, W., & SON, *Oxford*—Inventors and Manufacturers.
Light two-wheeled sporting carriage, adapted, by a concealed propelling screw, to carry two or four persons.

824 CROALL, WILLIAM, jun., & CO., *Greenside Place, Edinburgh*—Designers and Builders.
Oriental demi-cabriolet. Hung on a new principle, uniting great ease of motion with lightness of draught and facility of access.

826 CROSSKILL, EDMUND, *Vauxhall Wheel Works, Liverpool.*
Specimens of improved patent wheel. The particular features consist in the turning of the spoke with strong double-shouldered ends, turning the rims, and boring double-shouldered sockets in the felloes; the hoop-tire is also bent, bevelled, affixed, and turned by patent machinery.
The cuts exhibit an elevation, side view, and section of this wheel.


Elevation of Patent Wheel.

Side view.


Section of Globular Nave.

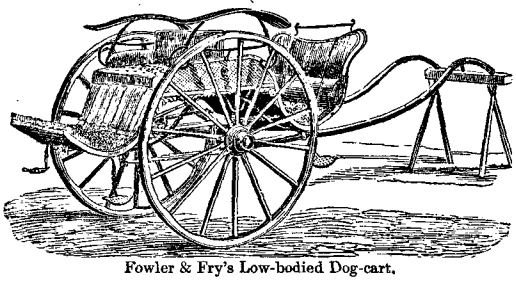
Liverpool town float, lorrie and coal cart; each complete.
Specimen of a sporting cart, mounted on new patent wheels and axles, &c., by Messrs. Puckering and Houlgate, Beverley. (See also Class 9.)

828 DAVIES, DAVID, 15 *Wigmore Street, Cavendish Square*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Full-sized light carriage, of new design, with dome roof, patent wheel-plate lock, and patent automatic moveable steps.
Basterna brougham, with patent inverted springs, patent wheel-plate lock, and patent automatic invisible steps.
Light summer carriage, specially adapted for hot climates, with patent quadrangular umbrella to form a canopy, &c.
Model of patent railway-carriage break, on a scale of 1½ inch to a foot.
New single wheel revolving carriage.
Model of accommodation carriage.

830 DAWSON, F. W., 19 *York Street, North Polygon, Bath*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Wheel chair for the use of invalids.
Pedomotive, or self-propelling carriage.

842 DRABBLE, JOSEPH, & CO., 8 *Pancras Lane*—Inventors and Manufacturers.
Patent conical arms and axletrees for waggons and carriages, with various improvements.

843 FOWLER & FRY, *Bristol.*
Low-bodied dog-cart, which, when fitted with luggage-body, answers all the purposes of the ordinary dog-cart, and is also adapted for park use; the lowness of the body and the height of the wheels render the draught easy.



Fowler & Fry's Low-bodied Dog-cart.

844 DUFFIELD, JOHN E., & CO., 114 *Aldersgate Street*—Manufacturers.

Highly-finished light phaeton, for a pair of cob horses. Set of double harness with plated furniture, adapted for the same. Best quilted Somerset saddle and Weymouth bridle.

845 FULLER, GEORGE & THOMAS, *Bath*—Manufacturers.

Landau carriage, with improvements. The head is made to open clear of the heads of the persons inside. The front springs are elastic. The hind ones are divided, and the number of plates being divided also, great easiness of motion is produced.

846 GEARY, STEPHEN, 19 *Euston Place, Euston Square*—Inventor.

Model of a patent stationary fire-engine, to be fitted up in a street, intended to be fitted up within the pedestal of a lamp or other post, or placed within a cast-iron box let into the foot-paving, forming part of the kerb, and to contain sufficient length of hose-pipe and other apparatus. It is also adapted for cleaning streets.

Improved Venetian perforated blind for partially subduing the light: made of zinc.

Model, showing a registered mode of paving roads, streets, &c., by trams, laid and framed on a new principle.

Model of a patent street watering-cart, with fire-engine combined.

848 GIBSON, THOS., 8 *Weaman Street, Birmingham*—Manufacturer.

Railway bearing-spring. Registered elliptic spring with India-rubber bearings. Grasshopper spring with scroll irons. Elliptic spring.

Patent mail and Collinge's axletree. Samples of coach ironmongery.

[The application of India-rubber to obviate the unpleasant action arising from the friction of springs at their two points of junction is here attempted. A square block of the material alluded to being placed between the springs, the three thicknesses are held together by a bolt, sufficient play being allowed, and the whole is covered with a brass box.

Springs of carriages of all kinds are hammered out of steel bars, in the ordinary method employed to produce steel goods. They are bent to suitable gauges, corresponding to the degree of elasticity required, are hardened by being plunged into water, and tempered by being brought back to a straw, or blue, colour. Elliptic and grasshopper are names given to the different varieties, and are at once understood by the trade.—W. C. A.]

849 DART, R., & SON, 12 *Bedford Street, Covent Garden.*

Laces for linings of carriages and decoration of apartments.

856 GREVILLE, J., 36 *Mary Street, Dublin*—Manufacturer.

Irish jaunting car.

858 GRISDALE, JOHN EDWIN, 289 *Strand*—Inventor.

Working model of spring carriage wheel; the springs are enclosed in the nave of each wheel, and revolve with them when in motion. Any shock caused by the unevenness of the road, &c., is received on the springs alternately, and thus the unpleasant motion which is produced by the reaction of the ordinary springs is prevented. The axletrees fitted to these wheels are less liable to break, as the vibration is removed from them.

Model of a wind-guard for smoky chimneys.

860 HADLEY, J., *London Road, Worcester*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Basterna clarence and brougham. Their wheels are double-tired; the under tire keeps the wheel upright, and preserves the felloes when the outside tire is worn out.

The furniture is made of Worcester china.

862 HALLMARKE, ALDEBERT, & HALLMARKE, 57 *Long Acre*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Underspring step piece barouche. New Park phaeton, designed by one of the exhibitors. Drawings of a state carriage. Demi-state carriage. State railway carriage, &c.

864 HARDING, W. & CO., 68 *Long Acre*—Designers and Manufacturers.

Specimens of carriage laces, linings, and carpets, showing the progressive improvements in their manufacture; also of tassels, bullions, fringes, and other upholstery ornaments.

868 HEATH, JAMES, 4 *Broad Street, Bath*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Light open park wheel chair, designed to show the adaptation of glass to the panels of Bath chairs, and other vehicles, for ornamental purposes.

Bath Albert wheel chair, with folding head and shut-up glass front.

Newly-invented reclining and elevating spinal bed wheel chair, designed to enable invalids to take airings without inconvenience.

Close clarence Bath chair.

Merlin invalid room chair, with wheels intended for self-propulsion.

Four-wheel Bath park chair, with shifting shafts, handle, and dashboards, for a small pony

872 HOLMES, HERBERT & ARTHUR, *Derby*—Manufacturers.

Light park phaeton, having the upper part of the fore-carriage and the requisite branch stays, &c., wrought in one piece of iron-work.

Dog-cart, or sporting-buggy. Set of single buggy harness.

A set of winter shoes for horses, fitted with screwed chisel-points and plain studs.

A series of modern carriage drawings.

874 HOOPER, GEORGE, 28 *Haymarket*—Inventor, Designer, and Manufacturer.

Brougham carriage, for one horse; of improved construction and design, hung by leather braces on an under carriage, with a double set of springs.

Barouche landau, with improvements.

Series of designs of new and improved forms of modern carriages.

Working model of a brougham carriage; scale ¾ in. to a foot. (By W. Hooper, jun.)

880 HORNE, WILLIAM, 93 *Long Acre*—Manufacturer.

A patent segmental brougham. From its peculiar construction, it contains the same room as a chariot; and it may be made to accommodate three or four persons. The distance between the wheels is greatly shortened by the application of the eccentric double perch bolt lock in the turning of the fore carriage. The inside is fitted up with an ornamental couch or sofa back; and the improvement in the opening of the doors facilitates the ingress and egress.

A patent segmental chariot, exhibiting all the improvements of the patent brougham; the peculiar serpentine form of the front boot which sustains the coach-

man's seat, is a new feature in this description of carriage. It is made sufficiently light for one horse; and it is very easy of access, the body being low.

882 HUTTLY, F., 10 *Lamb's Conduit Street*—Manufacturer.
Coach lace patterns, silk vellum, cut on terry lace, drawn on terry, and relief, cut on terry.
Figured silk ground lace. Registered design.

884 HUTTON & SONS, *Dublin.*
Two carriages.

888 JORDAN, WILLIAM HEATH, *Cumberland Basin, Clifton, near Bristol*—Designer and Manufacturer.
Invalid three-wheel chairs, for one or two persons, to be drawn by hand, with reclining apparatus for spinal complaints, broken or injured limbs, &c.

892 KENT, RICHARD, *Saffron Walden, Essex*—Designer and Manufacturer.
Carriage with a low body, for easy ingress and egress, and forming an invalid's pony chaise.

894 KESTERTON, E., 80 *Long Acre*—Designer & Manuf.
The "amempton" carriage. A close double-seated carriage, of novel design; by a simple contrivance it can be converted into a light, open, step-piece barouche, adapted for summer and winter.

Fig. 1.

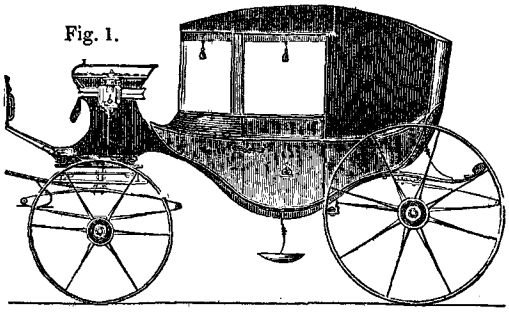
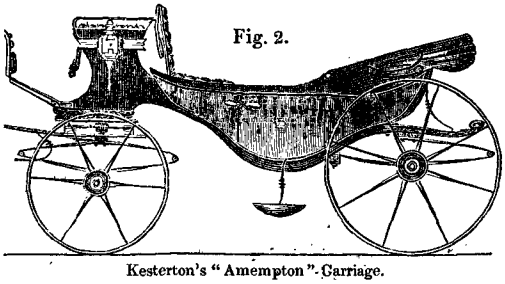


Fig. 2.



Kesterton's "Amempton"-Carriage.

The engraving represents an improved registered carriage, capable of conversion into an open or close carriage, as may be required. Fig. 1 represents the carriage closed, or what is termed the amempton; which can be readily converted into a step-piece barouche. Fig. 2 is the carriage thrown completely open and constructed as an ordinary open carriage, with a half head, which is raised and lowered in the usual manner, with a solid folding knee-flap.

The front portion of the amempton is formed of a framework with circular front glasses, and furnished with doors; the door-glasses and front glass are made to rise and fall at pleasure, and are furnished with silk spring curtains; the whole being surmounted or covered with a roof. This framework is secured to the head with a new kind of fastening; the door-glasses, when down, are received into the lower part of the doors; the back instead of being flat is of a curved form.

895 KINDER & WHEELER, *Granby Place, Leicester*—Designers and Inventors.
An Albert phaeton, either for one or a pair of ponies, with an improved fore-carriage.

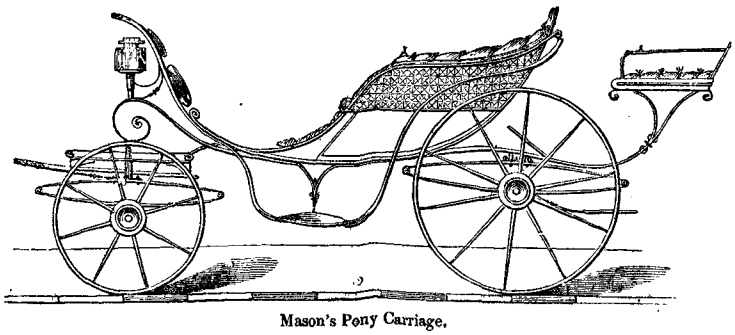
896 KINGS, W., 101 *Long Acre*—Designer and Maker.
Cabriolet domestique. Its objects are commodiousness, lightness of appearance, and draught. Both bodies being exactly of the same shape and dimensions, the hood is transferable to either in a few seconds.

898 KINROSS, WILLIAM, & Co., *Stirling, Scotland*—Manufacturers.
City omnibus, sufficiently commodious for carrying nineteen passengers inside, with a large well on the roof, fitted up with ornamental glass and ventilators, so that on all occasions there is abundant ventilation, and the passengers, when going out and in, can walk upright. The well also makes a comfortable seat for outside passengers. It is constructed upon the lightest principle for draught consistent with strength, having double hind springs, so that when it is lightly loaded the motion is easy, and when heavily loaded both springs come into action, which cause it still to retain the same motion. It is adapted for two or three horses abreast, with equalizing bars, so that each horse may have an equal proportion of the draught.

902 LEWIS, CHARLES B., 14 *King Street, St. James's*—Inventor.
An invention to facilitate the ingress and egress of omnibus passengers.

908 MARKS, JOHN ISAAC, *Langham Place, Cavendish Square*—Manufacturer.
Patent noiseless wheel, with Collinge's axle, revolving on a model granite pavement. The wheel (in addition to an iron tire) is shod with a solid band of vulcanized India-rubber, said to be as durable as iron. Bath, or invalid chair, fitted with the patent noiseless wheels. Inventor and Patentee R. W. Thomson, C.E.

910 MASON, WILLIAM HENRY, *Kingsland Road.*
Pony carriage.



Mason's Pony Carriage.

912 MENZIES, ANDREW, *Glasgow*—Proprietor.
Model of an omnibus, with three horses abreast, drawing from equalizing bars or levers, connected with the splinter-bar; so that all must have equal draught.

913 RAWORTH, B. P., *Sheffield.*
Carriage axles, &c.

914-916 MIDDLETON, WILLIAM & CHARLES, 40 *Long Acre* —Manufacturers and Inventors.
Improved convenable carriage, to be used either open or closed.
Model of a fore-carriage, with registered centripetal wheel-plate, for the purpose of bringing the hind and front wheels of four-wheeled carriages closer together.

918 MITCHELL, Rev. GRAHAM (LL.D.), *Whitburn, Linlithgowshire*—Inventor and Proprietor.
Model of a safety carriage, with diagram. The carriage, in any perilous circumstances, can be stopped from the inside with facility and safety. (The design of this invention described in 50 different languages).

919 MITCHELL, Rev. W. (A. M.), *Woolwich.*
Model of railway engine, carriages, &c., with plan to preserve human life, and prevent serious accidents.

922 MULLINER, FRANCIS, *Northampton*—Manufacturer and part Inventor.
Pilentum, suspended on elliptic springs and patent axletrees, with imitation cane-work on body, painted and lined blue; constructed with an improved mode of locking the fore-carriage.

924 MULLINER, HENRY, *Leamington Spa*—Manufacturer.
New four-wheeled carriage, or improved brougham. The improved design and construction of the carriage-front affords more room inside either for two additional passengers, without the usual heavy appearance of such additions, or increased comfort as an ordinary single-bodied carriage. The novelty is the substance of the registration; being two distinct curves instead of only one in the front part, and trimming inside at the back. Its lightness (7 cwt.) and compactness of wheels, and consequently reduced draught, render it suited for one horse. A further improvement in this carriage is the principle of communicating with the coachman; the voice-conductor being entirely concealed, and the mouth-piece at each side, instead of at the middle of the back as usual, and suspended from the roof. The design is registered.
A series of drawings showing an improved system of curricle-driving, and also of posting with a two-wheel carriage.
Designs of various dog-carts, riding vehicles, &c.

926 NEWHAM, JOHN, *Market Harborough, Leicestershire* —Manufacturer.
New pony carriage, with pole and shafts complete, and hind seat removable; constructed of iron.

928 NEWNHAM, BEN., 19 *Broad Street, Bath*—Manufacturer.
Bath wheel chair, to be drawn by hand or small pony, having a moveable glass front and solid knee-flap for bad weather, together with the hood and the summer apron attached. A ventilator is fixed in the hood.

932 NURSE & CO., 43 *Crawford Street, and* 200 *Regent St.* —Inventors and Manufacturers.
Curricle and cabriolet brougham, to be used with shafts and one horse, or with a pole and curricle appointments and two horses.

934 OFFORD, ROBERT, 79 *Wells Street, Oxford Street*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Four-wheel carriage for horses.
New carriage: the "semicircular clarence."

936 PATERNOSTER, T., 13 *Charlotte Street, Fitzroy Square* —Designer and Manufacturer.
Lace, in thread, worsted, and silk, for carriage decoration.

938 PETERS & SONS, *Park Street, Grosvenor Square*—Manufacturers.
A light step-piece shaped park barouche, with lee and under springs.

940 QUAN & SONS, 10 *Talbot Street, Dublin.*
Improved Irish jaunting cars.

946 HARVEY, JOSEPH, 41 *Bridge Road, Lambeth*—Designer and Patentee.
The Richmond car, a patent two-wheel open carriage, suitable for ladies: being hung low, it is very easy of access, and remarkably safe. The seats are spacious, and capable of accommodating four or six persons. The wheels, which revolve under the body instead of the outside, effectually prevent any mud or dust being thrown up. It also has capacious boxes for baggage, &c. May be fitted with a pole, for a pair of horses.

947 RIGBY & LEE, 7 *Park Lane, Piccadilly*—Manufacturers.
Private carriage—brougham—adapted for one or for a pair of horses.

950 ROBINSON & CO., 12 *Mount Street, Grosvenor Square*—Designers, Inventors, and Manufacturers.
Britannia phaeton of new design, with registered lock or wheel-plate in the front part of the carriage, which enables a single horse or a pair to be brought near to the driver, or dashing leather, giving the advantage of a high front, bringing the wheels nearer to each other, and allowing any description of carriage to be kept at any elevation from the ground.

952 ROCK, JAMES, jun., *Hastings, Sussex*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Patent carriage spring of two plates, weighing 11 lbs. 8 oz., and possessing greater strength and elasticity than an ordinary laminated spring of five plates.
Common carriage spring of five plates, weighing 21 lbs.
Improved spring on the same principle as the former, but with only one plate, and weighing 7 lbs. 4 oz.; equal in strength and elasticity to a common spring of three plates.
Spring of three plates of the ordinary kind, weighing 14 lbs. 6 oz.
These springs placed on a testing machine, for comparing the new springs with those of the old construction.

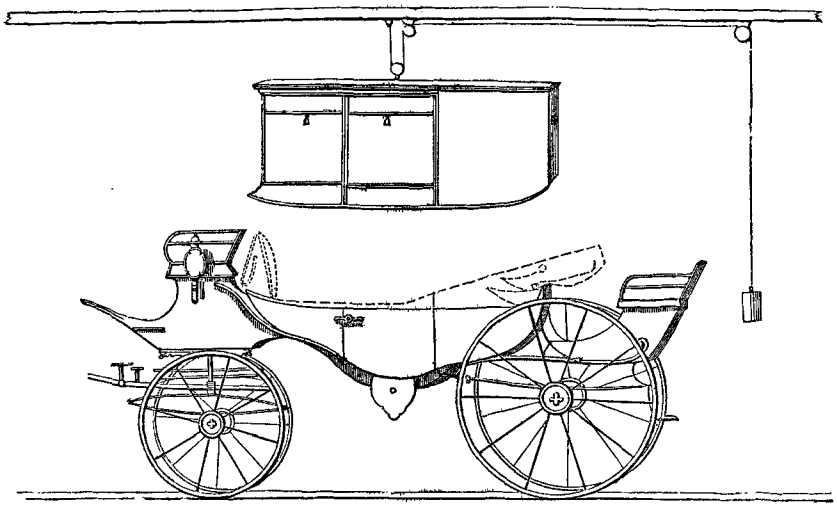
954 ROCK & GOWAR, *Hastings.*
Patent omnibus for the conveyance of passengers, constructed with the upright part of the framework so placed as to apportion to each passenger his proper share of space on the seat, namely, 16 inches. The window frames are made to slide in such a manner as to give considerable additional internal width to the body, without increasing the external dimensions. The front and hind ends are circular, and the door is made to open both ways, so as to enable passengers to get upon the step from either side of the road with safety.

956 ROCK & SON, *Hastings*—Inventors, Designers, and Manufacturers.
Patent dioropha, or two-headed carriage, combining, in one, a clarence, or pilentum coach, complete with all its appointments; a barouche, with folding head, and threefold knee-flap; and an open carriage. The heads can be removed or exchanged, with facility, by means of a pulley attached to the ceiling of the coachhouse, aided by a counterpoise weight. The folding steps are on a new principle. The silk of the lining was supplied by Messrs. Draper of High Holborn; the lace by Messrs. Cooper and Blackford of Long Acre; and the axles by Mr. Thrupp,

proprietor of Collinge's patent. The whole of the carriage and its appointments (except the silk) are from the designs of James Rock, jun.

Patent pony carriage on improved principles, constructed with single-leaf springs. These springs, which are seven in number, weigh only 12½ lbs.; they have been proved with 4 cwt., without taking any "set" or permanent deflection. They are shown on a testing-machine, by means of which they may be compared with springs of the ordinary kind.

The illustration represents the carriage described above, with the clarence-head suspended over it, ready to be lowered when wanted. The barouche-head and fittings for summer use, are shown by dotted lines. These are removed when the clarence-head is put on. The third form of the carriage (without either head) is shown.



Rock and Son's Patent Dioropha.

958 SAUNDERS, CHARLES, *New Yard, Great Queen Street*—Inventor.

Double lever wheel-plate, intended to shorten the carriage, by bringing the fore and hind wheels closer together.

960 SAWYER, WILLARD, *St. James's Street, Dover*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

A velocipede.

962 SHANKS, ROB. H., 4 *Great Queen Street*—Manuf.

Step-piece landau, on elliptic springs.

964 SHILLIBEER, GEORGE, 1 *Commercial Place, City Road*—Inventor, Patentee, and Manufacturer.

A patent funeral carriage, expanding and contracting at pleasure.

965 CLARKE & WILLIAMS, 447 *West Strand.*

Spring propeller.

966 SHILTON, THOMAS, *Baddesley Ensor, near Atherstone*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

A carriage-wheel, with spoke of improved construction, intended to give greater elasticity and strength to the parts. The same construction may be applied to agricultural purposes.

968 SILK & BROWN, 8 *Long Acre*—Designers and Manufacturers.

Barouche hung upon improved horizontal springs.

Carriage, hung upon a swan-neck perch and C, and under springs.

970 HILL & STONE, 21 *Little Moorfields*—Inventors.

A park phaeton, with head to put up or down by the sitters, at pleasure.

971 SHUFF, WILLIAM, 1 *Pover Street, Islington*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Public and private carriage retarder.

972 SMITH, O. H., *Pimlico Wheel Works, Upper Belgrave Place*—Proprietor.

Wheels for gun carriages, railways (wood), agricultural machines, Scotch carts, dog carts, brewers' drays, safety cabs, trotting carts, broughams, and carriers' vans, made and put together by machinery.

976 SWAIN, THOMAS, 15 *Charles Street, Hackney Road*—Designer.

A card-board model for a church, painted in oil; the same for a mail coach pulling up to unskid, with country scenery.

978 THOMSON, G., *Stirling, Scotland*—Manufacturer.

Four-seated gig, not liable to duty. By shutting up the hind foot-board, the vehicle is altered in the balancing, and adapted for the use of two persons only.

979 THORN, W. & F., 10 *John Street, Oxford Street*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Brougham, with æquimotive springs, self-acting invisible step, and a new system of ventilation.

982 THRUPP, CHARLES JOSEPH, 269 *Oxford Street*—Designer and Manufacturer.

Four-wheeled carriage, a landaulet brougham, of a new shape. Two-wheeled carriage, the shamrock car.

984 TILBURY, JOHN, 35 *Gloucester Place, New Road*—Manufacturer.

Light sporting phæton, with patent noiseless wheels, pole, splinter-bar, and shafts.

988 VEZEY, R. & E., *Long Acre, Bath*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Newly-designed sovereign sociable, with the exhibitors' registered springs and axles, with India-rubber bearings of new construction.

989 WALKERS, GEORGE, JAMES, & HENRY GILDER, 16 *White Lion St., Norton Folgate*—Inv. and Manuf.

Registered single brougham carriage; with additional front, to form double brougham at pleasure.

Improvement in lamp-irons, in order to throw light inside the carriage. Prepared caoutchouc round-robins to hind springs.

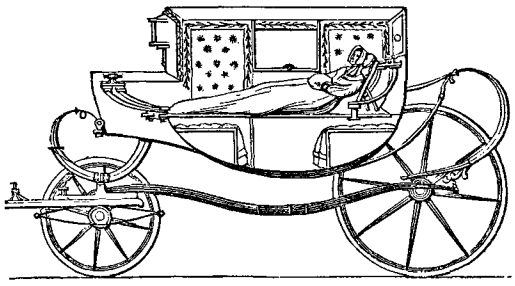
990 WARD, J., 41 *Paris Street, Exeter*—Manufacturer.

A cab park-phaeton, on springs, with leather robins and axles on Collinge's principle, having a platform behind

so constructed that a seat is formed which can be raised if required, and arranged so as to sit forward, or the contrary; when as a platform, it is an opera-board to turn up. The platform seat is applicable to any carriage.

991 WATTS, CHARLES, *Parkhurst, Isle of Wight*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Velocipede, consisting of three wheels.

992 WILLOUGHBY, SOLOMON, *John Street, Oxford Street*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Carriage by which invalids with fractured limbs, or severely afflicted, may be removed from their beds without change of position or fatigue.



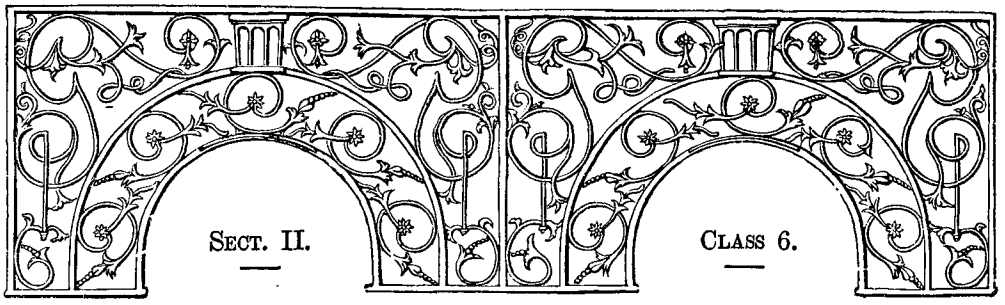
Willoughby's Invalid Carriage.

993 FULLJAMES & CO., 4 *Brownlow Mews, Gray's Inn Road.*
A carriage jack.

995 WILSON, JACOB, 26 *Portland Street, Walworth*—Designer.
Improved velocipede, constructed principally of iron, adapted for exercise or amusement.

996 WYBURN, MELLER, & TURNER, 121 *Long Acre*—Manufacturers.
Dress chariot.

997 WARD, JOHN, 5 *Leicester Square*—Designer and Manufacturer.
Four-wheel pleasure-ground Victoria chair, in framed carriage, upon C elliptic, and body springs, with patent vulcanized India-rubber tires; to be drawn by hand or pony. The chair is lined with blue figured satin, designed and woven by Messrs. Draper of Holborn.
Improved recumbent chair for invalids, spring stuffed, covered with Utrecht velvet, mounted on brass wheels, and adapted for a bed or couch; with shifting elbows, for the convenience of the patient; double action leg-rest, reading-desk, sconces, &c.
Spanish mahogany portable folding-chair, adapted for invalids, and easily drawn; covered in scarlet morocco; mounted on patent noiseless wheels, engine-cut cogs, silver handles, shifting foot-rest, cylindrical guide-wheel, &c.



MANUFACTURING MACHINES AND TOOLS.

INTRODUCTION.

THE preceding Class illustrates the development of manufacturing power; the present is intended to represent its applications to the purposes of manufacture. The machinery included in this Class has this distinguishing feature, that it is the representative of man himself engaged in industrial production. Many of the machines to which attention will be drawn in this part of the Catalogue are so constructed as to fulfil functions which were accomplished formerly only by direct human labour. And, what is also highly deserving of notice, the perfection of their execution and the certainty of their operation exceed that attainable in most instances by the highest exercise of human skill. The productive power of such machines, capable of being driven at a high velocity, and of an almost indefinite multiplication of individual producing parts, is limited only by the means of the manufacturer. As the machines in Classes 5 and 6 are intimately related to each other, so as to render the perfection of the one necessary to that of the other, it is deserving of notice that both in the production of admirably-contrived prime movers, and in that of manufacturing machines, the mechanists of this country have made astonishing progress during the last half-century.

The Class includes manufacturing machines and tools employed in the manufacture—A., of Spun, Woven, Felted, or Laid Fabrics; B. in the manufacture of Metals; C. in that of Mineral Substances, together with Mining Machinery; D. in the manufacture of Vegetable Substances; and E. of Mineral Substances. It also comprises F. Machinery and Apparatus for Brewing, Distilling, and manufacturing Chemistry.

The position in the Building of the machines and systems of machinery, included in this Class, is at its north-western extremity and side. It is approached either from the western end of the Nave, at its proper commencement in the room chiefly occupied by cotton-spinning machinery, or it may be reached from other portions of the Nave by penetrating through the Areas on its northern side. The Class commences at Areas C. D. and E. 1, and extends through the same to 10. This part of the Building is partitioned from the rest, partly with a view of obtaining the requisite degree of temperature for cotton-spinning, partly to exclude the noise, and also the light dust which always fills the atmosphere of rooms in which this process is carried on, and which is destructive to objects in other departments of the Exhibition. Entering another part of the Building at A. B. C. 10, machines in this Class will be found extending to Areas 30 of those letters. And in D. E. F. from 19 to 27, they are also met with.

The recorded history of cotton-spinning, and its connexion with that of our country, have been rendered familiar to every person; but the interesting illustrations of the progress and perfection of this department in manufacturing industry, presented in this Class, convey a lesson more forcible and permanent of its kind. A complete series of machines is exhibited in one room, by virtue of the operation of which the raw cotton is opened, carded, doubled, spun, warped, and woven. At one extremity of the space occupied, cotton from the bags is made to enter the preparatory machine, while at the other it emerges completely fabricated and fit for use. Various parts of these machines are likewise shown. The beautiful automaton card-setting engine for making cards for the cotton-carding machines is also in motion, producing those ingenious ribbons of iron-wire brush. The whole of the cotton-spinning machinery exhibited combines the latest improvements, and demonstrates that perfection of workmanship which is capable of uniting in a manufacturing machine facility of motion, compactness and elegance of arrangement, precision of action, and power and speed of production.

A number of looms of different kinds are likewise among the important objects of this Class. The Jacquard loom, with its hundreds of cards and complicated harness, for the production of the patterns of woven goods, and the ordinary power-loom occupied in manufacturing the commonest sort of calico, are alike shown. Factories exist in this country in a single floor of which many hundreds of these looms are in continuous action, impelled by steam-engines of vast size and power. An old loom, of fifty years' date, forms an instructive contrast to the smaller but more powerful and productive engine by its side.

The manufacture of flax is represented by various powerful machines in operation. Several recent improvements are exhibited in these machines, and their product is presented to examination and investigation. The difference of fibre between flax and cotton necessitates the adoption of a somewhat modified system of manufacturing machines: these are shown in motion. Silk throwing and winding are illustrated by the elegant machines specially fitted to that purpose. The production of lace, bobbin-net, &c., by the wonderful mechanical arrangements contrived for that purpose, is also represented, together with the machine employed in the curious process of "gassing," or singeing off by gas-flames, the loose fibres of lace, &c., without injury to the fabric.

Paper-making machines are illustrated by models; but several large printing machines are exhibited in operation. Several varieties of these are found: the "flat" machine, the horizontal cylinder machine, and the recently-invented vertical machine, capable of performing a very large amount of work in a short space of time. An envelope-folder, and other apparatus connected with paper and printing, are also found among the machinery in this Class.

Many powerful machines employed in metal manufactures are met with. The drilling, punching, and clipping engines, together with the slotting, chasing, and planing machines, and the large power-lathes for turning heavy castings, borings, &c., are extremely interesting, although essentially consisting of simple parts. Mills for various purposes, mineral and vegetable, presses, aerating, and a variety of other machines included in the Class, are represented in various parts of the Building appropriated to it.—R. E.

---

1 HIBBERT, PLATT, & SONS, *Hartford Works, Oldham*, Inventors and Manufacturers.

An improved patent opening and cotton-cleaning machine. This machine differs from others used for the same purpose, inasmuch as all fibre cleaned in it is passed between cylinders so constructed that all motes, seeds, &c. &c., are thrown down beneath it, making the operation of cleaning simple and cheap. The diameters of the cylinders of this machine are 9 and 12 inches, and the width 36 inches, making about 500 revolutions per minute, they consequently require less power than is necessary to drive the machines constructed upon the old principle. The power required for cleaning 3,000 lbs. per day, is from 1 to 1½ horse, according to the state of the material.

[Cotton or cotton-wool is the hairy covering of the seeds of several species of *Gossypium* growing in South America, India, Egypt, &c. It is separated from the seeds by a machine called a cotton-gin, then packed with strong pressure in bags, in which state it is received in this country.

The cotton is cleaned in a willowing machine, or in a batting, or scutching and blowing machine. The willow consists of a conical drum, the axis of which is placed horizontal or nearly so. The surface of the cone carries a series of projecting pegs or spikes, and the upper portion of the case which covers and partly encloses the cone is furnished on its inner surface with a similar series of spikes, the spikes of the cone moving in the intervals between the spike of the case. This machine is fed at the smaller end of the cone by means of an endless apron formed of thin spars of wood, each about three-quarters of an inch broad and half an inch apart, fixed at the ends to two endless leather straps which move round rollers. The cotton being placed upon this creeping apron, is slowly introduced into the willow, where it is seized by the revolving spikes, and whirled round with increasing velocity, due to the increasing surface of the cone, until, in a few seconds, it arrives at the large end, where it falls upon a moving apron, which carries it away or turns it out upon the floor. While the cotton is being teazed out by the spikes of the cone, the heavier impurities, such as twigs, sand, stones, &c., fall out through the open lattice or grid-work which forms the bottom of the machine. The lighter impurities, such as dust, &c., are driven by centrifugal force to the large end of the cone where, they pass out through a spiral cage sieve into square pipes which convey them away.—C. T.]

Single scutcher and lap-machine, used for taking out the remaining sand, &c, and for forming the cotton into laps to feed the breaker carding-engine. The novelty in the construction of this machine consists chiefly in the application of the "patent consolidating calender rollers," by which the "felting" of the cotton is performed in a superior manner, and its bulk so compressed as to admit of an increase of 40 per cent. on the "lap" roller. By this means a considerable saving of labour is effected at the carding-engines.

[The batting or scutching and blowing machine carries on the work of cleaning the cotton which has been begun by the willow, and serves also to open the matted tufts. The cotton being spread upon a feeding apron, is introduced into the machine by means of feeding rollers; as soon as it gets within the machine it comes under the beating action of flat bars, which are moved round with great rapidity, and strike with their fans upon the cotton fibres as they slowly escape from between the feeding rollers. It is then conveyed out of the machine and turned out upon the floor. It is next passed to another scutching machine, in which, after being batted, it is formed into a cylindrical roll or lap, ready for the carding engine.

In many cases, however, the scutching machine and the lapping machine are combined, in which case the willowed cotton is spread by hand upon a feed-apron to the thickness of about 2 inches, and this is carried forward at the rate of about 3 feet per minute between a pair of coarsely fluted iron feed-rollers, which are pressed together by a weight acting through a lever on the brass bearings of the top roller. There is also a wooden roller, which serves to keep the cotton close to the apron, so as to allow it to pass readily between the feed-rollers. As the cotton passes into the machine between the feed-rollers it is struck by the first beater, which consists of two flat bars fixed at right angles upon the arms of a shaft revolving 2000 times per minute. The cotton, on being struck and whirled round by the beater, is at the same time struck against the edges of long flat bars, arranged in the form of a quadrant of a cylinder. The cotton tufts are thus opened, and the filaments wafted upon an endless apron, near the end of which is a revolving cage cylinder, enclosed under the general cover of the machine; over this cage is a pipe communicating with a rotatory fan, which, by rarifying the air, causes the dust of the cotton to escape through the cage into the pipe, whence it is carried away: the cage also serves to spread smoothly upon the apron the loose cotton filaments into a level mass or lap. This is conveyed away under a wooden roller, and passed between a second pair of feed-rollers, to be exposed to a second scutching by beater-bars revolving more rapidly than the former. This second beater delivers the filaments to a second apron, which passes it under a second revolving sieve cylinder connected with the fan ventilator, by which means the cotton is again formed into a lap, which is passed out of the machine by the rotation of rollers. It is then carried between two pairs of iron rollers, the upper of which are loaded, which compress the filaments and form them into a kind of felt. This felt or lap is delivered to a wooden lap-cylinder, the axis of which is loaded, and thus made to bear down between two rollers which revolve both in one direction, and carry round by their friction the lap-cylinder. As this increases in diameter it rises up,

together with the links at the ends of the axis which carry the weights, and thus the pressure continues uniform. When the coil of lap has attained a certain size, the rollers which turn the aprons, cages, and feed-rollers are thrown out of gear, while the rollers which support the lap coil continue to revolve. By this contrivance the lap is torn across; the attendant then removes it, puts an empty lap-cylinder in its place, and throws the machine into gear.

The laps from different machines are frequently combined into one lap, for the purpose of further equalizing the quality of different varieties of cotton. This is done at a lap machine, in which an endless apron moves between a frame, on which are slot-bearings for receiving the ends of the pins which support the laps. There are as many pairs of slot-bearings on this frame as there are different laps to be mixed. Each lap being unwound by the motion of the apron, the different laps are carried forward in parallel layers lying over each other; they are then all scutched and formed into one single lap as before. This is sometimes called a spreading machine.

For the finer varieties of cotton the laps are formed by hand.—C. T.]

Breaker carding-engines: used for further cleansing, combing, and laying the fibres of the cotton. The laps from the scutcher feed this machine, and are reduced by it into continuous webs, which are delivered into cans at the front of the machine. The novelty of these machines consists, first, in the method of feeding the card by means of a dish, straight-edge, and large roller. Secondly, in the cylinders, doffers, rollers, and strippers being made of iron. And, thirdly, in the method of adjustment of the bearers or carriers for the rollers and strippers. By means of the dish, straight-edge, and large roller, the fibres of the cotton are held until combed away by the cards of the licker-in, and can be adjusted to suit any length of staple of cotton. These machines being constructed of iron are not liable to "warp," from variation of temperature, and the method of applying the bearings for carrying the rollers, is so simple as to be capable of the finest adjustment.

Lap-machine: used for making laps to feed the finishing carding-engine. The cans from the breakers feed this machine, and the cotton is again formed by it into laps for the next operation. The patent consolidating calenders are also applied to this machine with the same advantage as in the scutcher.

Finishing carding-engines. The laps made in the last machine are taken in by this; and the fibres are again drawn, combed, and so completely straightened as to insure a more perfect evenness in the web, which is then delivered and coiled into cans. These machines are supplied with the same improvements as the breaker carding-engines.

Grinding machine: used for grinding and sharpening the teeth of the cards on the rollers, and flats of the carding-engines.

[In the laps thus formed the cotton filaments are in a compressed state, crossing each other in all directions. In the next operation, which is carding, they are made parallel, or brought into a state favourable for parallelism. In this operation also any remaining impurities are completely removed. Carding is a sort of double combing. If we suppose the teeth of one comb to be set or bent in one direction, and the teeth of another comb to be set in an opposite direction, and that these two combs be moved against each other, with a tuft of cotton between them, the fibres will be seized by the teeth, those of one card will pull them one way, those of the other card will pull another way, and by repeating the operation many times the curls, and twists, and crossings of the cotton will be opened and drawn out, and the fibres will be arranged in parallel lines. In the carding-engine the teeth are formed of thin iron wire, arranged on bands or fillets of leather or other suitable material, made of uniform thickness, and attached to a set of cylinders and curved surfaces, the former being made to revolve so as to sweep over the surfaces of the latter at rest; or a number of parallel cards on the surface of a large drum work against the surfaces of smaller cylindrical cards moving with a less velocity. The two plans may, however, be combined in the same engine. The tufts of cotton are held by the stationary or slow-moving cards, while the quick-moving cards comb out the fibres, and gradually disentangle them.

The main carding cylinder or drum has attached to its surface strips of card-leather, equal in length to the width of the drum. Over a portion of this drum is a number of long strips, the under surfaces of which are covered with card-leather; these strips are called card-tops, and their ends rest on the heads of adjusting screws, projecting from the side framing. Nearly in contact with the large drum are a number of small rollers, called *urchins* or *squirrels*, covered with card fillets, wound spirally round them.

The lap roll, prepared by the lapping machine, is mounted at one end of the carding-engine; and being gradually unwound, passes along the surface of a feed-board, between a pair of feed rollers, until it comes in contact with the first roller-card, or licker-in, which draws in the filaments of the cotton As this card, No. 1, rotates, its teeth come in contact with the teeth of the large drum, which strip off the filaments; but the rotation of the drum almost immediately brings it in contact with the squirrel, No. 2, which strips off the filaments from the drum, and, by its revolution, transfers them again to No. 1, which again delivers them to the drum, together with fresh filaments taken up from the feeding-rollers: the filaments which escape the action of Nos. 1 and 2 are seized by No. 4, which is placed much nearer to the drum; the cotton thus taken up by No. 4 is combed out by No. 3, which is nearly in contact with it but moving with greater speed. From No. 3 it is again transferred to the drum, to be carded out again by No. 4, and any filaments which still remain are arrested by the first flat top-cards, and held until they are disentangled by the revolution of the drum. In this way the filaments become gradually arranged on the surface of the drum in nearly parallel lines, which is the condition sought for, and in this state they are not teazed off by the urchins, but pass round to the opposite end of the machine, and are removed from the drum by a smaller drum card, called a doffer or stripper, on the surface of which the cards are arranged in spiral lines. The fine fleece of the transparent web is removed from the doffer by means of a doffing knife, the lower edge of which is toothed like a fine comb, and this, by the action of a crank, is made to strike down with a rapid motion over the points of the cards. The fleece thus shaved off is equal in breath to the length of the card on the doffer, and it is disposed of in one of two ways. There are usually two carding engines, the first called the breaker-card, and the second the finisher-card, and the cotton is passed through both. In the breaker-card, as the fleece is taken off by the crank and comb, it is wound upon a large wooden roller, which, when filled, is removed and used for feeding the finisher-card. As the fleece is removed from the finisher-card it is contracted into a narrow riband, by being passed through a funnel, then through three pairs of rollers, the bottom roller of each pair being finely fluted, and the top roller of each pair covered with

leather, and the top rollers are pressed upon the bottom ones by weights suspended from their axes. The middle pair of rollers moves at a greater speed than the first pair, or that nearest to the engine, so that while the first pair delivers the filaments the second pair pulls them, before it delivers them to the third, the effect of which is to draw and straighten the fibres, and spread them out into a flat riband, called a card-end or sliver. But before this sliver passes to the third pair of rollers it is opened out and made spongy in texture, by being passed through an upright slit situated between the second and third pair of rollers; it is then passed between the third pair, which are but slightly pressed together, and the sliver is finally received into a tall tin can.—C. T.]

Drawing-machine: used for doubling and drawing the web or sliver prepared by the finishing carding-engine, and delivering and coiling it into cans for the next operation. This machine is furnished with a series of self-acting guides, which stop the machine as soon as the sliver breaks, in passing from the can to the roller. It is also fitted up with the coilers and revolving motions to the cans.

Slubbing-machine, 28 spindles: used for drawing the slivers prepared by the last machine, and afterwards twisting and winding them on bobbins.

Second slubbing or intermediate machine, 54 spindles: used for doubling and drawing the slubbings, and twisting and winding them on bobbins for the creels of the roving machines. This machine is introduced in order gradually to reduce the sliver, so as to obtain a more even and a fuller thread.

[The next operation is intended to carry out in a still more perfect manner the operation which was commenced at the close of the carding, namely, drawing out and elongating the slivers, straightening the filaments, and laying them as parallel to each other as possible. Another object is still further to equalise the quality of the cotton, and make the slivers of uniform strength and texture, by combining many slivers into one; this is called doubling: and all these objects are attained at the machine called the drawing-frame. This consists essentially of three pair of rollers, of which the second pair moves with greater speed than the first, and the third more quickly than the second. These rollers are similar to those used in the finisher-card, with one or two additions. A mahogany bar, faced with flannel, rests upon the top rollers and strips off all the loose fibres; similar bars are also made to press up against the under-fluted rollers. The distance between the first and second pairs of rollers must not exceed the length or staple of the filaments of cotton, or the sliver might be torn apart by the pulling of the second pair, while the first pair held it firmly. The sliver is stretched most in passing from the second to the third pair.

The card-ends are usually supplied to the drawing-frame from the cans filled by the finisher-card, a number of them being guided along the channels of a metal plate, at the top of which they unite and pass between the first pair of rollers, which reduces them to one sliver, the second pair extends every inch of this compound sliver into about two inches; and the third pair extends these two inches into ten. The length of the sliver thus produced is generally equal to the sum of the lengths of all the separate slivers or card-ends employed. The single sliver, formed by the doubling or union of all these separate slivers, is passed between smooth iron rollers, which condense it, and it is then received into a can on the opposite side of the frame. When a number of cans have thus been filled, the *drawings*, as they are now called, are again doubled and drawn out into one, and, by repeating the operation several times, the defects of individual slivers or drawings are absorbed and got rid of, and uniformity is produced.—C. T.]

A roving-machine of 120 spindles: used for the same purpose as the last, and twisting and winding the slubbings on still smaller bobbins for the creels of the spinning machines. The improvements in the construction of these machines consist *first*, in the self-acting motions for stopping the machine when the sliver breaks (used for the slubber only): *secondly*, in the patent bearing or collars in which the spindles work, and the methods of fitting the flyers on the tops of the spindles whereby a greatly increased speed is obtained: *thirdly*, in the application of the double patent pressure to the flyers, which preserves the equilibrium of the spindles whilst working, whether the bobbin be full or otherwise.

[By the preceding operations the cotton has been cleaned and the fibres laid parallel. It is now in the form of a loose porous cord, too thick to be spun or twisted into yarn. By the next machine, the bobbin and fly-frame, the drawing is again elongated, and partially spun, and the roving, as it is then called, is wound upon a bobbin. The spindle which, by rapidly revolving, puts twist into the drawing, is furnished with a two-pronged fork, called a fly or flyer. One prong of the fly is solid and the other hollow. The bobbin on which the roving is to be wound is threaded upon the spindle, and revolves with it at a different rate, and by a perfectly distinct movement. One frame contains from 30 to 120 spindles, and the action, which is alike in all, is as follows:—The sliver, as prepared by the drawing and doubling frame, is brought in cans to the bobbin and fly-frame, where it is elongated by passing between three pairs of rollers, and twisted, by the rapid revolutions of the spindle, into a soft cord or roving: this is passed into a hole at the top of the spindle, and then down the hollow arm of the fly; it is next twisted twice round a steel finger, which winds it upon the bobbin with a certain pressure. The finger, however, does not move up and down the bobbin, but the bobbin moves up and down upon the spindle, against the finger, by which means the roving is equally distributed upon the bobbin. It is necessary, however, gradually to slacken the velocity of the bobbin, as it increases in thickness by the winding, otherwise the roving would be improperly stretched or broken. The velocity of the front pair of rollers, which delivers the cord, and of the spindle which twists it, is constant; the motion of the bobbin which winds up the roving is quickest when it is empty, and its speed goes on gradually slackening until it is full. This diminution of velocity is occasioned by causing the strap which drives the bobbins to move slowly along the surface of a conical drum, which, revolving with a constant speed, the strap at the small end of the cone would of course impart a greater velocity than when it had arrived at the large end.

The roving is wound on the bobbin by causing the fly and the bobbin to revolve at different rates. If the bobbin, for example, revolve 50 times while the spindle revolve only 40, these 40 turns of the bobbin have nothing to do with the winding; the 10 turns of the bobbin above those of the fly perform the winding; so that while 40 turns of the spindle produce twist, 50 turns of the bobbin produce 10 coils of roving, upon its barrel. In some cases the winding is effected by the spindle revolving quicker than the bobbin, and in fine spinning, two rovings are doubled, and passed a second time through the frames.—C. T.]

A throstle of 160 spindles.

[The rovings thus prepared, are finished at one of two machines, namely, the throstle and the mule jenny; the

one spins the hard yarns, which are chiefly used in warps, and the other the softer yarns of wefts. This, however, is by no means a general rule.

The bobbins filled with rovings from the bobbin and fly-frame occupy the upper part of the throstle-frame. Each roving is passed through three pairs of drawing rollers, which draw it out to the proper degree of fineness; on quitting the front pair, the roving is guided by a small ring or a notch of glass let into the frame, towards the spindles, which revolve with great rapidity, and produce, by the motion of their flyers, a low musical hum, which is said to have given the name to this machine. By the rapid motion of the spindle, the roving is twisted into yarn, which passing through an eyelet at the end of one of the prongs of the flyer, proceeds to the bobbin, which is threaded upon the spindle, and is wound upon it. The bobbin fits loosely on the spindle, its lower end resting upon a shelf, called a copping-rail, which has a slow up-and-down motion, and thus distributes the yarn equally upon the bobbin. The motion of the bobbin upon its axis is derived from the tension of the yarn in winding: for while the flyer is spinning, the yarn drags the bobbin after it, but its weight and its friction on the copping-rail cause it to hang back; by this contrivance the yarn is kept stretched, and is wound upon the bobbin by the more rapid revolutions of the flyer.—C. T.)

Weft self-acting mule, 402 spindles: used for drawing or elongating the fibres, and twisting and winding the yarn on cops, for the shuttles of the looms.

Twist self-acting mule, 348 spindles. The same kind of machine as the one last described, but used for spinning thread or yarn for the warp instead of weft.

The improvements in these mules consist, first, in an improved patent drawing-out motion for the carriage, which can also be used, if required, for the purpose of "jacking or after-draft," in spinning fine numbers of yarn. Secondly, in the squaring of the carriage by means of a back-shaft, which secures steadiness whilst traversing; and is, consequently, of great utility in long mules. Thirdly, in a new mode of winding-on the yarn by a "catch-box," which dispenses with all the springs and levers previously used, thereby preventing the frequent breaking of the yarn, and the wear and tear of the machine.

[The mule or spinning-jenny consists essentially of two principal portions: one, which is fixed, containing the bobbins of rovings, and the drawing rollers; the other a carriage moving upon iron rails, and capable of being drawn out to a distance of about 5 feet from the fixed frame. The carriage carries the spindles, to which a rapid rotatory motion is given by means of slender cords passing round them and a drum. There is one drum to about every 24 spindles, and as many as 1,000 to 1,200 spindles in one mule. At the commencement of the spinning, the carriage is run up close to the drawing rollers, which by their revolutions give out the roving which is twisted by rapidly revolving round the points of the spindles; the carriage is then moved away from the roller-beams somewhat more quickly than the rovings are delivered, by which means the yarns become stretched and equalised. When the carriage has been drawn out about 54 to 64 inches from the drawing rollers, it is said to have completed a stretch; the drawing-rollers cease to give out roving, but hold it firmly, while the spindles now whirling with increased rapidity complete the spinning into yarn. In spinning the finer yarns, the carriage makes a second stretch, during which the spindles are made to revolve with great rapidity. Any threads which may happen to break, are now pieced, or mended by children called, "piecers" or "pieceners." This drawing, stretching, and twisting of a length of yarn being completed, the mule is disengaged from the parts of the machinery by which it was driven out, and the spinner then proceeds to do his part of the work, which consists of three simultaneous operations: he pushes the carriage in with his knee; he depresses with one hand a copping wire, which places the yarns in such a position with respect to the spindles, that they can be wound up upon them; and, thirdly, he moves with the other hand a fly-wheel, which sets all the drums and consequently all the spindles in motion. He causes the spindles to revolve backwards for a moment, in order to slacken the yarns just completed, and to throw them off the points of the spindles. Considerable skill is required to perform these three operations successfully. The spinner must guide the copping wire so as to insure the regular winding of the yarn on the spindle; he must regulate the velocity of the spindles, and he must push the carriage in at such a rate as to enable the spindles to take up the proper quantity of yarn without stretching or breaking. These difficult and delicate operations can now be accomplished by self-acting machinery: the self-acting mule does the work in many respects better than it can be done by the spinner.

The quantity of yarn collected upon each spindle is called a cop. The yarn is wound from the cops, or from the bobbins of the throstle-frame, upon a six-sided reel, one yard and a half in circumference. The reel is mounted in a frame containing the cops or bobbins, and when the reel has made 80 turns, a check is struck, or a bell rung, which warns the attendant that a ley or rap of 120 yards has been wound. Seven of these raps make a hank of 840 yards. The size of the yarn is ascertained by weighing the hanks in a quadrant balance. The number of hanks to the pound may vary from 2 to 600. The hanks are made up in cubical bundles of 5 or 10 lbs. weight, by a machine called a bundling press.—C. T.]

A doubling machine: used for doubling and twisting a number of spun yarns into thread.

[The better descriptions of yarn are gassed, or passed two or three times through a gas flame, in order to get rid of loose fibres, and to make it more level and compact. Two or more yarns, doubled and twisted together in an opposite direction to the twist of the yarns themselves, form thread, properly so called.—C. T.]

A winding-machine: used for winding the yarn from the mules and throstle, and preparing it for the warping-machine. One side of this machine winds from cops spun in the mule, and the other from bobbins spun on the throstle. A warping-machine.

[When the yarn is required for weaving, it is prepared in different ways, according to the purpose for which it is intended. The yarns for the warp or long thread of a woven fabric are wound upon bobbins from which they are drawn in the process of warping. The warping-mill or machine is a large reel or frame-work of wood, with 12, 18, or more sides, which serve to measure the total length of the warp. This reel is mounted on a vertical axis, to which motion is given by an endless band, connecting the lower part of the axis with a wheel set in motion by the warper. One-sixth of the number of the bobbins of yarn required for the warp, is usually mounted loosely upon upright spindles, in a frame called a traverse. The yarns pass from these bobbins to the large reel, through an instrument called a heck-box, which is made to slide up and down between two upright posts, by being suspended by a cord which, passing over a pulley at the top of the posts, is made fast to the axle: so that as the reel revolves, the heck is gradually raised from the

bottom to the top, and when the mill is turned the other way it descends by its own weight, and thus the band of warp-yarn is wound in a spiral line from the top to the bottom of the reel. The use of the heck is to divide the warp-threads into the lease, or two alternate sets, one set for each heald of the loom. To effect this, the heck-block contains 120 or more steel pins, with an eye in the upper end of each, through which a yarn passes in the process of warping. The pins are arranged alternately in two frames, either of which may be raised at pleasure. The threads being passed through the eyes of the heck, the ends are knitted together, and fixed to a pin upon the mill. The mill is then turned slowly until the top lease pins come nearly opposite the heck. The warper then, lifting half of the heck-frame, raises half the threads which he places upon one pin, and the other half upon another pin of the mill. In this way every alternate thread is crossed, and the lease is formed. When the warp has described a spiral line round the frame, from the top to the bottom, the threads are again passed over pins, the motion of the frame is reversed, and the warp forms another spiral line in a contrary direction. The operation is thus repeated until the whole length of warp is run out. The lease or crossing of the threads is secured by a band tied through them at the top, and another at the bottom. The warp is then removed, and wound up into a ball.

The bundles of yarn thus formed are spread out upon cylinders or yarn-beams, and in order to distribute them equally the threads are passed through a separator or ravel, formed of a number of shreds of cane fixed in two rails of wood. A dressing of glue, size, or paste is next given to the warp-yarns to increase their strength and tenacity, and to lay down the minute fibres which feather the yarn.* In the dressing machine the yarn-beams are mounted in a frame at one end; the threads are passed through a reed to keep them distinct, and then between rollers covered with felt, one of which dips into a trough containing the paste or other dressing. The lower roller gives paste to the yarn, while the upper roller squeezes out the superfluous quantity. The dressing is also rubbed into the fibres of the yarn, and smoothed over by means of cylindrical brushes, one above and the other below the warp, and moving in a direction contrary to that of the yarns. The warp is dried by being passed over a box or chest filled with steam, and a current of air is made to stream over it by means of a revolving fan. The warp is passed to the main yarn-beam of the loom, on which it is regularly wound, the threads being kept distinct by passing through a reed.

The warp-beam thus filled is suspended by its axis, so that the ends of the warp-threads may hang down, and the weaver then draws every yarn through its proper eye or loop in the healds. The alternate crossing of the threads is preserved by the *lease-rods*, and in drawing in, as the operation is called, the weaver can easily make each thread to cross the one next to it. When the threads have been passed through the eyes of the healds they are next drawn through the splits of the reed. The lease-rods preserve the lease of the threads, and the arrangement is as follows:—The first thread passes over the first rod and under the second, the next thread passes under the first and over the second, and so on alternately; the third rod divides the warp into splitfuls, two threads passing alternately over and under it.—C. T.]

Power-looms, the novelty in which consists, first, in the patent uniform winding or taking-up motion, which is effected by surface-rollers, without the aid of ground glass or emery, and is applicable to looms for weaving both light and strong cloths; and, secondly, in the method of holding the edges of the cloth during the process of weaving by an improved "temple."

[The loom used in plain weaving consists of—1. An apparatus for stretching the warp. 2. An arrangement for raising one-half of the threads of the warp and depressing the other half alternately, so as to open a space for introducing the weft. 3. A shuttle for casting the weft into the opening thus made. 4. Means for striking each weft-thread close up to the one previously thrown. The common loom consists of four upright posts with cross beams at the top and bottom. At one end is the beam or roll containing the warp, at the other end the cloth-beam, on which the work is wound as it is woven. The warp is kept stretched between the two by weights slung over the ends of the warp-beam. The alternate arrangement of the warp-threads is preserved by means of lease-rods. One-half of the warp-threads is alternately raised and depressed by the healds, which consist of a number of twines, looped in the middle or furnished with glass eyes, each alternate thread being passed through the loops of one heald, while the intermediate threads are passed through the loops of the other heald. The two healds are united at the upper part by a rope passing over a pulley, and at the lower part a rope proceeds from each heald to a treadle, by which means the lowering of one heald causes the other to rise. The yarns are also passed through the teeth of a reed, which is set in a moveable swing frame, called the lay or batten. At the bottom of this frame is a channel, called the shuttle-race, along which is thrown the shuttle, a boat-shaped piece of wood containing, in a hollow in the middle, the cop of yarn which is to form the weft or cross-threads of the web of cloth. At the side of the shuttle is a small hole, through which the weft-yarn runs freely as the shuttle is shot along. The shuttle is sometimes furnished with wheels on the under side, and may be shot backwards and forwards by hand or by pickers or peckers, as in the fly-shuttle, in which case the two ends of the shuttle-race are closed, and two pieces of wood, called pickers, move along wires. To each picker a string is attached, and both strings meet loosely in a handle, which is held in the right hand of the weaver. When the shuttle is at one end of the race a smart jerk of the picker projects it along to the other end, and another jerk in the contrary direction urges it the other way. Every time a thread of weft is to be thrown across the warp the weaver has to perform three distinct operations—1. To press down one of the treadles, by which means every alternate thread of the warp is depressed, forming what is called the *shed*. 2. To throw the shuttle across so as to lay a thread of weft in this shed. 3. To drive the thread of weft close up to the web by means of the batten. As the web is completed it is wound round upon the cloth-beam, and the breadth of the unwound portion is kept extended by two pieces of wood, called temples, furnished with sharp points at the ends.

In plain weaving, the warp and the weft-threads are of the same colour and usually of the same degrees of fineness. By introducing yarns of different degrees of fineness, at regular intervals, a striped cotton is produced. By having the warp-threads of one colour and the weft-threads of another colour, shot patterns are formed. Coloured stripes are formed by introducing coloured yarns into the warp. In these and various other cases every thread

* The dressing machine is not exhibited.

of the warp and weft cross alternately at right angles. In twilled or tweelled cloths only the third, or the fourth, fifth, or sixth, &c., threads cross each other. Figures, flowers, or patterns of any kind are produced by dividing the warp between a number of healds which can be raised or lowered at pleasure, while threads of different colours may be either concealed or brought forward upon the face of the fabric, or be made to change places according to the pattern. The Jacquard loom, as it is called, is a contrivance attached to a loom for raising or concealing different threads.

In the power-loom the services of the weaver are dispensed with, the various movements being performed by self-acting machinery, driven by the steam-engine.—C. T.]

Messrs. Benjamin Hick and Son, Soho Foundry, Bolton, are the makers and exhibitors of the steam-engine (6-horse power), together with the mill-gearing and framing for turning the above machinery.

The card clothing on four of the carding engines was manufactured by Joseph Sykes and Brothers, Lindley, near Huddersfield; and that on the other two by Mr. Horsfall, of Manchester.*

2 BOOTH & Co., *Preston, Lancashire*—Manufacturers.

Mule spindles, with buttons and drum warves, and mule spindles with buttons and cylinder warves, for spinning cotton and silk; they are made capable of revolving at the speed of about 7,000 revolutions per minute. The shape of the top of the spindle lessens the vibration of the yarn, and consequently the breakages.

Throstle spindle and fly, for spinning cotton, silk, flax or worsted.

Roving spindle and fly, for spinning cotton. The fly is supplied with Iver's patent spring, &c.

Winding spindle, for winding cotton, silk, &c.

Spindle, for reeling cotton, silk, &c.

Skewer, for winding cotton, silk, &c.

3 CRABTREE, THOMAS, *Godley, near Halifax*—Manufacturer.

Card-setting machine; which accomplishes the entire manipulation for producing the complete card from the wire and leather or cloth in their primary state; it will make cards for wool, cotton, or silk; used in the manufactory of Messrs. J. Sykes and Brothers, card manufacturers, Acre Mills, Lindley, near Huddersfield.

[A card, for carding cotton, wool, and other analogous fibrous substances: it consists of a series of forked wires, both ends of which are inserted through holes made in a strap of leather, and then bent very regularly to the required inclination. Cards in the carding engine seem to lay all the fibres of cotton or wool in one direction, accumulating it into a loose mass called a fleece, preparatory to the process of spinning. The first card-making machine was patented by J. C. Dyer, of Manchester, in 1811, and is said to have been the invention of an American named Whittemore. It is a most beautiful and efficient piece of mechanism.—W. D. L. R.]

4 DALTON, JOHN, *Mottram-in-Longendale*—Inventor.

Machine for printing calicoes, de laines, and other textile fabrics. By one process a corresponding or varied pattern is printed on each side of the fabric. It may be employed as a double printing machine, for printing on one side two pieces at the same time. The construction is applicable to printing machines generally, and consists in substituting for the ordinary iron printing cylinder, a newly-invented cylinder, constructed with the exterior surface of gutta percha, and in dispensing with the use of the endless-web or blanket, and the lapping, which is required in the ordinary machines, to afford a yielding surface to the action of the engraved roller. These new cylinders possess in a great degree the properties of permanence and elasticity, and are superior to other appliances, from their increased efficiency and economy. A more accurate and uniform impression of the pattern is obtained, and a saving of one-third of the power required to work the ordinary machines is effected. When used in two or more coloured machines, the fitting-in of the pattern will be correct, and without variation; and no allowance, as usual at present, will need to be given to the engraved rollers to compensate for the extension of the web.

5 PRESTON, FRANCIS, *Manchester*—Manufacturer.

Spindles and flyers used in preparing, spinning, and doubling of cotton, silk, worsted, woollen, and flax.

[Several American machines exhibited in this portion of the Building.]

6 PARR, CURTIS, & MADELEY, *Manchester*—Manufacturers and Patentees.

1. Carding engine, made with rollers and clearers.
2. Drawing frame of three heads, three boxes to each head, with four rows of rollers, patent coilers, and revolving can-motion, and patent stop-motion.
3. Slubbing frame, with patent improvements, which consist in the application of a coiled spring to the presser, giving it a more uniform pressure, and reducing the weight of the flyer. A frame is fastened to the beam, on which a carriage moves, carrying the tension weight for lightening the cone strap instead of allowing it to rest on the grooved shaft, and gearing is applied to the shortening and traverse motions.
4. Roving frame with the same patent improvements as applied to the slubbing frame.
5. Patent self-acting mule, 1⅜ inch gauge, similar to Sharp and Roberts, with patent improvements, which consist in the application of a positive motion to produce the required changes, dispensing with the use of the cam shaft, and other important advantages.
6. Patent self-acting mule, 1¼ inch gauge. An adaptation of Sharp's radial arm to Smith and Robertson's mangle wheel and stripping mule, with patent improvements.
7. Patent self-acting mule, 1⅛ inch gauge. Arranged with the headstock at one end, with patent improvements, which consist in the peculiar arrangement of the headstock, and in the novel motion applied to wind the yarn on to the spindles.
8. Planing machine for metals; self-acting in the horizontal, vertical, and angular cuts. Its chief objects are strength and simplicity.
9. General shaping machine, for shaping metals. It planes horizontal, vertical, angular, circular, and polygon work, and hollows down to half an inch radius. Motion is given to the crank by a pair of wheels bored eccentric.
10. Slide and screw cutting lathe, fitted with geared head-stocks, having conical mandril, and case-hardened steel bearings and collars; guide screw the whole length; compound slide rest, self-acting in the longitudinal and transverse direction.
11. Drilling machine for drilling holes to 1½ inch diameter, with self-acting feed motion; the pressure regulated by an improved friction break, or given by the foot.

7 LEACH, T., *Rochdale*.

Doffing and cleaning plates, and springs for cotton and wool machinery.

10 MASON, J., *Globe Works, Rochdale*—Joint Inventor and Maker.

Single carding engine, lap machine, and self-acting feeder; the same, with condenser attached, intended to produce a number of endless cardings or slubbings, and dispense with the use of the billy machine, and the hands required to work it.

Patent condensor, or endless carding engine for wool, and self-acting feeder for any second or finisher carding engine.

Action of the Machine.—The wool is removed from the doffer of the first carding engine by a comb as usual, and

* The illustrations which are in process of rapid preparation, will exhibit the whole of these machines, and will be given with a succeeding Part.

is drawn by a pair of rollers fixed at the side of the frame through a revolving tube, which imparts an amount of false twist to the sliver. It is returned between a lower pair of rollers to the lap machine in front of the engine, which is arranged to form a lap 16 inches diameter, and 4 inches wide. When the required length of sliver is wound on, notice is given by a bell; and if not attended to, another movement doffs the lap, so as to ensure each one being of the same uniform length.

These narrower laps are placed side by side upon rods, so as to form four rows, *a, b, c, d*, fig. 1, each row being the whole width of the engine, which are turned off into the engine by the unlapping rollers *e, f, g, h*. Each sliver passes through a guide or reed as it enters the feeding rollers to keep it in its proper place. The quantity of sliver thus put up at the feeder end of the machine will last a whole day.

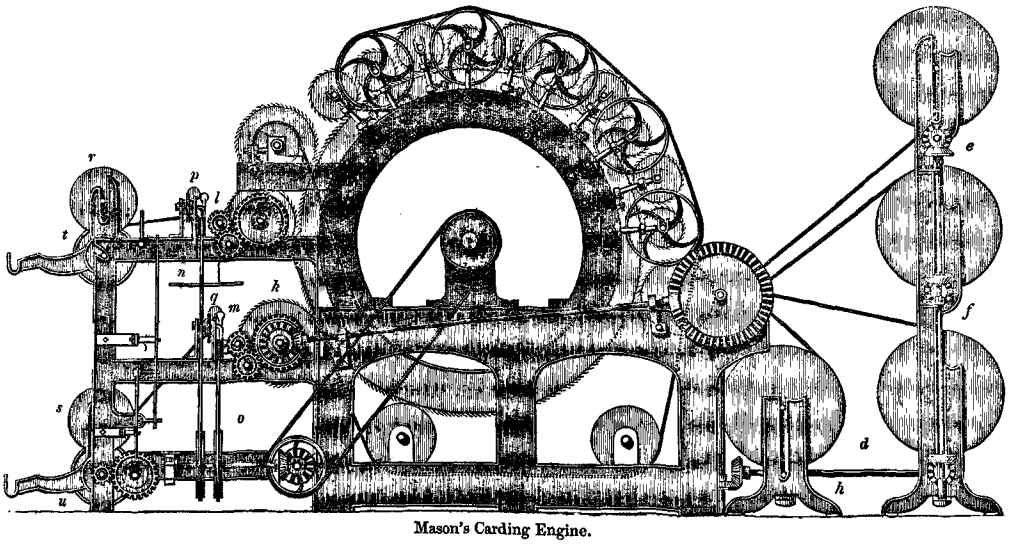
The wool having passed through the engine, and been carded in the usual manner, is removed from the main cylinder by the condensor doffers, *i, k*, which are provided with ring of cards, and alternate blank spaces, so that the wool which is left upon the cylinder by the top doffer is removed by the lower one.

The stripper rollers, *l, m*, take the bands of wool from the doffers, after which they pass between the doubled endless twisting straps, *n, o*, in order to receive a degree of false twist, sufficient to enable them to carry forward to be spun. They then pass between the delivery rollers, *p, q*, to the bobbins, *r, s*, on which they are lapped by friction of contact with the drum *t, u*.

When the bobbins are fitted they are removed direct to the mule to be spun, where they are unlapped in a similar manner by drums.

The advantage of this system consists in a great economy of labour; three operations being entirely dispensed with, viz., feeding, slubbing, and piecing. With the addition of the self-feeder condensor, yarns are found to be more regular and level than those produced by the

Fig. 1.



Mason's Carding Engine.

ordinary method; a greater quantity of work is turned off; the threads are more nappy or oozy, which increases the felting quality in milling; causes a firmer texture in the cloth, and a corresponding fulness of bottom and richness of appearance when finished, not attained by the methods formerly in use.

Hand-mule, for spinning the bobbins from the condensor engine.

Slubbing-frame, with Mason and Collier's patent collars or bearings for the spindles: separating plates for the slubbings, and the break motion for readily stopping the machine.

Patent slubbing and roving frames.

This improvement gives a firmer support to the spindles, obtaining greater speed with greater steadiness.

It is accomplished by making the collar in the lifting rail longer (shown detached in fig. 3), and continuing it through the wheel *b*, up the inside of the bobbin-barrel to the top of it, where the bearing for the spindle is formed as shown at *a*, figs. 2 and 3.

The collars are chambered inside, so that the spindle fits only their ends, and they are firmly screwed to the lifting-rail *d*, the wheels and bobbins running loosely around them, as represented.

The separating plates *e*, prevent the broken threads becoming entangled with the other spindles.

Roving frame, with patent collar, separating plates, and additional improvements.

Patent power-loom, for weaving fancy goods by an improved method of working the healds, to form the figure on the cloth.

Fig. 2.

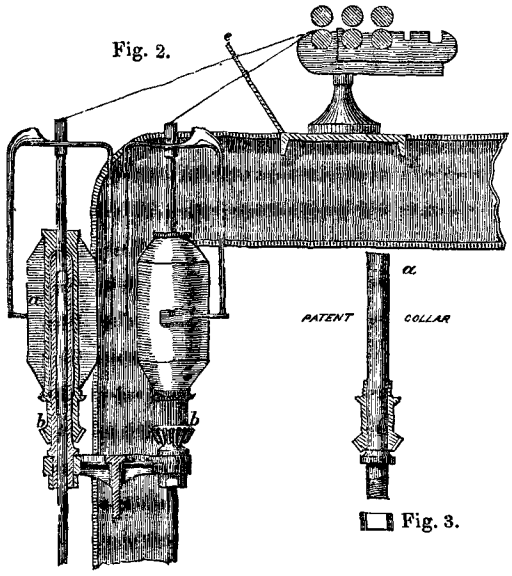


Fig. 3.

Mason's Patent Slubbing and Roving Frame and Collars.

14 HIGGINS & SONS, *King Street, Salford*—Manufacturers and part Inventors.

Cotton machinery:—Patent roving frame of 72 spindles; double self-acting radial mule, 600 spindles.

Long-line flax machinery:—First drawing frame, four bosses; second, 4 heads, 4 bosses each; patent roving frame, 6 heads, 60 spindles; spinning frame, 144 spindles.

15 SHARP BROTHERS, *Manchester*.

Danforth throstle, for spinning.

16 MATHER, W. & C., *Salford Iron Works*—Manufs.

Calico-printing machine, for printing eight colours at one operation, with drying apparatus. Sewing machine, and patent pistons.

17 SAXON, ABEL, *Manchester*.

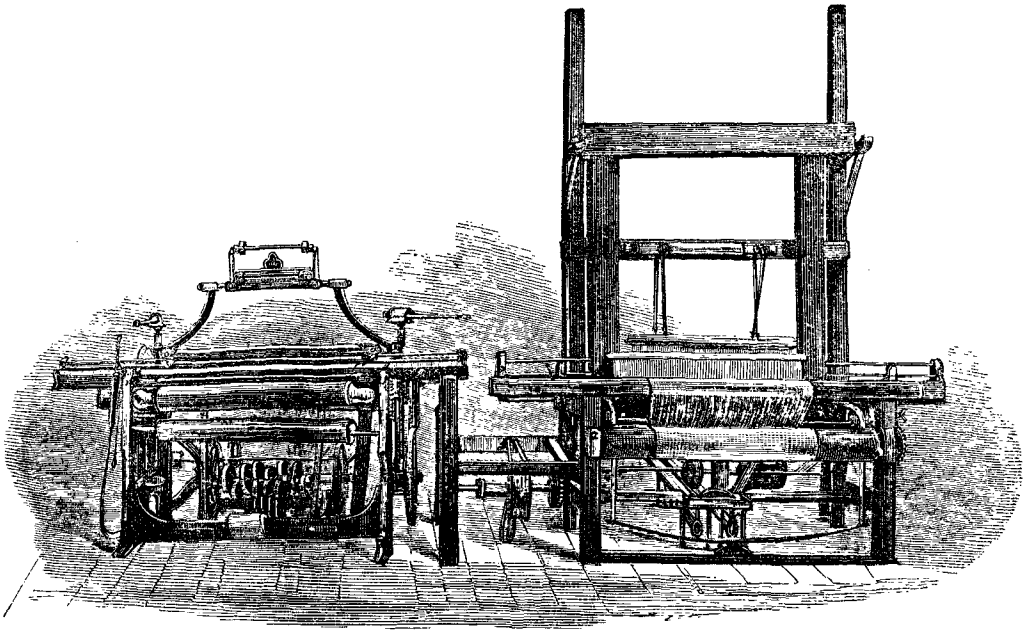
Metallic bobbins.

18 HARRISON, J., *Bank Foundry, Blackburn*—Manufacturer.

Power-loom adapted for fabrics of light materials, in cotton, wool, and flax, and not more than 18 or 20 "picks" or "shots" of weft in a quarter of an inch; and for "tweeled" goods up to four leaves.

Power-loom, adapted for heavy and tweelled goods.

Power-loom, made 50 or 60 years ago.



Modern Power-loom. Old Power-loom.

20 HORNBY & KENWORTHY, *Blackburn*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Patent sizing or dressing machine, with a peculiar arrangement for laying out the yarn in the form of a "sheet," "tape," or "beers," for "leasing," "boiling," "drying," "registering," and "beaming."

Model of patent warping-machine, with a self-acting backing-off motion.

21 BULLOUGH, J., *Blackburn*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Model of patent power-loom: which stops the motion when the weft thread breaks; it has a self-acting temple, and it coils the taking-up motion.

22 SMITH, MARK, *Heywood, near Manchester*—Inventor and Maker.

Loom for weaving naval canvas, Dutch and Venetian carpets, and applying the rising-box motion to Scotch and Kidderminster carpets. The speed of this loom is 120 picks per minute; it drives a shuttle that will weave a yard of cloth from one bobbin.

Loom for weaving strong fustians, strong ticks, linen, damask, and woollen cloths, on the same principle, with the addition of self-acting temples. It weaves 5 lb. No. 2 cotton weft, or 100 hanks in ten hours; and works safely at 200 picks per minute.

Loom with rising and falling box motion for weaving plaids, checks, ginghams, fancy drills, quiltings, and calicoes.

Loom for weaving silks, fitted up for plain cloths, but applicable to satins and figured work by attaching the necessary cams or tapets, or the Jacquard machine.

Working model, comprising most of the motions of these looms.

23 TAYLOR & SON, *Halifax*.

A large Jacquard loom, exhibited in the operation of weaving worsted damask goods. (See cut, page 267.)

[This vast machine, with its array of cards, and confusing lines of harness, furnishes a striking example of a loom constructed on the principle discovered by Jacquard.]

24 MACINDOE, GEORGE PARK, *Glasgow*—Patentee.

Self-acting mule for spinning cotton wool into yarn, with oscillating or vibrating lever for taking in or putting up the carriage, and a mode of putting down the faller from any of the twist pulleys by centrifugal disengaging catches.

This mule, for which letters patent were obtained in 1849-50, by the exhibitor, presents a combination of simple and efficient mechanical movements. The side elevation of the head-stock given in the accompanying plate, explains how far the attempt at economy, construction, and convenience of arrangement, has succeeded; but the great features of the improvement are comprehended under the following nine heads:—

1. The mode of regulating the twist of the yarn, in direct communication with the spindles. By this plan, the movements of the spindles, and the twisting action, are made to work in complete concert—a point, which every cotton spinner will appreciate.

2. The taking-in or pulling-up of the carriage by an oscillating or vibrating lever (marked 36 in the plate). This movement possesses the peculiar feature of causing the carriage to start at a slow yet steady pace, gradually increasing in speed until half way, when its rate diminishes in a similar ratio up to the roller beam. This action is also three or four seconds quicker at each stretch than ordinary mangle-wheel mules, and is not affected by any change which may be made in the mule, to suit particular numbers.

3. The adaptation of a counterpart to the radial arm and screw, for winding on the yarn, as marked 59 in the plate.

4. The extension of the main driving shaft A, over the whole length of headstock, so as to distribute the various movements in the most convenient manner, and dispensing with additional connections.

5. The extension of the cam shaft *c*, from the drawing rollers at *i*, forward to the front end of the headstock.

6. The power of applying the headstock in the centre of the carriage, without the use of cranks, or connecting rods and joints for connecting the guides, which are in one length—this arrangement being advantageous for new mules, and capable of easy adaptation to old ones.

7. The backing-off motion, being worked by wheels, is capable of regulation to the greatest nicety.

8. The second draw, which is necessary for fine yarn.

9. The use of disengaging pulleys or friction pulleys *g*, with their peripheries indented at certain points, for the purpose of starting and stopping the several movements in connection with the cam shaft, with a steady and unbroken action.

The steel plate represents Macindoe's patent self-acting mule. In this description, owing to the complication of the references in the plate, only those are given which render clear the peculiar principles of the mule.

[It appears that the first self-acting mule was invented in 1793 by Mr. W. Strutt, of Derby, and the second by Mr. W. Kelly, of Lanark Mills, in 1792, but both were abandoned. About 35 years afterwards, two patents were granted on one day to two parties for self-acting mules. Since these were granted, about 20 others have been obtained for a like purpose, and their success has been as varied as their number. The machine is a wonderful industrial automaton.—R. E.]

---

25 MCNAUGHT, WILLIAM, 26 *Robertson Street, Glasgow*—Inventor.

Coats's patent self-acting bobbin-making machine, intended for the manufacture of spools used in making-up sewing thread. It is capable of turning off two dozen of spools per minute, or about three times as many as can be done by the hand-machine. These are delivered on the lathe arbor, and are finished, and withdrawn in the finished state by the machine.

---

27 CALVERT, F. A., 32 *Cannon Street, Manchester*—Inventor and Patentee.

Patent machines for wool-burring and cotton cleaning, for carding and cleaning fibrous substances, and for ginning cotton, or separating the seed from the fibre, as produced on the plantation.

Patent method of constructing burring and carding cylinders.

---

28 PATERSON, T. LUCAS, *Glasgow*—Inventor and Patentee.

Model of a patent machine for winding worsted, woollen, cotton, or linen yarn from the bank, upon the shuttle-cop or pirn; its object is to save waste, and produce an improved "build of cop," at reduced cost.

29 JORDAN, WILLIAM, 43 *Hilton Street, Manchester*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

New warping-mill iron-creel, for silk. The bobbins or reels are made to pass each other, forming the lease instantly, instead of the warper soiling and ruffling the ends with his fingers, so that the twister-in or weaver can separate every end in the warp with facility.

Warping-mill heck, of 224 eyes, with (new) inclined crossing motion, for cotton.

---

30 DE FONTAINE MOREAU, PETER A., 4 *South Street, Finsbury*—Importer and Proprietor.

Novel apparatus for the working of spindles without straps or cords, for spinning all fibrous substances, and adapted for all spinning machines. The advantage is said to consist in the suppression of cords and straps, in the production of a regular and invariable rotation to the spindles, and consequently a regular tension to the threads. The friction and, consequently, the wear and tear, are said to be diminished, and less than the usual amount of power to be required.—Patented.

Apparatus for replacing the Jacquard machine for weaving figured fabrics and tissues; composed of a cylinder, provided with moveable pegs. When the cylinder rotates, the hammer, in contact with the pegs, is thrown back, and raises the threads of the warp: the apparatus has only 120 pegs, but can have any required number. It is stated that, by this invention, the cards so expensive in the usual Jacquard machine are dispensed with.—Patented.

Apparatus for extracting ores from mines and coal-pits. The object of this apparatus is said to be to replace all kinds of machines hitherto used, and especially the ropes, and to economise time.—Patented in England.

Elevator syphon apparatus, to work which an elevation of at least 33 feet is required: it is stated that the water taken at the curve of the syphon can be employed without any expense, as a motive power.

---

32 CHALMERS, D., *Manchester Wire Works*—Inventor.

New damask power-loom.

Railway-break, calculated to prevent collision, and to act without shock.

---

35 CRICHTON, D., 165 *Bradford Road, Manchester*—Inventor.

Model loom, exhibiting a new principle of mechanical action on the yarn and cloth rollers, which impart their required velocities throughout the process of weaving. A mechanical movement, exhibiting the application of the principle in the loom; also its application in the roving-frame, to give the required velocity to the bobbins and the lifting-rail.

---

36 CRIGHTON, W., & Co., *Great Bridgwater Street, Manchester*—Machinists.

Cotton-opener, on Samuel Hardacre's patent principle, being the application of the batting-stick in such a manner as to open from 40,000 lbs. to 50,000 lbs. per week of 57½ hours, requiring only 1¼ to 1½ horse power.

Framed drawing of double-beater lap machine, with fan attached.

---

37 NIMMO & SON, 211 *Cowgate, Edinburgh*—Manufacturers.

Spinning wheel, for spinning fine flax.

A check reel, made to the uniform standard measure of Scotland.

A model wheel in brass, for producing fine yarn or twisted thread.

---

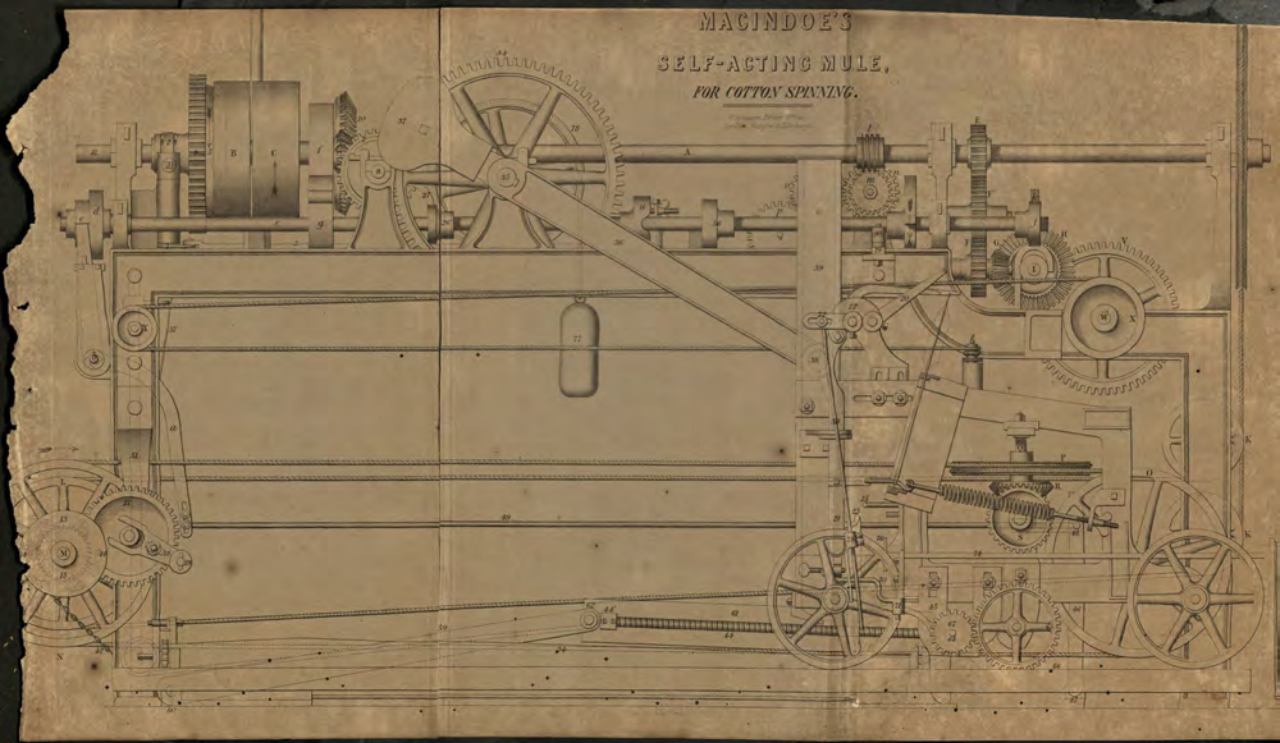
38 MILLIGAN, WM., *Bradford, Yorkshire*—Inventor.

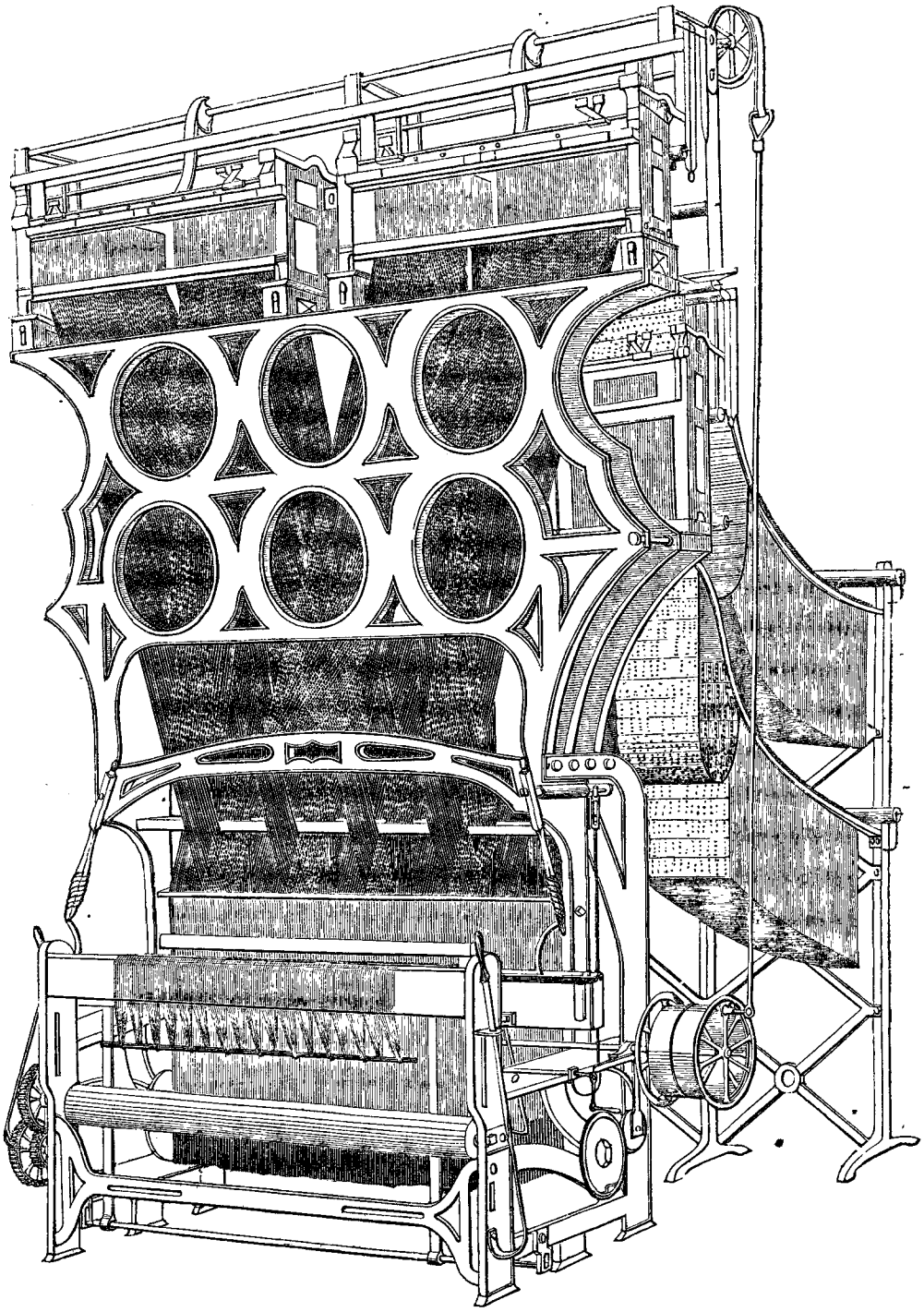
Patent power-loom made by Hodgson & Haley, to show the taking-up motion. It is stated that this loom will put any number of picks into a given length of warp, and the number of picks may be altered without change-wheels or altering the weight on the yarn-beam, so that

MACINDOE'S

SELF-ACTING MULE,

FOR COTTON SPINNING.





Taylor & Son's Large Jacquard Loom for the production of Figured Furniture Damask.

the warp may be kept as tight as its strength will bear, without making the cloth uneven; it has this advantage over any friction motion, that it will neither slip, nor fray the cloth; and it will weave wet weft as well as dry.

39 MACKENZIE, DUNCAN, 31 *Burton St., Tavistock Square.*

Invention for frames and jacquard looms, including in one machine four different apparatus, namely—the reader, the press, the repeater, and the knife; facilitating labour and economising expense; reducing to mathematical exactness operations which have hitherto been matters of uncertainty, and enabling manufacturers to employ persons of ordinary care and attention to read, punch, and recut their designs or patterns with quickness and ease.

40 DONISTHORPE, GEORGE EDMUND, *Leeds*—Inventor and Proprietor.

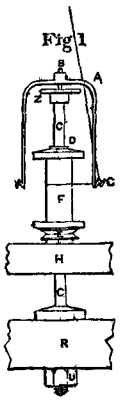
Double wool-combing machine.

41 BARLOW, CHARLES, 89 *Chancery Lane*—Importer.

Patent machine, for uniting by stitches all kinds of woven goods, and useful in making articles of wearing apparel. Two distinct threads are used, one of which appears at the back, and the other at the front of the fabric, so that each stitch forms an independent fastening. The seam thus produced is firm and regular.

42 SUTCLIFFE, R., *Idle, near Bradford*—Inventor.

Patent spinning frame, for spinning and doubling cotton, &c. The dead spindle, or stud C, is fixed to the rail R, and traverses in the rail H. In the top of the stud a cavity is drilled, and in this cavity a small cylindrical spindle, B, revolves. This small spindle is attached to



Sutcliffe's Patent Spinning Frame.

the flyer A, the flyer is drawn by the bobbin F, the bobbin is carried upon a revolving tube D, and the revolving tube is driven by a band from the cylinder. G is the eye of the flyer, which carries the thread. To prevent the small spindle and flyer from being jerked or raised from its place, it is made thicker at the lower end, and a brass cap Z, fitted accurately to the spindle, is screwed on the top of the stud, and thus the spindle is kept securely in its place. In this cap the patent consists. The drag is produced by the friction of the small spindle against the stud, and by the resistance of the atmosphere against the wings of the flyer.

[The objects attained by this process are a high degree of velocity, and a regularity in the tension or drag, so as to produce perfect evenness in the yarn. This frame works with a speed of upwards of 6,000 revolutions per minute.—G. T.]

43 HENNING, JOHN, *Cambray House, Wearingstown, County Down, Ireland.*

Cambric loom; damask loom; machine for weaving damask, or other figured fabrics, on the Jacquard principle.

44 SANDEMAN, HECTOR, *Tulloch Bleachfield, Perth*—Manufacturer.

Machine for stretching cloth after it has shrunk in the processes of bleaching, scouring, dyeing, printing, &c.

45 DE BERGUE, C., 9 *Dowgate Hill*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Specimens of dents, and reeds or combs, complete, for weaving every description of fabrics, manufactured by patent machinery.

46 MASON, J., *Rochdale.*

Mule loom grinding frame. Vice.

The patent driving bands made by J. H. Whitehead, Saddleworth.

(See No. 10, *ante.*)

47 MARSLAND & Co., *Blackfriars, Manchester.*

Cotton-winding machine.

48 BERRY, B., & SONS, *Bowling, near Bradford.*

Machinery for the manufacture of worsted yarns, exhibited in operation. Consisting of double gill box, open drawing, first process; double gill box, two spindles, second process; drawing head, two spindles, third process; finishing head, four spindles, fourth process; roving head, six spindles, fifth process; spinning frame, sixteen spindles on each side or thirty-two spindles, sixth process.

[This machinery exhibits the processes ordinarily employed in the preparation and spinning of worsted yarns, after the wool has been washed and combed. The slivers, or long fibres of combed wool, are prepared by being gradually drawn out in passing through a series of rollers of regularly-increasing velocity. When thus sufficiently extended and attenuated, they are sent forward to the spinning frame, where they are further drawn out, receive the twist requisite to give strength to the yarn, and are wound upon the bobbins. A yard of these slivers is thus drawn out into about 2,000 yards of yarn.—G. T.]

49 HUNT, ENOCH, *Nailsworth*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

A gig-mill, on an improved principle, for dressing cloth, by which the process of dressing with teasles is proposed to be finished in considerably less time than usual, and without removing the cloth from the machine.

50 ELLIOTT & HEYS, 93 *Mill Street, Manchester*—Inventors and Patentees.

Improved loom.

51 TAYLOR, J., *Victoria Road, Leeds.*

Heckles.

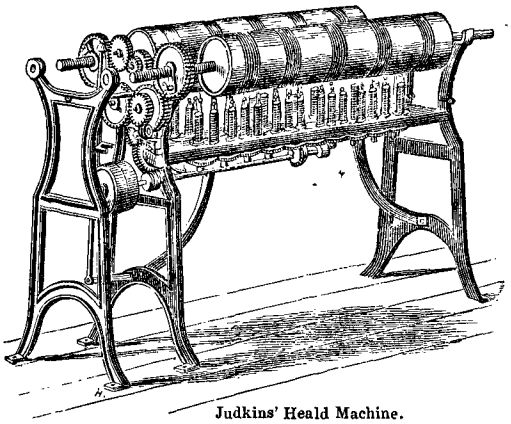
52 JUDKINS, CHARLES FIOT, *Manchester*—Patentee.

Heald machine.—The machine shown in the drawing is so constructed as to double and twist the single yarn, and at certain points it braids or plaits the yarn, thus forming the eye or loop of the heddles, without knots of any description, the whole shade or leaf being of one continuous cord. The drawing also shows a small sample of the healds made by the machine, with the eye or loop, as described, which is coated, lined, or covered with a metallic substance suitable for the purpose, which coating or covering has also been patented by the same party. The assumed advantages of these healds are as follows:—One set will outlast fifteen sets of any other sort; more yards of cloth can be produced through them per week, and at the same time the cloth is more perfect, and will weigh heavier per piece, owing to there being less friction upon the warp than is usually caused by the ordinary healds.—See fig. 1.

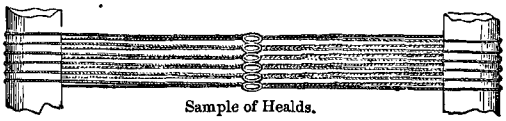
Set of healds produced by the machine.

Patent self-acting machine, for closing metal upon the eyes or loops of healds.

Fig. 1.



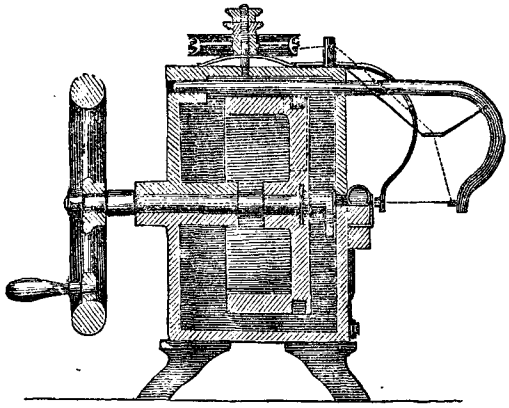
Judkins' Heald Machine.



Sample of Healds.

Sewing machine.—This machine is very simple in its construction, and suited to sewing either a circle, curve, or straight line, at the rate of 500 stitches per minute. But for a circle or curve the straight rack is removed, and one of a circular form applied to the side of the machine. This rack, in which the cloth is placed, is moved forward by means of a spring, at a given distance for every stitch. There are two threads employed, one of which is carried in the shuttle, and the other taken from a reel on the top of the machine, and passed through the cloth by the point of the needle, so that when it is withdrawn from the cloth both threads have been locked together, forming a firm and durable stitch.—See fig. 2.

Fig. 2.



Judkins' Sewing Machine.

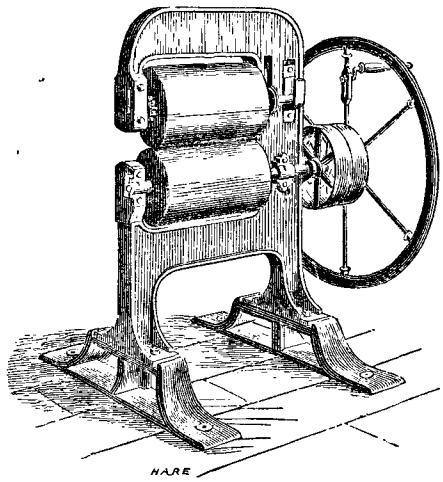
53 PLENTY, JAMES & EDWARD PELLEW, *Newbury, Berks*—Inventors.

Machine for tarring yarn.

54 ROBINSON, RICHARD, *Belfast, Ireland*—Inventor, Designer, and Manufacturer.

Flax seeding machine, intended as a substitute for the common process of beating off the seed vessels, or rippling them on an iron comb, and then breaking them to release the seed. These operations are performed at once by this machine. It may also be used for crushing linseed, corn, or beans for feeding.

Flax straw (*Linum usitatissimum*; Fr. *Paille de lui*; Ger. *Flachstrop*), grown in the county Down, Ireland, to show the application of the machine.



Robinson's Flax-seeding Machine.

55 BINNS, WILLIAM, *Bradford*—Manufacturer.

Six-pitch wool combs, used in the preparation of wool for the Bradford worsted stuff trade.

56 BROWNE, THOMAS BEALE, *Hampden Andover's Ford, Cheltenham, Gloucestershire*—Inventor.

Loom for sail-cloth.
Tarpauling, without seam.
Flax tube sacks of mixed flax and hemp, wove without seam.
Flax coats, perfectly waterproof.
Flax damasks, cambrics, velvets, and cords.

57 & 58 GAIMES, SANDERS, & NICOL, *Birchin Lane, Cornhill*—Manufacturers.

A model showing the manufacture of silk hats on cork and linen bodies, with the workmen as employed in the different processes.

A model showing the manufacture of felt caps or jerries, with the workmen employed in the processes of bowing, felting, blocking, &c.

Finished ventilating hat on cork body covered with French velvet. Finished felt cap or jerry, with samples of the different materials of which it is composed.

Model of a hat factory.

59 SMITH, J., *Orchard Street, Galston, Ayrshire, Scotland*—Inventor.

Improved spelf-machine, applicable to fabrics of small design, out of the range of traddles.

60 GATENBY & PASS, *Manchester*—Manufacturers.

Reeds or combs, applied for weaving textile fabrics, manufactured by steam-power.

61 ILES, CHARLES, *Bardesley Works, Birmingham*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Machine for sticking pins in circular tablets, to be worked by steam power. The use of the above machine it to fill patent circular embossed tablets or pin-holders of an ornamental character, which are made of various materials, but generally card-board.

62 DICKINS, T., *Middleton, Lancashire*—Inventor.

Working model of a mill, or apparatus for warping silk or other fibrous threads, by which a large number of bobbins may be employed; exhibited for equality of tension, accuracy, and ease in working.

63 RIGGE & Co., *Kendal*—Manufacturer.

Sheets of card, of different qualities, used for carding wool.

[The card for cotton wool is a peculiar instrument, formed of a leather foundation, in which are inserted large numbers of minute wire teeth. Cards are employed for the purpose of straightening out the fibres of cotton wool into a uniform sheet or lap. In cotton machinery, the card is applied to the surface of a wooden drum, which acts upon similar drums, and which presents the cotton in a smooth and uniform sheet of great slenderness. In some ingenious machines the leather is cut, perforated; the wire bent, cut, and inserted by automatic arrangements.—R. E.]

64 CROSS, CHARLES, 19 *Gutter Lane, Cheapside.*

Model of loom for plain weaving.
Model of loom for Jacquard weaving.

65 SEARLE, HENRY, *Hoxton Old Town*—Manufacturer.

Lint machine, with the material in process of manufacture.

66 WATKINS, W. & T., *Bridge St., Bradford*—Inventors.

Ironstone porcelain guides, used in the roving and spinning of worsted, silk, cotton, flax, &c.

67 VICTORY, J., *St. Leonard's, Hastings.*

Lathe tools.

68 JAQUIN, CORNELIUS, 7 *New Street, Bishopsgate Street*—Designer and Manufacturer.

Fly-press for punching metal, &c., for buttons.
Lever press, for raising, drawing, piercing, &c., discs of metal for buttons.
Various tools, in sets, as used and fitted to the machines. Various specimens of articles as produced by the machines. Loop for label made by machinery.

69 SLATE, J.

Twine-reels.

70 STEANE, THOMAS, *Coventry*—Inventor.

Carding machine, used in "making-up" or boarding gimps, bindings, or fancy trimmings.

71 THOM, J.

Sulphuring apparatus.

72 TAYLOR, EDWARD, *Kinghorn, Scotland*—Manufacturer.

Superior heckles for linen manufacture; two of these are for hand-dressing, and the rest for the finest description of machine heckling.

74 PLUMMER, ROBERT, *Newcastle-upon-Tyne*—Inventor.

Patent machines, viz., rotary disc scutching machine, for flax, hemp, &c; with straw holders, and with straw to scutch. Flax-breaking machine, for flax straw previous to being scutched. Flax-cutting machine, for preparing flax for the cut-flax heckling machine. Heckling machine, for dressing flax, hemp, &c.; with flax holders, and with flax to dress. Flax holders, of various improved forms, showing the application of gutta percha to these implements.

The engraving exhibits the metal disc for scutching flax, with the brushes fitted to it. The disc is seen in Fig. 1 from above.

The cut, Fig. 2, represents a front elevation of the rotary disc scutching mill. A is an axle having its bearings in an independent framing, *k* and *k i*, of metal; the upper portion being made open with a lining of dials, *l*, *l*; the metal piece *m*, *m*, at the front end being secured by three bolts can be readily removed for the purpose by changing the brushes in the discs. The framing is stiffened by cross pieces, *n*, *n*; *b*, *b*, are pulleys by which a rotatory motion is imparted to the axles. The top, *i*, of the scutching board, *h*, is placed a little above the centre of the axle, A. The heckle or comb o^1 is composed of steel wire.

Fig. 1.

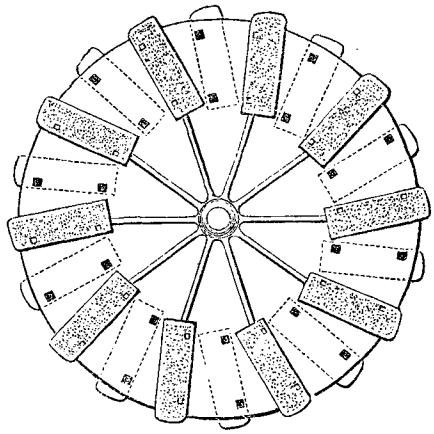


Fig. 2.

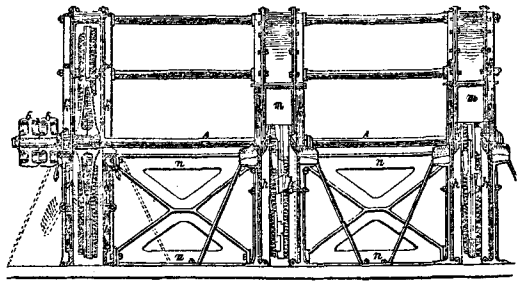


Fig. 3.

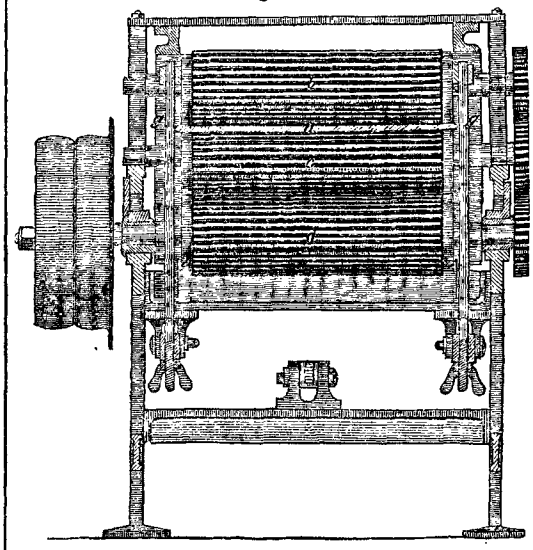


Fig. 3 is a front, and Fig. 4 is a side elevation of an improved flax-breaking machine. The letters *b*, *c*, and *d*,

are placed upon the grooved metal rollers, to which the flax is presented, as seen in fig. 326, by the direction of the arrow.

Fig. 4.

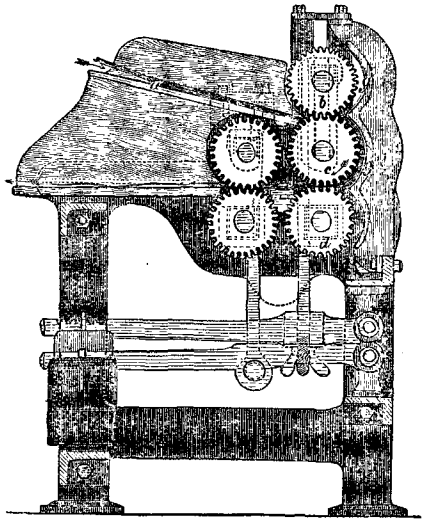


Fig. 5.

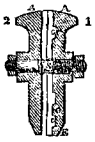
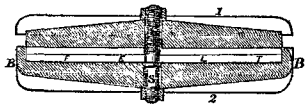
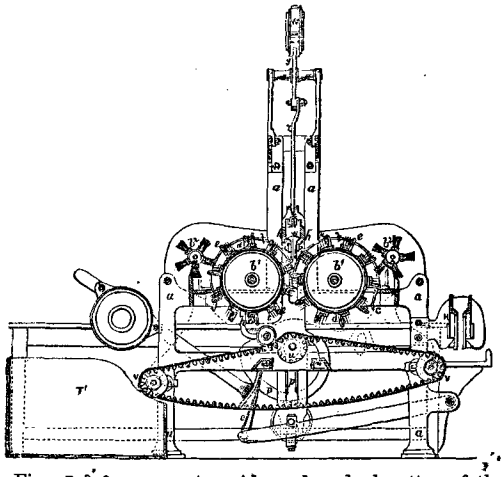


Fig. 6.



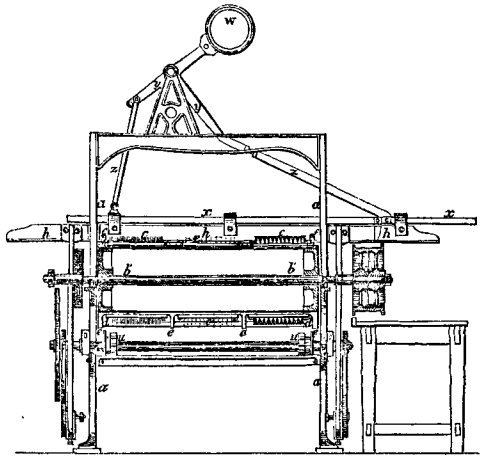
Figs. 5 & 6 represent improved holders for flax heckling.

Fig. 7.



Figs. 7 & 8 represent a side and end elevation of the double cylinder heckling machine, adapted to the dressing cut or short flax, in which elastic brushes are combined with rigid heckles. There are two revolving cylinders, b^1 b^1, mounted in a framework *a*, *a*; added to their peripheries are sets of rigid heckles, c_1, intermixed with the sets of elastic brushes *c*, *c* (in any way that may be deemed most advisable). The cylinders are also made to revolve inwardly or in opposite directions, and the rows of brushes and heckles on the one cylinder are placed in an alternating order in regard to those of the other cylinder, as before described. There are also loose stripping bars with guards, that, besides regulating the depth to which the heckles or brushes shall penetrate, doff or throw down the tow from the brushes and heckles, and two smaller cylinders b^2 b^2 fitted with brushes for cleaning the working brushes and heckles *c*, c^1.

Fig. 8.



One of the cylinders, b^1, may, if required, be made to oscillate by means of the link h^1, h^1, which, as it rises and falls with the lifter to which it is attached, moves the cylinder in a horizontal direction to and from the other cylinder; the bearings of the oscillating cylinder being made to slide and attached by a rod to the radius arm to which the stud pin of the wheel m^1 is fixed, the whole of the wheels, k^3, l_1, m^1, and n^1, are thus kept in gear, to answer the varying position of the oscillating cylinder. Rotation is given to the rotating parts of this machine as in the one first described, but the holder is made to traverse or move forward in the trough (which movement may also be applied to the brushing machine) by the combination of a bell crank movement with the rising and falling motion of the trough, as afterwards described. The mechanism for lifting the trough *h*, is shown in fig. 8, and consists of a combination of pinions k^2 k^3, wheels *m*, *n*, cam *p*, straps *o*, pulleys *q*, and levers *r*, *s*, such as is ordinarily used in heckling machines, and well known. When the trough is raised, it pushes up a rod *x*, which is connected to the long arm of the bell crank *y*, mounted on a standard affixed to the top of the frame-work *a*, when a weight W, which is attached to the opposite end of the arm, falls over, and causes the short arm of the bell crank to pull in a rod z^1, which draws forward a finger bar *x* (of the ordinary construction) to an extent sufficient to advance the holder the breadth of one set of heckles or brushes. The tow and shive or dirt doffed or thrown down from the heckles or brushes is in this case received upon an endless chain of bars *t*, *t* (instead of the inclined grating represented in the machine first described), which bars extend the whole length of the machine under the heckles and brushes, and are connected together by two side bands t^2, t^2. The chain of bars revolves round two friction pulleys *v*, *v*, and takes into two pinions *u*, *u* (one on each side); by means of which pinions rotation is given to the chain from the same first mover by which the other parts of the machine are put in motion. The shive or dirt falls through between the bars on to the floor, while the tow is carried forward on the top of the bars, and delivered into the trough T^1. To separate the tow doffed from each set of heckles or brushes, the space between the endless chain of bars and the cylinders is divided by partitions a^a, a^a, fig. 1, into as many compartments as there are sets of heckles or brushes; and the receiving trough T^1 is also divided into a corresponding number of compartments.

A view of the holder, for this machine, is given in fig. 5, a cross section, and fig. 6, a longitudinal section. It consists of two plates, Nos. 1 and 2, connected

traversely by a screw bolt S, and having flanges A, A, at their upper edges, by means of which they are supported in the trough *h*. The plate No. 2 has two flanges B, B, one on each end, which come within the flanges A, A, of the plate No. 1, and thereby confine the streak at the edges. The inner face of the plate No. 2 is planed perfectly true, and covered with felt, cloth, or some other soft or yielding material; but the plate No. 1 is made on its inner face with flat beads C, and flat grooves D, in alternate order, so that the streak of flax or other material may be the more firmly compressed between the plates without being unduly crimped. At their under edges E, the plates are chamfered off to admit of the holder coming lower down. By this mode of construction, the pins or studs ordinarily made use of to confine the outer edges of the streaks, are dispensed with, and a greater breadth is obtained whereon to spread the streaks, and the holder is also narrowed and rendered more easy to work.

Raw materials in illustration:—English flax seed. Flax straw from Northumberland and Durham; and flax fibre and dressed line. Russian, Irish, and New Zealand flax, as imported, and when rescutched; also Russian hemp rescutched.

Manufactures in illustration:—Yarn, from flax dressed by the patent heckling machine; and canvas woven from the same. Yarns, spun on Peter Fairbairn & Co.'s (Leeds) new patent long line, rotatory gill, spinning frame; and canvas made from these yarns.

---

75 LAWSON, SAMUEL, & SONS, *Leeds*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Patent heckling machine for long flax.

Spiral flax-spreader for long-flax. The patent spiral or screw-gill frame was invented by Samuel Lawson and W. K. Westley in 1833. The spiral gill machine is adapted for drawing flax, tow, hemp, and silk waste. The sheet spreader or table was invented and used by Mr. Westley, at Hunslet Mill, near Leeds, in 1821. This simple contrivance was a great boon to the poor females employed in spreading flax, for by its assistance they can either sit or stand in a comfortable position; whereas, on the old plan, or long-board spreading, one girl was obliged to walk at least from 20 to 30 miles per day, in an inclined position, to spread one-tenth of the flax which she now effects in a sitting posture.

Spiral or screw-gill second drawing-frame for long flax.

Spiral or screw-gill roving-frame for long flax, with an improved spindle-steadier.

Circular iron tow-card, clothed with patent iron clothing made by Birkby.

Patent double-screw tow drawing-frame

Patent roving-frame, with improved spindle-steadier

Tow spinning-frame, for dry spinning, with improved tension-pulley, for driving spindles which are always kept up to their speed.

Flax-cutter.

Pair of patent cylinder heckling machines for cut flax.

Spiral spreader for cut flax.

Spiral second drawing-frame for cut flax.

Patent spiral sliver roving-frame for cut flax, invented by W. K. Westley.

Spinning-frame for fine Nos. of yarn, with improved plan of driving the spindles, calculated for spinning the sliver rove.

Twisting-frame for making thread, with improved plan of driving the spindles.

[Common flax is the delicate tenacious fibre surrounding the stems of the *Linum usitatissimum*, a plant which is extensively cultivated in different parts of the world not only for the sake of its fibre, but also for its seed (linseed), the oil of which is much used. Great Britain is supplied with flax from Russia, the Netherlands, Prussia, and France; small quantities are also received from America, Italy, and New South Wales. The cultivation of flax also forms an important part of the agriculture of Ireland.

When the crop has been pulled, the bolls or seed-heads are separated by rippling. The ripple is an instrument like a comb, with smooth round teeth of iron standing about 12 inches out of the wood, and placed so closely together, that the bolls cannot pass through. By drawing the flax, a handful at a time, through the teeth of this comb the seed-heads are separated from the stalks.

The flax is then steeped, or retted, in ponds or in running streams, in order that the fibre may be separated from the woody portion of the stem. When the flax is exposed to the influence of dews and rain, instead of being steeped, it is called dew retting. In mixed retting the flax is first macerated in water, and the retting is completed in the air.

When the flax is dry, the woody portion, or the *boon*, is separated by breaking. The common brake consists of four wooden swords fixed in a frame to which another frame with three swords is attached by means of a joint, the blades of one frame playing into the interstices of the other. The flax being placed between the two frames, the upper frame is pushed down upon the lower, and by moving the flax about, and repeating the operation, the boon is broken into fragments. The boon s also broken up more expeditiously by passing the flax between rollers.

The object of the next operation, scutching, is to separate the broken boon. This is done by striking the bruised flax with the edge of a flat wooden sword or *scutcher*, or when the operation of breaking is performed by rollers that of scutching is combined therewith: a number of arms projecting from a horizontal axis are made to strike the stalks in a slanting direction until the useless parts are beaten away.

The flax is next divided into lengths. The whole length of the flax varies from 26 to 30 or 36 inches. The part nearest the root is coarse and strong, the middle part fine and strong, and the upper part still finer but not so strong. The flax is divided into three lengths, and the parts from the bottom, middle, and top being collected into separate heaps, or stricks, several qualities of thread are afterwards formed from them. In some cases flax is divided into four or five lengths, called middle, ends, and middle and end-middles. In making these lengths, the ends are required to be rough or jagged; for which purpose the flax is held at both ends, and passed between two pairs of wheels, situated one pair on each side of a wheel furnished with oval teeth: the two pair of wheels hold the flax firmly while the centre wheel, moving with great velocity, divides or tears the flax asunder.

The flax is next heckled. By the process of heckling, the filaments of flax are cleaned, split, separated into fine fibres, and arranged in parallel order. The short fibres which are unfit for spinning, together with dust or dirt, are also removed. The heckle, or hackle, is a comb with iron or steel teeth one or two inches long, very sharp and smooth at the points, and arranged at equal distances upon a block of wood. A number of heckles are in use of various degrees of fineness. In using the heckle, the man seizes a strick, or lock of flax, by the middle, throws it upon the points of the coarse heckle and draws it towards him, at the same time with the other hand spreading the flax and preventing it from sinking too deeply among the teeth. By this operation the flax is divided into two parts, namely, the short fibres forming tow, which remains between the points of the heckle, and is from time to time removed, and the long fibres called line, which remains in the hand of the heckler. One half of the length of the strick being properly heckled, the other half is turned round and prepared in a similar way. The process is then repeated on

the fine heckle, and continued until a fibre of the required degree of fineness is produced.

In the heckling machine, a portion of the strick is spread out and held fast in an iron vice or holder. A number of these are then conveyed to a sort of revolving drum, and hooked on at distances of a few inches from each other, their unsupported ends falling on an internal drum covered with sharp heckling teeth, and revolving with considerable velocity, and in a contrary direction to the external one, the motion of which is slow. When one machine has performed its work, the holder is thrown off upon a rail from which the machine-minder removes it to the second heckling machine, where the other side of the strick is heckled; from the second it is removed to a third, where the points are finer, and so on until the line is sufficiently fine.

The tow produced in the above operation being similar to cotton in its fibre, cotton machinery in a modified form has been applied to the spinning of tow.

The heckled line is sorted according to its fineness, and is then converted into ribands or slivers. For this purpose it is arranged upon a feeding-cloth in such a way, that the ends of the second strick shall reach the middle of the first. As the heckled stricks are thicker in the middle than at the ends, a uniform thickness is thus preserved. The flax is passed between one pair of rollers, which deliver it through gills or heckling points to a second pair, which, moving with greater speed than the first, increase the length and diminish the thickness of the sliver, which is received into a tin can. A number of these cans being filled, the slivers are doubled and drawn, as in the manufacture of cotton yarn. The spinning of flax does not greatly differ from the throstle-spinning of cotton; but as the fibres of flax have not the same tendency to combine together as in cotton, it is necessary to moisten them with water to make them adhere to each other during the process of spinning, and also to render them more pliable and easy to twist. The water used is either of the ordinary temperature of the atmosphere of the mill, or is warmed to 120° Fahr. The water is contained in a trough which extends the whole length of the spinning frame.

Yarn is made into linen thread by doubling; it is then bleached and formed into balls or wound upon reels into hanks. The size or fineness of linen yarn is reckoned by the number of leas to the pound weight; this varies from 15 to 150 or 240, and from that to 300 and 400.—C. T.]

77 PARKER, C. E. & C., *Dundee, Scotland*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Parker's patent mathematical power-loom for weaving navy sail-cloth, and other heavy fabrics. The warp is delivered from four beams at the same time, or from bobbins without any beams. The delivery of the warp is regular and uniform, which secures uniformity in the wefting, the number of weft-threads being the same in any given space. The taking-up motion is so arranged that the tension or strain on the warp may readily be adjusted to yarns of different strengths or cloth of different weights, and uniformly maintained from the beginning to the end of the web. The loom is self-acting in all its parts, and from the commencement to the termination of the web, no change or alteration is required.

78 CRAWHALL, JOSEPH, *Newcastle-upon-Tyne*—Inventor.

Improved patent machine for manufacturing ropes.

80 DAVENPORT, JOSEPH L., *Derby*—Manufacturer.

Silk-throwing machinery, for the conversion of raw silk into threads, made at Derby, by Mr. William Abell. Engine for winding and cleaning. Mill for spinning or twisting one or more threads.

Frame for doubling or uniting on one bobbin two or more threads, either before or after the process of spinning.

Machine for reeling the thrown thread into skeins.

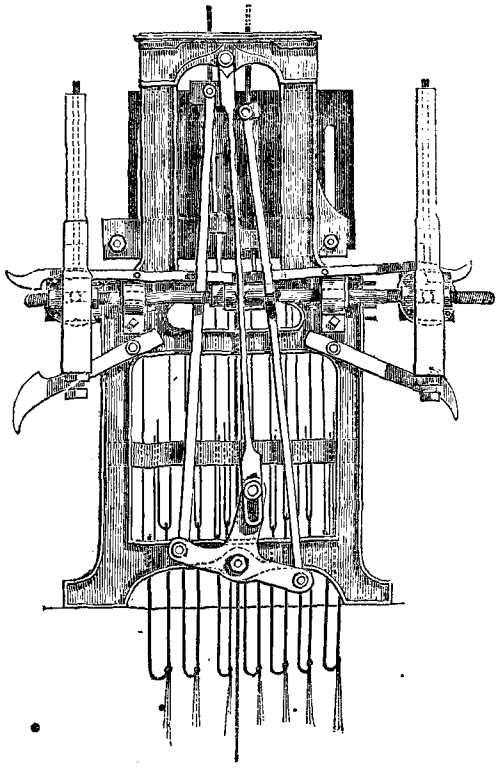
"Dramming" apparatus, for ascertaining the relative thickness of the silken threads.

[The history of the manufacture of silk in England has peculiar associations with the town of Derby. Until the commencement of the eighteenth century, England was dependent entirely upon Italy for thrown silk for the purposes of the weaver. Machinery made at that time in England failed to accomplish the manufacture satisfactorily. A Mr. Lombe went to Italy, succeeded by artifice in gaining admission to the mills, and gained an entire insight into the method of manufacture. Escaping at the hazard of his life, he returned to England; erected a large mill on the Derwent, near Derby, where the manufacture was shortly established, and soon attained great prosperity. The machinery now employed for this purpose is of great ingenuity, and exhibits the peculiar characteristics of the mechanical workmanship of Great Britain.—R. E.]

82 BARLOW, ALFRED, 26 *Bread Street*—Inventor.

Patent double-action Jacquard loom, for the expeditious weaving of figured goods by the use of counterpoised griffs and apparatus for simultaneously raising and lowering different portions of the suspending wires; applying two barrels or cylinders and two sets of cards; and constructing hooked wires for giving motion to the harness or heddles.—Patented in Great Britain, Ireland, the colonies, France, Belgium, Prussia, and Austria.

The figure represents the upper part of the loom, showing its peculiar principles.



Barlow's Patent Double-action Jacquard Loom.

84 FROST, J., *Macclesfield*—Inventor.
Models of improved winding engine and cleaning frame.
Model of a machine spinning and doubling at one operation.
Model of a throwing mill, in which the spindles are turned by friction.
Throwing mill, with spindles turned by friction. Iron roller inlaid with wood, placed in segments, turns a spindle with iron warf, is stated to give regular spin, take less power, and stands in less space than common throwing mills.
Improved winding engine.
Cleaning tram: the cleaners are fitted up with a slop, so as to be fixed on the guide rail, to answer the purpose of the eye or guide.
Spinning and doubling machine, which works two operations by one process, and can be converted into a tram doubler.

85 REED, THOMAS SADLER, *Siddal's Lane Mills, Derby*—Inventor.
Patent power-loom, for making fringes and like fabrics without the use of shuttles.

86 CLAUSSEN, P., 26 *Gresham Street*—Patentee and partly Inventor.
Circular hand-loom, for weaving looped fabrics, elastic cloth, &c.—Manlove and Alliott, proprietors.

87 GARDNER & BAZLEY, *Nottingham.*
A 48-spindles' doubling-frame, for the production of lace-thread, in which the motion is communicated to the spindles by conical contact, without the aid of cords or bands. During the Exhibition, it will be worked, and will produce No. 160 lace-thread.

88 HUDSON & BOTTOM, *Nottingham.*
Lace-dressing machine.

89 CARVER, THOMAS & THOMAS GILBERT, *Nottingham*—Proprietors and Manufacturers.
Model frame for weaving stockings.
Articles of cotton and wool clothing.

90 BALL, DUNNICLIFF, & CO., *Nottingham*—Manufacturers.
Warp-lace machine, making plain blonde.

91 COWSLADE & LOVEJOY, *Reading, Berks*—Inventors.
Self-inking platen hand-printing press, consisting of an adaptation of an inking apparatus to the ordinary press. By one turn of a handle attached to a spindle, the carriage and tympan are rolled simultaneously in opposite directions, the type receiving ink at one end of the platen, and the tympan the blank sheet at the other. A reversed action of the spindle brings them together, beneath the platen, there to receive the impression. The printed sheet is freed from the form by springs attached to the tympan, which rises with the platen.

92 SEWELL, THOMAS ROBERT, *Carrington, near Nottingham*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Machine for making bobbin-net lace.

94 BIRKIN, RICHARD, *Nottingham*—Manufacturer.
Machine, on Leaver's principle, for the production of bobbin-net lace, ornamented and embroidered by the Jacquard; adapted for the production of lace articles of different patterns, in either silk, cotton, or other filamentary materials.

96 BURTON & EAMES, *Lenton Works, near Nottingham*—Proprietors.
Patent gassing machine, for burning the loose fibre from lace, muslins, and other goods, thereby giving them a more thread-like appearance, without injuring the fabric. Exhibited to show the process of gassing lace, as practised in the town and neighbourhood of Nottingham.

[The operation of "gassing" consists in causing lace, thread, or similar delicate tissues, to pass with such velocity through or between jets of gas as to singe off the loose fibres, without injury to the fabric itself. It was formerly effected by passing the fabric over heated iron cylinders.—R. E.]

100 FOURDRINIER, G. H., *Hanley*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Patent steam press, for printing the impressions which are to be transferred to earthenware or china.
Patent oscillating double-piston steam-engine, with potters' flint and colour mill.
Original model of the exhibitor's patent paper machine.
Specimen of the exhibitor's pottery tissue paper, in one continuous length of upwards of 2½ miles. Manufactured from old coal-pit ropes and hawsers.

[The pottery tissue paper is prepared exclusively for the purpose of transferring the impressions of designs from copper plates to earthenware in producing the ordinary patterns.]

102 HARDING, PULLEIN, & JOHNSON, *Guildhall Chambers*—Proprietors.
Patent apyrotype machinery. Self-acting machine for the manufacture of printing type from copper, zinc, or other metal, without heat, by means of dies and powerful pressure; its object is to produce a letter of more exact form than usual; and it is stated that the metal, hardened by the compression to which it is subjected in the process of manufacture, attains a durability estimated at sixty times that of ordinary cast type.
Machine for dressing the letter after leaving the first machine.
Machine for regulating the height of the types, so that, when set up in pages, their faces may be perfectly even.
Other objects contemplated by this invention are economy of type and ink, and greater resistance to pressure.

103 UNDERWOOD, P., *Birmingham.*
Lithographic press.

104 SHERWIN, COPE, & CO., 5 *Cumberland Street, Shoreditch*—Inventors and Manufacturers.
Printing press, for letter-press printing, possessing a simple combination of levers, and economising labour. Arming-press, for bookbinders. By the simplicity of its parts great power is obtained, and the arrangement of its table allows of different thicknesses to lay on.

108 TIDCOMBE, GEO., *Watford*—Manufacturer.
Machine for cutting paper in the continuous sheet.

[Paper manufactured by machine is made into a continuous web the width of the machine. As it runs from the drying apparatus it passes through the cutting-machine, where it is first slit into several continuous bands: this is effected by means of a series of circular shears formed of circular discs of steel, adjustable on two parallel axes common to the series. The bands then pass on to a kind of shears placed transversely, and acting at predetermined intervals, the paper being arrested at the point of division by the mechanism, without stopping its onward progress through the slitting-shears. Mr. T. B. Crompton, in conjunction with Mr. E. Miller and Mr. (now Professor) Cowper, obtained patents in the same year, 1828, for the cutting apparatus applicable to the above purpose: since this period several other very ingenious machines have been devised.—W. D. L. R.]

110 SHAW, W., 8 *Bachelor's Walk, Dublin*—Manufacturer.
Improved machine for ruling paper.

112 WILSON, G., 27 *St. Martin's Court, Leicester Square*—Inventor and Patentee.
Diagonal paper and mill-board cutting machine. Perpendicular paper-cutting machines.

114 GREIG, DAVID & JOHN, *Lothian Road, Edinburgh*—Designers and Manufacturers.
Iron lithographic press, 30 inches by 45 inches, with Gothic frame, eccentric pressure by side lever, and frame for registering coloured printing, counter-balance weights for bringing out carriage, and stoppers.
Iron lithographic press, 22 inches by 23 inches, with side levers, circular cross-head, ornamental frame, and stoppers for stopping carriage.
Iron lithographic press, 18 inches by 27 inches, with side lever, a kind of press much used.
Specimen of 18-inch copper-plate press, with single motion.
Portable fanners for cooling apartments in hot climates. suggested by Captain Davidson, 18th Bombay Infantry.

116 MARRIOTT, WILLIAM, *Leeds Road, Huddersfield.*
Registered machine for packing in paper packets any dry substance, such as coffee, chicory, &c.; with an improved and continuous printing apparatus for printing the label before pasting it on the packet.

118 COOKE, H., *High Street, Oxford*—Inventor.
Printing apparatus of a new construction, designed to give increased facilities to the compositor.

120 NELSON, T., jun., *Hope Park End, Edinburgh*—Inventor.
Working model of a new printing machine.

121 ULLMER, L. 110 *Fetter Lane, London.*
Self-inking press.

122 INGRAM, HERBERT, 198 *Strand*—Proprietor.
A printing machine, on the vertical principle, as used at the "Times" office.

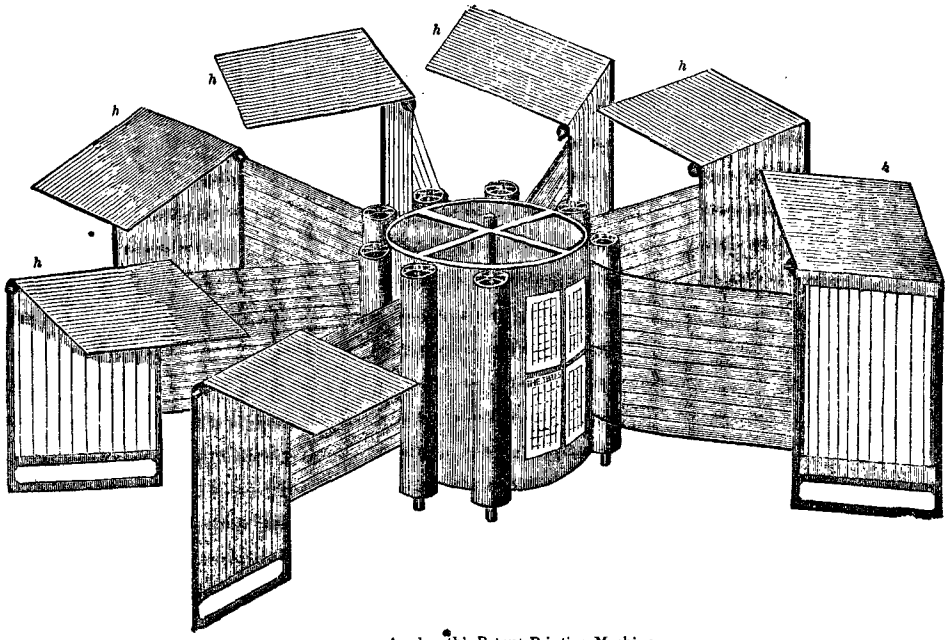
The chief advantage of this new arrangement is, that the whole motion or circuit of the type can be made available for printing, whereas, in the flat machine, more than half the motion of the reciprocating type table is lost: and the reason for placing the cylinder in a vertical position is to obtain more easy access to the type, inking rollers, and other parts of the machine, and to permit more impressing cylinders to be arranged around the type drum than can be done when it is fixed horizontally.

The circumference of the central drum, or path of the type, is exactly 200 inches;—in the machines at the "Times Office" eight impressing cylinders surround the type, which therefore print eight sheets at every revolution; but in those machines the type is not truly cylindric, but is *segmental*, which involves the necessity of using large cylinders, but when the type is purely cylindric smaller impression rollers may be used, and the produce very much increased.

The machine which is erected in the Exhibition is made to print circular woodcuts and type in the best manner. Each of the four impressing cylinders has 50 inches space for itself and its attendant inking rollers, and the form has the advantage of receiving its ink or colour from several rollers, each of which is *well distributed* or evenly covered with ink.

The vertical position of the inking rollers also conduces greatly to the production of good work; for the type or engraving is only touched on its extreme surface, while, on the flat principle, where the inking rollers act by *gravity*, the sides of the type are liable to receive colour. Another advantage is, that any dust in the paper is shaken out by the act of stopping, and falls upon the floor in place of being deposited upon the inking rollers and distributing table as in the flat machine: this is in practice a real advantage, for 50,000 impressions have been taken without once stopping to *brush out* the form or table. Another technical advantage in the printing of wood engravings, where delicate *overlaying* is required, is that the impressing cylinders are in direct connection with the type drum, so that no irregularity of motion can occur, and the *overlays* can be placed precisely where required without any fear of derangement.

Attention is also directed to the superior smoothness of the action of the vertical machine, as compared with the



Applegath's Patent Printing Machine.

heavy blows produced in a flat or reciprocating machine at each change of motion in the ponderous type table and its appendages.

The action of the machine is very simple, the "*layer on*" draws a sheet of paper towards a small roller in rapid motion, which descends and causes the paper to enter between the vertical tapes which carry it downwards, when, having arrived at the proper position, it is suddenly stopped by narrow upright strips of wood, which advance and slightly compress the sheet between them, the vertical tapes at the same moment releasing it;—the stoppers are then in their turn withdrawn, leaving the sheet of paper momentarily suspended by two small pulleys, mounted on delicate springs called finger rollers. The sets of vertical rollers seen in rapid motion on each side of the sheet now advance against it, and impel it sideways towards the impressing cylinder, where it receives the impression from the type; the sheet continues its side motion, supported only by a single pair of tapes, which at the proper place are stopped, leaving the printed sheet suspended until the "taker off" draws it down upon the taking-off table.

The diagram on the preceding page will explain the action of the machine employed for the "Times;" *h, h, h,* represent the position of the laying-on tables.

The chases which hold the type are made with circular beds, and are securely fixed to the iron rings of the type drum. The column rules are converted by means of screws into tension bars, and they bind the sides of the chase or type-holder together, so that each column can be set up by means of a screw at its foot to any required degree of pressure. The inking rollers, which are seen in a vertical position between the impressing cylinders, are caused to press against the type and distributing table by long coiled springs, adjusted to a proper tension; they receive the ink from a circular distributing surface placed opposite to the type, and which, during its revolution, rises up and down by travelling upon an undulating railway. The ink is deposited upon the distributing table by a roller which occasionally vibrates against the ductor roller of the ink-box.

The wheels which connect the type drum and the impressing cylinders are beneath the machine, motion is communicated to the ink-box by the upper bevil wheel seen on the spindle of the type drum, and to the feeders by the lower bevil wheel.

The vertical principle admits of great variety of construction, and is equally applicable to perfecting machines for book work.

It is the patent invention of Mr. Augustus Applegath, of Dartford. Manufactured by Mr. T. Middleton, of Loman-street, Southwark.

---

124 CLYMER & DIXON, G. & S., 10 *Finsbury Street, Finsbury Square*—Patentees and Manufacturers.

Demy Columbian printing press.

---

128 REMOND, A., *Birmingham*—Inventor.

Working model of a machine for dry-cementing envelopes.

---

130 DONKIN, BRYAN & Co., *Bermondsey*—Manufacturers and part Inventors.

Model of a machine for making paper, with patent improvements.

---

132 BREWER, JANE, 19 *Surrey Place, Old Kent Road*—Manufacturer.

Endless brass wire cloth for a paper machine.

Straight laid, spirally laid, and wove wire dandy rollers, for producing in paper, made by machine, the "laid" watermark, devices, names, &c.

Laid and wove wire paper moulds, used in making paper by hand.

Wove wire of different degrees of fineness.

[The use of dandy rollers of the kind described is to communicate to paper made by mechanical power the "wire" and other marks generally supposed to indicate the fact of hand-labour having been employed in the manufacture of the papers.—R. E.]

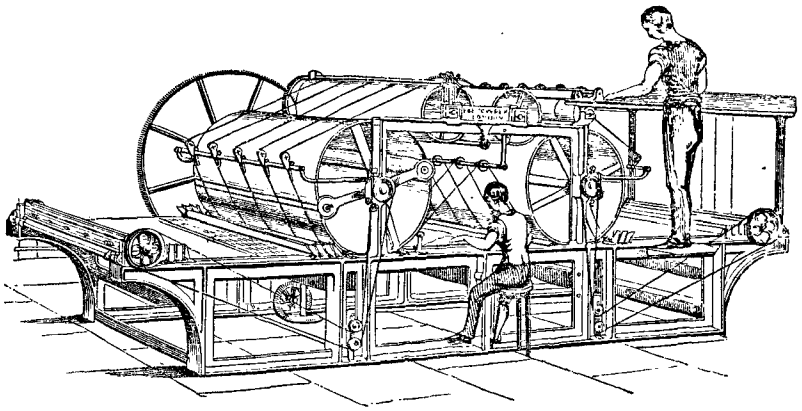
---

134 COWPER, EDWARD, F.R.S., *King's College, London,* and 9 *Kensington Park Road, Notting Hill*—Inventor and Patentee.

Model of the printing machine now in general use. The Catalogue of the Exhibition is printed by these machines. The model was made by T. B. Winter, Esq., a student in King's College, London.

[The following is a brief review of the progress of printing by machinery:—In 1790, Nicholson proposed placing both the types and paper upon cylinders, and also distributing and applying the ink by means of cylinders. Another plan was to place the types upon a table, and the paper upon a cylinder, and to cause the table and type to pass backward and forward under the paper cylinder. In 1813, Donkin and Bacon proposed placing the types upon a prism, and causing it to revolve against an irregular-shaped cylinder upon which the paper was placed. Neither of the above machines came into use, but in the latter, Donkin introduced the "composition" inking rollers (*i.e.* elastic rollers, made of treacle and glue), for distributing and applying the ink. In 1814, Koenig made the first working machine, and erected two of them at the office of "The Times" newspaper, each of which produced 1,800 impressions per hour, and they continued in use until 1827; he also made two machines for Mr. Bensley, one producing 800 impressions per hour, and the other printing 800 sheets, both sides, per hour. In 1816, Cowper made machines to print from curved stereotype plates, and in 1818, one to print from ordinary type. These machines printed from 800 to 1,000 sheets on both sides, or from 2,000 to 2,400 impressions on one side of the sheet. Machines to print only one side are generally called newspaper machines, and machines to print both sides are called book machines.]

The cut, p. 277, represents one of these book machines; it consists of a cast-iron frame, about 14 feet long and 4 feet wide, in which an iron table slides backward and forward, passing in its progress under two cast-iron cylinders, called the paper cylinders. Two sets of type, technically called the form, are fixed on the table at such a distance from each other that one form passes under one cylinder and the other form under the other cylinder, the sheet of paper being held on the cylinder by means of tapes. At each end of the machine is a reservoir, or trough, of ink, the trough being made by an iron roller, about 3 inches diameter, turning in contact with a flat iron bar, which only allows a very small quantity of ink to pass; this iron bar is the *abductor*, but is commonly called the "doctor," and the iron roller the "doctor" roller. An elastic composition roller is made to vibrate between the table and the abductor roller, and conveys the ink from the latter to the table. A number of composition rollers are placed across the table, their axes resting in notched bearings. As the table passes backward and forward under these rollers, the ink deposited by the vibrating roller becomes very evenly spread upon the table. This spreading, or *distribution*, as it is called, is effected by three or four of the rollers (called the "distributing rollers") not only having a motion round their axes, but also a motion in the direction of the length of their axes, *i.e.*, in an *end* motion. This motion was produced in Mr. Cowper's first machines by giving an end motion to the frame, which supported the distributing rollers. Mr. Applegath suggested the more simple mode of placing the rollers in a diagonal or sloping position across the table, and making the axis long enough to slide in their notches. Three or four other rollers, called the "inking rollers," have no end motion; their office is to take the ink up from the table, and apply it to the types. Thus the "taking," "distributing," and "inking" is all done by the machine itself.



Cowper's Printing Machine.

The sheet of paper is laid by a boy on a web of tapes, whence it is carried forward, and enters between two sets of tapes; and as these tapes are carried round one paper cylinder, and then over and under two wooden "drums" to the other paper cylinder, the sheet of paper necessarily travels with the tapes, and the sheet is thus conveyed from one paper cylinder to the other; in the course of its progress, the sheet is turned over, receiving one printed impression on one side from the first form, and the second impression on the other side of the sheet from the second form, and as the tapes leave the second cylinder they divide, and the printed sheet falls into the hands of another boy.

The machines are commonly known as "Applegath and Cowper's machines."

[Mr. Napier's machine differs from Applegath and Cowper's: his machine is described in a separate article. In 1827, Cowper & Applegath jointly invented the four-cylinder machine, which Applegath erected for printing "The Times" newspaper. It at once superseded Koenig's machines, which were taken down. This machine printed from 4,000 to 5,000 impressions per hour. The diagram will give a general idea of these machines, which are still in use at "The Times" office. They consist of a table, moved backwards and forwards under four iron cylinders (called the paper cylinders), about 9 inches in diameter, which are covered with cloth, and round which the sheets of paper are held between tapes. The form is fixed on one part of the table, the inking rollers lying on another part, on which they distribute the ink. Some of these rollers are placed in a diagonal position on the table, so that, as it moves backwards and forwards, they have a motion in the direction of their length, called the "end-motion," which, combined with the rotatory motion, causes the ink to be more effectually distributed. The ink is held in a reservoir or trough formed of an iron roller, called the ductor, against which the edge of an iron plate rests, and, by its pressure, regulates the quantity of ink given out. The ink is conveyed from the ductor-roller to the table by means of an elastic roller vibrating between them. The feeding is performed by four "layers-on," who lay the sheets of paper on the feeding boards, whence they enter the machine between three pairs of tapes, by which they are conveyed round the cylinders, and thence to the spot where the "takers-off" stand, into whose hands the sheets fall as the tapes separate.

The last great improvement in rapid printing was invented by Mr. Applegath, in May 1848, when he erected at "The Times" office two vertical cylinder machines, each producing 10,000 sheets per hour.]

---

135 CHURCH & GODDARD, *Birmingham*—Manufacturers.

Machine for cutting card-boards into cards for printing and other purposes. Machine to cut, print, number, count, and pack tickets. Machine for dating railway tickets.

---

136 TAYLOR, W., *Nottingham*—Designer and Manufacturer.

Machine for forming hemispherical paper shades from flat discs of paper. Ornamental paper work, &c.

---

138 BLACK, JAMES, *Edinburgh*—Manufacturer.

Patent folding machine.

---

140 *Bury St. Edmunds.*

Bookbinder's press.

---

142 STRAKER, SAMUEL, 80 *Bishopsgate Street Within*—Manufacturer.

Side-lever lithographic press, fitted with improved registering-machine, and adapted for every description of colour printing.

---

144 BREWER, C. & W. *Malcolm Works, Larkhall Lane, Clapham*—Patentees, Inventors, and Manufacturers.

Plain ring and plain laid pattern dandy rollers for making endless paper.

Patent bank note moulds, of various patterns, for making notes by hand and vat.

Watered pattern moulds for fancy writing paper made by hand and vat. Angular moulds for making paper for envelopes. Autograph moulds for paper making.

Bundle of paper made from the moulds and rollers, to illustrate.

---

146 RANSOMES & MAY, *Ipswich*—Manufacturers.

Model of patent excavator, for railways or canals. Models of improved apparatus and machinery for preparing timber with creosote, &c.

---

148 POPE, THOMAS, & CO., 56 *St. Paul's Square, Birmingham*—Manufacturers.

Screw press (called the "Lion Press"), for embossing paper, &c.

Screw press, with an arm, a substitute for a double-sided press.

A small powerful lever press, called "The Model," for embossing paper with dies up to one inch diameter; only $4\frac{1}{2}$ by $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches base; height $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches; weight $2\frac{3}{4}$ lbs.

"The Cornucopia" lever press for the same and other purposes, with dies $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch diameter.

The portable desk press; base $5\frac{1}{2}$ by $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches diameter.

Large quarto screw copying press of improved construction, the pillars and beams being in one solid piece.

A small quarto screw copying press.
A folio screw copying press.

150 COBB, T., 19 *Portugal Street, Lincoln's Inn*—Manufacturer.

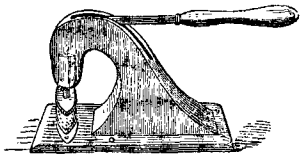
Working model of iron printing press, with improvements by the exhibitor.

151 HARRIS, C., *Shalford, near Guildford*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Fly press, for stamping envelopes, note paper, &c., in colours. On the fly-spindle is fixed an inclined plane to give motion to the force spindle, which carries the force or die. On the top is a tooth wheel, which gives motion to other wheels for the colouring apparatus.

154 JARRETT, GRIFFITH, 45 *Lee Street, Kingsland Road.*

Improved embossing presses, constructed with steel levers, double enclosed springs, and prepared for moveable dies; the dies made of highly tempered steel, and furnished with copper counterparts.



Jarrett's Embossing Press.

155 COLLETT, C., 8 *Great Cambridge St., Hackney Road.*

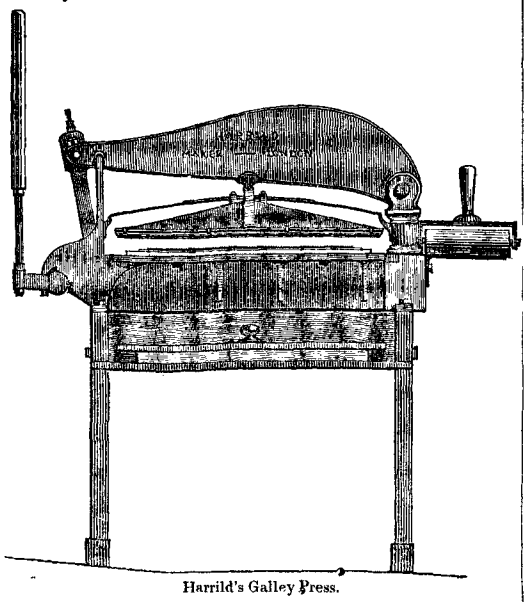
Embossing presses.

156 SULLIVAN, THOMAS, *Foots' Cray, Kent*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Improved double-sized, brass-bodied, laid dandy roller, for producing the water-mark, &c., in machine laid paper.
Interlinear laid roller for producing fancy designs.
Improved spiral laid roller.
Improved brass-bodied wove roller, with fancy designs.
Models.

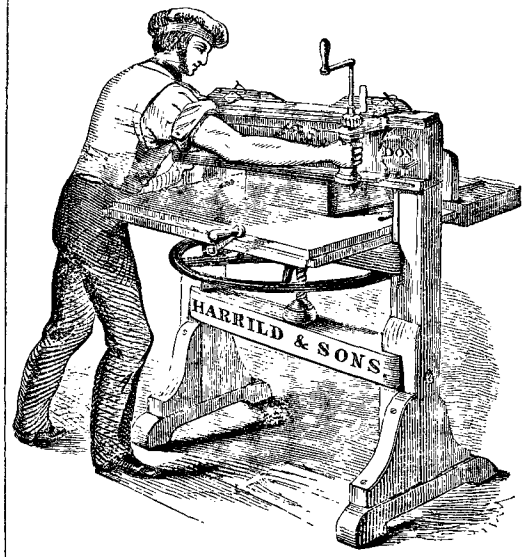
157 HARRILD & SONS, 10, 11 *and* 12 *Great Distaff Lane, and* 22 *Friday St.*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Improved galley press, used for pulling proofs in "galleys."



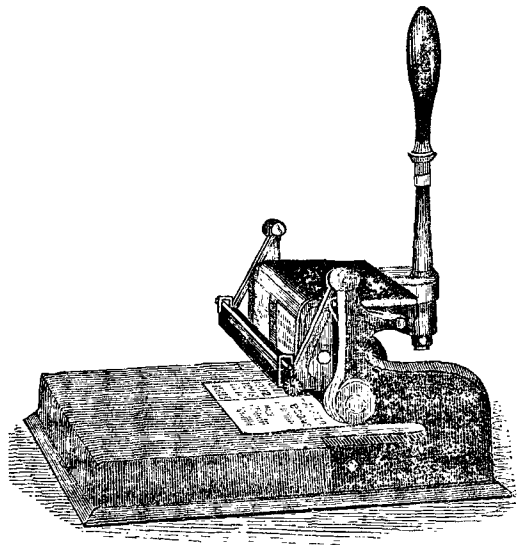
Harrild's Galley Press.

Registered plough cutting machine, calculated to cut with ease any kind of paper or card.



Harrild's Plough Cutting Machine.

Numerical printing apparatus, calculated to print a few lines with a number attached, which alters consecutively up to 99,999 with each impression, or alternatively, as may be required. The printing is effected by laying the paper on the surface, and then simply bringing the handle to a horizontal position and pressing on the paper, the action of which not only effects the inking of the type and figures, but the distribution of the ink and printing.



Harrild's Numerical Printing Machine.

Seamless composition printing rollers for wood-cut and fine printing.
Improved composition balls for printing.

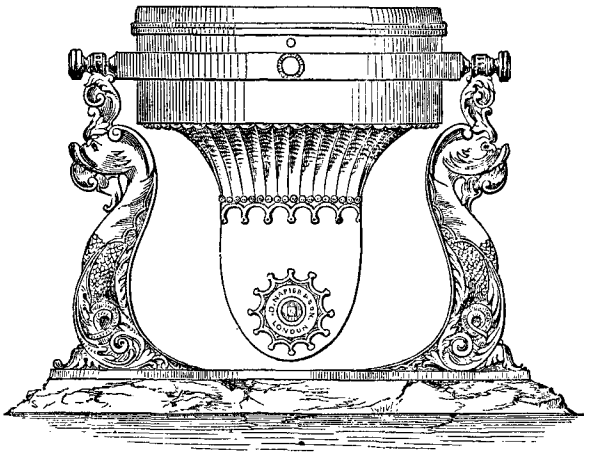
[These rollers and balls are intended to distribute the ink evenly over the surface of the type.

In fine printing and wood-cut printing, the equal distribution of the ink is of great consequence to the perfection of the work.]

158 NAPIER, D. & SON, *Lambeth*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

A captain's patent registering compass. This instrument registers on paper the exact compass course which a vessel has been steered for 24 consecutive hours. Its object is to enable the captain at any time, by mere inspection, to ascertain if the ship has been steered correctly, and if not, to show immediately the period and amount of the deviation.

Letter-press perfecting and printing machine, worked by a small steam engine; when in operation, it is arranged with a combination of tapes and grippers, by which the "flying" of the sheet in laying on, required in tape machines, is rendered unnecessary.



Napier's Registering Compass.

Another machine, of the same description, for a larger form.

Single cylinder letter-press printing machine, suitable chiefly for bookwork.

Patent self-feeding and self-discharging centrifugal apparatus suited to the separation of the molasses from the crystal in sugar manufacture, also to other purposes. Exhibited as a novel and useful invention. The advantages are, a continual discharge and supply of the matter to be operated upon; and, consequently, great saving of time and labour; as the machines presently used must be stopped, discharged, and re-discharged by men in attendance. The time saved by the improved machine not only includes that now consumed in taking out and filling the charge (which, on an average, must be done every eight minutes), but that necessary for stopping and starting the machines, the working speed being 1500 revolutions per minute, and which is very considerable. There are many other advantages which might be named, such as its suspension, whereby the vibrations consequent upon the excessive speed of the machine are not transmitted to the building, the simple and efficient means of liquoring, &c.

160 M'CLURE & CO., *Bow Churchyard, Cheapside.*

Lithographic press.

162 HOPKINSON & COPE, 14 *New North Street, Finsbury*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Albion printing press.

Holm's patent Scandinavian printing machine.

164 WATERLOW & SONS, *London Wall.*

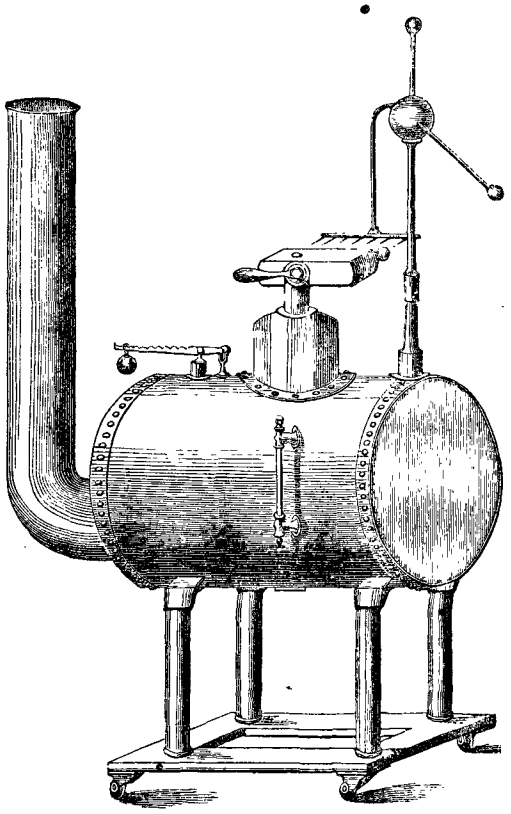
Printing machine. Worked by the exhibitor.

Patent self-feeding envelope machine, producing envelopes folded, gummed, and embossed. Machine for numbering bank notes, &c. Patent autographic press.

165 WATSON, HENRY, *Newcastle-upon-Tyne*—Manufacturer and Inventor.

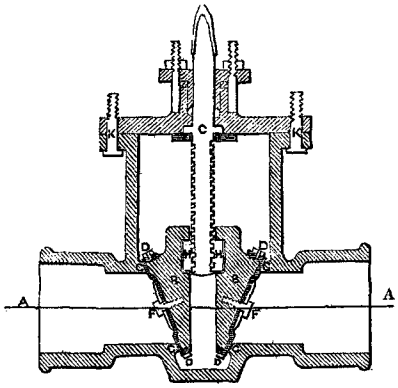
Improved pulp strainer, for paper manufacturers.

Hydro-electric machine. This machine is represented in the annexed cut.



Watson's Hydro-electric Machine.

Patent valve for fluids.



Watson's Patent Valve.

The cut shows a vertical section of a straight cock. A A is the water-way represented, as closed by the block or key B B, made to move vertically up and down by turning the screw C, which works through a nut H H, fitting loosely into the key. The dark line is an elastic facing, which may be of leather, gutta percha, India rubber, felt, or any material most suitable for the purpose to which the cock is intended to be used, and is secured in its place by the brass ring D D, three screws through which prevent the possibility of its afterwards moving, or the facing material becoming displaced. F F is a bolt screwed into the centre, having a plate which draws the elastic material tightly over the face, and fitting closely the seat G G G G. The horizontal section or plan through the line A A, shows the form of the cock; E E are guides for the key working freely up and down when moved by the screw C.

166 COWAN, ALEX. & SONS, 45 *Upper Thames Street*—Manufacturers.

Paper pulp-meter. Patented by Charles Cowan, Valley-field, near Edinburgh. The object of this apparatus is to measure out an uniform and exact supply of pulp to the paper-machine, according to any width and thickness of the web of paper which it may be desired to make. The pulp, after having been prepared in the engines, and mixed in ascertained proportions of raw materials and of water, is kept in the pulp or stuff chest. The cup of the pulp-meter, which is driven in connexion with the paper machine, is made to dip into a box, which, by means of a ball-cock or valve, is always kept full of pulp from the pulp-chest, and lifts and delivers the requisite quantity of pulp to make the width and thickness of the web required. This is done by means of the slide upon the cup, which can be set even while the apparatus is in motion, so as to deliver the number of cubical inches of pulp at each dip required for the particular paper to be made, which can be ascertained by a very simple calculation. In this way uniformity of thickness in every sheet of the paper manufactured is readily obtained.

---

168 SCHLESINGER & Co., 8 *Old Jewry*.

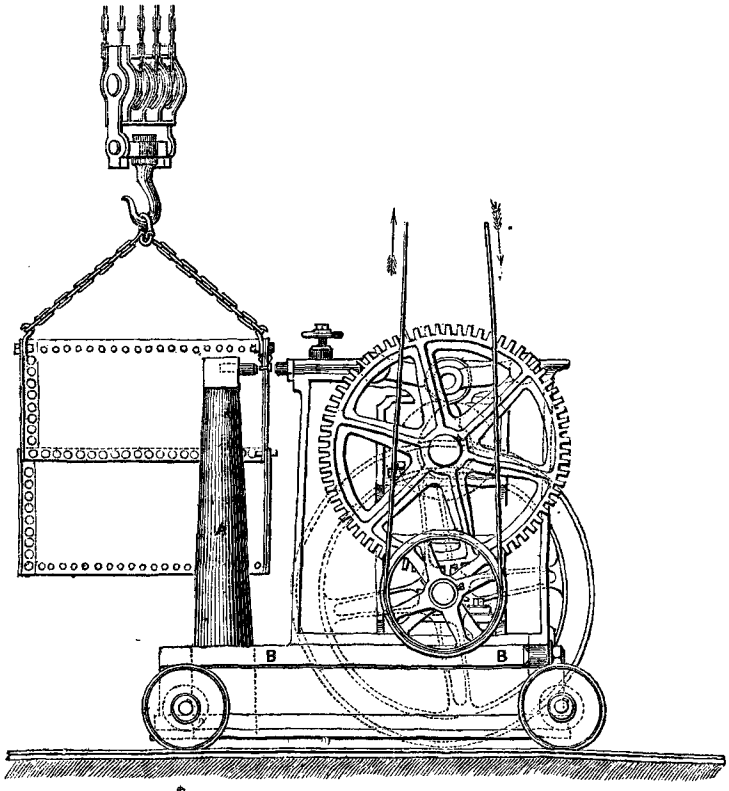
Paging and numbering machine.
Ticket printing machine.
Machine for printing bank notes.

---

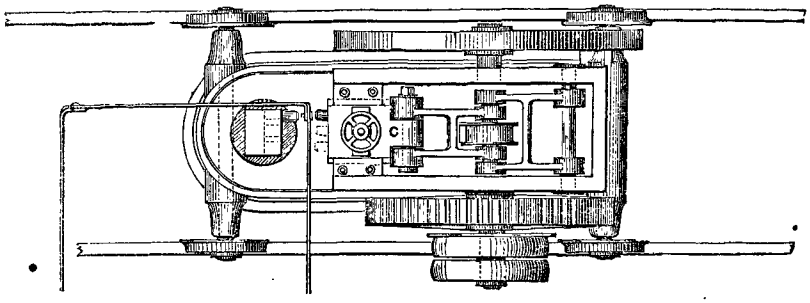
200 FAIRBAIRN, W., & SONS, *Manchester*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Patent riveting machine, for riveting boilers, and other vessels, constructed of wrought iron. The moving slide and die are worked by the action of a revolving cam upon an elbow joint, which gives a variable motion, and exerts the greatest force at the closing of the joint and the finishing of the rivet.

The figure represents this machine.



Fairbairn's Patent Riveting Machine. Side Elevation.



Fairbairn's Patent Riveting Machine. Plan.

The invention of the riveting machine originated in a turn-out of the boiler-makers in the employ of the exhibitor about fifteen years ago. On that occasion the attempt was made to rivet two plates together by compressing the red-hot rivets in the ordinary punching-press. The success of this experiment immediately led to the construction of the original machine, in which the moveable die was forced upon the rivet by a powerful lever, acted upon by a cam. A short experience proved the original machine inadequate to the numerous requirements of the boiler-maker's trade, and the present form was therefore adopted about eight years since.

The large stem, A, is made of malleable iron, and having an iron strap, BB, screwed round the base, it renders the whole perfectly safe in the case of the dies coming in contact with a cold rivet, or any other hard substance, during the process. Its construction also allows the workman to rivet angle iron along the edges, and to finish the corners of boilers, tanks, and cisterns; and the stem being now made 4 feet 6 inches high, it renders the machine more extensive in its application, and allows of its riveting the fire-box of a locomotive boiler or any other work within the given depth.

In addition to these parts, it has a broad moving slide, C, in which are three dies corresponding with others in the wrought-iron stem. By using the centre die every description of flat and circular work can be riveted, and by selecting those on the sides it will rivet the corners, and thus complete vessels of almost every shape. This machine is in a portable form, and can be moved on rails, with care, to suit the article suspended from the shears.

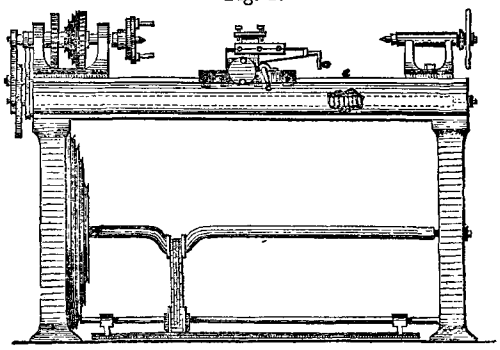
The introduction of the knee-joint gives to the dies a variable motion, and causes the greatest force to be exerted at the proper time, viz., at the closing of the joint and the finishing the head of the rivet.

In other respects the machine operates as before, effecting by an almost instantaneous pressure what is performed in the ordinary mode by a long series of impacts. The machine fixes in the firmest manner, and completes eight rivets of ¾ inch diameter in a minute, with the attendance of two men and two boys to the plates and rivets; whereas the average work that can be done by two riveters, with one "holder on," and a boy, is 40 ¾-inch rivets per hour; the quantity done in the two cases being in the proportion of 40 to 480, or as 1 to 12, exclusive of the saving of one man's labour. The cylinder of an ordinary locomotive-engine boiler, 8 feet 6 inches long, and 3 feet diameter, can be riveted and the plates fitted completely by the machine in four hours; whilst to execute the same work by hand would require, with an extra man, twenty hours. The work produced by the machine is likewise of a superior kind to that made in the ordinary manner; the rivets being found stronger and the boilers more free from leakage, and more perfect in every respect. The riveting is done without noise, and thus is almost entirely removed the constant deafening clamour of the boiler-maker's hammer.

201 WHITWORTH & Co., *Manchester*—Manufacturers.

Self-acting foot lathe, with motions for sliding, screwing, and surfacing, including double-geared headstocks, conical steel mandril and bearings, case-hardened, compound slide-rest, with quick hand traverse. Guide-screw, with disengaging nut, and 24 change wheels for screw cutting. Anti-friction treadle motion, crank and speed pulley for band, with equal tension. Hand-rest with eccentric lock, two-face plates, clements driver, drill, bell, and cup chucks. (Fig. 1.)

Fig. 1.

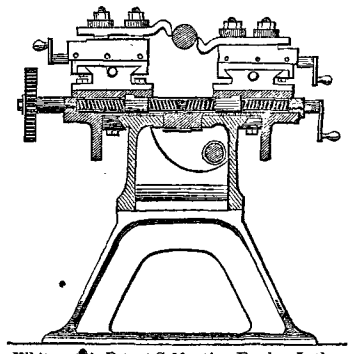


Whitworth's Self-acting Foot Lathe.

This lathe is intended for amateur use, and exhibits a complete sliding, screwing, surfacing, and boring lathe. Ornamental chucks can be applied to this as to other lathes.

Patent self-acting duplex lathe, with two cutting tools, for sliding, screwing, and surfacing, having double-

Fig. 2.



Whitworth's Patent Self-acting Duplex Lathe.

geared headstocks, with conical steel mandril and bearings. Slide-rest, with quick hand traverse, two compound top rests, one on each side of the lathe centres, with independent adjustments, two extra slides, with right and left screw for working the top rests simultaneously. Guide screw, disengaging nut, and 23 change wheels for screw cutting; two-face plates, clements driver, drill, and bell chucks. (Fig. 2.)

[The duplex principle consists in the employment of a cutting tool at the back of the lathe opposite to the tool in front, and in inverted positions to each other. The transverse forces are thus balanced, the work produced is more correct, and is accomplished in less time than by the ordinary lathe.]

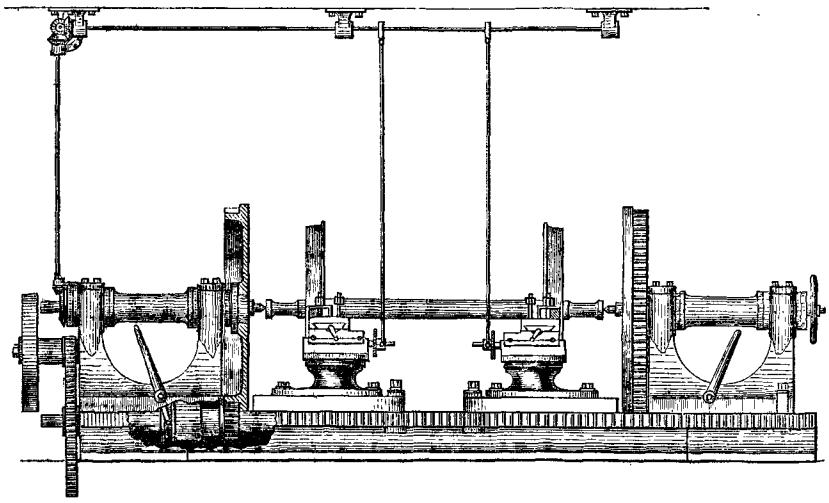
Patent self-acting compound duplex lathe, with four cutting tools, for sliding, screwing, and surfacing.

[The arrangement of this lathe is similar to the foregoing, except that this has a duplicate independent series of self-acting motions and tools, which may either be worked separately or simultaneously. The bed is of great length, in one casting, and may be used for two distinct lathes, by employing an extra set of headstocks. The lathe, though suited for general work, is intended more particularly for sliding long shafting, and for cutting screws. In sliding a shaft, the two series of tools commence in the middle of its length, and proceed in a direction right and left. There is, consequently, a balance of force longitudinally, as well as transversely.]

Patent self-acting duplex railway-wheel turning-lathe, including two sets of double-geared headstocks and face plates, driven independently, to prevent torsion of the axle; four compound slide rests, with separate self-acting motions to each, and swivel plates. (Fig. 3.)

[Four cutting tools are employed, two acting upon opposite sides of each wheel. Both wheels are turned at once upon their axle, and the slide rests are readily removeable in order to get the wheels into and out of the lathe.]

Fig. 3.



Whitworth's Patent Self-acting Duplex Railway Wheel Turning Lathe.

Patent self-acting planing machine, with reversing tool, to plane both ways; grooved table, with screw traverse, by which the driving is removed from the middle to the end of the bed. Self-acting motions, for horizontal, vertical, and angular planing.

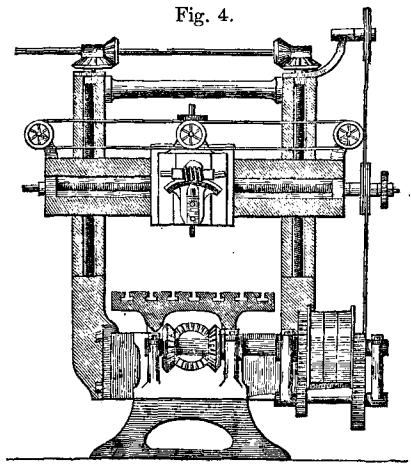
Self-acting planing machine, to plane one way, with quick return motion. (Fig. 4.)

The arrangement of this is similar to the foregoing, except that this has a quick return motion applied to the screw, and has a fixed tool instead of a reversing tool. The tool-holder is fitted with a segment wheel and worm, for shaping internal curves, and has a self-relieving motion. It is self-acting in all cuts.

Patent self-acting crank planing machine, uniform in cutting, with a quick return motion. The tool holder is fitted with segment wheel and worm, and has a self-relieving motion as in the last machine. The general arrangement of parts, such as the bed, table, uprights, and cross-slide, is the same. The motion from the crank is imparted to the table by means of a grooved lever, in which the crank pin slides, a connecting rod being attached to the top end of this lever and to the table. The connecting rod consequently vibrates through a very small arc, and enables the ordinary V slides to be used in the bed and table.

Patent self-acting universal shaping and planing machine, with adjustable crank, acting uniformly in cutting, with a quick return motion; with bed grooved on the front side, two tables for fixing the work, moveable vertically and longitudinally; horizontal slide moving the full length of bed, for planing flat work; transverse

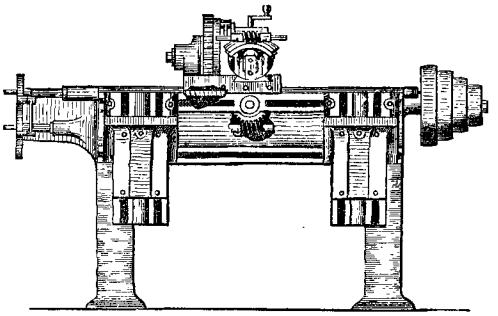
Fig. 4.



Whitworth's Self-acting Planing Machine.

slide and tool-holder, with segment wheel and worm for internal curves; vertical slide and swivel for angular work; conical mandril, with worm and wheel for circular work. (Fig. 5.)

Fig. 5.

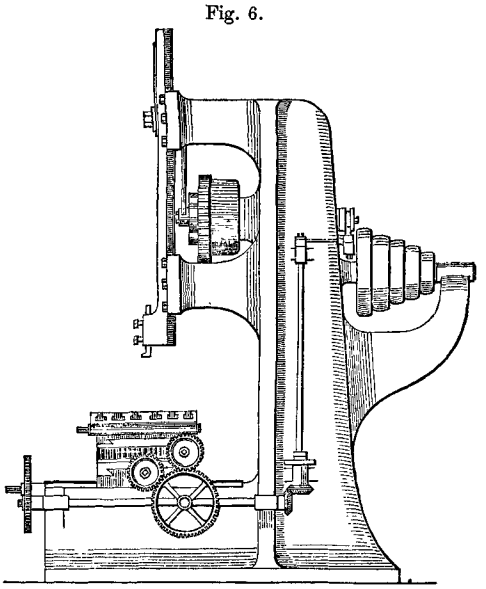


Whitworth's Patent Self-acting Universal Shaping and Planing Machine

These machines are used for shaping and planing levers, cranks, straps, cross-heads, &c., and for curves and planes in general. They have five independent self-actions, viz.: for flat, vertical, angular, and circular work, and for internal curves.

Patent self-acting slotting and shaping machine, with independent upright framing, adjustable crank and quick return motion; vertical slide and tool holder; table for holding the work, fitted with two series of transverse slides; worm-wheel for circular work; self-acting transverse and circular motions. (Fig. 6.)

Fig. 6.



Whitworth's Patent Self-acting Slotting and Shaping Machine.

These machines are used for cutting keyways in wheels, and for shaping work in general. The upper series of transverse slides give increased facility in chucking work to be shaped.

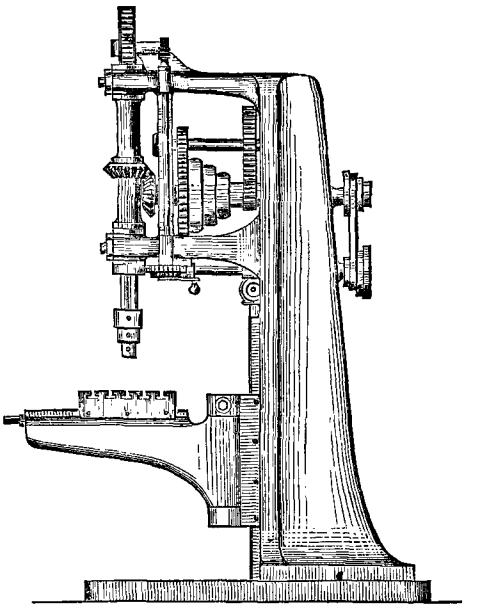
Patent self-acting bench slotting and shaping machine, similar to the foregoing, but adapted particularly to small work.

Small self-acting vertical drilling machine, single geared, with independent framing, drill spindle in tube, with variable down motion, plain elevating table.

The spindle, by passing through a tube and not revolving in bearings, undergoes very little wear. It may be quickly raised by hand.

Self-acting vertical drilling and boring machine, double geared, with independent framing, drill spindle in tube, variable down motion, and radial table, with vertical and horizontal slides. (Fig. 7.)

Fig. 7.

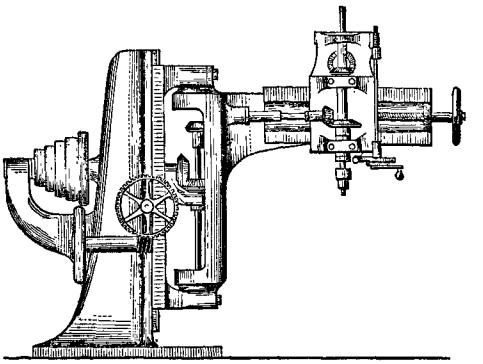


Whitworth's Self-acting Vertical Drilling and Boring Machine.

The radial table affords greater facility than a fixed table for chucking work; and any number of holes may be drilled after once fixing without disturbing the work till finished.

Self-acting radial drilling and boring machine (medium size), with independent framing, vertical elevating slide, radial arm, moveable through an arc of 190°, slide carrying drill spindle, with variable self-acting down motion. (Fig. 8.)

Fig. 8.



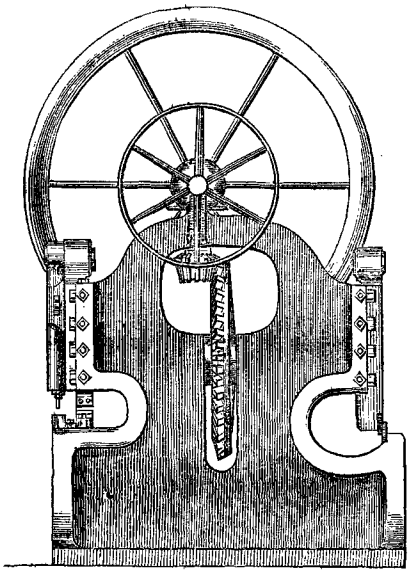
Whitworth's Self-acting Radial Drilling and Boring Machine.

These machines are used for drilling the end plates of tubular boilers, and for work in general. All holes within the range of the machine can be drilled without removing the work till finished. These machines are also adapted for work of a massive character, such as large cylinders, &c., which could not be conveniently

lifted and placed on the table of the ordinary drilling machine. A pit should be provided in front for objects of great length.

Punching and shearing machine, for hand or power, with separate slides for the two operations, one on each side of the machine, worked by eccentrics. Apparatus for raising the punch quickly without stopping the machine. Small shears for cutting off bars of any length. Punching and shearing, or bar cutting, may be carried on at the same time without interruption. (Fig. 9.)

Fig. 9.

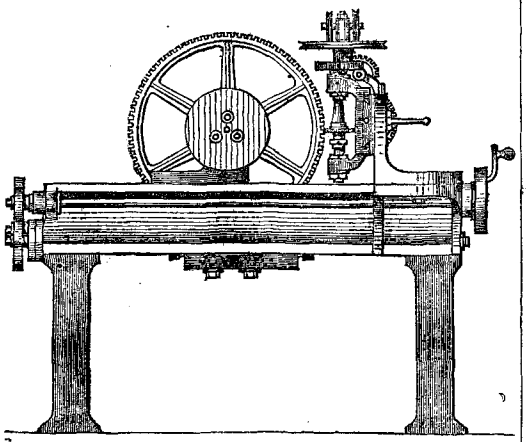


Whitworth's Punching and Shearing Machine.

Hand-punching and shearing machine, with single slide, worked by eccentric, only one process being carried on at a time.

Self-acting wheel-cutting and dividing machine, for bevel spur and worm wheels, with headstocks and dividing wheel, moveable horizontally for different diameters of wheels, cutter frame, with universal adjustment, self-acting traverse for cutter, self-adjusting driving pulleys, change wheels, for all numbers up to 100. (Fig. 10.)

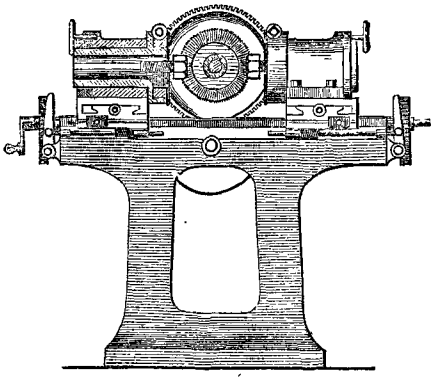
Fig. 10.



Whitworth's Self-acting Wheel Cutting and Dividing Machine.

Self-acting bolt-head and nut-shaping machine, with two circular cutters, for shaping two sides at once, two concentric chucks, for two objects to be operated upon at the same time. Duplicate compound slides, with independent self-acting and self-disengaging motions to prevent injury from the cutters. (Fig. 11.)

Fig. 11.



Whitworth's Self-acting Bolt-head and Nut-shaping Machine.

The chucks are respectively placed on opposite sides of the centre of the circular cutters, by which the forces are balanced, and a much greater quantity of work is produced than if one chuck only were used. These machines are applicable for shaping and squaring nuts, ends of shafts, &c. The concentric chucks are removable, so that other work may be shaped and squared.

Patent screwing machine, for bolts and nuts, with hollow mandril, die holder, with four radial dies, two on each side of the centre, complete sets of dies and taps, with chucking apparatus for bolts and nuts. The radial die holder is similar in principle to the patent guide screw stock. The dies are cut by master taps, of double the depth of thread larger in diameter than the working taps, so that the circle of the dies in contact is the same size as the screw blank. A perfect guide is thus obtained, and a thread of correct pitch is formed at the commencement. The inner edges of the dies being filed off to at acute angle, they cut with ease without distorting the thread; and by the direction in which the dies are moved, their cutting power is preseved for the full depth of thread. Their action in cutting is similar to the chasing tool, which they resemble in form, and may in like manner be sharpened on a grindstone.

Patent screwing apparatus, including the patent guide screw-stock and dies, working taps, master taps, for cutting up the dies, hobs, for cutting screw tools, and case-hardened tap wrenches. The dies of the screw stock are cut by a large master tap, and their action is the same as explained in the bolt-screwing machine. The diameter of the working taps are made to standard gauges; the angle of the thread in all cases is 55°, rounded off at top and bottom to two-thirds of a complete angular thread; small fractional pitches are avoided, and the principle of uniformity in pitch, form of thread, and diameter, is rigidly adhered to. (Fig. 12)

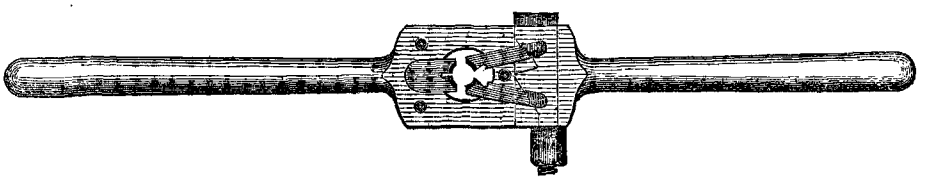
Measuring machine, and standard yard measure.

Internal and external standard cylindrical gauges, of size from 1-8th to 6 inches diameter, tested by the measuring machine.

Set of stepped gauges, external only from 1-8th to 6 inches.

Patent knitting machine, knits one stitch at a time, similar to hand knitting: may be worked by hand or power.

Fig. 12.



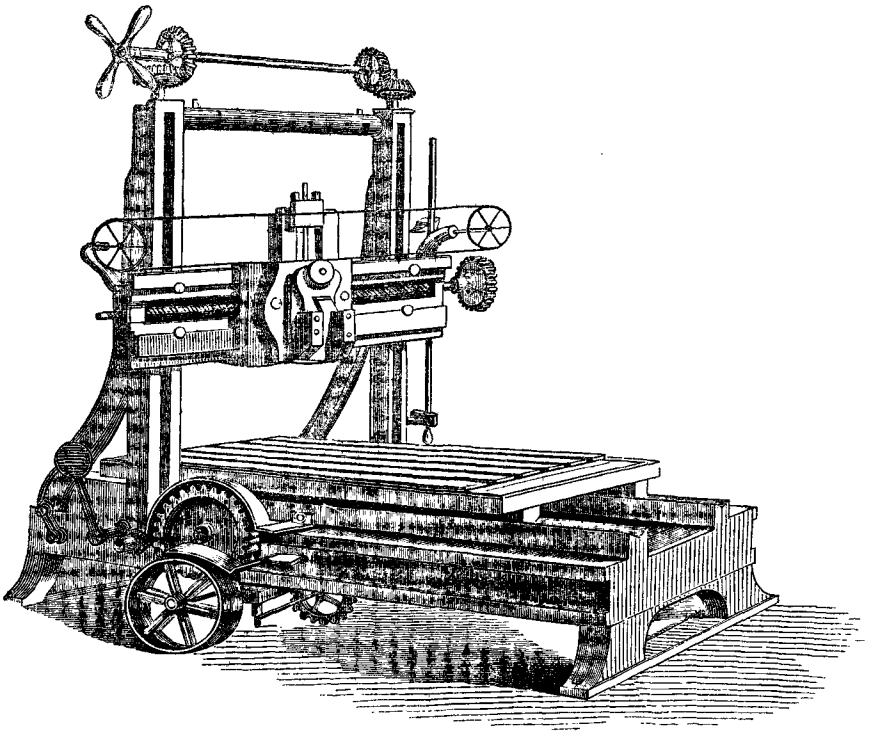
Whitworth's Patent Screwing Apparatus.

202 FOSTER, T., *Manchester*—Inventor.
Method of applying etching ground copper rollers.

203 LYONS, MORRIS, 143 *Suffolk Street, Birmingham*—Inventor.
Apparatus and specimens to illustrate the process of bright electro-plating, gilding, electro-engraving, and deposition of copper for the formation of tubes. This process differs from others, in at once depositing the metal in a bright state, requiring no after polishing. Hence it is particularly adapted for embossed works of art. The economy of this process consists in its requiring less battery-power, and a smaller consumption of the precious metal.

[Bright electro-plating has been effected by mixing a few drops of the sulphuret of carbon with the silver or gold solution in the precipitating trough.—R. H.]

204 SHARP BROTHERS, *Manchester*.
Lathe, slotting-machine.
Powerful self-acting planing machine (see figure).



Sharp's Powerful Self-acting Planing Machine.

205 MORDAN, SAMPSON, & CO., *City Road*—Manufacturers.
Bright steel fire-proof jewel-box, decorated with ormolu ornaments.
Carved inkstand, inlaid with pearl and gilt ink-glass attached, with gold pen.
Large frame containing an assortment of every description of gold pens, and gold pen-holders.
Complex self-acting rose engine and tracing machine.
Combination copying and seal-press, on a stand; which combines the double purpose of a seal or embossing-press, and a copying-press.

206 MUIR, WILLIAM, *Salford, Manchester*—Manufacturer.
Amateur foot lathe, slide rest, eight gun-metal chucks, joiner's bench, tool-chest, and German cramp.
Large and small patent coffee-mill for grocers and private use.
Screw embossing press, for stamping envelopes, with dies, sets of alphabets, &c.
Lever embossing presses, for embossing crests, &c.
Copying presses.
Screw-stocks, taps, master-taps, and tap-wrenches.
Machine taps and hand-screw tools.

Oil-testing machine. Invented by Emanuel Thomas, of Manchester.

Registered theodolite. Designed by Henry Goss, of Salford.

Specimens of embossing. Lithographs of copying and embossing presses.

Soap-cutting machine. Invented by Walter Storey, of Manchester.

---

207 HUNT, JOHN, *per* C. BOYD, 15 *Addison Road, Kensington*—Inventor.

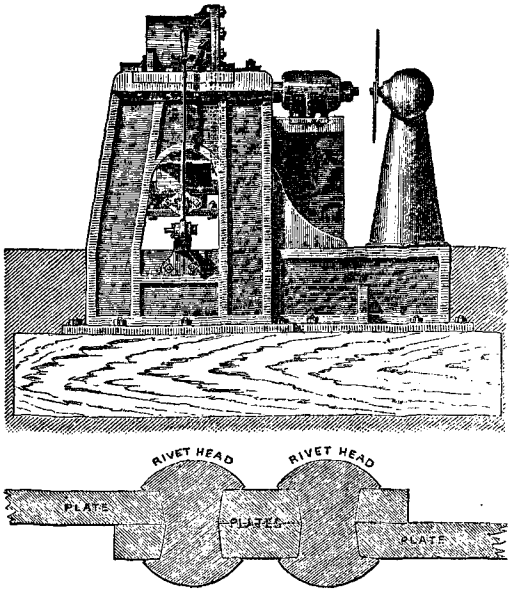
A mineral washing-case, designed for the more expeditious and effectual washing of gold, silver, tin, copper, and lead ores, and applicable to all kinds of mineral, the specific gravity of which is greater than the foreign matter with which it is mixed. The superiority is said to consist in the great ease, rapidity, and economy, with which ores can be treated, as compared with the ordinary system, the latter requiring that the mineral to be operated upon, should be previously separated from clay, adhesive matter, and stony particles. The inventor states that chiefly by means of this washing-case, he has been able to recover about 550,000 francs' worth of silver and lead ores from the "débris" of the ancient mine of "Pont-pean," near Rennes, in France, of which he is the occupier.

---

208 GARFORTH, WILLIAM, JOHN, & JAMES, *Dukinfield Iron Works, near Manchester*—Manufacturers.

Steam riveting machine, having direct action.

The engraving gives the form of the machine, which consists of a strong cast-iron frame, a cylinder 36 inches in diameter, with piston and rod, on to which high-pressure steam is alternately let and discharged. The riveting portion being acted on directly by the piston rod, and the plates are thus closed and the rivet formed.



Garforth's Steam Riveting Machine.

With this machine, one man and three boys can rivet with perfect ease, and in the firmest manner, at the rate of six rivets per minute, or three hundred and sixty per hour.

Annexed to the drawing of the riveting machine is a section of two pieces of boiler plate, riveted together by this machine, and planed through the centre of the rivet, to exhibit the accuracy of the work. The preceding figure represents this machine.

209 LEWIS, FRANCIS, & SONS, *Manchester*—Manufacturers.

Wheel-cutting and dividing engine for cutting bevel-spur and worm wheels.

Model of Lewis and MacLardy's patent roving and slub spindle for cotton, wool, flax, and other fibrous substances, and of spindle for doubling any descriptions of yarns on the same principle.

---

210 SHANKS, ANDREW, 6 *Robert Street, Adelphi*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Bolt screwing and tapping machine. This machine cuts a perfect screw at one operation, and not by successive cuts.

Improved high-pressure steam engine.

Detail planing machines, one being for hand power for opticians and amateurs.

---

212 JOHNSON, R., & BROTHER, *Dale Street, Manchester*—Manufacturers. Agents in London, Messrs. TOOTAL and BROWNE, 73 & 74 Piccadilly.

Wire-drawing benches, showing the process of drawing strong and fine sizes of iron wire.

Specimens of fine-drawn iron wire.

---

213 PARR, CURTIS, & MADELEY, *Manchester*.

Planing-machine. Lathes, &c.

---

218 HICK, B., & SON, *Bolton*—Designers and Manufacturers.

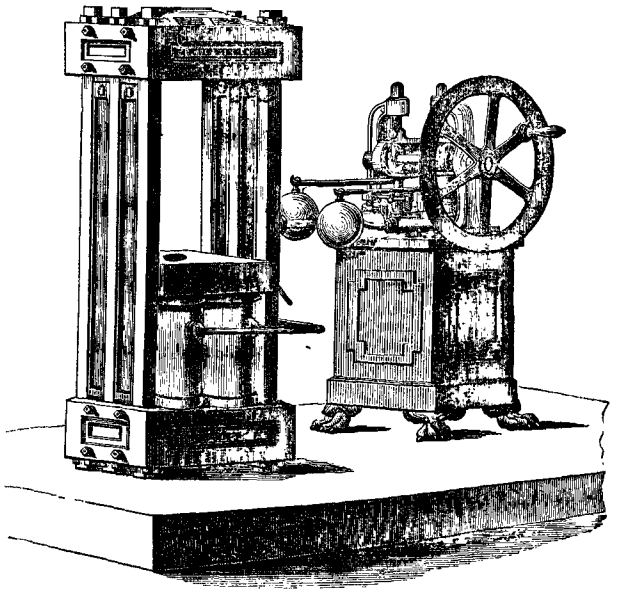
Model of exhibitors' improved compound hydraulic press. This model shows the arrangement of an improved press, now at work on the premises of the exhibitors at Bolton, having four cylinders of such area as in the aggregate to be equal to 2,500 tons pressure. Among the various advantages attributed to this plan, are, that the four cylinders may be worked together or two at a time; and much better castings are obtained in consequence of the diminished weight, each of the cylinders weighing only two tons (about eight tons for the four), whereas one cylinder equal in power would weigh 20 tons. The model pumps and apparatus attached are equal in power to a single press with cylinder six inch diameter. Accompanying this model are several blocks of iron, eight inch diameter, which have been punched cold by the large press. The pressure necessary for such an operation, being, for iron, 1½ in. thick, 700 tons; 2 in. thick, 950 tons; 2½ in. thick, 1,250 tons; 3 in. thick, 600 tons, and 3½ in. thick, 2,050 tons. Fig. 1 represents this machine.

[The hydrostatic press was invented by the late Mr. Joseph Bramah, A.D. 1796. Motion is communicated to the ram by injecting water (or other fluid capable of sufficient resistance) into the cylinder, within which the ram moves. The amount of force given to the ram depends upon the proportion between the area of the plunger of the injecting pump and that of the ram, and the force can be indefinitely increased, either by extending these proportions or by increasing the leverage of the pump handle. These machines are most valuable for lifting great weights, testing the strength of girders, and packing compressible goods into a small space, &c.—S. C.]

Two-horse high-pressure non-condensing oscillating engine of very simple construction, the steam being admitted to the top and bottom of cylinder by its own movement from side to side, the ordinary valve motion and eccentric being dispensed with. This engine is almost incapable of disarrangement.

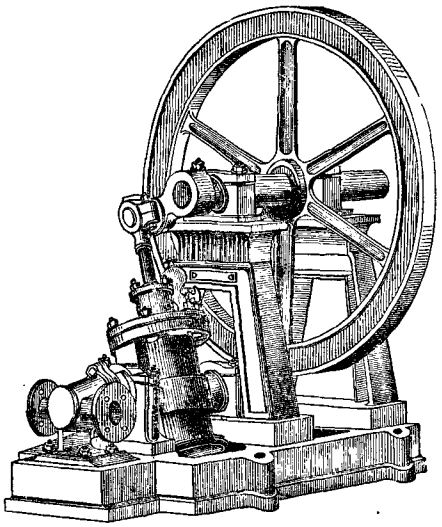
Fig. 2 represents this engine.

Fig. 1.



Hick's Hydraulic Press.

Fig. 2.



Hick's Two-horse Oscillating Steam-engine.

Portable smiths' hearth, with fan attached, for the use of ship-builders and others.

Smiths' hearth (of another description) for artillery purposes, adapted for fixing upon the back of a horse or mule, its weight being only about 180 pounds.

Improved ball safety-valve, invented by the late Mr. Hick: it consists of a brass globe or sphere filled with lead, and merely resting over and closing a circular orifice, having no joints or levers connected with it; it will always blow off steam at a given pressure, thus preventing the possibility of accident from over-pressure.

Wheat-cleaning machine. This machine consists of two conical cylinders, formed of a series of files which are placed vertically, and are secured at top and bottom by means of cast-iron rings; a space is left between the inner and outer cylinders, which can be increased or diminished as required, the inner cylinder revolves rapidly upon its axis. The object of the machine is to separate and remove the smut and other impurities from the grain, which it accomplishes in the most effectual manner, and will clean about 200 bushels per hour.

Model of exhibitors' patent open-ended three cylinder locomotive engine with a tender.

Radial drilling machine (full size). This will drill holes up to 4 in. diameter, and extending over a circle 11 ft. 6 in. diameter; the jeb can be raised or lowered at pleasure, by means of a square threaded screw cut upon the upright spindle, and moves freely round with its spindle on a series of small rollers placed under the rising block or nut.

Models of a pair of condensing steam-engines of 120 horse power each; the models are made on the scale of $1\frac{1}{4}$ in. to the foot.

In addition to the above, the exhibitors have sent an engine of six-horse power, together with a considerable amount of mill-gearing and framework, supported upon a number of ornamental columns. This mill-gearing and steam-engine give motion to the machinery contributed by Messrs. Hibbert, Platt, & Sons, of Hartford New Iron Works, Oldham.

Improved mandrils.

---

219 GLASGOW, JOHN, *Manchester.*

Improved screwing machine, with dies, taps, chucks, &c., complete.

---

220 SHEPHERD, HILL, & SPINK, *Hunsted Road, Leeds*—Manufacturers.

Self-acting side lathe, for longitudinal, conical, and transverse surfaces, complete; with screw-cutting apparatus, self-acting surface motion, and improved disengaging motion.

---

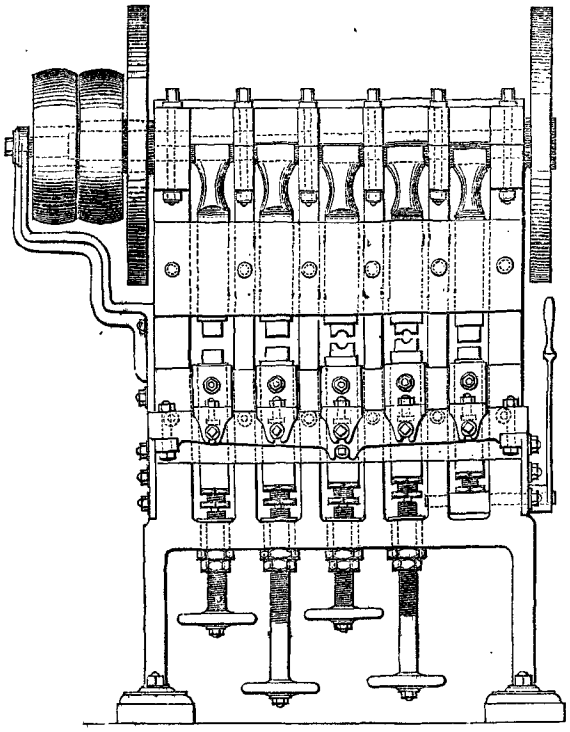
221 COTTAM & HALLEN, 2 *Winsley Street*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Hydrostatic press for proving girders. The improvements consist in the addition of a dial index, to denote the weight applied by the pump, and of a dead hand to mark the weight at the time, if the object under trial be fractured.

222 RYDER, W., *Bolton*—Inventor and Patentee.

Forging machine, to forge, draw down, and swage by steam-power small articles up to two inches, round or square, such as rollers and spindles for cotton and other machinery, bolts, studs, shaft-ends, &c., without the use of hammer or anvil.

The figure represents this machine.



Ryder's Patent Forging Machine.

This machine is driven by Messrs. Hick and Son's oscillating steam engine.

Selection of articles the machine is capable of producing:—Slubbing, roving and throstle spindles and flys, and all kinds of rollers for cotton machinery.

223 SANDFORD, OWEN, & WATSON, *Phœnix Iron Works, Rotherham*—Inventors, Designers, and Manufacturers.

Improved screw-cutting lathe, exhibited for simplicity of construction, and economy in working. The improvements consist in working the saddle, and throwing out the back gear of the fast headstock. The saddle is worked thus: the nut is solid with a spur wheel cast upon it, working into another spur wheel on a back shaft, on which there is a bevelled pinion; the latter works into a bevelled wheel, and is keyed on an upright shaft working through the saddle; there is another bevelled wheel, keyed upon the top of that shaft, working into a bevelled pinion upon the handle-shaft, which moves the saddle backward and forward at pleasure; in addition to this, there is an index disc upon the handle-shaft, which divides the screws into as many threads as are required, without interfering with the change wheels. The bevelled wheels on the saddle communicate motion to the screw in the saddle, which acts of itself transversely. The improvements in the fast headstock consist in a worm and wheel for throwing out the back gear.

224 EADES, W., & SON, *Birmingham*—Manufacturers.

A small four-feet screw cutting and slide lathe on iron stands, with back gear, &c.; quadrant slide rest; traverse screw, with reversing motion; a set of change wheels; fly wheel and treadle motion; face plate; universal and other chucks; tools and apparatus complete.

A plain useful foot lathe on stands, quadrant slide rest, fly wheel and treadle; division, and spring face plate, and several useful chucks.

A small portable foot lathe on stands, fly wheel and treadle. One a size smaller.

Set of screw stocks, dies, and taps, for engineers, smiths, &c.

Screw plate and taps, for engineers, for pins and nuts.

226 DALGETY, ALEXANDER, *Deptford*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Self-acting and surfacing lathe, with set of eighteen gun-metal change wheels, for screw cutting, from three threads in a foot, to 95 in an inch.

Self-adjusting chuck, with three jaws always working parallel to each other, for fixing any sized wire perfectly central, from the smallest needle to a bar ¾ inch in diameter; particularly adapted for holding drills of various sizes, and making small screws.

Self-adjusting boring collar, for supporting various sized bars or tubes, from ⅛ to 2½ inches in diameter.

Self-adjusting face chuck, for holding circular flat surfaces from ⅜ to 7 inches diameter.

228 MAUDSLAY, SONS, & FIELD, *Cheltenham Place, Lambeth.*

Coining-press, acting by an eccentric, instead of a screw, or lever.

230 SMITH, BEACOCK, & TANNETT, *Leeds*—Manufacturers.

Self-acting slide lathe, with bed 18 feet long, headstock 15 inches, self-acting surfacing motion, slide-rest, self-acting rack; traverse motion; leading-screw and change-wheels for cutting screws; index-plate for showing the wheels to be used for cutting various pitches of thread, face-plate and screw-keys.

Self-acting drilling-machine, with cross-slide and revolving table-gearing for slow motion; drills, cutter-bar, and steady bush; different speeds from 5 to 500 revolutions per minute; slide-vice for gripping work that cannot be readily fixed on the table.

Self-acting planing machine, for planing straight and circular work, with 6 inches stroke, and 16 inches traverse, table raised and lowered by rack and pinion, and slide-vice.

232 HOLTZAPFFEL & Co., 64 *Charing Cross, and* 127 *Long Acre*—Manufacturers.

A five-inch centre lathe for amateur ornamental turning.

Eccentric, oval, spherical, geometric, and other chucks.

Compound sliding rest, with screw-cutting and curvilinear apparatus.

Drilling instrument.

Vertical, horizontal, universal, eccentric, and elliptical cutting frames.

Sets of engine tools, drills, and cutters.

Sets of turning tools, &c., in ivory and hard wood handles.

Instruments for sharpening tools and drills.

Turning squares, bevels, callippers, &c.

Decimal, parallel, and sliding gauges.

Sliding centres.

Polishing apparatus.

Geological hammers.

Engine-divided scales in cardboard.

Odontagraphs.

Parlour printing apparatus.

Aportadometer, for taking offsets in land-surveying, &c.

Specimens of plain and ornamental turning by amateurs, in ivory and other materials; cannel coal, &c.

234 WILLIAMS, J., 18 *Westgate Buildings, Bath*—Maker.

A one-horse portable steam-engine, for amateurs, designed by the Rev. C. R. Davy, Bath.

A self-acting foot-power slide and screw-cutting lathe, double-gear head-stocks, a new tool-holder, &c.

Foot-power drilling machine, with moveable bed, flat plates and experimental straight edges. Model of a private door. Ornamental cutting apparatus for lathes.—The above articles designed by the exhibitor.

Bolt and nut shaping machine for slide-rest, invented by John Wilson, Esq., Bath.

Ornamental screw-lifting jack, designed and made by the Rev. C. R. Davy, Bath.

---

236 NASMYTH, J., *Manchester.*

Steam hammer.

[This steam hammer is capable of adjustment of power in a degree highly remarkable. While it is possible to obtain enormous impulsive force by its means, it can be so graduated as to descend with power only sufficient to break an egg-shell.—R. E.]

---

238 STEWART, D. Y., & Co., *Glasgow*—Manufacturers.

Model of patent mould-making machine for cast-iron pipes. Model of box or flask, in which the moulds are made. Model of core carriage, with core bars upon it. Pipes from 44 inches diameter downwards, cast in moulds made by the machine. Ten tons of pipes have been moulded in an hour. [This machine is represented in the next page, 290.]

Machine for testing the strength of cast-iron.

[In making hollow castings, an inner mould, of the exact contour of the intended hollow, is formed in loam; it is, when dry, inserted in the sand-imprint of the pattern, the shape of the outside of the required casting. This inner mould is called the core, and when the casting has been made, is sufficiently friable to be easily broken away.—W. D. L. R.]

---

240 MORRALL, A., *Studley Works, Warwickshire*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Knitting-pins. Steel, gilt, and plated bodkins. Needles in the different stages of manufacture. Specimens of machinery for making needles. Stamp-press, or eyeing machine. Filing, heading, and curing machine. London agent, T. Linnell, 134 Upper Thames Street.

---

242 VAUGHAN, G., *Westmoreland Street, Marylebone.*

Machine for setting the teeth of saws.

---

244 CHURCH, J., *Chelmsford*—Manufacturer.

Model lathes, with vice attached.

---

246 CAMPBELL, GEORGE, *Charlton, Woolwich*—Inventor.

Portable steam forge, with blowing apparatus.

---

301 BEART, R., *Godmanchester, near Huntingdon*—Inventor.

Patent brick and tile machine, combining grinding, screening, and pressing of clay through dies.

Specimens of the bricks and tiles made by the machine; and of the clay of which the bricks were made.

Patent brick and tile machine, to be worked by hand, combining the same objects except the grinding of the clay.

Model of a patent apparatus for boring Artesian wells. The "débris" broken up by the boring tools is carried up the boring pipes by a current of water.

Patent apparatus for boring stone. A current of water is applied to remove the grit, and keep the cutter cool.

Machine, worked by steam or other power, for cutting thin plates of stone, by means of vertical knives or saws.

Sand-stone filter, containing 5,000 superficial inches of sawn surface.

---

304 BRUNTON, W., jun.

Machine for washing ores.

305 WARING, C. H., *Neath Abbey, Glamorganshire*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Machine for cutting or working coal, &c.—Provisionally registered.

---

306 CLAUDET & HOUGHTON, 89 *High Holborn*—Props. (Invented by A. CLAUDET.)

Machine for cutting round, square, and oval glass shades. The diamond being always kept on its cutting point by a spring and two castors, and being mounted on moveable apparatus, it is only necessary to push the apparatus slightly by the hand. With some modifications in the means of supporting the glass, but with the same apparatus for holding the diamond, this machine is used to cut the ends of the cylinders, which are the first form assumed by sheet glass.

Machine for cutting round shades exclusively.

---

308 HART, JAMES, *Atlas Works, Borough Road, Southwark*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Patent portable brick machine. When set in motion, two boys at one end of the machine place the empty moulds on the chain, which are then carried by the chain under the pug mill to the other end of the machine, where two other boys remove a perfect brick ready for the drying ground.

Two-horse steam engine and boiler.

Machine for drilling holes in machinery, exhibited as a specimen of mechanical skill.

New patent portable tile machine, to be worked by hand.

---

310 BRADLEY, R., & Co., *Wakefield*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

A machine for moulding bricks, of various sizes and shapes.

A working model of a colliery, on a scale of one inch to a foot, showing the operations both above and below ground; with the latest improvements.

---

312 HUNTER, J., *Leysmill, Arbroath, Scotland*—Inventor.

Working model of Hunter's stone-planing machine, with specimens of planed stones from Leysmill Quarries, near Arbroath.

---

314 MACKENZIE, JOHN STAFFORD, *Newark-upon-Trent*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

A triturator, consisting of a mortar, fixed in a wooden frame, and a pestle, to which, by means of apparatus attached, a rotatory motion is given. This machine is useful for triturating or levigating various articles used in chemistry, particularly mercurial preparations, paints, printers' inks, and such articles as require continued friction and agitation.

---

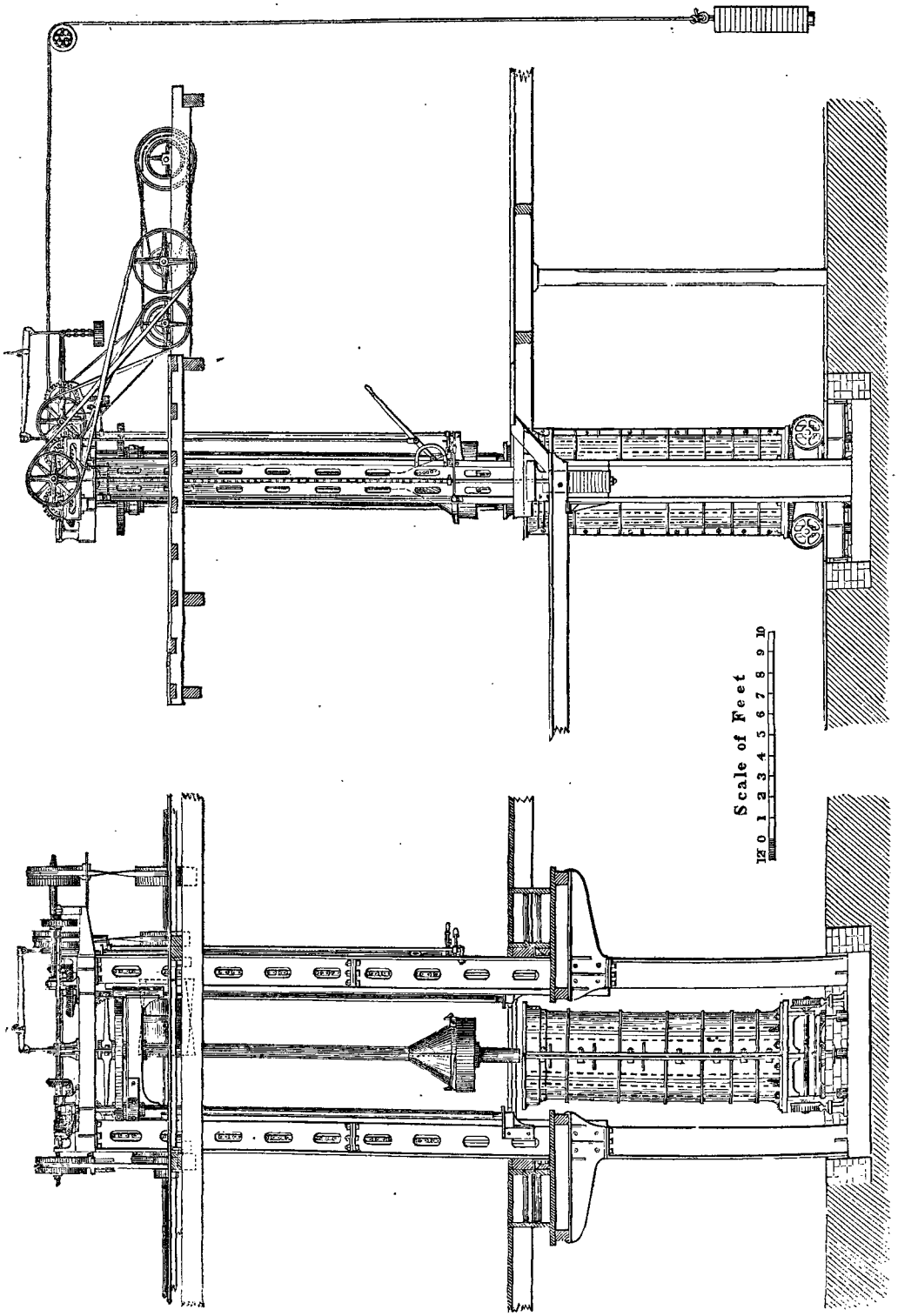
317 MARSDEN, BENJAMIN, *Leeds*—Manufacturer.

A washing, wringing, and mangling machine, the novelty being the fitting-up and action of the machinery in the interior of the cylinder, including oscillating frames, springs, &c., and resembling the action of the human hands. Occupies little room; is easily removed, and is capable of washing and wringing four blankets in ten minutes. Can be worked with ease by a girl; saves time, soap, and labour; and with it, infected linen and other articles unfit to be washed with the hand can be easily cleansed. The principles and details are equally applicable to a machine on a large scale to be worked by steam power.

---

324 RANDELL & SAUNDERS, 14 *Orange Grove, Bath*—Inventors.

Patent machine for driving saws, for the purpose of cutting stone in its natural beds. The novelty consists in driving saws from one end only, and in placing the guide frame on the same axis as the crank shaft by which the saws are driven; by this arrangement the saws adapt



STEWART'S PATENT MOULD-MAKING MACHINE.

themselves to their work at any angle. Each saw is allowed an independent action.

Traversing crane driven by steam power, and constructed for working in underground quarries.

Patent saw frame for cutting blocks of stone, marble, &c., balanced, and turning on the same axis as the crank shaft by which the saws are driven.

Patent portable saw frame.

---

328 RADCLIFFE, AUGUSTUS, 67 *St. John's Street Road*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Model of a trigger for shutting off the steam of a locomotive engine, and stopping it in cases of danger.

Improved shifting quarry-board, for cutting to any angle at which the window may be set out.

Circle-board for cutting block, barometer, compass glasses, &c.

Glaziers' diamonds for cutting plate, sheet, crown, and all kinds of window glass; a portable circle cutting machine, or beam compass diamond, and a cylinder or shade cutting machine.

Artists' diamonds or points for etching, dragging, ruling, medallion engraving, &c.

---

330 SPELLER, W., 14 *York Street, Blackfriars Road*—Manufacturer.

Well-boring implements for procuring water from the main spring at whatever depth. Also suitable to ascertain the strata of the earth for mining, railways, &c.

---

400 BESSEMER, HENRY, *Baxter House, Old St. Pancras Road*—Patentee and Manufacturer.

A model of a slate table for holding plate-glass during the grinding and polishing process: this is effected by atmospheric pressure acting on the upper side of the plate, while a partial vacuum is formed below it by an air-pump or steam jet; for this purpose the two pieces of slate forming the table have a series of grooves formed between them, which communicate with the holes upon the surface, so that whenever a plate of glass is laid upon the table, a cock is opened communicating with an exhausted vessel, when the plate will be firmly held thereon, but which may be instantly removed by again admitting the air. The plan in general use for holding down sheets of glass is to imbed them in plaster of Paris, which operation has to be performed four times for each plate, and which, in some establishments, consumes 40 tons of plaster per week. Patented and manufactured by the exhibitor.

An improvement on the centrifugal machine for separating molasses from crystals of sugar. The peculiarity of this machine consists in the mode of driving it by a pair of emissive arms on the same axis as the centrifugal drum, thereby dispensing with the upper driving gear, and also in making the centrifugal drum to lift on and off the machines, so that the operator removes the charge of finished sugar from one drum, and recharges it with matter to be operated upon while the other drum is in use upon the machine; by which arrangement one man with this machine can operate upon as much material as two men and two of the original machines were capable of doing. Patented by the exhibitor. Proprietors, Messrs. Rotch, Fingell & Co., 2 Furnival's Inn, London.

---

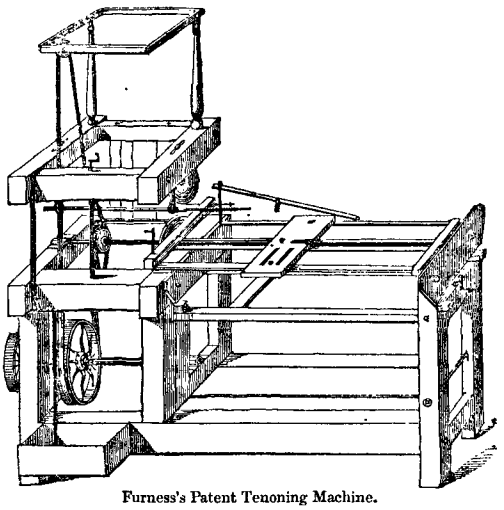
401 FURNESS, WILLIAM, *Liverpool*—Patentee.

Patent machines for working in wood. Power mortising machine, stated to be simple in adjustment and operation, and self-acting in its half rotary reverse motion, which changes the face of the chisel.

Foot mortising machine; to be used with any size of chisel, from an eighth of an inch to two inches; the peculiar form of the chisel enables it to hold the cone and lift it out of the mortice at each return stroke.

Tenoning machine; to be worked either by hand or steam power. The tenon is finished at one operation, without gauging or setting out the work.

The figure represents this machine.



Furness's Patent Tenoning Machine.

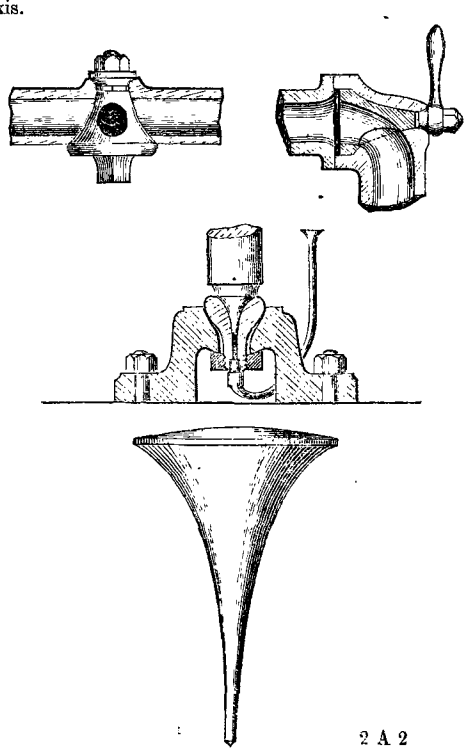
Planing machine; adapted for squaring up hard or soft wood, from four to fifty feet in length, from eight to forty inches in width, and from one quarter of an inch to thirty inches in thickness.

Moulding machine. Any description of joiners' mouldings can be cut by this machine with great rapidity, and in such an accurate manner as not to require the use of any other tool. It is equally useful in sash-sticking, either in hard or soft wood. Its construction is simple, and is easily kept in order.

---

402 SCHIELE, C., *Manchester*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Specimens of the construction of revolving rubbing surfaces by a patent rule which determines the form best adapted to reduce friction to a minimum under any given strain. Form for a strain in the direction of the axis.



The preceding figures are intended to represent various applications of the peculiar form for rubbing surfaces. The lower figure represents this form.

Portable grinding mill, driven by Lloyd's steam-engine, with the exhibitor's condensor attached, and with the rubbing surfaces formed according to the patent rule.

A similar mill, fitted as a handmill.

Four-and-a-half-inch cock.

Spindle-joint, used on locomotive regulators, instead of stuffing-box. 1⅞-inch stop-cock, with pump-valve attached. Steam whistle.

Glass water-gauges: in which the packing is tightened by direct pressure without any twisting strain on the glass. Gauge-cock.

Self-acting feed regulator for a ten-horse power boiler, with curved surfaces.

Fire-cock, with stand pipe.

Glass taps for acids, filters, &c. Lathe spindle.

Samples of screws and nuts.

Instruments for describing the curves required in the construction of the foregoing articles. Equation and formulæ relative to the antifriction curve.

Ventilator for exhaustion or compression.

---

403 FAIRBAIRN, W., & SONS, *Manchester*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Specimens of corn-mill work:—Improvements in the manner of driving, in the means employed for adjusting and regulating the grinding-stones, and in the means of feeding.

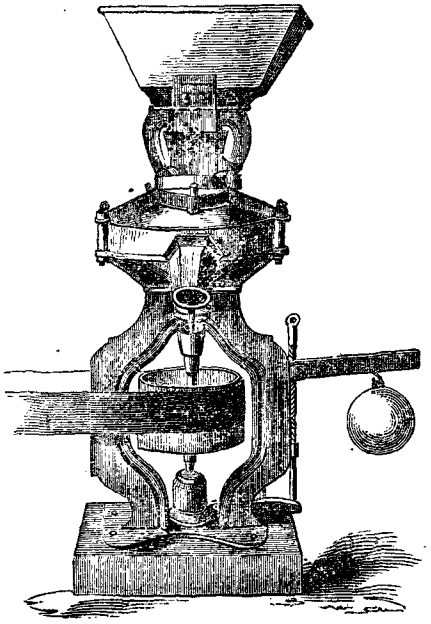
---

404 CROSSKILL, WILLIAM, *Iron Works, Beverley*—Patentee and Manufacturer.

Patent mills for grinding vegetable substances. They consist of—mills for steam, of two and four horse power, for grinding broken bones into fine powder, at the rate of about 25 bushels per hour, suited for fine manure; another for grinding malt, also oats, barley-meal, &c.

Fig. 1, shows this machine.

Fig. 1.

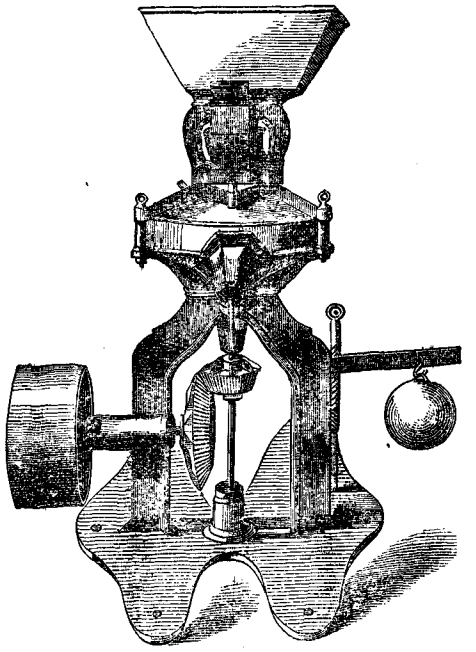


Crosskill's Mill for Vegetable Substances.

Mills for power or hand use, for grocers, druggists, confectioners, &c.

Patent mills for grinding mineral substances. The particular features in these mills consist in their strength as power-mills; their adaptation, by changing finer or coarser plates, for grinding various mineral substances to fine dust; and, from the position of the two centres, the peculiar eccentric motion is obtained for each of the revolving metal plates. They consist of—mills for steam, of four-horse power, for grinding iron, zinc, copper, and gold ores, plumbago, manganese, &c.; another for grinding raw or calcined flints for pottery purposes, also quartz, &c.; will grind 8 to 10 cwt. of raw flints per hour by the first process, and by the second process reduce 12 to 15 cwt. per hour to the finest powder. Fig. 2 shows this machine

Fig. 2.



Crosskill's Mill for Mineral Substances.

Mill for steam, of two-horse power, for grinding paints or liquid substances.

Mill for hand or power, for grinding paint or liquid substances. With this mill a boy will grind from ¾ to 1 cwt. per hour.

Improved portable and fixture steam-engines for manufacturing or agricultural purposes.

---

405 ROTCH & FINZEL, 2 *Furnival's Inn*—Manufacturers.

Centrifugal machine for separating molasses from sugar. Manlove and Alliott, manufacturers, *vide ante*, No. 400.

---

406 BIRCH, JOHN, *Edward Street, Regent's Park*—Inventor.

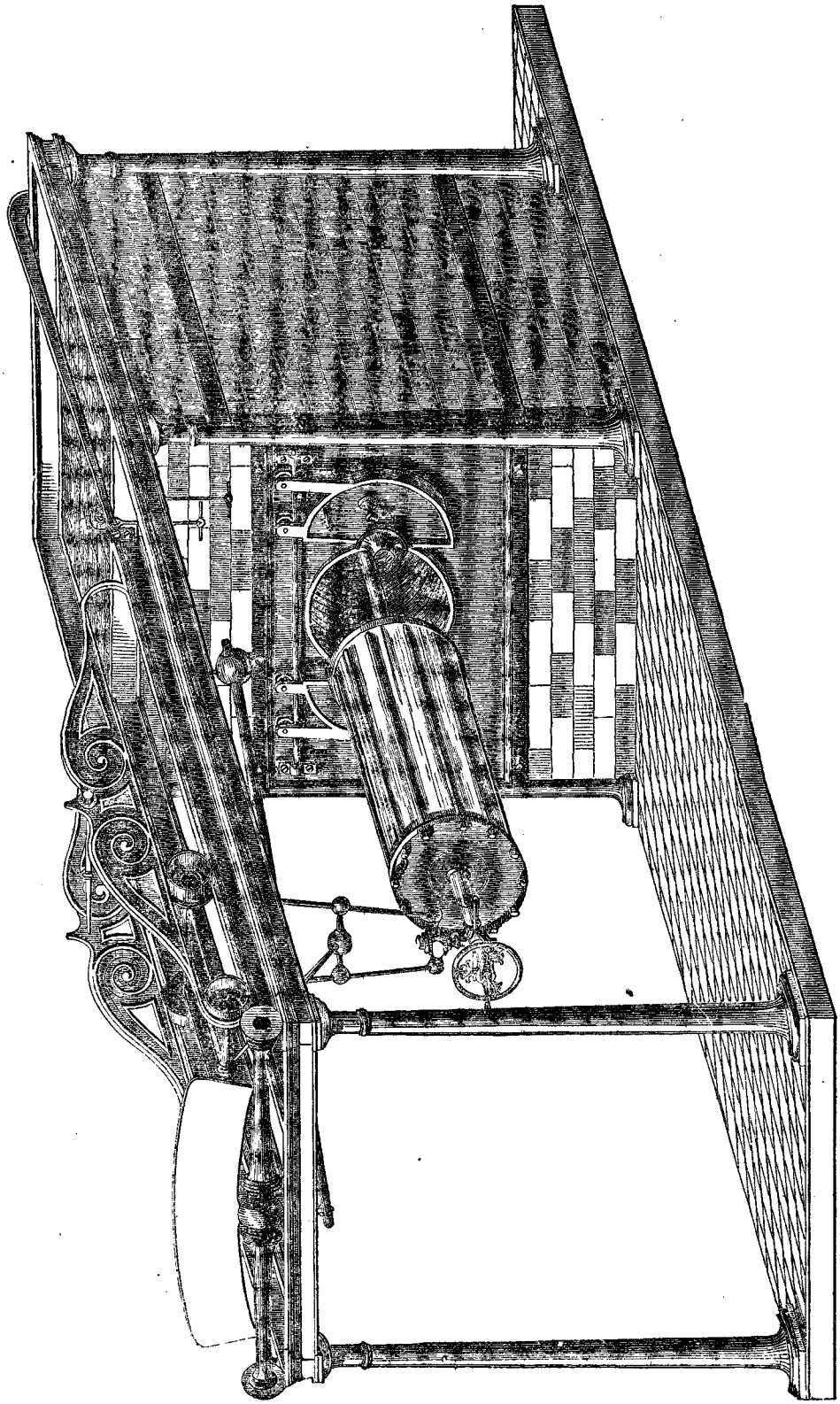
Model of a machine designed and used for the purpose of cutting sash and roof bars, and applicable to the preparation of mouldings, &c. It is so contrived as simultaneously to work the two sides of the bars or mouldings. The cutter blocks are so contrived as to work seven bars at the same time.

---

408 DAKIN & Co., *St. Paul's Churchyard.*

Patent apparatus for roasting coffee.

The annexed cut (page 293) represents the arrangement adopted in this apparatus.



DAKIN'S PATENT COFFEE-ROASTING APPARATUS.

410 BARRETT, EXALL, & ANDREWS, *Katesgrove Iron Works, Reading*—Manufacturers & Inventors.

A combination of machinery, by which flour, &c. is passed through the various processes of manufacture to the complete preparation of the biscuit. The flour, &c. is put into the first machine, where it is thoroughly mixed; it then passes to the breaking-machine, where it is kneaded until it becomes sufficiently tenacious to be passed through rollers. From these rollers it is conveyed to the adjusting rolls which reduce it to the required dimensions. It then passes in a continuous sheet, by means of an endless canvas, to another machine, where it is cut, docked, crimped, and stamped. The biscuits are then divided from the waste dough, and conveyed to the oven. The waste dough is collected and passed by means of a shute to be re-rolled.

414 HURWOOD, GEORGE, *Ipswich*—Inventor and Patentee.

Various patent metal mills for grinding corn, pulse, spices, &c.

Plate showing grinding surface of a mill.

Stone case, with apparatus for supplying air to the grinding surfaces of mill-stones.

416 CORCORAN, BRYAN, & Co., 36 *Mark Lane*—Designers and Manufacturers.

Model of an improved drying kiln for malt and all other grain, on a scale of one inch to a foot. The improvements are said to consist in economy of fuel, regularity of heat, and the prevention of condensation of steam.

Flour-dressing machine, consisting of a case containing a mahogany cylinder lined with woven wire, enclosing brushes hung with regulating screws upon a shaft, which, revolving rapidly, separates the flour from the bran.

Samples of very fine wire:—No. 150, woven brass (or 22,500 holes in a square inch), 18 inches wide. No. 100 by 650, twilled brass. 3,252 feet of iron wire-thread, weighing only two ounces. 3,900 feet of brass wire-thread, weighing only one ounce. Paper-machine wires, 7 feet wide joined. A woven wire malt-kiln floor, 20 feet by 16 feet, with flat seams. A corn-meter's shovel, bushel measure, and other implements used in the corn trade.

Millstones for grinding wheat made of French burr-stones, as generally in use in this country.

Portable corn-mill made of French burr-stones, to be worked by two or three horse power, and intended for the use of emigrants, and others.

[French burr-stones are in great request for the purposes of grinding in this country. They possess both geological and lithological characters of much interest. They are met with only in the Paris basin and the adjoining districts, in the lacustrine, or fresh-water deposits (*Pleistocene*), occurring in beds either continuous or interrupted, and generally mixed up with beds of sand or of ferruginous marls, which penetrate between them, filling up their fissures and honeycomb cavities. The beds sometimes contain no organic forms, at others they seem to be full of fresh-water shells and land plants, which have assumed a silicious character. The texture of the stones is essentially cellular, the cells or cavities being irregular in number, size, and shape, and are frequently traversed by thin plates, or coarse lines, of silica. They are quarried close to the surface, and are cut on the spot into parallelopipedal pieces called "panes," which are bound together by iron hoops, and then form millstones. They are either of a whitish, yellowish, greyish, or bluish colour: the two latter are the most valuable.—J. W.]

417 BARKER, CHARLES M., 22 *Portsmouth Place, Kennington Lane*—Inventor, Patentee, and Maker.

A curvilinear sawing machine, or ship's timber and ordinary sawing frame, for sawing one or any number of curves in timber, with bevils of various degrees. The machine requires only one attendant, and obtains a speed of 120 revolutions per minute.

A circular sawing, or rack bench. The machine consists of a number of circular saws (in segments) upon one shaft, so that by one direct feed the saws cut a piece of timber or deal into any desired number of parallel planks or boards.

418 ROBINSONS & RUSSELL, *Mill Wall Works.*

Patent steam sugar-cane mill, in which the engine, gearing, and mill, are all combined upon the same base plate, to render it portable and independent of the expense of masonry.—(See Plate 53.)

420 BLUNDEL, SPENCE, & Co., *Hull, and Upper Thames Street.*

Hydraulic seed presses. The figure in p. 295 represents these presses.

421 FAIRBAIRN & COMPANY, *Manchester.*

A flour-mill.

422 HUNT, JOHN, *Botley Mill, near Orford*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Flour-dressing machine, on a new principle.

424 GUTTA PERCHA COMPANY, *Wharf Road, City Road.*

Printing, folding, and cutting machinery for working from gutta percha castings.

426 BEDFORD, JOSEPH, *Mill Hill, Leeds*—Manufacturer.

Flour-dressing machine, complete.

428 BLACKMORE, WALTER, *Wandsworth*—Proprietor.

Model (half size) of an improved bolting-mill, showing the mode of dressing flour through patent bolting cloths, without seams, with gutta-percha flaps revolving on the outside of the cloth, for clearing the cloth while dressing. Improved by James Ayton, of Norwich.

429 ADAMS, S. & C., *Oldbury, near Birmingham*—Inventors, Patentees, and Manufacturers.

Patent durable steel hand mill for grinding flour for colonial and domestic use. New cutters may be applied in lieu of the old ones when necessary. The grinding part only of the revolving cutter touches the grain, whereby much friction is avoided. The grain is forced in between the cutters by a series of inclined planes, rendering short cutters only necessary.

430 THOMSON, W., *Shotts Foundry, Edinburgh*—Designer and Manufacturer.

Planing-machine of novel construction. Tool for cleaning off flooring-boards and deck-planking.

432 COLLINGE, CHARLES, & Co., 65 *Bridge Road, Lambeth*—Designers and Manufacturers.

Patent horizontal sugar mill, intended to be worked by cattle, wind, or steam power.

436 SPILLER, J., *Battersea.*

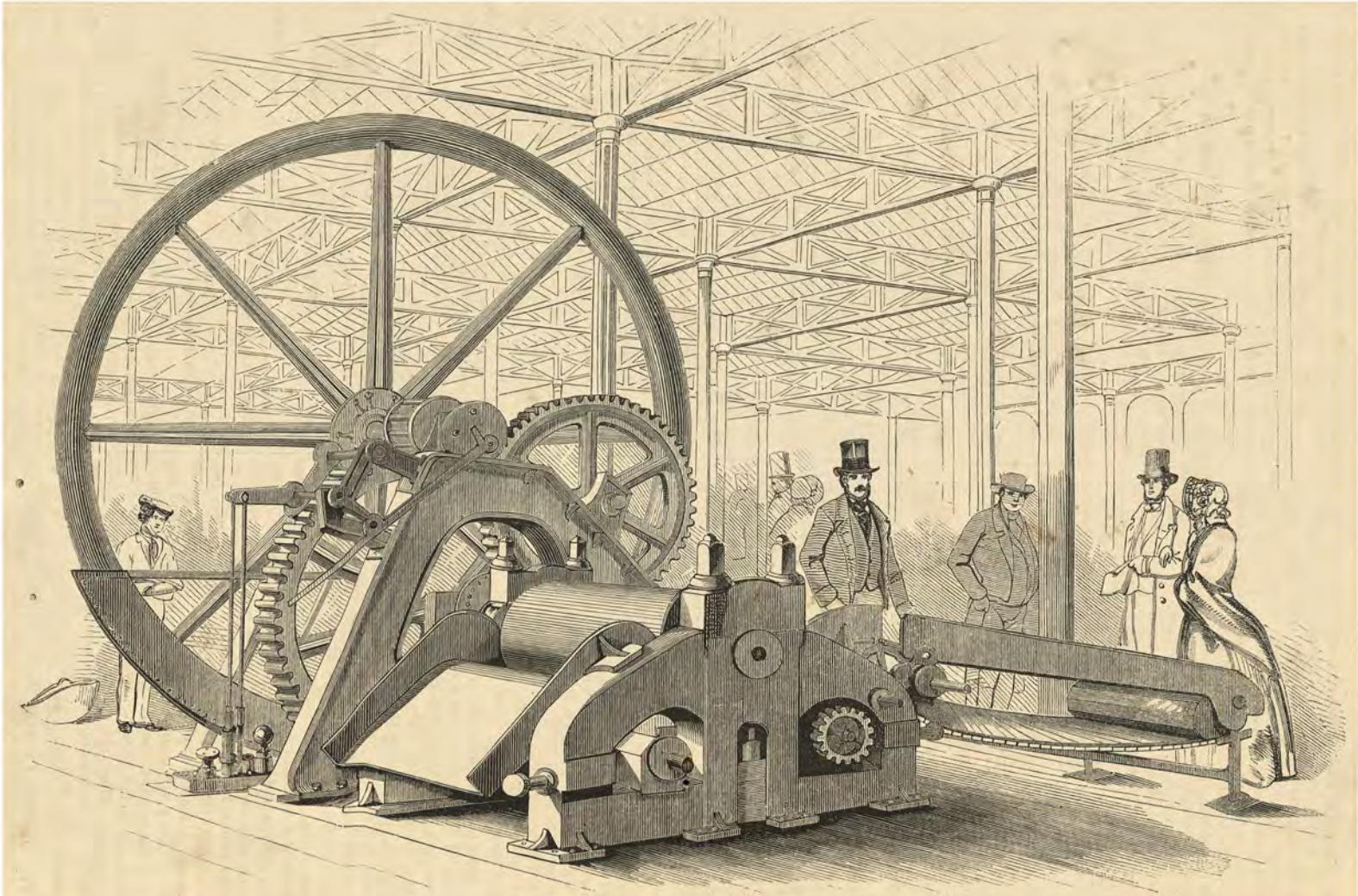
Flour-dressing machine.

438 SHORE, THOMAS, *City Road.*—Inventor.

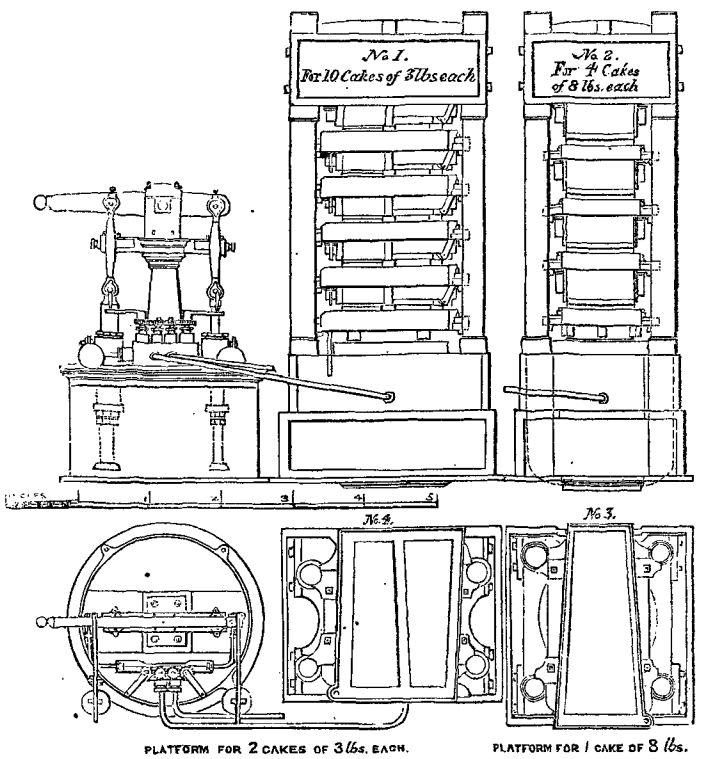
Patent atmospheric flour-dressing machine.

The usual mode of dressing flour being to brush it through a cylinder clothed with wire, by means of brushes revolving on a spindle or shaft within. The object of this patent is to supersede the use of brushes by means of fans of steel plate, or other suitable material, which, being placed at a certain angle within the cylinder, are found to possess the following advantages:—

The fans being placed at some distance from the wire clothing the cylinders, the ordinary friction between wire



53. ROBINSON'S STEAM SUGAR-CANE CRUSHING MILL.



Blundel, Spence, and Co's. Hydraulic Seed Presses.

and brushes is avoided; whereby the wire is prevented from wearing, and a considerable saving of power effected.

The flour is perfectly separated from the offal, and, being fanned instead of brushed through the wire, it is much more free from specks or greys than flour dressed in the usual method, while the strong current of air to which it is subjected causes an improvement in the quality, and the wire also is kept constantly clear while dressing.

Brushes are a continual source of expense, whereas it is scarcely possible to wear out a set of fans. The case or box which contains the cylinder is furnished with a hole at each end for the purpose of supplying the air required by the fans, which air, when it has been driven, together with the flour, through the wire clothing of the cylinder, is carried off by means of a chimney into the meal-hutch above.

The speed varies from 14 to 16 sacks per hour with an 18-inch cylinder, from four to five sheets being used for flour.

440 SHARP, STEPHEN, *Stamford*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Sugar-cutting machines.

Model of a printing machine, in which the crank is applied.

Model of oscillating steam-engine.

441 WEATHERLEY, H., 54 *Theobald's Road.*

A machine for dressing currants.

442 WESTRUP, WALTER, 282 *Wapping*—Inventor.

Patent corn mill, made at the works of Mr. Thomas Middleton, Lomax Street, Southwark.

This mill consists of two pairs of stones, with conical grinding surfaces, fixed on one shaft. The upper pair crushes the wheat, the finer parts of the flour produced thereby are instantly driven away through a cone of wire placed under them; the residue of the meal then passes through the lower pair of stones, where the grinding is completed.

The superior advantages of this system of grinding are—

1st. Eight to ten bushels of wheat can be completely and perfectly ground per hour.

2nd. Is a very considerable saving of power.

3rd. The meal is delivered from the stones quite cool, having undergone no pressure; the flour will consequently keep in good condition, and be therefore less likely to be injured by any atmospheric change.

4th. A better quality of flour is produced than by the common mode of grinding.

5th. The stones are more easily kept in truth, and take much less time in dressing.

443 FIELDHOUSE, G., & Co., *Wolverhampton.*

Mills on pillar-stand for grinding coffee and pepper, with two fly-wheels, friction boxes, and multiplying wheels.

[The ordinary mill in use for grinding coffee, pepper, &c., is extremely simple in its construction, and consists of a conical cylinder, which is cut into a series of ridges in its internal diameter: a taper piece of steel fits into this, and its outer diameter is cut with a corresponding series of ridges, but in the reverse direction; a temper pin regulates, by its projection, the fine or coarse quality of granulated particles, and the whole is set in motion by a winch handle. The addition of fly and multiplying wheels are not essentially parts of the mill, but they very materially facilitate the operation of grinding.—W. C. A.]

444 COOMBE, BENJAMIN, & Co, 30 *Mark Lane*—Manufacturers.

A smut-machine and corn-screen combined. The objects of this machine are stated to be to produce on the

surface of the wheat the utmost amount of friction that it can bear without breaking or injuring the grain; to fan it at the same time; scour off the fibrous end and all that adheres to it, and thus clean the wheat of all dirt-clods, smut, &c. The best wheat is said to be considerably improved by passing through this machine. This machine according to its size will clean ten to fifteen quarters of wheat per hour.

A model of a flour-dressing machine, with registered fan-brushes and flanges complete; also samples of brushes and fine wire-cloth used in the above.

Specimens of wove and twist wire in brass and copper, containing 500 picks or shoots in an inch, which is said to be the finest wire-cloth ever manufactured; also other specimens of very fine wove wire-cloth, and wove wire for covering kiln-heads.

---

445 GRAHAM, WEST, & Co., 304 *Wapping*—Manufacturers.

Model, made to the scale of 1¼ inch to a foot, of a horizontal mill, for crushing sugar canes. Instead of three, the usual number, this mill has five rollers, which are so arranged that the canes, in passing once through the mill, are pressed four times, whereas in a single passage through one of the three-rollered mills they are pressed but twice. The two upper rollers of the mill are held down by six bolts, the lower ends of which go through, and are secured to two wooden spring beams, so that, in the event of the rollers being subjected to any extraordinary strain, the spring-beams yield, and prevent the mill from being damaged.

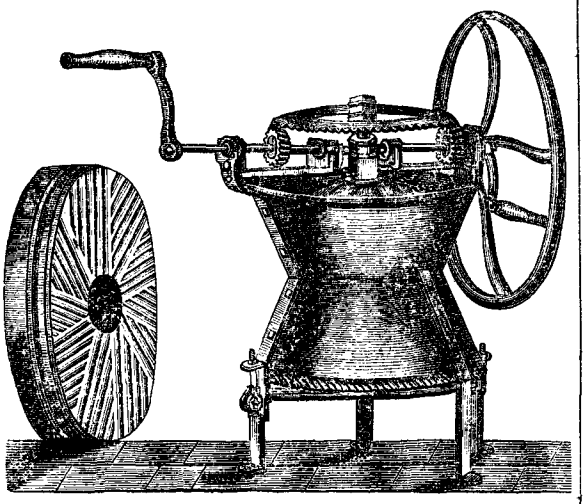
Model, made to the scale of 1½ inch to a foot, of one of the old vertical sugar-cane mills.

Model, made to the scale of 1 inch to a foot, of a set of evaporating pans, in common use for sugar-cane juice.

---

446 HUXHAMS & BROWN, *Exeter*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Mill to grind bark for tanners, adapted for horse, steam, or hand power; it operates upon the long bark as it is usually delivered at tan-yards, and saves the cost of chopping the bark separately.



Huxham and Brown's Bark Mill.

Improved cooking-stove, 5 feet long, with a new contrivance for roasting in the oven and for heating the plates on either side.

Improved cooking-stove, with a long roasting fire and other advantages; the roasting may be effected in the oven or before the fire. With provisionally registered improvements.

Cottage stove, suitable for wood or coal, with hot-plate and oven.

Emigrants' or domestic flour-mill, with a new method of working by hand. Registered.

Millstones to grind wheat.

---

447 GILBERT, J., 79 *Wardour Street, Soho*—Inventor.

Guillotine cutting machine, for cutting end joints in wood to any angle with facility and accuracy; for mouldings and other work in joinery and cabinet-making, &c.

---

448 ADORNO, J. N., 6 *Golden Square*—Inventor and Patentee.

A machine for making cigarettes. It performs 14 different operations from a single motive axis, and is capable of making, simply from paper and tobacco, 80 to 100 cigarettes in a minute, and neater than those made by hand.

Machines for making cigarettes, in the French and Spanish styles, and for making cigars in Havannah, Manilla, or Mexican style.

Patent accessory machines, employed in the manufacture of the above articles.

---

449 SQUIRE, SON, & Co., *Great Dover Street, Borough.*

Direct-acting sugar-mill.

---

450 GATTI & BOLLA, 129 *High Holborn*—Manufacturers.

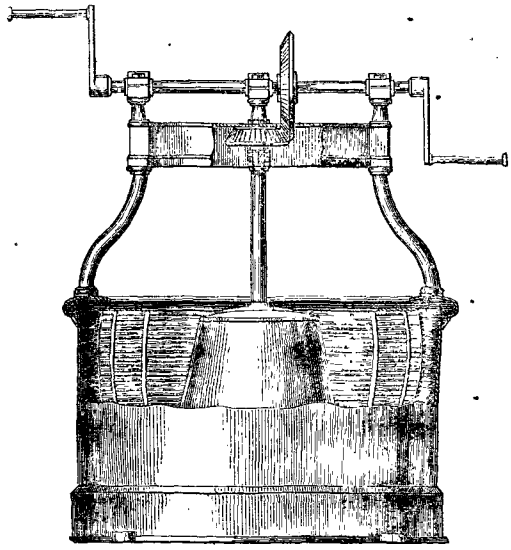
Model of a machine for the manufacture of French and Italian chocolate. The good qualities of the cocoa are intended to be retained by the process.

---

454 MANLOVE, ALLIOTT & SEYRIG, *Lenton Works, Nottingham*—Inventors.

Centrifugal washing and drying machine, for washing or cleansing, by forcing water centrifugally through goods requiring to be cleansed, and subsequently drying them in the same machine. It is also used in the separation of moisture from starch, and other finely divided substances.

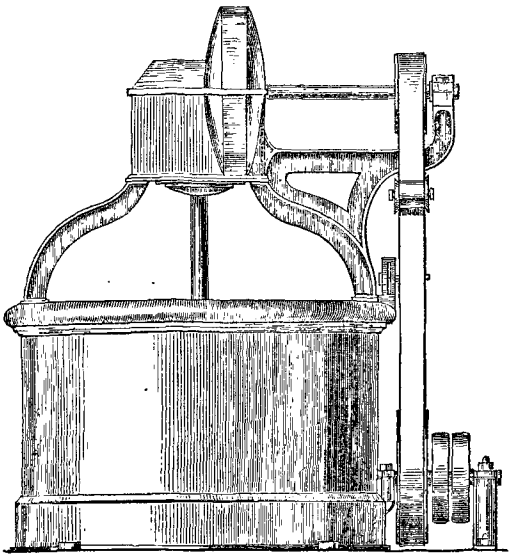
Fig. 1, for hand power.



Manlove, Alliott, and Co.'s Centrifugal Washing and Drying Machine.

Circular looped fabric machine frame for the manufacture of woollen cloths and hosiery goods; exhibited for the great speed and economy of labour with which goods can be manufactured, and elasticity given to them by its application.

Fig. 2, for steam power.



Manlove, Alliott, & Co.'s Centrifugal Washing and Drying Machine.

455 STAIGHT, DANIEL, & SONS, 35 *Charles Street, Hatton Garden*—Proprietors.

Ivory comb-cutting machine, capable of cutting 120 teeth in one inch of ivory.

Part of an elephant's tusk. Other parts of the same, cut into continuous rolls, applicable for veneering, &c., with the remaining part. Pieces of ivory cut and prepared for miniature painting.

Lady's work-table, exemplifying the utility of cutting ivory, upon the new principle. Piece of ivory cut upon the old method. Various articles in ivory.

456 PROSSER & HADLEY, 20½ *Clipstone Street, Marylebone*—Manufacturers.

Patent ornamental sawing machine, adapted for curvilinear cuttings, both in outline and perforation.

457 TOMS, G. BAILEY, & CO., *East India Chambers*—Importers and Agents.

French millstones, made at La Ferté-sous-Jouarre, to which is applied Hanon-valcke's patent aërator. By the rapidity of the rotation of the runner, the air is driven into the deep canals made for it, and escapes by the furrows of the stones. An active circulation of fresh air is thus brought into contact with the meal, and it is continually renewed and dispersed by the centrifugal action of the stone.

458 SAVAGE, A., 43 *Eastcheap*—Manufacturer.

Mill for grinding coffee, &c., ornamentally finished in gold bronze, to stand on floor. Mill, finished bright, for hand or steam power. Bronze mill of smaller dimensions, for counter.

Mills for grinding wheat, malt, &c.; for bruising oats, and coarsely grinding other corn; for splitting beans, grinding coffee, cocoa, drugs, &c., and for crushing raw sugar.

Improved portable lever roaster, for coffee, malt, &c. Sample roaster.

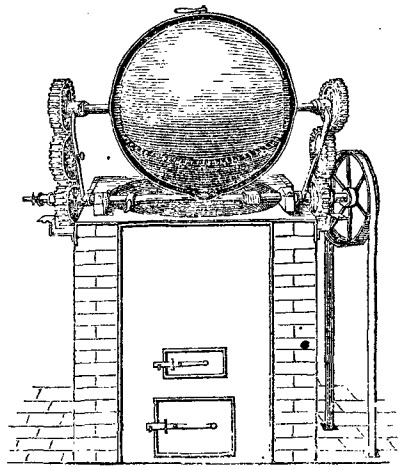
Portable vibrating woven-wire-bottomed cooler, and iron stand, for rapidly cooling coffee, chicory, malt, &c. after roasting. Machine for sifting. Mills for making chocolate.

459 HUGHES & SONS, 1 *Great Dover Street, Borough*—Manufacturers.

Millstone made of French burrs, with wind-chest and ventilating holes, for grinding with Bovill's patent air-blast, by which the meal is delivered at once from between the grinding surfaces of the stones on its production, and in a cool state, so that it can be dressed as soon as it is ground. The stones, by this patent, grind eight bushels per hour.

460 LAW, W., 31 *St. Andrew's Square, Edinburgh*—Inventor.

Machine for roasting coffee. The globe-roaster, with double rotatory motion, is heated in an atmosphere of hot air through a cast-metal casing. The constant complex motion presents every part of the machine, in regular rotation, toward the source of heat. The figure shows this machine.



Law's Globe-roaster for Coffee.

462 MILLINGTON, BRYAN & EDWIN, *Newark-upon-Trent*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Patent smut machine, for cleaning corn of all soft impurities; it consists of the six-wire brushes, revolving at a speed of 800 revolutions per minute, within the frustum of a cone, lined with woven wire of a sufficient fineness to prevent any corn from going through; after the operation of this machine, the corn passes a small blower attached, which may be regulated so as to take out the inferior kind.

Samples of the grain, cleaned and uncleaned.

466 RANKIN, RICHARD & JOHN, *Liverpool*—Manufacturers.

Patent vertical smut machine and corn screen. The internal rotary cylinder with beaters is made of wrought iron, and the external stationary cylinder of cast iron. A strong continuous current of air is made to pass through the wheat, while it is between the two cylinders, carrying off the dust, at the upper part of the machine, as soon as it is disengaged from the wheat by the beating process. A separator is attached, for extracting sand, seeds, and small grain.

Registered portable driving apparatus; invented for driving the above machine.

Models of both machines, to be driven by hand.

467 SQUIRES, —.

Timber-preserving apparatus.

468 BURT, H. P. 238 *Blackfriars Road.*
Timber-seasoning apparatus.

470 ASHBY, W., 8 *Prospect Place, Sheffield*—Inventor.
Upright flour-dressing machine, which cools the meal in the process, and separates it into the required parts, with an economy of power.

472 HALL W., *Castlecomer, Ireland.*
Model of grinding mill.

501 PERRY, HENRY JAMES, 3 *Greenwich Road, Greenwich*—Inventor.
Model of a sausage chopping machine.

502 MANSELL, THOMAS, 94 *Bull Street, Birmingham*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Patent fly press for cutting with steel tools or knives on an even surface of steel, with accuracy. By the system of "bed and punch," and the still more imperfect mode of cutting on a bed of lead, zinc, or wood, both beds and tools are soon out of repair and destroyed; by the patent press both remain uninjured, being accurately adjusted to each other, so that every part of the tool has an equal bearing on the of steel bed.
Patent boot-blocking machine, to complete the shape in about one-eighth of the time employed in the usual method, and also to preserve the upper leather of boots from breaking under the joints.

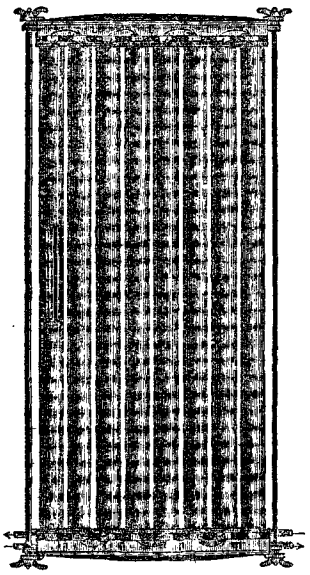
503 THOMSON, W., *King's College.*
Hair-working machine.

504 WAIT, JOSEPH, 12 *Duke Street, Portland Place*—Inventor.
A series of machines to supersede the necessity of clickers in the cutting of women's and children's goods in the boot and shoe trade. The process is the sole invention of the patentee, and has been in operation for upwards of twelve months. The advantages of this new system are as follow:—That six hundred dozens of boot-linings can be properly prepared for the binders in twelve hours; and that the skins used in the above manufacture can be prepared for the binder in one-tenth part of the time now required, and at a less cost.
A machine for modelling instep pieces for ladies' and children's boots and shoes.
A series of pattern-printing blocks for printing every description of leather, &c., used in the boot and shoe trade.

506 BIERTUMPFEL, HENRY, 68 *Albany Street*—Manufacturer.
Improved mould frame, for the production of superior candles from various materials.

602 PONTIFEX & WOOD, *Shoe Lane, Fleet Street.*
Sugar apparatus, pumps, &c., in copper and brass.

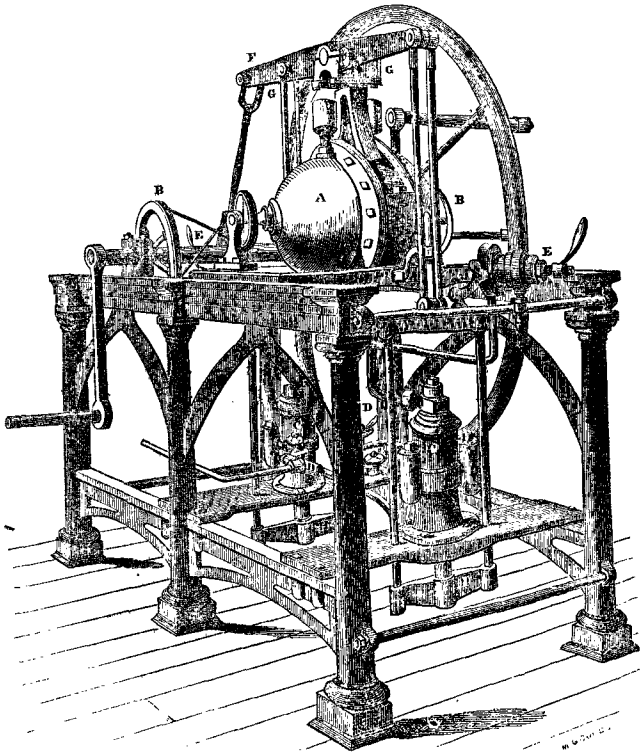
604 LAWRENCE, JAMES, sen., *Colnbrook, Slough*—Designer and Inventor.
Distributor, consisting of an iron block with six outlets, in which to screw six perforated pipes.
Patent refrigerator, having six iron pipes, with several divisions, coupled together by cast-iron ends. Each of the iron pipes contains seven tinned copper pipes, fastened at either end by a flange and nut. The iron pipes are for the purpose of passing cold water around the copper pipes, while the copper ones convey hot wort or water in an opposite direction; the whole showing how quickly the heat of the wort can be transmitted to the water. The figure illustrates the arrangement of this apparatus.



Lawrence's Patent Refrigerator.

Patent store-cask or vat, made with oak staves, having a tinned copper attemperating pan, with air-tight lid, for the purpose of containing cold water to regulate the heat of the ale or beer with which it may be filled.

605 TYLER, HAYWARD & CO., 85 *Upper White Cross Street, St. Luke's*—Inventors and Manufacturers.
A patent double soda-water machine for two bottlers, capable of making 300 dozen per day. The gasometer and generator are not exhibited for want of space.
The cut represents a patent continuous-principle soda-water machine, made by the exhibitors.
This machine will supply two bottlers, one at each end, and is capable of producing from 300 to 400 dozen per diem. The general arrangement combines two distinct machines in one frame, which can be worked together, or separate, as may be required. A, is the condenser of gun-metal, tinned or silvered inside, and separated by a partition in the middle, thus forming two condensers in one. Each half provided with an agitator, driven by the wheels B, for intermixing the gas and water. C, C, are two condensing pumps, each having regulating cocks, D, D, for the admission of gas water. E, E, are two bottling cocks, attached to their respective halves of the condenser A. The pumps are worked by a beam F, similar to that of a steam engine, having a connecting rod at one end attached to a crank, with fly-wheel and two handles. The pumps are attached to the beam by side rods at G, G. When the crank is in action, the beam by its reciprocating motion causes the plungers H, H, underneath the pumps, to ascend and descend in the barrels of the pumps, forcing at each successive stroke, the gas and water together into the condenser. About ten minutes is required to get the charge up, and when this is done, the bottling goes on without interruption. The machine is kept constantly going during the bottling. The corks having been properly regulated and the supply kept up, as much carbonic acid gas and water will be forced into the condenser as will equal that which is being drawn off by the bottlers, thus keeping a continuous supply.

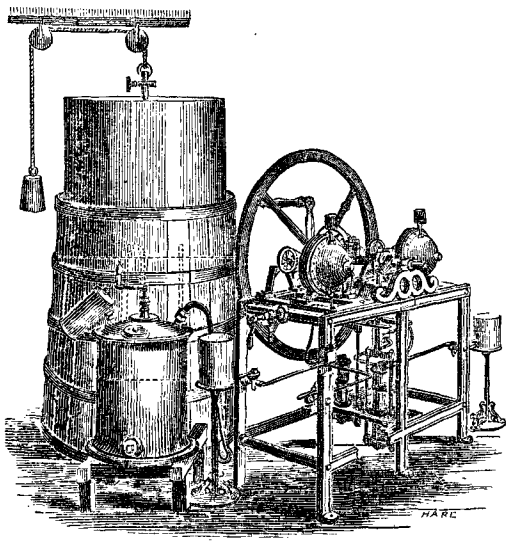


Tyler, Hayward, and Co.'s Soda-water Machine.

606 TYLOR & SON, *Warwick Lane, Newgate Street.*

Small fountain soda-water machine, with electro-plated fountain with two cocks.

Double soda-water machine.—See annexed figure.



Tylor and Son's Soda-water Machine.

Well engine-pump, fixed in iron frame, for raising water to a great height.

Bottle or corking-machine, &c.

608 COX, WILLIAM, *Manchester*—Patentee.

Improved apparatus for the manufacture of aerated waters and other liquids by means of which the impregnating gas may be sustained at a pressure sufficient to cause its absorption by the water or other liquid to be aerated, without the aid of force pumps or other mechanical means; also an improved construction of cock or tap, to be employed with this or other apparatus of a similar nature.

609 SADDINGTON, SAMUEL & WILLIAM, 63 *Wood Street, Cheapside*—Manufacturers.

Drum sieve, for sifting freely all kinds of powders required by druggists and others. Straining sieve, of silk lawn, for straining starch, colours, &c.

610 BOURRA, LOUIS AIME, 31 *Rathbone Place*—Inventor, Patentee, and Proprietor

Patent colour-extractor apparatus. The apparatus turns over on a pivot, to empty the substance extracted.

611 ASKEW, CHARLES, 27½ *Charles Street, Hampstead Road*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Model refrigerator, for cooling beer; the quantity to be cooled, and the degree, are regulated by the supply of cold liquor at the different inlets.

612 DAWSON, JOHN, *Distiller, Green Park, Linlithgow*—Inventor.

New distiller or rectifier's recording close safe, for the purpose of protecting from fraud and dishonesty the process of distillation. It is close in all its parts, and covered with plate glass; it is accessible for samples at all stages of the process of distillation; but no quantity of spirit can be drawn unrecorded. The mechanism is composed of gauges, valves, and fixed and movable conduits, acted on by horizontal and vertical rods, by means of which the safe can be applied to any method of distillation, or to any number of stills.

613 BARLOW, H. B., *Manchester*, for LE FORESTIER, AIME, *Havre*—Proprietor.

Model of a press for making wine, with improved gearing.

BARLOW, H. B., for HERVOT, LOUIS, *Havre*—Inventor.
Cask for excluding the air, and registering the contents.

615 COFFEY, THOMAS, 4 *Providence Row, Finsbury Square*—Inventor.
Refrigerator, of a new construction, in two parts, showing the perpendicular or horizontal form of each. In cooling worts, or condensing steam, it exposes a great cooling surface in a small space. It is easily cleaned, and is applicable on a large scale.

617 HALLIDAY, A. P., 6 *Bank Place, Salford, Manchester*—Inventor.
Patent apparatus for the manufacture of pyroligneous acid from saw-dust and spent dye-wood.

618 HULLS, J., *High Wycombe*—Manufacturer.
Wheeler's patent refrigerator, to cool 10 barrels (from 120° to 60° Fahrenheit), the cooling fluid being 52°.
Wheeler's patent condenser, to work a 30-gallon still.

619 HILL, EVANS, & Co., *Worcester*—Proprietors.
Model of a patent vinegar apparatus. The process of acetification is conducted in a close vessel, and instant combination of the oxygen of the atmosphere ensues. By this apparatus the use of sulphuric, pyroligneous, or other foreign acid, is rendered unnecessary.

621 MASTERMAN, JOHN & THOMAS, 38 *Broad Street, Ratcliff*—Inventors and Patentees.
Apparatus for bottling liquors, and machine for corking bottles. The principle of the bottling apparatus is the filling of bottles through syphons, from an open vessel, into which the liquor flows from the cask, in a stream so regulated as always to maintain the liquor in the vessel at nearly the same level.

[The principle of the corking machine, is, to force the cork into the bottle through a conical tube in contact with its mouth, so placed as to form one continuous tube with its neck, and having the lower orifice so small that the cork must be considerably compressed in passing through it.]

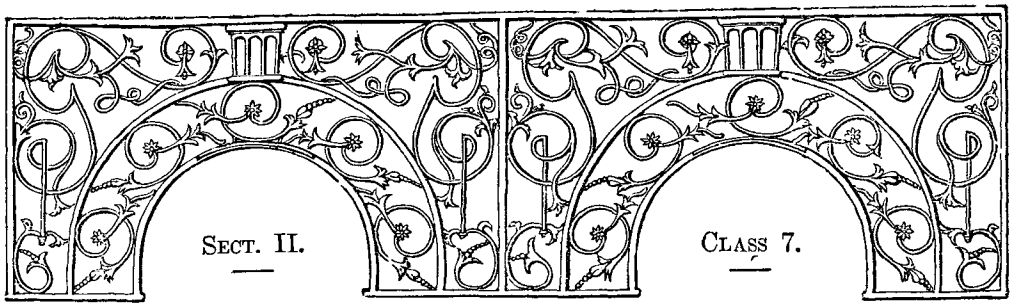
623 THOMSON, ANDREW, & YOUNGER, W., & Co.—Designers and Inventors.
Apparatus for heating and cooling worts in the process of fermentation.

[Wort is the fermentable infusion of malt. In the apparatus for heating and cooling worts, the hot liquor is passed through a series of pipes encased in others, through which the cold liquor passes in contrary direction: thus the hot liquor meets a progressively cooler medium, and, on the contrary, the cold liquor comes in contact with a hotter. The object is the saving of fuel. —W. D. L. R.]

624 COOPER & BURSILL, *Eastbourne, Sussex, and 9 York Terrace, Hornsey Road*—Proprietors.
Patent aerating machine; a carbonating machine, adapted to the manufacture of aerated waters.

630 TIZZARD, W. L., *High Street, Aldgate.*
Model brewery, in operation.

631 PLIMSELL, S., *Sheffield.*
Improved warming apparatus.



CIVIL ENGINEERING, ARCHITECTURE, AND BUILDING CONTRIVANCES.

INTRODUCTION.

THIS Class embraces a variety of objects directly or indirectly connected with the purposes of construction. While the preceding had reference to the personal or domestic wants of mankind, this occupies a wider field, and includes contrivances adapted to the preparation of public works, as well as of private dwellings, and embraces the sciences of architecture and civil engineering in their most extensive sense. The general title of the Class, "Civil Engineering, Architecture, and Building Contrivances," sufficiently indicates its extent and defines its limits.

The following subdivisions include all that can be properly said to belong to this department of the Exhibition :—A. Comprises Foundations and Building Contrivances connected with Hydraulic Works, such as Piles and Pile-driving, Coffer-dams, Diving-bells, Boring Tools, &c. These are necessarily represented by models only, or in great part, as the works themselves are of too great magnitude for exhibition. B. Scaffolding and Centerings for the erection of Chimneys, Columns, Towers, Bridges, &c.; Portable Scaffoldings, Ladders, Fire-escapes, &c.; Centerings for Arches, Domes, Vaults, &c. C. Forms an important subdivision, comprehending Bridges, Tunnels, and Engineering contrivances for crossing ravines, &c. D. Relates to Dock, Harbour, River, and Canal Works. E. Lighthouses and Beacons. F. Roofs, Buildings, and contrivances for covering large areas. G. Water-works, and the Engineering contrivances connected with the obtaining, storing, and distribution of Water in towns. H. Gas-works, and contrivances connected with the economical production of Artificial Light. I. Sewerage, Cleaning, Paving, and the contrivances connected with the sanitary conditions of towns. J. Warming and Ventilating Domestic Residences, and contrivances for such purposes.

Objects in this Class are found in the Building at the western end of the North Gallery, and also in the Areas and Avenues partly occupied by Classes 5 and 6 in the Ground-floor, North side. Several beautiful models connected with this Class have likewise a place in the Central Avenue or Nave.

Containing a number of costly and beautiful models of many of the great triumphs of civil engineering and architecture, this Class presents an interesting view of the state and capabilities of the sciences it represents at the present day. Among the objects included under the subdivision of Bridges, &c., will be found some of the most elaborate and accurate models probably ever constructed. Some of these are so minutely correct, that it is stated that even the threads of the screws are reduced to a scale. Tubular, suspension, and other bridges, are represented by some of these models, which are on a large scale. Chain-piers, and piers of other descriptions, each indicative of their applicability to the particular purposes for which they are designed, or to the positions occupied by the originals, are also exhibited in their models. The application of iron chain-cables to purposes of this kind, and its history, are recorded in this Catalogue and illustrated in the Exhibition. A variety of bridges on new principles, or upon new modifications of principles already known, are also shown, and their respective merits are capable of being ascertained in the models.

Dock and harbour works are also adequately represented by their respective models. Among others is a model of the Breakwater in Plymouth Sound, executed in limestone, and presenting a favourable idea of that great work. The lens-apparatus of lighthouses, in most recent and improved forms, is exhibited not by models but by the apparatus itself. A large number of models are of works proposed to be executed, and convey a strong impression of the various directions in which inventive skill is exercised. Interest will be excited by many well-executed models of structures in cast and wrought iron. The application of these metals to the purposes of construction, so largely illustrated in the Exhibition Building itself, forms an important feature in the history of modern architecture, and is also represented by various models of conservatories, such as the great Palm-house at Kew, roofs of railway stations, &c. The miscellaneous contrivances connected with the simpler construction and arrangements of private dwellings are found in great numbers. Many of these relate to ventilation, to windows, doors, and chimneys, and appear to promise improvements of importance in these respects.

The study of this Class is instructive, as the means of attaining an approximate idea of the present state of the sciences of civil engineering, architecture, and construction in our own country. The objects illustrating the Class can scarcely be said adequately to represent the subjects embraced by the Class, since they lose the advantage of being seen of their due dimensions. While in Class 5 it is possible to exhibit the actual machine engaged in raising the Britannia Tube to its site, in the present Class the Tube itself, the most wonderful engineering structure of its kind, can only be exhibited in a model, bearing but a small proportion to the size of the original. This is of little moment to the engineer or architect, but to others, unaccustomed to estimate from a scale, Class 7 does not appear so imposing as the preceding Classes, although in reality it contains practical representations of the most mighty works of construction undertaken by any nation in recent times.—R. E.

1 SIEBE, AUGUSTUS, 5 *Denmark Street, Soho*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Three-motion diving machine air-pump, with a figure of a man equipped in a diving dress and helmet for working under water. The figure represents the diver's dress, &c.

Figure representing the Diver's Dress.

Vase made of the wood and metal of the wreck of the Royal George, sunk at Spithead in the year 1782.

---

2 GEARY, STEPHEN, 19 *Euston Place, Euston Square*—Architect.

Model of a street, with patent stationary fire-engines fitted up within the pedestal of a lamp or other post, or fixed in a cast-iron framed box under the pavement, containing hose-pipe, &c.

Improved Venetian perforated blind and shutters.

Model of stone-paving for streets, &c., by trams framed on a new principle.

Model of improved railway carriages, containing open coupées and accelerating driving-wheels, with model of a railway truck for running narrow gauge trains on the broad gauge lines.

Model of a parish water-cart and fire-engine combined.

---

3 GREEN, BEN., 3 *Arcade, Newcastle-upon-Tyne*—Designer.

Model of the central arch of the Ouse-burn and Willington viaducts of the Newcastle and North Shields Railway, erected by John and Benjamin Green, in 1837-8.

Geometrical drawing and view of the Ouse-burn viaduct; also of the Willington viaduct.

The piers and abutments are of stone: each arm is composed of three ribs, formed to the proportionate curve shown in the model. Every rib is put together with 3-inch deck deals, in lengths of from 20 to 45 feet, and two of the deals in width. The first course is formed of two whole deals in width, and the next of one whole and two half deals; and so on alternately until the whole rib is formed. Each rib consists of 15 deals in height or thickness, and the ends are butted one against the other, breaking joint, so that no two of the horizontal or radiating joints shall come together; the whole are connected with oak trenails, or pins, each of which passes through three of the deals in thickness. Between every deal a layer of brown paper, dipped in boiling tar, is laid, to secure the joints from being affected by wet, and so as to make the timbers bed tightly one upon another. The ends of each rib are inserted into large cast-iron shoes or sockets, which are first fixed to the springing stones of the masonry, and secured with long iron bolts, four to each plate, run in with lead; the three ribs are connected together with diagonal braces and iron bolts.

The spandrils formed by the arches, being great, on account of the span, the framing is made in proportionate strength. A beam, 14 inches square, is fixed about the middle of the spandril, inclining upwards to the crown of the arch, from which struts are carried, both above and below it; the above, are perpendicular to the longitudinal beams of the roadway,—and those below, are radiating to the centre of the arch.

The longitudinal beams under the roadway are 14 inches square, and transverse joists, 3 feet 6 inches apart, and projecting about 2 feet on each side, are laid across to receive the 3-inch planking, which is covered with a composition to form a roadway.

The spandril-framing is connected and bound, both to the roadway and to the ribs, by means of iron bolts, straps and keys, in the different situations shown on the model. One of the radiating struts in each spandril is carried on from the rib to the longitudinal beams, passing through and run down the piers about 8 feet.

In this system of timber-bridge building, the straight trussing in the main principle of support is dispensed with, for the spandril-framing must not be looked upon as such; it is merely a combination of wood work, to convey the weight coming upon the roadway on the simple curved rib, and all timbers in a state of tension are avoided; for when a weight comes upon a roadway, the whole structure undergoes compression.

[The cost of the Ouse-burn viaduct was 24,500*l*. That of the Willington viaduct was 23,002*l*. It was when engaged in designing the bridge for crossing the River Tyne at Scotswood, in 1827-8, that Mr. Green first projected the laminated arch; but the depth of water, its rapidity during floods, and the uncertainty of the foundations, rendering the building of many piers expensive, caused Mr. Green to recommend a suspension bridge at this spot. On the day of opening of this suspension bridge, 12,000 persons rushed on at once, when the weight on its centre was not less than 468 tons, and it proved capable of sustaining this weight.—S. C.]

Model of the monument erected on Pensher Hill to the late Earl Durham, in 1844.

Geometrical drawing, in colour, of the first proposed wooden bridge with stone piers across the Tyne, at Newcastle-on-Tyne, at a high level, in 1838.

Geometrical drawing, in colour, of design for the proposed high-level bridge, in stone and iron, at Newcastle-on-Tyne, in 1841.

Plan from Gateshead, through Newcastle, in the line of the high-level bridge, 1841.

View of Scotswood wrought-iron suspension bridge over the Tyne, erected in 1828-9.

View of the monument erected on Pensher Hill.

Model of the Grey Column at Newcastle-on-Tyne, 1837.

View of Grey Street, Newcastle-on-Tyne, as designed previous to its commencement.

View of the interior of the library of the Literary and Philosophical Society, Newcastle-on-Tyne.

---

4 M'KIRDY, J. G., *Birkwood, Lesmahago, Scotland*—Producer.

Model of a wooden bridge, for foot passengers, 46 feet span, besides 2 feet of bearing at each end. All the principal timbers incline to one centre, thereby forming, as it were, three arches. It may be erected (on piers, rocks, or piles) at little expense beyond the materials.

---

5 ASSER, LOUIS, 147 *Regent Street*—Inventor.

Model of a bridge. The invention consists of blocks of a form which may be applied to stone, iron, wood, or other materials in the construction of bridges, tunnels, breakwaters, &c. From the form of these blocks, and their mutual bearing, the pressure is equally distributed over the whole mass.

6 RIDDELL, THOS., 1 *Market Terrace, Southgate Road, Islington.*

Model of a building, showing how talc may be used instead of glass.

7 TURNER, R., *Hammersmith, Dublin.*

Model (scale, ½ inch to the foot) of the segmental curved patent iron roof at the London and North Western Railway station, Lime Street, Liverpool. The area, roofed over, extends from the façade in Lime Street, to the viaduct, over which Hotham Street passes; and from the new offices to the parcel offices on the opposite side; the extreme length is 374 feet, and the breadth 153 feet, in one span.

Model (scale, ½ inch to the foot) of section of the great iron and glass palm house, in the Royal Botanic Gardens at Kew. The building contains upwards of 40,300 superficial feet of glass, or nearly an acre. The total length of the building is 362 feet 6 inches, the centre portion being 137 feet 6 inches long, and 100 feet wide, and 69 feet high to the top of the lantern light, the wings are each 112 feet 6 inches long, and 50 feet high. It is heated by hot water, on an improved principle.

Brass model (scale, ⅛ inch to the foot) submitted to His Majesty the King of Prussia, for a winter garden at Berlin, to cover half an English acre.

Model (scale, ⅛ inch to the foot) of the winter garden, in iron and glass, curvilinear form, in part erected for the London Botanic Society, at their garden in the Regent's Park.

Model (scale, ½ inch to a foot) of a curved iron roof for a wet dock, sufficient to cover a man of war, in full sail, on entering for examination and repair previous to being sent out to sea.

Model (scale, ½ inch to the foot) for a dockyard, curved iron roof, for man-of-war ship building. The two preceding models were submitted to the Admiralty by the exhibitor.

Models and sections of the structures proposed for the Great Exhibition Building, by the exhibitor. One of these is the only model out of the 243 submitted in competition, that had the Transept, which with the Nave was to be semicircular, and was all throughout 110 feet high in the centre.

Brass model of one of the modes of constructing the 200 feet dome of metal zones and ribs, with wrought-iron chain bars within, by the exhibitor.

Double range of columns and galleries, to form the support in lieu of walls for the said 200 feet dome.

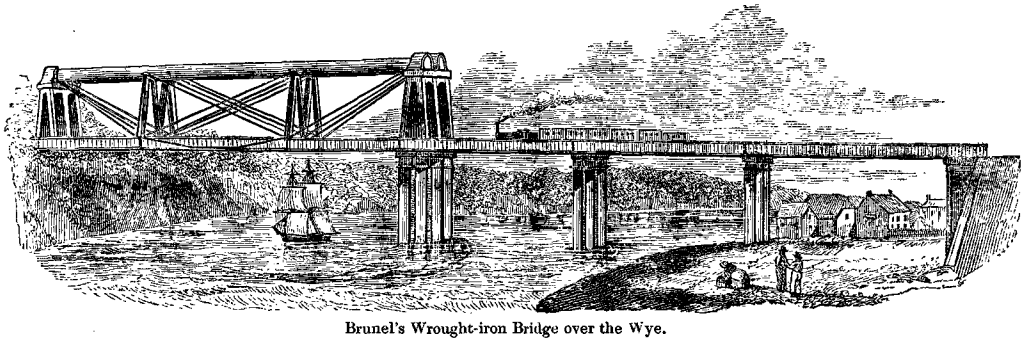
Models of a railway, a range of conservatory, and a round conservatory. (*With Class* 6.)

8 CLARK, GEORGE DELIANSON, 12 *London Street, Greenwich*—Inventor's Agent.

Iron castings to be used for architectural purposes, in combination with, or instead of, bricks or stone. Specimen wall—showing the mode of using them.

9 FINCH & WILLEY, *Windsor Foundry, Liverpool*—Manufacturers.

Model of a wrought-iron bridge to carry the South Wales Railway over the river Wye at Chepstow. Designed by I. K. Brunel, Esq., C.E., and now in course of construction by Finch and Willey, of Liverpool, engineers. The following cut represents this bridge. (*Main Avenue West.*)



Brunel's Wrought-iron Bridge over the Wye.

Working model of a high-pressure steam-engine, having a glass cylinder and glass valve box, through which the piston and valves can be seen working while the engine is in motion. Maker, William Pemberton.

11 COLES, W., 3 *Charing Cross.*

Two anti-friction pulleys.

Two models of anti-friction railway carriages.

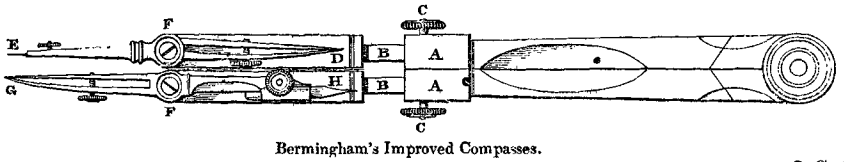
12 REDMAN, J. B., 5 *Terrace, New Palace Yard, Westminster*—Designer.

Model of the royal terrace pier at Milton-on-Thames, next Gravesend, designed by the exhibitor, and made by Salter of Hammersmith. The pier is constructed of iron by Fox and Henderson. The pillars are founded upon piers of brickwork and masonry below the bed of the river, resting upon the solid chalk substratum, at a level of 14 feet below low water of spring tides. These foundation piers were erected without the expensive aid of cofferdams, by the novel means of cast-iron cylinders six feet in diameter, kept always above the rise of the tide, the upper portions being removed as each pier was finished.

13 BERMINGHAM, THOMAS, *Clarendon Lodge, Sandymount, Dublin*—Improver.

A box of improved patent compasses. The legs, which draw out, have fine needle points, and a pen and pencil to turn on a swing, forming a useful set of instruments in one. This instrument is made after the pattern of Desirè Lebrun, by Elliot, London.

In the following cut, A A represent the stems of the compasses. B B, elongated bars which run into the stems worked by screws. C C, the screws. D, pen, and E, needle point, either of which may be turned to the end by pivot F. G, H, pen and pencil, worked same as D, E. The entire forms but one instrument.



Bermingham's Improved Compasses.

A model of Thenard's moveable flood-gates or lifts, called "hauses," for rendering rivers navigable, and supplying the place of fixed stone weirs, which exhibits a mode of fixing the lifts, or hauses, at the bottom of the river, so as to prevent stonework impeding the current. They are cheaper than weirs; prevent the flooding of adjacent lands; and are useful in fisheries, mill-power, arterial drainage, and navigation. They are in operation in the river L'Isle, in France.

---

14 JEFFERY, ROBERT, *Upper North Place, Gray's Inn Road.*—Inventor.

Railway tunnel signal, intended to prevent accident to a train while in a tunnel, from being overtaken by another train. At present, if from slackness of speed, temporary stoppage, or any impediment, a train is detained in a tunnel, great alarm is felt by the passengers, lest the following train should overtake it. This invention exhibits a large white disc by day, and a lamp by night, either of which is self-acting; and it is displayed conspicuously at the upper edge of the arch, immediately on the train entering, remaining in sight until the train leaves the other end of the tunnel, when it instantly disappears. This is repeated whenever a train enters and quits the tunnel, without any assistance. The following train is always reminded by the presence or absence of the disc or lamp, whether the tunnel is clear or not. It also indicates to the authorities, by any unusual length of time during which the disc is in sight, the existence of some interruption in the tunnel.

---

15 HAMMOND, RICHARD CHARLES, 45 *Baldwin's Gardens, Leather Lane, Holborn*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Model of a convex-chain suspension bridge.

---

16 PRATT, Major, 7 *Upper Area, Hungerford Market*—Inventor.

Moveable flight of steps, for tidal rivers. The steps are entirely independent of each other.

New self-acting trap for street drains; it can be easily fixed or moved, without displacing the brick-work on which the grating rests.

---

17 GREEN, JOSEPH, *Caledonian Road*—Inventor.

Model of moveable dam for river operations; and of a new plan of shifting a dam for constructing sea-walls for docks, piers, harbours, &c.

---

18 CLARK, CHARLES, C.E., *Sea-side Hotel, Hastings.*

Model of a proposed grand ship canal through the isthmus of Suez, to save 5,000 miles of sea passage, or half the distance to India.

---

20 WATT, W., *Glasgow*—Manufacturer.

Hydro-pneumatic lift, for canal locks.

Hydro-pneumatic elevators.

Patent hydro-pneumatic ship-lift.

Application of compressed air for the prevention of vessels from sinking.

---

21 WEST & GREGSON, *Union Street, Oldham*—Designers and Manufacturers.

Model station-meter for gas works.

Experimental meter, for ascertaining the consumption of gas per hour, of any description of burner, in cast-iron case.

Consumers' gas-meter: patent enamelled inside, whereby the iron is preserved from oxidation.

---

24 MORTON, SAMUEL & HUGH, *Leith Walk, Edinburgh*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Model of a patent slip, for hauling up ships, of the largest class, for repairs—a cheap substitute for dry docks—with model of a frigate.

[Slips for hauling up ships for repair were very early used at the Mediterranean ports; but the mechanism which removed the excessive labour of the operation was invented and patented by Mr. Morton in 1818. Before this system was adopted, the cost of hauling up a ship of 500 tons was 170*l.*; it is now reduced to 3*l.* A slip may be constructed for one-eighth part of the expense of a dry dock. Upon a well-constructed slip, a steam-engine exerting 1-horse power for every 100 tons will draw a ship at the rate of 2½ feet per minute.—S. C.]

---

25 MARTIN, JOHN, *Lindsey House, Chelsea*—Designer and Inventor.

Self-acting valves for sewer and house-traps.

Plan and model of railway, invented 1834. This principle of rail has been adopted on the Great Western line.

Section of rail and laminated beam. This beam is employed on the South Western and South Eastern Railways, and in other structures.

Sections of fire-proof and laminated beams, and their application to strong, light, and durable roofs.

Elevation of proposed bridge at Westminster.

Elevation and sections of centre arch of bridge, showing the laminated beams, stays, and cast-iron planting; the general principle of construction being applicable to all bridges across rivers with low banks.

Model of framework cube used in the construction of ships, floating batteries, harbours, and piers.

Plans and sections showing the application of framework cube and laminated fire-proof beams to ships, harbours, &c.

Lighthouse for the sands, and sand indicator, invented 1829. Lighthouses on this principle have been erected on the Maplin sand, and elsewhere.

Cleaving anchors with piles and cables of wood laminated with iron.

Drawing and model of life-boat.

Mode of working and ventilating coal mines.

Drawing and model of pipes and couplings, which can be quickly connected together, or disunited.

Drawings and models of filter drain pipe and mode of laying.

---

26 FORSTER, JAMES, 5 *South John Street, Liverpool*—Inventor and Patentee.

A fountain, and four household filters; the whole of the water being filtered by the apparatus in its passage through the service pipe. The sole manufacturers are, Cochrane and Co., Woodside Iron Works, Dudley. (*Central Avenue.*)

---

27 RENEZYNSKI, Captain GEORGE ALEXANDER, 31 *Tonbridge Place, New Road*—Inventor.

Self-sustaining suspension bridge, which may be built of wrought-iron or wood; free from side oscillations, and having little deflection.

Steam-power engine for railways or turnpike roads, with six wheels, and self-feeding boiler, requiring no tender; with locomotives, &c.

A hand-power speed machine for railways and turnpike roads.

An improved quadrant stand.

---

28 STUART, WILLIAM, M. I. C. E., *Plymouth, Devon*—Designer and Superintendent of the Plymouth Breakwater Works.

Model, in limestone, of the breakwater in Plymouth Sound, on a scale of 1 inch to 42 feet, with silver lighthouse and beacon, made for the Exhibition, under the direction of the Lords of the Admiralty. The breakwater was commenced on 12th August, 1812, agreeably to a Report dated 21st April, 1806, of the late John Rennie, civil engineer, and of Joseph Whidbey, a Master of the Royal Navy; and has been constructed under the auspices of the Lords of the Admiralty. Its length is 5100 feet at the top, and about 1 mile or 5280 feet at

bottom, being nearly three times the length of the Exhibition Building. At the top, it is 45 feet wide, and has a slope to seaward of 5 to 1, and a slope to landward of 2 to 1. It is already composed of 3,768,879 tons of stone. It has been 38 years in construction, and has cost the nation about 1,500,000*l*. The area of Plymouth Sound is 1800 acres, and within the breakwater there is anchorage for 40 line-of-battle ships, besides a fleet of merchant vessels. The exhibitor of the model, who is the resident engineer, has been connected with this undertaking for 40 years. The lighthouse and beacon on the breakwater were designed by Messrs. Walker and Burgess, civil engineers.

Polished marble slab, on pedestals, from the breakwater quarries.

Model, in limestone, of a general section taken through a part of the centre of the breakwater, with wood-jetty and crane, showing dove-tailed stones and truck on jetty.

Model, in limestone, of a section of the breakwater, taken through the buttress and foundation of the lighthouse, with inverted arch at the west end; and showing dove-tailed stones.

Circular lewises, used in lifting and setting stones at the breakwater, invented by the exhibitor in 1808.

Model, in mahogany, of a breakwater stone vessel.

Medals of the breakwater and lighthouse, set in marble. (*Main Avenue West.*)

[The breakwater in Plymouth Sound is formed by the deposit of stone in unshapen blocks of various sizes, but disposed upon a regular plan as a huge, rough, broad-based wall, mole, mound, or dike, massive enough, if it be compact enough, to check, if not wholly to stop the roll of the sea under the influence of gales of wind, and to render the part of the Sound within it a safe anchorage during gales from the south-west. The Isle of Wight is a breakwater afforded by nature to Portsmouth, and the breakwater in Plymouth Sound is the result of an endeavour to supply Plymouth with some compensation for its natural deficiencies.

The breakwater is a mass of rock-like blocks of stones deposited in a heap at random, as far as regards the placing of the blocks of stone, though the heap takes the form, in plan and section, which the model exhibits. In this circumstance, that it is a deposit and not a construction, the weakness of the breakwater consists. The blocks on the outer slope, or foreshore, are liable to be taken up singly and displaced by the action of the sea upon it, deprived as every loose block is (and the bulk of the work still consists of loose blocks) of two-fifths of its weight when immersed in sea-water; and probably no heavy sea runs into Plymouth Sound without occasioning change of place to some of the blocks of the outer slope. The blocks range from one ton to five tons in weight—a block of limestone weighing five tons being in bulk equal to a cube of 4 ft. 6 in. or a yard and a half on every side. The greatest quantity of the material is of the smaller sizes, and is known as rubble; but many blocks have been deposited of considerably more than the largest size named, and many even of these have been known to be taken up by the sea from the outer slopes and thrown upon the crest of the mound, whilst thousands of tons, have since the commencement of the work been thrown over the mound from the outer to the inner slope. It may be questioned whether the breakwater is not, at this time, from this cause, further up the Sound than when it was originally planned.

The breakwater is disposed in three connected compartments—the central, or main body, which is 1000 yards long, and the eastern and western parts respectively, which are each about 350 yards long, above high water.

The Digue, or breakwater, at Cherbourg, opposite to Plymouth on the other side of the Channel, is, in like manner, mainly a mass of deposited rubble, but of generally smaller-sized stones. It is more than double the length of Plymouth breakwater, or about 2¼ miles.—W. H.]

29 THE ROYAL SCOTTISH SOCIETY OF ARTS, *Edinburgh.*

A square bar of Low Moor iron, of superior quality, 2½ inches square, twisted, in a cold state, into a spiral form by the action of the steam-engine, while carrying the borer of a cylinder which had suddenly stuck fast.

Model of a suspension bridge, designed to show the best position of the under stays (which are not placed symmetrically, but at irregular distances from either end of the bridge) to prevent the destructive effects of vertical oscillation.

[After the most careful calculation of the strength of iron, when subjected to the application of force, in the direction of its length, or its tensile resistance, bridges constructed of iron-chains and rods, which promised to last as long as those made of stone, have suddenly given way, and along with the disasters they have produced, have shown that the ingenuity and forethought of man are limited and liable to fail. The principal cause of the sudden disruption of the rods or chains of an iron suspension-bridge, and its consequent fall, is the tendency to vibration or oscillation in the whole structure from its uniformity and catenarian form. A chain-bridge, from its very nature has a tendency to swing to and fro, and unless this be prevented by ties or fastenings to some rigid structure fixed in the ground, it will, after a certain number of regular oscillations, snap in two at the weakest part, in consequence of the momentum acquired by the swinging mass.]

Model of a steam-boat, constructed for an inkstand.

30 ROEBUCK, JOSEPHUS JAGGER, *Huddersfield*—Producer.

Model and drawings of No. 4, skew arch of the Huddersfield viaduct, built in stone, over the Bradford Road. Scale one inch to three feet.

Model of one of the springer quoins, showing the oblique checks for the insertion of the voussoirs of the spiral courses of masonry.

Model of springer course complete, showing the whole of the checks.

Models of two of the arch quoins, showing the form and twist of Nos. 4 and 5 arch quoins of the obtuse angle of the arch.

Model of one of the spiral courses of the voussoirs, showing the spiral plane from the acute angle of the arch.

Drawing of No. 4 skew arch of the Huddersfield viaduct, by which the above model and detail models were constructed. Scale one inch to six feet.

[Skew, or oblique arches, are those the faces of which are not at right angles with the abutments. It is believed that the first skew bridge was built by Mr. W. Chapman, in 1787, over the Kildare Canal, near Naas. The method of finding the directions of the courses of brickwork or masonry, and the shapes of the various moulds for the latter, are explained fully in treatises on oblique arches.—S. C., jun.]

31 HURWOOD, GEORGE, *College Street, Ipswich, Suffolk*—Inventor and Patentee.

Window made to open and close in one or in several parts by the application of the patented apparatus. Used for ventilating the Exhibition Building.

Various models, showing the mode of applying the invention to different windows.

Patent ship-lights and scuttles.

Model and drawings of a breakwater.

32 SANKEY, WILLIAM H. V., *Civil Engineer*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

1. Drawing of a tubular bridge, to be called the "compound hollow girder bridge."
2. Drawing to show sections and details of the above bridge.
3. Model of the "compound hollow girder bridge," showing a proposed form of piers for bridges to be built over rivers.
4. Drawing of a proposed railway carriage, with a new guide-rail for preventing carriages running off the rails.
5. Drawing of a proposed method of building stone bridges.

33 LOWE, WILLIAM, *Belton, near Grantham*—Inventor.

Model of a portable bridge, for the use of an army in crossing rivers; and adapted for a landing stage in a tidal river, when fixed on a wharf, as it can be worked out, or in, to suit the ebb and flow of the tide, leaving clear the whole width of river at high water. It might also be used to form communications with the upper floors of detached warehouses, &c.

34 BAIN, CHARLES, *Morden Street, Greenwich*—Inventor.

Radial gauge cock for steam boilers, to show the height of the water within by the index hand on the outside.

Elevating machine, to be used in the construction and repair of towers, chimneys, &c. The platforms are alternately closed on the building, and elevated or depressed by the vertical screws.

Compound bridge, to allow the passage of masted vessels without interrupting the roadway.

Tubular bridge, the pressure in which is sustained by the fluid in the tube.

35 GANDELL, EDWARD FREDERICK, 3 *Princes Street, Westminster*—Designer.

Model of a method for erecting a lighthouse on the Goodwin Sands.

[The difficulties that have attended the erection of a lighthouse on the Goodwin Sands have hitherto been insurmountable, owing to their great depth, and their constant liability to shift. No erection can be considered secure that does not at least rest upon the chalk, and possess gravity or strength in itself sufficient to resist the violent action of the sea: the greatest observed pressure per square foot of surface, exposed to the action of the waves, is 4,335lbs.—S. C.]

36 BYNE, RALPH HORACE, 10 *Eccleston Street, South, Pimlico*—Draughtsman and Modeller.

Model of a design for an iron girder railway bridge.

37 HUNT & GANDELL, 4 *Parliament Street, and* 3 *Princes Street, Westminster*—Designers.

Design for the new bridge at Westminster. Spans, 250 feet, 300 feet, and 250 feet; headway, 27 feet; inclination, 1 in 36.

38 SACRED HARMONIC SOCIETY, *Office, Exeter Hall.*

Model of the orchestra of the Sacred Harmonic Society, Exeter Hall, an amateur society established, in 1832, for the performance of oratorios, &c. Its orchestra comprises 114 stringed instruments (including 16 double basses), 31 wind instruments, and chorus of 500 voices, numbering in all 645 performers (there is also a large organ), conducted by Mr. Costa. The model was executed by Mr. Phidias Clarke, on a scale of half an inch to the foot. (*Main Avenue West.*)

39 TOWNLEY, WILLIAM, 99 *Holborn Hill*—Inventor.

Specimens of machinery, &c., accompanied by a model of the surface or superstructure of London Bridge, upon a scale of three-quarters of an inch to the foot; and working models illustrative of a new system for washing and watering streets, lanes, courts, alleys, &c. (*With Classes 5 & 6.*)

40 NICHOLSON, G., jun., 1 *Harcourt Street, Marylebone*—Inventor.

Model of railway spring-buffer carriage, with self-acting spring life preserver appended; of scaffolding for building purposes; of a fire-escape; and of a machine for simultaneously watering and sweeping streets, &c.

41 CLIVE, JOHN HENRY, 12 *Stanhope Place, Hyde Park, and Tunstall, Staffordshire*—Inventor.

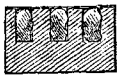
An illustrative model of a bar-trellis suspension bridge, to make a more secure and cheap roadway over rivers, without obstructing the navigation. The greatest part of the weight is laid on the lower parts of the suspension towers, by tapering the construction throughout from the base, beginning with strong suspending bars, and decreasing their strength to the summit, so that the tops of the towers shall have the least possible weight upon them, trussing and bracing together the suspension bars. The shortest suspension bars being made the heaviest, and the longest bars the lightest, without affecting their efficiency, each being constructed so as to be equal to its task, expense is saved by lessening the quantity of material to be used, and undulation and lateral motion as in chain bridges avoided, the bracing and trussing giving rigidity and a united hold.

42 WOODS, F. F., 5 *Pelham Terrace, Brompton*—Inventor, Patentee, and Manufacturer.

Patent union paving, for public and private roads; a new application of materials, being a combination of wood and stone; designed to possess the following advantages:—Less noise than stone-paved roads; less mud than roads made with loose stones; less slippery than wood paving; besides having a better foothold for horses, and being more durable than the latter.

The principle of this invention consists in the application of stone and wood to the construction of a paving material, which is effected in the following manner: the stone which is employed for the purpose, is broken into pieces, and inserted in grooved or perforated blocks of wood, as in fig. 1, which is a section of one of the blocks, showing the position of the broken pieces of stone in the grooves or holes of the block.

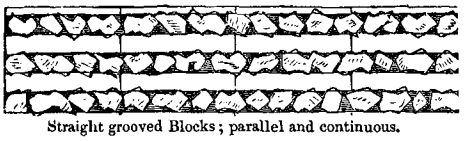
Fig. 1.



Block of Union Paving.

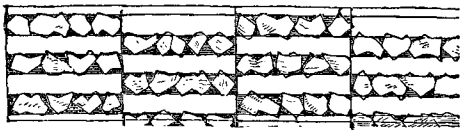
The grooves or holes in the wood are about 3 or 4 inches deep; 2 or 2½ inches wide, and 2 inches apart. The pieces of stone are driven into the grooves tight with a hammer, and their angles or corners are made to penetrate the wood at each side, so as firmly to retain their position. The pieces of stone are driven hard on to the wood at the bottom of the grooves or holes, which are previously lined with a small portion of a composition consisting of small gravel and ground lime. When the grooves or holes are filled up with the pieces of stone, a portion of the same composition is poured over the surface, and compressed with a brush or otherwise, in order to fill up any interstices that may remain between the stones and the wood. There are various designs which may be formed for the arrangement of the grooves, either for beauty or utility; and circular holes may be also used, according to a variety of patterns. These ought to be of 3 or 4 inches diameter, and within an inch or half an inch of each other. When straight grooves are used, which are most easily constructed, the illustrations in fig. 2 and fig. 3 will show the appearance which the paving will assume. These designs may be applied to blocks of any size.

Fig. 2.



Straight grooved Blocks; parallel and continuous.

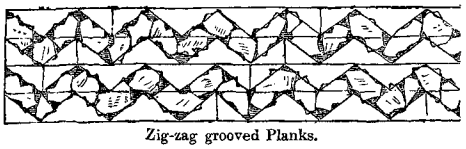
Fig. 3.



Straight grooved Blocks; parallel and discontinuous.

When the grooves are cut in a ziz-zag form, the illustration, fig. 4, shows the appearance of the pavement. This design is to be applied to planks 3 inches by 11 inches.

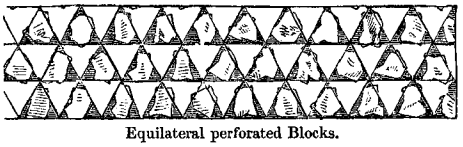
Fig. 4.



Zig-zag grooved Planks.

The fourth illustration, fig. 5, shows a design intended for the use of round timber, and causing but small waste in preparation. The holes in these blocks are cut in the form of equilateral triangles.

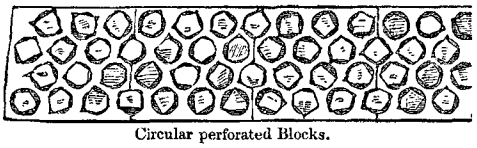
Fig. 5.



Equilateral perforated Blocks.

The fifth design, fig. 6, is applicable to blocks of any size and, instead of grooves, has circular holes in the blocks. The angles of the stones are seen in this figure as well as in the other figures projecting into the wood.

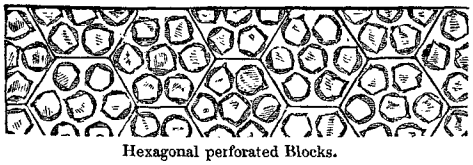
Fig. 6.



Circular perforated Blocks.

The sixth design, fig. 7, is intended for the same use as that in fig. 5. The holes in this design are circular, and so disposed that five holes are contained in every block, which is constructed of the hexagonal form.

Fig. 7.



Hexagonal perforated Blocks.

The blocks can be placed on thin boards, laid close to assist in keeping the under soil from coming up through the joints between the blocks; to aid in distributing the load passing over the blocks more equally; and to promote the under-drainage of the paving. (*Outside, West Entrance.*)

43 BODLEY, —, 2 *Queen Square Place, Westminster.*
Revolving window-sash. (*With Classes* 5 *&* 6.)

44 TEASDELL, WILLIAM, *Great Yarmouth*—Inventor and Designer.
Model of a coffer-dam, on a new principle.
Model of a life-boat and carriage.

45 CHAPMAN, JOS., *Frome*—Designer and Manufacturer.
Model of a bridge across the Wylye, at Upton Lovel, Wilts. Span 42 feet. Each parapet is formed by trussing a beam of red pine, on the system of Herr Laves, of Hanover; but to increase its rigidity an additional beam, 9 × 5½, is bent to form an arc, chord 38 feet, versed sine 23 inches; the ends abutting into cast-iron shoes, through which the outer suspending bolt is made to pass. The solid ends of the trusses have their bearings on stone piers, and the outer transverse girders have bearings on corbels in the abutment walls. The roadway is suspended by inch screw-bolts, and rises nine inches towards the centre.

46 DONKIN, BRYAN, & CO., *Bermondsey.*
Model of the shield or frame invented by the late Sir M. I. Brunel, and used by him in the construction of the Thames Tunnel.

47 GROUT, ABRAHAM, 8 *Shepherd Street, Tenter Ground, Spitalfields*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Wire bridge for pieces of ornamental water in gentlemen's parks, &c.; in which all the weight is borne by the hand-rail; its object is lightness and durability.

48 ASKEW, C., 27½ *Charles Street, Hampstead Road*—Inventor.
Improved and ornamental shutters, either in metal or wood, adapted for shops and private houses.
Patent filter. Paddle-wheels.

49 BRUFF, PETER, *Ipswich*—Designer.
Model for a proposed national harbour of refuge on the east coast of England, with two entrances, one from Hollesley Bay westward of Orfordness; and the other from Aldborough Bay, eastward of that point.

50 GARDNER, HANNIBAL, 3 *Essex Street, Islington*—Inventor.
Double cone blocks, or artificial hollow stones for building wharf and sea walls, docks, harbours, breakwaters, lighthouses, baths, warehouses, &c. The object is to facilitate building in water to any depth without damming, and with unusual rapidity; when the cavities are filled in with cement or concrete, a solid mass is formed.

51 BEADON, WILLIAM, 1 *Crescent, Taunton, and Otterhead, Churchstanton, Honiton*—Inventor.
Patent door; and *with Classes* 5 *&* 6, the following—
New patent water-shoots, for security against drip, made of clay, stoneware, glass, cement, and other substances; applicable to thatch, and not influenced by temperature or exposure.
New patent barge covering.
Patent water-shoot coping; which saves brackets and wall plates; and combines water-shoot, wall-plate, and coping. Its object is to supersede external wood work connected with roofs.

52 TODD, C., *Leeds*—Inventor and Designer.
Model of a girder (*with Classes* 5 *&* 6), or the vertebral arch, representing its most simple form; originally invented and designed for a bridge to cross the river Mersey, at Runcorn Gap, in one span of 1,263 feet. The span of the arch of this model is 31 feet, being about $\frac{1}{40}$th of the span proposed for the bridge. The principle was suggested by considering the construction of the back-bone of an animal.

53 HEINKE, CHARLES E.—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Patent sub-marine helmet, dress, and apparatus, for examining and repairing of ships' bottoms, at sea or in dock, for the recovery of property from sunken vessels, and for making and repairing the foundations of viaducts and harbours.

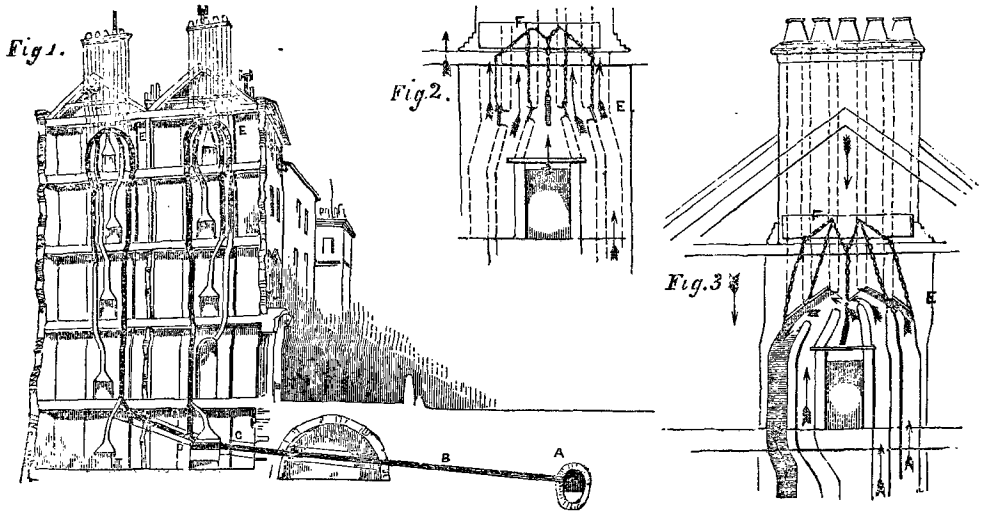
Patent helmet air valve, for protecting the diver's life in case of any accident happening to the air-hose. It contains a sufficient quantity of air (say from ten minutes to a quarter of an hour) to give the diver time to ascend.

Patent helmet slide, which the diver can instantaneously close should the glass be accidentally broken.

Improved connecting joints, calculated to resist powerful pressure, having a double safety cap attached.

New-invented signal dial, by which the diver is enabled to make known his wants.

[The earliest mention of the use of the diving-bell in Europe was in 1509: in 1687 treasure was brought up from a sunken ship by William Phipps, a native of America. But the first practically useful diving-bell was the invention of Dr. Halley, in 1720, who also contrived a helmet to enable the diver to go out of the bell, and walk at the bottom for a considerable time. These diving helmets and dresses have been improved from time to time, and are now extensively used by engineers in hydraulic operations.—S. C.]



Devey's Smoke Removal Plan.

54 DEVEY, GEO., 16 *Great Marlborough Street*—Inventor.

Model, illustrating a proposed method for obviating the nuisance arising from the smoke of ordinary house fires, by combining with the present sewerage a general system of underground smoke drainage.

The preceding cut shows the mode of application to existing buildings, and the general arrangement proposed:—

1. By connecting the ordinary flues with the sewer in the streets.
2. By adapting these flues, now formed for transmitting the smoke upwards, to the downward current proposed.
3. By providing, in these arrangements, for the present action being resumed at any time, for the purpose of inspection or repair.

Fig. 1. A, Sewer.

B, Horizontal connecting flue from chimney in kitchen.

C, Valve, or register for regulating opening.

D, Junction (by present flues from basement,) of flues from chimneys above; the smoke from which, ascending in the usual way on reaching the openings at E, would be drawn down by the current produced by exhaustion in the sewer; the action being assisted by the heat from the kitchen fire.

E E, Openings forming passage for smoke across chimney-breast, cut through partitions or withs, with a valve set in each. By means of a balance weight, these would be made to act simultaneously, and remain open or shut as required; forming, when open, a downward passage for the smoke under the action of the new system, and, when shut, a passage upwards by the existing flues. Thus, allowing the ordinary action upwards to be instantaneously resumed in case of accident, or during any operation, such as cleansing or repair.

F F, Stone to front of chimney-breast in roof, to take down for access to valves.

Fig. 2. Openings at E E to larger scale, with valves shut for passage of smoke upwards as at present.

Fig. 3. Openings at E E; open for passage of smoke downwards as proposed.

55 BANKS, LANGLEY, 23 *Parliament Street, Hull*—Designer and Manufacturer.

Twin geometrical staircase. It requires the space of one flight only, admitting persons to ascend and descend independently of each other. Adapted for confined places, and particularly for public buildings where showrooms are required.

56 BOYDELL, J., 54 *Threadneedle Street*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

New method of joining iron joists and rafters to wood, &c.

Fire-proof door.

Method of casing iron ships with wood, without bolts, or rivets, &c.

New method of framing the sides of iron ships. (*With Classes* 5 *&* 6).

57 DORR, WILLIAM, 2 *Hewell Place, Southampton Street, Camberwell*—Inventor and Maker.

Self-adjusting chimney sweeping machine. (*With Classes* 5 *&* 6).

58 GRISDALL, JOHN EDWIN, 289 *Strand*—Inventor.

Model of a wind-guard for smoky chimneys.

59 MORRELL, G., 149 *Fleet Street.*

Registered iron abutments and tension rods on piers.

60 HERRING, C., 177 *High Holborn.*

Patent window and model. A new and simple invention for taking out both sashes to clean, &c.

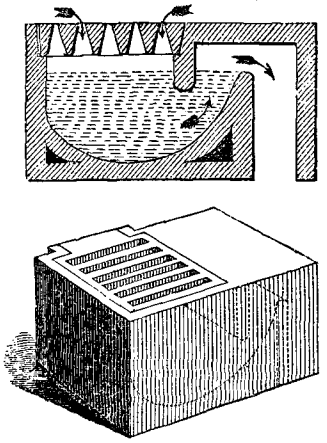
61 SADLER, JOHN H., *Leeds*—Inventor and Patentee.

A bridge for railways or other purposes, composed of a series of girders balanced upon piers, presenting singly the appearance of the letter T. The entire bridge is composed of a chain of these girders and piers, TTT; the girders are firmly locked together at the centre of the arch, each having teeth, like those of a spur-wheel, cast on both sides at each end, and plates with similar teeth cast on them, which are nicely fitted, teeth within teeth, and bolted firmly together, making a very strong joint; the bolt-holes through the girders being made oblong, an allowance for contraction or expansion is provided.

[A continuous beam, or bridge girder, resting on several piers, is stronger than if the girders were disconnected at their points of support, in the proportion of about 5 to 3. —S. C.]

62 LOWE, ALICE, & Co., *Salford, Manchester*—Inventors and Patentees.

Patent effluvia trap gratings or grids, applicable to public streets, courts, passages, hospitals, houses, and sink stones, for preventing the noxious effluvia in main sewers and drains from escaping to the surface. (See the annexed cuts.) A sewer grating.



Lowe's Patent Traps.

The application of these traps may be seen in the model cottages erected by H.R.H. Prince Albert, opposite to the Exhibition.

63 BELL, WILLIAM, 40 *Pickering Place, Paddington*—Inventor.

Suspension-bridge for railway purposes, made rigid by girders attached to the suspension chain. Suspension-bridge on the same principle, designed for northern rivers, thickly frozen in winter, so as not to impede the passage of the ice when it breaks up.

Bridge of one arch, of 250 feet span, designed for ornamental waters. Constructed on the tensile principle, and calculated to support with safety a load of 472 tons.

Roof, of 400 feet span.

Self-acting flood-gate, for keeping up a uniform head of water in mill-dams, weirs, &c.

[The power of the same water wheel depending upon the quantity of water admitted upon it, and uniform motion being requisite in the prime mover of all machinery, it follows that the height of water in the mill-dam should be maintained at an uniform level, or a self-acting sluice worked by a varying head, added so as to regulate the supply. If the first can be attained with certainty, it will ensure more perfect action.—S. C.]

64 NAYLOR, WILLIAM, 56 *James Street, Oxford Street.*

New glass registered ventilators, opened and shut by the means of a rack and pulley, as a sun blind.

65 OLIVER, O., 68 *John Street, Tottenham Court Road*—Inventor.

Registered ventilator and chimney-pot.

Fire-escape, applicable to all the storeys of a building at the same time.

66 HURST, G., *High Street, Bedford*—Designer and Inventor.

Model of a partition, to rise from and sink into the floor.

67 HORN, ARCHIBALD, 39 *Baker Street, Pentonville*—Inventor.

Self-acting iron shutter for the protection of shop-windows or doors, bankers' or merchants' safes, ground-floor windows, &c.; claiming, in use, convenience, portability, and freedom from friction.

68 HILL, S., *Clifton, York*—Inventor.

Model of window, with six panes to open and shut separately, with Venetian blinds for sun shades, and as security against burglars.

Fire-place with ventilating air chamber, &c.

69 BATES, T., 9 *Domingo Street, Old Street*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Mode of sash-frame and sashes, to open inwards, for being cleaned.

70 REMINGTON, G. W. & J., 138 *Sloane Street*—Inventors.

Model No. 1 represents an engine with a straight-working shaft. Upon it are fixed two levers, which are connected together by means of a spindle, which carries a circular bolt; this bolt is fitted into an opening formed in the centre of the plate which connects the piston. By this arrangement of parts being applied to the inside of a cylinder, the reciprocating motion of the piston is converted into rotatory motion, and an engine of great simplicity is obtained.

Model No. 2 represents an engine. The reciprocating motion of the piston is changed into rotatory motion by means of cylindrical wedges, two of which are fixed upon the working shaft, and the third is placed between; to the centre wedge is attached the piston, which is retained in a right line by means of the covering pipe and cross-heads shown outside the cylinder. The power of this engine is uniform throughout the stroke: its construction is simple and difficult to derange, and is suited for farm and agricultural purposes.

Breakwater model, No. 1.—The chief part of the superstructure is to be composed of wrought iron, forming a square or other rectangular figure of any required dimensions; the inside is strengthened with diagonal and longitudinal ties and braces. Tiers of masonry are to be constructed at intervals, and each section of the breakwater will extend from the centre of one pier to the centre of another, leaving bays or openings between the piers, below the level of low water, for the free passage of the tide; and in this way harbours formed by enclosures from the sea deep water may be always maintained.

Breakwater model, No. 2.—This model is upon the same principle of construction as the above, but designed for harbours in less depth of water. The superstructure is composed of wrought iron; the cross sections are circular. This is applicable to landing-stages, piers, and jetties.

1. Plans, drawings, and description of metropolitan railway union, and great central station, proposed by the exhibitors.
2. Elevation of the proposed iron breakwater.
3. Drawings of patented locomotive engines.
4. Drawings and description of an improved fire-escape.

71 GILES, ALFRED, 9 *Adelphi Terrace*—Designer.

Model of a timber roof, suitable for warehouses, &c.

Model of a repairing or dry dock, constructed of brick, with stone copings. The form of the dock, and the use

of brickwork for such a purpose is stated to be new, and the economy, as compared with stonework, considerable.

72 M'LEAN, CHARLES, 110 *Fleet Street.*
Models for shop fronts.

73 BOUCH, THOMAS, *Edinburgh*—Inventor and Designer.
Model of an apparatus for shipping and unshipping the trains of the Edinburgh, Perth, and Dundee railway, at all states of the tide. The large steam vessels, in connexion with the apparatus, were designed and constructed by Mr. Napier, of the Lancefield engine works, Glasgow.

74 HARRIS, J. C., *Bristol.*
Model of a shop front.

75 JACKSON & CLAY, 21 *Homer Street, Lambeth*—Inventors.
Fire-escape, in the form of an ordinary piece of furniture, to be fixed to the floor by thumb-screws opposite a window. Provisionally registered.

76 SPURGIN, JOHN, *Guildford Street*—Inventor.
Endless ladder and crane, intended to obviate the chances of being upset at the summit.
Patent paddle apparatus for boats and steam-boats, to prevent backwater.
Model of a patent vertebrate or jointed bridge, its strength being derived from wrought iron on the edge, by an arrangement which allows of flexibility in one direction, but effects a resistance or abutment in the other; its object is strength, facility of construction, and portability.

77 PEILE, J. J. & CO., 74 *Market Place, Whitehaven*—Inventors and Manufacturers.
Ship screws.

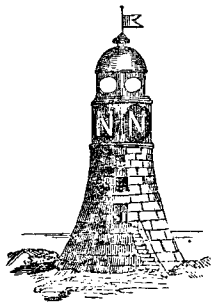
78 RUSSELL, HENRY HEATHCOTE, C.E., 20 *George St., Adelphi*—Inventor and Designer.
Invention for a tidal staircase for landing passengers from craft at any elevation of tide, which by its arrangement (upon the Archimedian screw principle) revolves as the water ascends or descends, and thus preserves the steps perfectly dry.
Speedy louis, invented to expedite the hoisting of light stones in the erection of buildings, &c. By this contrivance it will be seen that it is impossible to lose any of the component parts, as may be the case in the ordinary louis, which consists of five separate pieces, the loss of any of which renders the remainder useless. This model has been tested by the hoisting of a block of 5 tons of Portland stone with safety. An ordinary louis for comparison.
Model of suspension-bridge, upon the exhibitor's patent principle, whereby undulatory and vibratory motion is prevented, and the bridge rendered sufficiently rigid for the purposes of railway trains, marching troops, or other transit.
Competition design, upon the same principle, for the railway suspension and lift bridge uniting Cologne and Deutz. (*On Wall.*)
Improvement upon Taafe's slating; registered by the exhibitor. By this mode each slate is secured at all the four angles, with the advantage that any single slate may be taken out and repaired, without disturbing the rest.
Skeleton model of a Gothic tie-beam roof, to show the comparative modes of slating, the arrangement of the rafters, the saving of timber, &c.
Design and proposed site for a bridge at Westminster, to harmonize with the New Houses of Parliament, and preserve the present approaches; dispensing with the necessity of erecting a temporary wooden bridge for the traffic during its erection; thereby saving 40,000*l.* (*On Wall*).
Design for a new bridge at Cologne.

79 SHIELD, JOSEPH, *Newcastle-upon-Tyne*—Maker.
Model, showing the process of manufacturing shot from lead.
[Shot are made by melting lead, with which, usually, some arsenic is combined, at the top of a high tower. The melted metal passes through a cullender, and falling through a large column of air, at length falls into a water butt on the ground. The heights of these towers vary from 200 to 300 feet. In the progress through the air, the sphericity of the shot is obtained, and after being cooled in the water, they are selected, mixed with a little plumbago, and put into a small octagonal cask, which is made to revolve by mechanical power—in this way all roughness is removed, and the shot are polished.—R. H.]

80 HOOKE, THOMAS, 80 *New Cut, Lambeth*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Registered portable bed-room fire-escape.

81 NAYLOR, MATTHEW, 121 *Radnor Street, Hulme*—Producer.
Illustration of sewering, paving, &c., at Manchester.

82 WELLS, GEORGE, *Admiralty Office*—Inventor.
Universal telegraphic lighthouse, intended to prevent mistake as to its identity; this is accomplished by cutting four or more apertures in the present buildings just below the lantern, and fitting the openings with ground plate glass painted so as to leave the illuminated initial of the particular lighthouse distinct. The figure represents the proposed lighthouse.



Wells' Universal Telegraphic Lighthouse.

[Owing to the difficulty of identifying lights on a coast, the least number that can be employed is the best; but if some distinguishing mark can be fixed to a lighthouse, by which all possibility of mistake is prevented, some objections to frequent lights would be removed.—S. C.]

84 LAVANCHY, JEAN BAPTISTE, 9 *Richmond Buildings, Dean Street, Soho*—Inventor.
Model of a portable bridge (known in France under the denomination of Pont portaline), extending or retracting on grooves.

86 HAWKS, CRAWSHAY, & CO., *Gateshead, Newcastle-upon-Tyne*—Manufacturers.
Model of the high-level bridge at Newcastle-upon-Tyne.
Samples of naval cable and other chains.

90 DUNHILL, THOMAS, C.E., *North Brixton*—Projector.
Model of an aggregate cattle market, abattoir, carcase market, &c., occupying together 65 acres, and proposed to be established in the N. by W. suburb of the British metropolis, and embodying in detail the following arrangements:—
A principal entrance, with 500 feet frontage for offices, &c., flanked with buildings, their interior areas forming carcase and other markets. The market would occupy

an area of 23 acres, and would accommodate 6,000 oxen 40,000 sheep.

Calf and horse markets are also provided for, with abattoirs, &c.

Pasturage and layerage would surround the market, &c., on all sides.

93 LEGRAS, L. N., 2 *Tennison Street, York Road, Lambeth.*

Various inventions in connexion with sewerage, &c.

94 ELL, GEORGE, 3 *Tottenham Court, New Road*—Inventor and Improver.

Adjustable scaffold observatory or fire-escape, applicable to a variety of purposes, and may be adjusted to any height within its range, supporting itself with safety, independently of any attachments.

The machine consists of a series of hollow rectangular frames, sliding one within another, after the manner of the tubes of a telescope; mounted upon wheels, and hoisted or lowered by ropes and pulleys, by means of winch handles, turning a barrel, round which are twisted the lower ends of the ropes of the second frame. By a repetition of this arrangement each frame is raised out of the frame below it, at an equal rate with all the others, but the absolute velocities of all the frames successively are in arithmetical progression.

Adjustable ladder; supports itself by means of swinging poles attached to the back, braced by light iron work; can be easily taken to pieces, and put away in a small compass.

Wheelbarrow, for the use of excavators and others.

Folding steps, with bowed sides, suitable for general household purposes.

95 BREMNER, JAMES, C.E., *Glasgow*—Inventor.

Model of an apparatus for building sea-walls in deep water.

Models of life-boats, with a large chamber in the centre, in which are three paddles worked with cranks instead of oars.

Model of the means used for raising the iron steamship, "Great Britain."

Model of cranes used in making the harbour of Lossiemouth, Scotland.

Scale of the models, $\frac{1}{4}$ of an inch to a foot.

96 SMITH, B., *Bron Seiont, Carnarvon, Wales*—Inventor.

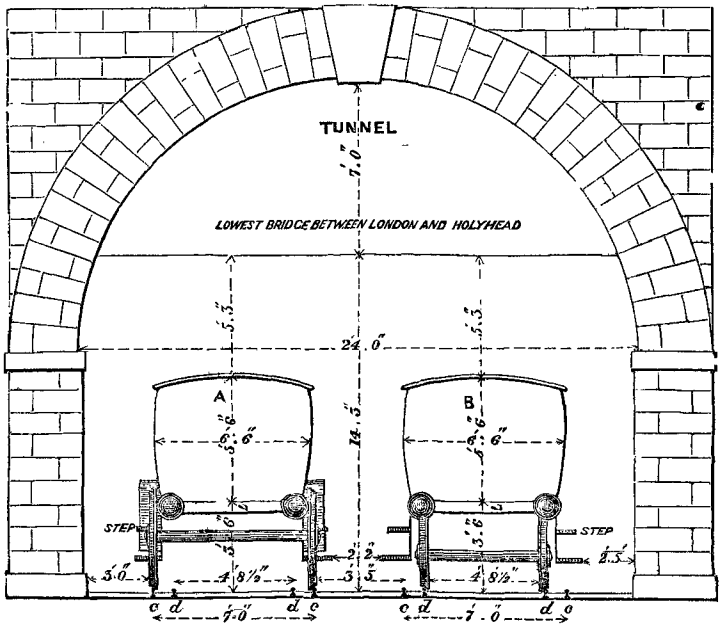
Models of a double line of railway (of four-rail mixed gauge).

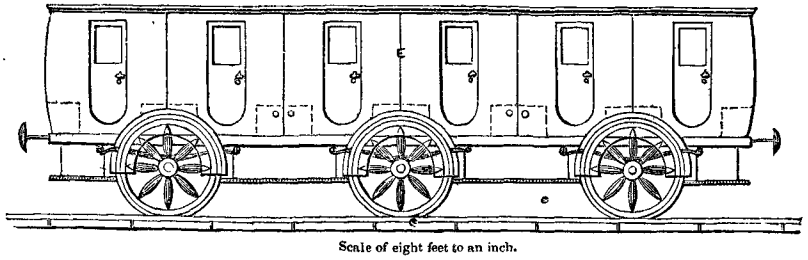
Models of two tunnels in wood, and one in glass.

Models of five railway carriages.

The accompanying two diagrams are in illustration of a new system of working railways, intended to dispense with all break of gauge.

The plan suggested is to convert the narrow-gauge railways into broad-gauge lines, by laying down rails of the seven feet width on the outer sides of the present narrow-gauge railways, so as to form them into four-rail mixed-gauge lines, until the traffic be entirely transferred from the narrow-gauge to the broad-gauge rails, when the inner or narrow-gauge rails would be permanently removed. The new form of carriage here proposed, as shown in the diagrams, has three pairs of large wheels placed on the outer sides of the body.





Scale of eight feet to an inch.

Smith's Assimilation of Railway Gauges.

The arch represents one of the tunnels on the London and North Western Railway; in height 22 feet above the rails, and in width 24 feet.

The horizontal line across the arch and above the carriages represents the height above the rails of the lowest bridge between London and Holyhead, being 14 ft. 3 in.

A. End section of the new wide-gauge second-class carriage, intended to form part of this plan and to hold 48 passengers.

B. End section of one of the narrow-gauge second-class carriages in use on the London and North Western lines, which holds 24 passengers.

c. End sections of the (seven feet) wide-gauge rails, to be laid down on the outer sides of the narrow-gauge lines.

d. End sections of the (4 ft. 8½ in.) rails, forming the present narrow-gauge lines.

The four lines of rails taken together represent the four-rail mixed gauges, to be temporarily laid.

E. Side section of the new wide-gauge second-class carriage, intended to form part of this plan, and to hold 48 passengers; and be the steadiest at high velocities, owing to the wheels being placed nearer to the ends.

---

97 WILSON, M., *Middle Church Street, Whitehaven*—Inven.

Vertical water-wheel, having governor-paddles to obviate the back water in water-wheels.

---

98 RENNIE, G., 21 *Whitehall Place.*

1. Model of a stone bridge proposed for Westminster, and submitted to the Committee of the House of Commons in 1846. Total length, 827 feet; number of arches, 7; total waterway, 768 feet. Spans of arches—Middle arch, 130 feet; two arches, each 120 feet; two arches, 100 feet; two arches, 95 feet. Height above Thames high water—Middle arch, 27 feet; two arches, each 25 feet; two arches, 23 feet; two arches, 20 feet.

2. Model of a bridge proposed for Westminster. Total length, 752 feet; number of arches, 5; total waterway, 690 feet. Middle arch, 150 feet; two side arches, 140 feet; two side arches, 130 feet. Height above tidal waterway—Middle arch, 27 feet 6 inches; two side arches, 25 feet; two side arches, 24 feet.

3. Model of a bridge proposed for Westminster. Number of arches, 7; spans, each 100 feet; height above Thames high water, 26 feet.

4. Model of a bridge recently constructed over the river Meuse, in Belgium, for the Namur and Liege Railway, at Val St. Lambert. Length, 525 feet; number of arches, 5; width, 26 feet; spans, each 80 feet; versed sine, 10 feet.

5. Model for a bow and string girder bridge, proposed to carry the Prussian Railway over the Rhine at Cologne, agreeably to the programme of the Prussian Government. Span of each opening, 572 feet; span of drawbridge, 96 feet, by George Banks Rennie, jun.

6. Model of a design of a Harbour of Refuge for Dover, submitted to the Commissioners, by the same.

---

99 THE COMMISSIONERS OF NORTHERN LIGHTHOUSES, *Edinburgh*—Prop. Mr. ALAN STEVENSON, Engineer.

Revolving dioptric apparatus of the first order (same as that at Skerryvore). This apparatus consists of two parts. The principal part is a right octagonal hollow prism, composed of eight large lenses, which throw out a powerful beam of light whenever the axis of a single lens comes in the line between the observers and the focus. This occurs once in a minute, as the frame which bears the lenses revolves, in eight minutes, on the rollers placed beneath. The subsidiary part consists of eight pyramidal lenses, inclined at an angle of 50° to the horizon, and forming together a hollow truncated cone, which rests above the flame like a cap. Above these smaller lenses (which can only be seen by looking from below) are placed eight plane mirrors, whose surfaces being inclined to the horizon at 50° in the direction opposite to that of the pyramidal lenses, finally cause all the light made parallel by the refraction of these lenses, to leave the mirror in a horizontal direction. The object of this part is to turn to useful account, by prolonging the duration of the flash, that part of the light which would otherwise escape into the atmosphere above the main lenses. This is effected by giving to the upper lenses a slight horizontal divergence from the vertical plane of the principal lenses. Below, are five tiers of totally reflecting prisms, which intercept the light that passes below the great lenses, and by means of two reflections and an intermediate reflection project them in the shape of a flat ring to the horizon.

Fixed dioptric apparatus of the first order (same as that at Isle of May, with various improvements). The principal part consists of a cylindric belt of glass, which surrounds the flame in the centre, and by its action refracts the light in a *vertical* direction upwards and downward so as to be parallel with the focal plane of the system. In this way it throws out a flat ring of light equally intense in every direction. To near observers, this action presents a narrow vertical band of light depending for its breadth on the extent of the horizontal angle embraced by the eye. This arrangement, therefore, fulfils all the conditions of a fixed light, and surpasses in effect any arrangement of parabolic reflectors. In order to save the light which would be lost by passing above and below the cylindric belt, curved mirrors, with their common focus in the lamp, were formerly used; but on the suggestion of the present engineer, the adaptation of *catadioptric* zones to this part of the apparatus was, after much labour, successfully carried out. These zones are triangular, and act by *total* reflection; the inner face *refracting*, the second *totally reflecting*, and the third, or outer face, a second time *refracting*, so as to cause the light to emerge *horizontally*. The apparatus has received many smaller changes by the introduction of a new mode of grouping the various parts of the framework, by which the passage of the light is less obscured in every azimuth. During the last four years, these improvements have been introduced into the lighthouses in Scotland.

[The dioptric system of lights was invented by M. Fresnel A.D. 1819.—S. C.]

Model of the Bell Rock Lighthouse, lighted in 1811. This lighthouse was executed according to the design, and under the superintendence, of the late Robert Stevenson, Esq., F.R.S.E., Engineer to the Commissioners of the Northern Lighthouses. The model shows the progress of the work; the temporary barrack-house of timber; the railways, stone lighters, and cranes used in its construction; and on the pane at one end of the case, the courses of masonry, with their dovetails and joggles. Cost 61,331*l.* 9*s.* 2*d.* The bird on the top of the model was carried against the lantern in a gale, broke a pane of glass, injured one of the reflectors, and fell dead on the floor of the lightroom.

Model of the Skerryvore Lighthouse, on the same scale as No. 3. The light was exhibited in 1844. The lighthouse was executed according to the design and under the superintendence of Mr. Alan Stevenson, LL.B. F.R.S.E., the present engineer. Cost 86,977*l.*

Model of balance crane, designed by the late Mr. Robert Stevenson, and used by him in the erection of the Bell Rock Lighthouse, for raising and setting the stones at any distance from the centre of the tower, in which the stone and the counterpoise balance each other by being continually kept at an equal distance from the shaft of the crane.

Model of the apparatus of an intermittent light. Designed by the late Mr. Robert Stevenson, and introduced by him at the lights of Tarbertness, Barrahead, and Mull of Galloway, on the coast of Scotland. This apparatus eclipses the light suddenly for half a minute of time, and as suddenly reveals it to view, when it continues in sight for two and a half minutes, and is again suddenly eclipsed; thus producing its whole effect in three minutes of time. The suddenness of its eclipse and reappearance, and the inequality of the periods of light and darkness, form a marked contrast to the gradual waxing and waning which precede the brightest phase and dark periods of a revolving light, all the phenomena of which recur at equal intervals of time.

Model of a lighthouse lantern, on the diagonal arrangement. Designed by Mr. Alan Stevenson, for the purpose of avoiding the unequal distribution of the light to which the old lanterns were liable from the interception of rays in certain azimuths by means of the vertical astragals. Great rigidity and strength are also insured by this arrangement, and the triangular form of the panes renders them less liable to be broken by the force of impinging bodies.

Mechanical lamp of four wicks, in which the oil is kept continually overflowing by the means of pumps, which raise it from the cistern below; the rapid carbonization of the wicks which would be caused by the great heat is thus avoided. The flames of the lamp reach their best effect in three hours after lighting, *i. e.*, after the whole of the oil in the cistern, by passing and repassing over the wicks repeatedly, has reached its maximum temperature. After this the lamp often burns 14 hours without sensible diminution of the light, and then rapidly falls. The light varies from 16 to 20 times that of the Argand flame of an inch in diameter; and the quantity of oil consumed by it is greater nearly in the same proportion.

Holophotal arrangement of lighthouse apparatus, prepared by Mr. Thomas Stevenson, C.E., in which the whole sphere of light is brought under instrumental action thus:—The posterior hemisphere of light is reflected by the hemispherical mirror (and in some cases by reflecting hemispheres of glass), and passes with the usual loss by reflection again through the flame, where it is parallelized, partly by refraction at the lens, and partly by the parabolic mirror which is truncated in the parameter. The anterior hemisphere of light is also parallelized partly by the action of the lens, and partly by the parabolic mirror. In this manner there is no loss of the posterior portion as in the lens, nor of the anterior portion as in the mirror.

---

100 STEVENSON, THOMAS, F.R.S.E., 84 *George Street, Edinburgh*—Inventor.

Reversing light, by which one-half the number of reflectors, and one-half the quantity of oil, are said to be saved. Intended for illuminating any arc of not more than 180 degrees. The intervals of time of illumination are equal within the whole of the illuminated arc, instead of unequal as in the reciprocating light. The reflectors are also of a new form, consisting of parabolic strips of different focal distances.

Ordinary parabolic reflector, rendered holophotal (where the entire light is parallelized) by a portion of a catadioptric annular lens. The back part of the parabolic conoid is cut off, and a portion of a spherical mirror substituted, so as to send the rays again through the flame. All the light intercepted by the annular lens is lost in the ordinary reflector.

Holophotal catadioptric annular lens apparatus (unfinished). This is a combination of a hemispherical mirror and a lens with totally-reflecting zones; the peculiarity of this arrangement is, that the catadioptric zones, instead of transmitting the light in parallel horizontal plates, as in Fresnel's apparatus, produce, as it were, an extension of the lenticular or quaquaversal action of the central lens, by assembling the light around its axis in the form of concentric hollow cylinders.

(The above instruments belong to the Board of Northern Lights.)

[The early method of illuminating lighthouses was by coal or wood fires contained in "chauffers." The Isle of May light was of this kind until 1816. The first decided improvement was made by Argand, in 1784, who invented a lamp with a circular wick, the flame being supplied by an external and internal current of air. To make these lamps more effective for lighthouse illumination, and to prevent the rays of light escaping on all sides, a reflector was afterwards added: this threw the light forward in parallel rays towards such points of the horizon as would be useful to the mariner. Good reflectors increase the luminous effect of a lamp about 400 times: this is the "catoptric" system of lighting. When reflectors are used there is a certain quantity of light lost, and the "dioptric" or *refracting* system, invented by the late M. Augustin Fresnel, is designed to obviate this defect to some extent: the "catadioptric" system is a still further improvement, and acts both by *refraction* and *reflection*. Lights of the first order have an interior radius or focal distance of 36·22 inches, and are lighted by a lamp of four concentric wicks, consuming 570 gallons of oil per annum.—S. C.]

---

101 TUCKEY, R., *Hampton Court Palace.*

Proposed fire-escape.

---

102 MAXWELL, JOHN, *Stakeford Foundry, Dumfries*—Manufacturer.

Hatch-window for house-roofs.
Another, of plate-glass.
Cottage-windows, all of cast-iron.

---

104 HOPKINSON, JOSEPH, *Chapel Hill, Huddersfield*—Inventor and Maker.

Bobbin ladder for vessels in port or in distress, and suitable for a fire-escape or other purposes.

---

105 VIGNOLES, CHARLES, 4 *Trafalgar Square*—Designer.

Model of the wrought-iron bar-chain suspension bridge at Kieff, now erecting across the river Dnieper, by command of H. I. M. the Emperor of Russia. Its length is about half an English mile, and breadth 52½ English feet. The area of the roadway is 140,000 superficial feet. (*Central Avenue.*)

The bridge of which this is a model is the largest work of the kind hitherto executed; the chains on the right, or Kieff side of the Dnieper, are moored in an isolated abutment, built in the river, at a sufficient distance from the shore to allow vessels to pass. This is effected by a drawbridge, 52½ feet broad, spanning an opening of 50 feet. The supports are hollow beams of wrought iron, about 130 feet long; the drawbridge revolves in one leaf, and centres like a railway turn-table; the counterpoise required is very small. The whole weight of the drawbridge is about 150 tons.

The four principal suspension spans are each of 440 English feet. Each chain extends over the five river piers and through the two abutments, and is more than half an English mile long.

The platforms are suspended from the chains by wrought-iron rods of 2 inches diameter. The roadway is made peculiarly stiff, to resist the various strains to which it is liable.

The total quantity of iron employed in constructing the bridge, including the machinery used, is 3,500 English tons (3½ millions of French kilogrammes, 78,000 German centnars). The whole was manufactured in England; the chains by Fox and Henderson, Birmingham.

Sixteen vessels were employed in transporting the iron from Liverpool to the port of Odessa, whence it was conveyed on bullock-carts to Kieff, a distance of 400 English miles.

The channel of the river Dnieper at the bridge is about 35 feet deep in summer, but the spring floods increase the depth to 50, and sometimes to 55 feet.

Eight coffer-dams were required for getting in the foundations, and 10 steam-engines were employed on the works, two being of 50-horse power each.

The foundations are on piling and concrete; the piers and abutments are brick, faced with granite. About 1,000 tons (English) of granite ashlar are inserted in each abutment as an extra mass, for the mooring plates of the chains to bear upon.

The granite was brought across a country destitute of hard roads, from a distance of nearly 100 English miles. The hydraulic cement employed is prepared artificially,

according to the system pointed out by the celebrated French engineer, Vicat..

Cost of the bridge about 400,000*l.* sterling. Time of building will have been about five years; but from the climate and other circumstances not more than 100 working days in each year could be calculated on for the principal and more difficult parts of the work.

The whole of the piers and abutments will be brought to the level of the roadway in the course of the present summer (1851); two of the river piers will also be carried to their full height; and the bridge will be completely finished in the autumn of 1852.

Every part of the model is in exact proportion to the original bridge. The scale is 1 inch to 8 feet.

The two views in chromolithography, which illustrate this bridge, are from drawings executed on the spot.

[Suspension bridges of iron were introduced about the year 1741, at which date one of 70 feet span was thrown over the river Tees. Scamozzi, "Del Idea Archi," published 1615, conveys some notion of these structures, but Bernouilli first explained their true principles. The Union bridge over the Tweed, 449 feet span, constructed by Capt. Sir S. Brown, in 1820, was the first large bar chain bridge erected in Britain. The Newhaven and Brighton suspension piers were also erected by the same engineer. The great bridge by Telford across the Menai Straits is 570 feet span; it was commenced in May, 1819, and completed in December, 1825. The Hammersmith bridge, 422 feet span, by Tierney Clark, was completed in 1824. The Montrose bridge, by Rendel, 412 feet span, was erected in 1829; and the Hungerford bridge over the Thames, 676½ feet span, by Brunel, was built in 1844. The *wire-rope* bridge of Freiburg is 820 feet span. The roadways of suspension bridges must not merely be *hung* from the chains, but be rendered stiff to resist the undulatory motion caused by the wind. See Minutes of Proceedings of the Institution of Civil Engineers, Feb. 16, 1841, on this subject.—S. C.]

106 CLARK, EDWIN, 448 *West Strand.*

Model of the Britannia bridge, and of the apparatus used in floating and raising the tubes. Scale 1-8th of an inch to the foot. Engineer, Robert Stephenson; model executed for Charles Mare, Esq., by Mr. Jabez James. (*Central Avenue.*)

[This bridge consists of a tube, formed of iron plates riveted together, and of sufficient dimensions to allow a loaded train to pass through each. It crosses the Menai Straits, and connects the Isle of Anglesey with South Wales. It was commenced August 10, 1847, and was finished March 5, 1850, and on the 18th of the same month was opened for traffic. The total expense of erection was 601,860*l.*, of which the iron work cost 443,160*l.*, and the masonry 158,700*l.* It contains 1,500,000 cubic feet of masonry, 9,480 tons of wrought iron, and 1,988 tons of cast iron.—S. C.]

107 LEATHER, JOHN W., *Leeds.*

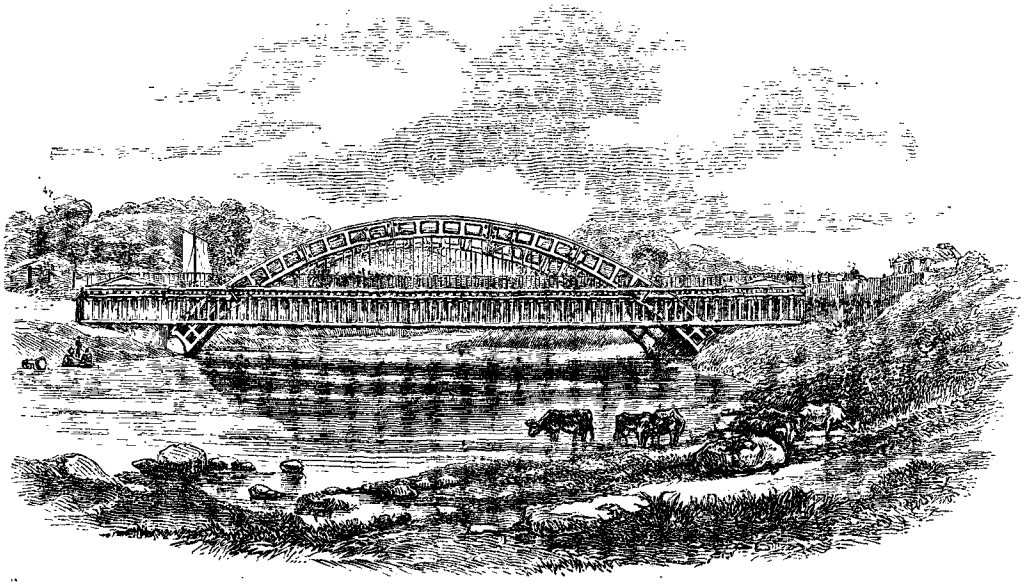
Model of suspension aqueduct over the river Calder, at Stanley, near Wakefield. (Designed by George Leather and John W. Leather, civil engineers, Leeds, and executed under their direction.)

The canal which is carried over the river Calder by means of this aqueduct is navigable for sea-going vessels of 7 feet draught of water, and 120 tons burthen.

This model and unique mode of construction was adopted in order to preserve the whole width of the waterway of the river free and uninterrupted by piers, which was important.

This tank or trough is 9 feet deep, and 24 feet wide within, and it contains between the points where it rests upon the abutments, 940 tons of water, more than is contained in the whole 19 arches of the celebrated Pont-y-Cysyllte aqueduct in Wales.

There is a towing-path on each side, which projects partly over the water within, and partly on the outer side of the trough. By the introduction of a colonnade and entablature (of the Grecian Doric order) terminated by an octastyle portico and pediment on the abutment at each end, the heavy and unsightly appearance which so large a surface of tank would have presented, is got rid of, and a light and elegant character is given to the structure. The suspending-rods pass through the columns to the ends of the transverse bearers; and the steps upon which the columns appear to rest, serve to conceal the transverse bearers, as well as further to maintain the architectural effect.



Leather's Suspension Aqueduct over the Calder.

DAVASON & TOPPEQUEEN.

Views of the GREAT SUSPENSION BRIDGE AT KIEFF, *now erecting*

OVER THE RIVER DNIEPER, BY THE EMPEROR OF RUSSIA.

From Water Color Sketches made on the Spot, by John Bourne, May, 1851. HALF A MILE LENGTH. *Charles Vignoles, F.R.A.S., M.R.I.A. &c. Engineer.*

The following are the principal dimensions and particulars:—

Span of the suspending arcs	155 feet.
Width between the suspending rods	30½ ,,
Length of trough between the abutments	165 ,,
Width of trough	24 ,,
Depth of trough	9 ,,
Depth of water (sometimes 8½ feet) ordinarily	7½ ,,
Diameters of suspending rods	2¼ inches.
Thickness of tank-plates (cast-iron)	3¼ ,,
Weight of each suspending arc	101 tons.
Total weight of iron—cast 730 tons, wrought, 30 tons	760 ,,
Weight of the water in the tank (8½ feet deep)	940 ,,
Total weight supported by suspending arcs, including their own weight	1,700 ,,

First pile for the foundations driven July 20, 1836.
Aqueduct opened August 8, 1839.

Iron-work executed by Messrs. Graham, Milton Iron Works, near Sheffield.

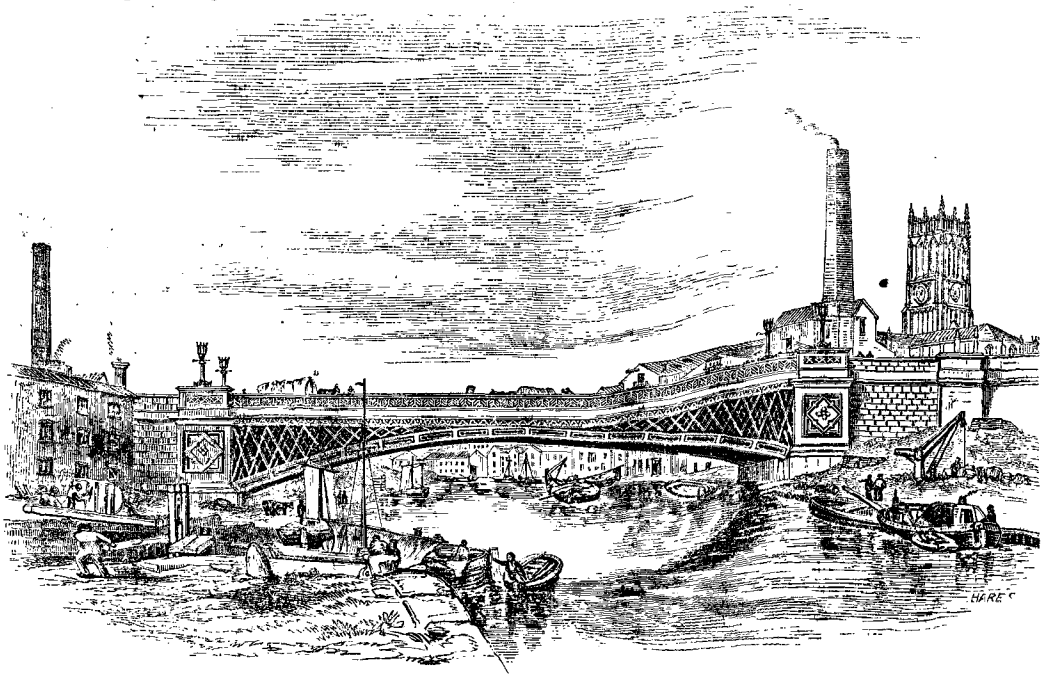
Masonry by Hugh M'Intosh, contractor, Bloomsbury Square, London.

[The first cast-iron aqueduct was erected by Telford, A.D. 1793, to carry the Shrewsbury canal over the river Tern.

In 1794-5 he designed the celebrated cast-iron aqueduct to convey the Ellesmere and Chester canal, at an elevation of 127 feet, over the river Dee at Pont-y-Cysyllte: since that time many have been erected. The advantages of cast-iron aqueducts over those of stone, which are of considerable antiquity, are their security from leakage, and their economy in point of cost.—S. C.]

2. Model of a cast-iron bridge over the river Aire at Leeds.

The objects aimed at in this design have been to combine with apparent lightness, real strength, and by taking advantage of the facilities afforded by the metal, to give, as in the case of the Calder aqueduct, almost without additional expense, a pleasing, ornamental, and purely architectural character to an useful engineering work.



Leather's Cast-Iron Bridge over the Aire.

The following are the principal dimensions and particulars:—

Span of the arch	120 feet.
Rise of arch from springing	12 ,,
Width of roadway	30 ,,
Width of each footpath	6 ,,
Total width outside to outside	43½ ,,
Weight of cast-iron	410 tons.
Weight of wrought iron	5½ ,,

First pile for foundations driven May 1, 1841.

Bridge opened to the public, July, 1842.

Iron-work executed by Messrs. Booth & Co., Park Iron Works, Sheffield.

Masonry executed by Mr. James Bray, contractor, Moor Park, Harrogate.

Both the above models are made by Mr. Stephen Salter, Elvan Cottage, Hammersmith, London; carved by hand from crayon paper made into cardboard, and show (as nearly as can be done on so small a scale) the details of the iron-work, &c. (*Main Avenue West.*)

109 WILLIAMS, CADOGAN, *Bridgend, Glamorganshire, Wales*—Inventor.

Models of machines for pressing, tearing, and clearing the surface of land; for grubbing; for breaking stones for roads; for working the surface of land and mixing manure with it; and for preparing land for planting sugar-canes in it.

Specimen of artificial stone for lining water-tanks and pools. Model of a filter. Models of pumps on a new principle.

Model of a new plan for raising weights, and propelling vessels, so that emigrants might assist to expedite their voyage.

Model of a plan for taking carriages over the Avon, and of a plan for making a footpath under the iron bar across the Bristol river, at Clifton, without interupting its navigation.

Hints for fire-escapes, and removing soot from chimneys by an artificial current of air; for economising heat, and for boiling water by means of a current of air.

110 CROGGON & Co., 2 *Dowgate Hill.*
Patent asphalte roofing felt.
Boiler felt for preventing radiation of heat.
Ship-sheathing felt and inodorous felt for damp walls.

111 WILLETT, FRANCIS, 5 *Edward Street, Portman Square*—Proprietor.
Models in timber and slate; in timber and glass; and in glass and iron; with diagram to show the principle of "Taaffe's patent" for the roofing of houses and other buildings.

112 THOMPSON, F. jun., C.E. *Water Works Chambers, Orange St., Leicester Square*—Inventor.
New apparatus for economising the consumption of gas, and increasing its powers of giving light; it may be attached to any existing gas fittings.

113 WILSON, THOMAS HOOD, *Twickenham*—Inventor.
Slides on a pair of folding doors, for excluding the wet and the cold from hall doors and shutters; also for hatchways and portholes of ships.
Invention for securing carriage gates and coach-house doors, being self-acting; stops and bolts for the same.

114 DOBSON, JOHN, *Newcastle-upon-Tyne*—Designer.
Model of the roof erected over the passenger shed of the Newcastle-on-Tyne Central Railway Station.
Model of a roof for Messrs. Smith's ship-building yard, St. Peter's, near Newcastle-on-Tyne.
Model of a rolling machine, designed by Mr. Thomas Charlton, used in rolling iron for the circular principals of the passenger-shed roof of the Central Railway Station.
Model of original design for the portico and arcades of the Central Railway Station, Newcastle-on-Tyne.

115 PRATT, H., *St. Swithin Street, Worcester*—Inventor.
Design of a mill and new power machine for the manufacture of pure bread.

116 McCLELLAND, D., 3 *Palace New Road, Lambeth*—
Model of roof of 100 feet span. Scale ½ inch to a foot.

117 BARCLAY, JOHN, *Tongue by Goldspie, Scotland*—Designer and Inventor.
A portable pressing machine, designed for copying letters and for other purposes.
Model of a wooden float bridge and appendages; applicable to narrow straits or rivers in calm situations.
Mechanical time and tide tables, for ascertaining the number of days from any period in one year, to any other period in the same or following year; the day of the week or month; the state of the tide at any given port; the moon's age, &c.

118 TUTTON, JOHN, 20 *South Audley Street, Grosvenor Square*—Inventor and Patentee.
Models of patent improvements in the construction and arrangement of the window spaces of dwelling-houses. A window fitted up to combine a water-closet, a washhand-stand, and a dressing glass, representing, when shut, a neat piece of cabinet furniture.
A window fitted up as a knee-hole writing-table, with drawers, &c., for papers, which may be rendered fire-proof. The exterior has a sunk flower-box, with glass shade, applicable to different forms of windows.

119 WALKER, E., *Cardington Street, Hampstead Road.*
Patent wire window blinds.

120 EVERY, SIMON FREDERICK, *Quorndon, near Derby*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Patent Vulcan chimney-sweeper.
Circular and oblong chimney-sweeping machines. Oblong self-adjusting machine, for sweeping difficult chimneys.
Full-sized drawing, representing one of these machines in action.

121 NEALE, W. J., 30 *Basinghall Street—Hon. Sec. to Chimney-sweeping Machinery Committee.*
Prize machinery for sweeping chimneys.
Prize plans and estimates for altering, at the least expense, in conformity with the Act of Parliament, difficult and awkward chimneys.

122 ALLAN, JAMES, sen., *Glasgow*—Manufacturer.
Portable apparatus for the manufacture of gas from rosin, having a steam-boiler for the purpose of cooking food for cattle, heating conservatories, halls, &c.
Gas candelabrum of cast-iron with globes, adapted for vestibules, halls, &c.

123 NESS, MARY, 24 *Mold Green, Huddersfield*—Inventor.
Window-cleaner, for the protection of female servants from fatal accidents and public exposure by enabling them to work from within the apartment.—Provisionally registered.

124 HILL, ORMOND & JULIAN, 37 *Great George Street, Westminster*—Improvers.
Modification of Dr. Arnott's ventilating curtain pump, arranged so as to be worked by a weight and to be portable.

125 MACKENZIE, J. S., *Newark-upon-Trent.*
The vulcan spring for closing doors, &c.

126 MACKIE, WILLIAM, 141 *Lower Bagot Street, Dublin*—Inventor.
Patent safety window fittings, which may be applied to old or new sashes.

127 ROBERTS, B. E., 2 *Nelson Place, Clifton, near Bristol*—Inventor.
Newly-invented safety window-sash, to obviate the necessity of cleaning or painting the glass or frames, &c., on the outside of the house. The window sash may be taken out and again replaced in its air-tight groove with the usual beadings.

128 WILLIAMS, L., 14 *Upper Marylebone Street, Portland Place*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Man-help, made of iron, to hold a painter's brush to paint ships, houses, &c.
Registered concave bottom tea kettle and stand, of tin and copper, to boil water in five minutes.
Improved safety cot for children.

129 BRAMHALL, THOMAS, 1 *Union Street, St. George's Rd., Southwark*—Inv. & Manuf.
Iron and zinc plate machine—"the anti-boreas," an invention to assist the draught, and prevent the downward current in chimneys; intended to cure them of smoke.

131 BAYLISS, T., 273 *Strand.*
Fire escapes.

132 HOLLAND, THOMAS, 40 *South Audley Street*—Inventor.
Improved brass cock for kitchen boilers &c., giving out hot and cold water, and filling itself.
Shop front with improved shutters, adapted for sun-blind, sign-board, and other purposes.
Three-wheeled almanack.

133 CAMPHINE COMPANY.
Model of an apparatus for generating heat from bituminous substances, and for the prevention of smoke; applicable to furnaces, boilers, &c.: and for enabling railway locomotives to be driven by the use of small coal as well as they are by coke.

134 BOOTH, GEORGE ROBINS, 9 *Portland Place, Wandsworth Road*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Vegetable gas apparatus, for lighting private buildings, public halls, &c. The novelty consists in the mode in which the apparatus is made and in the substances used for the production of the gas, in order to ensure greater cheapness and purity. It is stated that an apparatus for affording 50 lights for 24 hours would not require more fuel than a single spadeful of coke or cinders per hour. The gas may be used without injury to furniture, silks, books, pictures, or gilded ornaments.

137 SAMPSON, THOMAS, *Landore, Swansea*—Inventor.

A high-pressure steam-boiler, with self-feeding apparatus and still.

139 VAUGHAN, WILLIAM, *Maidstone*—Inventor.

Machine to facilitate the construction of marble, stone, slate, or other chimneypieces.

140 FARRELL, ISAAC, 210 *Great Brunswick Street, Dublin*—Manufacturer.

Model of a registered circular window.

141 ROYAL DUBLIN SOCIETY.

Model of a window.

142 M'NEILL, F., & CO., *Bunhill Row, Finsbury*—Manufacturers.

Specimen of the mode of applying waterproof bituminous felt for lining damp walls.

Pattern of a frame and covering of asphalted felt for gardeners' forcing-pits, to protect plants from frost, as a substitute for Russia mats.

Specimen of patent asphalted roofing felt; composed of a mixture of flax and hair, saturated with mineral bitumens, and finished by machinery.

Samples of the asphalted felt in various stages of manufacture, and in application to various useful purposes.

Specimens of patent thin ship sheathing felt, for use under copper. Sample of a thicker description used under wood sheathing.

Samples of very thick hair felt, for clothing the boilers, pipes, and cylinders of steam-engines. The same, principally used by builders for deadening sound in thin partitions under floors, for placing under slate, zinc, or lead flats to top rooms of houses. Section of roof, illustrating the economical construction of wood-work for the application of the asphalte roofing felt.

144 ANDERSON, GEORGE, *Rothbury, Northumberland*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Model of an improved window. The sashes are so constructed that by lifting the bottom sash up the top one will come down. The outside shutters to slide behind the stone or brickwork, and the inside to slide on the floor, and behind the architrave. The roller for sunblind to be hid, and work up and down with one cord.

145 LOWE, GEORGE GREGORY, 2 *High Street, Portland Town*—Inventor.

Self-cleansing sanitary cistern. By affording facility for the rapid and entire discharge of its contents, this invention proposes to prevent the accumulation of filth and sediment in house cisterns; and, by conducting the waste and discharge pipes into the house drain, both to preclude local dampness arising from overflow, and effectually to cleanse the latter by constant flushing.

Though the cylindrical form of cistern with a conical base is, in all cases, preferable, the principle of this invention is equally applicable to any other form which may be topically convenient, and to any material used in the construction of cisterns.

146 QUINCEY, HARCOURT, 82 *Hatton Garden*—Inventor and Patentee.

Working model of two revolving iron safety shutters, with patent convex laths (one fixed above and one under the window), with improved gearing; and of a patent corrugated office blind of perforated metal. Brass model of a dwarf Venetian blind, with patent convex perforated laths.

Registered ornamental and self-supplying pedestal coal vase, presenting for use only sufficient coals to charge the hand scoop, when a fresh supply is given from the upper chamber. Patent hand lamp, for burning solar or common oil; and table lamp, for burning solar or common oils, with patented folded shade. Plaster model of a fireplace in Buckingham Palace.

147 THEOBALD, JOHN, 21 *Brunswick Street, Blackfriars Road*—Inventor.

Improved window-sash, capable of being cleaned from the inside, with prevention against thieves, an alarum, and a fire-escape.

148 WALBY, JAMES, 59 *Greek Street, Soho Square*—Inventor.

Universal fire-escape.

The novelty of the plan is stated to be that of passing persons from the window of the house on fire to the near window of the neighbour's house adjoining, in a direct horizontal line, right or left, in lieu of lowering them down as in the ordinary way. This is accomplished by having bracket-hooks of a peculiar construction, projecting about 12 inches from the face of the brickwork, permanently fixed to the front of the house at the uppermost floor, by passing the end or stem of the hook through the brickwork, and screwing it up tight by plates and nuts inside. By the assistance of the neighbour at the adjoining window, a rope is attached to the hooks; a basket or cradle (which traverses upon a friction-roller) is then hung upon the rope, which, by the person therein placed, or by a person at the adjoining window, with the assistance of a hook stick provided for the purpose, may be moved forwards or backwards as the case demands.

150 IRISH ENGINEERING COMPANY, *London Office, 11 John Street, Adelphi.*

Finch & Willey's patent safety railway wheel. The peculiarity of this wheel consists in the rim of the skeleton or inner wheel being firmly imbedded in a dovetailed recess in the tire, throughout its whole circumference, rendering all other fastening, as bolts, &c., unnecessary, and preventing the possibility of accident from the breakage or throwing off of the tire. The tire can also be worn much thinner than ordinary.

151 ALLEN, T., *Clifton, near Bristol*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Model of registered iron roof, scale of 2 inches to 1 foot, with drawing, showing the principle applied to a roof of 60 feet span, fire proof, with iron battens, and new mode of securing the slates.

152 BUNNETT, JOSEPH & CO., 26 *Lombard Street, City, and Deptford, Kent*—Inventors, Patentees, and Manufacturers.

New patent curvilinear lathe-revolving iron safety shutters. The same in principle as Bunnett's original patent iron shutters.

Ornamental brass window, formed of patent brass sash bars and mouldings.

Patent ventilating sashes, for admitting fresh air into a room, without creating draughts.

Patent brass and other metal sash-bars and mouldings.

Improved joiners' bench cramp.

Improved flooring cramp.

Patent self-acting doubly-trapped water-closet; which, without cistern, may take its supply of water from any source at a sufficient elevation, or may be laid directly on to the main (if always charged).

Patent improved ship's water-closet, for use below the water line, which may be fixed with or without a cistern.

Patent improved ship's water-closet, for use above the

water line, which may draw its supply of water from the sea by a double-action pump, or may be used with a cistern.

Patent self-acting effluvia-traps for sewers, drains, &c.

---

155 TROTMAN, SANDERS, *Clarendon Road, Notting Hill* —Inventor and Manufacturer.

Fountain for drawing and dining rooms, or boudoirs; requiring no supply laid on, or waste carried off, mechanical pressure forcing the water through the jet, which again falls into the reservoir, with the addition of a musical arrangement.

Night dial. A lamp is suspended upon a lever, the light from which is thrown upon each hour as it arrives.

Printing on glass for ornamental purposes, such as glazing conservatories, windows, &c., and for philosophical purposes, such as dissolving views, &c. Coloured printing on glass.

---

156 WHYTOCK, ANDREW, 494 *New Oxford Street*—Manufacturer.

Model of emigrants' house, about one-fourth full size, made of Morewood & Rogers' patent galvanised tinned iron, corrugated.

The full size weighs about half a ton, and can be packed in two cases. When once seen put together, it may be erected by two persons in as many days.

Furniture of the house, made chiefly of the same material.

Table and chairs with camp legs.

Bath, answering the purpose of a sofa, or a bedstead, which can be solidly packed.

Stove for warming and cooking.

---

157 WILKINS, WILLIAM CRANE, 24 *Long Acre, and* T. LETOURNEAU, 37 *Allée des Veuves, Paris*—Manuf.

Improved patent revolving catadioptric apparatus of short eclipses, for a lighthouse of the first class.

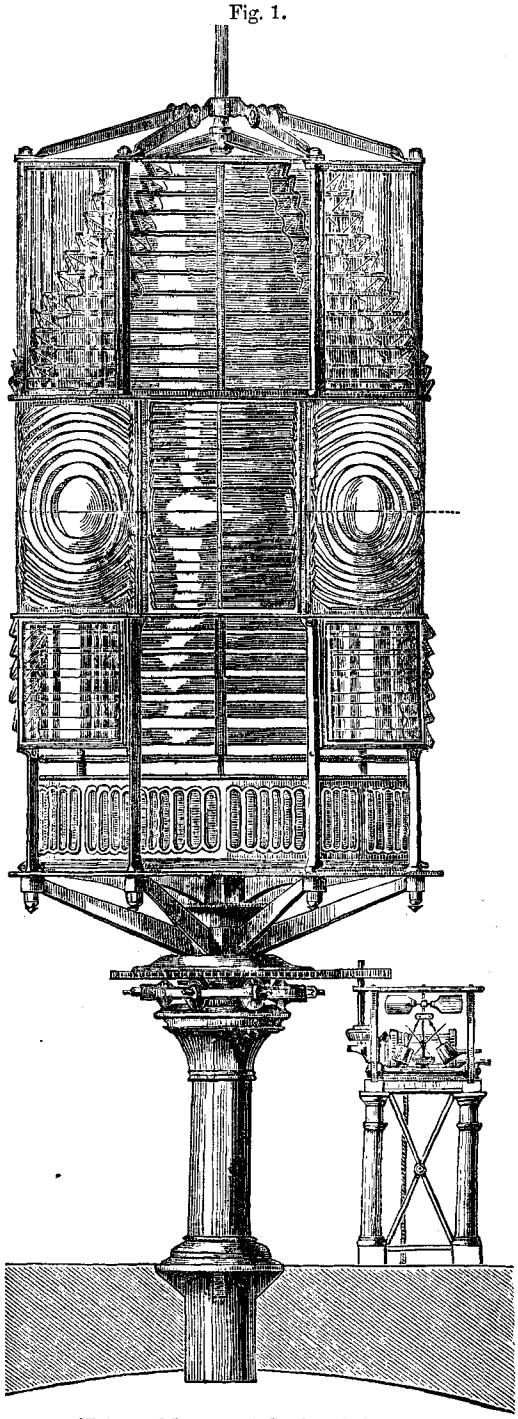
That appearance of light, called short eclipses, has hitherto been obtained by the following arrangements:—An apparatus for a fixed light being provided, composed of a central cylinder and two zones of catadioptric rings, forming a cupola and lower part, a certain number of lenses are arranged at equal distances from each other, placed upon an exterior moveable frame, making its revolution around the apparatus in a given period. These lenses, composed of vertical prisms, are of the same altitude as the cylinder, and the radius of their curves is in opposite directions to those of the cylinder, in such a manner that at their passing they converge into a parallel pencil of light; all the divergent rays, emitted horizontally from the cylinder, producing a brilliant effect, like that obtained by the use of annular lenses at the revolving lighthouses.

The first improvement exhibited has a special reference to the light, and produces a considerable increase in its power, whilst the simplicity of the optical arrangements is also regarded. It consists, firstly, in completely dispensing with the moveable central cylindrical lenses. Secondly, it replaces these by a single revolving cylinder, composed of four annular lenses, and four lenses of a fixed light introduced between them; but the number of each varying according to the succession of flashes to be produced in the period of revolution.

The second improvement, of which already some applications that have been made serve to show the importance, consists in a new method of arranging the revolving part, experience having shown that the arrangements at present in use are very faulty. A short time is sufficient for the action of the friction rollers, revolving on two parallel planes, to produce, by a succession of cuttings, a sufficiently deep groove to destroy the regularity of the rotatory movement. To obviate this great inconvenience, the friction rollers are so placed and fitted on an iron axis, with regulating screws and traversing between two bevilled surfaces, that when an indentation is made in one place, they can be adjusted to another part of the plates which is not so worn.

The third improvement produces the result of an increase of the power of the flashes in revolving lighthouse apparatus, to double what has been obtained hitherto.

Fig. 1.

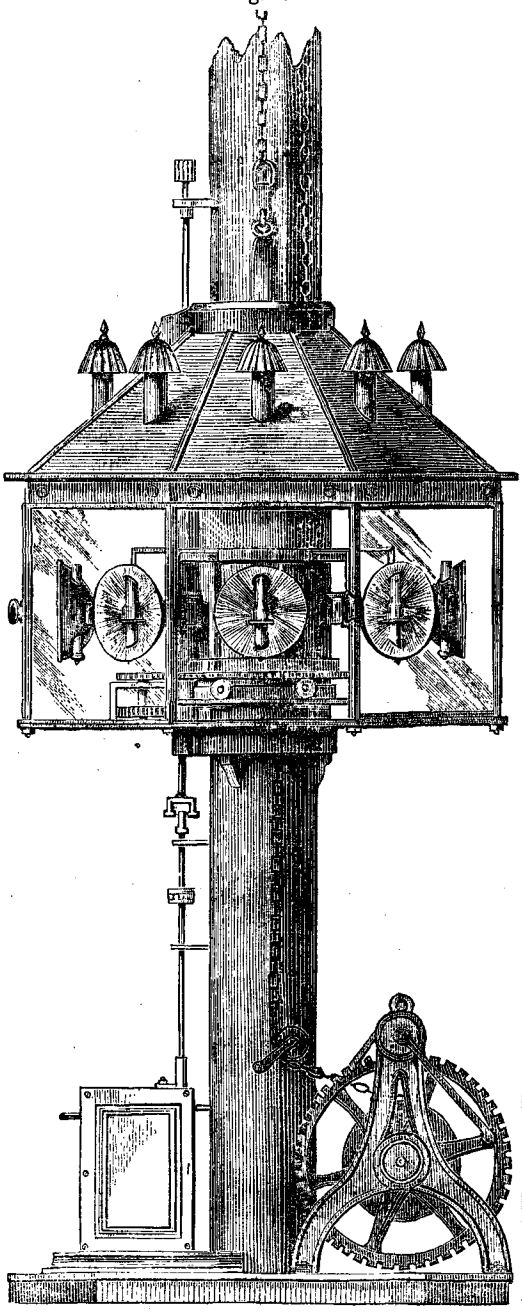


Wilkins and Letourneau's Catadioptric Apparatus.

By means of lenses of vertical prisms, placed in the prolongations of the central annular lenses, the divergent rays emerging from the catadioptric zone are brought into a straight line, and a coincidence of the three flashes is obtained.

The whole of the prisms, lenses, and zones are mounted with strength and simplicity, accurately ground and polished to the correct curves, according to their respective positions, so as to properly develop this beautiful system of "Fresnel." The glass of which they are composed is of the clearest crystal colour, and free from that green hue which so materially reduces the power

Fig. 2.



Wilkins and Letourneau's Lantern.

of the light, and is considered objectionable for apparatus of this kind. The lamp, by which the apparatus is to be lighted, consists of a concentric burner with four circular wicks, attached to a lamp of simple construction, the oil being forced up to the burner by atmospheric pressure only, so that there are no delicate pumps or machinery to become derangéd.

Improved lantern and revolving apparatus for a light-vessel. The principle improvement consists, in constructing the machinery to work beneath the deck, instead of in the lantern as formerly. A vertical rod, working in metal bearings, is attached to the mast, with a large gun-metal pinion fixed to the top of the rod, at the height to which it is necessary to hoist the lantern, wherein a train of cog-wheels are placed to connect with the pinion, and communicate the motion obtained therefrom to the traversing apparatus that supports the lamps and reflectors. The advantages of this arrangement are, that the lanterns can be made much lighter, the rolling of the vessel caused by so great a weight at the mast-head is greatly diminished, and the machinery being more under control and better protected, works with greater regularity and precision.

An idea of the utility of these improvements may be gained by reflecting that the situations in which the light-vessels are placed, are at all times difficult of access, and in stormy weather, when accidents are most likely to occur, quite unapproachable; so that it will be obvious any alteration which reduces the liability to derangement is greatly to be appreciated.

There is also an advantage derived from the novel construction of the lamps and gimbal work which, by a movement, exactly coinciding with the motion of the vessel, causes a perfect level to be always maintained, and ensures the proper flow of oil to the burners, however irregular that motion may be. This improvement is not of so recent an introduction as the former, but when it was first invented by one of the exhibitors it produced a complete revolution in the apparatus for floating lights, and enabled the beautiful Argand lamps, with parabolic reflectors, to be used instead of the old lamps with smoky flat wicks.

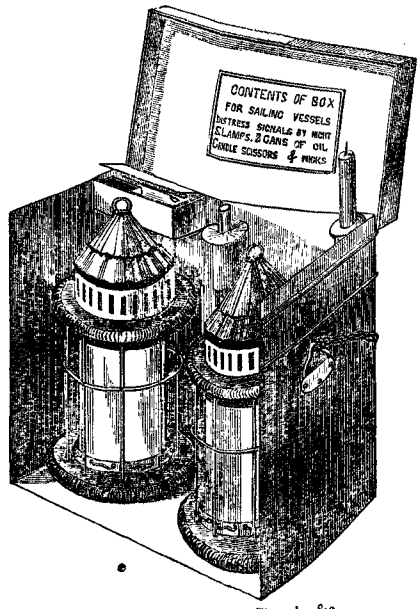
Fig. 1 on the preceding page (318) represents the catadioptric apparatus for lighthouses, and Fig. 2 the lantern for a light-vessel.

158 COCHRANE, A., 17 *Bryanstone Street, Bryanstone Square*—Inventor.

Patent lock, to be entitled the "Catch-key lock." Smoke condenser, air conductor, &c.

159 RETTIE, ROBERT, *Edinburgh*—Inventor.

Inventions for use at sea, consisting of lamps, lights, lighthouse apparatus, reflectors, signals, life-boats, fire-extinguisher, breakwater, &c. The following cut represents some of these.



Rettie's Patent Marine Signals, &c.

Inventions for use in mines, railways, towns, and houses, consisting of safety lamps, "corves" or cages, shields, ropes, and traps; signals, fog, day, &c. Ventilating apparatus; sewer and effluvia traps; portable closet, glazed-jointed pipes, &c.

Stoves for heating large buildings, ramoneurs, smoke-preventers, vegetable-steamers, bottling cranes, fire-protectors, &c.

160 KING, WILLIAM, 8 *Woodstock Street, Oxford Street*—Inventor.

Section of a model of a floating breakwater for a harbour of refuge. Scale 3-8ths of an inch to the foot.

Section of a model for a foundation of a lighthouse, or place of refuge, on the Goodwin Sands. Scale 3-8ths of an inch to the foot.

161 HAYCRAFT, WILLIAM TUTIN, M.D., *Greenwich*—Patentee.

Model of the "anhydrous" steam-engine; designed to work with "dry" steam, by means of a "separator" of new construction, and a "siccator," to which is added an expansion valve; this valve is specially applicable to locomotive engines from its readiness of action. The object of this engine is to prevent boiler-explosions. The cylinder is provided with a steam-jacket, which is essential to its operation.

[The object of this invention is to separate the steam from the water which generated it, and to apply it, in its separated state, to the working of the engine. For this purpose an apparatus, called a "separator," is employed; another, called a "siccator," is also used to keep up the heat of the steam in its separate state, otherwise it would condense and lose its power.]

162 PERKES, S., & Co., *Emerson Street, Southwark Bridge.*

Bearers for principal beams in buildings. Models of patent combination bridges, &c.

163 ROVERE, FELIX PAULIN, C.E., 2 *New Inn, St. Clement's*—Designer.

Design for a wrought-iron girder bridge at Westminster; consisting of a combination of wrought and cast iron girders, to allow of the maximum water headway, the site of the present bridge being preserved.

165 SMITH, WILLIAM HENRY, 1 *Royal Exchange Buildings*—Inventor.

Recoil breakwater, with drawings—the principle of which is applicable to harbours, groynes, coffer-dams, clearing away of shoals, protection of the shore from sea encroachments, piers, landing places, &c.

This breakwater is moored by lewising bolts, mushroom anchors, screw or atmospheric piles, or Smith's anchor pile. If a ship runs foul of any part, she will strike a yielding buttress, the braces of which are equal to a dozen cables: all injurious shock is converted into a steady downward pressure. The structure is in separate lengths, each having an independent spring.

Lighthouse breakwater—applicable to beacons and marine batteries, in all situations.

Tubular suspension girder bridge, designed to prevent vibratory action: adapted for railways.

Plan for a suspension tunnel.

166 FOX & BARRETT, *Thames Chambers, 12 George Street, Adelphi*—Proprietors.

Specimens of patent fire-proof flooring or roofing.

169 NASMYTH, G., 7 *Park Road, Kensington*—Inventor and Patentee.

Two models of wrought-iron girders; a small quantity of materials being used, combined so as to sustain the greatest weight. (*With Classes* 5 *and* 6.)

170 NEWNHAM, THOMAS GARRETT, *Newtown, Montgomeryshire, Wales*—Architect and Inventor.

Model, to a scale of one inch and a half to the foot, of a portion of the roof of a church in course of erection at Dolfor, near Newtown.

Model, to a scale of one inch to the foot, of open roof, constructed with ribs of terra cotta, supporting rafters and slating battens, similar to the former.

Model, to a scale of from one-half to one-third full size, of stone, or of terra cotta, mullioned windows, with sliding sashes.

171 YOUNG, J., *Gas Works, Selkirk, Scotland.*

Model of coal-gas apparatus, with set of retorts, washer, purifiers, valves, condenser, and gas-holders, constructed on a new arrangement, and adapted for a provincial town. The condensers and purifier can be cleaned out whilst in operation.

172 METROPOLITAN ASSOCIATION FOR IMPROVING THE DWELLINGS OF THE INDUSTRIOUS CLASSES. CHARLES GATLIFF, Sec., 19 *Coleman Street*; WILLIAM BECK, Architect, 33 *Finsbury Sq.*

Model dwellings for artizans, in Albert Street, Mile End New Town, erected by the exhibitors.

173 MACKRORY, F., 4 *Milton Terrace, Vauxhall Bridge Road, Pimlico*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Newly-invented window to prevent the entrance of dust and wet, and the noise caused by the wind.

174 NIXON, THOMAS, *Kettering*—Inventor, Manufacturer, and Designer.

Registered design for a self-ventilating garden-light, or sky-light, which can be made water-tight.

175 REMINGTON, ANNE, 138 *Sloane Street, Chelsea*—Inventor.

Improved roasting apparatus, with self-acting baster and heat reflector.

176 HOLMES, JAMES, *East Ham, Essex*—Designer.

Two cottages in one, designed for the convenience, economy, and comfort of the poorer class of labourers.

178 MOORSOM, W. S., Captain, 17A *Great George Street, Westminster*—Designer and Superintendent.

Model of railway viaduct over the river Nore, near Kilkenny, Ireland; the largest work of the kind in the three kingdoms. The arch is constructed of timber and the piers of stone. The span of the arch is 200 feet, the height above the foundations is 85 feet, and the width at the level of the rails is 26 feet. It was erected by Irish contractors and workmen.

Model of a prize design for the great bridge over the Rhine, proposed by the Prussian Government to be erected at Cologne. The arches are proposed to be of wrought iron and the piers of stone.

[The class of bridges illustrated by this model originated in the United States of America, and was introduced into this country by Capt. Moorsom in 1837. Sir John McNeil erected several of this kind in 1840; Mr. Hawkshaw has also used this principle. The bridge over the Nore was tested with 146 tons distributed over its length.

The large model, No. 1, is designed to suit the combined purposes of railway, carriage-road, and footways. The Prussian government have signified their intention of adopting this principle.—S. C.]

180 ROSE, JOHN THOMAS, *Regent Street, Leith*—Designer.

Design for a timber viaduct of great span, suitable for railway or other purposes. Its object is to unite great strength with simplicity; the beams forming it, are interwoven like basket-work, and the greater the stress thrown upon it, the more rigid it becomes. The same principle

may be adapted to large roofs without the use of cross-ties, since the outward thrust upon the walls would be but small.

Supplementary model illustrating the principle.

181 MACLACHLAN, JOHN, *Douglas, Isle of Man*—Inventor.

Models of machinery for purifying towns, destroying putrescence, affording economical means of removing manures (inoffensively) by rail; and precluding the necessity of cleansing drains, &c.

182 DANIELL, WILLIAM, *Truro*—Inventor.

Fire-escape, consisting of a rope-ladder wound about a reel contained in the window-seat, or in a box fixed inside a window, to be thrown out, and the lower end secured by a bystander.

183 BERGIN, MARMADUKE OSBORN, 8 *George Street, Cork, Ireland*—Inventor.

Working model of a registered self-acting fire extinguisher, applicable to smouldering fires, to machinery liable to ignition by friction, to spontaneous combustibles, and to highly inflammable substances.

184 HENDY, JAMES, 1 *Bouverie Street, Fleet Street*—Inventor.

Model for a new national fire-escape; its object is simplicity of arrangement and rapidity of motion.

185 WEBSTER, W., 2 *St. James's Place, Hampstead Road*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Model of a fire-escape, available for a long range or block of houses of different heights.

186 GREEN, ISAAC, 3 *Vittoria Place, Euston Square*—Inventor.

Wind-guards for chimney tops, to cure smoke. The figure represents this apparatus, and its method of action.

Green's Wind-guard.

187 NUNN, ALICIA, 2A *Welbeck Street, Cavendish Square.*

New apparatus and method of diffusing heat and equalising the temperature of apartments, and disseminating the warmth from one ordinary fire into several apartments. Applicable to residences, warehouses, railway and other carriages, and for safety on ship-board.

Machine, with an attendant apparatus, for washing, wri nging, mangling, and ironing clothes.

Ladies' patent handkerchief and lace washer, picker, and smoother, for washing, picking, and smoothing fine materials.

Self-acting meat baster.

188 WILSON, THOMAS HOOL, *Twickenham*—Inventor.

Slides on a pair of folding doors, for excluding the wet and the cold from hall doors and shutters; also for hatchways and portholes of ships.

Invention for securing carriage gates and coach-house doors, being self-acting; stops and bolts for the same.

190 MUDGE, JOHN, 78 *Tottenham Court Road*—Inventor.

Private fire-escape, the machinery so constructed as to be fixed to any part of the house, and worked from the street as well as in the room.

191 BEESTON, J., *Swaile's Cottages, Hammersmith.*

Wind-guard for chimney tops.

192 ADCOCK, THOMAS, jun., *Penkridge, Staffordshire*—Inventor.

Simultaneous gates for railway crossings. Exhibited for safety, economy, and despatch. They are intended for the present wood gates, as the ironwork to the heels will show; for new iron gates, the heels would be in one length, everything being in accordance. The posts are intended to be of cast iron, the supports fixed upon blocks of stone 4 feet square, by 12 or 15 inches thick, and set upon a bed of brickwork, as shown. The small iron doors over the same, are intended to be opened occasionally for the purpose of filling the reservoir with oil, and for adjusting the rods by means of the nuts and screws, and also for taking out the wheel if necessary: all this is done in a very short time. The rods are all pulling rods, and the rollers under, revolve; the gate with the bolt attached is the leading one, being nearest the station-house. The bolt on this gate is so contrived that it will secure or liberate all the four large gates at once; to open them, the bolt is raised out of the groove of a spindle, to which is attached a wire, running across the road close under the rails, in a groove an inch wide, to the lever on the opposite side, which immediately drops just below the surface of the road, so that there is no stumbling-block. On closing the gates, the bolt slides into the groove of the spindle, and by turning it to its proper position, it raises the bolt on the opposite side, and the self-acting catch secures all the four large gates. This saves time and trouble in crossing the line to unbolt them, and they are more secure. The wheels, &c., are merely cased with rough boarding; or brick on edge may be used. The oak cases to rods are represented as being fixed upon brickwork; the wire may be protected by an iron plate laid over it. The machinery for skew gates would be the same, with the exception of two of the wheels, which would be smaller.

193 STUCKEY, W., *Mitre Chambers, Fenchurch Street*—Inventor.

Four-wheeled carriage crane, for transporting and raising merchandize to a given height; also forming a portable scaffold for decorating the interior and exterior of large buildings; it will also serve for a fire-escape.

194 TAYLOR, HENRY, 6 *John Street West, Barnsbury Road, Islington.*

Machine for sweeping chimneys.

195 WILSON & WOODFIRE, *Hull.*

Various traps for drains.

196 HOOPER, WILLIAM H., 12 *Great Cumberland Place, Hyde Park*—Inventor.

Model section of a rotary floating breakwater, formed of a double line of rollers, and a strong centre roller placed horizontally, inserted in open frame, circular convex ends, the whole revolving upon its axis. The sections are to be moored at each end in a continuous line, so as to form a floating barrier to the force of the waves.

Model of an improved omnibus: the improvement upon those now in use, consisting in a few inches extra width, circular ends, nearly central side doors, set in as far as the width of the seats will admit (to avoid obstructing foot passengers), with fenders on each side the steps; a small

umbrella-stand in the centre, with a strong ring top, convenient to hold by getting in; also a raised top to roof for seats, with ventilators let in all round it, and suitable steps and rails to reach the roof seats; a small window or trap at the end to speak to the conductor.

197 BAIN, WILLIAM, 141 *High Holborn*—Inventor.

A contrivance for rendering buildings fire-proof. A main-pipe, supplied with water on the high-pressure system, is carried up one corner of the building, communicating with smaller pipes running between the joists of every floor, the small hose and pipe attached to the main being always ready for use, in case of fire occurring in any part of the building.

[The mains which supply a town with water should be kept constantly full, and under such pressure that, upon opening a cock in the street, the water may be conducted by means of hose over the highest houses, and applied to any fire that may occur. Pipes or hose permanently fixed through a building, from which water may be taken at any time, would probably be advantageous.]

Machine for saving life and property from shipwreck on the coast. The model is on the scale of half an inch to the foot; it represents a platform resting on piles driven into the ground, with the machine and its accompaniments, covered with a tent, which may be closed or open when necessary. The machine is a double lift; the upper drum works a cable to tug any disabled vessel to shore; the lower drum works a constant communication with the wreck. The means of first communication is by firing a shot from the gun, attached to a line, the line being secured to the blocks which are worked by the cables of the machine; the gallery and flag-staff are for observation and signals. The table on which the machine is built may be turned to any point of the compass.

[The first apparatus for saving lives from shipwreck was invented by Captain Manby. A wooden plug, instead of an iron shot, fired from the gun has been found of advantage, as in the case of the schooner Nanteos, off Carmarthen, 23rd Febuary, 1851, &c. By means of this simple apparatus the safety of the ship has been secured together with that of her crew.—S. C.]

Floatable life-preserving cape cloak; blue cloth cloak, braided with the emblematical design of the rose, thistle, and shamrock, and lined with quilted satin; the inner lining is composed of pieces of cork, so arranged that when in the water it forms a floating body of great buoyancy by which the wearer is preserved on the surface.

198 BOULANGER, C. T., *Alice Street, Bermondsey New Road*—Inventor.

A fumigator, with refrigerant or cooler, applicable to the destruction of insects in tender plants, in animals, and houses, and to vapour baths, &c.

199 INGLIS, ALEXANDER, *Park Street, South Shields, Durham.*

Model of a ventilating machine.

201 JACKSON, HENRY, 62 *Westbourn Street, Pimlico*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Fire-escape dressing-table, intended to be always ready and in instant motion, without the least preparation, and to be drawn up from above or below as many times as there are persons to be rescued. The first motion of raising the table-top opens the window, and lets down iron blinds to any number of lower windows.

202 BROWN, JOSEPH, 71 *Leadenhall Street*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Model of a navigable balloon, to ascend and descend in the air without the aid of ballast.

203 FRIARSON, MARK, 20 *Westbourne Park Road, Paddington*—Inventor.

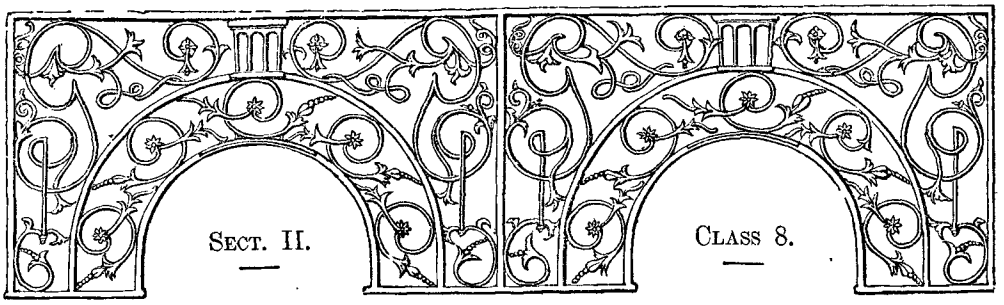
Registered ventilating shield cowl, for the prevention of smoky chimneys.

204 DUNN, MATTHIAS, *Newcastle-upon-Tyne*—Inventor.

Fire-escape, consisting of a web of cloth affixed to a wooden pole, and attached to the window sill.

205 HEARDER, J. H., 34 *George Street, Plymouth.*

Rarefying apparatus, for producing a draught in the underground flues of stoves or ventilating shafts, &c.



NAVAL ARCHITECTURE, MILITARY ENGINEERING, GUNS, WEAPONS, ETC.

INTRODUCTION.

THE present Class will be regarded with much interest by those who are concerned in the maritime and military position of this country. The objects it includes, and which are fully exhibited in many instances by models, present a favourable picture of the resources of Britain, particularly in her marine. They also represent her means of defence and general military equipment.

The classification of objects here included comprises the following subdivisions:—A. Illustrations by Models of Shipbuilding for the purposes of Commerce, such as Ships, Boats, Brigs, Schooners, Luggers, &c. B. Illustrations by Models of Shipbuilding for the purposes of war, such as Ships of the Line, Frigates, Corvettes, &c. C. Illustrations by Models of Shipbuilding for the application of Steam or other Powers, such as great War Steamers, Steam Vessels for long passages, Steam Vessels for Inland Navigation. D. Vessels used for Amusement, and small Vessels generally, such as Sea-going and River Yachts, Rowing-Boats, Fishing-Boats, Life-Boats, &c. E. Comprises Rigging, Anchors, Windlasses, Capstans, and other articles connected with Practical Seamanship, and saving of Life from Shipwreck. F. and G. relate to Army Clothing and Accoutrements. H. To Camp Equipage. I. Naval Gunnery. J. Artillery Equipments for the Garrison and Field, and Machinery for Transporting Ordnance. K. Includes Ordnance and Projectiles. H. Small Arms; and M. Military Engineering generally.

The Class is not confined in the Building to one locality. Objects comprised by it are found in the South Gallery West, where some models of fortifications, together with a variety of guns, pistols, and swords are dispersed. The interspace between the South and North Galleries contains some costly and beautiful models exhibited by the Lords of the Admiralty. North of the Great Organ, a variety of models illustrating methods of rigging, capstans, windlasses, &c., are placed; and a space extending along the North Gallery eastward, contains models of ships, rafts, &c. On the Ground-floor, at the eastern extremity of the space devoted to machinery in motion, are also some objects related to Class 8. The remainder of this Class is to be sought in the Southern Galleries, on the foreign side of the Building, in Avenues P. and Q., extending from 62 to 70.

The progress of naval architecture forms an interesting study in the objects included in this Class. The transition from the inconvenient and unsightly forms of antiquity to the graceful outlines and imposing contour of a modern first-class ship is no less remarkable as an indication of progress in this science, than instructive as a practical evidence of the consistency of beauty of form with those qualities deemed essential in these structures. The beautiful discoveries of the laws and forms of wave-movement in fluids—a study at first without apparent direct practical application—have been successfully reduced to practice, and have led to the adoption, in a few instances, of that form of construction which theory indicated to be the most suitable. A prolonged experience will probably justify this application. The beautiful models of frigates, and other ships, showing the bow, stern, and transverse section, will receive much attention.

A very large collection of models of boats for saving life at sea is exhibited: so large a number of ingenious methods of constructing life-boats, assumed to be incapable of being upset or swamped, was probably never previously brought together. Some of these are on the twin principle, some are of caoutchouc, and some of gutta-percha.

Ordnance and projectiles for purposes of war are sparingly exhibited. It appears to have been felt that this was an institution of peace. But of small arms, adapted chiefly for field and forest purposes, a great display is made at the end of the South Gallery West. Rifles, fowling-pieces, pistols, swords, &c., some of which exhibit skill in their construction, coupled with elaborateness of ornament. Several of them indicate the application of new principles for prevention of accidental discharge, and some of new propulsive power. The remarkable properties of vulcanized caoutchouc, coupled with the discovery of the cumulating power of bands of this material, have been applied with success to various projectiles, and appear to promise new and important results.

Out of the miscellaneous collection of objects grouped together in this Class, some adapted for recreation—some for utility—some for offence and defence—a selection for particular study may well be made by the visiter to the Building. But probably no part of this Class will be regarded with more interest than that which illustrates the early, progressive, and present application of the steam-engine to navigation. The models illustrative of this subject form a most instructive part of the collection.—R. E.

1 CLAYTON, RICHARD, 9 *Gresham Street*—Inventor.
The swimming glove, designed and formed on the model of the web-foot.

2 CLARKSON, T. C., 111 *Strand.*
Life-boats, formed of cork, &c.

3 EXALL, W., *Reading*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Anchor without beam or stock, and having three flukes or grapples, all of which will lay hold at the same time.

5 LIGHT, E., 216 *High Street, Wapping*—Inventor and Designer.
Life belts and buoys.
Model life-boat, 5 feet long, fitted with patent "buoyancy" material, and apparatus, tubes and valves complete.
Model of another, for light transport in exploratory expeditions, and to cross rivers, lakes, &c.
Piece of patent "buoyancy" material, as fitted and adapted in ships, yachts, boats, and belts.
Specimen of ladies' and gentlemen's yachting jacket; its object is to completely support the body in case of accidental immersion in the water.
Model of a yacht's boat with patent "buoyancy" arrangements.

6 REEKS, JOHN, 50 *Hasker Street, Chelsea.*
Nautical cap, which can be immediately converted into a safety swimming belt.

7 FOSTER, J., R.N.
Specimen of wood and India-rubber joinings.

8 VICKERS, WM. RANDALL, 32 *Baker Street, Portman Sq.* —Designer.
Geometrical floating life-belt, made of sail canvas, and divided into five compartments, stuffed with cork-cuttings. Models of strong sail-canvas, made up for stuffing. Samples of the sail-canvas, and two sample bags of the cork cuttings. The life-belt can be folded up (nearly in the form of a cube) and made to serve as a cushion on board ship. If one of these compartments should be torn, the rest would still form a useful belt. It is made to surround the body of the wearer and leave his arms free.

9 HOLBROOK, J. N., 4 *Remmington Street, City Road*—Inventor.
Polar life-preserver.
Wood raft, to be carried on board ships.
Tubular raft for same purpose.
Large round floater, to be thrown out to drowning persons.
Captain's life-preserver.
Gentleman's fishing-stand, for the middle of rivers.
Ladies' bathing machine, by which they may with safety go far out, in fine weather, and obtain the full benefit of the sea, and be brought to shore by a line attached.
Small bottomless life-boat.
The same made of copper, to be placed on the sea shore.
Model of an iron bottomless life-boat, 26 feet long. It is suitable for the roughest sea and actual service, in case of fire or shipwreck. The boat is made entirely of wrought and sheet iron, lined and covered with strong netting. Its dimensions are 26 feet long, 8 feet wide, and 3 feet deep, with iron gunnel 21 inches high; the rod and bar iron is about 800 feet, with 6 floaters made of 105 pieces of sheet iron, filled with 300 feet of tubing formed into 150 air and waterproof barrels, with 15 tanks, holding 222 gallons for fresh water; provisions, warm clothing, compass, alarm apparatus, fuel, fireworks, rockets, with 1,000 feet of line attached. The whole is firmly secured together with about 400 screws and bolts, and riveted with 10,000 rivets. There is in the figure-head a simply constructed kettle, by the same inventor, that will boil in 10 minutes, 8 quarts of coffee. The rudder can be shipped or unshipped in a few seconds, and oars and sail applied if required; the total weight is 20 cwt.
The boat having no bottom renders it almost impossible to capsize, and should its six floaters become punctured, full of holes, and all filled with water, the numerous barrels inside will be amply sufficient to prevent it sinking—such is the buoyancy, that it will carry nearly 150 persons and food for many days.
White glass ginger-beer bottle, and green glass soda-water bottle, in the use of which no cork, string, or wire is required; they are also suitable for ale, porter, wine, &c. The stopper will not give the liquor any unpleasant smell or taste.
Model of a life and body preserver.

10 LEE, THOMAS, 4 *Bread Street Hill*—Designer and Manufacturer.
Improved life-preserver, or swimming-belt, to sustain the wearer in an upright position in the water.

11 SPENCER, EDWARD, 116 *Fenchurch St.*—Manufacturer.
Patent buoyant and water-tight trunk, capable of sustaining fifteen persons in the water.

13 HELY, ALFRED AUGUSTUS, 16 *Manchester Buildings, Westminster*—Inventor.
The catamaran, or life-float, composed of waterproof canvas cylindrical cases, filled with bedding, clothing, provisions, stores, or any matter of less specific gravity than water.
Salvage boat, wholly composed of metallic tubes, forming atmospheric and hydraulic chambers, with loaded keel and self-shifting wheels.
Life-girdle, composed of spherical floats strung upon an endless elastic band.

14 BELL, HUGH, *Baltic Wharf, Millbank*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Model of a "water grapnel," or "deep sea anchor."
Model of a "submarine boat," to pass closed under water, scale one inch to the foot.
Model; on the same scale, of a "locomotive diving bell," which may be used as a common diving bell, with the apparatus usually attached for forcing in air.
Life boat, for the beach, on the scale of one inch to the foot.

15 ROYAL HUMANE SOCIETY—Proprietors.
Ice-boat, presented to the Royal Humane Society by the society established at Hamburgh, constructed, for lightness, of wicker-work, and covered with raw hides; being placed upon rockers, this boat may be propelled on the ice with great facility, and in cases where a number of skaters break through in one spot, it has proved invaluable for saving lives.
Breaker ladder, a simple ladder with two air-tight barrels fixed at its broad end; being secured upon two wheels it may be used by one man with ease. On the immersion of a skater, the broad end of the ladder is pushed into the hole; the buoyant power of the barrels allows the drowning man to climb on to the machine; and to walk along it to its narrow end, which, resting upon the sound ice, affords the means of escape.
Ice sledge, composed of two canoes united by three thwarts, forming thereby a floating platform. It can be used on the ice with ease; it has great buoyant power (being capable of sustaining as many persons as could cling to it), and cannot be capsized.
Rope drag, used for dragging in deep water with a tide or running stream. When persons fall into the water from vessels or steam-boat piers, this machine can be used with greater certainty and in less time over a given space than any other kind of drag. The above apparatus is provided by the Royal Humane Society at stations on the River Thames, and on canals, docks, and places where they are most needed.

Pole drag, used in shallow water and where there is no stream. To the timely use of this machine many bathers and skaters owe their lives.

A pole drag, with an air-tight cylinder placed in its centre, to render it a floating drag. It is used for rescuing persons who have broken through the ice and have been drawn under its surface.

16 HATT, C., *Lowestoft, Suffolk.*

A life-boat.

17 SPARKE, W., *Exeter, Devon.*

A life-boat.

18 ROBERTSON, JOHN, *Limehouse Hole, Poplar*—Manufacturer.

Coils of cordage, manufactured from tarred Russian hemp, white Manilla hemp, and tarred New Zealand flax (*Phormium tenax*).

[The valuable and remarkable product, commercially known as New Zealand flax, is the fibre of a plant indigenous in that country and in Norfolk Island. The fibre is obtained from the leaves of this plant, and in many respects rivals that of hemp for toughness. The plant belongs to the natural family *Liliaceæ:* its cultivation in other than its native districts has hitherto been attended with indifferent results.—R. E.]

Patent gun trumpet, for fog or alarm signals.

Models, showing patent slide tiller.

19 KING, P. H. F., *Sydney Cottage, Hewley Place, Cheltenham.*

Marine table for preventing breakages at sea. The exhibitor states that the top of this table will remain perfectly level without any regard to the rolling of the ship; it is portable, and may be taken apart in nine pieces. Registered.

20 HOLTUM, WILLIAM, *Walmer, Deal*—Inventor.

Model of an apparatus for propelling a line to a vessel in distress at a short distance from the shore, intended to supersede the use of gunpowder; with a model of a wicker boat to travel on a hawser from the shore to the vessel.

21 JERNINGHAM, ARTHUR WILLIAM, Commander H.M.S. "Excellent," *Portsmouth*—Inventor.

Model of an anchor to be fired from a mortar of 5½inch bore, with a charge of 10 ounces of powder, to carry a two-inch Manilla line out 200 yards to sea, for the purpose of hauling a life-boat off through the surf when the wind is on shore.

22 MANBY, G. W., *Great Yarmouth.*

Life-boat and mortar apparatus.

23 AYCKBOURN, FREDERICK, 129 *Strand*—Sole Inventor and Manufacturer.

Patent float, or invisible life-preserver, and swimming-belt. This apparatus may be worn without inconvenience, may be instantly rendered available in cases of shipwreck at sea, and may be used as a support in learning to swim. It is portable, easily managed, and will last for years.

Models of life-boats and portable boats, invented by the exhibitor.

25 OFFORD, D., *Great Yarmouth*—Inventor.

Grapnell shot, to assist the hauling of life-boats, &c. off the beach through heavy surfs.

26 OFFORD, D. & BRADBEER, S., *Great Yarmouth*—Inventors.

Rock life-preserving apparatus.

27 LEFTWICH, W. H. 43 *Cumberland Market, Regent's Park.*

Model of a heavy-armed cutter, constructed from portions of various old men-of war and of other oak from places of notoriety. On a stand of the surplus wood.

28 PURSER, JOSEPH, 73 *Shaftesbury Street, New North Road, Hoxton.*

Self-acting fire-escape, with some useful practical improvements; exhibited for cheapness.

29 CARTE, ALEXANDER GORDON, *Citadel, Hull*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Pocket apparatus for throwing a line to a stranded ship.

Self-acting life-buoy, invented in 1831; by its means, since 1838, the lives of nearly 400 persons have been saved.

Sea-service rocket apparatus, for throwing a line from a vessel to the shore, or to another in distress at sea.

Self-adjusting cork life-belt.

Alarm-signal, for the protection of houses, out-houses, plantations, &c.

30 DITCHBURN, THOMAS JOSEPH, *Blackwall*—Designer and Builder.

Models of the following vessels, &c.:—

War steam-vessel of 1,200 tons and 400-horse power, named "Vladimere," built in 1848 for the Emperor of Russia.

Steam-packet, named "Taman," built for the Russian Government.

Screw steam-vessel, for coast defence, named "Sharpshooter," built for Her Majesty's service.

Steam-packet, named "Wonder" (one of five packets), built for the conveyance of passengers and merchandize between Southampton and the Channel Islands.

Iron cutter yacht "Mystery," built for Lord Alfred Paget, M.P.

The first passenger steam-packet on the river Thames, in the ferry between London and Gravesend, built 1813; of 40 tons burthen, and 9 horse-power.

"Earl Spencer," one of the last passenger sailing packets that plied between London and Gravesend, built 1796.

The "Fairy," screw steam-yacht, built for Her Majesty.

Iron schooner sailing-yacht, named "Volna," built for the Grand Duke Constantine of Russia.

A River Thames passenger steam-boat.

James Watt's experimental steam-boat, "Caledonia," fitted with two 14-horse engines, which made several trips from London to Margate in 1816, and ascended the Rhine to Coblentz in 1817.

A passenger steam-packet, "Favorite," 40-horse power, built 1817, expressly to run between London and Margate.

Wrought-iron caissoon, built to supersede the use of entrance gates to the new stone docks at Woolwich.

31 LAVARS, JOHN, *Bridge Street, Bristol*—Inventor.

Models of a floating buoyant settee, for the decks of passenger steamers, resembling in shape, size, and appearance the usual settees, and capable of being converted into a raft. The seat is composed of two boxes, which fold on each other, each box containing an air-tight gutta percha case.

32 SLOGGETT, RICHARD, *Devonport*—Designer and Producer.

Specimen of naval architectural drawing, and a new design, representing the profile and bow of a war steam-ship of 500-horse power. The profile of the bow shows all the interior fittings, while the front view exhibits the exterior fittings, anchors, &c., which are transferred from the profile and half-breadth plans.

33 SIMONS, WILLIAM, *Greenock, Scotland*—Designer and Manufacturer.

Model of a screw frigate; model of a yacht.

34 WALTERS, H., *Monmouth Court, Dorset Place, Pall Mall.*

Fire-escape and scaling-ladder.

35 MOORE, WILLIAM F., *Plymouth, Devon*—Manufacturer.
Half model of the cutter yacht, "Pixey."
Half model of the schooner yacht, "Halcyon." Built at Plymouth by the exhibitor. Exhibited for asserted speed and weatherly qualities of the original.

36 WHITE, JOSEPH, *East Cowes, Isle of Wight*—Designer and Manufacturer.
Design for a new 90-gun ship. Models of H.M.S. Victory, Phaeton, 50-gun steam-ship Termagant, and brigs Waterwitch, Daring, and Contest.
Lengthened bow of the Fox frigate.
Old and new bow of the Amphion.
Models of a schooner and a cutter-yacht, and Victoria yacht, built for the Emperor of Russia.

36 A WHITE, T. J. &. R., *West Cowes, Isle of Wight*—Inventors, Designers, and Manufacturers.
Model of the steam-ship, "Vassitei Tigaret," built for the Turkish Government, 1847.
Designs for a 50-gun frigate, 1838, and for the first transatlantic steam-ship to New York, 1838.
The "Medina" steam-ship, built for the West India Royal Mail Company.
Design for an ocean steam-ship of 3,000 tons.
Steam-ship Vectis, built for the Peninsular and Oriental Company.
Sixty-gun frigate, designed for Turkish students studying naval architecture at Cowes.
Design for fast-sailing or screw-ships, for the China trade, of 1,600 tons.
Model of the "Samuel Enderby," Southseaman.
Models of life-boats, &c.
Model of a 50-gun frigate.
Model of the "British Queen" steamer.
Screw steam and sailing-ships of 2,500 tons.
Model of the missionary ship, "John Wesley."
Model of clipper barque built for Messrs. C. Ivens & Co., Bristol.
Two China clippers, one of 1,000 tons, and another of 1,475 tons.

37 TOVELL, GEORGE RANDFIELD, *Mistley, Manningtree, Essex*—Inventor.
Model of a ship's hull, of parabolical form. The novelty claimed consists in the uniformity of its lines, and the ease with which a ship on this principle can be laid down.

38 MURRAY, W., 20 *John Street, Adelphi*—Manufacturer and Licensee.
A harpoon gun.
Tucker's tapping-up apparatus for propelling.
Normanville's ship-scrubber.

39 AZULAY, B. *Rotherhithe*—Inventor.
Model of a sailing vessel, with auxiliary screw-propeller, worked by the men on board. It has also a backward motion.

40 DEANS, W., 3 *America Square.*
Two models of triangular-bottomed ship's hulls.

41 GIBSON, A., 2 *Exmouth Place, Cheltenham.*
Steam-ship, with improved paddle-wheels, with paddles attached to endless-chains to run over two extra wheels.
Small dragon to drive a gutta percha tail to act as a propeller.
Railway in place of a gunwale and space in front, to carry four guns.

42 BROOK, —.
Model of a steam-tug.

45 ERSKINE, DANIEL, *Clerk Street, Edinburgh*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Two new life-boats; the one propelled by new pinion wheels and self-acting marine syphon-pump; the other fitted with air-tight cylinders made to revolve on axles; life-protecting rings and other improvements.

46 RICHARDSON, H. T.
A life-boat.

47 ACHESON, J., 102 *Leadenhall Street.*
A life-boat.

49 BONNEY, WILLIAM WOLFE, *Claremont Villa, St. John's, Fulham*—Inventor and Proprietor.
New life-boat, with numerous cells, composed of gutta percha, of peculiar forms, together with gutta percha life-buoys. It is not easily capsized, and when turned bodily over, rights itself immediately. It rows or sails equally well both ways, and steers with oars or rudders.
A life-boat, 30 feet long, 8 feet beam, 3 feet deep, built upon this principle, is said to be capable of saving 300 persons, and to be perfectly manageable when full of water and persons. A boat of gutta percha has lately been employed in the Arctic Seas with advantage.

50 HODSON, J., *Sunderland.*
A life-boat.

51 ALLAN, J. H.
A life-boat.

52 WHITE, THOMAS, jun., *Portsmouth*—Designer, Inventor, and Manufacturer.
Four models for the entire navy, from one design. 50-gun frigate and corvette upon parabolic sections. Heaving-up slip, with recent improvements in doubling the power with the same machinery. Work on naval architecture illustrative of the whole.

53 HAWKSWORTH, A.
A life-boat.

54 REED, JOHN, 7 *Silver St., Stockton-on-Tees*—Inventor.
A life-boat, which is said to right itself under any circumstances, without the aid of an iron keel or deadweight. It may be built of any size, and can be constructed of wood or any of the metals at present used in boat or ship-building.

54A REID, J.
A life-boat.

55 TREDWEN, RICHARD, *Padstow.*
A life-boat.

56 WIGRAM, MONEY, & SONS, *Blackwall.*
Half-models of ships, &c.

57 ROBSON, JONATHAN, *Gateshead, Newcastle*—Proprietor.
Model of an iron steam-tug or passenger steamer, being the first used for towing on the Lower Danube; length of keel 98 feet, and of deck 115 feet. Breadth of beam 17 feet 3 inches. Area of midship section, 62 feet 3 inches. Draught of water 4 feet 1½ inch at each end, with 14 tons of coal on board. Single lever engine of 41 inches cylinder, and 4 feet 3 inches stroke; with the ordinary flue and boilers.

58 PENTLEY, T., 7 *Great Hermitage Street.*
Model of iron steam-tug.

59 GREENER, W., *Birmingham*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Pair of double guns in case, 10 gauge, 7½lbs. weight each, barrels made of laminated steel. Double rifle in case; barrels of laminated steel.
Patent harpoon gun, as used in the "Arctic Seas," with lines, gun harpoon, and model of the head of a whale-boat ready for use. Harpoon gun, &c., as used in the South Seas, or sperm-whale fishing.

Rocket gun and rocket lines for saving lives from shipwrecks, fixed upon a model of the exhibitor's life-boat. Is calculated to effect communication up to 600 yards with accuracy, and obviate the present defect of the rocket being deflected from the intended aim.

Registered stanchion gun for wild-fowl shooting. Fired by percussion tubes.

Military musket, of a lighter construction, and greater durability and range than those in use. Double military rifle on a new construction.

Pair of newly-finished gun-barrels in the piston proof frame, prepared for proving. In this process the cylinders of the barrels are closed by steel plungers, and the charge is allowed no vent for escape but through the orifice of the nipples. Thus the capacity of the barrels to resist the confined force of any given quantity of gunpowder is ascertained.

Specimens of laminated steel in various shapes, showing its tenacity, tenuity, and density.

Gun harpoons, lances, rockets, &c., as ornaments.

---

60 DYNE, W., 51 *Mansfield Street, Kingsland Road*—Inventor and Proprietor.

Model of a patent life-launch, which cannot be stove in, clears itself of surplus water, and is capable of stowing away the provisions and water for one month, and of supporting more persons than could attach themselves to it.

Model of an overland or emigration patent life-boat, ten of which can be stowed in the space of a common boat.

Model of a "*stone life-boat.*"

Model of a diagonal or lattice-frame registered life-boat.

Model of a patent collapsible life-raft, for pontoons or bridges.

Model of a stone buoy.

Model of a bottomless life-boat, that can be thrown from the deck of a vessel for immediate use.

Model of a patent cattle life-preserver, equipped on a horse, showing a method of buoying up cattle while in the water.

Model of a patent buoyant box, the system being applicable for portmanteaus, mail bags, &c.,

Model of a life-boat comb, or apparatus for the safety of boats when boarding wrecked or distressed vessels in heavy surfs.

Model of a patent life-buoy. While buoying up an individual out of the water it provides him with rockets, blue and other lights, to show what position he is in, should it be in the night; these ignite upon being taken out.

---

61 BROWN, LENOX, & CO., 8 *Billiter Square*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

An Admiralty regulation anchor—the largest used. Part of the largest chain cable, 2¼ inch diameter of iron, exhibiting a swivel, a joining shackle (with Lenox's plan of fastening the pin), and an anchor shackle.

The smallest anchor and part of the smallest cable used in the Royal Navy.

A patent windlass purchase. The motion is obtained by friction of metal bands upon metal barrels; no wheels, or palls, or other machinery required; cable can be given to the ship at any moment by slackening the bands with the lever in front.

Registered pit chain, used in coal and other balanced pits. The three chains are fastened together by metal plates inserted in the block of wood.

Patent malleable cast-iron blocks or pulleys for ships, engineering, and other purposes, intended as a substitute for wooden blocks and wrought-iron or brass blocks; cast to any shape, and rendered tough or malleable afterwards.

---

62 FAWCETT, FRANCIS, *Mount Pleasant, Douglas, Isle of Man*—Proprietor.

Models of life-boats, on the twin principle, completely decked over, and divided into twenty air-tight compartments, which can neither be swamped nor upset; and as the keel forms both stem and stern-post, they are well adapted for landing in a heavy surf, no point presenting itself as a fulcrum by which they can be capsized.

---

63 BETTELEY, J., *Liverpool*—Manufacturer.

Model of ship's windlass, with patent propeller.

Patent anti-friction sheaves.

---

64 BAILEY, B., 118 *Wardour Street, Soho.*

Model of a cutter.

---

65 PEARSON, J. W., *Mill Dam, South Shields.*

Model of an oar.

---

66 THOMPSON, THOMAS, Commander, R.N., 3 *George Street, Leith*—Inventor.

Safety-plug, for boats and vessels, constructed of gun-metal or brass, for the prevention of casualties arising from the loss or misplacing of the ordinary loose boat-plugs, and for greater security from leakage and facility of adjustment.

---

67 PARKER, CHAS., *Newark, Notts*—Inventor

A screw valve, consisting of a circular brass plate, of about three inches diameter and a quarter of an inch thick, having a hole in the centre to admit the valve, which is opened or closed by means of a screw attached to it; the latter works in another screw fixed on the plate, immediately over the valve-hole. Intended to supersede the present plug in ships' boats. Being a fixture it cannot be lost, as the plugs often are.

This screw-valve is large enough for an ordinary-sized boat: it is exhibited in a rough model of a boat, one foot long.

---

68 HOPWOOD & ARMSTRONG, 184 *St. George Street, Wellclose Square.*

Registered brass side scuttles, with metal doors, for ships, also for light and ventilation.

---

69 GREGORY, ALFRED, 54 *St. George Street East*—Inventor.

Safety-plate, to cover the aperture of a ship's scuttle, instead of the whole scuttle being covered with lead, copper, or wood. It is an external plate, put on from the inside, making it a solid compact body of brass. It is designed to save expense in the usual way of covering, the nails of which injure the ship's sides; also the multiplied expenses of coverings, this mode lasting until the scuttle is worn out; to make the windows safe in case of storm in the space of one minute, and, being water-tight, to prevent any inrush of water; thus tending to the preservation of human life, &c.—Registered.

---

70 BAILLIE, BENJAMIN, 118 *Wardour Street, Soho*—Inventor.

Model of a vessel, with improved rigging, mast, and sails. Intended to give to a fore-and-aft rigged vessel, or to a lugger, the advantage over one square-rigged, in working to windward. The sails being bent to booms, which are pivoted or hung by their own leverage, will adjust themselves to the required angle, without the labour required to brace the yards, as in square-rigged vessels; at the same time, being brought up to windward by the booms, will lesson the pressure to leeward incidental to ordinary fore-and-aft rigged vessels.

---

71 LONG, J. & J. & CO., *Great Yarmouth*—Inventors.

Model of an improved steering-wheel.

---

72 DENHAM, Captain HENRY MANGLES, R.N., F.R.S., *United Service Club*—Inventor. COOPER & MACLEAN, 12 *Billiter Square*, Agents.

Model, with a drawing and description, of the registered "jury tiller;" for steering a ship when the usual helm fittings become disabled through fire abaft, the rudder-tree or head being shattered by shot or a wringing strain, the inboard tiller breaking short off, or

the wheel gear breaking down suddenly in a gale or a tide-way. It consists of an auxiliary appendage to the rudder at the water-line, and can be thrown into gear in an instant.

73 HALL, WM. EDWARD, *Moreton, Bideford, and 55 Great Marylebone Street*—Inventor.

Mechanical apparatus for the application of the catenarian curve to the lines of ships, which might advantageously be used by engravers, on copper, steel, or wood.

Copper model of an 18-gun brig or corvette.

Series of diagrams, illustrating a theory of naval architecture.

74 BAIRD, JOHN R., 210 *Strand*—Inventor.

Method of lowering a ship's boat when hanging out of the water, with speed and safety, in cases of accident, by preventing one end of the boat going down quicker than the other. A man in the boat can lower her into the water, or raise her to a level with the ship's deck, by pulling a single rope.

75 ORR, M., *Greenock, Scotland*—Inventor.

Model, drawing, and explanation of angulated jibs. Treatise on the area of sails for open boats.

76 WATSON, T. 79 *Provost Street, Hoxton.*

Model of a plan for the correct measurement of tonnage in ships, steam-boats, &c.

77 POOLE, J., jun., *Copper House, Cornwall.*

Model of an improved paddle-wheel.

78 SLATER, W. 332 *High Street, Wapping*—Proprietor.

Improved patent copper powder-barrel, which preserves gunpowder in perfect safety against fire and damp.

79 GALE, GEORGE HAMLYN, 38 *Wind Street, Swansea*—Inventor.

Hydrostatic apparatus for life-boats, ships, &c., made of gutta-percha; intended to discharge water from life-boats, &c., without manual or mechanical power.

A life or surf-raft or boat, which presents the same form, whichever side is immersed; with life-buoys, jacket, or belt.

80 LADD, CHAS. P., Lieut. R.N., 10 *Walcot Place, Lambeth*—Designer and Inventor.

Marine table to prevent breakage of glass and spilling of liquids at sea in rough weather. The invention consists in its being made to swing freely in the middle of a saloon table, fixed by screws to the cabin floor.

81 MASON, EDWARD, *Brompton Post Office*—Inventor, Designer, and Builder.

Model of a steam-boat (Queen of the Ocean) built of cedar wood out of the old Gibraltar, Spanish ship of war.

Model of a self-acting life-boat, calculated to right herself immediately, with the crew lashed to her thwarts, in the event of being upset, without the assistance of any additional weight or balance, &c.

Midship section of a ship's deck, with concealed fastenings.

82 CORYTON, JOHN, *Erechtheum Club, St. James's Square*—Designer and Inventor.

Model of a sailing-vessel and life-boat, constructed and propelled on new principles.

83 BREMNER, J., *Wick, Scotland.*

Life-boat.

84 FERGUSON, C. A. & T., *Poplar.*

Gun-carriage.

85 ALLAN, JOHN H., 2 *Leadenhall Street*—Proprietor.

Model of a South Shields coble.

Model of truss-work, introduced by Sir Robert Seppings for the internal fastening of ships, and on the same principle as the girders of the Exhibition Building. It represents a section of the between-decks of the East India ship "Sir Robert Seppings," built at Moulmein, in the Tenasserim provinces, and is made of part of her teak planking.

86 LYONS, GEORGE, 8 *Britain Street, Portsea*—Manufacturer and Inventor.

Screw-propelling rudder.

87 MARGARY, —.

Specimens of patent canvas. Upwards of half a million yards have been prepared for the Honourable Board of Ordnance by the process of the exhibitor.

Various pieces of prepared and unprepared canvas in different stages of decay.

The same process is extensively used in the preparation of sleepers and timber for railway and other purposes. Specimens of its application.

88 PARSEY, WILLIAM, 455 *Oxford Street*—Inventor.

Working model of a bell-buoy for warning vessels of danger. Motion is obtained by the action of the surface current or tide on a water-wheel, placed between two floats or barges, which is communicated to the hammer for striking the bell and giving the alarum.

89 KINCAID, T., *Greenock, Scotland*—Inventor.

Models of fan propeller, variously applied.

90 BEADON, GEO., Captain, R.N., *Creechbarrow, Taunton, Somersetshire*—Inventor.

Prince Alfred's mirror: a glass mounted upon a nautical adjustment for glasses.

Universal rowlocks, applicable for any description of oar.

Whale gun, for projecting harpoons with precision.

Boat safety reel, to prevent the upsetting of boats in squalls.

Life-raft for ships; a folding catamaran hung at the stern, and occupying little room; the operation of lowering prepares it for use.

Mast clamp, to facilitate stepping or lowering boats' masts.

Gun elevator, for artillery.

Illustrations of a new system of propulsion, upon a scale of ⅛ of an inch to a cubit.

Indicating or filter cock, to draw off liquids without disturbing the sediment.

Phaeton hood-lifter, for raising or lowering heads of phaetons.

Improved door, obviating draughts, &c.

Nearly all these inventions comprise certain parts for which patents have been taken.

91 CLARK, JOSEPH, 10 *Parliament Street, Westminster*—Inventor.

Model of the bunk life-boat. To be used as a cot, occupying the space of the bunk or berth, and forming a life-boat always ready for use. Model of a flexible life-boat.

92 YOUNG, DOWSON & CO., *Poplar*—Manufacturers.

Ship's improved rudder fastenings, by the use of which, when the old pintles are broken, new pins can be refitted on board, without the necessity of the ship putting into port for that purpose.

93 GRANTHAM, JOHN, *Orange Court, Liverpool*—Inventor.

Model of the section of an iron ship, showing an improved method of sheathing the plates with wood, to enable them to be coppered. The sheathing is attached without the use of bolts. The object is to prevent fouling in tropical climates, and to preserve the iron.

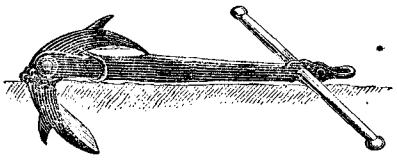
Iron model on a larger scale, showing the mode of construction.

94 SMALE, WILLIAM, 13 *Charlton Terrace, Woolwich*—Inventor.

Anchor, which can be taken to pieces and stowed in one-third less room than an ordinary anchor.

95 HONIBALL, JAMES, 42 *Cornhill*—Patentee.

Porter's patent anchors, tested by order of the Lords of the Admiralty.



Porter's Patent Anchors.

These anchors (see fig.) are considered to possess superiority in strength and holding power.

The advantages peculiar to their construction are—the protection of ships from accidents common with anchors of fixed arms, viz.: preventing fouling either at single anchor or otherwise; affording quick bite in all kinds of ground, hard or soft, and with short scope of cable will bring the ship up instantly; preventing damage to vessels in overlaying the anchor, or in passing over it in shallow water, as the upper fluke rests on the shank, it cannot enter the ship's bottom; preventing vessels, while in crowded anchorage, from being hooked by the cables of other vessels; convenient for stowing on board, by disconnecting the arms from the shank; easy of transport to or from a vessel in two boats, when the anchor is too heavy for one boat; and as, in proportion to the superior power of these anchors, less weight is required, thereby affording relief to ships' bows, and enabling them to sail with greater speed.

97 BETTELEY, J. & Co., *Brunswick Dock, Liverpool.*

Windlass.

98 COTTEW, J. E. 19 *South Street, Lambeth*—Inventor.

Improved windlass for raising ships' anchors.

99 INGLEFIELD, EDWARD AUGUSTUS, R.N., 9 *Portsea Place, Connaught Square*—Inventor.

Model of H.M. brig "Flying-Fish," fitted with a screw-propeller, to be worked by the capstan; also gearing for connecting the screw-shaft with the chain-pumps. A new application of the capstan, and of the chain-pumps.

A small lever handle throws the screw into gear with the chain-pumps, and the revolution of the screw, consequent on the motion of the ship through the water in a gale, or even at anchor (in a tide-way), will pump the vessel out, without any manual labour.

An anchor without a stock, and both flukes taking the ground, when in use. It is stated that this anchor cannot be fouled, nor can a ship damage herself should she ride over it. It has double the hold of an ordinary anchor; it takes into two pieces; is easily catted and fished, and is simple in manufacture.

100 ROBINSON, JOHN, 6 *Patteson Street, Stepney*—Inventor and Proprietor.

Three life-boats, which will free themselves speedily of water, and immediately right themselves in the event of being upset.

Three patent steering machines, for ships or other craft, intended to economise space, with a spring rudder.

Two patent machines, for raising weights, weighing anchor, &c., with facility, giving the ship chain, without surging on the windlass.

Patent new pumping machine, for raising water from the hold of a vessel.

101 MUNTZ, GEO. FRED., M.P., *Limehouse*—Inventor.

Patent ships' sheathing metal; intended to supersede the use of copper for that purpose.

Patent metal rod for ships' fastenings.

102 WOOD, HENRY & Co., *Liverpool.* WOOD, GEORGE, & Co., 275 *Wapping*—Manufacturers.

Models of patent windlass purchase and spindles; Lamport's patent ship's winch; M'Sweny's patent steering barrel; Porter's patent anchor; chain, cable-iron, &c.

103 BROWNING, SAMUEL J., 66, *High Street, Portsmouth*—Manufacturer and Inventor.

Brass urn-shaped binnacle of new construction, with newly-invented compass. The same, bronzed by a new process.

Brass urn-shaped binnacle, ornamented, on a painted and gilt pedestal. Invented by S. J. Browning, for Her Majesty's steam yacht Victoria and Albert.

Skeleton compass, with cards to show their application to Mr. Browning's newly-invented compass.

Marine target of new construction.

104 BERTHON, Rev. E. LYON, *Fareham, Hants*—Inventor.

Patent perpetual log, for indicating the speed and leeway of ships. Its novelty consists in the compensation, by which disturbing causes are neutralized.

Patent clinometer, for showing the list and trim of ships.

Collapsible life-boat, combining strength and capacity within small limits of stowage. The act of lowering expands, and of raising collapses it; when open it contains a great volume of air in its longitudinal cells.

105 TAYLOR, JANET, 104 *Minories*—Manufacturer.

A bronze binnacle, with compass, designed from the water lily.

106 HEMSLEY, THOMAS, 11, *King Street, Tower Hill*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Improved ship's binnacle, containing a compass, fitted with transparent card and reflecting lamp; the lamp can also be used as a signal-light to other vessels, when required.

108 PARKES, HENTY PERSHOUSE, *Dudley*—Inventor, Patentee, and Manufacturer.

An anchor-shackle, swivel, and connecting shackles, as used in chain cables.

A wrought-iron stud mooring-chain, made to supersede the chains formerly made with cast-metal stay, for holding the floating light ships off Liverpool.

A patent flat pit chain or band. A solid link flat pit chain, intended to supersede the open link chain.

109 WEST, Commander, 1 *James Street, Adelphi.*

Marine compass, constructed on a principle which prevents the magnetic needle from oscillating more than one degree. Without this prevention the magnetic needle can oscillate forty-five degrees, viz., till the lower part of the cone touches the pivot, causing continual revolutions and vibrations. On the exhibitor's principle, the magnetic needle is always steady, and in the heaviest weather only vibrates four or five degrees.

110 SOULBY, JOHN, 126 *High Street, Wapping*—Manufacturer.

Safety windlass, made of two parts.

CAPTAIN COOK'S QUADRANT AND COMPASS, THE IDENTICAL INSTRUMENT USED BY THAT CELEBRATED MARINER IN HIS VOYAGE ROUND THE WORLD.

111 JENKINS, JAMES, 2 *Union Row, Minories*—Manufacturer.

Boat binnacle, containing compass and lamp.

112 FYER & ROBINSON.

Steering wheel.

113 SCOULLER, JAMES, 65 *Argyll Street, Glasgow*—Inventor.
Fog signal-light, for shore and ship signals.

114 HASTINGS, JAMES, 24 *Billiter Street, City*—Proprietor.
Model of a windlass, employed for raising and lowering ships' anchors, &c., fitted with Johnstone's patent double-action lever purchase, also fitted with Gryll's patent whelps, which adjust the cable as it comes in, causing the turns to shift laterally; thus the leading turn is always in a line with the hawse-pipe, and the necessity of using a forebit stopper, and of fleeting over the cable, is obviated. The whelps being flat upon the face, and the links of the cable dropping into the cavities between, and abutting against the edge of the whelps, the cable is found to hold on, and is not liable to run out, except to the extent of a few links under a very heavy strain. The dangerous and troublesome operation of hooking up the cable, and fleeting it over upon the windlass, being got rid of, much time and labour is saved.
Model of a ship's capstan, for raising anchors, &c., fitted with Johnstone's patent rim or cable-holder, which affords the advantage of being adapted for working chain-cables of various sizes; also fitted with Gryll's patent non-surging whelps.

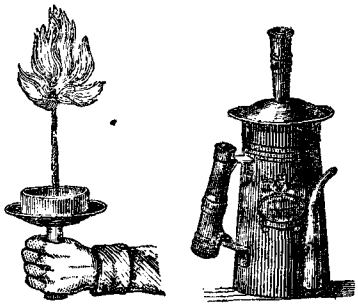
115 ALLISON, EDWARD WENMAN, 36 *Nottingham Place, Stepney*—Inventor.
A steering wheel, to prevent accidents at sea. This wheel is entirely under the command of one man; and should any accident happen to him, it will remain without moving until another is sent to take charge of it.

116 SALTER, JOHN, *West Street, Commercial Road*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Model of improved ship's capstan.

117 SPENCELEY, JOHN, *Whitstable, near Canterbury*—Inventor and Proprietor.
Patent pillar and screw apparatus, for preventing ships from "hogging," and for restoring hogged ships to their original shear, for taking all strain off the side fastenings, and preventing the butts from working. It can be used at sea, and the ship straightened without going into dock or laid ashore, and is applicable to steam-boats, men-of-war, and merchant vessels of all descriptions.

119 MATHEWS, T., 83 *Berwick Street, Soho.*
Paddle-wheel.

120 GILBERT, EDWARD, *Falmouth.*
Registered marine signal lamp, which yields a light equal to a blue light. The wick, which is chiefly composed of metal, may be used for a very long period.


Gilbert's Registered Marine Signal Lamp.

This lamp (represented in the fig.) consists of a metal vessel of about the size of a two or three pint measure; it may be made of tin-plate or copper. It has a cover to prevent the waste or evaporation of the material used for producing the light, to which the wick is attached. In this vessel is suspended by the cover, a coil of metallic wire, interwoven or coiled with cotton or any other fibrous matter, for the purpose of holding a portion of the inflammable spirit, which may be either turpentine or any other of the well-known inflammable liquids. The metallic wick is held in the hand whilst exhibiting, and be carried to any part of the ship without injury or danger, or may be swung rapidly round with the arm; thus forming a large circle of flame resembling a wheel rocket.

121 CHAPMAN, J. T., 328 *Wapping*—Inventor and Patentee.
Brass models of patent shroud blocks, for setting up ships' rigging, and raising weights, as a substitute for the wooden dead-eye now in use. One man can raise, with a pair of these blocks, a weight of three tons. A patent portable screw winch, for setting up ships' rigging, and for hoisting in cargo or raising great weights on shore.

123 • BURGES, FRANCIS, 18 *Salisbury Street, Strand*—Proprietor.
Model of main and top masts, formed by splicing small pieces of wood; these may be made at sea should the masts of a ship be carried away, and no spar be on board; they are bound with iron hoops, shown by black stripes in the model. The object of this invention is to give increased strength and elasticity: the step and top being formed alike, should the step give out or decay, the mast may be reversed and so made good.

124 SIMMENS, J.
Mounts Bay fishing-boat.

125 SMITH, STEPHEN, *Ship Yard, Waterford, Ireland*—Inventor.
Spring machine, for modelling ships of any form or dimensions.

126 ESDAILE & MARGRAVE, *City Saw Mills, Regent's Canal*—Manufacturers. BOTHWAY, J., R.N.—Inventor.
The 20-inch cat and general purpose block, which had its strength proved by the testing-machine in H.M.'s dockyard, at Devonport, Oct., 1848, and bore the strain of 50½ tons (unhurt), its weight only 2cwt. 1qr. 0lb.
Two models of mast and yards made to scale; one rigged with the old rope-strapped blocks &c., the other with the inventor's internal-strapped blocks, to show the contrast and the superior qualities to all others.
Two models of cat-heads, with the old iron-bound cat-block and inventor's of reduced size, with weights to prove the difference in their comparative power, with a variety of blocks (from two sheaves in the pair up to fifteen).
Models and drawings of lower yards fitted with inventor's slings and portable gear-blocks, which have been so successfully used in the largest ships in H.M.'s Navy so many years—and other inventions.

127 RUSSELL, T. SCOTT, 37 *Great George Street, Westminster*—Inventor.
Model of ships constructed on the wave principle:—
1. War steamer, with paddle-wheels, constructed by Messrs. Robinson and Russell, at Millwall, showing the new patent system of armament, which enables a steamer to carry double the usual armament; capable of being fired parallel to the keel. This vessel is 550 tons; has 160 horse power; steams 15½ miles an hour when light, and 13½ when at her deepest immersion, with stores, ammunition, water, and provisions, and fuel for 2,500 miles.
2. War steamer, with paddle-wheels, on the same principle, of 1,200 tons, and 400-horse power; armament, twelve 68-pounders.
3. Paddle-wheel frigate, on the wave principle; same class as the "Terrible."
4. Sailing corvette, on the same principle, proposed by Captain Fishbourne, and constructed by Dr. Phipps.
5. Various models of yachts and steamers, on the same principle.

128 ORDNANCE SURVEY DEPARTMENT.
By Lieut.-Col. HALL.

Description of Specimens forwarded by the Ordnance Survey Department:—

I.—The Ordnance map of England and Wales, on the scale of one inch to a mile (equal to $\frac{1}{63360}$th part of the real size) in its present state of progress, consists of 90 sheets, double elephant size, mounted on linen, and forming a connected map 28½ feet by 23 feet 5 inches nearly, the more recently published sheets having, for greater convenience in engraving, been divided into four parts.

The first sheets of part of Essex were published in 1805, and the last sheets included in this map, consisting of parts of Lancashire and Yorkshire, were published in 1844.

The sheets of the north of Lancashire and Yorkshire, now in course of preparation, are obtained by reduction from the six-inch map of those counties; it being intended to publish the remaining portion of the map of England and Wales on the one-inch scale.

The greatest number of impressions from any one plate sold to the public has been 5,500 for sheet No. 7, published in 1822; and on account of the large number of impressions that have been taken from the plates generally, many of them are now in want of extensive repair. This will, however, be avoided in future, by preparing duplicate plates by the electrotype process, as new plates are finished.

II.—The Ordnance map of Lancashire, on the scale of six inches to a mile (equal to $\frac{1}{10560}$th part of the real size), mounted on linen, and forming a connected map 40 feet by 27 feet.

The survey was commenced in 1841, and the engraving of the 112 sheets (each 3 feet by 2 feet), of which it is composed, has just been completed.

The physical relief and features of the ground are exhibited by a series of contour lines, or lines of equal altitude, at every 25 feet vertical distance apart; and these contour lines, together with the altitudes (above the mean level of the sea), of a large number of bench marks made on convenient and permanent sites, are recorded on the map.

A very large proportion of the ornament (woods and hedge-rows), and the whole of the altitude figures, are engraved on the copper-plates by the aid of stamps, and the tinting or shading on noblemen's and gentlemen's parks and demesnes, as well as that of the lands, is performed by steam machinery, recently introduced.

III.—The Ordnance map of the city of Dublin, on the scale of five feet to one mile (equal to $\frac{1}{1056}$ part of the real size), mounted on calico, and forming a connected map 20 feet by 14 feet 6 inches.

The survey was made in 1838, but the principal details have been corrected to 1847. To render it more peculiarly applicable to the purposes of sanitary improvement, the present sewerage and the pipes for the supply of water have been inserted, together with contours at equal intervals of five feet in height. This map is published in 33 sheets, each sheet 3 feet by 2 feet.

IV.—The Ordnance map of the town of Liverpool, on the scale of five feet to one mile (equal to $\frac{1}{1056}$th part of the real size), mounted on linen, and forming a connected map of 26 feet by 15 feet.

It is engraved in outline, and coloured by hand.

The survey was completed in 1849, and the engraving was finished in September, 1850.

It is published in 50 sheets (each sheet 3 feet by 2 feet), and it is considered to be on a large a scale as can be put together for any connected public map. The ornament (trees and shrubs), figures, and small words and initials, are engraved by stamps.

The altitudes are given above the mean level of the sea.

V.—Specimens of hill drawings made by G. W. Carrington, Esq., formerly employed on the Ordnance Survey, prepared for and used by the engraver as a guide in etching the hill features of the one-inch map of England and Wales.

VI.—Specimens of hill engravings of the same sheets, by which the fidelity with which the engravings have followed the drawings may be seen.

VII.—Two engravings of hills, in trio-tinto, by Mr. James Duncan, principal engraver at the Ordnance Survey Office, Dublin.

1. Map on the scale of one inch to a mile of part of the county of Kilkenny, Ireland.

2. Map of the same, on the scale of half an inch to a mile.

The natural features of the country have been engraved on these maps (which have been reduced from the Ordnance Contoured Survey) in a new and peculiar style, which has been named trio-tinto by the inventor, Mr. Duncan, because it combines the effects of mezzotinto, aquatinta, and stippling. It is not a tedious or a costly process, and is applicable to other subjects in art, as well as that of engraving hills upon maps.

VIII.—Contoured index map to the townland survey of the county of Kilkenny, Ireland; mounted on a model of the ground in papier maché, by Mr. William Dalgleish, engraver at the Ordnance Survey Office, Dublin.

As there is no limit to the number of models which may be cast in a single mould, maps mounted in a similar manner can be produced at a cost very little exceeding that of the same maps unmounted, and such maps will be of essential service in elementary schools, by giving the pupils a more correct knowledge than they would otherwise obtain, of the relief traced out by the contour lines.

IX.—1. Engraved sheets of part of the Ordnance Survey of the county of Kilkenny, on which the hills have been shaded by aid of the contour lines. Scale six inches to one mile.

2. Outline map of the same, reduced from the above. Scale one inch to a mile

3. Part of the contoured index map of the county of Kilkenny. Scale half-an-inch to one mile (equal to $\frac{1}{126720}$th part of the real size).

These specimens are intended to show the facilities afforded by the contours on the Ordnance maps for drawing the hills upon them, and for giving a correct delineation of the features of the country.

X.—1. South-east and north-east quarters of sheet 91, of the one-inch map of England and Wales, showing the physical relief of the country by contour lines, or lines of equal altitude, at equal vertical distances apart; reduced from the six-inch map of Lancashire and Yorkshire.

2. The same sheets shaded as hill drawings for the guidance of the engravers in executing the one-inch map of England and Wales, prepared entirely from the information afforded by the reduction of the contour lines from the six-inch map.

XI.—Small model of a portion of country near Bangor, in North Wales, and corresponding drawing of the same, by G. W. Carrington, Esq., late of the Ordnance Survey.

XII.—Plan of the borough of Southampton, on the scale of six inches to a mile, by Charles Holland, pensioner from the corps of Royal Sappers and Miners. Reduced from the five-feet map of the borough, prepared by the Ordnance Survey Department for the use of the local authorities in 1847.

XIII.—Diagram showing the principal triangulation of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, of which an account is now being prepared for publication.

XIV.—Specimens of electrotyping:—

1. A copper-plate of the townland survey of the county of Donegal, engraved in 1837, and an impression from it.

2. An electro-matrix of No. 1, with the details erased, which have undergone alteration since the townland Survey was made.

3. An electro-duplicate from the matrix, No. 2, on which contour lines and other additions and alterations have been engraved, from the Ordnance survey in 1846-8, and two impressions of it, one of them taken immediately after its separation from the matrix, and the other taken from it in its present finished state.

These specimens show more particularly the manner in which the process of electrotyping is applied to the purpose of revising the maps of the Ordnance Survey of the northern counties of Ireland, which must without its aid have been engraved entirely anew, as it would have been impossible to have carried out, on the original copper-plates the extensive alterations which are necessary.

4. An original copper-plate of the Ordnance Survey of the City of Dublin, and an impression of it.

5. An electro-matrix of No. 4.

6. An electro-duplicate of No. 4, and an impression of it.

7. An unfinished copper-plate (as an index to the 5 feet plans of Manchester and Salford), prepared by electrotyping matrices from three different plates of the Ordnance map of Lancashire, on the scale of 6 inches to a mile = $\frac{1}{10560}$; removing the detail exterior to the town portion from the matrices, filing off the edges of the matrices at the junction lines of the sheets, and then depositing a duplicate plate on the joined matrices.

---

129 ELLIS, F. A., Commander R.N., *Great Yarmouth.*

Model of a yacht, with a sliding keel, to enable her to go up shallow rivers and over bar-harbours. A method of suddenly lowering the mast to a level with the deck in a gale of wind. A projecting bow, which tends to keep the vessel up in a sea-way.

---

130 MACNAB, JOHN, 25 *York Place, Edinburgh.*

Model of an improved first-class sea-going steam-ship.

---

131 GREEN, RICHARD, *Blackwall*—Owner.

Model of the "Owen Glendower" East Indiaman, built at Blackwall.

---

132 HOWE, JOSEPH, *Newcastle-upon-Tyne*—Maker.

Model of a clipper merchant schooner, complete and in working order.

---

133 DOWNS, HENRY, *Mile Town, Sheerness*—Designer.

Model of a corvette of 20 guns, regularly built, fitted, armed, and rigged.

---

134 LAMPORT, CHARLES, *Workington*—Designer.

Model of one of Messrs. Lindsay & Co.'s line of ships to Calcutta; 800 tons register.

---

135 CLARKE, JOSEPH AUG., 7 *Hamilton Sq., Birkenhead*—Designer.

Model of a steam vessel to a scale of half an inch to the foot; intended to represent a steam vessel of improved construction, and to show how increase of speed may be obtained by using wheels with moveable floats, instead of wheels with fixed floats: wheels with moveable floats are attached to the model.

---

136 NORTHUMBERLAND LIFE-BOAT COMMITTEE, *Somerset House, London.*

Models of life-boats, sent in to compete for the premium of 100 guineas, offered by the Duke of NORTHUMBERLAND, with the names of the designers or builders. Communicated by Captain WASHINGTON, R.N., F.R.S.

1 AINSWORTH, JOHN, *Bridlington, Yorkshire.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 34 feet; breadth, 9 feet; depth, 4½ feet.

2 ANDERSON, THOMAS, *North Shields, Northumberland.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 3 inches to a foot: length, 40 feet; breadth, 11⅔ feet; depth, 4 feet.

3 BEECHING, JAMES, *Great Yarmouth, Norfolk.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 36 feet; breadth, 9½ feet; depth, 3½ feet.

4 BERTRAM, JAMES, 16 *East Street, Manchester Square, London.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 30½ feet; breadth, 9 feet; depth, 2½ feet.

5 BLAIR, ROBERT, *South Shields, Northumberland.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 35 feet; breadth, 12 feet; depth, 4½ feet.

6 BOSCH, P. VAN DEN, *Oosterhout, Netherlands.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 24 feet; breadth, 4¼ feet; depth, 2 feet.

7 BREMNER, JAMES, *Wick, Scotland.*
Model of life-boat. Scale ½ inch to a foot: length, 33 feet; breadth, 12 feet; depth 3½ feet.

8 BROMLEY, GILBEE, *Sheerness, Kent.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 32 feet; breadth, 7 feet; depth, 3 feet.

9 BROWNE, JOHN HARCOURT, *Moorgate Street, London.*
Model of a life-boat. Scale, 1½ inches to a foot: length, 23 feet; breadth, 6 feet; depth, 3½ feet.

10 COSTAIN, THOMAS, *Liverpool.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 30 feet; breadth, 9¼ feet; depth, 3½ feet.

11 EDMOND, JOHN, *Scarborough, Yorkshire.*
Model of life-boat. (Coble). Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 27 feet; breadth, 7½ feet; depth, 2¾ feet.

12 FALKINGBRIDGE, WILLIAM, *Whitby, Yorkshire.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 35½ feet; breadth, 8 feet; depth, 3½ feet.

13 FARROW, GEORGE, *South Shields.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 30 feet; breadth, 10 feet; depth 3¾ feet.

14 FRANCIS, JOSEPH, *New York, United States.*
Model of surf life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 27 feet; breadth, 7 feet; depth, 2½ feet.
Model of cutter. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 27½ feet; breadth, 6½ feet; depth, 3 feet.
Model of life-car. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 26¼ feet; breadth, 7½ feet; depth, 6½ feet.

15 GALE, JOHN & ROBERT, *Whitby, Yorkshire.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 30 feet; breadth, 11 feet; depth, 3½ feet.

16 GALE, G. HAMLYN, *Swansea.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 28½ feet; breadth, 7¾ feet; depth, 2½ feet.

17 GAZE, THOMAS, *Mundesley, Norfolk.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1½ inch to a foot: length 30 feet; breadth, 10 feet; depth, 4¼ feet.

18 GRANT, WILLIAM, *Southsea, Hampshire.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 25 feet; breadth, 7¾ feet; depth 2½ feet.

19 GREENER, WILLIAM, *Birmingham.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 37 feet; breadth 12 feet; depth, 2½ feet.

20 GURR, CHARLES, *Portsea, Hampshire.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 30 feet; breadth, 7½ feet; depth, 3 feet.

21 HALL, Messrs., *Aberdeen.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 33½ feet; breadth, 8½ feet; depth, 4 feet.

22 HARDING, J. & J., *Whitby, Yorkshire.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 30 feet; breadth, 10¼ feet; depth, 3¾ feet.

23 HARVEY, T., & SON, *Halifax, Ipswich.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1½ inches to a foot: length, 41 feet; breadth, 11 feet; depth, 4 feet.

24 HATT, CYPRIAN, *Lowestoft, Suffolk.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 35 feet; breadth, 12 feet; depth, 4½ feet.

25 HAY, The Right Hon. LORD JOHN, *Devonport*—Superintendent of H.M.'s Dockyard.
Model of life-boat. Scale 1½ inches to a foot: length 32 feet; breadth, 7½ feet; depth, 3 ft. 7in.; weight, 32 cwt.

26 HINKS, HENRY, *Appledore, Devon.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 30 feet; breadth, 9 feet; depth, 3¼ feet.

27 HODGSON, JOSEPH, *Sunderland.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 30 feet; breadth, 9 feet; depth, 2½ feet.

28 HOUTEN, WILLIAM VAN, *Rotterdam*, President of the South Holland Shipwreck Institution.
Model of life-boat and carriage. Scale, ¾ inch to a foot: length, 25 feet; breadth, 8 feet; depth, 3 feet.

29 JONES, JOSIAH, jun., *Liverpool.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, ¾ inch to a foot: length, 30 feet; breadth, 9½ feet; depth, 4¼ feet.

30 LEE, GEORGE, *Tweedmouth, Berwick.*
Model of life-boat (coble). Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 39 feet; breadth, 9 feet; depth, 4 feet.

31 LYONS, GEORGE, *Portsea, Hampshire.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 24 feet; breadth, 6½ feet; depth, 3¾ feet.

32 MILBURN, GEORGE, *Blyth, Northumberland.*
Model of life-boat (coble). Scale, 2 inches to a foot: length, 37 feet; breadth, 8 feet; depth, 6 feet.

33 ORTON, REGINALD, *Bishopswearmouth, Durham.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 26 feet; breadth, 6 feet; depth, 2½ feet.

34 PALMER, GEORGE, *Nazing Park, Essex.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 26 feet; breadth, 6¾ feet; depth, 3¼ feet.

35 PATTERSON, WILLIAM, *Bristol.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 35 feet; breadth, 9½ feet; depth, 3¾ feet.

36 PLENTY, JAMES, & EDWARD PELLEW, *Newbury, Berkshire.*
Model of life-boat and carriage. Scale, 1½ inch to a foot: length, 24 feet; breadth, 8 feet; depth, 4 feet.

37 ROBINSON, ALEXANDER, *Hartlepool.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 34 feet; breadth, 11 feet; depth, 4 feet.

38 ROBINSON, DANIEL, *Gosport.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 30 feet; breadth, 7¾ feet; depth, 4 feet.

39 ROBINSON, WILLIAM WHARTON, *Hartlepool.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 36 feet; breadth, 12 feet; depth, 4 feet.

40 SAXBY & BRAIN, *Bonchurch, Isle of Wight.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 30 feet; breadth, 7 feet; depth, 4 feet.

41 SEMMENS, J., & THOMAS W., *Penzance.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 30½ feet; breadth, 7½ feet; depth, 3¾ feet.

42 SEVERN, HENRY AUGUSTUS, 21 *James Street, Buckingham Gate, London.*
Model of double life-boat. Scale, ½ an inch to a foot: length, 30 feet; breadth, 8 feet; depth, 4½ feet.

43 SHARPE, BENJAMIN, Lieutenant, R.N., *Hanwell Park, Middlesex.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 30 feet; breadth, 5 feet; depth, 3 feet.

44 SINCLAIR, DUNCAN, 122 *Oxford Street, London.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 30¼ feet; breadth, 11 feet; depth, 4¼ feet.

45 SLATER & WRIGHT, *Whitby, Yorkshire.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 31 feet; breadth, 9 feet; depth, 3¾.

46 SPARKE, WILLIAM, *Exeter, Devon.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 35 feet; breadth, 7 feet; depth, 4 feet.

47 TEASDEL, WILLIAM, *Great Yarmouth, Norfolk.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 32 feet; breadth, 10½ feet; depth, 3 feet.
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 36 feet; breadth, 10½ feet; depth, 3½ feet.

48 THOMPSON, JOHN, *Rotherhithe, London.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 32 feet; breadth, 10 feet; depth, 3¼ feet.

49 TREDWEN, RICHARD, *Padstow.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 32 feet; breadth, 6 feet; depth, 3¼ feet.

50 TURNER, GEORGE, *Devonport*, Senior Assistant to Master Shipwright in H.M.'s Dockyard.
Model of a safety gig for the coast guard. Scale 1½ in. to a foot: length, 36 feet; breadth, 5 ft. 10 in.; depth, 2 ft. 7 in.; weight of boat and gear, 18 cwt.

51 WAKE, THOMAS, & SON, *Sunderland.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 34 feet; breadth, 10¾; depth, 3½ feet.

52 WAKE, W. M., & R. F., *Sunderland.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 36 feet; breadth, 9 feet; depth, 4 feet.

53 WHETTEM, JAMES, *Portsea, Hampshire.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 26 feet; breadth, 7¼ feet; depth, 2¾ feet.

54 WHITE, THOMAS & JOHN, *Cowes, Isle of Wight.*
Model of life-boat. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 32 feet; breadth, 8 feet; depth, 3 feet.
Model of a safety galley. Scale, 1 inch to a foot: length, 25 feet; breadth, 7 feet; depth, 2½ feet.

136A HAWKS, W. R., *Plantation House, Robin Hood's Bay, near Whitby*—Inventor.
Model of life-boat, emptying itself, when full of water, in the short space of four seconds, by means of two apertures in the bottom.

---

137 PLENTY, JAMES & EDWARD PELLEW, *Newbury, Berks*—Inventor.
A life-boat, of wood and cork. It is provided with 12 air-tight compartments, lined with gutta percha, containing nearly 100 cubic feet of air, and three scuppers on each side of her keel for the egress of water.

---

138 MILBURN, G., *Blyth, Northumberland.*
A life-boat.

---

139 MCLAREN, WILLIAM, 74 *High Street, Camden Town*—Manufacturer.
Model of an 80-gun line-of-battle ship, fully rigged, sails bent, &c. Built entirely of variegated woods.

---

140 CONSTABLE, H., *Brighton.*
Model of the battle of Trafalgar.

---

141 BILBE, THOMAS, & CO., *Nelson Dock, Rotherhithe*—Inventor.
Model of a merchant ship. The frame timbers are arranged diagonally, by which great additional strength is given to the fabric, with the same thickness of materials as formerly used. This plan is economical from the smallness of the bevellings and elongation of the curves.

---

142 COLEGRAVE, F. E., *Round Hill House, Brighton*—Inventor.
A model of a brigantine, fitted with anchor, cable, and lanyard springs.

---

143 BROOKES, HENRY, 46 *Mornington Pl., Hampstead Rd.*—Proprietor.
Patent canal and river steam-tug, for hauling vessels on canals or narrow rivers, having neither paddles, wheels, nor screw propeller, with a double keel, and a well or trough between them, which may be closed at top or bottom, or both, to form a hollow chamber or tube, inclined from the centre to the bottom at each end. Across this well at the centre are two wooden wheels, one over the other, which are driven by the steam engine. Along the bottom of the canal or river a flexible iron band or rail is laid about two inches and a half wide by one-eighth of an inch thick. This band being raised up

into the well and laid between the two wheels, the upper wheel is screwed down and it becomes tightly compressed between them. As these wheels revolve, the band is drawn rapidly through them from stem to stern, when it again sinks to the bottom.

144 MUMFORD, WILLIAM THOMAS, 19 *Edward Street, Deptford*—Inventor.

A model of the paddle-box of a steam frigate of 600 horse-power, with wheel and paddle-box boat, illustrating a plan for shipping and unshipping the boat. The machinery consists of two straight davits, 8 feet 6 inches long, and two vertical stanchions, 11 feet 6 inches long, blocks and rigging, by the application of which the boat may be hoisted on or off with facility.

Model of a gun-carriage for working a gun at a bow, broadside, or stern-port; it can be used with ease when the ship's bow or stern flares out at an angle of 25 degrees, and when wanted at a broadside port, the fore trucks can be fixed, and the slides removed immediately.

145 ADMIRALTY, SOMERSET HOUSE.

Series of Half-Models of Ships-of-War, fitted with Screw-Propellers :—

1. St. Jean d'Acre, of 100 guns, building at Devonport.
2. Agamemnon, of 90 guns, building at Woolwich.
3. Impérieuse, of 50 guns, building at Deptford.
4. Arrogant, of 46 guns, at sea.
5. Tribune, of 30 guns, building at Sheerness.
6. Highflyer, of 20 guns, building at Blackwall.
7. Archer, of 12 guns, at sea.
8. Cruizer, of 16 guns, building at Deptford.
9. Reynard, of 10 guns, at sea.

146 ADMIRALTY, SOMERSET HOUSE.

Series of Half-Models of Sailing Ships belonging to the Royal Navy :—

1. The Queen, of 116 guns, flag-ship in the Mediterranean.
2. Albion, of 90 guns, employed in the Mediterranean.
3. Hannibal, of 90 guns, building at Deptford.
4. Cæsar, of 90 guns, building at Pembroke.
5. Superb, of 80 guns, employed in the Mediterranean.
6. Cressy, of 80 guns, building at Chatham.
7. Cumberland, of 70 guns, flag-ship in the West Indies.
8. Emerald, 60-gun frigate, building at Deptford.
9. Narcissus, 50-gun frigate, building at Devonport.
10. Diamond, 28-gun frigate, in ordinary at Sheerness.
11. Arachne, 18-gun sloop, at Devonport.
12. Siren, 16-gun brig, at Sheerness.
13. Pilot, 12-gun brig, employed in the East Indies.
14. Britomart, 10-gun brig.

Series of Half-Models of Experimental Frigates of the Royal Navy :—

1. The Arethusa, of 50 guns. 2. Indefatigable, of 50 guns. 3. Leander, of 50 guns. 4. Phaeton, of 50 guns—all of the Experimental Squadron.
5. Raleigh, of 50 guns, in ordinary at Portsmouth.
6. Nankin, of 50 guns, in ordinary at Chatham.
7. San Fiorenzo, of 50 guns, building at Woolwich.
8. Thetis, of 38 guns, employed on south-east coast of America.
9. Inconstant, of 36 guns, in ordinary at Devonport.
10. Eurydice, of 26 guns, in ordinary at Portsmouth.
11. Spartan, of 26 guns, in ordinary at Devonport.

Series of Half-Models of Experimental Brigs in the Royal Navy :—

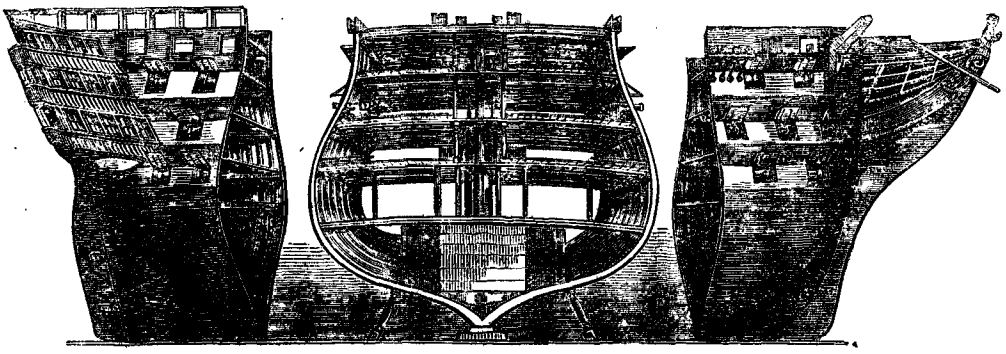
1. Flying-fish, 12 guns, West Coast of Africa.
2. Espiegle, 12 guns, in ordinary at Sheerness.
3. Daring, 12 guns, in ordinary at Chatham.
4. Osprey, 12 guns, wrecked at New Zealand.
5. Mutine, 12 guns, wrecked in the Mediterranean.
6. Waterwitch, 10 guns, in ordinary at Chatham.
7. Pantaloon, 10 guns, Cape of Good Hope Station.

Whole Models of Ships belonging to the Royal Navy :—

1. The Queen, of 116 guns, flag-ship in the Mediterranean.
2. Royal Albert, 120 guns, building at Woolwich.
3. Vanguard, 80 guns, in ordinary at Devonport.
4. Cumberland, 70 guns, flag-ship in the West Indies.
5. Vernon, 50-gun frigate, in ordinary at Chatham.
6. Pique, 40-gun frigate, in ordinary at Portsmouth.
7. Siren, 16-gun brig, in ordinary at Sheerness.

Models of Bows, Sterns, and Transverse Sections of Her Majesty's Ships :—

Bow, stern, and transverse sections of H.M.S. Queen. These sections exhibit the most important features in the construction of the ship—the arrangement of her decks and the mould of the bow and stern :—



Bow and stern of H.M.S. Albion.

Bow, stern, and transverse section of H.M.S. Vanguard and H.M.S. Pique.

Stern of a 50-gun and a 60-gun frigate.

Series of models of ships'-boats.

147 CAMPBELL, ALEXANDER F., *Great Plumstead, Norwich*—Inventor and Patentee.

Patent ship propeller in the model of a vessel with steam machinery, two blades revolving.

148 TWYMAN, H., *Ramsgate*—Manufacturer.

Model of a lugger used on the coast for rendering assistance to vessels in distress.

149 MARE, C. J. & Co., *Orchard Yard, Blackwall*—Designers and Manufacturers.

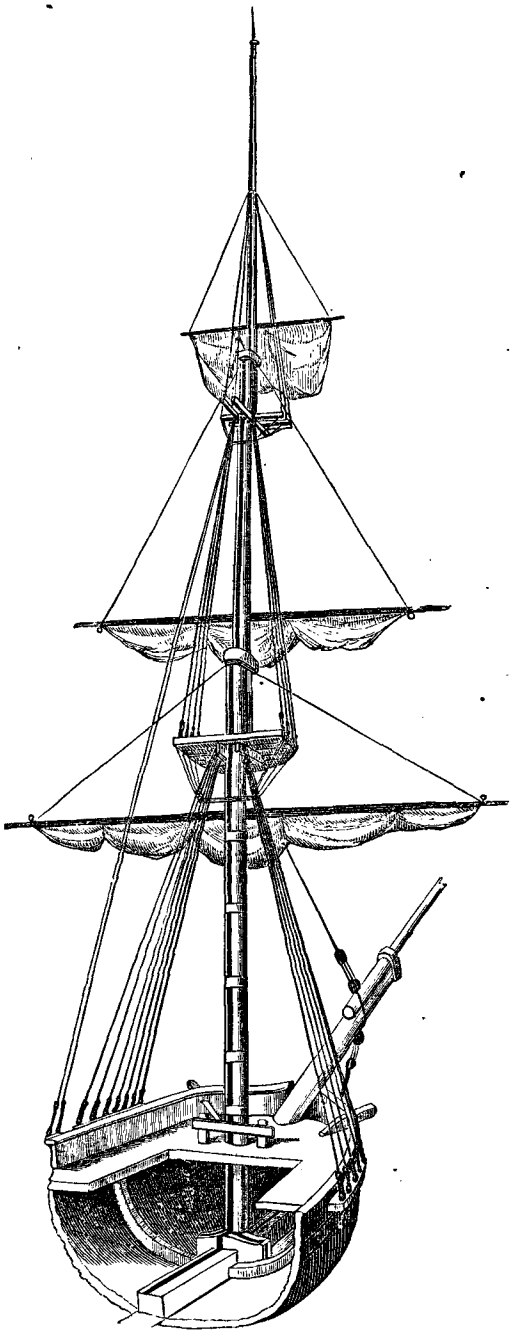
Model of Her Majesty's iron screw steam-yacht, "Fairy."

Model of iron steam-vessels built for the Emperor of Russia, the Viceroy of Egypt, &c.

150 HARRIS, Sir WILLIAM SNOW, *Plymouth*—Inventor.

Practical models, illustrative of the system of conductors employed to protect Her Majesty's ships, from lightning:—1. General plan and construction of the conducting plates, showing the alternate jointing of the plates. 2. Line of conduction on the masts from the vane to the

Fig. 1.



Sir W. S. Harris's Lightning Conductors

step. 3. The conductor as applied to a topmast. 4. General plan of the hull, with connecting branches and bolts communicating in various points with the sea, viz.: by the keel, at the sides; and at stem and stern. 5. Preparation of the step of the mast, with part of the keelson. This method of preserving ships against the effects of lightning has proved efficacious; and it requires no care or interference on the part of the officers or crew. Since the full employment of this system in the Navy, no damage from lightning has been recorded.

Fig. 3.

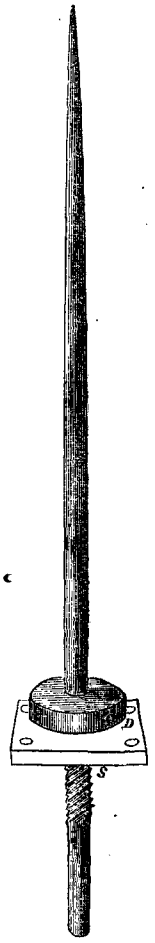


Fig. 2.

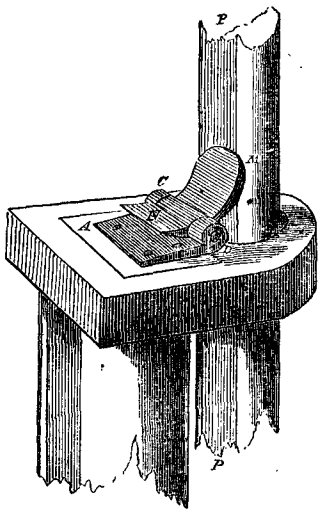
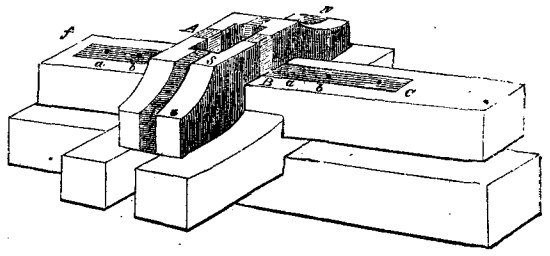


Fig. 4.



Sir W. S. Harris's Lightning Conductors.

Fig. 1 shows the line of conduction on the masts from the vane spindle to the step.

Fig. 2 represents the moveable tumbler at the junction with the caps, in which A D is a copper plate fixed on the cap, N M an angular plate set on the hinge C D. P the conductor on the mast. This hinge is sometimes covered with a small saddle of wood, to prevent its being damaged.

Fig. 3. The vane spindle; in which *s t* is the portion inserted into the royal mast: *s* the thread of a screw for securing it: D a thick cylindrical base, with a hole at D for a small lever.

Fig. 4. The step of the mast and portion of keelson. A B, M N the transverse and longitudinal branches passing round the step, and through the mortice at S. *f c* the branch over keelson; bolts *a b c*.

[The several nautical and scientific conditions, which this system of lightning-conductors in ships professes to satisfy, are as follow:—

The conductors are capacious, and always in place, consequently ready to meet the most unexpected danger, at all times, and under any circumstances, in which the general fabric in all its casualties may become placed. The system of conductors, whilst being permanently fixed throughout their whole extent, still admit, upon demonstrable principles of electrical action, the perfect motion of the sliding masts one on the other, or of any part of the mast being removed either by accident or design, without for an instant interfering with the protecting power. The conductors are independent of the officers or crew of the ship; so that the sailors are never required to handle or replace the conductor, often a very perilous and annoying service. The conducting plates are quite clear of the standing and running rigging; the whole series is calculated to resist external violence, and at the same time yield to any flexure or strain incidental to the spars to which they are applied. Finally, the whole system is so arranged, that a discharge of lightning falling on any part of the ship could scarcely enter upon any circuit in its course to the sea, of which the conductors did not form a part; hence should arise that perfect security which experience has shown to be derived from such a system.

In the original conception of this system, the inventor was led to consider the electrical discharge, as seen in the phenomenon of lightning, to be an explosive form of action of some unknown agency in nature when forcing its way through resisting matter, such as air, all vitreous and resinous bodies, and some other kinds of matter, whilst in traversing other bodies, offering but a very small resistance to its progress, this explosive form of action we call lightning, becomes transformed into a sort of comparatively quiescent current. The attempt was, therefore, to bring a ship, as far as possible, into that passive or non-resisting state which she would possess as regards the electrical discharge, supposing the entire mass were metallic throughout, so that, from the instant the agency of lightning struck upon any portion of the masts aloft, the explosive action would vanish, and the electrical discharge be prevented from traversing the vessel under the form of lightning. The following extract from the official journal of H.M.S. Conway, 28, whilst proving, by a great natural experiment, in common with numerous other cases, the truth of this deduction, is of no ordinary interest in practical science:—

"Port Louis, Isle of France, 9th March, 1846, 11.45 A.M. The pendant staff at main-top mast-head was shivered in pieces by lightning, Harris's conductor carrying off the fluid without further damage."

The ship was refitting at this time, and the top-gallant masts on deck, so that a small spar was set up at the top-mast head as a temporary support for the pendant; this spar had not, consequently, any conductor on it. It is seen by the ship's journal, that the spar was shivered in pieces by the explosive action, which became immediately transformed into a comparatively quiescent current on reaching the line of conduction.

The report of the thunder was as if one of the main-deck guns had been fired. The gunner, who was sitting in his berth, immediately under one of the lateral branches of the conductor passing through the ship, saw, through the scuttle port, a brilliant blaze of light from the ship upon the sea, but experienced no inconvenience.]

151 HUSBAND, J., *Mylor, Falmouth*—Inventor and Constructor.

Model of a new life-boat.

Frame of a merchant ship, showing a plan of securing heads and heels of timbers, without chocks or dowells.

152 ALDEBERT, I., 57 *Long Acre*—Inventor.

Model of a first-class frigate.

153 TURNBULL, ROBERT, *South Shields*—Designer.

Model of the hull of a merchant ship, of 867 tons O. M., built according to Lloyd's, on a scale of a quarter of an inch to the foot.

154 TURNBULL, EDWIN, *Whitby, Yorkshire*—Manufacturer.

Models of a 74-gun ship, of the time of Lord Nelson, and of the steam-ship "Phœnix."

156 HALL, JAMES, *Bromley, Bow, Middlesex*—Proprietor.

Models of ships' rudders, and a plan for wearing a ship without a rudder.

157 BELL, HUGH, *Baltic Wharf, Millbank*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Life-boat, for the beach, on the scale of 1 inch to the foot. One end of the boat. The lines representing the manner in which the two layers of planks should cross each other, and the keel and keelson in single planks from gunwale to gunwale. It is intended that there should be a waterproof elastic material between the layers of planks, to prevent escapage, and to diminish the effect of concussion.

Gutta-percha canister fitted into the boat. Copper canister, which may fit the same end of the boat. Scoop to bale out the water after the plugholes are stopped. Cradle for transmitting every kind of boat from place to place on land. A set of boats in the position of a ship's long boat, intended for emigrant passenger, troop ships, and men-of-war.

158 BROWNE, WM. CHESELDEN, *Totness, Devonshire*—Inventor.

Model of Princess Royal, 120-gun ship, made of wood and card-board.

159 HARVEY, D., 3 *Cumming Place, Pentonville Hill.*

Model of Her Majesty's royal yacht "The Victoria and Albert," on a scale of one-eighth of an inch to the foot; and of "The Fairy," screw yacht, on a scale of one-eighth of an inch to the foot. A tender to the same. Also of a 46-gun frigate, on a scale of three-eighths of an inch to the foot. It is not modelled in the usual way, but is practically built, with frame timbers, and planked over the same, having one plank streak left out to show the disposition of the timbers.

160 GRAY, JOHN, *Newhaven, Sussex*—Ship-builder.

A mechanical model of a South Sea whaling fishery ship, on a scale of ¼ inch to the foot, with all the lengths of timbers, plank, &c., properly shifted, butted, and fastened as required by Lloyd's rules to Class 12 A 1 in the registry; as also in every other part of the model as far as it is completed. There are in the frame 611 separate timbers, 19 lower and 22 upper deck beams, 1,844 treenails, 4,710 bolts.

161 HORN, HENRY, *Victoria Cottage, Kingston, Portsea*—Manufacturer and Designer.

Model of a 12-gun brig, on a slip for launching; scale a quarter of an inch to a foot.

162 ENDERSBY, S.
Model of a ship.

163 MILLER, RAVENHILL, & Co., *Ratcliff and Blackwall*—Engineers and Ship-builders.
Model of the Jupiter steam-boat, running between London and Gravesend. Designed by Edward Pasco.

164 ROSE, JOHN THOMAS, *Regent Street, Leith*—Designer.
Model, in oak, of a Roman war-galley (Quadrireme), illustrative of Mr. Howell's theory of the Polycrota.
According to this theory, the "banks" were reckoned in the direction of the galley's length, and not from the number of tiers as generally supposed. On the common theory, Ptolemy Philopater's galley, of forty banks of oars, must have been nearly two hundred feet in its height from the water; on the above theory it need not have exceeded ten feet. The oars (40 in number) are put in motion by a handle at the side.

165 SMITH, H., *Rotherhithe.*
Model of a barque.

166 HOLL, J. & Co., *Vauxhall Wharf.*
Model of a barge.

*** *From* 167 *to* 180 *in East-End Prussian Gallery South.*

167 WENTZELL, A., *Lambeth*—Manufacturer.
Light gig, built of mahogany, maple, and chesnut, with carved back and morocco seat. Racing boat, built of mahogany and maple.
Model of a registered life-boat, built with tumblehome sides, the sides and ends divided into compartments, the bottom perforated so that the water finds its level as fast as the sea breaks over it.

168 FORSTER, JOHN & THOMAS, *Streatham*—Inventors.
Boat, built of wood coated on both sides with a compound of gutta percha and India rubber. Sections of boats and small cases, of the same. Samples of waterproofing. Accoutrements made of the same. Specimens showing the effect of shot.

169 SEARLE, GEORGE, & SONS, *Stangate, Lambeth*—Manufacturers.
Model of the state barge of the Lord Mayor of London—scale, 1 inch to a foot.
Boat, called on the Thames, a pair-oared gig.

169A BROWN, JOSEPH, 71 *Leadenhall Street*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Registered portable raft for the preservation of life from shipwreck, &c.
Patent double-action sofa bed, intended to prevent sea sickness.
Patent fire-escape; it forms a raised platform, and it may be used as a scaffold, for exterior decorations, &c.

170 LAPTHORN, JAMES, *Gosport, Hants*—Maker of Sails.
Model of a brig yacht, 450 tons, with spars and sails.

171 RUTHVEN, MORRIS WEST, *New Street, Edinburgh*—Inventor and Patentee.
Model of a steam-vessel, with improvements in propelling and navigating. To the engine shaft is attached a wheel, working in a water-tight case, to which water is supplied, and from which it is allowed to escape by a pipe, terminated by a nozzle on either side the ship, which by universal joints can be raised or depressed to any angle, directed forwards, backwards, or downwards simultaneously or alternately, thereby giving a greater or less speed to the ship either ahead or astern, or causing her to remain stationary; or by placing one nozzle ahead and the other astern the vessel is made to go about or alter her course, so that if the rudder be carried away those on deck can affect her motion or speed without altering that of the engine.

172 SHULDHAM, MOLYNEAUX, *Melton, Woodbridge*—Inventor.
Patent revolving masts, &c. The assumed utility of the invention consists in causing the masts to revolve, by which manual labour in the evolution of "tacking" is avoided.
These masts are adapted to yachts, despatch vessels, and coast cruisers; but more particularly to coasters or vessels voyaging in intricate navigations, or in the Arctic Seas.
Illustrations of a method of ballasting vessels, combined with the revolving rig.
A boat made to show a method of constructing a revolving mast, adapted for small boats, and for two-masted luggers, up to 20 tons, by the aid of a spreader for one, or a pair of shrouds, with an apparatus to show that the plan is also adapted for small pleasure-boats.

173 PENRICE, Lieut., R.E., *Ordnance Survey, Hull*—Inventor and Proprietor.
Model of the stern of a vessel, with a new propeller and machinery, the object being to obtain a more direct reaction, less slip, and greater velocity of stroke. Registered April, 1851.

Fig. 1.

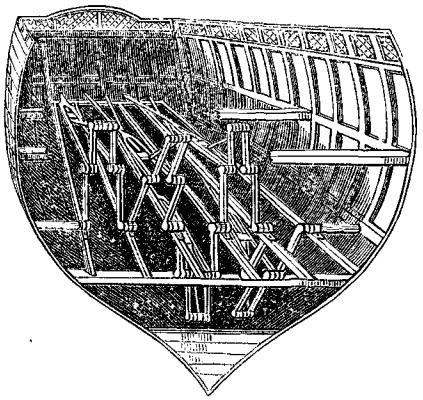
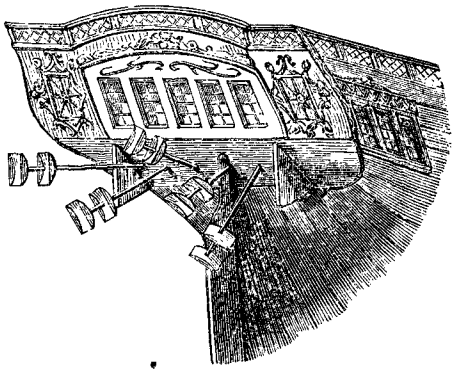


Fig. 2.



Penrice's new Propeller for Steam-vessels.

Figs. 1 and 2 represent this propeller, seen from the inside and from outside the stern of the vessel. These figures also indicate the peculiar mechanical arrangements, giving the propellers their propulsive movement.

174 DEMPSTER, HENRY, 1 *Cannon Street, Hamburgh Place, Leith.*

Drawing of a simple telegraph, being a system of sea signals, which, by means of colours, indicate the letters of the alphabet, numbers, and the points of the compass.

Mast with model flag of the true size.

176 PILKINGTON, JOHN, *Goole, Leeds*—Inventor.

A wrought-iron keelson, for wood-built ships. Its object is to give a greater degree of strength and durability, without any additional dead-weight, and to obviate the great difficulty in obtaining suitable lengths and sizes of oak timber. This keelson, being tubular and perfectly water-tight, assists in ballasting vessels when clear of cargo, by opening a valve to admit water; it is afterwards let off into the bottom of the ship, and pumped out in the ordinary way. The keelson may be used as a water-tank.

[By lowering the centre of gravity of a ship its stability is increased: the best position for the ballast, therefore, is the lowest, viz., the keelson.—S. C.]

177 CORTE, —.

Rocket apparatus.

178 NOULTON & WYLD, *Fore Street, Lambeth*—Manufacturers.

London outrigger sculling boat, for racing; the body of this boat is in one plank, from head to stern, and side to side, without a join or reel, and "is the first boat so built;" by this means a more beautiful mould can be obtained, and less resistance is offered to the water.

Model of an eight-oared shallop, with awnings; with an improved mould of floor and bow.

179 BIFFEN, WILLIAM, *Hammersmith*—Inventor and Builder.

A rigged portable boat, the length of which may be reduced from 30 feet to 10. In case of accident to any compartment this boat will still float with her rower.

180 HUBBARD, CHARLES, *Dichleburgh, near Scole, Norfolk*—Inventor.

Gutta percha portable boat, for crossing detached inland waters; it carries two persons, and weighs only 30lbs.

Miniature working model of a portable machine for climbing precipices; illustrated by a model of the crags on the Orkney coast.

Case of ornithological specimens.

*** *From* 181 *to* 197 *with Class* 5, *Ground Floor North.*

181 BROOKER, JAMES, *Maryport*—Designer.

Figure-head: Ceres picking up the veil of her daughter Proserpine.

182 GLADSTONE, JOHN, jun., & Co., *Liverpool*—Manufacturers.

Model of ship's windlass purchase, for raising anchors, chain-cables, and other heavy weights on board ships. Sufficient to ride the ship without the possibility of having the windlass upset. With this machine less than half the usual number of hands are required to weigh the anchor, &c.

[The ordinary ship's windlass is a spindle-shaped beam, polygonal in transverse section, working horizontally at right angles to a line bisecting the ship from stem to stern, working in and bearing upon stanchions, called "knight-heads," strongly fixed to the ship's deck and deck timbers, immediately abaft the foremast. The use of the windlass is to raise or weigh the anchor by means of the cable, which is made to take a turn round the windlass beam, whose spindle shape enables it to present itself at right angles to a line drawn from either hawse-hole, under which the anchor may lie, for the ship is hove short upon her anchor by means of the more quickly moving but less powerful capstan, before the windlass is called into action. The "purchase" of a windlass is the power applicable to work it, or rather the means provided, as the handspike levers in ordinary use, of applying the power of the men to turn the beam, and wind or hoist up the anchor by its cable. Nothing can exceed the simplicity or the strength of the ordinary ship's windlass, having regard to the size and strength of the ship herself; but there is room for improvement in the power and in the speed of a windlass, and the means of doing the same work with fewer hands would be a great advantage.—W. H.]

183 FLYNN, W. P., 6 *Guildford Street, Russell Square.*

Improved paddle-wheel.

184 FERGUSON, C. A. & T., *Mast House, Mill Wall, Poplar*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Model representing a mast 99 feet long and 33 inches diameter: the principal objects of which are, economy in the first cost of materials, and the practicability of building large masts with small timber.

An improved fid for ships or steam-vessels' topmasts and topgallantmasts, also for cutters' bowsprits, to facilitate striking the same, without any necessity to ease off lanyards, or heaving on the heel rope.

Also a model of the fid, showing its action.

Two models of sections of deck, stanchions, &c., of a ship of war, with improved gun, for increasing the angle of horizontal pointing, and for projecting outboard at bows, sterns, and quarters, where the rake is so great; fitted with angle-meter, which will show the true position of the gun. (Gun invented by H. R. Caselli.)

Registered gun-carriages and appurtenances, showing the action of the improvements for working them.

Blocks, with sheaves and pins for them, showing the different improvements introduced.

The old principle, wood sheave and pin. The iron-coaked sheave and iron pin. The brass-coaked sheave turned iron pin. The anti-friction gun-metal roller-coaked sheave and turned iron pin; and the highly compressed leather-coaked sheave, and turned iron pin.

185 ANSELL, CHARLES, *Tottenham*—Designer.

Sailing gunning punt on a new plan, with water-tight bulk-heads, and the mast so placed as to allow the gun to be fired when under sail. Tackle for the same, capable of being stowed within board. Adapted for wild-fowl shooting on the coast.

Stanchion gun, with stub twist barrel and improved spring, composed of discs of vulcanized india rubber, to ease the recoil. Range, 150 yards.

186 WELD, JOSEPH, *Lulworth Castle, Wareham*—Designer.

Model of a 12-gun brig-of-war, built on scientific principles, calculated to insure fast sailing.

187 ANDERSON, J., *North Shields.*

A life-boat.

188 JEFFERY, WALSH, & Co., *Marine Glue Works, Limehouse*—Inventors.

Specimens of patent elastic, adhesive, and insoluble marine glue, showing its utility in naval architecture, and its durability and cleanliness.

Piece of the mast of the "Curaçoa," found inseparable, even by the wedge, on return from South America.

Piece of mast tested by the hydraulic press—22 tons required to remove one splinter—joints remaining perfect, giving an additional strength dispersed over the internal surfaces of a first-rate's main of 3,304 tons.

Section of the same, showing fracture.

Jib tongued and joined with glue.

Block of elm joined with glue and exploded with powder; the joint remaining entire.

Piece of glued deck; the interior of the vessel destroyed by fire.

Oak cannon ball joined and fired with 8 oz. powder at Woolwich, in 1842, at an angle of 45 degrees, at the request of the late Sir I. M. Brunel, to try the effect of concussion on the joint when rebounding on the earth in its fall; the joint remaining entire.

Deal block; square foot of surface glued; wood broke at 4 tons, thus giving, at 3 tons per foot, upwards of 25,000 tons additional strength dispersed over the hull of a first-rate.

Model mast exploded with powder, rending the timber but not the joints; the glue confining the splinters; with section of the same.

Model mast, made of northern seasoned timber; durable and strong; with section of the same.

Circular timber, converted from the straight by means of the glue.

Mahogany deck, payed with marine glue.

Two seams payed with glue, and two with pitch, exposed to the same temperature; showing the effect of the sun on topsides of vessels under the line.

In the construction of made-masts, the marine glue admits of small seasoned Dantzic, or northern timber, being used instead of yellow pine. Upwards of 200*l.* is said to be saved in one mast, in its first construction, and upwards of 25,000 tons additional strength dispersed over the hull, and 6,384 tons over the internal surfaces of the masts of a first-rate ship. This calculation is under the actual strength, being calculated at three tons per square foot instead of four—the timber's breaking strain.

A Commission recently appointed by the Admiralty, to collect evidence and report their opinion on the value of the marine glue, for the use of the invention in Her Majesty's Navy, collected evidence to this effect, viz.:—That out of the 130 vessels which have been glued in the Royal Navy, one caulking and paying with glue has been found equal to three times with pitch; besides other valuable evidence as to its cleanliness, security, and comfort to crews.

At an examination, some months since, in Sheerness yard, of the masts and bowsprits of five line-of-battle ships, all made since 1841-2, of yellow pine timber without marine glue, 16 out of 20 were found rotten and condemned, although the masts of three of the ships had never been in commission; while all the masts and yards made with marine glue, in 1842-3, have been found, on their return from foreign service, inseparable even by the wedge, as testified in official reports.

The rapid rotting of yellow pine masts made on the old method is well known; and it was as a remedy for this that the committee of master shipwrights attached the highest importance to the marine glue; stating—"that should it be found to retain its great adhesive force, after years of trial in a tropical climate, masts for the future might be made of small seasoned timber, and a great saving effected throughout the navy."

[Decks, or rather the joints between the planks which form the floors or decks of ships, are usually caulked with oakum; the joints being merely narrow spaces which the caulking fills up. The joints are made open, that the planks, being of wood, may have room to swell when wetted, and the caulking ought to be so elastic as to yield to compression, and return again upon the shrinking of the planks in dry weather, and capable at the same time of resisting water. These requisites, oakum, with the admixture of a little tar, is found to possess in a great degree, and, aided by a paving of pitch on the surface of the seam, answers very well for the caulking of lower decks. Pitch is useless for this purpose on upper decks. Any substance possessing the qualities above alluded to as requisites, being impervious to the weather, not liable to be destroyed by moisture, as ordinary animal glue is, and yet capable of being used and of acting adhesively as being durable and cleanly, must be of value.

"Made-masts" are masts not in one tree, log, or spar, as to its transverse section, but made up or built of several pieces fitted together and hooped, as a cask is. It is difficult in practice to fit and bring together the parts of a made-mast so closely as not to require some packing in the joints, to aid the hoops in preventing movement among them, and to keep out water from the body of the mast. The glue referred to is intended to supply the packing, to cause adhesion of the parts of a made-mast, and to exclude the weather.—W. H.]

189 O'CONNER, HUGH, *Limerick.*

A rotatory boat pump.

190 ANDERSON, ROBERT, *Westoe, South Shields*—Inventor.

Small pattern life-boat, clinker-built, fitted with air-tight ceiling, feathered and grooved up to her gunwales, forming an air-tight inner skin. This boat has a well or tank in her centre bottom, holding 44 gallons of water, with which it is ballasted when in the water with the crew on board;—and when the well is full, the valves shut down tight by their own weight. The boat is also provided with air-tight compartments in her bottom surrounding the well, to the sides and ends, rising at each end with nearly the same sheer as the gunwale and in other parts. The boat is intended to answer either for beach service or for a passenger ship or steamer; for the latter purpose it is fitted with two small self-working lug-sails, and a jib and a rudder to use when under sail. The well, in this service, can be filled with fresh water, and the air-cases with bread and provisions.

This boat has been severely tested in heavy broken water on the hard sand, and could neither be swamped nor upset.

191 TRAIL, ARCHIBALD, 8 *Upper East Smithfield*—Inventor and Patentee.

Patent storm sails: the novelty consists in the application of narrow corded bands of one inch in breadth, with cords wove therein, being sewn in reversed angular directions, on the fore and after part of the sail, the ends of which are spliced into the bolt rope. By this means the destructive effects of the wind are confined within the limit of the diamond (being about 46 inches), and the sail wears much longer, by equalizing the strain over all its parts.

192 ADDISON & GILBERT, *Emmett Street, Poplar*—Inventors.

Two models, one of a patent main-topsail, and the other of a patent jib, showing the graduated variation in the width of the seams used in making sails; intended to give greater strength and durability to the sails, with less canvas.

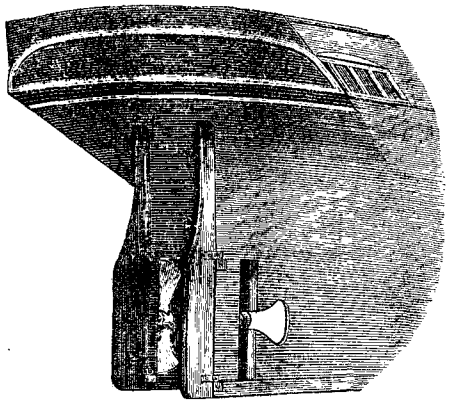
193 ROBINSON & RUSSELL.

Model of a Prussian war steamer.

194 CARPENTER, E. J., Capt., *Senior United Service Club*—Inventor and Patentee.

Duplex rudder and screw propeller.—The engraving represents a stern view of a vessel with two rudders and two screw propellers, fitted in new positions for improved steering and propelling. From the midship section of the vessel to the stem, no alteration is introduced into the form of the hull; but abaft this point they commence. First, the keel, with the dead wood, stern-post, and rudder, are removed, and the flooring above receives a suitable form for strength. Two additional keels lie in a line parallel with the former keel, but placed at a distance of two or more feet, according to the size of the vessel, on either side of it, terminating at the midship

section in the fore-part, and in a line with the former stern-post in the after-part. Framework is carried down to these keels, leaving a free channel for the water to run between them in the direction of the midship keel. A stern-post is placed at the end of the additional keels, and upon each of them hangs a rudder.



Carpenter's Duplex Rudder and Screw-propeller.

A screw-propeller works in an orifice in each framework, on the common arrangement. One of the propellers is a little more aft than the other, to allow full play to both, and yet economise space in the mid channel.

The appearance of the vessel in the water is not altered in the side view, neither is it much changed in the stern view.

The consequence of this new arrangement is, that the rudders and propellers are acting with double effect in each case. The rudders are receiving an increased power, because the impact of the water upon them takes place at an angle which is constrained by the situation of the keels, and which is the most favourable that can be had. The two propellers, also, revolving as they are in water confined in a limited space, are working to considerable advantage. The effect actually produced is, that, when required, a vessel can be turned about in nearly half the space that a single rudder can turn it, and the two propellers will give a proportionate increase of speed.

The advantages gained by the new construction of the vessel are considerable. There will be more strength, more bearings in the run, and more breadth for cabin room. The rolling and pitching will be reduced very considerably. The vessel will not make lee-way as formerly; the vibration, or tremulous motion, will be lessened. The safety of the vessel will be very much increased, because the duplex rudder will have the effect of instantaneously changing the direction should she be running into some unexpected danger; also, if one rudder should be damaged, the other can be used to steer with. The propellers also can be used separately when required. For river navigation, the advantages obtained by the two rudders and two propellers will jointly enable the screw principle to be applied to steam-boats plying in shallow water, such as the Thames above London Bridge, or to vessels having small draught of water. For Transatlantic ships the use of the two rudders and two propellers will jointly ensure their making a passage in less time and at less expense than before, also with more certainty and safety than can possibly be done by a single screw or paddle-wheels.

The duplex rudder is applicable to paddle-wheel as well as screw steam-boats.

---

195 LAURIE, R. W., 8 *Carlton Place, Laurieston, Glasgow*—Inventor and Patentee.

Various articles for the preservation of life and property at sea. Buoyant mattresses, mattresses forming boats, cushions, pillows, bolsters, and portmanteaus, constructed to support from one to ten persons in water.

Life-floats and belts, self-inflating, without valves.

Model of a life-boat, fitted with self-acting valves, and traversing shot-ballast. Should the boat, by accident, be upset, it will instantly right itself on either side, and empties itself of water in one minute. Constructed by Messrs. Forrester & Co., boat-builders, Limehouse.

Model of an apparatus called the "Otter," for manœuvring vessels at sea.

The two latter inventions are patented by the exhibitor.

---

197 TAYLOR, FRANCIS, 6 *Laurie Street, Leith*—Inventor and Maker.

Marine chair, that will support three persons in the water in case of accidents at sea; it is propelled by two short oars.

Deck seat, capable of supporting two persons in the water.

A portable chair or camp stool, on which two or three persons, each of them having an air-pillow attached to the breast, can propel themselves while in the water.

Model of a seat intended for steam-vessels, to a scale of three inches to a foot; a seat of this construction, eight feet long, will support upwards of twenty persons in the water, seven being placed in the middle compartment and the others holding on by the sides and ends.

The following models are made to a scale of one inch to a foot:—

Models of life-boats, which, if upset, will right themselves again, on carriages for conveyance, and for launching when brought to the sea.

Model of a substitute for a life-boat, seated for sixteen persons, which may be constructed by four or five men in a few hours, if materials be at hand, viz., two logs of light wood, or the yard of a ship cut across the middle, or a few planks of fir, and also timber for seats, &c., two large casks to be fastened at the extreme ends on the upper side. This, if upset, will also right itself again; if thick boards can be got, long prismatic boxes may be made for the sides, which are much lighter than the solid sides.

Model of a life-boat, for eleven persons, the framed part considered to be a ship's fender of great length, and carried always with the ship, the tins on the extreme ends representing two water casks emptied and bunged up.

Model of a ship's fender; while used as such, having the gunwale-pieces and foot-board placed temporary on the outside of the frame.

Model of a substitute for a life-boat, supposed to be made of two-halves of the yard of a large ship, and with other pieces of light wood, as fir.

Model of a ship's seat, to carry two persons, and having the oars fixed ready for using.

---

199 NAYLOR, ISAAC, *Monk Bretton, near Barnsley*—Inventor.

Patent alarm-gun for the protection of property and game. The number of barrels in the gun may be varied from four to twenty. It will explode at intervals of half a minute, in all kinds of weather.

---

200 WILKINSON & SON, 27 *Pall Mall*—Manufacturers.

1. A large stanchion, or punt gun, with gun-metal stock and spiral recoil spring, for wild-fowl shooting, on improved principles, with loading rods and apparatus, and a moveable butt to admit of greater elevation in the boat.
2. A pair of best double-barrelled fowling pieces, made to reverse (*i. e.* either pair of barrels to fit either stocks) with case and apparatus complete.
3. A patent rifle with the lock on the under side; the whole mechanism of lock, guard, trigger, and trigger-plate consisting of only four pieces. Invented and manufactured by the exhibitor.
4. A series of illustrations, showing the different stages of the manufacture of gun-barrels:—

(A.) Horse-shoe nails, or stubs.
(B.) Old coach-springs, cut up by means of shears.
(C.) Scrap stub-iron.

(D.) A gun-barrel in its various stages, made of a mixture of stubs and steel (A. and B.), first twisted into a spiral, then partially welded by jumping, then completely welded, and the figure of the iron brought out by acids.

(E.) A bar of iron made from scrap (C), for Damascus twist.

(F.) A bar of steel, made from scrap (B.), for Damascus twist.

(G.) Twenty-one bars of iron and steel (E. and E.), packed alternately for welding

(H.) Twenty-one bars (G.) welded together.

(I.) A square rod made by drawing out the mass (H.) between rollers.

(J.) The square rod (I.) twisted round its own axis, and then flattened, showing the figure produced.

(K.) Specimen to show the manner in which the figure called Damascus twist is produced; two bars or rods (I.), are first twisted round their axis the whole length, the one to the right and the other to the left, then flattened and welded together, then twisted spirally to form the barrel as in (D.), partially welded by jumping, and the welding completed, filed at the end, and the figure produced.

(L.) A similar specimen, finer; composed of two bars of 48 alternations of iron and steel.

(M.) A similar specimen, composed of three smaller bars of 21 alternations.

(N.) A similar specimen, called "chain twist."

(O.) A similar specimen, called "steel Damascus."

(P.) A finished barrel, composed of seven different kinds of twist.

5. Presentation cimeter, of arabesque pattern, standard silver richly chased and gilt, ornamented with 104 precious stones, consisting of emeralds, rubies, turquoises, jacynths, topazes, amethysts, chrysolites, carbuncles, garnets, moonstones, &c. The blade made of temper equal to those of Damascus or Toledo, combines embossing with engraving on tempered steel, bluing and gilding, so as to form two elevations of ornamental pattern above the dead gold groundwork. Also, a gold sword-knot. The whole in mahogany case, lined with crimson velvet. purple and gold cord waist-belt, of oriental patterns with chased clasp, ornamented with precious stones, emeralds, jacynths, and large amethysts. (See figure.)

6. A series of all the regulation swords in use in the British army and navy, as originally submitted to the Commander-in-Chief and to the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, by the exhibitor, and approved and adopted by general orders:—

(*a.*) Regulation Infantry sword, as by general order dated March 10, 1845. (*b.*) Regulation sword for Royal Engineers. (*c.*) Light Cavalry and Royal Artillery sword. (*d.*) Heavy Cavalry sword. (*e.*) 1st Life Guards' sword. (*f.*) 2nd Life Guards' sword. (*g.*) Royal Horse Guards' (Blues) sword. (*h.*) Regulation Highland claymore. (*i.*) General officers' cimeter. (*k.*) Admiral's dress cimeter. (*l.*) Regulation sword for Royal Navy, as per Admiralty order, dated November 23, 1847.

7. A sword worn by some of the Irregular Cavalry in India; the hilt of steel, electro-plated with silver; the scabbard of German silver.

8. A coat of chain mail, of tempered steel, electro-plated with silver; also a pair of gauntlets, bridle, &c., of the same material, as worn by some of the Irregular Cavalry in India.

9. Two helmets, covered with electro-plated steel chain mail, in gold and silver, to be used without a plume.

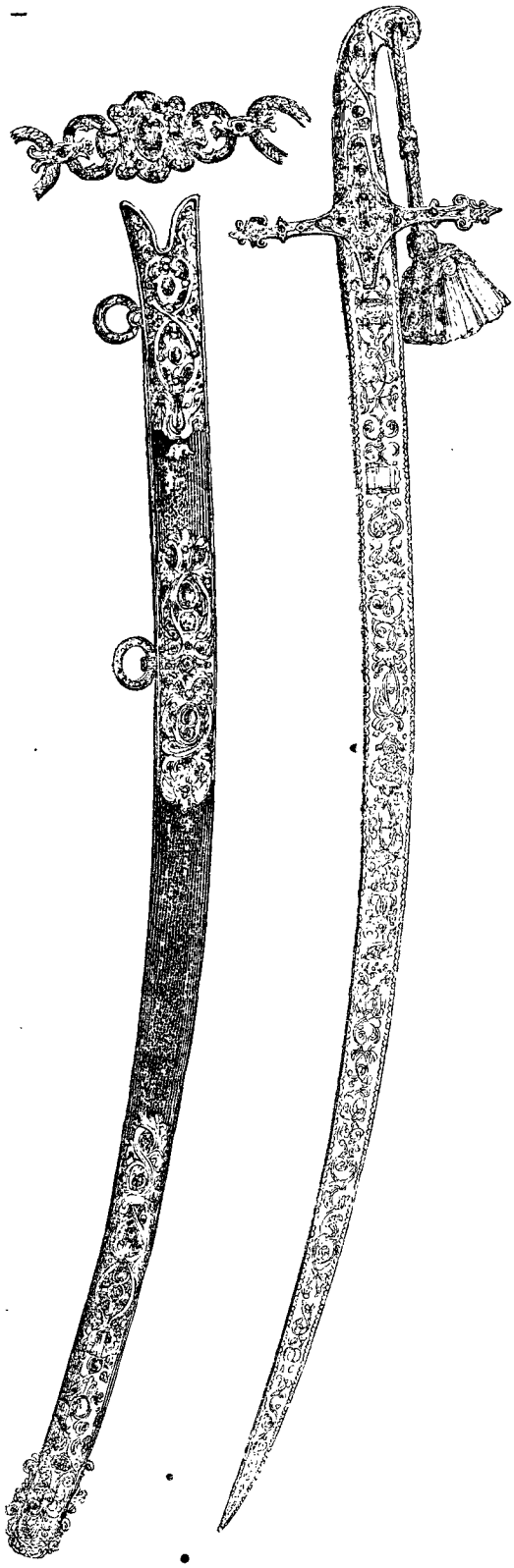
10. A Highland claymore, copied from an old one by Andrea Ferrara.

11. Regulation and other sword belts.

12. A Highland dirk, as designed and manufactured by the exhibitor, for Her Majesty's 74th Highlanders.

13. A series of illustrations, showing the different stages of the manufacture of sword-blades:—

(*a.*) Swedish bar iron. (*b.*) Blistered steel. (*c.*) Ingot of cast-steel. (*d.*) Bar, tilted down from ingot (*c.*) (*e.*) Double sword mould, tilted down from bar (*d.*) (*f.*) One sword mould, or (*e*) broken in two. (*g.*) Sword mould, partly forged and prepared to receive the iron



Wilkinson's Presentation Cimeter.

tang (*h*). (*h.*) Iron tang. (*i.*) Iron tang welded to blade (*g.*) (*k.*) Forging of blade completed. (*l.*) Blade hardened. (*m.*) Blade tempered. (*n.*) Blade ground. (*o.*) Blade polished. (*p.*) Blade embossed and finished. (*q.*) Sword hilts, scabbards, &c., in various stages of manufacture.

[The weapon so long celebrated under the name of Andrea Ferrara, was an excellent description of broad-sword used chiefly in Scotland. This name is found engraved on all the Scottish broadswords considered of peculiar excellence. The name and the works of this celebrated maker form the sole record of his existence. His manufactory, and even the period when he flourished, are buried in oblivion. It has been supposed he was a Spanish or Italian artificer, brought over by James IV. or James V., to instruct the Scots in the manufacture of sword-blades. When genuine, the blades were always marked with a crown.

The material for swords is obtained from Sheffield, in the form of a piece of steel sufficient for two swords, and technically called a "mould." This is first beaten out to the proper length by the forger; it is then hardened and tempered by alternate heating and dipping in cold water; after this the blade is ground by a millstone driven by steam-power. The blade is subsequently proved by striking it on the flat side, with all the force of a powerful man, against a stone, and in other ways. The sword is then polished, ornamented, and mounted.]

201 JENNENS & CO., 56 *Conduit Street*—Manufacturers.

Specimens of military officers' cap-plates, breast-plates, and buttons; and naval, fancy, and livery buttons.

202 ALLEN, W. D. & CO., 124 *New Bond Street*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

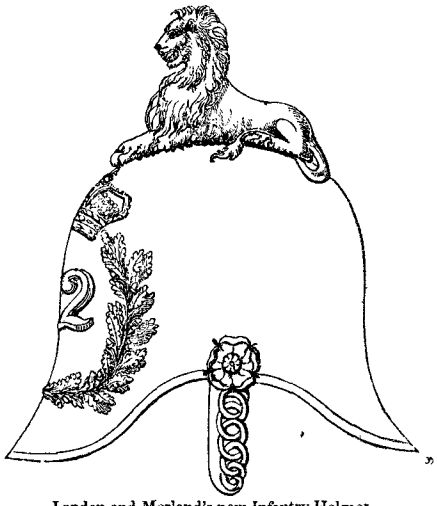
A new ventilating hat; the ventilation is in the lower crown. For hot climates it allows a current of air between the sun and head. For cold climates, it acts as a ventilator without exposing the head to the weather.

203 WITTON, DAW, & CO., 57 *Threadneedle Street*—Manufacturers.

Double rifle, for India. Two-ounce rifle, for Africa. Double fowling piece. Duelling pistols.

204 LANDON & MORLAND, 17 *Jermyn Street, St. James's*—Designers and Inventors.

New officers' infantry helmet, manufactured of papier maché. This helmet is shown in the adjoining cut.



Landon and Morland's new Infantry Helmet.

Privates' helmets

205 HAWKER, Col. PETER, *Longparish House, near Whitchurch, Hants*—Inventor.

A stanchion gun, with improved waterproof ignition; forged and stocked on a new principle: intended to supersede patent breechings.

Model of a two-handed punt, containing double stanchion gun, gear, &c., for wild-fowl shooting, and mounted on the carriage to convey it by land.

Model of a two-handed punt for a single gun.

206 BRAZIER, J. & R., *Wolverhampton*—Manufacturers.

Specimens of gun manufacture.

Double gun-tube locks, with self-acting tube spring, double gun-bar actions.

[The manufacture of guns supplies a recent illustration of the division of labour, and to this, no doubt, is attributable the present reduction of price in those articles. The sphere of usefulness in which the forger moves is a limited one, and consists in hammering into shape, assisted by "swages," the numerous small pieces which make up the lock and breech; even this has been replaced by the introduction of butt plates and guards, cast out of malleable iron, which are, in many instances, ground, instead of being filed.—W. C. A.]

Double rifle-locks, bolt and detant; the same articles in forged state. Musket percussion-locks. Gun cleaning-rod; loading-rod, and nipple-keys and knife-keys, all with apparatus. Patch-cutters, &c.

207 POTTS, THOMAS HENRY, *Haydon Square, Minories*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

1. A double-barrel gun (finished), with improved breeches, bolted triggers, &c.
2. Similar gun, in a bright (unfinished) state.
3. An instrument for drawing the breeches, applicable to all sorts of fire-arms.

208 COX, N. F., *Great Peter Street, Westminster*—Manufacturer.

Fencing implements.

209 MOORE & GREY, 78 *Edgeware Road*—Manufacturers.

Double fowling pieces, on the spring tube and copper cap principles. Double and single two-grooved rifle, on the copper cap principle. Two-grooved rifled pistols.

210 POWELL, ROBERT, 28 *Poland Street, Oxford Street*—Designer.

Design for a military cloak coat, with sleeves and spring guards, for protecting the epaulettes.

211 FIRMIN & SONS, 153 *Strand, and* 13 *Conduit Street, Bond Street*—Manufacturers.

Specimens of buttons worn by military officers; of livery buttons; and of different club and uniform buttons; some finished in enamel, and gilt in different ways. Fancy buttons, finished in various styles.

The Star of the Order of the Garter, the Thistle, and of St. Patrick, all finished in enamel and bright cut silver.

Plates for shoulder-belts of officers of infantry, new in design, finished in enamel, and chased; and for shakos of officers of infantry.

Swords for officers in the army and navy. Fancy swords for full court dress. Highland dirk.

212 HAWKES & CO., 14 *Piccadilly*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Specimens of military and other head dresses, and of English military accoutrements and appointments.

Embroidered banner, designed in the style of ancient banners.

213 BERINGTON, JAMES, *Hoxton*.

Three full-length figures, representing British soldiers in uniform, showing the inventor's improved knapsack, belt, and pouch; and those at present in use.

214 ROBINSON, A., 41 *Whitcomb Street, Haymarket.*
Best Damascus gun barrels.

215 GIBBS, GEORGE, *Clare Street, Bristol*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Improved registered double-barrel gun, in which missing fire is prevented in wet or damp weather, by the introduction of an iron cover to shut over the cap and nipple; the cover is raised by the action of the hammer falling upon the percussion cap, which it fires in the usual way, and is moveable, so that the gun may be used with or without it.

216 BEATTIE, J., 205 *Regent Street*—Manufacturer.
Two-groove rifle, double guns, duelling pistols, small double holsters, set of best double gun furniture, hog-skin flasks, shot pouches, loading rod, with swivel.

217 MANTON, J., & SON, 6 *Dover Street, Piccadilly*—Manufacturers.
Pair of double guns; double rifle; and pair of duelling pistols; all in mahogany cases, and furnished with apparatus.

218 NEEDHAM, W. & J., 26 *Piccadilly*—For S. NEEDHAM, Proprietor.
Patent self-priming gun; in which a lever places the ordinary copper cap on the nipple by the simple action of cocking, the muzzle of the gun being previously lowered to allow a cap to pass from the groove or reservoir (which is formed on each side of the stock from the butt end to the lock, and contains 120 caps) to a recess in the lever.
Patent self-priming gun, with this difference, that the caps are so formed as to allow a closer communication to the charge; and with the addition of an improved safety-apparatus.
Self-priming musket, to use the military flange cap; the construction similar to the preceding, with the exception of the groove or reservoir being down the fore end of the stock, as more suitable for muskets.
Safety stop-lock gun. This invention consists in the introduction of an extra sear to the lock, which acts in unison with the hand-spring of the guard; as soon as the hammer is lifted off the nipple it is caught by the stop or sear in the tumbler of the lock, and the cap cannot be exploded unless the gun is up to the shoulder in the position of firing.
Game registers, double and single guns to load at the breech; intended to combine safety and economy, by improvements in the construction.
Self-loading carbine on the same principle, with the addition of a simple apparatus for self-loading, not liable to get out of order.

219 BOSS, THOMAS, 73 *St. James's Street, Pall Mall*—Manufacturer.
Central fire double-gun; sight shields in centre of the breast of hammers. Other single and double guns.
Double gun in an unfinished state. Specimen of the manufacture of a gun-barrel previous to its being welded together. Barrels welded in a black forged state; barrels filed, put together, and "proved." Locks in black forged state, and in bright filed state. Gun furniture in black forged state, and in bright filed state in various forms. Various articles useful in the equipment of fire-arms.

220 BECKWITH, HENRY, 58 *Skinner Street, Snowhill*—Manufacturer.
Fowling-pieces, blunderbusses, and other fire-arms.

221 BENTLEY, JOSEPH, & SON, 12 *South Castle Street, Liverpool*—Inventors and Manufacturers.
Patent central double-fire percussion guns.

222 TRULOCK, E., & SON, 9 *Dawson Street, Dublin*—Manufacturers.
Double-bar gun, with Damascus and plaited twist barrels. Centripetal double gun, back action. Double gun, with safety guard, and long strap. Double rifle, with shot barrels to fit stock, and with single hair-trigger.
Back-action single and double guns, with cases. Double bar gun.
Back-action single rifle, two grooves. Single rifles. Air gun. Bar-lock double guns, with double-rifle barrels, the barrels and locks to same fit.
Rifle for rook shooting, with barrel drilled from the solid cast-steel bar, and small bore.
Double pistols, with bar locks. Double back-action pistols. Six-shot revolving pistols, with cases, complete. Pair of double and single pistols. Double pistols, one trigger.
Gun barrels in the forged state, and ground and bored.
Gun locks, in the filed state. Rifle-barrel, bored and ground. Pair of rifle barrels. Single barrel rifle, many grooves. Bullet moulds.

223 DEANE, ADAMS, & DEANE, 30 *King William Street, London Bridge.*
Patent spiral raised rib rifles. Patent safety stop-lock guns. Patent gun locks, fowling pieces, Indian and African rifles, pistols, &c.

223A DEANE, GEORGE & JOHN, 30 *King William Street, London Bridge.*
Double guns, in mahogany case complete, and with varied style of engraving. Double and single rifles. Single guns. Specimens of double and single holster pistols. Electro-plated silver revolving pistol, ebony stock, silver studded. Electro-gilt pistol, with ivory stock, gold studded. Small pocket secret pistols, ivory stocks. Officers' double and single belt pistols. Specimens of malleable twisted steel barrels, from the scraps to the finish; and of the new patent rifling, the new patent safety, and the new patent lock. Double gun, in its stripped state. Double trade guns. Single birding gun.

224 PARKER, FIELD, & SONS, 233 *Holborn*—Manufacturers.
Double-barrelled fowling and rifle guns, in cases, complete. Inlaid and ornamental pistols. Air-gun in case, complete. New spring belt for carrying shot cartridges.
Percussion musket and bayonet, as employed in the Hon. East India Company's service. Percussion fusil. Sapper and Miner's carbine. Cavalry carbine and pistol. Flint and steel single gun, used by the Hudson's Bay Company as a trade gun.
Truncheons, rattles, spring handcuffs, leglocks, and spring-hilted cutlass, used by the metropolitan and city of London police. Brass pocket staff and pistol used by the inspectors and superintendents.
Chain, with wrist shackles and lock, used at prisons for removing prisoners.
[The manufacture of manacles is carried on principally at Birmingham. A recent account states that 4,000 pairs are annually manufactured at that town, of which one-half are for foreign and colonial purposes. Large numbers are exported to the southern states of America for slaves. Manacles for felons are light, and highly polished.]

225 ELEY, WM. & CHARLES, 38 *Broad Street, Golden Square*—Inventors and Manufacturers.
A series of illustrations in the manufacture of patent wire cartridges, for shooting game at long distances; and in the manufacture of percussion caps, rendered thoroughly impervious to water. Varieties of gun wadding.

226 LANG, JOSEPH, 7 *Haymarket*—Manufacturer.
Double gun and rifles of various sizes. Pocket and other pistols of single and double barrels, the turnover 4-shot and 6-shot revolvers of all sizes.
Greyhound starters, a retriever slip, and a gun sling.
A patent walking-stick gun, with rifle and shot barrels.

227 INSKIP, H., *Hertford*—Inventor.

United Service powder and shot flask. Provisionally registered.

Improved egg-boiler.

228 GOLDING, W., 20 *Davies Street, Berkeley Sq.*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Double gun, for sporting purposes; with several improvements.

229 WOOLFIELD, THOMAS, *Hertford*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Single gun of simple construction; of use where a workman is not at hand.

230 WOODWARD, JAMES, 64 *St. James's Street.*

Double gun (fowling piece) of a different construction to ordinary guns, possessing detached waterproof lock.

231 YEOMANS, & SONS, 67 *Chamber Street, Goodman's Fields.*

An assortment of muskets.

232 EGG, HENRY, 1 *Piccadilly*—Manufacturer.

Self-priming percussion fowling-piece, very simple.

Double-barrel copper cap fowling-piece, ornamented.

233 FAIRMAN, JAMES, 68 *Jermyn Street*—Manufacturer.

Double cross-eyed gun, for gentlemen who have lost their right eye, to be used from the right shoulder and left eye.

Double gun in soft state. Single gun. Single rifle, two grooved.

Improved game markers, used for marking the killed and missed shots.

Caps, and chemically prepared waddings.

234 OSBORNE, CHARLES, 1 *Lichfield Street, Birmingham*—Manufacturer.

Improved central-fire double gun, with chain-twist barrels, 14 bore; the same, 13 bore, in a soft or unfinished state.

Bar-slide double gun, 16 bore, carved pistol hand-stock; and single gun, 14 bore, with improved safety lock and guard.

Tube single gun, hollow top end to end, cut-up sides, 12 bore.

Large single gun, with Col. Hawker's improved ignition, maple stock, 7-8 inch bore, flat top rib, for wild-fowl shooting; all fitted with fine stub-twist barrels.

Large five-barrel revolving pistol, stock inlaid with silver, and lion's head carved on butt.

Pair fancy pistols, fluted, barrels, inlaid with silver. Pair officer's pistols, German silver body, electro-plated, cap-box inlaid with silver. Pair ladies' small pistols (700 balls to the pound), in tortoiseshell case, complete. Double-barrel pistol, with swivel rod, bolted and bayoneted. Improved alarm gun, for setting in plantations, lawns, gardens, rick-yards, &c.

235 GODDARD, SAMUEL ASPINAL, *Birmingham*—Manufacturer.

Fowling gun for sportsmen, with barrels of laminated steel.

American ducking gun.

Fowling gun, of good medium quality for the foreign trade.

Fowling gun, with twist patent breech barrels, for the wholesale foreign trade.

Pattern musket, and common African musket.

"California protector" gun, invented by the exhibitor.

Pair of gun barrels in the filed state.

Pair of gun barrels cut open, to show the manner in which the inside of barrels are finished.

236 RIGBY, WILLIAM & JOHN, 24 *Suffolk Street, Dublin*—Manufacturers.

Complete Indian or Highland outfit, consisting of a double rifle, double shot gun, and pair of extra barrels, forming, when required, twin double guns, with additional rifle barrels, and the locks, stocks, &c., all adjusted to one fit.

Double rifle with extra shot barrels, back-action locks, and single removable hair trigger, with cases and equipments. Bar-lock double rifle, single trigger, cases and equipments complete, with or without telescope attached. Double-shot gun, with bar locks attached. Double gun, back-action locks, and double rifle on improved plan, with cases complete. All constructed with continuous mountings, lift-out triggers, and solid slide-bolts.

Bar-lock double gun, without ramrod. Bar-lock single rifle and back-action; cases complete.

Double-rifle pistol for bison shooting, with single hair trigger and cases. Small horizontal double pistol and case; and various other pistols. Improved six-shot revolving pistols, with detachable barrels, safety-bolt, and other improvements, in case, &c. Cavalry officer's holster pistols in case.

Bar-lock single rifle, in unfinished state, prepared for adjusting in the field. Different parts of a gun in preparatory states.

Specimens of bullet moulds, with improved mould, in which a solid bullet can be cast. Single gun, back-action locks, in case.

237 REILLY, EDWARD M., *New Oxford St.*—Gunmaker.

An assortment of double guns, rifles, air-canes, pistols, &c.

Double-barrelled rifle, Ordnance bore, the size of Government; compressed ball, and suitable for belted, conical, or plugged bullets. Extra barrels for small shot, fitting in the same stock; being, with case and apparatus, a complete outfit for India, the Colonies, or any service.

Specimens of embossing and chasing, for ornamenting fowling-pieces and pistols.

Improved air-rifle and air-canes, for shooting with ball, shot, and harpoon, in numerous sports and amusements; they are portable, durable, and effective.

Practising pistols of new construction, for ball practice, without noise or report, within-doors, in gardens, &c.

238 DAVIDSON, DAVID, Captain, Bombay Army, *per* C. H. DAVIDSON, *Haddington*—Inventor. Manufactured by J. ROBERTSON, *Haddington.*

Double and single barrelled rifles; double and single 10-inch rifled pistols; single 6-inch pistol; all with telescopic sights. These rifles are furnished with grooved bullets.

The telescopic sight can be fixed to the piece in a moment; it in no way interferes with the usual sights. In the use of the common sight the unassisted eye cannot observe with distinctness, at the same instant of time, two or more objects at different distances from it; and as the breech sight, the muzzle sight, and the object aimed at, are necessarily at different distances from the eye, it is difficult to bring them at once into line, and at the same time to give the proper elevation to the piece. This disadvantage is obviated by the use of the telescope, since the lines placed in the focus of the eye-piece, and the object aimed at, as seen through the glass, appear equally distinct to the eye.

The grooved bullet sustains the spinning motion, so that the pointed end goes foremost throughout the longest flight. The groove in the zone reduces the friction, gives the rifling a firmer hold so as to prevent stripping, and secures its longer axis continuing in the axis of the piece. It is less affected by wind, and has greater power of penetration than the round bullet.

The telescopic sight also enables the sportsman to estimate the distance of the deer.

238A WATKINS & HILL, 5 *Charing Cross.*
Rifle fitted with a telescope for taking the sight, attached to the barrel on a principle suggested by Professor Potter.

239 BULL, JOHN, *Bedford*—Manufacturer.
Double-barrel gun, with the modern improvements.

240 RICHARDS, WESTLEY, & SON, *Birmingham*—Manufacturers.
Best double and single rifles, of various bores.
Double tiger guns, of different bores, in an unfinished state.
Punt gun, of a new construction.
Best duelling pistols. Double and single holster pistol. Pocket pistols, secret triggers. Pair turn-over double-barrel and bulldog pistols. Revolving six-barrel pistols; revolving rifle. Copper caps; the same, twenty-two years old.
Registered improved corkscrews and carving forks, with improved registered guard.

241 COOPER, J. R., & Co., 24 *Large Street, Birmingham*—Manufacturers.
Patent self-cocking pocket-pistol. When loaded and capped it is ready for use, without the preparatory cocking action. Its working parts are seen on the outside. Holster pistol. The ramrod serves as the hammer-spring, by which the cap is fixed. A safety bolt is introduced into the trigger, which prevents the pistol from being fired unless the bolt is released by the finger.
Six-barrel revolving pistol, central fire, with safety bolt.
Twelve-barrel revolving pistol. One side of the stock is removed to show the working parts of the lock.
Pair of ladies' pistols.

242 WALKER, R., *Graham Street and Broad Street, Birmingham*—Manufacturer and Patentee.
Specimens of percussion caps; metallic gun-wadding; gold, silver, and steel pens; and ladies' dress-fasteners.

243 TOWNSEND, JAMES, 11 *and* 12 *Sand Street, Birmingham*—Manufacturer.
Improved 1⅛-inch diameter walking-stick air-gun, with silver steel rifle barrel, fancy twist air receiver, pump, and apparatus complete. Maple-colour walking-stick air-gun, to load at the breech, with stub twist rifle and shot barrels, pump, apparatus, &c. Three-quarter-inch diameter Malacca-colour walking-stick air-gun, with rifle barrel, one hundred and sixty balls to the pound, pump, apparatus, &c. Bar side butt air-gun, with rifle barrel, pump, &c. Stub-twist walking-stick air-gun, to load at the breech. Air-rifle, gauge twenty-six balls to the pound, to load at the breech. Improved ⅞-inch diameter black walking-stick air-gun, with rifle barrel, &c.

244 REEVES, GREAVES, & Co., 28 *Bartholomew Street, Birmingham*—Manufacturers.
Officer's dress sabre and field-sword. Officer's dress sabre, with scabbard and mounting of the finest cast wrought-steel; and field-sword, blade, scabbard, and hilt of the finest cast steel, wrought; Scotch claymore.
Series illustrative of the manufacture of sword-blades, of cast-steel.

[While Sheffield is the great source of supply for the best cutlery, Birmingham is the place where the great bulk of swords and matchets for home purposes or for exportation are manufactured. The manufacture calls into requisition no small proportion of the industry of the district. Swords are made by hammering out pieces of steel received from Sheffield, and called sword moulds. In each of these there is sufficient steel to form two swords; the flutes or creases on the back of the blade are formed by means of various shaped pieces of steel fastened to the anvil, corresponding to the indentation to be made: they are then curved or fitted, if straight, into a gauge; the process of "deadening" succeeds, which consists simply in heating the iron very regularly, and immersing it in water; it is then tempered (brought back to a straw colour), tested by striking on the back and edge against a wood block, and if it stands this, is passed to the grinder, who, seated before an enormous grindstone, speedily removes all the irregularity of the hammering. To clean the grooves, stones with raised beads are used; glazing follows on bobs of wood with emery attached thereto by glue; and the sword is finally polished on a wheel with fine emery and oil; powdered iron-stone, or crocus, gives the brilliant polish. Where the swords are highly ornamental, the deep rich blue is produced by heat: the gilding of the ornaments on blades, when introduced, is said to be a secret process. Damascening, however, with precious metals, a more intricate mode of ornamentation, is known, and consists in making an incision in the article to be adorned, and introducing by pressure threads of gold or silver. This affords an opportunity for the exercise of taste, and as such it was eagerly embraced by the middle-age artists. Proofs of their excellence therein is testified by numerous specimens in public and private collections. Etching, another mode of ornamentation, is performed by covering the blade to be etched with a ground upon which the design is sketched, and finally cutting through this to the steel. A suitable acid is applied (acetic and nitric); this, after remaining a sufficient time, is removed, the ground cleansed off, and the design is found on the weapon perfect in proportion to the skill displayed by the artist. Steel sheaths are made by bending thin plates of steel round suitably formed mandrils; they are soldered at the junctures, are ground, and finally polished by the processes already described as being used in the polishing of swords. —W. C. A.]

245 HART, HENRY, 54 *New Canal Street, Birmingham*—Manufacturer.
Pair of highly-finished double-barrel guns. Double-barrel gun, pistol hand-stock; gamekeeper's gun. Single gun, pistol hand highly finished, with raised top rib. Small pistol-hand double gun. Small single gun.—All with stub-twist barrels.
Specimens of gun-barrel manufacture in every state, from the old horse-nail stubs of the earliest period to the latest improvements.

[The serious accidents arising from the bursting of gun-barrels have led manufacturers to seek the means of preventing their recurrence as far as possible; fibres of iron strictly parallel would fail to impart the necessary strength, as also would iron if of a uniform crystalline composition. A better construction of material has been found in the welding together portions of iron and steel; these become interlaced in the various processes of hammering from the bundle of iron and steel called the "bloom," until the barrel passes finished from the hands of the forger. The twisted appearance which is observed on the best barrels, even after the rich brown stain is removed, arises from the ribbon-like form which the "bloom," after being drawn into a strip, takes when wound spirally round a mandril previous to welding; these are known as Damascus barrels. Barrels of a more common kind are produced from "blooms" made exclusively of stub-nails, while a more common class still, are produced of a cheaper material, not wrapped in a spiral form, but welded in the length by one heat by means of a pair of rollers; they are ultimately extended to their proper length by the same process. Guns are bored out in large manufactories by

means of steam or other power, the instrument being a rod of steel, with its cutting portion 8 or 10 inches long, and its square sides made up with pieces of wood. Rifleing, viz., imparting to the interior of the barrel a series of spiral curves, by means of which a perfectly direct motion is given to the bullet, involves care, attention, and skill in its preliminary stages, but is in reality a simple operation. Ordinary gun-barrels are finished by being ground on arge grindstones; those of a superior quality are turned. Breeching, or fitting in the plug at the butt which stops the end, and upon which is fitted the nozzle for the percussion cap, requires nicety and careful workmanship. Gun-barrels are coloured by means of acid; repeated coats are given until the deep rich brown is obtained; they are then polished.—W. C. A.]

246 BROOKES & SON, 28 *Russell St., Birmingham*—Makers.

Fowling-piece, double barrel, silver steel twisted. Fowling-piece, with single barrel.

Rifle gun, for shooting long distances, with telescope.

Four-barrel revolving gun (used in India.)

Walking-stick gun, to pack in a portmanteau.

Military guns—British, French, and Piedmontese muskets.

South American (Buenos Ayres) and Spanish carbines for cavalry.

African trading guns used in barter, chiefly for palm oil, &c.

Dane guns, black and red stocks, brass and iron mounted.

Buccaneer red stocks, heavy and light mountings. Carolina gun, similarly furnished. Indian pistols, silver handles, rifled barrels. Six-barrel revolving pistol. Safety water-tight nipples.

247 TIPPING & LAWDEN, *Birmingham*—Manufacturers.

Specimens of iron and steel in various stages of preparation, to show the manufacture of gun barrels:—Horse-nail stubs. Scrap steel. A mixture in a partially welded state.

Specimens, showing a twisted stub-barrel in the various stages of manufacture, from the first process. The stubs and scrap-steel are first welded into a rod, which is afterwards rolled out into a flat bar; it is then coiled round a mandril, and welded into a barrel; it is afterwards ground and filed, and finally brought to a finished state.

Lengths, showing the various stages of manufacture of Damascus and laminated steel barrels.

Double gun, the barrels made of twisted stubs.

Several guns, of varied construction, and one entirely in pieces, to show all the parts of a gun separately, especially the internal work of the stock.

Double and single rifle guns.

Single and double guns; varieties both of fowling-pieces and military guns.

Air-gun; barrel of best twisted stubs, with improved roller breech, the butt made of twisted stubs.

Air-cane, twisted stubs, with improved roller action, pump, &c., complete.

Small walking-stick air-cane, with rifled barrel, of improved construction. Air-cane lock.

Six-barrelled revolving pistols, ivory stock, silver inlaid; walnut stock, silver inlaid; and chequered stock. Various pistols.

248 MOLE, ROBERT, *Broad Street, Birmingham*—Manufacturer.

Gilt-mounted sword, blade of finest cast-steel, richly blued and gilt, the scabbard of crimson velvet, embroidered in gold, with elaborately worked gilt furniture.

Highly-mounted Mamaluke sword, with blade ornamented in dead gold, the scabbard of polished steel, with elegant gilt mountings.

Officers' regulation swords, used in the cavalry, infantry, and naval services.

Two matchets of best cast steel, as exported to America and the West Indies. Patterns of those used in the plantations of South America, the West Indies, and Africa.

[In addition to swords, Birmingham produces an article called a matchet, which in some countries is used to cut down sugar-cane, in others as a weapon of war, or to remove vegetable obstructions which impede the traveller in his progress through "the bush" or the tangled overhead of an American forest. The labour expended upon them is small: a great portion of it is performed by the tilt-hammer; they are hardened and ground, slightly glazed, and handled with common beech timber. Some idea of the consumption may be learned from the fact that one manufacturer has for the last six months been producing at the rate of 500 dozen per week.—W. C. A.]

249 POWELL, WILLIAM, & SON, *Carr's Lane, Birmingham*—Manufacturers.

Double-barrelled rifle, with apparatus.

Double-barrelled gun complete, and in a certain process of finish.

Miniature gun.

Single and double barrelled pistols.

Improved safety trigger guard.

Pair of lock actions.

250 WINTON, HARRY, 53 *Cleveland Street, Birmingham*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Improved safety guns.

251 CARRON, WILLIAM, *Birmingham.*

Alarm gun.

251 A BAYLIS & SON, 8 *St. Mary's Row, Birmingham.*

Gun implements.

252 HOSKINS, JOHN, 31 *Frith Street, Soho Square*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Double gun, with safety; on a new and simple principle.

253 DAVIS, J., 1 *Duke Street, North Parade, Bath*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

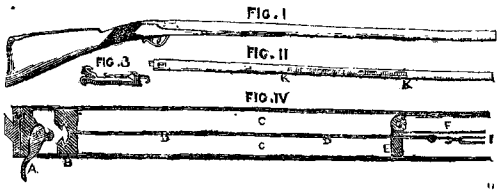
Soldier's musket, substituting the blade of the bayonet for the ramrod.

254 SHAW, J., *Glossop*—Inventor and Patentee.

India-rubber air-gun. The novelty consists in the absence of a reservoir of condensed air, or separate pump, or valve of any kind; the requisite pressure of air for one discharge is instantly obtained from a pull of the trigger, by means of a single stroke of a condensing syringe, which is acted upon by a previously extended India-rubber spring. This gun is represented in the annexed cut.

Flattened bullets, being specimens of its effect on an iron target at 20 yards.

Without any previous pumping, the requisite pressure of air for one discharge is procured instantly at the pull of the trigger, by a single stroke of a condensing syringe, actuated by a previously extended India-rubber spring. There is no separate pump, no reservoir of condensed air, nor valve of any kind.



Shaw's India-rubber Air-gun.

Fig. I. represents the gun complete. Fig. II. is an underneath view of the gun unstocked, showing a slot (K K)

in the case, through which are visible the piston-rod and bead, with a portion of the India-rubber hereinafter described, and in the state in which they appear after one discharge, and prior to preparation for another. Fig. IV. represents a longitudinal section of about one half of the breech end of the gun unstocked: A is the trigger; B, the piston; C C, the inside of the pump barrel or condensing syringe; D, the piston-rod; E, the pump top perforated in the centre for the piston-rod to work through, and at the top edge for the reception of the end of the shot barrel, F; G is the bullet, held in its present situation by a slight contraction of that end of the shot barrel. I is one end of the India-rubber spring, attached to the hooked end of the piston-rod and similarly attached by its other end to a hook in the inside of the muzzle-end of case; J J are portions of the case, enclosing the shot-barrel and India-rubber, the lower shaded part being one end of the slot (K K, Fig. IV.) The section, Fig. IV., shows the gun in act of discharge; the trigger being just pulled, releases the piston, which, by the reactive power of the India-rubber spring, rushes to the opposite end of the syringe, condensing the air therein, which air forcibly ejects the bullet.

To prepare the gun for discharge, the ball, if the barrel be a rifled one, must first be rammed down; an adapted hook must then be introduced into the slot (K K), between the bead (H, Fig. IV.) and the hooked end of the piston-rod, as plainly indicated by Fig. 3. The butt-end of the gun must then be placed against the top part of the thigh, and the hook pulled with both hands, in the direction of the breech, until the trigger, by means of the small spring at its back, catches the piston. With a smooth or unrifled barrel, 400 discharges per hour can be made; the bullet in that case requiring no ramming, it being drawn down the barrel by the partial vacuum caused by drawing down the piston. The spring consists of from sixteen to eighteen India-rubber bands.

Patent valve-bugle. The patent valves are applicable to all brass instruments, and are manufactured by Mr. J. Köhler, Henrietta Street, Covent Garden.

---

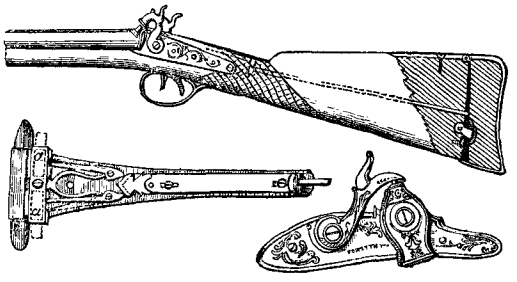
255 FLETCHER, THOMAS, 161 *Westgate Street, Gloucester*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Two double guns with improved lock, jointing, and breeching.

---

256 FORSYTH & CO., *Leicester Street, Leicester Square*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Patent safety gun, which cannot be discharged either in carrying when loaded, or during the time of loading, until brought up to and placed against the shoulder, and the trigger pulled in the firing position. In its use the chances of the occurrence of an accident, even at full-cock, are entirely obviated, the cock being checked in its descent by the projection of the safety-stop.



Forsyth and Company's Patent Safety Gun.

The preceding cuts represent the apparatus for working the safety stops from the heel-plate of the gun; the safety-stops themselves, and the original percussion lock.

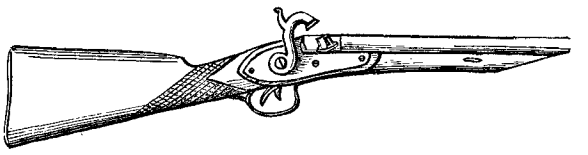
Also, an original percussion gun, illustrating the first application of the principle of percussion by the exhibitor to the purposes of fire-arms. This gun contains a reservoir of percussion powder sufficient for a day's shooting.

[Fire-arms have been discharged by three different methods, by the direct application of a lighted match, by the ignited particle of steel produced by the flint lock, and by the ignition of an explosive powder through the heat developed by percussion. This is the exact historical order of these applications. The flint-lock is now passing rapidly into disuse, and the principle of percussion, in various forms, but essentially the same, is obtaining universal application. This principle was first discovered and applied by Mr. Forsyth in 1819, and was then patented. The explosive powder was contained in a small magazine attached to the locks, and by turning it on its axis a few grains of the powder were conveyed beneath a striking pin, and were ignited on the descent of the hammer. The copper cap has now supplied the place of these magazines.]

---

257 ERSKINE, JAMES, *Newton Stewart, Scotland*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Two guns:—Gun No. 1, newly invented to prevent accidental discharge, combining in the same action a complete waterproof for the cap. Gun No. 2, invented for the same purpose, has been improved and registered.



Erskine's Waterproof Gun.

---

258 RIPPINGILLE E., 81 *King Street, Manchester, and* 87 *Albany Street, Regent's Park.*—Inventor.

An improved gun-lock, with stock.

---

259 HASWELL, ROBERT, 12 *Upper Ashby Street*—Proprietor.

Air-pistol on a new principle.

---

260 NEEDHAM, HENRY, 4 *Vine Street, Regent Street*—Inventor, Patentee, and Manufacturer.

Self-priming gun and safety lock.

---

261 BRIDER, JOSHUA, 4 *Clifton Cottages, Denmark Street, Camberwell*—Inventor andManufacturer.

German silver telescope loading rod for fire-arms, with knob and forcer, for general use; adapted for the pocket.

---

262 BRIDER, GEORGE, 30 *Bow Street, Covent Garden*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Rifle mallet for hot climates, having a head of gun metal, with leather faces, (purple wood handle,) and gun-metal forcer.

---

263 BAKER, THOMAS KERSLAKE, 88 *Fleet Street*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Model and description of a safety apparatus for preventing accidents from the use of fire-arms.

---

264 GOLDEN, W., & SON, *Huddersfield*—Manufacturers.

Bentley's patent double gun, with improved locks, &c.

---

265 WEBSTER, W., *Hampstead Road.*

Fusee musket.

---

266 SHORMAN, JOHN, 6 *Great Pulteney Street, Golden Square*—Producer.

Specimens of inlaying with gold, silver, and other substances, and ornamental engraving on the ironwork of guns, &c. Impressions on paper, taken from engraved and inlaid work.

267 MORTIMER, THOMAS ELSWORTH, 97 *George Street, Edinburgh*—Manufacturer.
Superior finished double rifle, with simple safety and improved conical ball.
Highly finished double fowling-piece (for long shots), with low front sight to give elevation to the shot.
Pair of silver-mounted inlaid Highland pistols.
Specimens of improved conical and other balls.
Specimen gun-case, Edinburgh make, with fittings complete.

268 STAINES, E., *Salisbury Place.*
Fortification plans.

269 HODGES, R. E., 44 *Southampton Row, Russell Square.*
Patent application of India-rubber to projectile purposes.

270 PARSONS, WILLIAM, *Swaffham, Norfolk*—Manufacturer.
Pair of improved double guns, 2 feet 8 inch barrels, 10 bore, central fire, elevated false breech, &c.
Loading rod and socket.
Pair of double guns, 13 bore, 2 feet 8 inch barrels.
Pair of double guns, 20 bore, 2 feet 7 inch barrels.
Wainscoat and leather case for each pair of guns.

271 HALL, Lieut.-Colonel, R. E., *Southampton.*
Model of the Tower of London, after the great fire on the 30th October, 1841. Modelled by R. Davis, under the superintendence of the exhibitor.

272 MOULIN, C., 24 *Stanley Street, Chelsea.*
Model of a fortified town.

273 LILLYWHITE, JOHN, *Frederick Street, Portsea*—Manufacturer.
Metal model of a gun of 95 cwt., with carriage and slide, on a scale of 1½ inch to the foot.

274 BEARFOOT, RICHARD, 11 *Warwick Street, Woolwich*—Manufacturer.
Two magazines, especially adapted for the safe stowage of powder, wills, documents, &c.; they are also waterproof. The one is made of copper outside and wood inside, and the other, the reverse; with India-rubber joints instead of bees-wax and tallow, and one lock instead of two.

275 TYLDEN, Capt. JOHN, *R. Artillery, Woolwich*—Maker.
Models of British ordnance; a light 6-pounder field-piece and carriage. A 32-pounder garrison gun, with carriage, on traversing platform. A 10-inch howitzer, on garrison carriage. A 13-inch sea service mortar and bed.

276 FERGUSSON, JAMES, 20 *Langham Place*—Inventor.
Model, on a scale of 1 inch to 40 feet, showing eight different modes, in which the front of fortification of the usual dimensions may be fortified according to a new system. Its objects are, an immense reduction in the cost of construction, and greater capability of defence.

277 JOYCE, FREDERICK, & Co., 57 *Upper Thames Street*—Inventors and Manufacturers.
Improved anti-corrosive waterproof percussion gun-caps. Military percussion musket-caps. Improved percussion tube primers. Chemically prepared indented cloth and felt gun-waddings. Improved patent wire cartridges.

278 GRAINGER, JAMES, *Wolverhampton*—Manufacturer.
Tube and barrel-action gun and rifle gun-locks.

279 SMITH, HENRY, 208 *Rotherhithe Street, Rotherhithe*—Manufacturer.
A built model of the barque "Ealing Grove," on a scale of one-third of an inch to a foot, one side left open to show the construction.

280 GARDNER, W. T., 22 *Mead Row, Lambeth*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Model of a ship's gun, adapted for loading at the breech.

281 KING, THOMAS JOHN, 16 *Whiskin Street*—Designer.
Pistols, inlaid, the iron-work with gold, the stock with silver. Small iron scent-bottle, inlaid with silver.

282 MUNRO, JAMES, jun., 4 *High Street, Lambeth*—Manufacturer.
Model of a nine-pounder brass gun-carriage and limber, scale 1 inch to a foot; and of a twenty-four pounder brass battering gun and carriage, scale ⅝ inch to a foot.

283 FITZ MAURICE, The Hon. WM. ED., *Hamilton Lodge, Prince's Gate.*
Model of 68-pounder gun-carriage, which, by means of a rack and pinion inserted in the platform at the rear of the gun, can be worked with great accuracy by one man; it now requires six.
Model of a mortar platform, worked upon the same principle, the endless screw being substituted for the rack and pinion.

284 WALKER, SARAH, & Co., 12 *Legge Street, Birmingham*—Manufacturers.
Specimens illustrative of the manufacture of percussion caps and patent metallic gun wadding.

285 RICHARDSON, R., 21 *Tonbridge Place, New Road*—Manufacturer.
Models of tents, marquees, and rick cloth.

286 SYMINGTON, WILLIAM, 41 *Gracechurch Street*—Inventor and Proprietor.
Gun wads, a substitute for the rope wads at present used in gunnery.

286A CAVERS & LANE, 6 *Bentinck Street, St. James's*—Inventors and Manufacturers.
New gun charge or cartridge, for loading expeditiously sporting and military guns.

287 SQUIRES, WILLIAM, *Cottage Grove, Mile End*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
New rifle, calculated to project a ball a great distance with a small charge.

288 MCGETRICK, FRANCIS, 82½ *Philip Street, Kingsland Road*—Inventor.
Model of a war-engine. It is stated that this engine will fire 10,000 charges of ball cartridges in ten minutes.

289 TRUSCOTT, JOSHUA, 111 *Fore Street, Devonport*—Inventor.
Rotatory sprinkler, for watering roads and streets, or using liquid manure. When the water sinks below the axle, its action is that of a syphon.
Portable life-boat or raft, applicable to vessels which carry many passengers. It occupies a small space when closed; but when opened, it presents a large surface, sufficient to support many persons. In the event of a ship sinking, it could be opened out on the deck and made ready for use in a few minutes.

290 RHIND, WILLIAM GREENE, *Ross, Herefordshire*—Inventor.
Model of a marine life-preserving deck seat, representing the deck seat of a steam packet or sailing vessel, so constructed that in three minutes it can be changed into a safety raft, capable of sustaining eight people on the water. The back and seat are lined with cork, and joined by hinges, the legs being made moveable.
Model representing the deck seat, as changed into a raft; this change is effected by loosening the elbows, clearing the back and seat together, and putting in the legs at right angles. Four of the seats, when spread out, are adapted for the construction of a great raft, which might

be made by putting empty casks underneath, and spars, gratings, &c. as a deck; the raft, also, with a low Bermudian sail, might be used to convey a rope to the lee shore. The deck seat can also be instantly made into a couch, table, or litter, being equally adapted for garden seats in pleasure-grounds or hospitals.

291 RIGMAIDEN, JAMES, Lieut. R.N., 6 *Harley Place*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Model of lanyard-plates, to set up standing rigging of ships, in lieu of rope lanyards and dead-eyes; the small space occupied by the plates allowing quarter-deck and forecastle guns to be trained to any angle, and not liable to fire, as with rope lanyards.

292 ALLEN, JAMES, *Greenock, Scotland*—Inventor and Proprietor.

New patent safety anchor.

392 BENNETT, EDWARD, 2 *Victoria Place, Woolwich*—Inventor.

Universal wedge block, in stone, wood, or brick, applicable for piers, dock and sea-walls, foundations, water-wheel aprons, fire-proof floorings or roofings, and all descriptions of furnace work, &c., or for any situation requiring great resistance to lateral pressure. The principle of these blocks rests upon their pure geometrical construction, for a weight or pressure cannot pass beyond the centre of the stones, and they are better than stone altogether solid.

294 MODELS OF YACHTS BELONGING TO THE ROYAL THAMES YACHT CLUB.

Name of Yacht.	Tons.	By whom Built.	The Property of
1 Nancy Dawson	163	R. H. Camper, of Gosport.	The late Robert Shedden, R.N.
2 Cynthia . . .	50	T. Wanhill, Poole, 1849	John Wicks, Esq.
3 Volante . . .	50	T. Harvey, Ipswich .	J. L. Craigie, Esq.
4 Avenger . . .	42	Hanson, Cowes . . .	R. Moseley, Esq.
5 Musquito . . .	50	C. Mare, Blackwall .	Ld Londesborough.
6 Fleur-de-Lis .	35	T. Harvey, Ipswich	W. H. Birch, Esq.
7 Foam	20		T. Harvey.
8 Frolic . . .	12		Alfred Cox, Esq.
9 Esk	10		J. Richardson, Esq.
10 Sam Sly . . .	7		T. Harvey.
11 Daring. . . .	31	Moore, Plymouth . .	G. Cook, Esq.
12 Jockey	24	J. Duthie, jun., Aberdeen.	W. Hogarth, Esq.
13 Lady Louisa .	12	W. Smith, London, 1825.	T. Smith, Esq.
14 Brilliant . . .	10	W. Smith, London, 1830.	W. Bucknall, Esq.
15 Belvedere. . .	25	Ditchburn and Mare.	Major H. Boys.
16 Mystery . . .	25	T. Ditchburn	W. Kingsford, Esq.

The first of these yachts has circumnavigated the globe; the third and sixth are new; and the rest are all winners of many prizes.

295 HAUGHTER, V.

Traversing gun on platform.
Model life-boat.

296 HITT, T., *Bridport*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Life-boat (one of a pair) for enabling a person to sustain himself in water.

297 CHERRETT, D. *Grosvenor Mews, Berkeley Square*, Working Gunmaker.

An improved two-groove rifle pistol, with invisible lock, which throws a ball 250 yards, and can be used as a pistol, or from the shoulder.

298 SCAMP, W., *Admiralty, Somerset House.*

Great preservative dry dock for the reserve of the Royal Navy, designed for laying up ships of war out of commission, or ships "in ordinary," high and dry, thereby preventing their rapid deterioration and premature decay, &c., without dismantling them, or removing the machinery; for examining, repairing, and refitting ships, and selecting from the reserve for commission with certainty, facility, despatch, and economy; for building ships, seasoned and dry; and also for laying up ships in frame for seasoning.

299 WILSON, J., *Stratford, Essex.*

Model life-boats.

301 DUTHOIT & Co., 6 *Finsbury Place South*—Designers and Manufacturers.

Aerial tent, about 12 feet by 6. Framework of Malacca canes and mahogany. Covering of Spitalfields silk, suitable for lawns.

Registered umbrella tent, suitable for emigrants, officers, and field purposes at home and abroad. Its object is portability, being contained in a bag measuring 7 feet by 1, and easily fixed. (*Cross Gallery, between North and North Central Gallery.*)

302 EDGINGTON, BENJ., 2 *Duke Street, London Bridge*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

A tent, 12 feet by 8 feet, poles with table. Four cots can be hung from the frame-work; it is waterproof, easily erected, and forms a complete room.

Military tent, 12 feet square; peculiar in its construction; few lines are used, and the tents can be placed close to each other. Its most important feature is the increased power of ventilation.

Stoves and cooking apparatus for tents.

Trophy of flags.

304 STEVENSON, THOMAS, *New Court, New Street, Southwark Bridge*—Inventor.

Model of a ship, with improvements.

305 SMITH, THOMAS & WILLIAM, *Newcastle-upon-Tyne*—Proprietors.

Model of the merchant frigate Blenheim, built in July, 1848, at St. Peter's Dockyard, Newcastle-upon-Tyne.

306 HENDERSON, JAMES, *Peterhead, Scotland*—Inventor.

Model of a steam or sailing vessel, in which the screw propeller is protected, and made to act in still water in place of a counteracting current.

307 HEDLEY, GEORGE, *Yorke Street, Monkwearmouth, Sunderland*—Manufacturer.

Model of a merchant-vessel of the first class, on the scale of a quarter of an inch to the foot. The dimensions are as follow:—Extreme length, 172; length of keel, 161; breadth of beam, 35½; depth of hold, 23; length of poop, 48; length of forecastle, 33 feet. The ship is framed all round, instead of having a separate stern-frame, and is built up in the usual manner. It has five keelsons, one at the bottom of the hold, two on the foothooks, and two on the second foothooks or bilge. It is stated that as jack-screws are used in the building of this ship, she will possess one great advantage over others, whose shores being made in the ordinary way, are liable, when loaded, in a storm, to be thrown out, and cannot be put in again. The screws adopted in this ship, if likely to be thrown out during the working of the vessel in a heavy sea, can be screwed up again from the deck by a brass plate let into a plank of the deck, and applying the key to tighten the screw, without the least injury to the vessel or cargo. The 'twixt-beam staple- knees are made half-circle, so that the two throat-holes go in the upper stroke or plank, and the other three holes in the stroke or plank below. In between decks and lower hold are diagonal straps, 78 feet long. The iron fastenings, hooks, riders, and crutches are all secured the same as forward, across the stern-post; diagonal straps are placed on the hold and deck beams, to prevent the vessel straining, when rolling and labouring athwart in a head sea. There are eight ventilators in the covering-boards, to ventilate the timbers, and she is fitted

with Mr. Hughes's new windlass and steering apparatus, a larger model of the latter of which is in the Exhibition.

308 BUCKLAND, JAMES, *Greenwich*—Designer.

Hull of an iron steamer just launched. The vessel is propelled by two screws to work independently on each side of the vessel, under the fore part of her buttock.

309 ROYAL NATIONAL INSTITUTION FOR THE PRESERVATION OF LIFE FROM SHIPWRECK.

Model of life-boat.

Specimens of gold and silver medals.

310 MARINERS' FRIEND SOCIETY, 58 *Fenchurch Street*—Inventors.

Model of a station for affording assistance in case of wreck. It provides residence for one man, with whom a brigade is connected for the same purpose, and contains various articles for rescuing life and property, and recovering the apparently drowned.

Model of a village station for similar purposes. The large room, which is intended as a reception room, may also be used for educational purposes, for the benefit of seamen, fishermen, and their families.

Life-belt worn by the brigade.

Wager or racing boat, for one pair of sculls, built of mahogany and maple, with outrigger rowlocks.

311 CLEARE, CHARLES, 18 *Great Alie Street, Goodman's Fields, Whitechapel*—Inventor.

Apparatus for the recovery of drowning persons through breakage of ice during the skating season.

312 SLATER & WRIGHT, *Whitby*—Inventors.

A life-boat and carriage, not liable to upset on being struck by a sea on one side. An under current or back sweep acting upon the bottom in an opposite direction, would only have the effect of causing the air-box to revolve.

313 SPARROW, ROBERT, *Wexford*—Inventor.

Model of a life-boat on an improved principle.

315 LAING, JAMES, *Sunderland.*

Model of the ship "Vimiera," 1,020 tons, belonging to Messrs. D. Dunbar & Sons, of London, built by James Laing. Proportion of length to beam 5 to 1: it is said to be remarkable for fast sailing and large capacity.

Principal dimensions—

Length . . .	165 feet.
Breadth . . .	33 ,,
Depth . . .	23 ,,

Length from head to taffrail 196 feet.

One side represents the ship in the finished state, and the fastening applied in securing her; the other side shows the disposition of the framing, and the various descriptions of knees used in connecting the beams to the sides of the ship. This side is so arranged as to open, and show the internal structure of the ship.

The model was made by Thomas Hardy.

316 HODGSON, MOSES, 6 *Moor Street, Sunderland*—Manufacturer.

Model of a pilot coble, with its oars, sail, and other appointments. It is similar to those which ply out of the port of Sunderland.

317 MONTEAGLE, The Right Hon. Lord, 7 *Park Street, Westminster.*

Model of a curragh, or light row-boat, portable by one man; used for fishing on the north-west coast of Ireland.

[Off the western coast of Ireland, which to a considerable extent is "iron-bound," the ancient Celtic boat called the curragh (carabus), or nivoque (navicula), has been constructed so late as the present century. It was constructed with a frame of osiers woven in basket-work, and covered over with a hide. It is accurately described by Julius Solinus, as well as in the following passage from Cæsar:—"Imperat militibus Cæsar ut naves—faciant cujus grueris eum superioribus annis usus Britanniæ docuerat. Carina primum ac statumina ex levi materia fiebant, reliquam corpus navium viminibus contextam coriis integebantur."—De Bello Civ., lib. i. § 54.

This ancient boat has been superseded within the last 40 years by the modern curragh, or canoe, of which the present model is given on a scale of an inch to a foot. Strained canvas, coated with tar, is now used in preference to horsehide, as less liable to stretch when exposed to sea-water.

These peculiar boats are well adapted to the coasts of Ireland; they are easily hauled up by the fisherman, and carried to his own cottage. Against a heavy sea and wind they possess great superiority over boats built with wood. But they are only suited to line fishing, from the necessity that the men should remain steady to their seats.

When going before the wind, a light lug-sail is sometimes set, and though apparently unsteady and unsafe, these curraghs, when managed with dexterity, bear a heavier sea than any other open boat. They are usually manned by four rowers, each using two paddles.

The original curragh, or carabus, as it is called by Latin writers, was well known in ancient times. "Carabus parva Scaplia ex vimine facta, quæ contexta crudo cordio genus navigii præbit."—Isidor xix. 1.

The Commentator on Cæsar (Notes Var.) observes:—"Non dubito quia vox Carabus vox sit Britannica aut Belgica,"—Anglice, coricle. *See* farther, Charnock's Naval Architecture, vol. i. p. 222.]

318 HUGHES, JOHN, *Sunderland*—Inventor.

Model of steering apparatus. This consists of two cast-iron standards, with two traverse boxes at the top. These boxes are screwed on to a toothed rack, which has a pinion on the upright shaft to which the steering-wheel is affixed, so that when the steering-wheel is turned either way, motion is given to the rack, and thence communicated to the rudder by means of two connecting rods leading to the tiller, which is placed on the head of the rudder. The apparatus, or steering-machine, is detached altogether, and is placed on the under side of the deck beams of the ship, and is free from any obstruction. When the sea strikes the rudder it runs amidships; the great leverage that the helmsman has gives him a proper command.

Model of masting-shears, capable of lifting a boiler of 20 tons weight, and shears on this principle may be constructed to raise any weight that may be required. They are also adapted to put masts into ships. The model is made on a half-inch scale. The machinery is under cover, to protect it from corrosion, and to keep it in proper order. The middle storey is intended as a warehouse or loft for fitting up the rigging of larger vessels.

319 JARRETT, WILLIAM, *Looe, Cornwall*—Builder.

Model of a 30-feet six-oared gig, on a scale of half an inch to the foot.

320 ROOK, GEORGE HENRY, *Landport, Portsmouth*—Working Shipwright.

Model of Her Majesty's steam-yacht tender "Fairy," to the scale of a quarter of an inch to a foot. The yacht, with her entire fittings on the deck, the carving and the gilding, and her masts and rigging, are closely imitated. The model, in a glass case, appears to be floating on water; but the representation of the surface of the water may be withdrawn, and the vessel displayed resting upon

blocks similar to those on which ships are built. The screw-propeller is then seen; and its action may be exhibited on turning a little machinery by means of a pipe-key, to be applied on the deck.

321 PYM, J. 52, *Threadneedle Street*—Inventor.
Model of a submerged paddle-wheel, for propelling vessels, to work wholly or partially under water. (*Placed near Transept.*)

322 DRUERY, JOHN, *Hartlepool*—Inventor.
Model and plan of a ship and shore sheet-iron life-boat, intended to recover herself when upset. Provided with a cabin for the better protection of the ship's crew. Fitted with 21 separate air-tight vessels for the purpose of keeping the boat afloat in case of external damage. The valves of the pipes for ventilating the cabin are so constructed as to admit the air when the boat is upright, and to exclude the water when upset.

323 GALE, G. H., *Wind Street, Swansea*—Inventor.
Hydrostatic apparatus for life-boats, ships, &c., made of gutta percha.
A life or surf-raft or boat, &c.

324 HARLAND, EDWARD, *Scarborough*—Inventor.
Cylindrical life-boat.

325 BOWEN, AUGUSTUS F., *Botley*—Inventor.
Clear anchor. Block for quarter and stern boats. Portable fire-ladder.

326 DUTTON, SAMUEL, 19 *Durham Street, Southsea*—Inventor.
Model of a rotatory pump: calculated to draw 10 cwt. of water per minute; the model measures 13 cubic inches.
Fire-escape, in the form of a dressing table, the top of which will act as a lid. The machinery sliding out contains a cot suspended by chains, which is lowered by the action of a couple of wheels; the cot then ascends by means of springs.

327 ETRICK, ANTHONY, *High Barnes, near Sunderland*—Inventor.
Model, to a scale of one inch to a foot, exhibiting a new method of launching the long-boat of a merchant or other vessel; principally adapted for coal vessels. The boat can by this method be launched by one man, without the masts, or removed to the side of the vessel, clear of the hatchway. Transverse wheels are shipped on, so that the boat can be run fore or aft the vessel as required.
Portable punching, slotting, and stamping apparatus, of new construction. The screw being all in one piece does not revolve, but is worked up and down by the collar to which the handle is attached; it is fitted with five punching and two cutting tools, one with edges for cutting out mortise holes, the other for shaping and cutting devices in iron or other metals.
Bogie, or timber-lifting apparatus, exhibiting a new application of the screw.
In descending a hill, the chain is quickly shifted to give greater weight before or behind, so as to act as a drag. The model is made to a scale of one inch to a foot.
Registered travelling-bag or portmanteau, of new construction.

328 JOHNSON, HENRY TORRENS, *Somerset Street, Portman Square*—Inventor.
Safety-sheet for fore-and-aft craft, boats, &c. which can be instantaneously cast off in case of a sudden squall.

329 MACDONALD, JOHN, 13 *Henry Street, Vauxhall*—Inventor.
Binnacle and ship's compass; intended to reduce local attraction; to neutralize the dip of the needle; to give an extraordinary binnacle light; speedy adjustment of the bowl; and to enable an azimuth to be taken at any hour of the day or night.
Engine pump for various important ships' purposes, with double cylinders, worked with new single valve, and parallel motion.
Silent water-closet, and exhauster of effluvia; acting without trap.
Steam chest and valve, applicable to double cylinders.
Lantern and lamp for ship's head, and general purposes. This lamp throws a reflection of light from 160 degrees of its circle.

330 PEARCE, THOMAS BLEWETT, 93 *Newman Street*—Inventor.
Railway fog-signal lamp, with red and green lights to be used at pleasure. One small lamp is sufficient on each engine.
Fishing tackle. Improved walking-stick, convertible into a seat, umbrella, and landing-net handle, adapted for the pocket or fishing-basket. Fishing-rod, with winch and running tackle. Self-acting top, which instantly strikes the fish when he bites; to be used with or without a float. Folding live-bait kettle. A gaff, hook-clearing ring, and drag-hook in one. Float made out of elder pith, with newly invented caps, to be instantly detached from the line.

332 WILLIAMS, THOMAS, *Red Lion Street, Clerkenwell*—Inventor.
Self-acting machinery for pumping ships by the movement of the vessel, with improved pump.
Butter churns. Patent screw and bed wrenches.

333 LONGRIDGE & Co., 4 *Mansion House Place.*
The largest and the smallest anchors used in the British Navy. Manufactured by the Bedlington Iron Company, Northumberland.

334 BROWN, Sir SAMUEL, R.N., *Vanbrugh Lodge, Blackheath*—Inventor.
Iron cables invented and introduced into the Royal Navy by Captain Sir Samuel Brown, R.N., K.H., in 1810.
Nos. 1 and 2. Patterns of the twisted and plain parallel-sided chains, the iron 1¼ inch diameter without stay-pins, which was proposed by the exhibitor to the Admiralty as a substitute for hempen cables in 1810. The twisted chain was preferred by the Board for this purpose, by reason of its resemblance to the strands of a rope, and on that account supposed to be more easily managed as a working cable.
No. 3 is a single link of the same dimensions, with a short scarf ready for welding in the end: this, which was practised in all the Royal Dockyards, and by all the chain-makers in the country, was radically bad, because the weld is inevitably the weakest part; was subjected to a transverse strain at the point of resistance, where a small defect was more detrimental than any other part; the inventor therefore adopted the plan of forming the weld in the direction of its length in the side, where the strain is equally divided.
No. 4 is a single link showing the long scarf in the side ready for welding, as above mentioned.
Origin of the Stay-pins.—When the chain-cables were first brought into use (which was in the Navy) there was no means of testing their strength, and two ships, the "Pique," 38-gun frigate, and the "Pylades," sloop-of-war, having both parted their cables in a heavy gale and sea, it was found that the links, in the technical phrase, had drawn in the strain. The inventor of the iron cables thereupon devised a powerful compound lever-machine for testing all cables to a given strain. The first cable to be tested was a twisted cable, welded in the side with long double scarp, but without stay-pins, 2⅛ inches diameter, against a piece of new 24-inch cable, which was the largest size made; the cable and the chain were shackled together, so that the strain was reciprocal. The trial took place at the manufactory in Shadwell, in July, 1810, in the presence of Lord Melville, First Lord of the Admiralty; Sir J. B. Thompson, Comptroller of the Navy

Board; the Chancellor of the Exchequer, Mr. Vansittart; the Surveyor and Commissioners of the Navy, and several Naval Captains. In the course of the trial, as the hempen cable continued to stretch, and the chain to collapse, the machine was at that time stopped; and then three wrought-iron pins similar to those shown in No. 5 were inserted in the middle of the links: the process recommenced, and the pins were in a short time set fast. Four hours had been occupied in this interesting experiment, when the hempen cable began to give way, and was ultimately broken in the direction of its length with a force of 84 tons; no fracture had taken place in the iron cable, and the links which had been distended with the pins preserved their shape; but all the others had collapsed and become perfectly rigid, and, of course, totally useless. The improvements thus introduced in the construction of the iron cables, and the system of testing, were of infinitely more importance than the original invention, and which were all carried into effect in 1810, two years before any other chain-cable manufactory was in existence.

No. 5. Pattern of the parallel-sided chain, proposed by the inventor to supersede the twisted cables in 1812. The first cable was supplied to His Majesty's frigate "Crescent" in that year, which, being favourably reported on, he received directions from the Admiralty to prepare a schedule, in conjunction with Mr. Goodrich, mechanical engineer at the Royal Dockyard, Portsmouth, of the form and dimensions of chain-cables, which, with very little modification, is at present the standard for all classes. The chain cables, which are of oval shape, are susceptible of still further improvements, for it has been observed, in the course of an extensive practice, that, in testing chains to prove the quality of the iron, links gradually collapse, and that the rupture does not take place till the sides are drawn nearly into contact; it, therefore, occurred to the inventor that the inverted oval link, No. 7, as approximating in some degree to this ultimate form of resistance, was stronger, inasmuch as the present distended oval link is a departure from it; and there can be no doubt that, as the convex links fit more uniformly to the cylindrical bells or windlass, they would work smooth, and with less jolting in veering.

[It was this invention of Capt. Brown which first rendered the knowledge of the strength of malleable iron indispensable. Chain cables with the simple oval link resist a strain of 21½ tons per square inch, the mean strength of wrought-iron being 25 tons per square inch. When stays between the sides of the links are introduced, the strength is very nearly equal to that of the iron in the simple bar form, so that a stay may be said to increase the strength by about 1-6th part. The links of Mr. Price's chains are made with parallel sides, so that the fibres of the iron are kept in the direction of the strain; their strength is therefore greater than that of the simple oval links, which have a tendency to alter in form, or elongate.—S. C.]

Picture in oil of the Union Suspension Bridge, erected over the Tweed in 1820, connecting England and Scotland, being the first iron bar bridge constructed for carriages, and all the ordinary purposes of the country. Dimensions, 420 feet span between the points of suspension, supported by 12 lines of cylindrical wrought iron bars, containing 24 square inches.

Models.

Fig. 1. Model of an inclined plane, or patent marine slip and cradle-carriage, similar to the "Queen Charlotte Slip," at the Royal Dockyard, Deptford (which may be constructed on the shore of any other river or harbour), on which Her Majesty's frigate "Solebay" was drawn by a single capstan in three quarters of an hour, and which would have been accomplished with a 20-horse power steam-engine in ten minutes. The cradle-carriage is mounted on the periphery of iron rollers, which circulate over the carriage by an endless chain under the ship's bottom when in motion; and in some situations the cradle-carriage is moved on a continuous line of rollers laid down on the ways. In either case, there is a total absence of friction; and, as a mechanical power, the superiority of the rollers over the multiplicity of small wheels employed for the same purpose exceeds, in some cases, 50 to 1; that is to say, it requires 50 times less force to move a line-of-battle ship laterally on the ways in the Arsenal on a line of connected rollers, than upon truck wheels of the same diameter, and a proportionate diminution of force would take place in drawing ships in the inclined planes. An important feature in the proposed system is, that whatever may be the extent or situation of the arsenal, that only one slip or one cradle carriage, and one sliding-off carriage are required for the whole establishment; that ships intended to be laid up in ordinary, may be disposed of at the more remote part of the yard; that ships could be more expeditiously and economically repaired; that any ships may be selected from the line, and transported fully rigged and equipped, without disturbing any other ship, and launched to be completed afloat for sea.

Fig. 2 is a line-of-battle ship, supposed to be laid up in ordinary, shored up, and the keel resting on the same rollers on which she was drawn up.

Fig. 3 is another line-of-battle ship similarly supported, with her lower mast in, supposed to be under repair, or in the course of fitting for sea.

Fig. 4. Masting shears, to which any ship may be moved, masted, unmasted, and returned to her position. The acquisition of this new motive power, which reduces the propulsive force or traction, by 50 to 1 over fixed axles, renders it perfectly practicable to construct railways (except where tunnels are unavoidable) for the conveyance of ships, adapted for all the ordinary purposes of trade and manufacture traffic, with a velocity of 10 to 15 miles an hour, as shown in fig. 5.

Fig 6. Model of a basin or floating dock, containing an invariable depth of water for the largest ships of war, which may be constructed either by excavation or impermeable embankments.

Fig. 7. Shows the inclined plane lain down at low water, extending to and carried over the boundary wall, and ascending with the same gradient into the basin to float the ship off, and no locks or dock gates are required; the evaporation or leakage may be supplied by a sluice at high water, or from any other source inland. The same system, as shown in fig. 8, of raising ships, barges, or other vessels from one level to another, so as to render locks altogether unnecessary, may be applied to all the canals and inland navigation in the country, and our colonies abroad.

Fig. 8. Model of the royal chain pier, Brighton, constructed on a scale of 1¼-inch to a foot, a perfect representation in detail of the whole structure. The inner chains supporting the platforms are secured to iron retaining plates in the cliff; the outer chains are supported by diagonal shores in the centre of the outer pier-head; the lower extremities are backed on each side by two 74-gun ship anchors, driven to a considerable depth into the chalk rock. It was begun in November, 1822, and finished in November, 1823.

[The Brighton chain-pier, opened in November 1823, was designed by Capt. Sir Samuel Brown, R.N., who first suggested that the chains should be made of long flat bars with holes drilled in their ends, by which they might be connected together by short links and pins. He patented this invention in 1817.—S. C.]

Fig. 9. Model of the mariners' compass, exhibiting the points on a vertical belt or zone, where they may be seen in all directions, at any desired altitude above the deck.

Fig. 10. Model of a brass columnal bearing and distance revolving light-house, designed for the great Hanois rock, on the south-west coast of the Island of Guernsey. The centre of the light would be 130 feet above high-water mark, spring-tides, and distinctly visible in clear weather, at the distance of 12 miles; the second altitude

would be seen at the distance of 10 miles; and the third altitude 8 miles. The metal dome, 10 feet in diameter, would be tempered into a bell the largest and most sonorous in the world, and would be struck at intervals, during fogs or thick weather, to warn against danger.

There would be ample accommodation for the light-keeper; therefore, provisions and stores for four months, or longer, if necessary. The total expense of erecting and completing the brass column ready for the reception of the light of the first order would be 10,000*l.*; time of execution not exceeding six months; and its stability would be guaranteed for seven years.

[Sea water has an injurious action upon cast-iron; brass, however, effectually resists its effects, hence its value for the tower of a lighthouse erected in the sea. Double lights are used as distinguishing them from neighbouring lights. Lights are obscured by fog, and therefore a contrivance, such as a fog-bell, by which the seamen can be warned of danger is desirable.—S. C.]

Fig. 11. Model of part of a railway, with a centre guide rail to prevent the engine or carriages from running off the rails. Model of a set of railway carriages; the axles pass between the bodies of two, which places the weight below instead of above the centre of motion and traction, and admits of an increase of the diameter of the wheels in the ratio of five to three, diminishing resistance to the motive power in the same ratio. They may also be adjusted to suit both guages.

Fig. 12. Model of the main and after body of a ship fitted with submarine steam propellers; applicable also to a life-boat.

Fig. 13. Model of two pair of midship timbers, or ribs, of a line-of-battle ship; the butt end secured with wrought-iron or gun-metal plates, let in flush, which renders the joints nearly as strong as the solid timber.

Fig. 14. Model of an equipoised bed, or sofa, undisturbed by the ship's motion at sea.

334A COOPER, E. G., 8 *College Street, Bristol*—Inventor.
A pair of swimming-gloves. Provisionally registered.

*** *The following are exhibited outside the Building, at the West end.*

---

335 BATEMAN, JONAS, 101 *Upper Street, Islington* —Inventor and Patentee.

Patent life-boat, constructed for 30 persons. The object of the exhibitor has been to render it incapable of being stove, sunk, or upset by any sea under any circumstances. It has been exposed to the most violent testing on the coast for four months.

Patent life-boat, constructed for six persons, on a precisely similar principle, and having had the same testing.

---

336 RODGER, WM., Lieut. R. N., 9 *Shawfield Street, King's Road, Chelsea*—Inventor.

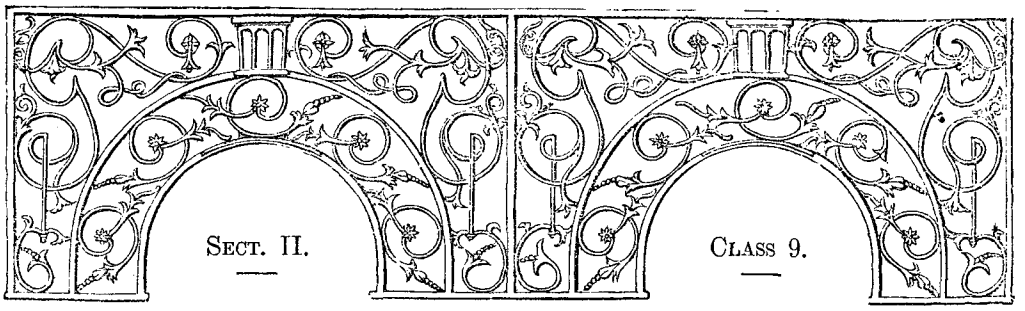
Improved patent small palmed anchor, with improved iron stock.

Improved patent small palmed kedge anchor, constructed on the same principle.

Manufactured by Fox, Henderson, & Co.

---

337 STURDEE, A. B., *Woolwich.*
Working model of a twin-stern steam-ship.



AGRICULTURAL AND HORTICULTURAL MACHINES AND IMPLEMENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

THE application of the mechanical genius of this country to Agriculture is illustrated by the present Class. In respect of the space occupied by it, it may be considered the largest Class in the Exhibition; but in the number of exhibitors it does not equal many other Classes. In consequence of the annual exhibitions of agricultural implements held in different towns, the exhibitors in this Class have had a degree of experience in their preparations for exhibiting, not enjoyed by those in other Classes, to whom a public display of their productions has presented itself as a new undertaking.

This Class divides itself into the following sub-classes:—A. Implements for Tillage, such as Ploughs, Harrows, Scarifiers, Clod-crushers, &c.; B. Drilling, Sowing, Manuring, and Hoeing Machines, such as Drills, Dibblers, Hoes, &c.; C. Harvesting Machines, as machines for cutting corn, &c., Rakes, Tedding, and other machines; D. Barn Machinery, as Steam-engines, Horse-works, Thrashing-machines, Winnowing, Hummelling, and other machines; E. Field, Fold, and Yard machinery, as Turnip-cutters, steaming, feeding, weighing, and watering machinery; F. Agricultural Carriages, Harness, and Gear, such as Waggons, Carts, &c.; G. Drainage Implements, as Pipe, Tile, and Brick-making machines, Irrigators, &c.; H. Dairy Implements, as Churns, Presses, &c.; I. Miscellaneous Implements used in Agriculture; and J. Garden-engines and Tools.

In the Building the implements and other apparatus of this Class will be found in Avenues P. Q. and R., extending from the western wall of the Building to the Sculpture Court. Some of the machines in motion, such as mills for farm produce, together with some of the steam-engines adapted for agricultural purposes, are found in the space generally occupied by Classes 5, 6. Outside the Building, also, at its western end, are gates, hurdles, &c., which properly belong to this Class.

The results of much effort, in calling in the powers of the steam-engine to the aid of agriculture as to that of manufacture, are evident in this Class. The agricultural steam-engine is itself an interesting object. For its practical application, great simplicity, combined with efficiency and strength in the working parts, is absolutely necessary. The mechanism requires to be such as shall not be easily deranged, or if deranged to be capable of easy adjustment. The elements of lightness and portability, with simple but efficient working power, naturally offer themselves, as of the first moment, in the construction of an engine to be managed by agricultural labourers, to be dragged into the fields, and often over bad ground and roads.

The oscillating cylinder-engine is used in some of the instances exhibited, and in others the cylinder is placed horizontally, and is fixed, the slide-valves being acted on by an eccentric in the usual manner. These engines have been put to actual service, together with the other machines in this Class; having been tested in the trial-yard on their way to the Building. Upon the result of these experiments will principally depend the report of the Jury for this Class.

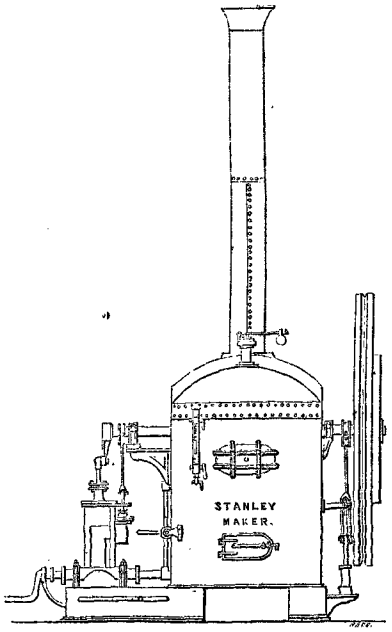
A variety of ploughs and pulverizers are shown, the peculiar form and construction of which are submitted to practical agriculturists for their approbation. A large amount of attention has been given to the form of the share and furrow-turner, with a view to their adaptation to soils of varying tenacities and degrees of resistance. Many of the iron ploughs are deserving of notice from their compactness and lightness of construction. Some are made especially for convenience of stowage for emigrants. The drilling, sowing, and manuring machines exhibit features of interest. In many of these, vulcanized caoutchouc has been serviceably applied for conducting the seed, manure, &c., to the coulters. The steerage of many of these machines exhibits ingenious arrangements. Attempts have frequently been made to substitute mechanical for hand-labour in harvesting operations. Some curiously-contrived forms of apparatus are found in this Class adapted for cutting corn and grass, and thus in a degree dispensing with the labours of the reaper and the mower. Barn machinery is also well represented in a variety of chaff-cutters, winnowing, thrashing, and other machines and mills, which afford an instructive view of the present extensive applications of machinery to agricultural uses. The implements connected with the all-important subject of drainage are specimens exhibiting much inventive skill. The pipe, brick, and tile machines are highly interesting, and some are exhibited in operation, automatically producing, from well-kneaded clay, these various articles, the ordinary manufacture of which requires the labours of several individuals. The pipe-making machines present a singular aspect when in work, discharging an endless row of pipes of wet clay, which are divided by the alternate rise and fall of horizontal wire. By a simple arrangement the length of these pipes can be adjusted to any required extent.

In no other country, of late years, has agriculture been rendered so largely an object of experiment as in the United Kingdom, and in none other do the requisite amount of capital, and the supply of means for such experiments, proportionately to the area of the soil occupied, exist. Perhaps it may be added, that in no other country does there exist the same absolute necessity for the complete development of the productive capabilities of the soil. The application of philosophy to this art is recent, but promises favourable results. Chemistry has been applied to, for the knowledge of the properties of various earths, and Mechanics become the next object of study with a view to reduce the soil to the conditions required by the cultivator.—R. E.

1 STANLEY, WILLIAM PROCTOR, *Market Place, Peterborough*—Manufacturer.

1. A two-horse portable steam-engine, with an improved boiler, invented by John Medworth, of Nottingham. The fire is surrounded by water; in and across the fire-box, is a circulating chamber or water bridge, in the form of a square box, with about two inches inside water space. It has inlet pipes at bottom, and outlet pipes at top, into the body of the boiler. The water circulates through this box, and its violent ebullition liberates the steam as rapidly as it is generated. The figure (No. 1) represents this steam-engine.

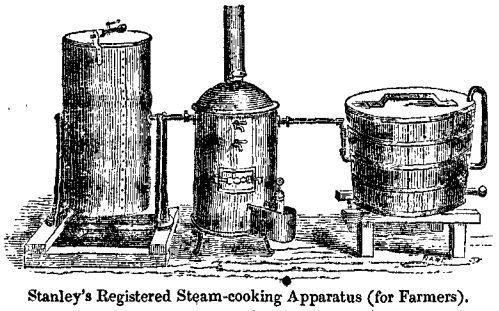
No. 1.



Stanley's Two-horse Portable Steam-engine. (End Elevation.)

2. The farmers' registered steam-cooking apparatus. This apparatus is shown in the adjoining cut. (No. 2.)

No. 2.



Stanley's Registered Steam-cooking Apparatus (for Farmers).

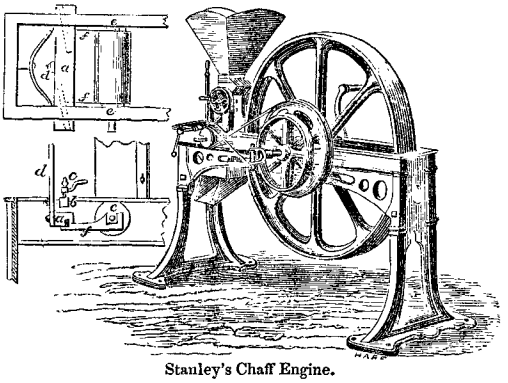
3. Rape and linseed cake-breaker, for breaking cakes for sheep, cattle, and manure.

4. Registered roller mill, or corn and seed crusher, for crushing linseed, oats, barley, malt, beans, and Indian corn.

5. Chaff engine, with safety lever, and apparatus for stopping or reversing the motion in case of accident, to cut chaff from ⅜ths of an inch to 5 inches long. This engine is represented in the annexed cut. (No. 3).

6. A machine for cutting roots for sheep and cattle, and known as the Royal Albert turnip-cutter: this, as also Nos. 2, 3, 4, and 5, are intended to work, at the same time, from the two-horse engine.

No. 3.



Stanley's Chaff Engine.

The side cuts represent the safety lever seen from above and at the side; *d* is the lever acting through the pieces *a* and *f*, *f*, on the roller *e*, *e*; *c* is a tightening screw.

7. Drawings of windmills for grinding corn.

8. Drawings of a roller mill, and of a steam generator.

3 GUEST, JOHN, *Bedford*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Three-row steerage drill on the flat, or two rows on the ridge, for turnips or mangel-wurzel, with manure.

Eight-row cup drill, for corn and seed, with self-acting box, and independent steerage, by which the drill-man is enabled to steer it perfectly straight, independently of the horses, and thus to facilitate the use of the horse-hoe between the rows.

4 DEAN, THOMAS, *Wishaw, Scotland*—Inventor.

Cutlery apparatus attached to a tile and pipe machine, for forming overlaps in tiles and pipes as they come through the die; intended to prevent the tiles or pipes from sinking in soft lands, and to keep them in one continuous line, so as to supersede collars. Two men and a boy can cut and make an average of 4,000 daily. The one pipe is cut out of the other, so that the overlaps are very complete in the fitting. The machine will be worked to exhibit the process.

4A SMITH, ALEXANDER KENNEDY, *Exminster*—Inventor and Maker.

Rotary screening machine, for screening earths, manures, coke, coal, stamped ores, &c., having a rotary motion, constantly changing the position of the article to be screened.

11 CROSSKILL, E., *Liverpool.*

Cart, waggon, and patent wheels.

13 HARDING, EGERTON, *Oldsprings, Market Drayton*—Inventor.

One-horse cart, the wheels running vertically, and the axle revolving as well as the wheels.

Set of whippletrees.

15 BUSBY, WILLIAM, *Newton-le-Willows, Bedale*—Manufacturer.

Single-horse cart, and light single-horse cart, for farming purposes.

A light horse-hoe, for ridge work, improved by the exhibitor. Strong horse-hoe for ridge work, with five tines.

Horse-hoe, with expanding motion.

Deep plough. Plough for general purposes. Light two-wheeled plough. Swing plough. Ribbing drill.

16 HARVEYS & TAIT, *Strathaven, Scotland*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Clydesdale tilt-cart, in working order, with concealed fastening; intended for farm work, and adapted for jobbing on parks, lawns, or ornamental grounds.

Farm kitchen fire-place crane, with improved machinery for adjusting cooking vessels.

17 CAMPBELL, A. F., *Great Plumstead, Norfolk.*

Patent four-wheel parallel-motion harrow.

17A GREGORY, RICHARD, *Beverley*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Model of a draining-machine.

18 STENT, WILLIAM, *Stockwith, Gainsborough*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

New supporter for peas, intended to supersede the common sticks, and calculated to last, with care, for a considerable time. This supporter is neat, and can be obtained in lengths of 23 yards.

20 NICHOLLS, R. H., 11 *Elizabeth Street, Eaton Square*—Inventor.

Patent dibble, with locomotive machine attached, for planting corn; and so constructed as to work upon any description of land without choking; progression is obtained by a new arrangement of mechanical powers.

Machine for giving motion with power to all rotatory machinery.

21 WILKIE, J., & CO., *Uddingston, near Glasgow.*

Parallel drill grubber, made of wrought-iron, and adapted for cleaning and loosening the earth between the rows of mangel-wurzel, potatoes, and turnips sown on the ridge, having two wheels, one in front and one behind, and regulated to the required depth by a lever.

Turn-wrist plough, made wholly of malleable iron, and adapted to lay the furrow to the right or left at pleasure; the mould boards and coulter are shifted by a simultaneous motion; the bridle is self-acting, and adjusts itself in the turning of the horses, having two wheels in front to regulate the depth.

Two-horse sowing plough, adapted for general purposes. It is greatly improved by welding the left handle, beam, sheath, and heel in one solid body, thus dispensing with joints and mortices.

Subsoil plough, invented by Mr. Smith, and improved by the exhibitor, with frame-work and land-breakers, and a leading wheel to regulate the depth, which, running in the bottom of the furrow previously made by the common plough, makes it work more evenly and easily.

Friction-wheel plough, having a friction-wheel in the sole for ease of draught.

21A REVIS, THOMAS, 8 *Cleave Place, Larkhall Lane, Stockwell, Surrey*—Inventor.

Single-seed planter.

Single-seed dibbler.

22 EATON, JOHN, *Woodford, near Thrapstone*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

A patent seed-dibbler, adapted for hand or horse power.

Registered ornamental sheep-crib, for hay, roots, cake, &c. Invented by William Knight, Esq., of Titchmarsh.

23 HARKES, DAVID, *Mere, near Nutsford*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Plough, with the joints welded instead of being connected by bolts and screws, and improved mould-board; it can be used with or without wheels.

Parallel expanding horse-hoe, for hoeing between turnips, potatoes, &c.; it can be set to any required width by a lever fixed between the handles, without stopping the horses.

Cheese and cider press, operating on the principle of a steelyard, which can be regulated to any pressure.

Hay-cutter.

Machine for screening clay for bricks, tiles, pipes, &c.

24 BRABY, JAMES, & SON, *Duke Street, Stamford Street, Lambeth*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

New application of springs to a caravan, or waggon, in which the perch bolt is placed behind the centre of the axletree, to allow a higher fore wheel, and give a greater amount of lock.

Machine for weighing coals, attached to the hind part of the caravan or waggon.

25 WINDSOR, JOHN, *Oswestry*—Manufacturer & Improver.

Winnowing machine, for wheat, barley, oats, beans, peas, &c. The improvements claimed are the peculiar construction of the riddle-case, and the placing of a fly-wheel on the fan spindle to regulate the speed, and produce an under-current of wind at the bottom of the cylinder to blow off any light substances.

Clover seed drill, for sowing all grass seeds and turnips on the flat. The bottom of the box is formed so as to cause the seed to fall to the brush until empty, and there is a movement for throwing the connecting spindle out of gear.

25A ALSOP, DANIEL, 6 *Boone Street, Lee, Kent*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Sulphurator and fumigator, to diffuse powdered sulphur for destroying mildew; with a tobacco-chamber.

25B KINGSWELL, FREDERICK, *Upper St. Martin's Lane.*

Model waggon.

25C GINGELL, W. J., *Nelson Street, Bristol*—Inventor.

Model uniform corn and seed meter, producing a uniformity of weight and measure of corn or seed at the same time.

26 ROBERTSON, GEORGE, *Allardice Street, Stonehaven, Scotland*—Inventor.

One-horse cart for agricultural purposes; with a sliding axle, by which the weight on the horse's back is regulated in going up or down hill; it has the advantage of keeping the cart always on a level. This invention is intended to prevent horses being at one time crushed with too much weight, and choked at another with too little.

27 ALCOCK, THOMAS, *Radcliffe, near Northampton*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Chaff-cutter, with improved rising roller.

Improved two-wheeled iron plough.

Improved swing iron plough.

28 LOWCOCK, HENRY, *St. Peter's Street, Tiverton*—Inventor and Patentee.

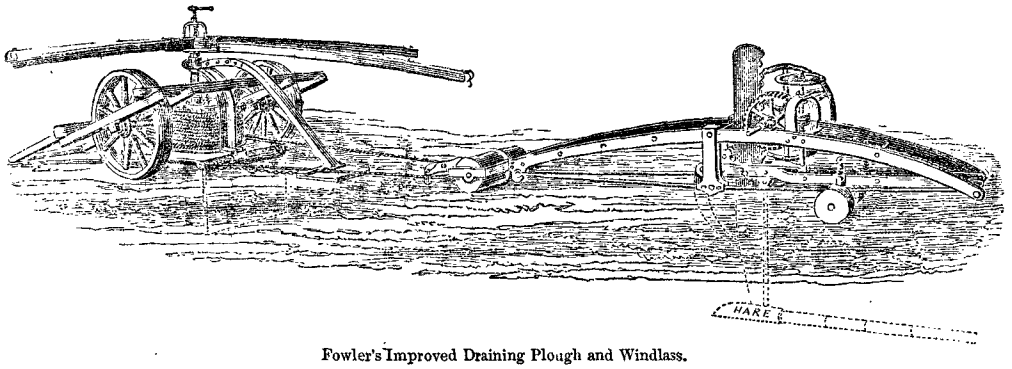
Patent turn-wrist plough (invented by the exhibitor, and manufactured by R. Adams, of Marldon, Devon), for turning furrows in one line of direction, and parallel to each other. With this implement the whole under surface of the furrow-slice is clean cut out at each ploughing; the weeds are clean cut; and the upper surface of the soil, especially when brought into tilth, is kept more level, and is less trodden.

28A FOWLER, JOHN, jun., *Temple Gate Implement Factory, Bristol*—Inventor and Proprietor.

Improved draining plough, (patented for the United Kingdom, France and Belgium) capable of effectually executing any drainage that may be required above the depth of 4 feet, at less than half the cost of the present system, and without disturbing the surface soil.

The following engraving shows the machine just as it is

finishing the drain. When commencing work, the plough is taken to one end of the field, and the capstan is moored at the other; the wire rope being run off the drum of the capstan and attached to the plough (either singly in shallow draining or soft soils, or returned round a single sheave when greater power is required), as shown in the cut. The plug and coulter are then dropped into a hole prepared for them, and the pipes threaded on a rope are attached to the back of the plug, the hole being sloped off backwards to allow them to enter easily. The horses are attached to the horse levers of the capstan, and by walking in a circular course, wind the wire rope on to the drum, and pull the plough forward with the pipes attached. When the required length of drain is completed (which may be any length under 225 yards), the plough is run into another hole, and the rope on which



Fowler's Improved Draining Plough and Windlass.

the pipes are strung, being unhooked, is pulled out backwards, and the drain is complete. As it would be inconvenient to have the pipe-rope in one length, it is made in pieces of 50 feet each and by a simple contrivance, as one rope enters, the other is attached to the end. It does not occupy more than one quarter of an hour from the time of finishing one drain to commencing another. The accuracy with which the clay pipes are laid cannot, it is said, be equalled by any hand work; and from the bottom being undisturbed, they are not liable to sink, as is sometimes the case even in the best-executed hand-draining.

By this process, not only is the cost of burying the tiles reduced in many cases 50 per cent., but from the quickness and neatness of the operation it can be done at any season of the year, without injury to any short crop or interfering with the common farm operations, the surface soil being untouched, except at the headlands; and where the hedges are low, the capstan can often be fixed in the next field. In undulating or flat lands, the levels are kept, or a fall insured, by working the coulter up and down in the body of the plough, by means of the worm and worm-wheel, shown in the cut, the ploughman's eye being guided by a try-sight balanced on the plough, and a cross staff erected at the end of the field.

Several of these ploughs are now in constant work, and though great lengths of the drains have been opened in the presence of large numbers of agriculturists, in no instance have tiles been found incorrectly laid.

The quantity of draining that can be done per day will vary with each particular field, but in common clay land when the depth does not exceed three feet, between 6,000 and 7,000 feet will be completed with four horses in the common working day; but when the depth exceeds three feet, from two to three horses will not do more than half that quantity. Where it is possible, this draining would be much more cheaply done in summer; as twice the quantity of work may be done by having two teams of horses out, and the other expenses would not be increased in proportion.

28B FOWLER & FRY, *Temple Gate Implement Factory, Bristol*—Designers and Manufacturers.

Registered farm cart, adapted for harvest and winter purposes. The shafts are adjusted with bent iron stays, so as to keep the body low and the wood shafts straight; the tipping apparatus is also adapted for rapid and easy delivery.

---

29 ELLS, 3 & 6 *Tottenham Court Road.*

Wheelbarrow on an improved principle.

30 CARPENTER, W., *Banbury*—Inventor.

Anti-attrition thrashing machine.

---

31 SAWNEY, WILLIAM, *Beverley.*

Winnowing-machine.
Iron model bridge.

---

32 BENDALL, JAMES, *Woodbridge*—Manufacturer.

Patent self-adjusting cultivator, for skimming, cleaning, pulverizing, or subsoiling land, with a double-action lever on the axle, and crescent plate, to regulate its depth; improved key mortice, for prongs; new arrangement of shares, and new mode of regulating front wheels.

Patent crushing machine for corn, beans, peas, barley, &c.

---

33 BLACKHALL, JAMES, 22 *Upper Gray Street, Edinburgh*—Inventor.

Model of high-pressure boiler, for steaming bones for manure; with additional tanks for retting flax; also, for steaming straw, turnips, and other food for cattle.

Specimen of steamed bone-manure, prepared at Blackfaulds, Linlithgowshire; containing, for its preservation, 5 per cent. of salt and 5 per cent of gypsum.

The process of steaming bones, and afterwards dissolving them in sulphuric acid, is intended to supersede the usual method of crushing them by expensive machinery.

---

34 BEART, R., *Godmanchester, near Huntingdon*—Inventor.

Patent land cultivator or scarifier, having traction wheels, to prevent the implement, when paring hard land, from moving out of the line of the draught of the horses.

---

35 MARSHALL, Lieut.-Col. WILLIAM, *Newfield Cottage, Craigellachie, Scotland*—Inventor.

Cereal seed-planting and simultaneously-operating machine, constructed to show the advantage of thin seeding.

---

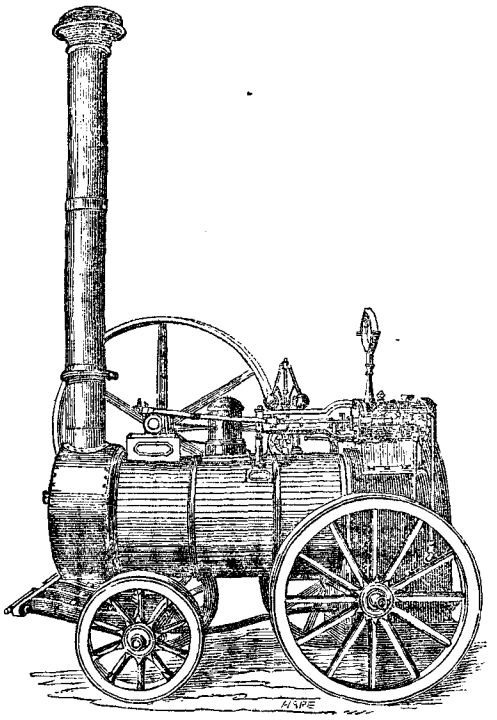
36 WINDUS, T., F.S.A., *Stamford Hill*—Inventor. (J. Rendall, Maker, Stamford Hill).

Two centripetal barrows.

---

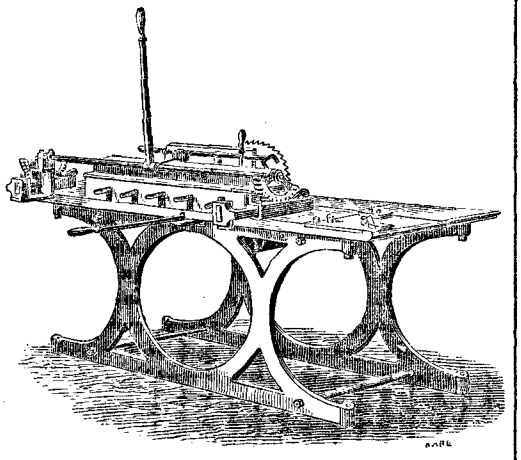
37 BURRELL, CHARLES, *Thetford, Norfolk*—Designer and Manufacturer.

A six-horse power portable steam-engine, adapted for driving a thrashing-machine, saw-mill, &c. It has an improved tubular boiler and reversible motion. The speed can be varied from 90 to 110 revolutions per minute, without stopping the engine. The cut represents this engine.



Burrell's Six-horse Portable Steam Engine.

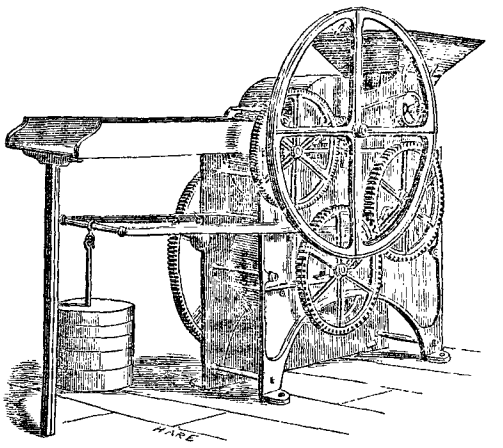
Registered machine for making hurdles or gates. It consists of a circular saw bench, fitted with a machine for boring and morticing at the same time. An extra frame is also supplied for putting the hurdles or gates together; it is also adapted for morticing posts for fencing. This machine is represented in the annexed cut.



Burrell's Hurdle-making Machine.

Registered gorse-cutting and bruising machine. It first cuts the gorse as chaff, and then passes it through one pair of rollers, one of which has a pressure, by means of a leverage, of four tons weight. It is also fitted with an extra hopper when used for crushing. This apparatus is shown in the cut. (See next column.)

A thrashing machine, with straw-shaker attached, invented, improved, and manufactured by the exhibitor. This machine is upon double carriages, and is well adapted for a portable steam-engine.



Burrell's Registered Gorse-cutting and Bruising Machine.

A spirit-level, for laying draining-pipes or tiles, invented by John Matthews, and improved by the exhibitor.

---

38 STEEVENS, WM. DAN., 157 *High Holborn.*
Model of a new plan for an agricultural railway, with a new engine for the same, without steam or horse power, and carriages, trucks, &c., for farming purposes.

38A ARMITAGE & COMPANY, *Mousehole Forge.*
An improved plough.

38B MURPHY, D. J., *Chamber of Commerce, Cork.*
Model of Archimedean agricultural machine.

---

41 ELLIOTT, JOHN, *Southampton*—Inventor.
Deodorizing water-closet.
Model of farm buildings.
Model of cottages for labourers.
Portable draining level.
Specimens of clay tubes, for building roofs and walls of cottages, farm buildings, &c. Manufactured in 1848, at the brick and tile works of the Duke of Richmond.

41A FYFE, WILLIAM WALLACE, 30 *Hamilton Place, Edinburgh*—Inventor. (9)
Syphon apparatus, for the washing of sheep, and for improving the growth of wool by the copious application of pure water.

[Though employed in a rude form in the case of Canadian sheep or store farming, the use of the syphon in this country is unknown in sheep-washing, a process which is performed either by "leaping" or "rough-handling" the animals, to their great injury and that of the wool. There is reason to believe that the free application of water, promoted by the use of this apparatus, will improve the woolly fibre, by precluding irregular growth, and the formation of knots or joints, besides conducing to the health of the sheep. A prejudice exists against giving water to sheep, yet the necessity of washing is admitted.]

---

42 SLIGHT, J., 34 *Leith Walk, Edinburgh*—Manufacturer.
A Tweeddale subsoil trench plough; an improvement on Read's by the Marquis of Tweeddale.
The Tweeddale trench plough, invented by the same, for the purpose of taking a furrow slice fourteen inches deep as a precursor to the former.
Model of Henderson's patent derrick crane.

43 STARKEY, THOMAS, *Farthinghoe, Brackley, Northamptonshire*—Inventor, Designer, and Maker.

Clod-crusher, on travelling wheels, shifting into a plain roller.

Telescope adder, extending from six feet, to 26 feet, shifting into one, two, three or four ladders, and forming a single or double flight of steps.

Ship-propeller, exhibited for simplicity and power.

Table, convertible into a bed or wardrobe, a suite of drawers, a seat, a closet, &c.

Two tables, as specimens of British woods.

Seat, to shut-up, for the pocket.

---

44 RACE, EDWARD, *Beverley*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Model of a new tipping waggon. This waggon has a screw in the middle pole acting upon the fore-end of the waggon, so that one man can tip the body, and discharge a load of four tons weight.

---

45 GOLDING, ROBERT, *Hunton, Maidstone*—Manufacturer.

"Improved Grecian" beehive: constructed with bars or slips of wood, to which the combs are suspended, so as to allow of their being extracted and returned uninjured. Adapted either for making observations, or for taking the honey without destroying the bees. A portion of the hive, consisting of three bars, is removed, and a similar piece, with combs attached, from another hive, substituted to show the arrangement of the comb and mode of action.

"Improved Huber's leaf-hive," which opens in the manner of a book, and admits of particular examination, for the purpose of observing the proceedings of the bees.

45A GOLDING, EDWARD, *Hurstbourne Priors, Andover Road*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Improved rolling barley chumper, to break the beard from the grain by rolling it backwards and forwards over the barley when spread on the floor. Its effects are doubled by inserting wires between and underneath the bars.

---

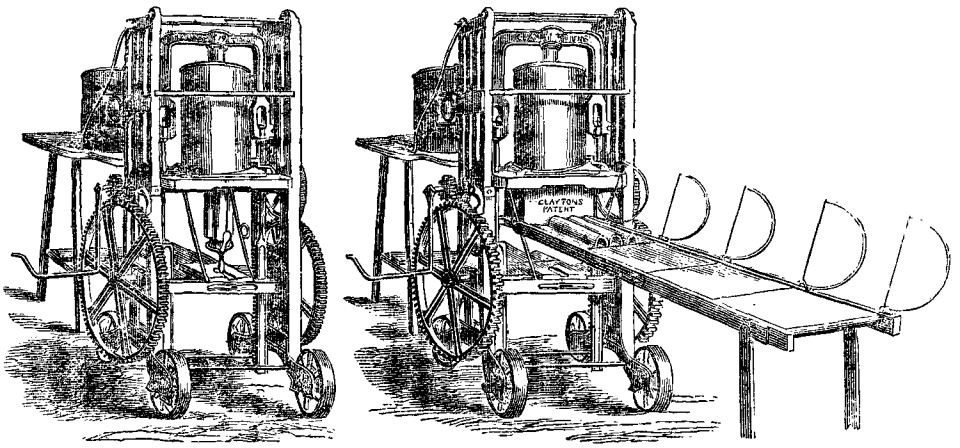
46 DAVIS, THOMAS, *Guy St. Nicholas, Warwick.*

The drum part of a registered thrashing machine, worked by steam or horse, adapted to thrash all kinds of grain (leaving the straw for bottings or otherwise), with revolving drum, the circumference of which is formed of a series of flutes or concave plates, and the beaters attached to the said drum and concave fixed in the interior of the same cylinder in which the drum works. These plates have teeth or sharp-edged flutes on their faces. The said teeth are not concentric with the axis of the drum, but (regarded in the direction in which the drum revolves) the second of each set advances on the first, and the third on the second.

---

47 CLAYTON, HENRY, *Atlas Works, near Dorset Square*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Patent double action machine for screening the clay for the manufacture of all kinds of drainage pipes and tiles, roofing and paving tiles, and hollow or solid bricks; it combines the vertical and horizontal plans of working. This double-action machine is illustrated in the annexed cut.



Clayton's Brick, Tile, and Pipe-making Machine.

Patent gratings and dies for cleansing clay, being perforated metal plates instead of wires or bars.

Cycloidal shape and other various improved draining tools, for cutting the drains in every description of soils. Patent drain consolidater and chaser, adjustable to every depth of drain, for the tiles to be laid in.

Working drawings (to scale), for the erection of kilns, drying sheds, &c. Improved plan for drying shelves, for drainage tiles, pipes, hollow and solid bricks. Specimens of common and other tiles, and of Roberts' patent bonded hollow bricks.

---

48 MORRISON, JOHN, & SON, *Banff, Scotland*—Producers.

Four bulbs of golden yellow turnip, and sample of seed, which have been cultivated in Banffshire and Aberdeenshire for several years. Four bulbs Aberdeenshire, or Gordon yellow turnip, and sample seed. Four bulbs of Williamson's Swedish turnip, and sample of seed. Four bulbs of Birchromb yellow turnip, and sample of seed, which produces heavy crops on poor soils.

48A PALMER, RICHARD, *Bideford, Devon*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Machine for cutting, and reducing to a pulp, turnips, carrots, mangold-wurzel, potatoes, &c., and mixing meal, if required. This machine may also be applied to grinding apples for cyder.

---

49 DRUMMOND & SONS, *Stirling*—Proprietors.

A grubber or cultivator, made by Mr. Lewis Potter, Bothkennar, near Stirling. The principal improvement consists in the easy adjustment of the tine frame, by means of lever and pulley.

A two-horse iron swing-plough, made by Mr. John Barrowman, of Saline, Fifeshire; with long handles and short beam.

50 NICHOLSON, W. N., *Newark-on-Trent*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Oil-cake breaking machines.

Mill for grinding barley, beans, &c.

Improved double blast corn-dressing or winnowing machine.

51 SEAWARD, WILLIAM, *Oulton, Wakefield*—Designer.

Tree remover, for transplanting large shrubs and trees.

[When the earth has been removed round the roots of the tree, so that a large and compact ball remains, the plate is placed as far under the ball as it will admit; the longest rope is then crooked on to the ring at the corner of the plate at the furthest distance from the ball, and passed round the under part of it, until it returns to the opposite corner; the power is then applied to the end of the rope, by which means the tree is easily removed to the centre of the plate in its erect position, and therefore conveyed to its intended place.]

Tree supporter, to support cypresses, arbor-vitæ, and shrubs, the branches of which are liable to be bent and broken down by snow, &c.

52 JONES, EDWARD, 138 *Leadenhall Street*—Inventor.

"Airish mow," adapted to the preservation of corn in the harvest-time of rainy seasons.

In Cornwall and Devonshire the farmers, when cutting their crops in unfavourable weather, commence early in the morning and have the produce of whole fields stacked on the spot, in "airish mows," before the evening, where it remains for months, free from heat and injury, until it suits the grower to house or otherwise dispose of it. Each mow contains generally about 400 sheaves.

[In wet harvests it is desirable to adopt some method for keeping the cut corn as dry as possible, in order to avoid sprouting and other injury. In the north of Europe light frames are erected in the field, on which the sheaves are placed with their heads downwards, and the top ridge is then lightly thatched; or hurdles may be set up, inclined towards each other at any desired angle, and the sheaves placed on them in layers and then thatched. In many counties in England the practice is to set up a certain number of sheaves to form a stack, which is "capped" or "headed" by other sheaves placed on it with their heads downwards. In Northumberland a practice still exists called "gaiting."—A single sheaf is taken; the band is tied higher up than usual; the butt, by a peculiar movement of the workman, is spread out, and the sheaf is then set up by itself. By thus separating the straw the wet does not lodge so much as it otherwise would do. The practice of making "airish mows" has generally declined, even in Cornwall and Devon:—smaller mows are now made in the form of a conical heap, and containing about a load of sheaves. The object in all, is to protect the corn from wet, and at the same to secure a good ventilation.—J. W.]

53 COOCH, JOSHUA, *Harleston, near Northampton*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Patent machine for winnowing or dressing corn and seeds.

Barley hummeller, for breaking off the haulm or beard of barley, without injury to the corn. It is also made with a self-acting apparatus for feeding the hopper.

Patent sack-holder, invented by Henry Gilbert, of St. Leonard's-on-Sea, for opening the mouth of a sack while being filled; with improvements by the exhibitor.

55 ABBOTT, WM., *Bideford, Devon*—Inventor.

Common plough, diminished in weight and friction, by the introduction of a wheel behind, and improved by raising the share, and continuing the iron-work of the handles to the spill.

Machine or apparatus for drying malt.

56 CHENERY, S., *March Cambs*—Inventor.

Land-presser, particularly adapted for fen-land.

56A EBBS, BENJAMIN, 9 *Lower Terrace, Islington*—Designer.

Lady's garden rake, consisting of a hoe, spud, and rake, all in one, by which weeds may be extracted from between closely-planted flowers, and the necessity of treading on the flower-beds or stooping to pull them up with the hand prevented.

57 NEWBERRY, W., *Hooknorton, Chippingnorton.*

Five-row dibbling machine.

58 ROYCE, GEORGE, *Fletland, Market Deeping*—Inventor.

Patent self-acting reeing-sieve, which takes out of corn all sprouted, damaged, and mouldy kernels; and dirt from oats, wheat, or barley.

Patent smut-machine, and general corn-cleaner. The cleaning power of this machine is due to the operation of the revolving cylinder, which carries away dirt as soon as it is detached from the grain.

59 WHISHAW, F., *John Street, Adelphi.*

A self-acting feeding-trough for poultry.

60 BECKFORD, T., & GOSLING, W., *Highfield Farm, Wargrave, Henley-on-Thames*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Model of a circular mowing and tedding machine, drawn on three wheels, by one horse, regulated with a lever by the driver, according to the nature of the land. The mowing machine can be used with or without the tedder.

61 RODENHURST, W. & J., *Market Drayton*—Manufacturers.

Compound screw and lever cheese-press, having more power than the ordinary rack and pinion press, and therefore requiring a less weight and a shorter lever.

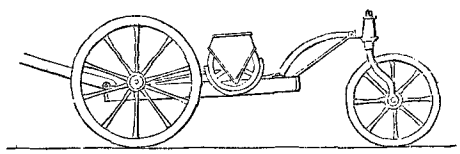
Hay or straw cutting machine.

62 GILL & WARD, *Oxford*—Manufacturers.

Improved portable copper steam generator. Two iron vessels for boiling or steaming food.

63 WATT, JAMES, *Biggar, Scotland*—Improver and Manufacturer.

Improved broad-cast sowing-machine, for grain and grass seeds, having jointed seed-chests, adapted for passing gates, and the small wheel behind for ease in working, and saving of the grain. Drawn by one horse, and sowing from 30 to 35 acres per day. This machine is represented by a side elevation in the cut.



Watt's Broad-cast Sowing Machine.

65 BIGG, THOMAS, *Leicester House, Great Dover Street, Southwark*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Improved apparatus for sheep-dipping, which, with the assistance of five men, is capable of dipping 500 sheep per day.

66 GREEN, T., 97 *North Street, Leeds*—Manufacturer.
Wire aviary and ornamental seat.

66A AMOS, JOSEPH, *King Street, Bristol*—Manufacturer.
Barrel-churn and stand of English oak, with improvements in the bung, vent-peg, whey-tap, and gudgeons.

67 SHANKS & SON, *Arbroath, Forfar.*
Grass and hay-cutting machine.

68 WHITFIELD, JAMES ALEXANDER, *Pelaw Staith, near Gateshead*—Inventor.
Improved grappling or dredging-iron, for drawing from the water, the bodies of persons apparently drowned.
The improvement consists in its passing over in the same time, four times the space which the present irons pass over. Should the hooks become fastened at the bottom of the river, they will straighten. The hanging-chain with the hooks will detect a body lying behind a rock or large stone. It is made to take into pieces, so that it can be easily repaired.

69 JOLLY, JOSEPH, *Vale of Aylesbury*—Manufacturer.
Churn and stand; large and small milk-pails; oval butter-tub; butter prints and boards; milk-strainer.

70 JENNISON, JOHN, *Frodingham, Duffield, Yorkshire*—Inventor.
Yorkshire corn stacks, showing the position in which sheaves are laid.
Stack level, to assist the stack-builder.
Hedge models, &c.

72 HART, CHARLES, *Wantage.*
A registered universal portable grinding-mill. The first part consists of two plates, with steel cutters, the bottom one running horizontally; the grain, in passing through which, is split into small pieces; it is then conveyed between two stones, one stationary, and the other running vertically, where it is reduced to fine meal.

72A PHILLIPS, G., *Harrow-on-the-Hill*—Manufacturer.
Improved collateral beehive, made of wood, glass, and zinc. In this hive, the bees do not swarm, nor require to be destroyed to take the honey; and the progress of their work can at any time be ascertained without danger.

73 FRANCE, ARCHIBALD, *Stirling*—Manufacturer and Designer.
A drill-plough for green crops.
A green-crop grubber.

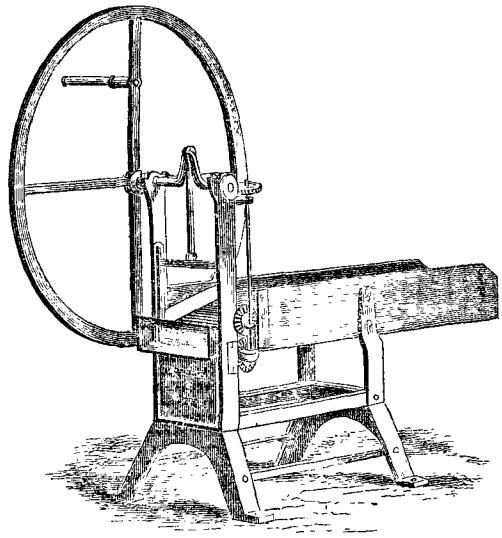
74 SHERRIFF, THOMAS, *West Carns, near Dunbar.*
1. A machine for sowing grain, being an improved drill.
2. A machine for dressing grain, being an improved winnowing machine.

75 BENNETT, HENRY, *Liverpool*—Manufacturer.
Model of a self-cleaning roller, for crushing clods, rolling growing crops, and freeing land infested with wire-worm. The rings, of which the roller is composed, are fastened by bolts running through bored bosses into the solid ends. The contrivance for self-cleaning is effected by having two of the holes in each alternate ring larger than the other, so as to allow half the roller parts to rise twice in the revolution, sufficiently to cut out all clods which may rise between them. The rings are also tapered from the outer to the inner edge, so that a clod, being squeezed in, will necessarily fall into the interior, and be broken.
Mill for mixing provender, and preparing manures for drill-sowing. The rollers are composed of double-toothed rings, working into each other; with strong gearing, heavy fly-wheel, with brass bushes, and hard-wood frame.
Gorse-cutting machine, with eight knives, fixed on a cylinder, which revolves in brass bearings, with fluted rising feed rollers, and case-hardened cutting plate.
Mill for kibbling or crushing beans, oats, &c., on hard-wood frame, with case-hardened diagonally machine-fluted rollers, working in brass bushes. The feed apparatus is regulated by a screw from behind.
Oilcake crusher, for crushing oil or rape cake. The rollers are composed of double-toothed rings, bored out, and fitted with a key on a round shaft. It has double pickers for cleaning the rollers, and sliding bars, with regulating screw in the centre, giving a parallel motion to the roller.

76 WOODBOURNE, JAMES, *Kingsley, near Alton*—Manufacturer.
Iron machine for bagging hops by pressure. The power is obtained by one pair of wheels, rack, pinion, and lever; and it is provided with an iron case, screw, and step, for the reception of the bag, to prevent its being torn by the pressure.

77 PEARCE, W., *Poole, Dorset.*
Clod-crusher, cider-mill, gorse-cutting and bruising machine, ploughs, &c.

78 GILLETT, JOHN, *Brailes, near Shipston-on-Stour*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
1. Chaff engine, for cutting hay and straw with double-action knife, having two edges, cutting in its ascent and descent; the apparatus which regulates the length of the cut, and stops the feed during the action of the knife; and the double mouthpiece, by which the feed gets a bearing on both sides, prevents the corners from being left uncut. The figure represents this chaff engine.



Gillett's Chaff Engine.

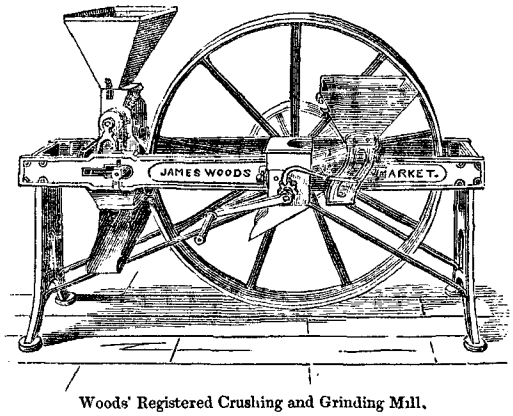
2. Patent chaff engine, with lever beam for horse power.
3. Model of a patent rick ventilator, for ventilating hay and corn ricks.
4. Mill for splitting, bruising, and grinding beans, oats, and barley. In this mill there is but one roller which has a double-action flute: by simply reversing the fly-wheel, the different operations of splitting beans, and bruising or grinding oats and barley, are performed.
5. Patent self-acting alarum gun, for preserving corn, fruit, and seeds from the depredations of birds or game. This machine consists of a barrel with twelve holes, to contain as many charges of powder; one of which, by means of clock-work, is discharged every hour, giving a report as loud as a gun.

80 SWAN, ROBERT FRANCIS, *Boxford, Suffolk*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Model of a tipping waggon (on a reduced scale). The novelty consists in the three wheels, the locking, the

manner of tipping, the form, the concentration of the weight or load upon one axletree near to the horses' shoulders, and its adaptation to single or double shafts. It may be used as a two-wheel cart, by removing the hind carriage-work.

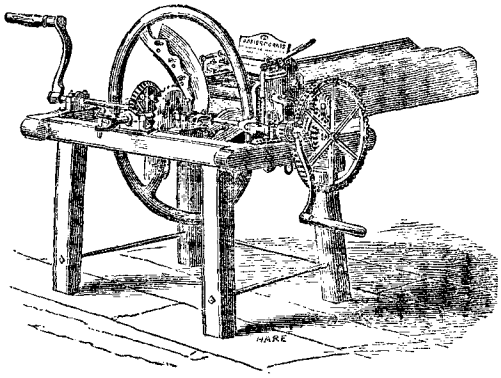
81 MACKAY, WM. HENRY, *Swansea*—Inventor.
Machine for mowing hay or cutting corn.

82 WOODS, JAMES, *Stowmarket, Suffolk*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Registered iron-crushing and grinding mill, for linseed, oats, barley, Indian corn, rice, lentils, malt, &c. It crushes and grinds separately, or does both at the same time, as two distinct hoppers are provided, and no alteration of machinery is required. The crushing is performed on the surface of a large wheel, 4 feet diameter, in conjunction with a small roller, 7 inches diameter. A steel roller is attached to the axis of the large wheel for grinding beans and peas, so that friction from increased bearings is avoided. The figure shows the form of this mill.



Woods' Registered Crushing and Grinding Mill.

83 CORNES, JAMES, *Burbridge, near Nantwich, Chester*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Registered chaff-cutting machine, with three knives: invented, and manufactured by the exhibitor. It is applicable to hand, horse, or steam power, and cuts five different lengths of chaff; one length of 4 inches for litter. (See the following cut.)
A chaff-cutting machine, with two knives.


Cornes' Registered Chaff-cutting Machine.

84 ROE, FREEMAN, & HANSON, 70 *Strand*—Manuf.
Four-horse portable steam-engine, for agricultural and other purposes.

85 SELLAR, GEORGE, & SON, *Huntly, near Aberdeen*—Inventors and Manufacturers.
Double mould, or drill plough, with improved mouldboards. Swing plough.

86 JAMES, JOHN & CO., 24 *Leadenhall Street*—Manufacturers.
Patent weighing machine, without loose weights; the weights by which the the goods are weighed, being attached to, and forming part of the machine itself.
Three ton machine, or small patent weigh-bridge, for weighing carts, live cattle, and farm produce generally.
Six hundred-weight patent machine, for weighing sheep, pigs, &c.
Three hundred-weight machine, for weighing sacks of corn, &c.
Machine for weighing potatoes, turnips and other root-crops in the field.

87 ROWLEY, JOHN J., *Rowthorne, near Chesterfield.*
Patent improved machine for dropping or depositing pulverized substances, such as peat, charcoal, bone-dust, &c., at any required distance from 8 to 18 inches. Turnip, rape, or mangold seed can be deposited with the manure.
Registered corn-dressing machine, with new motion in separating corn from the chaff and short straw, as delivered from the thrashing-machine.

88 DRUMMOND, PETER ROBERT, *Perth*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Anti-metallic table churns, with six actions. The base is a box for containing hot or cold water. Atmospheric air is carried down through the plunger staff. To the larger size, any kind of animal power can be applied.

89 READ, RICHARD, 35 *Regent Circus*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
New patent garden watering engine, fitted with an improved metallic (jointed) tube. Horticultural machine, with metal tube, &c.; and syringe, with angle branch. Stomach pump, in case, new patent. Aperitive fountain, with reservoir, and metal tube. Injecting instruments for removing obstructions in the bowels of horses and other animals.
Improved hollow probangs for relieving hoven or choked bullocks, calves, sheep, &c.

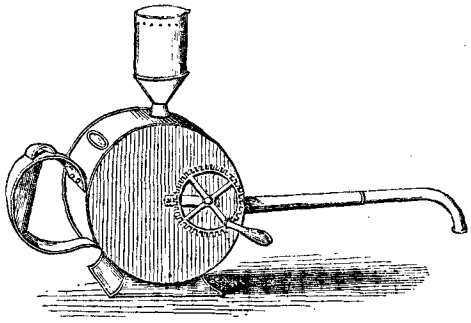
89A BLAIKIE, J., 71 *Stockwell Street, Glasgow.*
Model reaping and mowing machine.

90 WOOD, G., *Alnwick, Northumberland.*
Improved cottage beehive.

90A HOLMES, J., 1 *Wellington Terrace, Newcastle-on-Tyne.*
Garden-seat and plant stands.

91 BROWN, DAVID STEPHENS, 2 *Alexandrian Lodge, Old Kent Road*—Improver.
Patent instrument for fumigating plants, to destroy insects, &c. Tobacco is placed in the magazine at top, and lighted, in the same manner as an ordinary smoking pipe. A draught of air is produced for its combustion by the revolutions of a fan, which draws the smoke in at one part of the cylinder, and drives it forcibly out at another, in a cool state, concentrated, and in any direction. In fumigating turnips, orchards, &c., other moist-

ened substances may be substituted for tobacco. The cut shows the form of this apparatus.



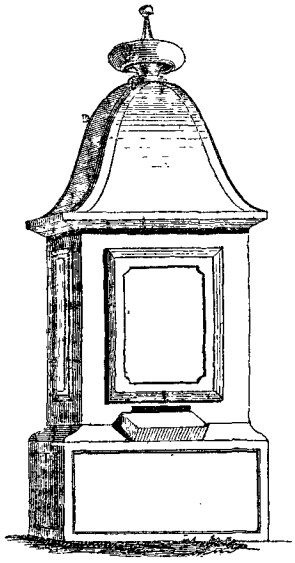
Brown's Patent Fumigator.

91A JORDAN, THOMAS, *Billericay, Essex*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Improved plough.

92 PETTIT, WYATT JOHN, *Sudbury, Suffolk*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Temple beehive, from which the honey may be taken without destroying the bees. This beehive is represented in the annexed cut.



Pettit's Temple Beehive.

The construction is intended to effect the total exclusion of drone bees from the surplus, or glass hives; to give convenience for ventilation; to supply a simple method of taking glass hives when filled, together with convenience for observation; and to prevent the necessity of swarming.

Collateral beehive, possessing all the advantages of the temple hive, with the addition of a surplus-box placed collaterally, and intended for the inside of an apiary.

92A NUNN, ALICIA, 2A *Welbeck Street, Cavendish Square*—Inventor.

A new self-cleaning solid pulp-blotting roller; a hand instrument for drying ink or colour writings.

New chemical churn, and apparatus for churning butter; a new process by which butter is preserved from becoming rancid.

93 MARYCHURCH, JOSEPH, *Haverfordwest, South Wales*—Manufacturer.

Winnowing-machine. The blast is concentrated, and the machine occupies but little space. The riddles may be placed in various positions, to suit different qualities of grain; they rise and fall independently of the case, which moves only in a lateral direction.

Chaff-cutter, having the fly-wheel placed on a transverse spindle on one side of the trough, and giving at the cutting end a circular motion to the knives; it has three rollers, all worked by one compound-wheel. The mouth-piece is serrated above and below, and its lower jaw is moveable, being acted upon by a flexible lever working from the fly-wheel shaft. In consequence of the knives being placed on a spindle, instead of being thrown round within the area of the fly-wheel, they are reduced in size, and less power is required to work them. The fly-wheel is also situated alongside of the trough, and a case is fitted over the knives and gearwork.

Turnip-cutter, formed of a cylindrical barrel, on which the large knives for slicing are placed in a diagonal position. The small knives for cutting strips (which are also diagonal) are fixed upon moveable segments, and attached to the barrel directly under the large knives.

94 LAW, R., *Shettleston, Glasgow.*

A farm cart, iron plough, and model turn-wrist plough.

96 CROWLEY & SONS, *Newport Pagnell, Bucks*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

One-horse cart, with new tipping apparatus. Hames. One-horse universal hoe.

98 BRODIE, WILLIAM, *Airdrie, Scotland.*

A registered drain-tile and pipe-machine. This machine is driven by steam or horse-power, and when wrought at a speed by which two women take away the pipes, makes from 10,000 to 12,000 two-inch pipes per day. By putting the rope which is attached to the driving-power on a smaller pulley, to bring up the speed, the produce is from 12,000 to 18,000 pipes in 10 hours. Various sizes of tiles and pipes, for leading drains, can also be made when required. By putting on a set of grating dies, this machine is capable of cleaning the stones from clay, after passing through a pug-mill, sufficient to make from 16,000 to 20,000 two-inch pipes per day.

99 CLARK, JOHN, *Kirkton Blantyre, by Hamilton, Scotland*—Manufacturer.

Plough.

100 ISTANCE, R., *Carmarthen.*

Beehive ventilator.

101 EPPS, WM. JAMES, *Maidstone*—Inventor.

Machine for throwing flour of sulphur upon horticultural and agricultural crops, for the purpose of destroying the mould or mildew.

The hopper contains the sulphur, and at the bottom is placed a box containing a sieve; through the box is a spindle, attached to a spring and lever outside the hopper, and the whole is fixed before a fan-blower: the brass wheel (which moves the latter) catches the lever attached to the box in the hopper, and causes an oscillating and tapping motion, which sifts the sulphur into the air-chamber of the blower; whence it is blown in one continued cloud with great force.

103 BRIGGS, T., *Denley Pottery, Derbyshire*—Manufacturer.

Improved beehive.

104 PONTON, GEORGE, *Grangefoot, Linlithgow, Scotland*—Manufacturer.

Improved two-horse swing-plough, for lea and general purposes.

Two-horse plough, for forming drills; reduced in draught, and adapted for any soil.

New one-row bean-sowing machine, which can be thrown out of gear at the turnings, to save labour.

All invented, or improved and made by the exhibitor.

105 THOMPSON, GEORGE, 18 *Great George St., Westminster* —Inventor.

Patent machine for digging and turning over earth, which may also be used as a cultivator or scarifier, by substituting one or more hoes or coulters, in place of each spade.

Working model of part of another digging-machine, of a lighter construction; to be worked in a similar manner, but having only one row of spades; for use on light soils, and adapted for forming broad or narrow ridges.

106 HALSTEAD, CHARLES, & SONS, *Chichester*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Improved iron ploughs, either for light or heavy soils.

Improved oil-cake breaker, made entirely of iron.

107 SEWELL & CO., *Longtown, Cumberland,* and 30 *Spring Street, Hyde Park*—Manufacturers.

Netherby plough, designed to cut, displace, and leave in a proper position, furrows of various widths and depths on moderately stiff soils, where the more "springy" action of a lighter plough increases the traction, and deteriorates the appearance of the work done.

It is sufficiently strong for almost any soil, but for very stiff clays, it requires another form of mould plate; for, like other tools, ploughs should be made for their assigned duty, to prevent disappointment to the farmer.

On observing three or more oxen drawing a single surface plough, it is difficult to resist the conclusion, that only from some constructive or other remediable error, can so much power be required to displace a small quantity of soil only a few inches. This will appear more clearly, by comparing the useful effect of a horse in drawing a waggon and in drawing a plough. The tractive power of a horse is about 150 lbs., which gives 450 lbs. for three horses. The friction of a waggon on a road is from 72 to 90 lbs. per ton, which, taken at the highest estimate, gives five tons that the three horses could draw on a good road.

Now, if about a cubic foot of earth be in motion at once in ploughing, and, with the plough, weighs—say 370 lbs., it gives the comparison—as 370 lbs. is to five tons, or as one is to thirty, so is the practical effect in ploughing to traction on a road. Thirty to one is a discrepancy so wide, that it should induce the matter to be seriously considered by those who till their soil at such a great cost of power, increased by not unfrequently more than one guide.

The principal resistances in ploughing are, the quiescent tenacity of the soil, and its rubbing friction along the mould-plate. The first is the most important; for since the friction of a body at rest is much greater than its moving friction, it follows, that in a well-formed mould-plate, the rubbing friction of the soil can only be limited. To start, displace, and replace the soil with least power, are therefore the requisites of a good plough.

These qualities obtained, a few pounds more or less weight in the implement itself could make no material difference; as the actual weight should depend upon the nature of the soil to be removed. The attachment of the tractive power, however, is of importance; since it should be in, or as near to the direct line of the greatest resistance, as is practicable. The greatest resistance will be between the cutting edge of the coulter and that of the share which fairly starts the soil into motion, as is testified by the greater wear of these parts. Since this point is near the land side, it is evident that horses walking in the previously displaced furrow, are pulling at an angle of several inches from the land, requiring some compensating resistance to keep the plough to the land.

When one horse, however, is attached on each side, and as near to the line of resistance as they can be, their angular traction balances each other, and results in their combined force forming a diagonal line of traction in the direct line of resistance, requiring less power and less guidance to produce straight uniform furrows.

The Netherby plough seeks to lessen resistance by the anti-frictional curvature of the mould plate, allowing the displaced soil to press with less intensity over a larger surface, thereby preventing abrasion; and by the attachment of one horse on each side of the line of resistance, as sufficient power for all ordinary surface work.

108 REEVES, THOMAS, ROBERT, & JOHN, *Bratton, Westbury, Wilts*—Manufacturers.

Patent liquid manure-distributing cart. The liquid is distributed by means of revolving troughs, which throws it on two sloping boards or aprons, whence it falls on the land in a thin or thick sheet, as may be required; the cistern may also be turned up to empty itself, by turning a handle.

Patent liquid manure drop-drill; it works on the same principle as the preceding, by means of a succession of small buckets, which throws the liquid into tubes, into which the seed is conveyed from a seed-box. It drills the seed and liquid, either at intervals or continuous, as may be required.

These machines were invented by Mr. Thomas Chandler Aldbourne, Hungerford, Berks; and were improved and manufactured by the exhibitor.

109 MAYNARD, ROBERT, *Whittlesford, near Cambridge*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Universal oil-cake crusher; exhibited for new arrangement of gear, combining strength and simplicity of working parts. Recent improvements have reduced the friction, and rendered the machine better adapted for preparing the cake for feeding purposes.

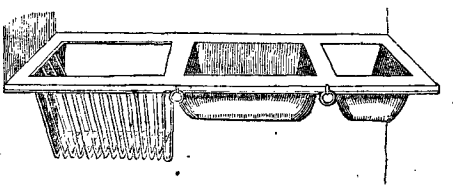
Engine for drawing clover and trefoil seeds, invented by Mr. Constable, of Cambridge, and manufactured by the exhibitor. This machine is for separating the husk or hull from the seed, which it does at the rate of about two or three bushels of clover seed, and about double that quantity of trefoil seed, per hour, when worked by four horses.

Weighing-machine, for ascertaining the weight of any article from a quarter of a pound up to twenty stone.

109A COTTAM & HALLEN, *Winsley Street*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Pipe tile machine. Winnowing machine. Litter and chaff cutter. Subsoil plough. Two-wheel or swing plough. Skim or paring plough. Universal plough. One-row seed and manure drill. Oat bruiser. Liquid manure pump. Hand-power guage. Odometer. Ornamental cast-iron vases.

Set of stable fittings, viz., rack, manger, and water-trough, enamelled. The figure represents these fittings.



Cottam and Hallen's Enamelled Stable Fittings.

Wrought-iron basins, enamelled. Cast-iron ventilators. Improved horse-pot for stables. Cast-iron dog trough. Wrought-iron circular and corner hay-racks. Cast-iron mangers for centre and corner of stall. Set of draining tools. Cast-iron rick stand. Stand of patent metallic churns.

Lawn mowing machine. Level for agricultural draining. Circular saw-table for agricultural purposes. Serrated chain harrow. Well-boring tools. Indian corn thrashing machine.

110 CARSON, H., *Warminster, Wilts*—Manufacturer.

Scarifier, invented and manufactured by the exhibitor. This implement has seven shares or tines, of which there are two sets, broad steel shares and couching tines, for cutting, breaking, and pulverizing the soil. The shares are easily fixed into the frame by means of a wedge. The frame containing the shares is raised or lowered by means of a lever, at a single operation; and by the stop for regulating the lever, uniform depth of work is obtained.

Patent turnip-cutter, by Edmund Moody, of Maiden Bradley.

Cheese press, with double lever; constructed with a compound lever and screws. The screw, which is of wrought-iron, can be easily adapted to any depth of cheese.

A set of six harrows, adapted for wet lands, which can be adjusted to the width of any ridge, whilst the horses walk in the furrow. Their form is peculiar, the frame of each being forged into one piece, and the tines are so arranged that each follows in a distinct track.

112 PARSONS, JAMES, *Craven Farm, Stamford Hill*—Inventor and Maker.

Model of a digging machine, for breaking up the ground in an efficient manner, and at a small expense.

114 HAYWARD, GILES, *Crewkerne, Somerset*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Plough, with drilling-machine attached, adapted for sowing all kinds of corn; and turnip-seed, particularly in a dry season.

115 BUTLIN, WILLIAM, *Northampton*—Designer and Manufacturer.

Four-horse power portable steam engine.

116 HODGES, JOHN, & SONS, 16 *Westmoreland Street, Dublin*—Manufacturers.

Improved safety kettles, with valves on the spouts, to prevent scalding.

Improved steaming apparatus, for dressing food for cattle.

117 HAYES, JAMES, *Elton, Huntingdonshire*—Designer, Inventor, and Manufacturer.

Grinding mill, adapted to steam or horse power, which makes 120 revolutions per minute, and requires three horses to draw it; adapted to grind barley into soft meal for pigs, and to split beans.

119 HUNTER, W. & J., *Samuelston, Haddington, Scotland*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Lever grain drilling machine, having the gauge separate from the shut, or stopping of the seed; also having a horizontal marker.

120 SHOLL, JAMES, 33 *Lamb Street, Spital Square*—Inventor.

Castle beehive, as in use at the royal farm, Windsor. Observatory beehive, on the principle of taking pure surplus honey without destroying the bees. Glasses of honey taken from one observatory hive last season.

121 GLOVER, WILLIAM, *Warwick*—Manufacturer.

One-horse cart for general purposes.

122 MAYNARD, JOHN, & SON, *Bedford*—Designers and Manufacturers.

Improved Bedfordshire one-horse cart, having the body without either slot or mortice; mounted on an improved iron axle. The wheels are made with an improved iron hub, oak spokes, and ash felloes, patent half-round hoop tire. The side and front raves are fixtures, broad, and set nearly flat, so that the load may be carried up wide and square; the side raves, being arched over the wheels, admit of the body lying direct on the axle, bringing the floor of the cart near the ground, which is an advantage in draught and loading. The shafts, being bent, bring the body level when at work. It is furnished with an iron regulator, of simple construction, which is used when emptying manure in small heaps upon the land, or, when descending steep hills, it is fitted with hind and front ladders. Constructed to carry 30 cwt. with one horse.

122A SERVICE, W., 8 *Rutland Terrace, Hornsey Road, Holloway*—Inventor.

Archimedean sifting machine. The filling and discharging apparatus consists of a spiral passage formed throughout the length of a wire cylinder, and revolving with the cylinder; and an arrangement for varying the action of the sifter.

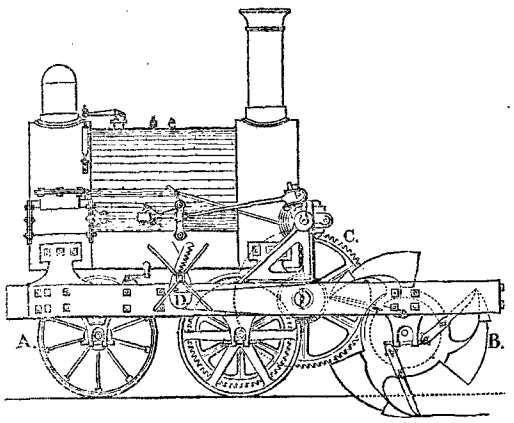
123 WEIR, EDWARD, 351 *Oxford Street*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Irrigator liquid manure pump, fire, and garden engine, with hose and hose reel. As a fire-engine it will throw 20 gallons of water per minute to a height of 40 feet from the end of the nozzle.

Improved draining level; the level is found by means of the spirit tube. It stands on three legs, requiring no driving into the ground or fixing, and when once adjusted to its level by means of the regulating screws, it may be turned in any direction; the most convenient fall or outlet for the drain may then be easily found, without the instrument requiring any readjustment. The index tells off immediately the rise or fall in inches, in every yard.

123A USHER, JAMES, *Edinburgh*—Inventor.

Model of patent locomotive steam-plough. The novelty consists in reversing the action of the ploughs, and making them rotatory. The ploughs revolving behind the carriage act as propellers. This model is represented in the cut.



Usher's Patent Locomotive Steam Plough.

A *b* are the front wheels, which are turned on a pivot by a rack and screw; B *e* are a series of revolving ploughs behind the engine, which, while at work, propel the carcarriage; C *g* is a spur-wheel, driven by pinion P, which gives motion to the ploughs; D *i* is a frame which is moved up and down by the rack, *l m*, by means of which the ploughs are elevated or depressed at pleasure.

123B JONES P., *High Street, Fulham*—Proprietor.

Portable hand garden-engine, with the cylinder so constructed that it forms an air-vessel, and forces the water in a continuous stream upwards of forty feet.

124 RANSOMES & MAY, *Ipswich*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Patent iron ploughs; double breast or moulding ploughs; West Indian, double furrow, universal, broad share, and subsoil ploughs; trussed whippletrees; Biddell's scarifier; Indian cultivator; corn and seed-dropping

machine; portable steam engine; fixed steam engine; thrashing machines; cane-top cutter; crushing-mill; oil-cake breaker; barley awner; chicory cutter; Scotch cart, &c.

124A DUFAUR, HARRY, & CO., 21 *Red Lion Square*—Proprietors. Dr. S. NEWINGTON, Inventor & Patentee.

Agricultural implements:—Eight depositor hand-dibble, for all kinds of corn, pulse, &c. The cups drop any required number of grains in each hole. The same, on wheels; each box will shift to any required distance.

Hand-cultivator and drill-hoe, which, by adjusting long or short slots, can be used between rows of any width; for stirring or cultivating the land, the tines only are used; for hoeing, shares suited to the width of each row are fitted on the tines. To the frame, can also be adjusted coulters for drawing furrows for different depths; also potato-moulder with expanding wings.

Single-horse subsoil plough and pulverizer with shares for paring and hoeing, either on the ridge or flat. When used as a subsoil pulverizer, three strong chisel-shaped tines adjustable to any depth, are fitted behind one another in the wrought-iron beam in such a way as to pulverize the whole space, after the furrow slice has been removed. When used as a hoe, a slot is attached to the beam, to which two of the tines are fitted, shifting in the slot to any required width. To these tines shares of any width can be adjusted. By removing the shares, a cultivator or stirrer is formed. By removing the slot and shares, and adjusting to the beam a strong coulter with expanding wings, the implement forms a moulding-plough for striking out furrows; also for earthing up potatoes, &c.

Hand dibble-drill with three shifting boxes, fitted with cups suited for all seeds.

Hand implement for distributing pulverized artificial manures, intended to supersede the broad-casting by hand, of guano, soot, nitrate of soda, &c.; also useful for dusting with lime, wheat infested with slug, or turnip infested with the flea or fly; it is also made for horse-power of any width.

[The refreshment of autumn-sown wheat in spring, by the application of artificial manures in powder over the surface of the field, is an improvement extending among good farmers. The principle of Dr. Newington's machine for this purpose was approved at the Exeter meeting of the Royal Agricultural Society.—PH. P.]

Horse dibble-drill, with six shifting boxes and manure distributor attached; it deposits any kind of seed at defined distances in the furrows, and any required quantity per acre according to the size of the cups used; and any number of grains can be deposited at each drop; with an apparatus for distributing artificial manures beneath the seed in any required quantity.

Single-horse cultivator, with fittings for hoeing.

124B COWAN, HUGH, *Corstorphine, Edinburgh*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Self-cleansing two-horse grubber.

125 PAXTON, J., *Ealing near Brentford*—Inventor.

A registered improvement on water-power, for grinding corn, &c.

126 ROBINSON, WILLIAM, *Halsham*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Corn-dressing machine, for dressing, blowing, hariffing, and blowing and hariffing combined, for the use of millers or farmers.

Hariff machine, for cleaning wheat.

Patent straw-shaker, for separating corn from straw; consisting of a series of flaps, or flys, that revolve and keep parallel to each other; it beats and propels the straw, and turns the corn to the floor.

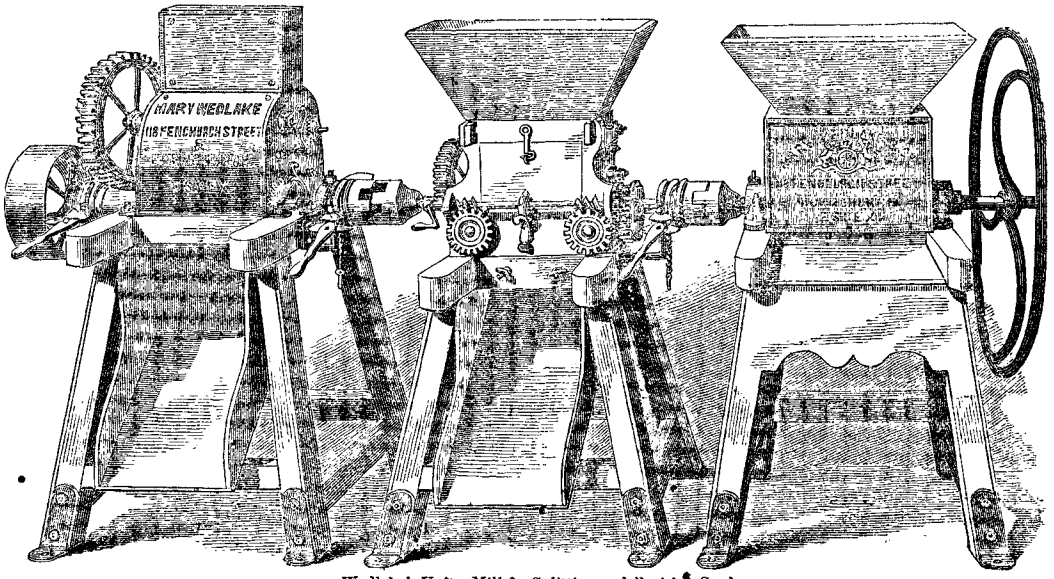
127 WEDLAKE, MARY, & CO., *Fairkytes Works*, and 118 *Fenchurch Street, City*—Manufacturers.

Improved agricultural machines, &c.:—
Patent double-action haymaking machine.
Horse hay and stubble rake.
Winnowing, or corn and seed-dressing machine.
Ploughs for ploughing heavy and light lands.
Horse-hoe and scarifier.
Similar machine with five hoes.
Subsoil plough of improved construction.
Broad-share skim or surface-plough.
Iron-framed mill, for bruising oats for feeding horses, &c.
Light mill, fixed to a post, for bruising oats, &c.
Light iron harrows and weigh-tree.
Wood-framed harrows, &c., for heavy work.
Light farming cart for one horse.

New machine, constructed to bruise gorse or furze at one operation.

New mill, for breaking English or hard foreign oil-cake, to feed beasts or sheep.

A mill to combine several operations, as splitting beans, bruising linseed, oats, and other grains.



Wedlake's Union Mill for Splitting and Bruising Seeds.

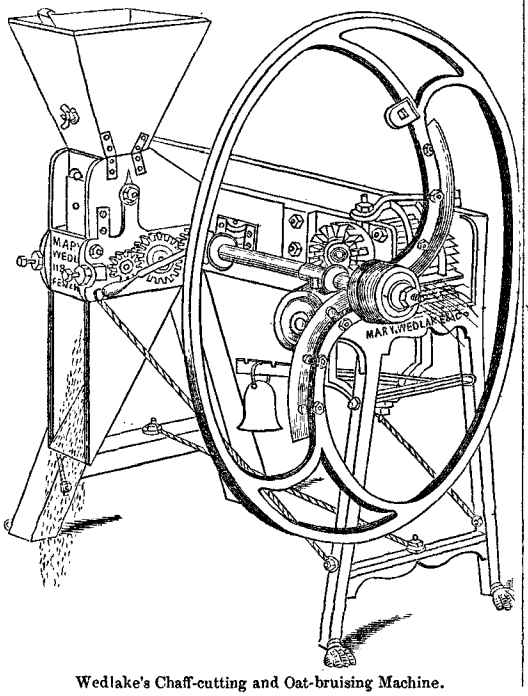
Machine for cutting turnips to feed sheep.

Machine, to be worked by horse-power, for cutting hay and straw.

Machine, to be worked by hand power, for cutting hay and straw.

Patent double-action turnip-cutting machine to slice for beasts, and, by reversing the handle, to cut in small pieces for sheep.

A chaff-cutter and oat-bruiser combined, which are represented in the cut.

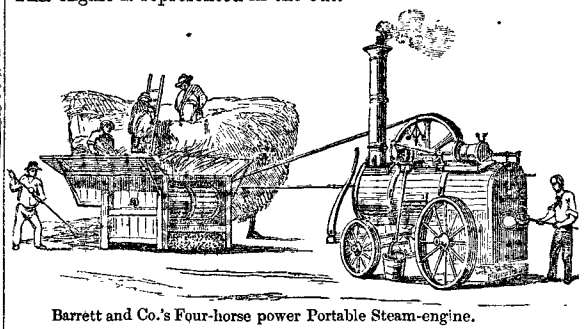


Wedlake's Chaff-cutting and Oat-bruising Machine.

128 BARRETT, EXALL & ANDREWS, *Katesgrove Iron Works, Reading*—Manufs. and Inventors.

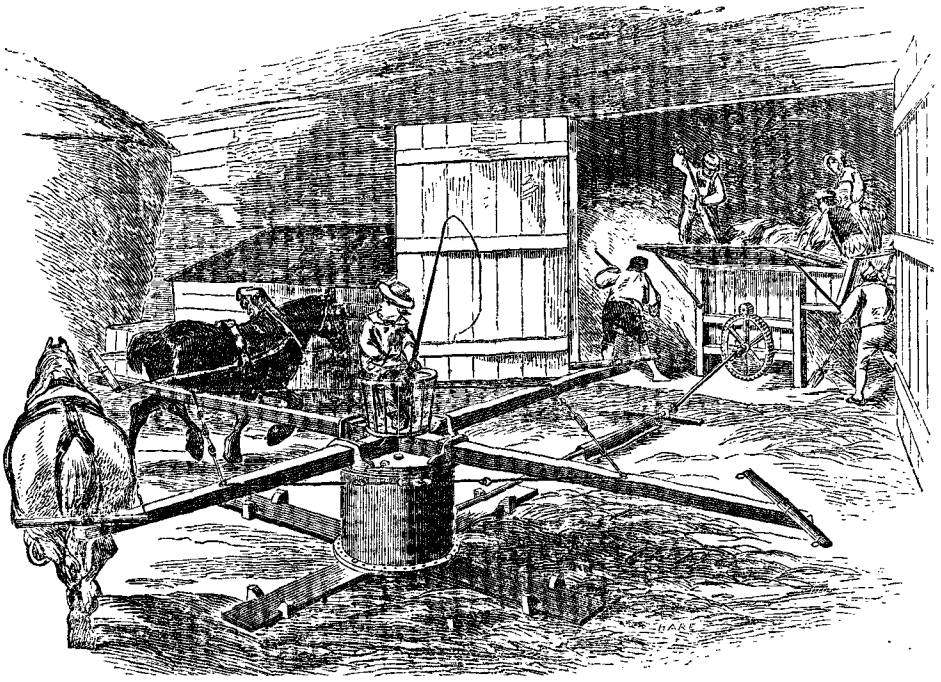
A model of a machine-house with models of steam-engine and thrashing, cutting, and crushing-machinery; with steaming apparatus, pumps, &c., complete, as required for a farm of about 400 acres, with plans for an entire model farm-yard and buildings.

A four-horse power high-pressure portable steam-engine. It is fitted to work expansively from one-third to full steam. The engine is fitted and fixed to a separate cast frame, relieving the boiler from all vibration or strain. The boiler takes about 40 minutes to get up the steam to the working pressure, and requires about 36 lbs. of coals to generate the steam, the water being at 60° to steam at 45 lbs. pressure, and is said to consume about 8 lbs. of coal per horse per hour to keep up the steam. This engine is represented in the cut.

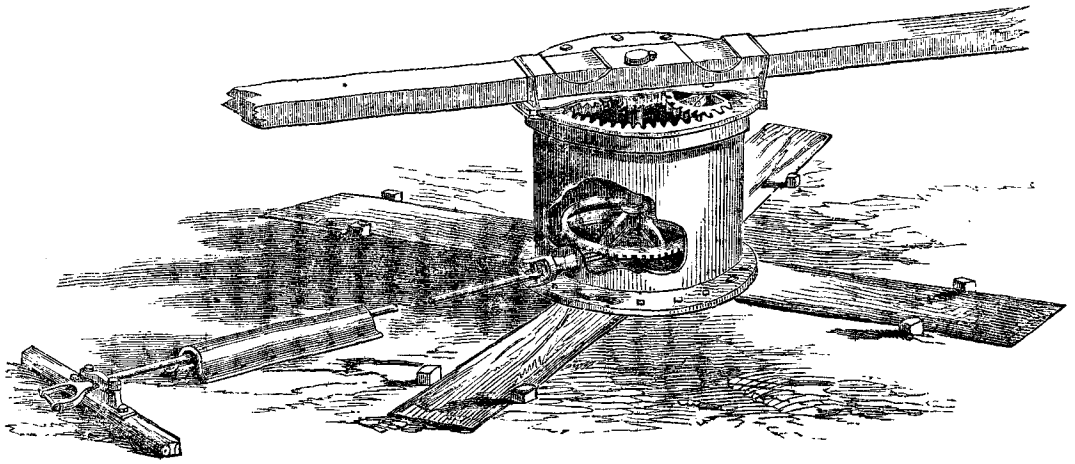


Barrett and Co.'s Four-horse power Portable Steam-engine.

Six-horse power patent bolting and thrashing-machine, with shaking apparatus; mounted upon four travelling wheels. The frame of this machine is of wood. The breasting is in a complete iron frame, and bolted to the sides of the machine. The patent consists in the method of altering the breastwork, which is accomplished in one minute. In front of and partly underneath the machine is attached a shaking apparatus which passes the straw from the machine, and at the same time separates all the corn from it. Intended to thrash from 30 to 50 quarters of wheat per day.



Barrett and Co.'s Four-horse power Thrashing Machine.



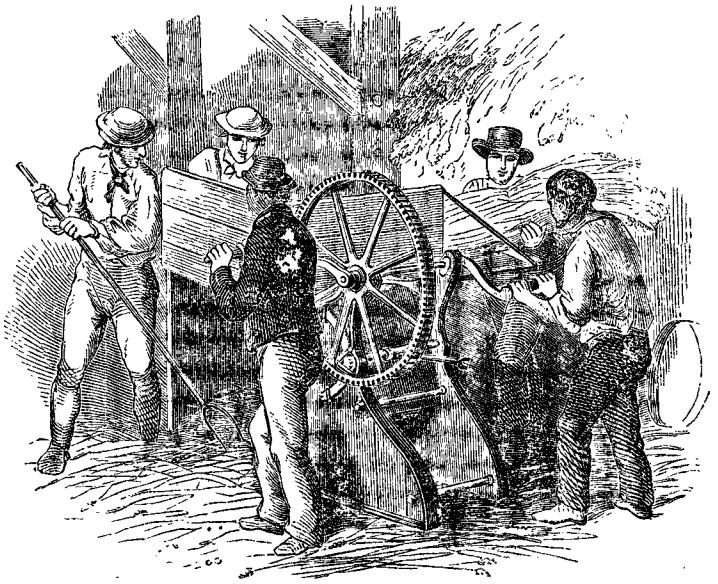
Barrett and Co.'s Patent Horse-gear.

Four-horse power thrashing-machine with four-horse power patent gear attached. The preceding cuts represent this machine and the patent horse-gear. The thrashing-machine consists of a wooden frame with wire breastings and open beater drum. The patent safety gear-work consists of a moveable cap working upon an upright cylinder, and carrying three idle wheels, equidistant from the common centre round which they revolve. These wheels are put in motion by a rack on the inner edge of the cylinder, and they communicate motion to an upright shaft, on which are fixed the necessary wheels for getting up a speed of 3 to 11, or any other speed. The upright cylinder contains all the gear-work within itself, so as to equalise the strain and to exclude everything calculated to injure it; by the position of the three loose wheels friction is removed from the bearings.

Two-horse power patent thrashing-machine, with two-horse power patent gear. The machine is constructed entirely of iron. The machine and gear-work are made portable upon a pair of iron wheels, and can be unloaded and set to work by two or three men in a quarter of an hour—intended to thrash from 12 to 15 quarters of wheat per day.

One-horse power patent thrashing-machine with patent safety horse gear. Will thrash by horse-power from 6 to 8 quarters, and by hand-power from 4 to 6 quarters of wheat per day.

Hand-power patent thrashing machine, made entirely of iron, with the exhibitors' new patent breasting. Intended to be worked by manual power. Claiming simplicity of construction, and not being liable to get out of order, and intended to thrash all kinds of grain and seeds with less injury than the common flail.

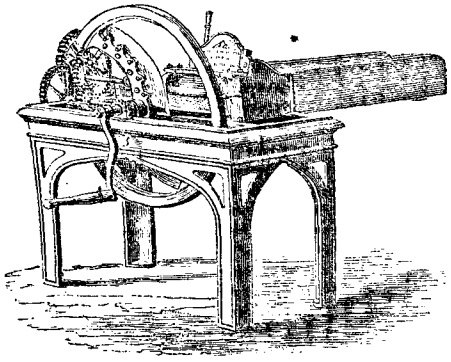


Barrett and Co.'s Patent Iron Thrashing Machine.

Furze or gorse-cutting and bruising machine, with three horse-power patent safety gear attached. The gorse, in passing through, is very finely cut by means of knives revolving on a cylinder acting against a mouth-piece with feed-rollers, and then passes through two pairs of rollers, by which it is effectually crushed. The machine is made of iron, and may be applied to either horse, steam, or water power.

Barley aveller or hummeller. This machine is for the purpose of breaking off the haulm, which, with the light corn, falls through the wires of a wire cylinder. The good sample is carried through the cylinder, and delivered by a shute at the end of the machine.

Registered cam chaff-cutter, No. 2. This machine is nine inches wide in the mouth, and is made entirely of iron. The straw or hay is drawn to the mouth-piece to be cut by means of two grooved rollers. The mouth-piece is case-hardened, and the machine cuts any length of chaff under 1½ inches. The cut represents this machine.



Barrett and Co.'s Cam Chaff-cutter.

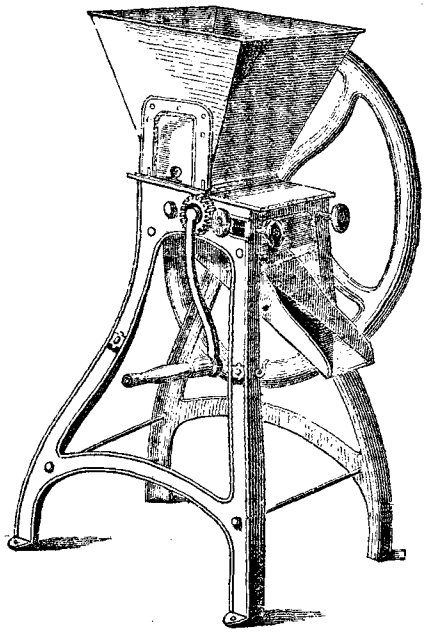
Cornes' pattern chaff-cutter, No. 1. This machine is twelve inches wide in the mouth, with an anti-choking top roller, and mouth-piece. It has three knives on the fly-wheel, and cuts five different lengths of chaff, viz., four for horses, cattle, and sheep, and one four inches long for litter. By the addition of a clutch, the feed rollers can be reversed to withdraw the feed, should any accident happen or any substance injurious to the knives be introduced with the hay or straw.

Cornes' pattern chaff-cutter, No. 2. The mouth-piece of this machine is ten and a half inches wide. The fly-wheel has two knives, and it cuts four lengths of chaff. The gearing is so arranged that it may be worked by one or two men or by horse-power.

Universal crushing-mill for hand-power, fixed in an iron frame, for crushing malt, oats, &c., or for splitting beans or peas. The inside of the mill may be easily inspected should any derangement take place.

Universal crushing-mill for one-horse power, to crush all kinds of grain, adapted for either manual or horse power. Requires two men or one horse to work it.

The universal crushing-mill for hand-power, for crushing malt, oats, barley, and linseed, or for beans. The



Barrett and Co.'s Universal Crushing Mill.

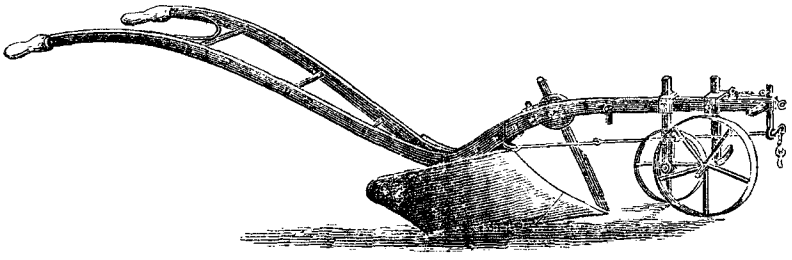
capabilities of this mill are, oats or barley, 4 bushels per hour; linseed, 1 bushel; beans, [illegible] bushels. Barley by being passed twice through this mill is sufficiently mealed for cattle feed, and if mashed in hot water, for pigs.

The universal crushing-mill, of one-horse power, to crush all kinds of grain, and adapted for either manual or horse power.

Two-horse power universal crushing machine.

Oil-cake mill, No. 2. For the purpose of crushing oil-cake for sheep or cattle. Fitted with sliding bearings to regulate the breaking of the cake to different degrees of fineness.

Two-wheel plough, marked A G A B. Made entirely of iron, and workable either as a swing or two-wheel plough, the horses going either abreast or in a line. The turn-furrow is made in the shape of a coarse screw, is fitted with the patent round coulter, and with skim coulter to take off the surface and weeds when working in low grounds and stubbles. The draft chain is fitted to the body of the plough. The wearing parts can be easily removed and new ones attached by the ploughman.



Barrett and Co.'s Iron Two-wheel Plough.

One-wheel plough marked D. P. Light in draft.

Swing plough, marked G. A. B. Made entirely of iron, and adapted to work in woodland countries and upon foul land.

Universal plough. It is a D.P. one-wheel plough, and by the application of a right-handed mould-board, it forms an expanding earthing-up plough. By removing both mould-boards and attaching a bar to the beam, and two hoes which are fitted and supplied with it, it forms a horse-hoe, and thus makes the three implements of one.

Read's patent sub-pulverizer, of which the exhibitors are the proprietors. This plough is readily converted into a mole-plough or paring-plough, by the addition of the requisite shares.

Two-share subsoil plough. The mechanical construction of this plough is simple and light. The under share,

which can be shaped as a D or an O, leaves a drain to carry off the water to the main drains.

The Ducie cultivator, constructed entirely of iron, and fitted with either five or seven tines, which are set so as to draw lines eight inches apart; their curved shape and length prevent their clogging in the foulest land. The frame and tines are raised and lowered by turning a handle.

Set of registered circular harrows. In these harrows the tines follow a different course, and yet all combine in covering the ground at exact equal distances.

Set of patent iron harrows.

Norwegian harrow, four feet wide.

Registered hay-making machine, composed of two drums with rakeheads attached, revolving upon a spindle, which is supported by two carrying-wheels.

Portable cavalry forge, constructed entirely of iron, with coal and water trough of the same material, fitted with a fan placed horizontally, out of the reach of injury or inconvenience; it is worked either by the foot or hand.

Grist or corn mill, of two-horse power, adapted for general use. It is enclosed in a cast-iron frame. The stones are of French burr, and the mill is furnished with a cast-metal plate turned up perfectly true for proving the stones, enabling a workman to dress them as well as an experienced millwright, by the old process of wooden staves.

Scotch cart. The body of this cart is made to hold exactly a one-horse load. It combines great strength with lightness.

Improved Scotch cart. The wheels are similar to those of the preceding article.

---

129 GIBSON, MATTHEW, *Newcastle*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Northumberland clod-crusher: for working on land when wet as well as dry, it is not liable to become clogged, and it makes the land much finer. Also used on young wheat for the wireworm, as well as for making drills for the reception of clover and other seeds.

---

130 LAMPITT, CHARLES, *Banbury*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

A horse seed-dibbler, patented. The peculiarities consist of a tumbril for depositing the seed in the earth, an eccentric motion for closing the tumbril, a motion for working the revolving scraper, independently of its action on the dibbles, and a break to aid in lowering the dibble-wheels to the earth.

---

131 MAPPLEBECK & LOWE, *Birmingham, Warwick.*

Weighing machines, mills, draining pipes.

---

132 BALL, W., *Rothwell, near Kettering, Northamptonshire*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Criterion plough, made of iron, with steel or cast-iron turn-furrow.

Criterion plough, without wheels.

Two-horse waggon, either with pole or shafts, with patent axles and perpendicular wheels.

---

133 JONES, EDWARD, *Great College Street, Camden Town*—Inventor.

Machine for moulding bricks and tiles, with pug-mill attached for tempering the clay by the same operation, worked by one horse or steam power.

Model of the exhibitor's patent, with important additions and improvements, which can be adapted to heavy drain tiles and blocks, or moulded bricks of large dimensions.

---

134 LAYCOCK, J., *Winlaton, Newcastle-upon-Tyne.*

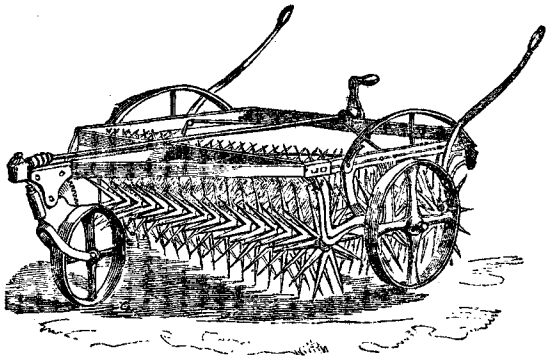
Subsoiler and plough.

---

135 CROSKILL, W., *Iron Works, Beverley*—Patentee and Manufacturer.

Patent serrated roller or clod-crusher; for crushing clods, compressing soft or fenny soils. This roller consists of cast-metal discs or roller parts, placed loosely upon a round axle so as to revolve independently of each other. The outer surface of each roller part is serrated and has a series of sideway projecting teeth, which act perpendicularly in breaking clods.

Improved Norwegian harrow; for pulverising without consolidating the soil. When used immediately after ploughing, it breaks and pulverises the furrows, leaving from three to four inches depth of fine mould properly prepared for seed; and will work moist land without clogging. The figure represents this harrow.

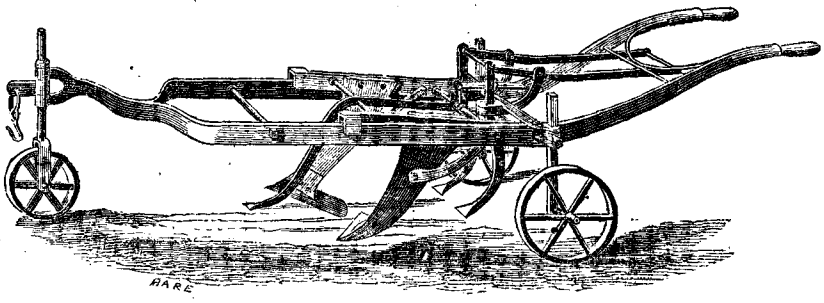


Crosskill's Norwegian Harrow.

The frame and side levers are made stronger, with a new-invented horizontal regulator. The true incline of the harrow spikelets or rowel parts, when working in the soil, is by this regulator so exactly adjusted as to work with best effect; and saves a horse-power in draught.

Earl Ducie's drag harrow, or Uley cultivator and scarifier. For paring the land, cleaning out roots and weeds, and effectively stirring the land.

Yorkshire wold swing or two-wheel plough. For working light or heavy land. See figure.



Crosskill's Yorkshire Wold Swing Plough.

Patent diagonal iron harrows. The teeth are so constructed that each tine cuts a separate track; and the draught is from the centre.

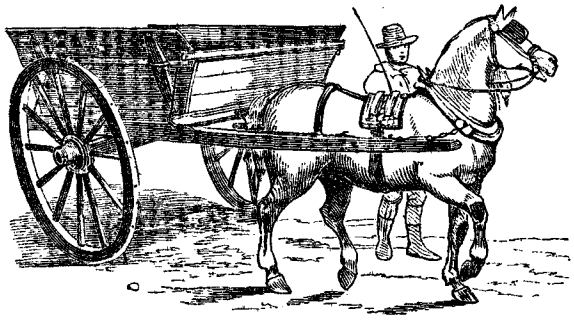
Emigrants' implement box. This box measures 11 feet long, two feet wide, and one foot deep.

Yorkshire wold corn, turnip, and manure drill, to saw six rows of corn or three rows of turnips.

Road Implements.

Patent wheels and axles in sets; for farm, road, or street work.

Model one-horse cart. Exhibited for workmanship, economy, and lightness of draught.



Crosskill's One-horse Cart.

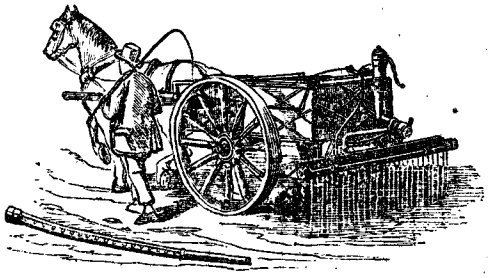
"Norwich and Exeter" cylindrical wheel prize one-horse cart. Fitted with harvest raves complete, for general farm work.

Improved "Norwich and Exeter" one-horse cart; with new front tipper, loose raves, &c.

"Norwich and Exeter" prize pair-horse waggon, with double break. Two horses will draw and run easy with three-ton loads. Fitted with a double break, acted upon by a hand-wheel in front of the waggon. Also, fitted with a pole and pair of shafts. The cut represents this waggon.

Crosskill's Pair-horse Waggon.

Improved liquid manure cart and pump. Fitted with pendulum watering apparatus for six feet broadcast; or with box-trough and flexible tubes for four rows of turnips, &c. See following cut.



Crosskill's Liquid Manure Cart.

The tank body is made of iron plates securely cemented and bolted together, and fitted with a brass outlet valve acted upon by an iron lever rod, with which the driver opens and closes the valve while walking by the side of the horse.

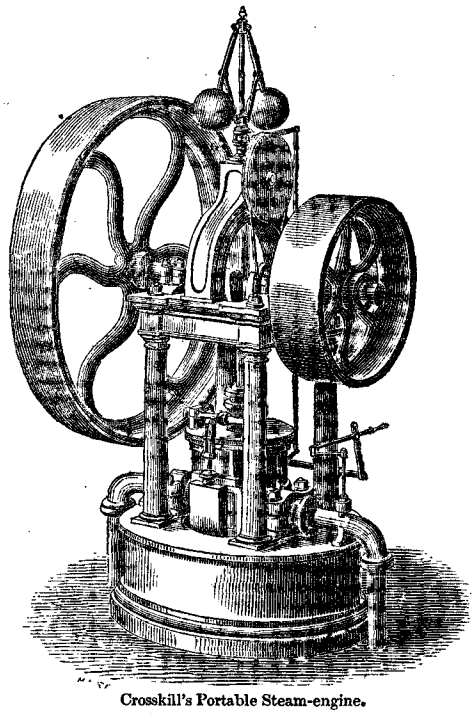
Portable farm railway, with trucks, turn-tables, &c. This railway will convey, over the land, manure, marl, lime, &c.; and take off the land all kinds of green crops, as turnips, potatoes, and other produce. It is also useful for removing earth—to level, excavate, and embank. It will compete with carts, and prove far more expeditious and less expensive, especially in wet weather, when the land is so heavy as to become almost impassable for carts. The rails, manufactured in parts or lengths, are 15 feet long by 2 feet 11 inches wide, and 2 feet 6 inches in gauge: the ends fit into iron sockets. The wood rails are made of red deal, strongly put together and edged with iron. The rails when packed for delivery are four lengths in one package 15 feet long, 12 inches square, weighing about four hundred weight and a half only.

Permanent farm railway. To carry 40 cwt. loads. The permanent rails are made in 15 feet lengths, three feet in guage; and for the portable rails 12 feet in length; with sets of ironwork with dognails, also sets of wheels and axles for trucks.

Fixture or portable steam-engine (see figure, p. 373). For agricultural and manufacturing purposes. Exhibited as combining simplicity with security, cheapness, and effective power.

Bolting or thrashing machine. For thrashing the corn without bending, bruising, or breaking the straw.

Four-horse driving part. For driving a thrashing machine, patent mill, or other machinery.



Crosskill's Portable Steam-engine.

Two-horse colonial thrashing part. (See first figure below.) Exhibited as a simple, powerful, and cheap machine, well adapted for small farms, or for colonists, and easily moved from one farm to another.

New patent two-horse driving part. Fitted with an upright shaft, and exhibited ready for working upon a stage, overhead a thrashing machine, universal power mill, and straw cutter.

Patent two-horse universal mill. For grinding, cutting, and hulling purposes; will grind every kind of farm produce.

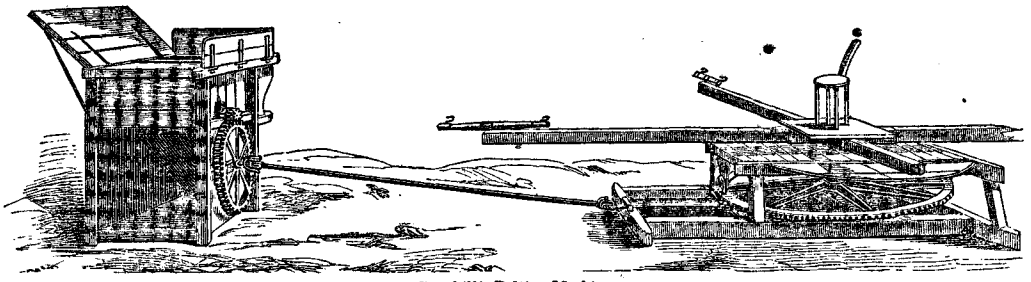
New patent four-horse mill. For reducing coprolites to fine dust, and broken bones to bone-dust.

Two-horse power straw cutters. To cut five sizes; with fly-wheel and feeding apparatus.

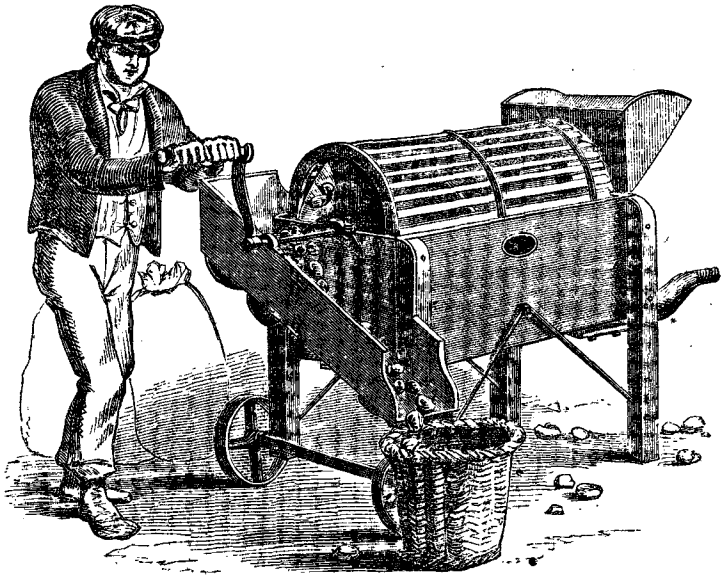
Beverley corn-dressing machine and blower. With two screens and six riddles for winnowing corn, beans, peas, &c. By removing the screen and riddles it may be used as a blower. It is improved in the fan and made larger inside.

Archimedean root-washer. For washing potatoes, turnips, carrots, &c. (See second figure below.) The roots are delivered into a hopper, and pass thence into an inclined cylinder having two chambers, in the first of which they are confined and washed by turning the handle in one direction; and when thoroughly cleaned, by turning the handle the other way round, they pass into the second chamber, which is constructed in the form of a spiral, along which they pass until they drop into a spout outside.

Archimedean Egyptian bean and wheat washer. Fitted with a zinc cylinder and perforated holes, and constructed on the same principle as the root washer.



Crosskill's Bolting Machine.



Crosskill's Archimedean Root-washer.

Improved liquid manure fixture pumps.
Improved portable pump and tripod stand.
Forr's patent fixture iron pig trough.

---

136 GRIMSLEY, T., *of Oxford*, and RANDALL & SAUNDERS, *of Bath*—Inventors.

Patent inventions:—Brick and tile press, with corrugated rollers, and perpetual cutter attached. The rollers gearing into one another, crush all stones or other substances as the clay passes through, tempering and compressing it so as to produce ware of very firm and regular texture. The press can be constantly refilled, and the goods cut off to any required length, without arresting its operations.

Brick and tile screw press, with perpetual cutter attached. Right and left handed screws working into each other. Perpetual cutter.

Model of nest of brick or tile kilns, with drying-room over.

Patent draining brick or tile, giving a drain either egg-shape or circular, to any size required; are concave on their upper surface, and rebate into one another.

Hollow bricks and tiles, for walls and flues.

Bricks and tiles for fire-proof roofs, floors, and walls.

Wall-coping bricks.

Model of fire-proof cottages, constructed of hollow brick, with provision for heating, ventilation, and drainage.

---

137 RICHMOND & CHANDLER, *Manchester*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Corn-crusher, applicable for hand-power; another, for horse, water, or steam power.

Two-knife chaff-cutting machine, combining self-adjusting feed, with Richmond's tooth rollers.

Grain-crusher, for crushing malt, barley, oats, &c., with fine machine-fluted rollers.

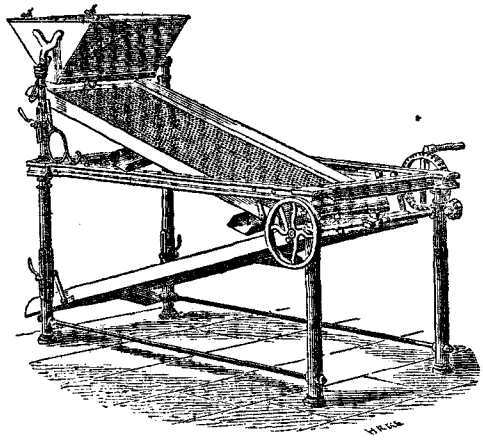
Chaff-machines: the feed is brought forward by the tooth-rollers, and pressed into a compact body by a weight suspended upon the rising lever.

Chaff-machine, the mouth of which is made to adjust itself to any given feed by a weight appended to the extremity of the lever.

---

138 GILLAM, JOHN, *Woodstock*—Inventor.

Registered seed-cleaner and separator. This machine is adapted for separating the various kinds of grass, sainfoin, and other seeds, and for correcting their samples, wheat, barley, &c. The figure represents this machine.



Gillam's Seed-cleaner and Separator.

The machine consists of two sieves worked by means of cranks and driven by gearing, over which the seed or corn is passed, dividing the samples which pass out at spouts fixed under the bottom of the sieves.

The sieves may be arranged at any suitable angle according to the condition of the seed.

The hopper is supplied with a shaking apparatus, and with slide to regulate the quantity passing on to the sieves. The whole of the work is fitted in a cast-iron frame, and bolted in wrought iron.

---

139 TAYLOR, G., *Bury, Lancashire*—Inventor.

Locomotive shearing and mowing machine, to be worked by hand; it cuts and lays a sheaf at every stroke, ready to bind. With this machine, it is stated that one man cutting, and two binding, will do as much as six or seven in the ordinary way.

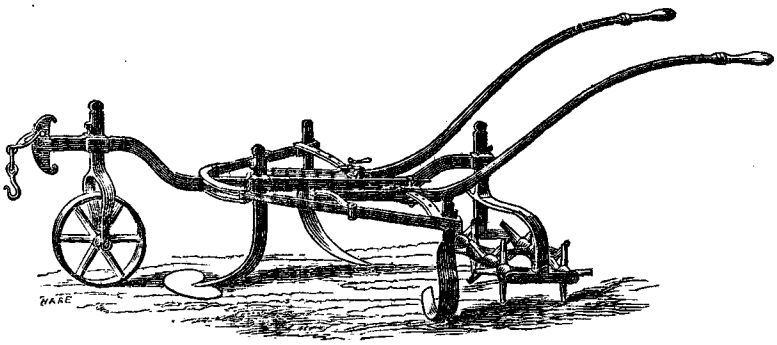
139A ROBINSON & SON, *Coventry*—Manufacturers.

Model churn.

---

140 HILL, EDWARD, & Co., *Brierley Hill Works, Dudley*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Wrought-iron skim for paring stubbles immediately after harvest, and for paring turf, ground, &c. (See cut.)

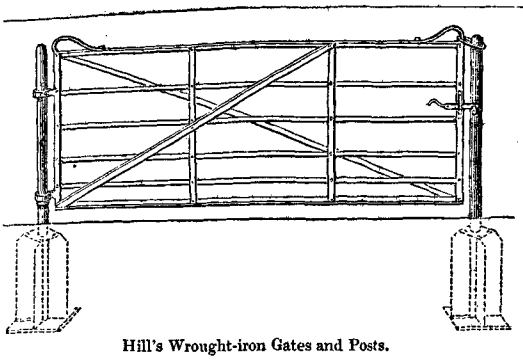


Hill's Wrought-iron Skim.

Wrought-iron expanding horse-hoe, for turnips, potatoes, &c., constructed on a new system of expansion, for altering the width of the knives without stopping, and furnished with a small Norwegian harrow.

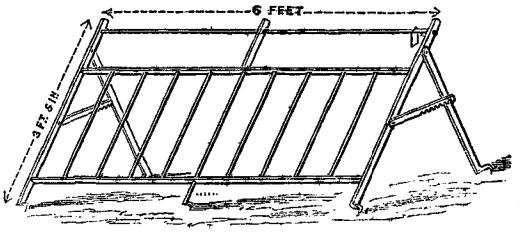
Wrought-iron gates and posts. The gates are securely hung, and shut of themselves (see cut, next page, 375).

Continuous iron fencing, adapted for the enclosing and subdividing of parks, pleasure-grounds, fields, &c.



Hill's Wrought-iron Gates and Posts.

Wrought-iron hurdles, intended for folding sheep on turnips, or for eating off green crops. (See cut.)



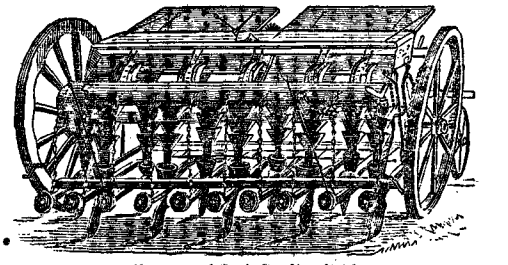
Hill's Wrought-iron Hurdles.

141 LYDES, —,

Improved mode of boxing horses for conveying them by railway.

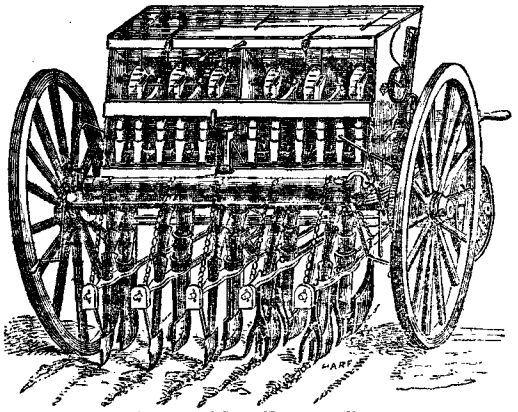
142 GARRETT & SON, *Leiston Works, Saxmundham, Suffolk*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

1. Drill for seeding and manuring land. All kinds of grain and seeds may be deposited by this machine at any required intervals apart, and at any depth, either with or without compost or artificial manures. They are constructed of various sizes and widths, to suit lands ploughed on the flat or in ridges, and suited for all descriptions of soil. The corn or seeds may be deposited down the same conductors with the manure if required; but separate coulters are provided for each, by means of which the manure may be buried 2 or 3 inches deeper than the seed, and 10 to 12 inches in advance of it, and a portion of mould placed between them. The jointed levers are especially adapted for this purpose, the coulters for seed acting independently of those for manure, and being pressed into the ground by separate weights, allow both seed and manure to be deposited regularly any depth, on all descriptions of land, however hilly or uneven. The improvements claimed consist, first—in constructing the boxes in which the manure and seed are contained, so as to be equally suitable for drilling on side hills as on level ground. Secondly—in the application of separate slides to each department of the manure box. Thirdly—in fixing the slides which regulate the seed to a horizontal bar, extending the width of the drill.



Garrett and Son's Seeding Drill.

2. Drill for turnips and manure on the flat. This drill is made to deposit two, three, or four rows of turnips or other seeds with compost, or artificial fertilisers, on either flat or ridged ploughed lands. It is fitted with separate seed boxes for each row, which are fixed to a horizontal bar, and may be shifted to suit the varied intervals between the rows, so as to come directly under the delivering spouts, and allow them to work freely. These small boxes are partitioned off into two departments, one larger than the other, that when drilling beet and turnip seeds together, sufficient of each to last an equal time may be put into the boxes at once. This drill is also adapted for side hills, like No. 1.



Garrett and Son's Turnip Drill.

3. A lever corn and seed drill. This drill is for the purpose of drilling in rows, at any distance apart, wheat, barley, beans, peas, oats, and other grain, and by changing the cup barrel, turnips or mangold-wurzel seeds without manure. It is fitted with a swing steerage, that when drilling lands or ridges of twice the width of the drill, the two rows where the drill joins on the top, may be kept equidistant with the rest.

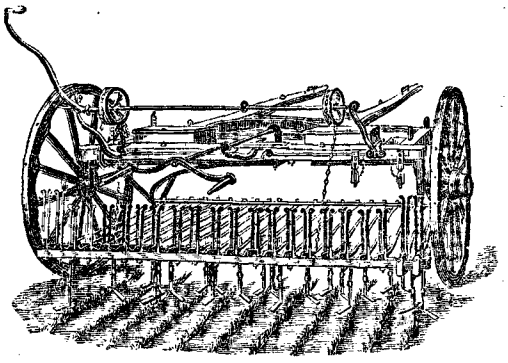
4. Drill for small farms—adapted for drilling all kinds of grain, turnips, and other seeds: the quantities may be regulated by means of cog wheels, to deposit from 2 to 12 pecks of grain, or from 1 to 6 lbs. of seed per acre. The distance of the rows apart may be varied as required, from 6 inches upwards, to suit different crops; and the whole arrangement of the working parts is completely within the management of the attendant. The drill is especially made for lands ploughed on the flat, and to the draught of one horse.

5. Barrow hand seed-drill, for sowing grass seeds broadcast. The box is made in two departments, one for heavy seeds, such as clover, trefoil, &c.; the other for lighter seeds, such as rye grass: the former being delivered from cups, and the latter by means of revolving brushes, down the same conductors with it.

6. Hand lever seed-drill, for sowing turnips and other seeds, on ridge or flat ploughed lands, without manure. It is constructed with two small levers, working independently of each other, which may be varied in distance from 16 to 30 inches apart, and will deposit from 2 to 6 pints of turnip, and 2 to 6lbs. of beet seed per acre.

7. Garrett's patent horse-hoe—adapted to all the prevailing methods of drill culture, either for cleansing crops drilled on the level surface, or on ridges, the axletrees of the wheels being moveable at both ends to suit the varied intervals between the rows of plants. The steerage is considered an improvement on account of its precision in guiding the hoes without injury to the corn or plants. From 10 to 15 acres per day may be hoed with one horse, and a man and boy. (See fig., p. 374.)

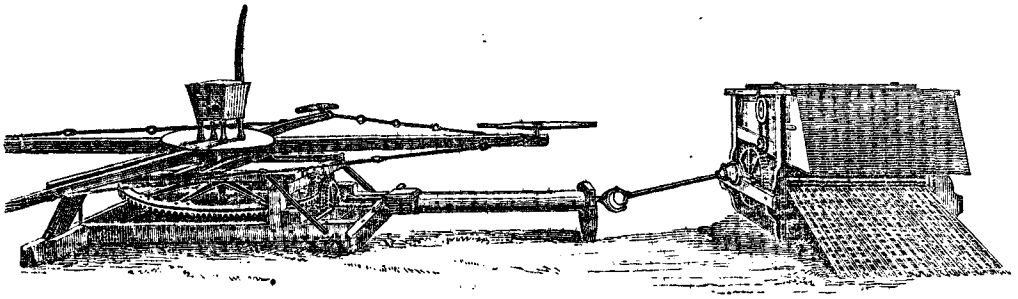
8. Bolting thrashing machine, for thrashing grain of all descriptions, without injury to the same, or bruising the straw, like the flail. It is fed lengthways instead of vertically, as in other machines; and the straw is delivered on to a lattice platform, ready to be tied up in trusses or bolts for sale, or other particular purposes.



Garrett and Son's Patent Horse-hoe.

9. Patent thrashing machine for barn work; adapted for thrashing all kinds of grain without damaging the corn or straw, thrashing from 60 to 70 bushels of wheat per hour when applied to steam power.

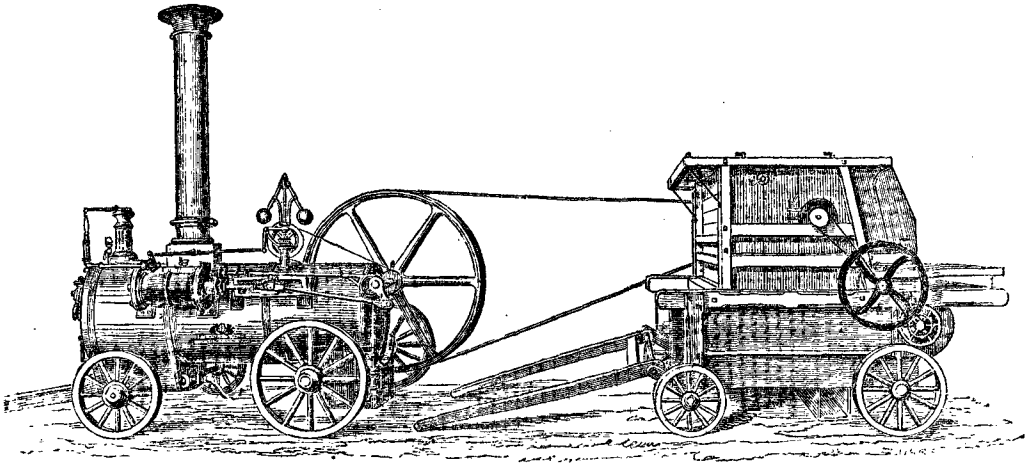
10. Patent thrashing machine, with registered straw shaker and riddle. This machine is adapted for thrashing grain of all descriptions in large quantities, and may be applied to steam, water, or horse power; it is fitted with a screen for the purpose of riddling away all loose ears, short straws, rubbish, leaf, and calder, leaving the corn ready for the dressing machine, without further preparation; and with a registered straw shaker, for separating the corn from the straw, which is by this means done much more effectually than by the usual process by hand. Barley may also be thrashed for malting purposes with these machines, and in many cases is preferred by maltsters to that thrashed by hand. The whole of the machine may be mounted on travelling wheels and conveyed from place to place with two horses.



Garrett and Son's Patent Thrashing Machine.

11. Horse-power driving machinery for thrashing machines. This machinery is adapted to the power of six horses, for driving the thrashing machine barn works, Nos. 8 & 9.

12. A portable steam-engine for agricultural purposes. Exhibited for simplicity of construction, economy in fuel, and portability. It is fitted with governors, hair, felt, and iron jacket, steam and water gauges, and other necessary apparatus, mounted on four strong carriage-wheels, with shafts; and is adapted for driving machinery, for the purposes of thrashing, dressing, grinding, and cutting agricultural produce, pumping water, sawing timber, and other stationary labour on a farm or estate.



Garrett and Son's Portable Steam-engine.

13. A barley aveller or hummelling machine. This machine is fitted for horse or steam power, but may be used by hand if required. It is for the purpose of rubbing the horns or avels off barley (which it performs in an expeditious manner), and screening away all loose rubbish from the corn, leaving the kernels clean and the sample perfect.

14. A corn-dressing machine, worked by steam, horse, or hand power. It is particularly suited for receiving the corn from the thrashing machine, No. 10, which it will dress in one operation at the rate of 12 to 15 quarters per hour.

15. Patent chaff-cutter, adapted for horse or steam power. It may be altered by means of toothed wheels to

cut chaff ⅜, ½, or ¾ inch long. The rollers are so constructed as to adjust themselves to any thickness of feed, and act independently of the mouthpiece or pressure-plate, so as always to keep a uniform pressure on the hay or straw, and prevent the machine from choking.

16. Portable stone mill for grinding wheat and other farm produce: the stones are 32 inches diameter, and enclosed in a metal and wood framing; the top stone is hung on an upright shaft, and worked by a pair of bevel wheels, from which the attachment may be made to either steam, water, or horse power: its construction admits of the stones being adjusted for grinding wheat, barley, beans, and peas. A late improvement consists in the application of a clutch box to the small feed roller, which affords great facility in starting the machine, by allowing this roller to be taken out of work, and admits of the process of crushing being instantly discontinued without stopping the mill.

17. A linseed, malt, and oat mill, fitted in an iron frame, and is for the purposes above mentioned; the crushing being performed between the smooth surface of a large wheel, 4 feet diameter, and a small smooth roller.

18. A rape and linseed cake crusher, for the purpose of breaking cakes of any size and thickness. It is fitted with two sets of barrels which may be adjusted, as required, to break cake into different-sized pieces for bullocks or sheep, or powder for manure: a screen is fixed between these barrels, through which as much of the cake as is sufficiently broken in passing through the first is sifted, to insure uniformity of size, and to avoid the unnecessary labour occasioned by that which is sufficiently broken passing through the bottom rollers with that which is not.

19. Iron plough for general purposes, made with wrought-iron beam and handles, and cast-iron body, and may be adapted for all descriptions of soil, by having suitable mould-boards or breasts. It is fitted with improved coulter and fastening, and case-hardened shares.

20. Hand-power chaff-cutter, for small occupations, to be worked by one or two boys or men. It is made with a 12-inch box and 10-inch mouthpiece, and will cut 30 to 40 bushels an hour.

21. Corn-dressing machine, intended for all kinds of grain and seeds, and is adapted for hand labour: a man and a boy will dress from 6 to 8 quarters of wheat per hour, depending its quality and condition. This machine may also be used as a blower when required, for separating all light kernels, dirt, &c., from the corn.

22. Corn-reaping machine, of new construction, adapted for reaping wheat and other grain by horse power: the operation is performed by a series of angular knives, intersecting a like series of stationary iron tines or points: a vibrating horizontal motion is communicated to these knives by means of a crank shaft, and as the corn is driven by the motion of the machine between the tines, it is cut with cleanness and regularity. As much as 20 acres per day may be reaped with one horse and a man.

23. Models of agricultural machinery. Specimens of coprolite and grass seeds.

24. Set of iron harrows. These harrows are constructed with wrought iron, with the ends of the balks turned round to prevent injury to the horses.

---

143 COMINS, JAMES, *South Molton*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

A small wrought-iron horse-hoe for hoeing turnips, mangold-wurzel, &c.

A wrought-iron horse-hoe for working, both on the ridge and flat.

One-way turn-over, or turn-wrist plough, for hilly land. The share turns over at each end of the furrows, and the coulter and mould-plates are changed at the same time by means of a lever between the handles.

One-way turn-over, or turn-wrist, plough, made of iron.

Subsoil pulveriser.

Horse-hoe on the flat, for hoeing from two to six drills at a time.

Set of light harrows.

---

144 SQUIRES, WILLIAM, *March, Cambridgeshire*—Manufacturer.

Road waggon for conveying agricultural produce to market, &c.

Improved plough.

144A ELLIOTT, GEORGE, *Farnham*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Machine, of new construction, for bagging hops when dried, constructed to bag two tons of hops a day.

---

145 TROTTER, WILLIAM, *Bywell, Stocksfield, near Gateshead*—Inventor.

Model of reaping machine for cutting corn with revolving knives. The knives being attached to two separate sets of arms, which revolve on different centres, are kept parallel to each other, in consequence of which their action closely resembles that of the scythe of the mower. The angle at which the knives strike or cut the corn is at the command of the attendant. The knives cut at the side of the machine, the motion being reversed to make them cut either to the right or to the left.

---

146 PONDER, WILLIAM RICHARD, *Goldhanger, near Maldon, Essex*—Inventor.

Bee-house, or hive.

---

148 GROUNSELL, WILLIAM, *Louth, Lincolnshire*—Manufacturer.

Improved patent drop drill, to deposit seed and manure at intervals, delivering the manure only where the seed is intended to remain for a crop.

Self-feeding registered corn-dressing machine, to dress corn taken from the thrashing machine.

Registered corn and turnip hoe, worked by horse, to hoe five rows of corn at once, and three rows of turnips.

---

149 HENSMAN, WILLIAM, & SON, *Castle Works, Woburn*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Four-horse power portable steam-engine; with a tubular boiler. It may be driven either from the fly-wheel by band, or from the crank-shaft by spindle. It is furnished with an improved governor, spring balance, whistle, gauge cocks, water gauge, &c.

Four-horse power patent bolting thrashing-machine, complete; the straw being admitted into it lengthways, is delivered from the machine straight and unbroken as from the sheaf. Adapted for thrashing barley for malting.

Eight-row patent cup-drill, to be worked by a pair of horses, and fitted with an improved swing steerage, by which it can be guided independently of the horses. The axletrees are made to slide, so that the wheels can be set to any width. The coulters are fixed upon separate levers, to adapt them to the surface of the land; the corn box, being self-acting, always finds its level, deposits the corn, &c., on any ground.

Patent hand thrashing-machine. The drum-beaters are of a Vandyke, or tooth shape, and revolve through similar notches in the concave; it is adapted for thrashing all descriptions of corn and seeds.

Patent plough, with two wheels, made principally of wrought iron. It may be worked with either one or two wheels, or as a swing; it is adapted for one or two pair of horses; and is fitted with round coulter, and patent coulter fixing. The skim-coulter is fitted with round stem, and is also secured by patent fixing. The wearing parts are made of cast-iron.

Patent iron plough, with two wheels, similar to the preceding, but fitted with high wheels, deep turnfurrow, &c., and made stronger for deep ploughing.

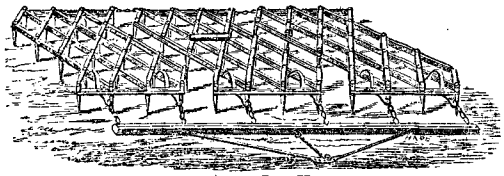
---

150 GRAY, R., & SONS, *Uddingston*—Manufacturers.

One-horse farm cart. Two-horse and four-horse ploughs. Subsoil pulveriser. Five-tined drill grubber. Parallel horse shoe. Canadian chaff cutter. Equalising three-horse yoke. One way, or turn-wrist plough. Scotch thrashing machine.

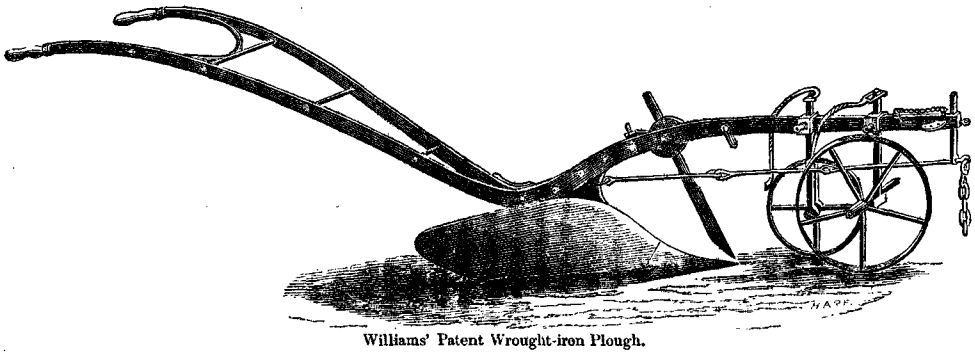
151 WILLIAMS, W., *Bedford*—Inventor & Manufacturer.

Set of patent 4-beam iron harrows, for general purposes. Their form is diagonal, and the set consists of three, drawn by two horses. The teeth are so constructed that each cuts a separate track. These harrows are shown in the adjoining cut.



Williams' Patent Iron Harrows.

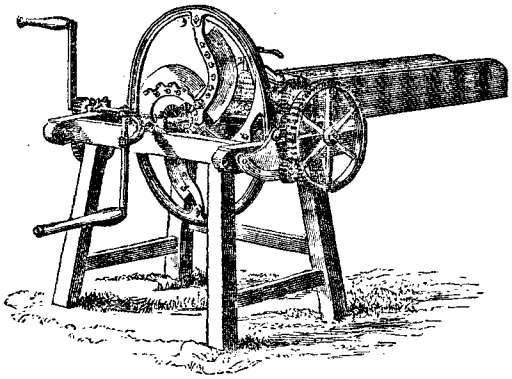
Patent wrought-iron plough, with two wheels, for general purposes, marked G. V. The plough is fitted as a swing or wheel plough, for two or three horses. The mould-board or furrow-turner is new, the bearings of which have an equal pressure from the point of the share to the heel of the breast, which gives lightness of draught, and also causes the furrow-slice to turn over without breaking. (See the following cut.)



Williams' Patent Wrought-iron Plough.

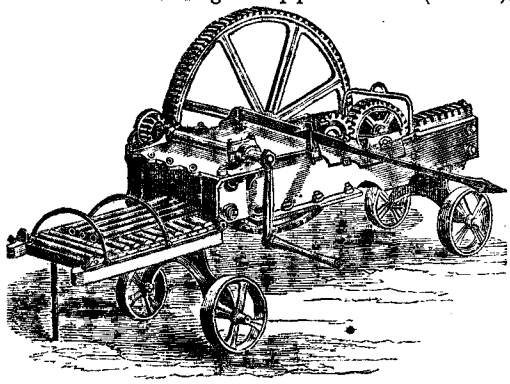
Patent wrought-iron plough, with two wheels, for strong land and deep ploughing. A skim coulter may be fitted to it.

Chaff-engine, with two knives, and 10-inch mouthpiece. Top and sides of iron, and legs of wood. Calculated to be worked by two men. This engine is shown in the cut.



Williams' Chaff engine.

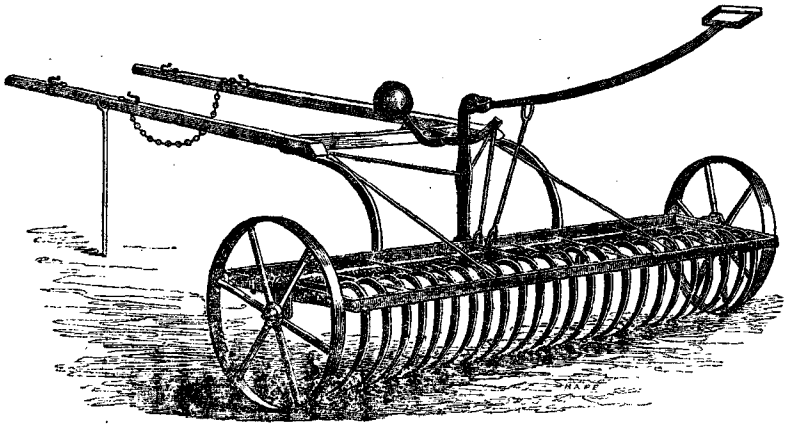
A machine for making drain pipes and tiles. (See cut.)



Williams' Drain-Pipe and Tile Machine.

It is calculated to be worked by one man and a boy. The box contains 1,450 square inches of clay.

A patent horse drag rake, invented by Samuel Taylor, of Cotton End, improved by the exhibitors.



Williams' Patent Improved Taylor's Horse-drag Rake.

The improvement in this implement consists, first, in the construction of the teeth fitting into iron sockets and working on the front rod, so that one or more teeth can be removed at pleasure; secondly, the teeth, acting on a bar running parallel underneath the frame gives it greater facility in relieving it of its load; thirdly, the ball, acting upon the leverage of the handle, keeps the teeth in their work, so that they cannot lose their yealm. It is simple in construction and cannot get out of order.

The preceding figure represents this rake.

152 ROME, ROBERT M., *Langholm, Dumfries*—Designer and Manufacturer.

Sheep-dipping machine, for applying sheep-washing compositions, to improve the wool and destroy vermin in sheep.

It consists of a trough, in which the sheep are dipped, and a platform forming the body of the carriage for them to stand on, while the superfluous liquid drips off them and flows back into the trough. With this machine, three men can dip or wash 800 sheep in a day.

[It has become a common practice thus to dip half-grown lambs in a solution of corrosive sublimate, which poisons the ticks that burrow in the skin without injury to the animals themselves.—PH. P.]

152A MOREWOOD & ROGERS, *Steel Yard Wharf, Upper Thames Street*—Inventors.

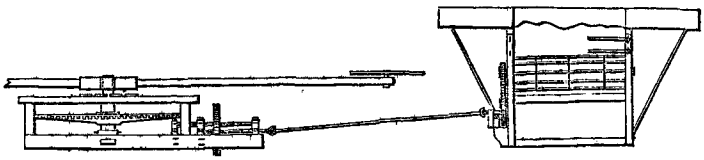
Model of farm-yard and buildings, constructed chiefly of patent galvanised tinned iron, surrounded by a fence of the same material.

Models of galvanised agricultural implements, including barrows, sieves, &c.

154 BLYTH, R. J., *Norwich*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Four-horse power portable horse works.

Four-horse power registered portable bolting thrashing machine, for steam or horse power; with light spindle flanges, and round hollow beaters, so formed as to meet small resistance from the atmosphere, and having little friction; it will thrash about 70 quarters of wheat per day, with four horses. The cut represents this machine.



Blyth's Four-horse Bolting Thrashing Machine.

154A GOODE, GEORGE, 473 *Oxford Street, Bloomsbury*—Inventor.

Patent irrigator for grass land, or low crops; applicable also to watering roads. It may be worked by two boys, and it distributes water or liquid manure with great regularity from 10 to 20 acres may be done in a day.

Patent irrigator for high-standing crops, of a similar description, except that it requires more power.

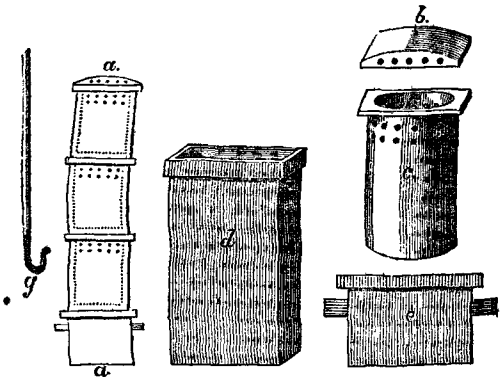
155 FAIRLESS, THOMAS, *Corbridge, near Hexham, Northumberland.*

Reaping machine for cutting corn and hay.

Improved pump.

156 SADLER, WILLIAM JAMES, *Bentham, Swindon, Wilts*, Inventor.

Agricultural chimney filter drain. The portions exhibited, represent the external filter pipes, *a*, *b*, and *c*, to slide in the chimney, *d*, *e*, for conveying to the drain any surface water which may accumulate in low places on stiff clay soils, through which it cannot penetrate to the drain, till it has considerably injured the crop. The pipes act as filters, retaining in the bottom the mud or other matter which might choke the drain. The pipes are lifted out of the chimney to unfit them, and may be left out when sufficient water has accumulated to flush the drain, if it should be required. These drains are shown in the preceding cut.



Sadler's Agricultural Chimney Filter Drain.

Draining tools:—Paring knife; spade for surface; top bit; crummer for the same; pick and tomahawk; bottom bit; crummer for the same; rammer for levelling bed for pipes; tool for placing pipes, *g*, in the preceding cut, and drag for filling in.

157 RUDD, T., 16 *Ebury Square, Pimlico*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Improved patent hand-thrashing machine; mounted upon carriage wheels, and remaining so when at work. Working model of improved machinery, for working marble, stone, &c.

160 CRUMP, THOMAS, *Derby*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Garden-engine, or portable fire-engine, two sizes, with jet and spreader, for watering plants, greenhouses, &c.; the hose-pipe will discharge 18 gallons of water per minute, at 60 feet distance, or 50 feet altitude.

Liquid manure pump, made of galvanized sheet-iron.

Instrument for singeing horses with gas.

161 NIXON, T., *Kettering*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

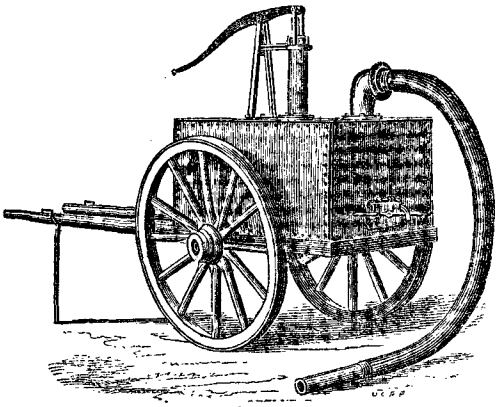
A garden light or skylight.

170 WILMOT, EDW. W., *Congleton*—Designer.

Model of farm buildings for a farm of about 300 acres, with plans of farm-house, labourers' cottages, and explanatory drawings.

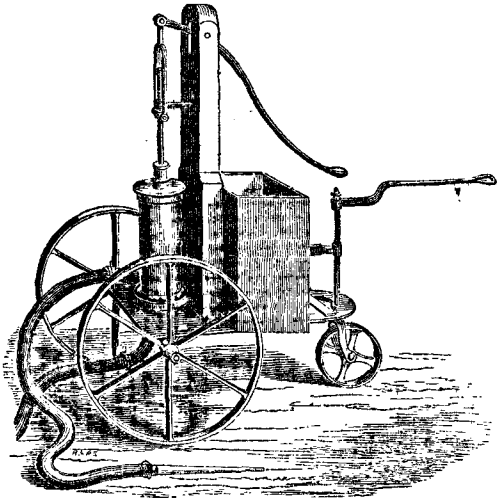
180 DEANE, DRAY, & DEANE, *Swan Lane, Upper Thames Street, London Bridge*—Manufacturers.

Patent cesspool and tank cleanser, for the speedy and innoxious removal of stagnant water, &c. The following figure represents this machine.



Deane and Co.'s Patent Tank-cleaner.

Patent engine for raising water. The figure represents



Deane and Co.'s Patent Water-engine.

one of these machines, for the purpose of throwing to a considerable height a volume of water. This form of engine is provided with a tank.

Force and other pumps. The force-pump has the advantage of a double action, drawing the water from any depth, and forcing it fifty feet at the same operation; so that while it is well adapted for general domestic purposes, it is equally so for other applications.

Patent portable forge, which may be worked in a barn, or removed into the open air. It is compact, cheap, and strongly made. There are various sizes of these forges, all of which are equally portable.

Patent plate glass lantern, combining safety and economy.

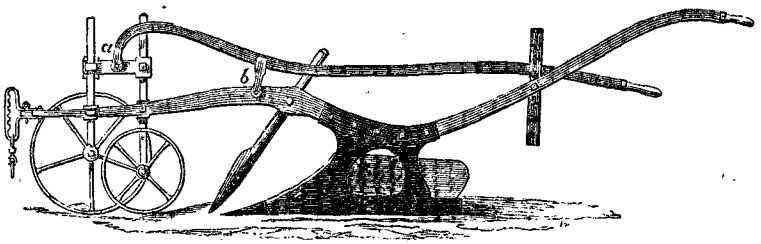
Iron pig-troughs. Enamelled milk pans.

Patent enamelled mangers, of various descriptions.

Double weighing-machines, adapted for commercial and agricultural purposes.

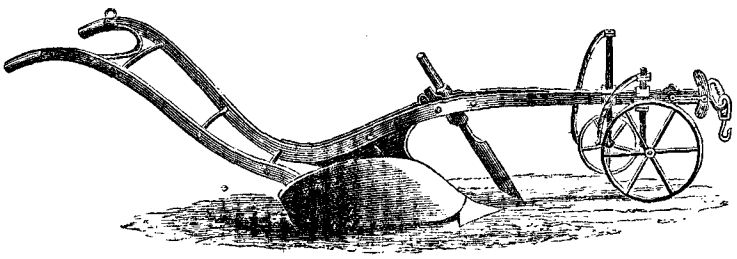
Howard's J K plough. This plough is intended as a substitute for the large four-horse Kentish plough, and fitted with mould boards or breasts, which turn the furrow over round, leaving a perfect seam, in the same manner as the Kentish turn-wrist plough. It is used with a pair of horses, but occasionally with three or four. It is capable of ploughing any land, however dry and hard. It may be fitted with an extra large breast or furrow-turner, for very deep ploughing.

The skim coulter, shown in the following cut, is a most useful appendage. It is of great importance when ploughing ley ground and stubbles; it precedes the common coulter, paring and turning into the furrow the herbage upon the surface, so that when the soil is turned over by the plough, nothing of grass or weeds is left to grow out between the furrow; consequently the vegetable matter thus buried, instead of living upon the soil, decomposes, and serves to enrich the land. It will also be found most useful when ploughing in dung, mustard, tares, &c., for with the addition of "a drag-chain," all may be turned in completely. With a new registered lever, for regulating the wheels. The cut represents this plough, and the wheel having its fulcrum at *b*, and its point of action at *a*.



Deane and Co.'s Howard's J K Plough.

Howard's J A plough. The cut represents this plough, which is adapted for heavy land.



Deane and Co.'s Howard's J A Plough.

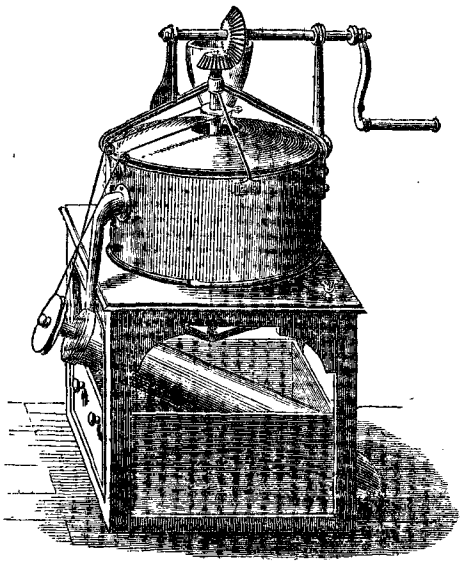
Improved horse-rakes. The horse-rake is adapted for raking barley and other corn stubbles; also cut grass after it is strewn in the process of making hay. Each tooth works independently on a separate lever, so as to fall to the irregularities of the surface, and the oblique direction of the teeth is altered by raising or lowering the ends of the levers, so that the teeth may rake lightly or heavily, as the quality of work or nature of the surface may require. There is also attached a simple lever-purchase, so as to enable a lad to raise the teeth without stopping the progress of the implement, to relieve them of their load, and leave it neatly raked up in rows.

The hay-making machines are made with iron wheels. The rake-cylinders are in two lengths, which eases the working of the machine; and, as they have a double motion, it is immaterial which way they are turned.

Hay-making machines, with reversing motion. In the first process of tedding or making hay, it goes across the swarths, throwing the grass in the usual manner; when, having laid for a short period, the motion can be reversed, and it will throw it out loosely, so that the air can operate on it much more speedily than when heavily laid down.

Mills, of various descriptions, for agricultural produce.

Patent economic corn-mill, effecting a saving of time and labour. This machine is shown in the annexed cut.



Deane and Company's Patent Corn Mill.

A vegetable washer, constructed with a rack and pinion, so that the cylinder enclosing the vegetables, may be raised out of the water, and emptied into a trough or barrow, with the greatest ease.

A chaff-engine, applicable for hand, water, or steam power. It is constructed to cut various lengths. This machine is used in the West Indies, for cutting cane tops.

Sussex butter-churn, of block-tin.

Patent American butter-churn.

One row turnip-drill.

Gardner's patent turnip-cutting machine.

Liquid manure pumps.

---

181 WHITE, JAMES, 266 *High Holborn*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Gorse reducer, for converting gorse into nutritious food for cattle, crushing corn and linseed, and rasping beet-root for sugar making.

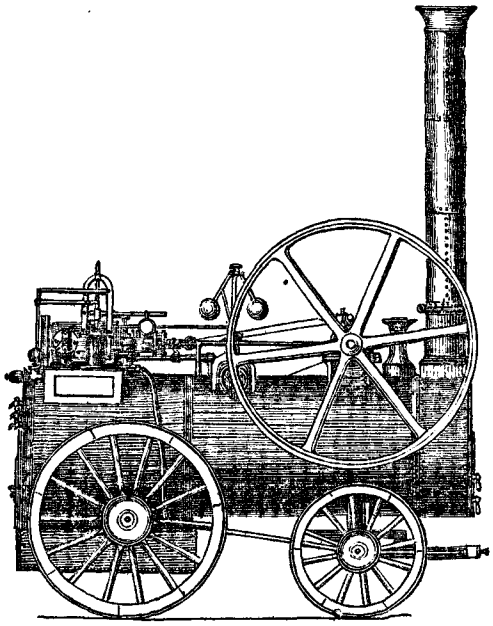
Patent cider mill, which cuts the pips, improves the flavour of the cider, and makes it keep longer.

Wheat mill and dressing machine, to enable families to grind and dress their own wheat.

---

182 TURNER, E. R., *Ipswich*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

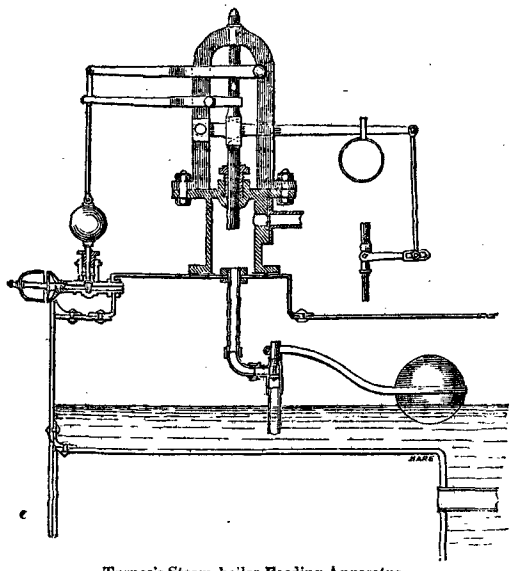
Four-horse power portable steam-engine, for agricultural purposes. This engine is shown in the cut.



Turner's Four-horse Portable Steam-engine.

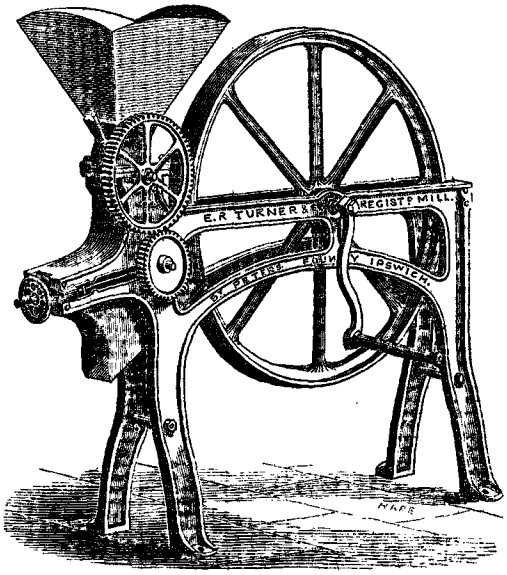
Apparatus for regulating the supply of water to a high-pressure steam-boiler whilst the engine is at work, consisting of a small vessel into which the force-pump discharges, and from which the boiler takes its supply by means of a ball valve. Adapted for stationary engines.

This apparatus is shown in the cut. By the arrangements represented a deficiency of supply is indicated by the steam whistle.



Turner's Steam-boiler Feeding Apparatus.

Mill, composed of two smooth rollers, for crushing corn and seeds; it also grinds beans, peas, maize, &c., by a serrated roll at the bottom of the hopper, which acts as a feed roller when the mill is used for crushing purposes.



Turner's Crushing Mill.

183 ROGERS, JASPER W., 88 *St. James's Street*—Inventor and Patentee.

A deodorizing chamber, intended for use in public places and establishments: the receptacles being partly filled with peat charcoal. The animal matter is deodorized, and entirely absorbed by the charcoal, the combination producing a valuable manure.

185 SAMUELSON, B., *Banbury*—Manufacturer.

Patent double-action turnip-cutter, for cattle and sheep, on a wrought-iron or wooden frame; the slicer-knife for cattle may be dropped when the seed-knives are in action; the hopper is on a hinge to facilitate the cleaning of the barrel.

[The turnip-cutter is one of the most valuable improvements in English farming: for fattening flocks it is indispensable. By thus sparing the animal the labour of chewing its food, their condition is improved 20 per cent.—PH. P.]

Chaff-cutter for hand or horse power, on an angle iron frame; cuts two lengths. Universal mill, adapted to crush all kinds of grain except linseed. Improved bean mill. Small oil-cake breaker. Registered atmospheric churn. General purpose plough, but especially suited to heavy clay soils. Horse-hoe, with three tires, which may be set and firmly secured at a variable distance; also two sets of revolving rowels. Skim and paring plough.

186 BATES, F., *Summertown, Oxford.*

Implement to facilitate the removal of plants in pots.

190 WINDER, RICHARD, 2 *Ingram Court, Fenchurch Street*—Inventor.

Model of a machine for mowing corn or grass by rotary horizontal knives, having a considerable velocity; proposed to be worked by one or two horses, according to the size the machine is required to be made. It is suggested, that two shafts (as in the model) are an improvement, by offering no impediment to the falling corn in the centre space, in allowing the machine to turn within its own length, and allowing free action to the knives while the machine is turning. Also, the means of throwing the machine in or out of gear are considered as economical and effective, as well as the means of sharpening the knives, and the distribution of the falling corn.

191 HENTON, JOHN—Inventor.

Hand roller. The object of this roller is to combine efficiency with lightness of draught.

192 SMITH, HENRY, 12 *Rufford's Row, near the Church, Islington*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Registered horticultural hot-water gas stove; consisting of two cylinders, the external 18 inches diameter, internal 5 inches diameter, with top and bottom containing water; and internal pipes. The gas is lighted at the lower end.

193 KEENE, W., 24 *Great Queen Street, Lincoln's Inn*—Engineer.

The multiple box hive, invented by the exhibitor. One of the objects of this hive is to permit the bees to have access at the points most convenient for their work, which always begins from the top of the hive, and proceeds downwards; the natural hives chosen by them having generally access from the top, and not from below. The common cottage hive admits the bees at the bottom, and gives them much additional labour to carry their load upwards, instead of relieving them by taking it in with their descent. It is found by experience that when the bee is admitted at the top, the hive fills much more rapidly with comb and honey. In the multiple hive every box is formed exactly alike; they may be placed one on the other, and their order inverted at pleasure, in such way as may be best suitable for the operations of the bee-keeper. Any single box will form a sufficient hive for any swarm during the first season; but when this box is filled, a second is added, presenting to the bees additional room, of the same form and size as that to which they have been accustomed; they take to it at once; swarming is prevented; and without loss of time the new box is filled with comb and honey. The bees rarely deposit any larvæ in this box. The colony chiefly retires to the lower one, keeping guard on the contents of the upper, and ample provision against "a rainy day," in the lower box. When the upper one is filled, and a fine box of pure clean honey in the comb is wanted, it may be removed, and replaced by an empty one, which in due season they will also fill; the hive below remaining an undisturbed domicile.

In course of time the combs in which the larvæ have been deposited, become uncomfortably dirty; these boxes then offer the greatest facility for shifting the family into clean quarters. Suppose an upper box is full, or partially full, of comb and honey, the lower one may be made so uncomfortable as to oblige the colony to mount into the upper, and then the lower may be removed, putting what was the upper box into its place. If the queen or any bees have remained in the box taken away, by upsetting it, and putting a piece of plank on an inclined plane, so as to form a bridge from it to the box which remains on the stand, they will not only all go into it, but very quickly carry away the honey from the dirty comb into the clean hive, and be soon ready to begin to fill another box. The bee-keeper can thus multiply his colonies of bees, without permitting them to swarm; or he can produce off-casts, if he prefer to multiply his hives.

The covered way by which the bees enter is pierced with openings both downwards and upwards, so that the bee, once alighted, is free to choose either direction. When the hives are in position, one on the other, a bell glass may be placed over the upward opening, if it be desired to have honey in such a receptacle. A feeding-box may be put over it, if it be needful to give them food; and either the glass or the feeding-box may be covered by a common straw cap, or by an additional box.

New mode of preparing seed for sowing, consisting of wadding-rope and manured seed-wadding for inclosing

the seed previous to its being laid in the ground. Adapted for poor and generally unproductive soils. In the article exhibited, there are seven different kinds of manure; that from the farm-yard or stable being in the greater proportion. Guano, bones, peat, charcoal, sulphate of lime, urate, and fecal manure, may all be inclosed in just such quantities as shall be found sufficient for the benefit of the plant. The advantages are—saving of manure, increase of crop, regularity of growth, and saving of seed,—sufficient to outbalance the cost of material when manufactured by machinery on a large scale, and enable about half the quantity of manure to produce crops equal to those obtained in the ordinary way of using it.

195 WILLOUGHBY DE ERESBY, Lord, 142 *Piccadilly*—Inventor.

Machinery to plough land, having a moderately-even surface. The heavy engine is not required to move up and down the field with the ploughs, but is stationary whilst they are working from the hedge on each side up to the engine, when it is advanced the width of the part ploughed each trip. These ploughs are made to travel at five miles per hour.

196 TEBBUTT, CHARLES PRENTICE, *Bluntisham, near St. Ives, Huntingdonshire*—Designer.

Model farmstead, for 250 or 300 acres; containing stabling for 10 horses, well-sheltered yards for about 40 beasts; cattle-boxes for 16 fatting cattle; cow-house for six cows; pigsties, &c.

198 ALEXANDER, E., *Taylorton, Stirling*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Models of draining ploughs:—

First furrow plough, drawn by from ten to twelve horses, which cuts a depth of from fifteen to eighteen inches, width at top sixteen inches, and at bottom seven inches.

Second, or finishing plough, which cuts a further depth of from ten to twelve inches, finishing the drain to the exact breadth of the tiles, and which, after pulling the cleaner along, shows a flat smooth bottom to lay the soles upon; performing at the rate of about one acre per hour; distance of drains sixteen feet apart.

199 BOYD, JAMES E., 70 *Lower Thames Street*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Patent self-adjusting scythe; can be put together without the assistance of a blacksmith, and shuts up like a knife.

200 CABORN, JOHN, *Denton, near Grantham.*

Portable seven-horse power steam-engine, with governors and tubular boiler, for thrashing corn, &c.

Portable thrashing machine, with straw shaker to attach to the portable steam engine, upon four wheels.

A corn-dressing machine.

202 DE PORQUET, FENWICK, 11 *Tavistock Street, Covent Garden.*

Models:—Haymaker's horse hay rake, skim plough, dressing machine, turnip cutters, light ploughs, &c.

Improved machine for bruising oats, &c.

Mill for splitting beans, &c.

204 PANNELL, JOHN, *Feltham, Hounslow.*

Working model of registered heating apparatus, for heating hothouses, pineries, &c., by hot water; whereby a moist bottom heat and a dry top heat can be obtained at the same time from the same boiler; and the circulation round the pipes, for top heat, can be turned off or on at pleasure.

205 BLAND, JOHN GEORGE, *Market Harborough*—Inventor and Designer.

A two-knife hand-power chaff-cutter, made by Cornes of Barbridge, with multiplying power, so as to increase the speed of the knives.

Model of a farmstead, adapted for a farm of from six to seven hundred acres. The buildings are so arranged that by the aid of a two-horse power steam-engine the whole of the usual operations required on such a farmstead may be performed.

208 RESTELL, RICHARD, 35 *High Street, Croydon*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Metallic flexible garden and conservatory labels.

Metallic flexible wall and standard tree-holders.

208A HAYES, M., *Enfield Highway*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Beehive.

208B BEADON, Capt. R.N., *Taunton*—Inventor.

Model cart. Improved apparatus for drawing off liquor from casks. Frame for tilting casks.

208C KENNEDY, Dr., *Dublin.*

Machine for watering plants.

210 TOBY, HENRY, & SON, *King's Road, Chelsea.*

Model of a green-house, with potting shed and fruit-room, showing the boiler and hot-water pipes, with improved ventilation, &c., on a scale of 1 inch to the foot.

211 THORNTON, DAVID, *Ratho, by Edinburgh*—Designer.

Design for an arrangement of farm building, in which accommodation is provided for storing the grain crops under cover, in order to protect them from the weather, incendiaries, or thieves.

Model of a cheap form of field-drain, adapted for districts where neither tiles nor stones are available.

212 TYTHERLEIGH, WILLIAM, 350 *Coventry Road, Birmingham*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Winter and summer, or self-temperature butter churn.

213 STEWART, CHARLES, & CO., 22 *Charing Cross*—Proprietors.

Patent potato germ extractor. Anti-putrescent preparation, into which the germs extracted, day by day, may be immersed, until the proper season for planting. Potato-germs modelled in wax, exhibiting the mode of extracting the eye.

214 FERGUSON, J., *Bridge of Allan, Stirling.*

Model of a draining plough.

215 PADWICK, WILLIAM FREDERICK, *Manor House, Hayling Island, Hampshire*—Inventor.

Hand-drill for depositing garden and other seeds; adapted for patching where seed has failed, for allotments or for rough uneven ground.

Improved planting line, for the purpose of obviating the necessity of setting the ordinary garden-line used in planting at the end of every row. By merely releasing a pin, it changes the position of the line to any required distance.

Improved dibbler, or transplanter, by which seeds may be dibbled or roots transplanted in the driest soil.

215A TYSON, ISAAC, *Selby, Yorkshire*—Designer.

Model of farmstead and buildings where steam power is used for thrashing, grinding, cutting, and steaming, or cooking food for cattle, pigs, &c.

216 COLEMAN, RICHARD, *Chelmsford*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Patent drag harrow and scarifier, for breaking up, clearing, and pulverising land. The frame at the top is suspended about six inches above the lower frame, parallel with which, by means of a lever, it is moved backwards

or forwards; it is made with five or seven prongs, according to the width of land intended to be cut.

Patent drag-harrow and scarifier, on the same principle, with the addition of side levers, by which it is regulated when used on furrow land.

Patent subsoil harrow, for drawing out furrows, and grubbing or raising the subsoil after the plough.

Patent expanding lever-harrow. This implement is made in four compartments, each three feet, and being constructed on the principle of a parallel ruler, it may be expanded or contracted at pleasure: it is drawn by five chains attached to double hooks which move on the long whippletree.

Patent expanding harrow, constructed on the same principle, but without wheels and levers.

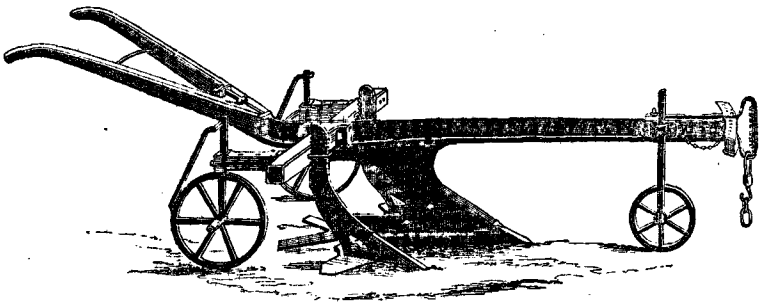
216A WHEELER, E., 16 *Faulkner Street, Manchester*—Inv.

Portable machine for bagging hops, wool, or cotton; pressing the hops without breaking the leaf.

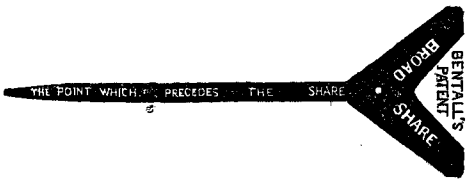
Hand machine for bagging hops, with rack to rise and fall by pinion and double-purchase wheels.

217 BENTALL, EDWARD HAMMOND, *Heybridge, near Maldon, Essex*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Patent broad-share and subsoil plough, combined in one implement, with beam of wrought T iron. By divesting it of its side-arms, hind-wheels, and tines, it becomes a subsoil and root plough. It can be adjusted according to circumstances, by moving the tranverse cutters inserted in the frame. A point, three feet long, precedes the share on the same frame for loosening the ground.



Bentall's Patent Broad Share and Subsoil Plough.



Patent mangold, or ridge hoe, on the same principle, with pair of breasts, for moulding up root crops.

Patent double tom, with wrought-iron beam, having a double breast or mould-board cast in one piece of metal.

Patent N G H plough. A moveable lever, with a share attached in a way which renders it adjustable, and prevents any wear on the sole of the plough.

The original goldhanger plough, called the "Essex plough."

Round hogs' troughs. Stack pillar.

Patent dynamometer, for the purpose of ascertaining the draft of implements presenting irregular resistance. The arrangement of the parts prevents the vibration of the index without diminishing the accuracy of the instrument.

218 NUNN, J. P. & E. B., 17 *Stratford Place, Oxford Street*—Inventors.

Instrument for elevating and holding a beehive immediately under a swarm of bees hanging from a bough; and instrument for grasping and shaking the bough, which, if the hive be held in a proper position, will cause the bees to fall into it, when they may be easily secured.

219 SMITH, GEORGE, 3 *Francis Court, Berkeley Street, Clerkenwell*—Producer.

Registered enamelled garden labels.

220 WILKINSON, THOMAS, 309 *Oxford Street*—Improver and Manufacturer.

Improved Baker's patent mangle; having three rollers, two of which revolve with the linen rolled upon them under the heavily-loaded box, while a third is being prepared with other linen to replace the first and continue the process.

Improved patent box churn. The top or cover has perforations for admitting atmospheric air, and the beater is of the form found by experience to be best calculated for agitating the cream, and forcing the air through it, so as to improve the quality and increase the quantity of butter.

221 FARLOW, J. K., 5 *Crooked Lane, London Bridge.*

Netting for protecting fruit and flowers.

222 SMITH, THOMAS, 1 *Hamor Cottages, Hornsey Road, Islington*—Inventor.

Hyacinth glass, and glass support fixed by glass eyes.

Circular earthenware enclosure, and support for the fruit and foliage of the strawberry plant, by which the blossoms and fruit are protected from slugs, and kept free from grit caused by rain. Provisionally registered.

224 RITCHIE, W. & J., *Ardee, Ireland*—Manufacturers.

Improved drill plough. Improved subsoil plough, furnished with two wheels.

226 ROBERTS, JOHN, 34 *Eastcheap.*

Strawberry tiles. Melon tiles. Grape tiles. Celery sockets. Ventilating flower-pot. Transplanting flower-pot. Flower supporters. Cylindrical brick.

227 VIVIAN, —.

Model machine for drying corn.

228 SCRAGG, THOMAS, *Tarporley, Cheshire*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

A double-action machine for making draining-tiles and pipes. It has as a substitute for racks and pinions, a chain which winds round a roller, and presses the clay through the dies.

230 BARKER, JOHN, *Dunnington, near York*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Iron wheel-plough and wood swing-plough.

Expanding parallel horse-hoe, with a Norwegian harrow attached, and two sets of coulters; made to expand and contract, so as to suit either curved or straight ridges.

Iron sliding horse-hoe, with shares; adapted for different soils; with wheels and Norwegian harrow attached.

One-horse Yorkshire cart, with a tipping apparatus; side-boards, as a manure cart; and a set of shelvings, for harvest work; the spring end door secures the shelvings.

Set of box whipple-trees, or two-horse draughts.

---

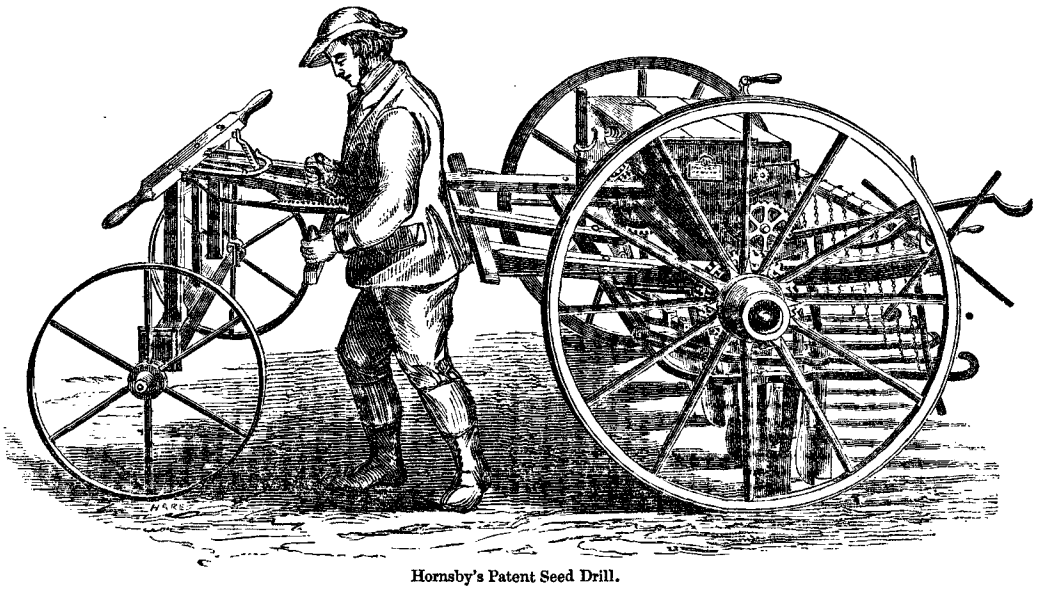
232 ENNISKILLEN, Earl of—Manufacturer.

Draining pipes and collars. Draining tiles. Water pipes. Roofing tiles. Flooring tiles.

233 HORNSBY, RICHARD, & SON, *Spittlegate Iron Works, near Grantham*—Manufacturers, Designers, & Inventors.

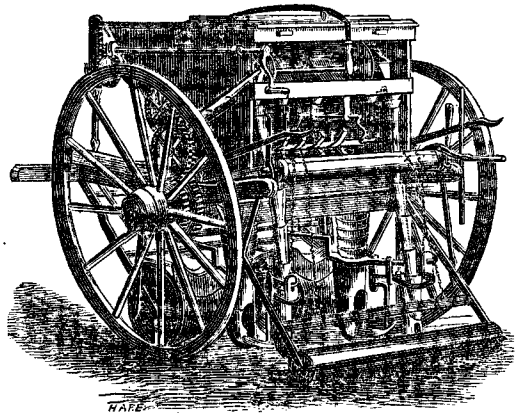
Patent drill-machine, for corn, &c., adapted for hilly ground, and fitted as a ten-row corn and seed drill, and nine-row corn, seed, and manure drill.

Ten-row patent corn and seed drill, fitted with the patent India-rubber tubes for conducting the seed to the coulters; improved slides for regulating the quantity of seed to the delivering barrel; two coulter-bars to equalise the pressure upon each coulter; and patent independent fore-carriage steerage (see following cut).



Hornsby's Patent Seed Drill.

Four-row patent drill, to deposit turnip or mangold-wurzel seed, with bones, compost, and manures, with double-action levers (see following cut).

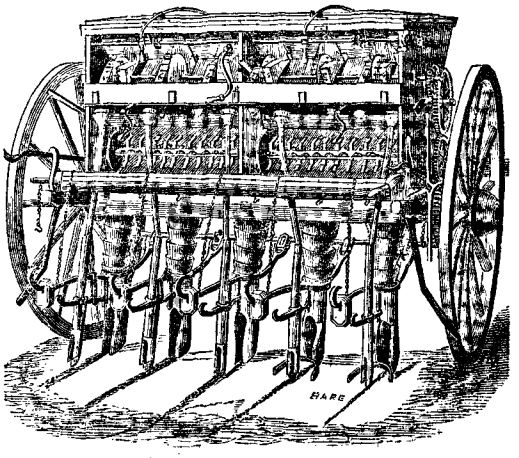


Hornsby's Patent Manure Drill.

Two-row patent ridge drill, with patent India-rubber tubes, and various improvements for regularly delivering both seeds and manure.

Three-row patent drop drilling-machine, for depositing turnips or mangold-wurzel seed and manure upon flat ground or ridges.

Patent drill-machine, for distributing pulverized manures broadcast on the land (see annexed cut).

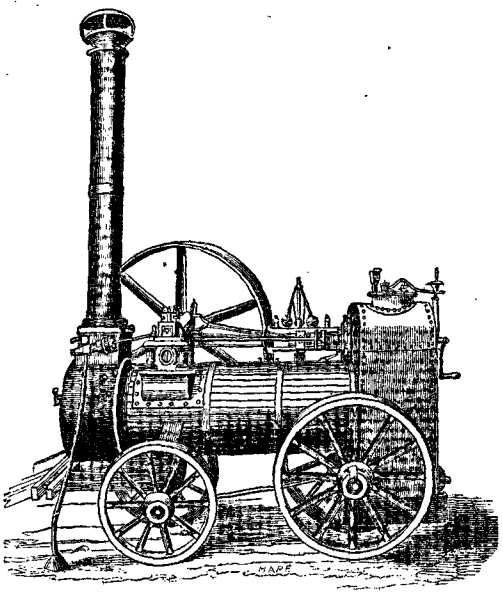


Hornsby's Patent Drill Machine.

Six-horse power patent portable steam-engine, adapted for thrashing, grinding, sawing, pumping, &c.; mounted upon four carriage-wheels, with shafts complete for travelling. The cylinder, and pipes connected therewith, being placed inside the boiler or steam-chamber, are protected from the weather (see cut, p. 386).

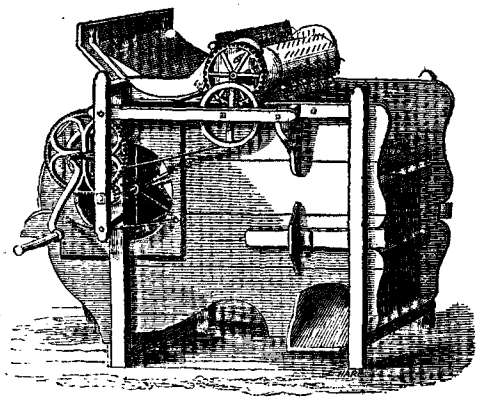
Four-horse power improved portable thrashing-machine, with travelling apparatus complete.

Patent corn-dressing or winnowing machine, fitted with a spike-roller working through a grating, so arranged as to form a hopper. It may be used for separating the corn



Hornsby's Patent Six-horse Power Portable Steam-engine.

from the chaff, in the rough pulsy state, as it comes from the thrashing-machine, without having been previously riddled. It is fitted with a double-shaking screen at the bottom, &c., for cleaning the corn from all kinds of small seeds, and preparing it for market (see following cut).



Hornsby's Patent Corn-dressing Machine.

Double crushing machine, for breaking oil-cake for beasts or sheep, and rape-cake for manure; fitted with two sets of cutters, with hardened points.

Single crushing machine, fitted with one set of cutters.

---

234 SMITH & Co., *Stamford, Lincolnshire*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

1. Double-action wrought-iron hay-making machine, for spreading and turning hay; fitted with wrought-iron wheels.
2. Two-knife cane-top litter and chaff-cutting machine, for hand, horse, or steam power.
3. Iron balance-lever horse-rake, for hay, corn, &c.
4. Lever hand-rake, in iron frame, and mounted on very light wheels; the teeth, made of spring steel, act independently of each other.
5. Three-knife gorse and chaff-cutting machine, for hand, horse, or steam power.
6. Improved lever cultivator or scarifier.
7. Fat-cutting machine, for tallow-melters.
8. Park or luggage cart, mounted on springs, with patent tail-board, tip movement, and wrought-iron wheels.
9. Wrought-iron wheels and axles for light and heavy carriages.
10. Set of machine models.

Patents have been taken by the exhibitors for Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, and 9.

---

235 CHARD & MUNRO, *Bristol*—Manufacturers.

Light one-horse harvest cart, of an improved construction. The advantage consists in its being kept low, for the diminution of labour in loading.

Light cart, for pony or small horse, adapted for an errand or market cart. Light Cobourg.

---

237 KEY & MITCHEL, 103 *Newgate Street*—Proprietors or Agents.

Patent American churn (English) by Charles James Anthony, of Pittsburgh, U. S.; the improvement consists in the arrangement of apparatus so as to introduce a larger quantity of air into the cream or milk.

Kase's force and suction pumps. The valves are so arranged, as to prevent them from being choked; and, if occasion should require, a common blacksmith could replace them.

Patent double-acting turnip-cutter, for cutting turnips, mangold wurzel, &c., as food for cattle or sheep; also applicable for cutting chicory; the knives with the greatest cutting surface. (See p. 392, fig. 1.)

Hose for liquid manure, fire-engines, and shipping purposes, made of canvas, lined and coated with gutta percha.

Registered union joint, for connecting lengths of hose, made of gutta percha.

Lift pump, made entirely of gutta percha, for acids, liquid manure, &c.; manufactured by the Gutta Percha Company.

Davy's patent India-rubber elastic and water-proof saddles and collars; the former affording a firm seat to the rider on an elastic material; the latter, as well as the former, protecting horses from being wrung in the shoulders, back, withers, &c.

---

238 CAMBRIDGE, WILLIAM, *Temple Gate, Bristol*—Inventor and Patentee.

Patent press-wheel roller, or clod-crusher, composed of wheels with thin cutting edges, revolving separately on a round spindle; used for lands affected with wire-worm or slug, leaving the land so firm that they cannot work through.

---

239 WHITEHEAD, JOHN, *Preston, Lancashire*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

A machine for the manufacture of draining-pipes and tiles, with screening apparatus for separating stones and roots from the clay. It will make pipes or tiles of any form or size, from 1 to 15 inches in diameter, and of any length to 27 inches.

New machine for making and pressing bricks.

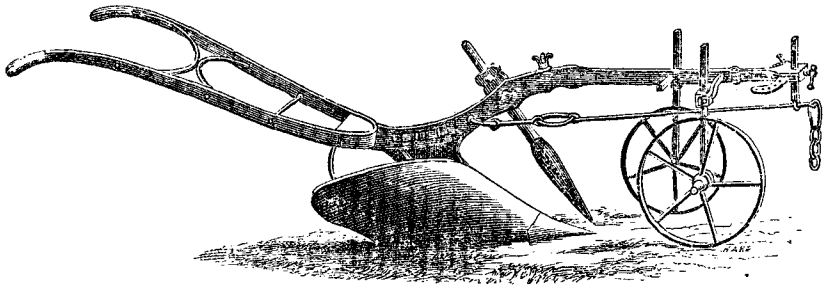
Drain-pipe and tile-machine, with a clay-box at each end, so that tiles may be made at one end and clay screened at the other, or *vice versâ*.

---

240 HOWARD, THOMAS & FREDERICK, *Bedford*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Patent iron plough, with two wheels, marked X, of a small size, made principally of wrought-iron, and intended for ordinary ploughing, to be used with a pair of horses. (See first cut, p. 387.)

Patent iron plough, with two wheels, marked XX. The moving and cutting parts of this are the same in principle as the former, but fitted for deeper cultivation and for stronger lands.



Howard's Patent Iron Plough.

Patent iron plough, marked XXX. This plough is of large size, and intended for extra deep ploughing. Every part is made so strong as to resist large stones or roots. It is also fitted with mould boards or breasts, which turn the furrows over round in the same manner as the Kentish turn-wrist plough.

Patent iron plough, with two wheels, marked J. A. fitted with a furrow-turner, and a novel appliance to the wheels, by which the depth of furrow may be regulated whilst the horses are in motion.

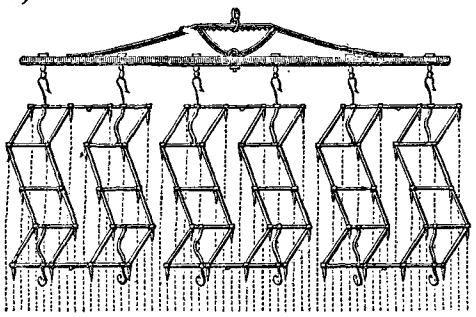
Patent iron swing-plough. Intended to be used without wheels, made with wrought-iron framework, &c.

Patent iron double breast or moulding-plough. Intended for earthing up or forming ridges or bouts, for turnips or other roots, or for striking water furrows.

Patent subsoil-plough.

Patent double-furrow plough. This plough is like two ploughs made into one, for the purpose of ploughing two furrows at one time, and is used upon light land with three horses abreast, and one man.

Set of patent iron harrows. This set consists of three 4-beam harrows with whippletree; covers 9¼ feet of ground, and is intended for two horses. (See following cut.)



Howard's Patent Iron Harrows.

Set of patent iron harrows. This set consists of three 3-beam harrows with whippletree, covers 8 feet of ground, and is intended for two horses.

Set of patent jointed harrows. Pair of patent drag harrows. These are used on rough fallows, and are made to draw backward and forward: the latter way to answer the purpose of a scarifier; the former for breaking clods.

Patent horse rake, intended for raking hay, corn, stubble, or twitch grass. The draft irons are furnished with a joint and quadrant, by which the teeth may readily be altered, so to rake upon their points, or set more or less off the ground.

Improved double-action corn-mill, intended for kibbling or grinding into fine meal, barley, oats, malt, &c., and by simply reversing the motion of the fly-wheel, it will split beans or peas at a rapid rate. It is fitted to be driven by horse or steam power, but it can be worked by hand.

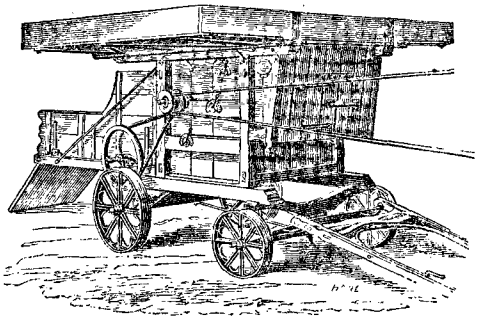
Improved horse-power gear-work, intended for driving the corn-mill and other machines requiring horse power.

Set of trussed whippletrees, intended for ploughs, harrows, &c., where draught bars are required. Sundry fittings for the plough, &c., and models of implements.

---

241 HOLMES & SONS, *Prospect Place, Norwich*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

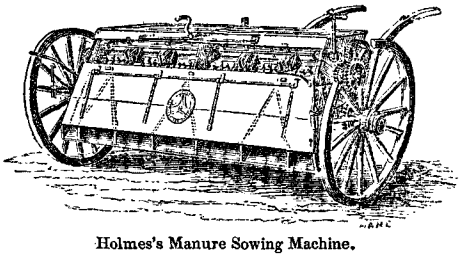
Machine for thrashing grain, and shaking the straw after it is thrashed; the concaves can be adjusted to any width parallel, and at three different points, by a new arrangement of eccentrics; the drum and concaves are made so as not to injure any grain. (See following cut.)



Holmes's Thrashing Machine.

Machine for all purposes of drilling.

Machine for the purpose of sowing broadcast or in rows, any kind of artificial manures, as top-dressing, either in a moist or dry state, such as guano, nitrate of soda, salt, soot, &c.; fitted with the registered wheels, slides, &c., by which a sliding motion as well as rotary is given to the stirrers: with other improvements. (See following cut.)



Holmes's Manure Sowing Machine.

Registered horse-lever rake for gathering hay and corn; it may likewise be used for couch or stubbles.

Machine for drilling turnips and mangelwurzel seeds, with or without manure, either on the ridge or flat.

Barley aveller, or hummelling machine, for taking off the haulms of barley. The spindles are made to work quite through, admitting an extra crank at the lower end, which, running in half boxes, can be screwed down as it wears, with other improvements.

Corn-dressing, or winnowing machine. The spindles are made to work in half brasses, which are placed in a strong iron frame.

Hand-barrow drill, for depositing two rows of turnips, mangelwurzel, and carrot seeds, on the ridge or flat, and at any required distance.

Newly invented machine for sowing grass seeds, to be worked by hand.

Turnip and mangelwurzel, and manure drilling machine, with one lever, fitted with two boxes, one for manure and the other for turnips and mangelwurzel seeds, &c.

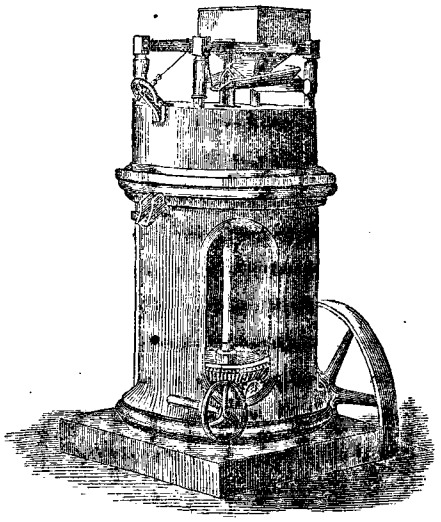
One-row lever drill for turnips and mangelwurzel seeds, adapted for ridge ploughed lands or flat work.

Turnip and mangelwurzel cutter, which can be altered in a few minutes to cutting for beasts or sheep.

242 CLAYTON, SHUTTLEWORTH, & CO., *Lincoln*—Manufacturers.

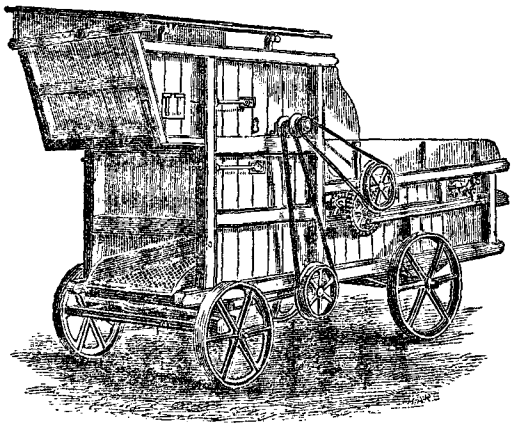
Improved portable steam-engine for agricultural and contractors' purposes. Improved registered grinding-mill, suitable for all grain.

Pair of portable registered French mill-stones, fixed in a metal cylindrical frame. This arrangement is represented in the figure.



Clayton and Shuttleworth's Mill.

Improved registered combined thrashing, shaking, riddling, and blowing-machine. The cut represents this machine.



Clayton and Shuttleworth's Thrashing Machine.

243 MARRIOTT, JOSEPH, 74 *Gracechurch Street*—Designer and Manufacturer.

New cottage beehive, for obtaining honey without destroying the bees. Bell glasses of honeycomb, as worked by the bees from the same. Glass box of honey, as specimen of finished and unfinished comb. Glass jars of pure run honey granulated. Clarified honey. Specimens of queen and other bees. Improved beehives, &c.

246 WEST, WILLIAM, *Leicester*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Drill, for sowing corn and turnips. Hand seed-drill, to work with cups; and for sowing turnips, mangelwurzel, onions, or grain, peas, &c., either on the ridge or on the flat, and in any given quantity.

248 M'CARTNEY & DRUMMOND, *Cumnock*—Designers and Manufacturers.

Thrashing-machine, in cast-iron framing, with riddles, fans, and elevators. The riddle is placed under the machine. The grain is raised by elevators to the fans placed on the top of the machine for dressing the grain. It has an improvement for shifting the rollers and drum-cover, by a hand-wheel and levers in front, to suit the different kinds of grain.

Improved construction of horse-wheel, and other parts of gearing, for safety to machinery from a sudden start of the horses; also for preventing the drawing shafts from coming on the horse, when stopped, by the velocity of inside machinery.

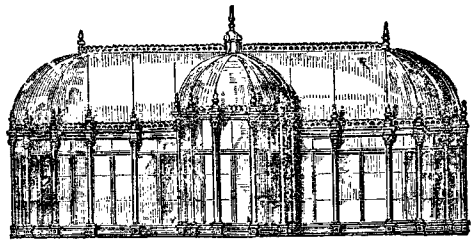
A peg-hummeller, for thrashing barley.

The fans, though placed on the top of the machine, can be placed in the granary above, or under it, when more convenient.

248A WEEKS, J., & CO., *King's Road, Chelsea*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Cylindrical revolving furnace bars, consuming the smoke, and diminishing the consumption of fuel. A slow rotary movement is given to each of the cylinders, which presents cool bars to the heat of the fire about every fifteen minutes, and equally distributes the fire throughout the furnace.

Model of an ornamental conservatory, with improvements in ventilation. Boiler, for rapidly heating water.



Weeks and Co.'s Conservatory.

Glazed light, for a common forcing-house or pit; of new construction, with improvements in ventilation.

Pedestal; for warming buildings by hot water, exposing a heating surface of 70 superficial feet.

Stack of pipes for warming buildings by hot water, exposing a heating surface of 50 superficial feet.

248B THOMPSON, HENRY A., *Lewes*—Manufacturer.

Set of improved entrance gates, with cast-iron piers, constructed upon improved principles: they are composed of iron and wood, without mortice, mitre, dovetail, nail, screw, cement, or glue, and combining strength with durability. They are trussed-braced with saltier crosses between uprights, with bevelled abutments, similar to the king-post which supports a barn roof.

The plan of these gates prevents their dropping from long wear or ill usage; and their power of resistance is very great. They are hung to, close by themselves, and the mountings are of peculiar construction; the upper ride hook oscillates to adapt itself to the position of the gate, and the lower joint is a combination of levers to produce an elliptical and eccentric motion, necessary to

make the gate shut itself: in the latch, is a friction roller, and a secret fastening to enable it to be locked with a key. These improvements enable them to swing without sustaining that severe shock in their oscillating motion, when they arrive at the centre, as in gates hung on the common method.

Portable steam cooking apparatus, for cooking all kinds of vegetables, linseed compounds, cut-stuff hay, &c. It consists of a cylindrical steam-generating boiler, with dome top, supported on iron legs, between which is an iron ash-pan, containing water to prevent danger from sparks, &c. On one side of the boiler is placed an iron cooking vessel, with perforated double bottom, for steaming vegetables, which is supported on centre gudgeons, so that the contents may be tipped into a wheelbarrow or other receptacle without dismounting the vessel. There is also attached to the boiler, a patent compound tube for cooking linseed, compost, or for boiling water. On the opposite side is a syphon pipe, dipping near to the bottom of cooking compost in the tub, through which the waste steam passes; the agitation occasioned by this supersedes the necessity of stirring.

Set of cast-steel measures for corn, seeds, &c., from a quart to a bushel; intended to supersede wooden measures. The top of each is strengthened by a steel hoop, which is hardened, to prevent wear; enclosed by this hoop, and visible on the inside, is a copper medallion, to receive the inspector's stamp.

Portable liquid manure-forcing pump, agricultural fire-engine, and irrigating machine, with an air vessel upon a peculiar principle, and arranged on an iron wheelbarrow.

Portable pump or tripod-stand, adapted for raising liquid manure or water out of tanks, ponds, &c. The hose-pipe is made of patent vulcanised India-rubber: it has a helical wire-spring running through its entire length, to prevent it from collapsing; and at the end is a strong copper strainer. The pump has a metallic bucket, and metal seats to all the valves. The valves are all formed of vulcanised India-rubber, with metal tops; and the bucket packing of gutta percha.

249 WILSON, JAMES, *Kelso, Roxburghshire*—Designer.
Model of an improved seed-box for a turnip-sowing machine.

250 BROWN & ARCHBOLD, *Horsley, Tyne Side, Newcastle-upon-Tyne*—Inventors and Manufacturers. (9)
Miniature model machine for cleaning corn and grain.

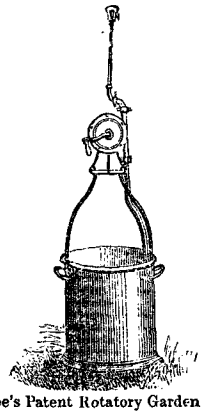
252 PHILLIPS, CHARLES, & Co., *Baptist Mills Foundry, Bristol*—Manufacturers.
Patent turnip-cutter, to cut for sheep by turning it one way, and, by reversal of motion, to cut for other purposes. In this machine the knives that cut for sheep have an oblique edge; there is a grating under the barrel of the machine, by which the last piece of each turnip is prevented from escaping unslit; and the hopper has a rocking motion, by which the wedging-up of the turnips is prevented.

253 FLEMING, GEORGE, *Trentham, Newcastle-under-Lyme*—Inventor.
Machine for destroying weeds, moss, lichens, &c., on gravel-walks, court-yards, &c., it consists of a boiler, holding 30 gallons of water, with a furnace and iron-pipe chimney, and moves upon three broad wheels. In every gallon of water about 2 lbs. of common salt are dissolved; the mixture, when in a boiling state, is applied to the walks, &c., through a horizontal tube fixed behind the machine, under the furnace door.

254 RALSTON, W., *Malletsheugh, Newton, Renfrewshire*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Machine for winnowing all kinds of grain; with a cloth and revolving brush, for separating the grain from burrs.

255 STOKES, WILLIAM, *Dean, near Shepton Mallet, Somerset*—Inventor.
Treble cheese-press, and curd-mill

255A SIEBE, AUGUSTUS, 5 *Denmark Street, Soho*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Patent rotatory garden and house fire-engine pump, with improved hose and jet. This is shown in the cut.


Siebe's Patent Rotatory Garden Pump.

256 SMITH, JOHN, *Albert Iron Works, Uxbridge.*
Patent chaff-cutter, cylindrical iron sifter, thrashing-machine, barley hummeller, oat and bean mill, iron skim plough, winnowing machine, turnip-cutter, &c. (See p. 392, fig. 2.)

257 WARREN, JOSEPH, *Heybridge, near Maldon, Essex*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Novel regulation ploughs.
Turn-wrist or perpetual furrow plough, to turn the land or furrows all in one direction, and dispense with all waste of open furrow.
Adjustable screw plough. Revolving calendar roll.
Hand machine adapted for hoeing all kinds of corn and root plants, mounted on wheels.
Broad share or triangle plough, for top cleaning and paring off the weeds, and general cultivation.
Alarm gun, giving four distinct reports, which may by heard to a considerable distance.
Spring alarm. When placed in a box, it works a rack wheel, and communicates with a bell, on which is fixed a wire, that causes it to ring by the lightest touch.
Skim plough for hoeing and cleaning land.

257A JOHNSON, THOS. *Newcastle-upon-Tyne*—Inventor.
Model of a machine for sowing wheat and barley, with a harrow attached.

258 MCPHERSON, P., *Norton Place, Edinburgh*—Importer.
Improved mill for breaking, skutching, and preparing flax, and adapting it for hackling.

259 SPURGIN, JOHN, M.D. *Guilford St., Russell Square.*
Double hoe.
Shark's-tooth-shaped hoe and spud.

259A WINTON, H., *Birmingham.*
Spades and other tools.

259B BURCHAM, CHARLES, *Heacham, near Lynn*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Model of a steam hand-power tillage machine and irrigator.

259C HAY, JAMES, *Florabank, Haddington*—Inventor.
Implement for cutting turnips for sheep and cattle.

262 SEAL, S., *Wakefield*—Manufacturer.
Scythe-stones. Grindstones.

262A CRAIG, JAMES, & Co., *Paisley*—Manufacturers.
Various sizes of drain pipes and tiles, for field drainage, manufactured from common clay.

262B ROWBOTTOM, JOHN, *Halifax.*
Beehive, or beeskip, with ornamental embellished pedestal, for taking honey without destroying the hive or bees.

263 DIGGES LA TOUCHE, Rev. THOMAS, *Killenaule, Ireland*—Inventor.
1. Model of a cart, made without mortices.
2. Model of a carriage, which admits of high fore-wheels, turning on their own centre; and requires no private bolt.
3. Model of a grubber, pulverising to the depth of 15 inches.
4. Model of a harrow, on wheels, intended to clear the ground of weeds.
5. Model of a scuffler, of light draught, for cleaning between green crops.
6. Model of a turnip-dibbler.
7. Apparatus for making butter without handling.
8. A ball-iron, which leaves the ball at the root of the tongue, without startling the horse.

264 LOW, ALEXANDER, 72 *Overgate, Dundee*—Inventor.
A mouth-bag for horses; the front being made of net or gauze-wire.
Double water-furrow roller plough, having the roller placed on the bottom of the stilts behind the double mould boards, and a bulge on the centre to form the water furrow, and also to press down the sides of the furrow, making the ridge broad, and the water furrow narrow.

265 DANIELL, J. C., *Simpley Stoke, near Bath.*
Samples of manure and food for cattle.

266 SMITH, ALEXANDER & WILLIAM, & Co., *Woodside Works, Paisley*—Inventors and Manufacturers.
Registered centrifugal churn for making butter. The novelty consists in the milk being drawn up from the bottom by the velocity of the cone or disc, and thrown out at the top, in broken portions, with great force, so that none of the milk escapes thorough agitation. These machines are constructed to churn from 5 to 100 gallons.
New steaming apparatus, for preparing food for horses, cattle, &c. The boiler and vessels are of malleable iron.
Corn and bean-bruising machine.
Hay and straw-cutting machine.
Cart and cattle weighing-machine; showing the weight of cattle and sheep, and farm produce, from 1lb. to two tons. It is contained in a cast-iron case.
Jack weighing-machine, for barn purposes, to weigh from 1lb. to three cwt.
Model of water-wheel and sugar-mill.

267 GRANT, JOSEPH COOKE, *Stamford*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Patent lever horse-rake, for collecting hay, corn, stubble, twitch, &c.
Patent lever pony-rake.
Pair of patent lever self-cleaning harrows.
Lever horse-hoe.
Implements with improvements:—
Haymaking machine.
Three-knife chaff machine.
Two-knife chaff machine.
Weighing machine, with wrought-iron beam.
Iron ploughs for heavy and light land.
Iron tube whippletrees for four horses.
Light-iron tube whippletrees.
Wooden whippletrees.
New garden drill for sowing garden seeds.
Mill for grinding beans.
Uley cultivator, with wrought-iron frame.
Norfolk dock or thistle extractor, in iron and wood.
Linseed corn and bean mill.
Norfolk hand-drill, for sowing turnips when the crop has partially failed.
Sundry models.

268 STUART, J., *Aberdeen*—Designer and Manufacturer.
Two-horse plough, adapted for either double or single mould-board, with shifting coulter.
Two or three horse double or single mould-board plough, convertible into a subsoil plough.

269 JONES, C. E., B. A.
The cottager's double beehive, with regulating doorway in the floor-board. Rim for enlarging the hive.

269A FORBES, R. B., *Glasgow.*
A Scotch farm cart.

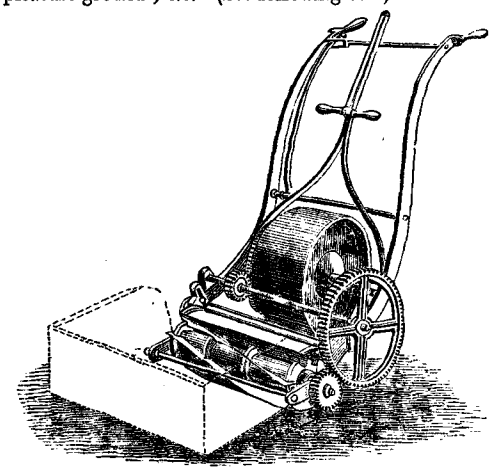
269B SANDERS, S., *Birmingham*—Manufacturer.
Improved garden spades, draining tools, and shovels.

270 SMITH, WILLIAM, *Kettering, Northamptonshire*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Improved double-blast winnowing machine, for dressing corn and seeds. A portable board is turned back in the hopper, so that it gives the rollers the power of pulling the corn in a rough state through from the thrashing machine, without stoppage.
New horse-hoe, simple in construction, and principally formed of wrought iron. It is drawn with shafts; and the wheels may be expanded or contracted, so as to be kept between the rows of the plants.
A similar machine for hoeing on the ridge or on the flat.

271 TUXFORD & SONS—*Boston and Skirbeck Iron Works, Boston, Lincolnshire*—Manufacturers.
Patent six-horse power portable housed steam-engine, for thrashing, grinding, sawing, pumping, and general agricultural purposes. The improvement consists in arranging the working parts, and enclosing them in a box or house, to protect them from the grit and dirt of farm work, from the weather, and from all improper interference, by being locked. The cylinder being upright, it will not wear oval as when placed horizontally.
Four-horse power engine, on the same principle as the preceding.

272 PLENTY, J. & E. PELLEW, *Newbury, Berks*—Inventors and Manufacturers.
Four-horse power portable thrashing machine to thrash on its wheels.
Machine for pressing or bagging hops.

274 FERRABEE, JOHN, & SONS, *Phœnix Iron Works, Stroud*—Manufacturers.
Chaff-cutter, with the knives set obliquely, and having serrated edges; also, for cutting hay, straw, &c.
Patent grass-cutter, for cutting the grass on lawns, pleasure-grounds, &c. (See following cut.)


Ferrabee's Patent Grass-cutter.

Set of registered screw-wrenches.

275 LOMAX, WILLIAM ROTHWELL, *Birmingham*—Inventor and Patentee.

Patent chaff-cutter. The novelty of this machine consists in the position of the shaft or axis upon which the knives are fastened; this being within the range of the long way of the mouth-piece, gives the knives about six times the usual amount of draught, and causes them to cut, instead of chopping. The weight of the fly-wheel is directly upon the stuff, which reduces the friction upon the bearing, and renders the cut lighter. The shaft has a bearing on both sides of the knives, so that they cut clear.

Patent turnip-cutter.

277 UPFILL, E., *Birmingham, Warwick.*

Wrought-iron sheep-fold.
Hay-rack for feeding sheep.
Improved apparatus for melting pitch and tar.
Tree guard.

278 RICKMAN, W. C., 21 *Park Side, Hyde Park Corner*—Inventor.

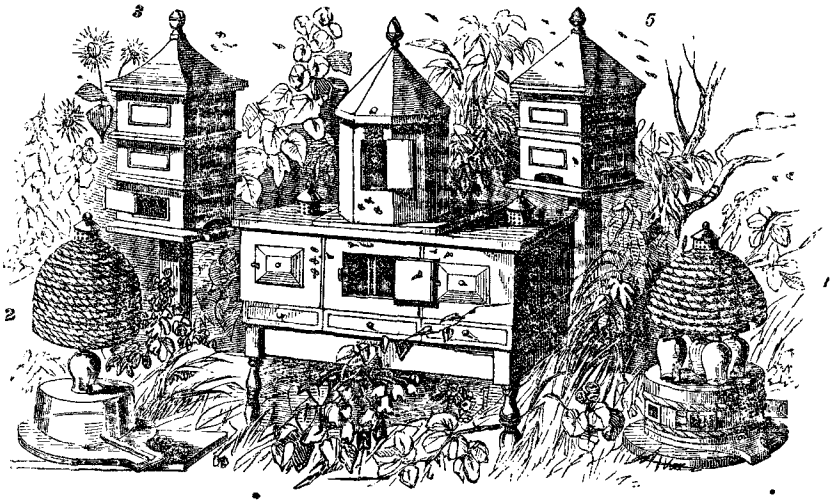
Farmer's level.

(*In North Transept Gallery.*)

290 NEIGHBOUR, GEORGE & SON, 127 *High Holborn*, —Inventors and Manufacturers.

Improved cottage hive working bell glasses. Ladies observatory hive, made of stout glass with a cover of straw. Improved single box hive. Nutt's collateral bee-hive, to obtain the honey without destroying the bees. Taylor's amateur bee-hive. Specimens of honey and honey-comb taken upon the improved systems in 1850. Newly-invented bee-feeders made of zinc, glass, (with a supply-fountain,) and wood. Honey-cutters or bee-knives.

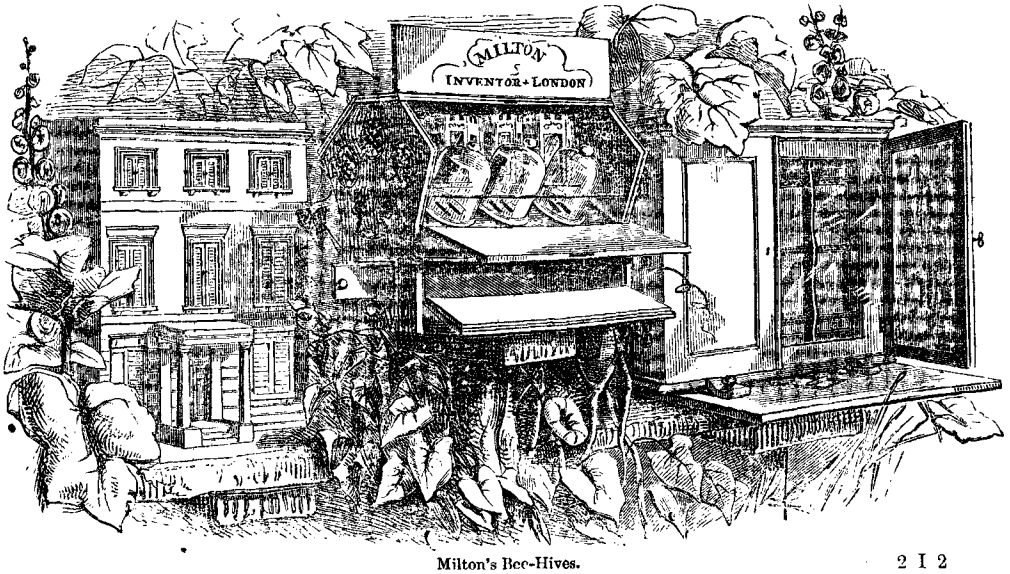
Mr. Applegard's single box hive, in use at his apiary, Kynaston Lodge, Harrow; working large and small bell-glasses, intended chiefly for bee-houses. This hive, from the simplicity of its construction, is well adapted for young apiarians. The principal features are the facility with which swarms are hived into it or joined to stocks, and the perforated zinc floor, which is always clean.



Neighbour's Cottage, Observatory, and other Beehives.

291 MILTON, JOHN, 10 *Great Mary-le-bone Street*—Producer.

The "Royal Alfred Hive." This is the centre hive in the illustrations. This hive is conveniently adapted for the purpose of taking the honey without destroying the bees; and is suitable for the conservatory, library, or any room where the sun's rays come during some portion of the day.



Milton's Bee-Hives.

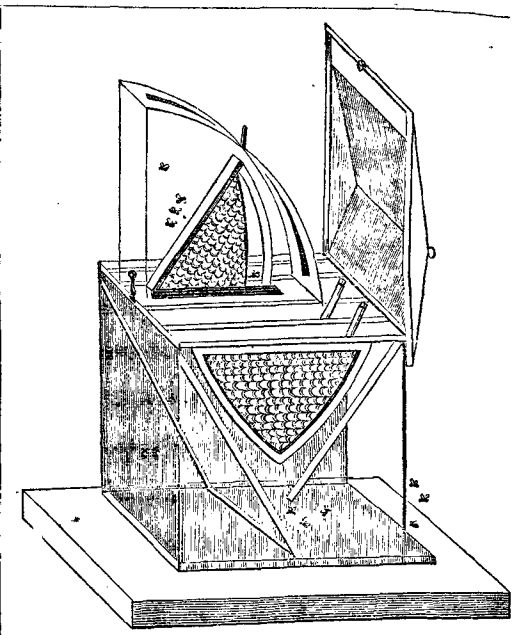
The Town Mansion Hive. The inmates of this hive consist of four first swarms of July, 1850, from four distinct families or stocks or bees; thus demonstrating that a very considerable number of bees from various queens will work together in perfect harmony. They have been kept until now in a secluded spot bordering upon a heath.

The Unicomb or Mirror Hive. The "unicomb," or one-comb hive, is so constructed that the movements of every bee can be observed.

In addition to the bees contained in the glass case, are various beehives made of cork, wood, and straw. There are also models of beehives and apiaries, and a glass of honey gathered in the year 1837. This specimen is exhibited to prove the extraordinary length of time pure honey can be preserved. It weighs 26 lbs.

Bar and frame hive, invented by William Augustus Mann, Esq., Throwley House, near Feversham, Kent.

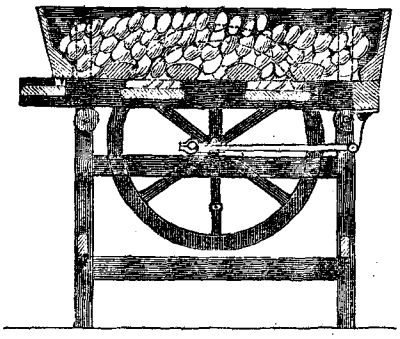
The advantages claimed consists in the whole of the interior of the hive being open to inspection at any moment, and a choice can be made of the combs containing the most honey, &c., and this without the assistance of smoke, as each bee-frame, and the bees and combs contained in it, can be drawn up and examined in the observation frame (as shown in the adjoining sketch) without interfering with any other part of the hive, or occasioning the loss, or even escape of a single bee. The hive is shown in operation, with the comb brought into the observation frame; one frame is also seen through the side of the box, to show how it is suspended in the triangular case.



Mann's Bar and Frame Beehive.

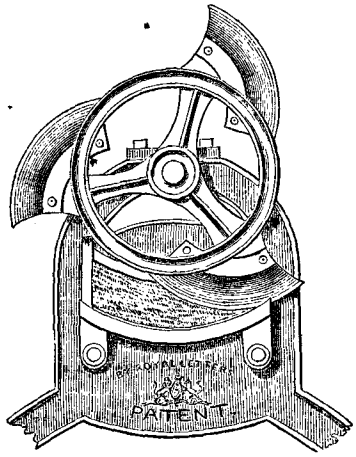
Owing to the frequent alterations which have been made in the Class arrangement of exhibitors, and sometimes in the names of the firms, the cuts beneath could not be placed in sufficient time in their proper positions.

Fig. 1.



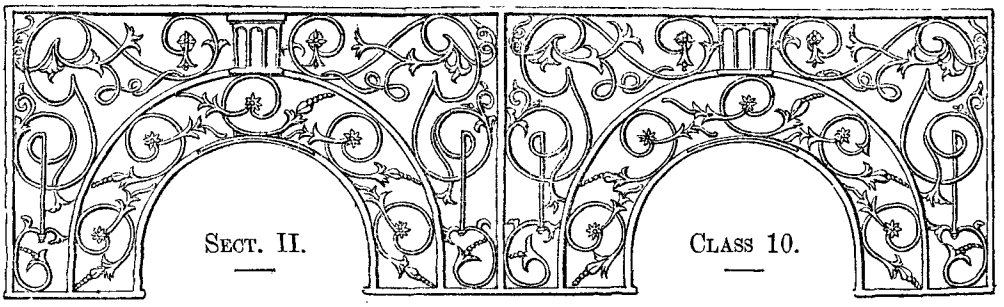
Messrs. Key and Mitchell's Patent Double-acting Turnip-cutter.
(See No. 237, p. 386.)

Fig. 2.



Mr. J. Smith's Patent Chaff-cutter.
(See No. 256, p. 389.)

The novelty claimed for this machine (fig. 2) consists in placing the axle upon which the knives are fastened within the range of the long way of the mouth-piece, instead of the short way, as in others; thereby placing the shaft directly over the work, and having the weight of the fly-wheel upon the stuff. The friction on the bearings is thus reduced, and the active power of the knife is increased.



PHILOSOPHICAL, MUSICAL, HOROLOGICAL, AND SURGICAL INSTRUMENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

THE advance of physical science receives its illustration in a variety of directions among the objects collected together under this Class. The progress of experimental philosophy may be gathered, in a degree, from the perfection of the instruments it employs; for while it is certain that in some sciences much has been accomplished by the aid of rude and imperfect means, it is equally true that in others the perfection of the apparatus is essential to that of the knowledge sought to be established by deductions drawn from its indications. The delicacy of a balance is necessary to the accuracy of a chemical experiment, and therefore to that of the facts it is used to develop, as also is the achromatism of a microscope, or a photographic lens to the development of the optical images, and to the results sought to be obtained therefrom: chemistry, microscopical sciences, and photography, are consequently largely dependent for their progress upon the instruments by the use of which they are to proceed. The same cannot be said of surgical instruments, for in their use the operator may command success by his skill, notwithstanding the imperfections of his apparatus. Nevertheless, the present state of surgery, and the attention bestowed upon it, may be gathered from the inspection of the refined and complicated apparatus offered for its advancement. As one of the results of the splendid and enduring system of knowledge, and of its pursuits—promulgated by Bacon in the "Novum Organon," the system since called Experimental Philosophy—objects in this Class wear a peculiar interest, representing the means employed by man for the establishment and development of inductive science.

This Class includes instruments employed for a variety of philosophical purposes; it also comprises musical, horological, and surgical instruments and apparatus. It may consequently be considered under three Sub-Classes. The first comprehends—A. Instruments for the measurement of space, such as Transit Instruments, Quadrants, Sextants, Telescopes, Microscopes, Theodolites, &c.; B. Instruments to measure the effects of mechanical and physical forces, as Dynamometers, Balances, Thermometers, &c.; C. Instruments to illustrate the Laws of Mechanical and Physical Science; D. Application of mechanical and physical science to useful purposes not included in any of the preceding or subsequent sections, such as instruments connected with Mechanics, Sound, Light, Heat, Magnetism, and Electricity; E. Comprehends Chemical and Pharmaceutical Apparatus. The Sub-Class, Musical Instruments, comprises—A. Wind Instruments, in wood and metal, as Flutes, Bassoons, Horns, Trumpets, &c.; B. Stringed Instruments, as Harps, Guitars, &c.; C. Keyed Instruments, with fixed tones, such as Organs, Pianofortes, Accordions; D. Instruments of percussion, as Drums and Cymbals; E. Automatic Instruments; and F. Miscellaneous articles in connexion with musical instruments. The Sub-Class, Horology, contains—A. Great Clocks for Churches and Public Buildings in general, including Electric or Magneto-Electric Clocks; B. Astronomical Clocks; C. Clocks applied in registration. D. Clocks showing different phenomena; E. Clocks for ordinary purposes; F. Clocks of an ornamental description; G. Sundries applicable to clocks; H. Marine Chronometers; I. Pocket watches of various descriptions; J. Watches for different markets. The remaining Sub-Class, Surgical Instruments, includes a variety of apparatus adapted to the performance of operations in different parts of the human body, together with the philosophical apparatus employed by the surgeon in the investigation and treatment of disease. It also embraces the instruments employed in Veterinary Surgery.

The large astronomical telescope in the Nave, mounted upon a stand, having equatorial movements and complete adjustments, is an interesting member of this Class. It is a refracting instrument, and possesses an object-glass nearly 12 inches in diameter. Telescopes of a smaller calibre, and adapted for different purposes, are also exhibited near it. But the general arrangement of the objects representative of this Class is to be sought in the Central North Gallery. This gallery is reached by ascending the stairs near the North Transept. On entering it, and proceeding past the articles in glass, which are also placed here, the commencement of this Class is met with at Area I. 22. From this point it extends to the western termination of this gallery. The interspace between the North and South Central Galleries is also devoted to it, and a portion of the South Central Gallery, from M. 3 to M. 8, contains various articles included in this Class. Proceeding westward, in the Central North Gallery, musical instruments are first encountered, including a variety of organs, harps, pianos, &c. Succeeding to these are philosophical instruments, electric telegraphs, daguerreotype apparatus, and specimens of photography: beyond are globes and astronomical apparatus. In the South Central Gallery are watches and clocks. A part of the North Gallery, devoted to surgical instruments, and occupying the space between F. 15 and F. 21, also belongs to this Class.

The science of horology is illustrated on the great as well as on the small scale in the large clocks and the minute chronometers exhibited in this Class. The large electric clock, the hands of which are seen projecting over the south entrance of the Transept, is an interesting example of the application of the force of electro-magnetism to move mechanical arrangements for the measurement of time. A small galvanic battery keeps this large instrument, and several other clocks in the Building, in regular movement. The ribs of the Transept have been made to represent the dial, and show the hours from 6 A.M. to 6 P.M. Other electric clocks on a smaller scale are shown, and exhibit various ingenious arrangements intended to effect the same end. Self-registering, astronomical, and other clocks are likewise exhibited. In some of the large clocks for churches and public buildings, one of which is in the Nave, and others are at the termination of the Galleries, new principles of suspension and compensation of the pendulum and of escapement are introduced. Much ingenuity has often been expended upon clocks with a view of communicating to them the power of indicating, in addition to ordinary time, that of different places, and of different periodical occurrences, as the rise and fall of the tide, the day of the month, &c. Several of these clocks are shown, and particularly one which occupied its patient constructor thirty-four years in its manufacture. The watches and chronometers exhibited have also their peculiar claims to attention. The escapements of some of the latter are in part new, and appear to promise favourable results. Several different specimens of watches, adapted for different markets, afford a curious illustration of the variation of natural tastes—the variety of methods in which compensation for the changes resulting from variations of temperature is obtained both in chronometers and in astronomical and other clocks. Extremely small watches, as specimens of minute workmanship, are exhibited. The parts of watches and clocks are likewise included in this Class.

The philosophical instruments exhibited comprise a large number connected with the display of the phenomena of heat and electricity: the aneroid barometer, in which the mercurial column is dispensed with, and various forms of the ordinary barometer are among them. Electric communications are now effected by a variety of apparatus of greater or less facility of application. Printing electric telegraphs, in which a message is recorded by this agency, upon a chemically-prepared paper, appear in various forms with the ordinary needle telegraph. The methods of electric insulation for telegraph uses are also exhibited. Among these will be regarded with interest the wires adapted for submarine communication between this country and the Continent. The magnetic and electric machines, with electro-magnets of great power, are also interesting.

British manufacturers have for some time been making great efforts with a view of producing good optical glass, and a skilful method of working it into the forms desired for optical purposes. These efforts have been so highly successful that the glass produced in England is not unfrequently exported and again re-imported as foreign glass at a much higher price. The production of lenses has also greatly improved; and achromatic glasses of considerable size, as well as of a smaller kind, are made with success in this country. Microscopes, telescopes, and the minor philosophical instruments, are now of excellent quality and highly-wrought character.

Photography is included in this Class, both on plates of silver and glass, and on paper. The most beautiful specimens of sun-drawn pictures are exhibited. Daguerreotypes of every kind, plain and coloured, "enamelled," and "crayon,"—improvements of recent introduction, and applied to a variety of purposes,—are found here. The largest daguerreotype probably yet produced, a group of sculpture, is placed in this Class. The talbotypes are also very beautiful, and present a charming evidence of the fidelity and artistic effects capable of being produced by the pencil of Nature. Photographic apparatus of various kinds, together with the results of curious photographic experiments, illustrative of the distinct existence of luminous and actinic rays in the solar beam, are also represented.

A great variety of miscellaneous philosophical apparatus, for popular illustration, and for the purposes of the experimentalist, is also displayed, and must attract notice. The musical instruments exhibited include several powerful organs. That over the West Entrance possesses 80 stops. The organ over the Eastern Entrance exhibits a new and pleasing arrangement of pipes, and possesses a powerful set of stops. The organ over the South Transept Entrance is devoid of a case, and exhibits the internal mechanism; it possesses a powerful reed stop, and other stops. Pianos, harps, seraphines, of new modes of construction, and decorated in a remarkable manner, are likewise found here. The instruments of the surgeon have a purely professional value, and will be sought by those interested in that pursuit.

Regarding this Class as representing the culminating point of mechanical skill, it forms an appropriate conclusion to those devoted to machinery generally. Delicacy and precision of workmanship are absolute requisite in the industry occupied in producing philosophical apparatus. It will be found, on inspection, that the genius of this country, so remarkably developed in mechanics applied to commercial purposes, is not less successful in its application to the higher pursuits of experimental and practical philosophy.—R. E.

1 BENNETT, JOHN, 65 *Cheapside*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

A regulator, which beats half-seconds, with mercurial pendulum; adapted for reading-rooms, railway stations, and other places where an exact time-keeper is required at a small expense, and where economy of space is an object.

Hall clock—in a carved oak case, of new design; chiming the quarters, and striking the hours on a gong.

Finished specimen of marine chronometer.

Model watch, on a magnified scale; constructed to show the most compact form of the modern watch, with all the recent improvements; to which is attached a peculiar mode of regulation, by which the wearer, with one touch of the regulator (fixed on an endless screw) can correct any variation of time.

Model watches in gold cases for pocket use; jewelled in thirteen holes. Comprising, in a simple form, essentials for its correct performance in all climates; with a gold chain of new design. Exhibited to show the introduction of a variety of ornamental detail, coloured by means of different bases of alloy, without the aid of either enamel or precious stones.

Time-keeper, for railway guards, constructed to combine cheapness, strength, and exact performance.

Specimens of standard thermometers, with ivory and box-wood scales.

Bennett's registered illuminated night timepiece, attached to a Palmer's candle lamp, by the burning of which a spring gives motion to the hands of the dial with great exactness.

Carriage clock, in rosewood case, with detached lever escapements and compensation balance.

A regulator, beating dead seconds, with mercurial pendulum, in the simplest form of case and movement compatible with strict nicety of performance.

Cathedral clock dial of plate-glass, and of new design; weather-proof; with a movement in action.

A wind dial in action from a vane above the roof of the Exhibition Building, with a self-recording machine for registering the wind's force.

---

2 ADAMS, F. B., & SONS, 21 *St. John's Square, Clerkenwell*—Manufacturers.

No. 1. Gold open-face, double-back, cased watch; enamel dial, first class, full plate movement, lever escapement, capped, eight holes jewelled, and compensated balance, &c. This description of watch is used in the northern states of America.

No. 2. Similar watch, with gold dial. This is made at one-third the cost of Nos. 1, 3, or 8.

No. 3. Gold watch; enamel dial, first class, three-quarter plate movement, duplex escapement, 10 holes jewelled, compensated balance, &c.

No. 4. Watch like the preceding; three-quarter plate movement, lever escapement, five holes jewelled, and gold balance.

Nos. 5, 6, 7, 8. Gold watches; first class, three-quarter plate movement, lever escapement, full jewelled, compensated balance, &c.

Nos. 9, 10. Gold watches; gold dial, full plate movement, lever escapement, jewelled, plain balance (for ladies).

Nos. 11, 12. Gold watches; first class, three-quarter plate movements, lever escapement, eight holes jewelled, compensated balance, cases enamelled, and ornamented with diamonds.

No. 13. Gold watch; enamel dial, showing seconds from the centre, without additional train.

No. 14. Gold, engraved, double-back, hunter-cased watch; first class, three-quarter plate movement, duplex escapement, 12 holes jewelled, compensated balance. This description of watch is used in the East Indies, Persia, Spain, and South America.

No. 15. Silver, open face, double-back, cased watch; lever escapement, capped, and four holes jewelled.

No. 16. Silver hunter engine-turned watch, vertical escapement.

No. 17. Silver pair of case watch; vertical escapement.

Nos. 15, 16, and 17, are used by artizans and labourers.

No. 18. A three-quarter plate finished movement lever escapement; eight holes jewelled, gold balance. This description of movement is adopted for the purpose of obtaining a thin watch.

No. 19. A full plate finished movement, lever escapement, eight holes jewelled, compensation balance, &c.

No. 20. A finished movement, vertical escapement.

The same workmen, in their various branches, were employed upon No. 1, the largest, and No. 11, the smallest of these watches.

---

3 OLORENSHAW, JOSEPH, & CO., 8 *Charles Street, Northampton Sq. and Oxford Terrace, Coventry*—Manufacturers.

Two-day marine chronometer.

Specimens of gold and silver watches and watch movements in three-quarter and full plates, with duplex, patent diamonds, and detached lever escapements. Variously jewelled and finished.

---

4 ORDNANCE SURVEY DEPARTMENT.—By Lieut.-Col. HALL.

Base-measuring Apparatus.—Two compensation bars, and one connecting compensation microscope.

These compensation bars and microscope form part of a base-measuring apparatus, invented by Major-General Colby, Royal Engineers, formerly Superintendent of the Ordnance Survey.

Description of Compensation Bar.—1. The compensation bar consists of two bars of brass and iron, 10 feet 1·5 inch long, 0·5 inch broad, and 1·5 inch deep, placed 1·125 inch apart, supported on brass rollers, at one-fourth and three-fourths of their length, and firmly fixed together at their centres by transverse steel cylinders 1·5 inch in diameter, and being free to expand from or contract towards their centres independently of each other. At the extremity of, and at right angles to, each of these bars is a flat steel tongue, 6·2 inches long, 1·1 inch broad, and 0·25 inch thick; projecting 3·25 inches on the side of the iron bar, and moving freely on conical brass pivots, riveted into the brass and iron bars, each axis being perpendicular to the surface of the tongue, allowing it to be inclined at slightly different angles to these bars, according to their expansion from, or contraction to, their centres. The centres of the two axes are at 0·5 inch and 2·3 inches from the end of the tongue next the brass bar. On the tongue, and flush with its upper surface, near the extremity, is inserted a silver pin, with a dot marked on it, as the compensation point.

The bars are placed in wooden boxes (made of well-seasoned straight-grained deal), to the bottoms of which are fixed the plates that hold the brass rollers on which they are supported, and having in the middle a vertical brass stay, screwed to the box, and passing upwards between two steel cylinders, to prevent the bars being moved longitudinally in their casing. To protect the tongue carrying the compensated point (which projects beyond the wooden box) from injury, nozzles are fixed to the boxes, having a small circular orifice with a lid on the upper side to allow the dot, or compensation point, to be seen.

On one side of the connecting steel cylinders, and attached to the brass bar only, is placed the longitudinal level, the lid of the box being furnished with a glass window and shutter, to enable it to be observed. Over the rollers which support the bars are two pieces of metal, for preventing any sudden jar from striking the bars against the lid of the box. At each end, on the outside of the bar-box a thick metal plate is screwed, for the purpose of firmly fixing a three-armed groove-stand, intended to support the tripod of the compensation microscope; and at each end of the box are two vane sights (which shut down with hinges into grooves), used for placing the bars approximately in line.

On both sides, at one-fourth and three-fourths of the length, are brass plates, with holes for receiving the screw which clamps the plate of the tripod-stand (technically called a *camel*) to the box, for the purpose of adjusting the bar in a longitudinal direction. The compensation bars are six in number; the weight of each bar, with its two brass ends, is 136 lbs.

Description of Compensation Microscope.—2. The compensation microscope consists of three microscopes, placed three inches from centre to centre, connected by two bars of brass and iron, 7 inches long, 0·6 inch broad, and 0·375 inch thick, 2·5 inches apart, firmly secured together by means of a brass collar and cylinder, forming part of the tube of the centre or telescopic microscope.

The two bars, carrying with them the outer microscopes, of two inches focal distance, being free to expand from, and contract towards, the central microscope, independently of each other; and thereby forming with it small angles of inclination similar to the steel tongues of the compensation bars. The compensated point of each is so adjusted as to be in the outer focus of its object glass. The microscopes revolve on the axis of the telescopic microscope in a tube fastened to a horizontal plate attached to a tripod-stand with levelling screws, and furnished with longitudinal and lateral adjusting screws. On one side, secured to the brass bar, is the spirit-level, for levelling the microscopes, and on the other, firmly fixed to the centres of the bars by a brass plate, is a telescope, embraced by a brass collar, with a small cylinder projecting from one side, which turns in a socket attached to the plate; thus affording it a vertical motion, allowing objects to be seen in opposite directions. The telescopic microscope is provided with an adjusting screw, for altering the focal distance within certain limits, as well as moveable object glasses of different focal lengths fitting into the lower end of the tube. The compensation microscopes are seven in number, the weight of each being 7 lbs.

[All the methods adopted in the measurement of base lines in trigonometrical surveys which had been in use previous to the survey of Ireland, depended more or less for their accuracy on the knowledge of the temperature of the bars, &c., used in measuring; but as the time which substances occupy in heating or cooling is dependent upon their nature, mass, &c., it did not appear that any application of thermometers would give the true temperature of a bar throughout its whole length, particularly when the temperature of the air itself was undergoing constant change.

This circumstance led to the application of the principle of compensation used in gridiron pendulums, to devising an apparatus for measuring a base line. As metals have different capacities for heat, and their surfaces have different powers of radiation, experiments were made to equalize the effects of varying temperature in the brass and iron bars; and for this purpose the brass bars were bronzed and varnished, and the iron bars were browned, lacquered, and smoked, and the amount of lamp-black so produced was gradually removed, on successive experiments, till the desired effect was obtained. —J. G.]

---

6 VEITCH, JAMES, 6 *Ovington Square, Brompton*—Inventor.

An invention denominated the medico-chirurgical ambulance, for surgical use on the field of battle, with an operating table attached thereto. The solid structure is 3 feet 4 inches in length, 2 feet in breadth, to which there is affixed an inclined plane to raise the shoulders when required. The flap is 2 feet 6 inches in length, and of the same breadth as the solid structure, and is supported when necessary by a moveable beam that can be promptly projected from under the table, which is 2 feet 11 inches in height. Under the body of the table and in the centre there is a square box of 16 inches in all directions, with 4 exterior and lateral divisions of 2 inches in breadth each, 16 inches in length, and 8 in depth, for receiving the cases of amputating, trepanning, miscellaneous, and cupping instruments, and they are exteriorly so marked. When amputation of the thigh, or any other extremity is required, the necessary instruments are laid out on the inside of the cover of the box just adverted to, beginning with the letter nearest to the limb to be removed, the first instrument wanted to be placed opposite A, and the second opposite B, and so on, according to the order in which they are required during the operation. If a shoulder is to be removed, the same arrangements are to be adopted as in the amputation of a thigh, with the difference of placing the instruments at the head instead of the lower extremity of the table. The divisions in the centre are intended to receive bandages of 6, of 5, of 4, and 3 yards in length, and 3 inches in breadth, and they are capable of giving accommodation to 200 of the description noticed. The drawers in front marked ligatures are intended to keep these essential agents of surgery in constant readiness. The drawers marked slips of adhesive plaster indicate the propriety of their being at all times in readiness for operations and wounds. The compartment marked fractures is for keeping the splints and bandages necessary for the treatment of such accidents. The department marked dislocations indicates that all instruments required for the reduction of such dislocations are there to be found.

With these arrangements the surgeon can never be taken by surprise, and is consequently always in a condition to remedy the effects of wounds and other accidents.

---

7 HUTTON, JOHN, 9 *Lucas Place, Commercial Road East*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Lady's gold watch, with patent single compensation stud. Gold watch, and silver lever and silver hunting-watches, with the same improvement.

Clock, with patent compensation pendulum and barometric contrivance, to prevent the variation of rate arising from the changes in the density of the atmosphere.

Marine chronometer, with patent pneumatic auxiliary compensation, for obviating errors in extremes of temperatures; this is effected by means of a metallic thermometer, which varies the air space in which the balance oscillates.

Gold first class watch (called Hutton's patent lever chronometer).

Patent lever escapement, showing the parts separately.

Silver pocket chronometer, with improved adjustments.

Gold first class watch, with patent escapement and spiral spring.

Gold watch, with patent double compensation spring, stud and patent escapement; adapted for riding, &c.

---

8 CRAGG, JOHN, 8 *Northampton Square, Clerkenwell*—Manufacturer.

Varieties of gold and silver watches, and a model of lever movement.

---

9 YATES, THOMAS, *Preston*—Inventor, Patentee, and Manufacturer.

Patent clock, on the detached dead-beat principle. The wheel-work is so arranged that each vibration of the balance measures half a second, while in the ordinary detached lever each vibration measures a quarter of a second. The teeth of the escape-wheel are not so much undercut as in the ordinary lever. The pallets from the point of rest are drawn a complete circle to the escape-wheel teeth; so that when the balance returns and unlocks the escapement, there is no recoil. This escapement will carry a heavier balance with less motive power, and consequently will require a stronger balance-spring.

Gold watch, beating dead half-seconds.

10 LOWRY, S., 3 *Lower Charles Street, Northampton Square, Clerkenwell*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Lever watch, to show dead seconds on the one train only, with the usual number of vibrations or beats. Invented and registered by the exhibitor.

Gold chronometer, with compensation balance, isochronal spiral, spring rated, and adjusted with other modern improvements.

Model of the chronometer, or detached escapement, on an enlarged scale.

Small watch, with compensation balance, hard pendulum spring, &c. Plain lever watch.

Movements of different watches in their rough and finished state.

Marine chronometers, &c., to show dead and complete seconds on the ordinary train.

11 CONNELL, WILLIAM, 83 *Cheapside*—Manufacturer.

Pair of two-day marine chronometers, Earnshaw's detached escapements; compound balance adjusted for high temperatures.

12 LOSEBY, E. T., 44 *Gerrard Street, Islington*—Inventor.

Mercurial compensation balance, exhibiting four modifications.

A regulator, illustrating a new principle in clocks, and showing an improved form of mercurial pendulum.

An arc compensation.

13 HOLL, FREDERICK RICHARD, 8 *Weymouth Terrace, City Road*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Gold index pocket-chronometer, with short angle-locking spring to the escapement, set-hands at the pendant.

Gold centre seconds eight-day pocket chronometer, independent seconds, train, and stop work, with left-sided, short, angle-locking spring to the escapement.

Silver thirty-hour pocket chronometer, with right-sided short angle-locking spring, &c.

Gold compensated duplex index watch, gold dial, set-hands at the pendant.

Gold compensated lever index watch.

Gold lever index watch (lady's), gold dial.

Silver lever index watch, set-hands on the dial, with a key, locking spring.

The object of the short angle-locking spring is to make the angle of the escapement so short that the balance, being more detached, the chronometer cannot stop in the pocket from the balance receiving a motion.

The index watches are a new invention, intended to answer the double purpose of supplying a lever to bend the main-spring, and also to indicate the number of hours the watch will go before the power is exhausted.

Gold centre seconds eight-day pocket chronometer, independent seconds train and stop work.

Silver thirty-hour pocket chronometer.

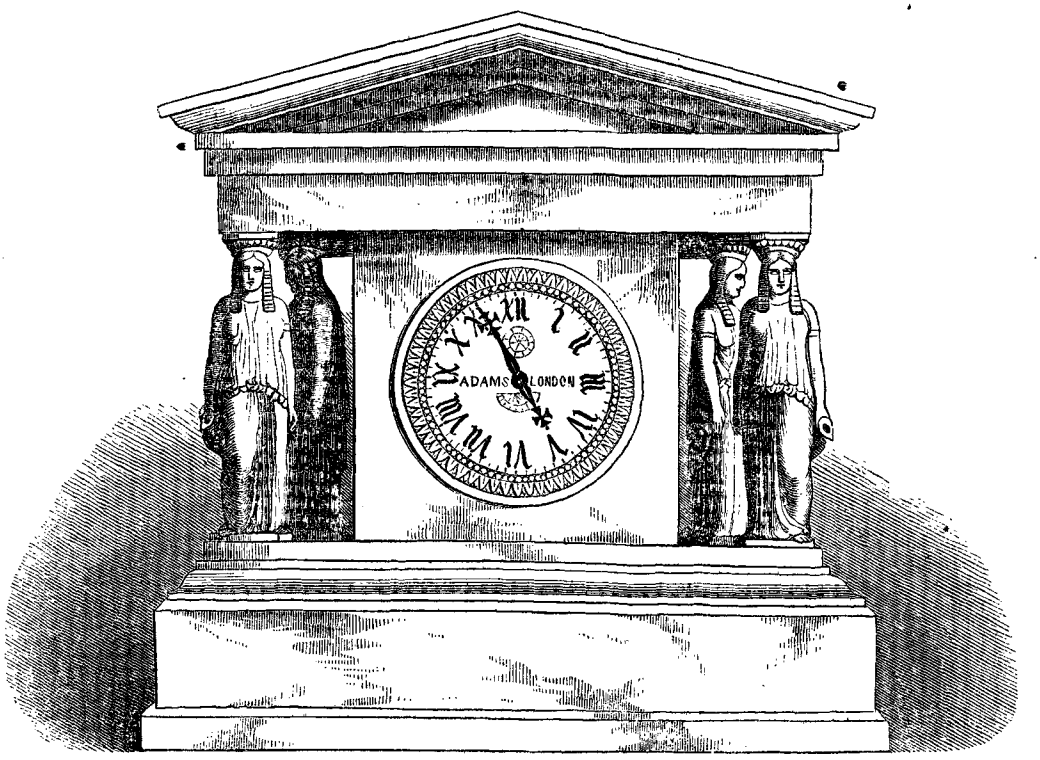
Gold compensated duplex index watches.

Gold and silver lever index watches.

Index watches, upon a new principle, kept going from day to day by simply pushing the index.

14 ADAMS, THOMAS, 36 *Lombard Street*—Manufacturer.

Black marble timepiece, of chronometrical movement, blending the Grecian and Egyptian styles.



Black Marble Timepiece, by Adams.

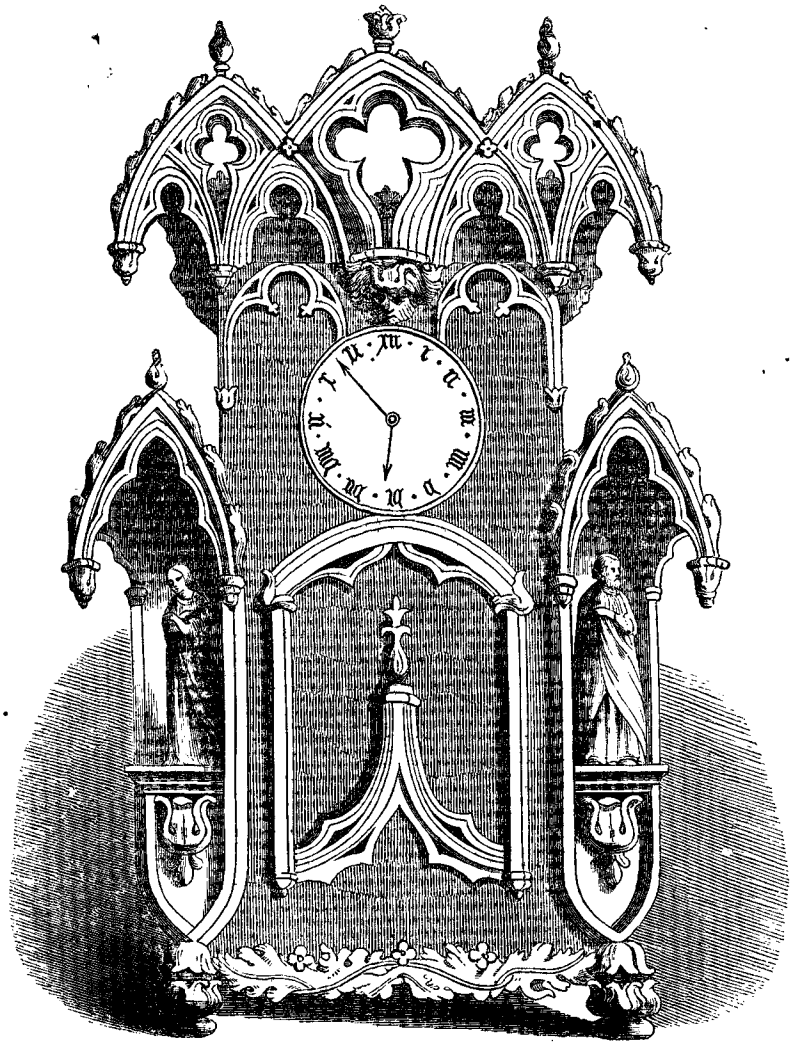
Imitation oak timepiece (see p. 398).

Timepiece, with self-acting model of the Royal Observatory, with staff and ball, to rise and drop at one o'clock, as at Greenwich.

Marine chronometer.

16 HOWELL, JAMES, & Co., 9 *Regent Street*—Manufacturers.

Large or-molu clock, representing Jupiter, the twelve Hours of the Sun, Apollo, and Diana, and Spring and Autumn strewing flowers and fruit on the earth.



Imitation Oak Timepiece, by Adams.

Or-molu clock, representing the four Ages by female figures, and the Seasons by boys, in basso-relievo, and intermingled with foliage, illustrative of the Seasons.

Both designed and modelled by G. G. Adams, Esq.

---

17 WEBSTER, RICHARD, jun., 74 *Cornhill*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Newly-invented train remontoir clock, the novelty of which is the combination of magnetism with clockwork so as to obviate friction.

Black marble Egyptian clock.

---

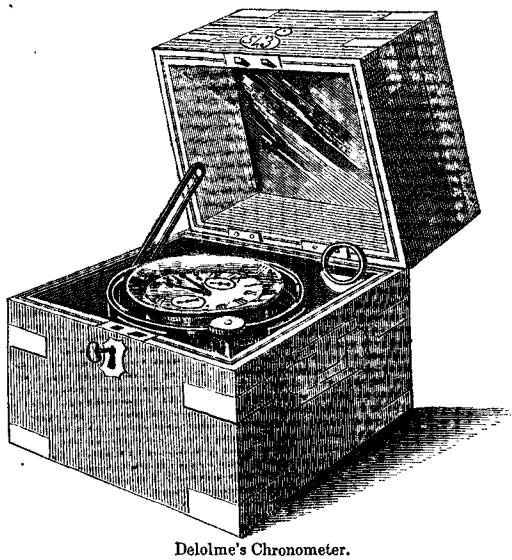
18 VENTURA, ANGELO BENEDETTO, 17 *Charles Street, Cavendish Square*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Harp Ventura, played like the guitar, combining the tone of that instrument and the harp. Lyra Ventura. New British Ventura. The Venturina. Ventura; new English Cetra.

---

19 DELOLME, HENRY, 48 *Rathbone Place, Oxford Street*—Designer and Manufacturer.

Seven gold watches, and two marine chronometers, with isochronous pendulum springs. The adjoining cut represents one of the chronometers.



Delolme's Chronometer.

Specimen of the movements of the preceding, as made in Lancashire to the exhibitor's calibre.

Two specimens of watch movements, to the exhibitor's calibre.

Stethometer, to measure the comparative mobility of the chest in cases of disease of the lungs.

[The effect of most diseases of the lungs is to diminish the extent of the motion of the walls of the chest. It becomes consequently often of considerable importance to ascertain the amount of variation from health in this respect, since this points out, with approximative accuracy, the extent of the disease. The diminished mobility of one side as compared with its opposite thus affords important results. The instrument which reveals the fact is of very simple principles, and was originally invented by Dr. Sibson, F.R.S. It consists essentially of a dial plate with a moveable index, which is acted upon by the pressure of the walls of the chest against a projecting stud. The extent of the circle described by the index points out the amount of motion possessed by the walls of the chest in the side to which it is applied.—R. E.]

---

20 NEWINGTON, S., *Hastings*—Inventor.

Patent clock, or regulator. A common clock with spring and balance-wheel; having the hands and dial-plate removed, and a dial substituted, which revolves in the same way as an hour-hand. This clock is placed in a flat round box, and is arranged to show whether a person has been at a particular spot at any required time.

---

21 GIBBS, H., 2 *Nelson Street, City Road*—Maker.

Watch, showing double time, with improved stop-work.

---

23 CHEVALIER, BENJAMIN, 41 *Brunswick Street, Stamford Street*—Manufacturer.

Chronometer cases.

---

25 BROOKES, JOSEPH, 5 *Berkley Court, Clerkenwell*—Manufacturer.

A chronometer main-spring for a two-day marine chronometer.

---

26 FUNNELL, EDW., 2 *Clarence Place, Brighton.*

Small lever watch, the size of a silver three-halfpenny piece of the present reign.

---

27 GOWLAND, JAMES, 52 *London Wall*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Improved free pendulum regulator, for the isochronal division of time.

Patent tourbillon remontoir chronometer, in which the impulse is imparted to the balance through the balance spring, its stud being advanced one degree or tooth of the locking-plate at each oscillation.

Large model of the escapement.

Model of Earnshaw's escapement.

Skeleton clock with improved compensation pendulum.

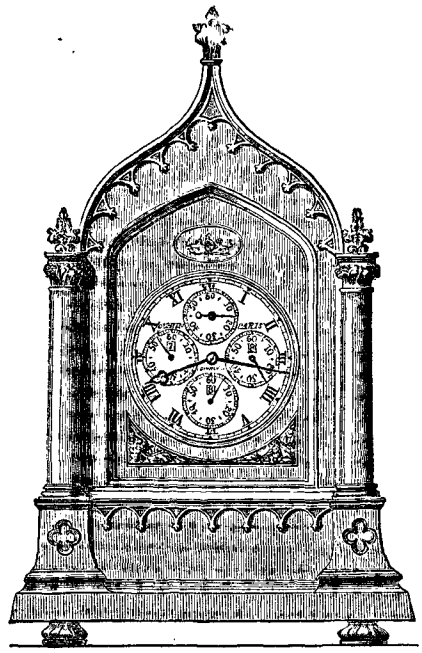
Model of an improved anemometer and wind-dial and vane; and of an electric clock.

Various specimens of watches, including gold keyless hunting lever watch, winding and setting the hands through the pendant, and also unlocking the cover of the case by the same means. A gold keyless repeater, indicating the hours, quarters, and minutes, &c.

---

28 TANNER, WILLIAM, 83 *Upper Street, Islington*—Inventor.

The polyhorion (or many-hour clock) exhibits, in addition to the local time, the time at Dublin, Paris, and Edinburgh; it can be made to show the time at any other four places. This clock is simple and not liable to get out of order, as one movement and pendulum regulate the different times.



Tanner's Polyhorion.

Lever watch, set to Liverpool and Greenwich time; but it can be set to the times of any two places more convenient.

---

30 DAVIS, WILLIAM, 37 *Gracechurch Street.*

Watch, horizontal escapement, made entirely by hand.

Watch movement, duplex-escapement, made entirely by hand. Made by H. A. Davis, 57 New Street, Birmingham.

---

31 COLE, THOMAS, 2 *Upper Vernon St., Lloyd Square, Clerkenwell*—Inventor, Designer, and Maker.

Inkstand, containing requisites for writing; and showing the time, the day of month, and the day of week, with thermometer. In metal, engraved and gilt, inlaid with malachite.

Design for a portable eight-day timepiece, showing the months and days of the week and the month.

Design for a flat, portable clock, with calendar; metal, engraved and gilt, inlaid with malachite.

Eight-day night and day timepiece, or horological lantern.

Small eight-day clock. Improved calendar, in metal frame.

Flat eight-day striking clock, to repeat the hours and quarters, in engraved and gilt case.

[The substance here called "malachite" is also known as *mountain green.* It is a beautiful mineral of a fine green colour, variegated in a pleasing manner. It consists chemically of carbonate of copper, and is found native in Cornwall and Cumberland.—R. E.]

---

32 JACKSON, W. H. & S., *Red Lion Street, Clerkenwell*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Registered soliclave lever watch: exhibited for cheapness and various improvements. Specimens in gold of various styles; specimens in cases enamelled, set in gems, and painted with designs; the enamelling the work of this district.

A gold three-quarter plate lever watch, with enamelled dial, jewelled in six holes, of the same construction.

Gold lever watch, with compound balance crystal dome, showing the motion of the escapement.
Duplex time piece with whole or dead seconds from centre; a new calibre.
Lever watch, with whole or dead seconds.
Gold pocket chronometer.
Two-day marine chronometer, and a compensation balance, with adjustment for extremes of temperature.
Parts of watches, showing their construction.

33 MOORE, JOHN, & SONS, 38 *Clerkenwell Close*—Manufacturers.
Chiming skeleton clock to go a month.
Chiming clock in rosewood case.
Skeleton clock.

34 BARRAUD & LUND, 41 *Cornhill*—Inventors and Manufacturers.
Marine chronometer, with a model of a newly-invented compensation balance, constructed for exact adjustment to all temperatures.
Marine chronometer, of ordinary construction.
Very small gold pocket chronometer, a specimen of minute English manufacture.

35 PARKINSON & FRODSHAM, 4 *Change Alley, Cornhill*—Manufacturers.
Astronomical clock, with mercurial pendulum, in mahogany case.
Eight-day chronometer with ordinary compensation.
Lever watches with compensation.
Gold chronometers for pocket.
Gold watch-cases and carriage clocks.

36 FAIRER, JOSEPH, 17 *Bishopsgate Street Without*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Improved railway guards' timekeeper.
Improved railway station clock, showing the day of the month.
Pocket watch for engineering purposes.
Improved electric clock, to show uniform time, irrespective of distance, from one prime mover.

37 ROBINSON, P., *Bishop Auckland*—Designer and Manufacturer.
Skeleton spring clock, which strikes the hours and quarters on modulated bells; with a compensator for counteracting temperature. The clock and framework are a representation of the clock-tower and entrance to the palace of the Bishop of Durham, at Bishop-Auckland.

39 ELISHA, CALEB, 13 *New Bond Street*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
An eight-day time-piece (regulator), to go by a weight, in a mahogany case, with a compensating pendulum. This pendulum has a brass ball, seven inches diameter, and three-quarters of an inch thick, on the face of which is screwed a brass rim, a quarter of an inch thick and one inch broad; on the inside of this is a steel rim, secured to the brass, one-eighth of an inch thick. The outer diameter of this rim, composed of brass and steel, is also seven inches. This rim is divided or separated at the bottom of the ball, leaving two arms of equal length; at the end of each, is screwed a brass cup, to admit glasses of a conical shape containing mercury, about 4½ inches high, the lower diameter being about 1⅜ inch, and the upper about the half. The adjustments for variations in temperature are made by the compensation rim with mercury in the glasses. The escapement of the clock is of George Graham's construction, dead-beat, but the pallets are jewelled. The vibration is made as short as possible.
A silver lever watch, with compensation radii, composed of brass and steel united. The proportions are about 1 of steel and 2 of brass. The bar is screwed on to the upper plate at one end, and at the other end a hole is drilled, to admit the pendulum or regulating spring, where it is pinned in.
A silver lever watch, with compensation radii, composed of brass and steel, fixed on the index on the cock, the two shifting together, and acting up and down the spring as the regulator is shifted. In the outer end of this radii compensation, are drilled two holes for the pins, between which the pendulum spring plays.
Model of a mahogany door, with machinery. In the posts of the inside of the door are fixed two staples. An iron chain, case-hardened, rather longer than two widths of the door, is drawn through the staples, and when on the outside, the chain is pulled, so as just to admit the hand to secure a padlock into the links of the double chain. The chain is then drawn, with the padlock, out of sight. The lock catch must also be case-hardened.

40 BROCKBANK & ATKINS, 6 *Cowper's Court, Cornhill*—Inventors.
A fifty-six hours' marine chronometer, on spring gimbals, enclosed in improved box with glazed sides and front, for the better admission of light.
The same inverted, showing the interior mechanism.

41 WALTER, FRANCIS, 9 *Devonshire Place*.
New design for a clock.

42 LAMB, J., *Bicester, Oxfordshire*—Manufacturer.
Skeleton clock: to go 400 days.

43 THORNELOE, C., *Lichfield*—Designer and Manufacturer.
Clock, which strikes quarters, and goes 32 days. Design, Lichfield cathedral.
Gothic skeleton clock.

46 GRANT, P., 29 *Lower William Street, St. John's Wood*—Designer.
Timepiece-stand, composed of ivory, tulip-wood, and ebony.

46A COPLAND, C., M.A., *South Villa, Kennington Oval*—Proprietor.
A watch once the property of King Henry VIII.
Silver watch, of same character and date, finely engraved.
Gilt watch, 150 years old, chased, Henri Quatre style.

47 HARVEY, W., *Stirling, Scotland*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Improvement in horology, dispensing with striking work. Only one wheel is used, which is placed under the hour-wheel, and receives motion from it. This improvement can be applied to almost any other timepieces, especially to skeleton timepieces. The article exhibited is the original invention.

49 BENNETT, GEORGE WEEDON, *Blackheath, Kent*—Manufacturer.
A public clock, showing time on four dials, and intended to be fixed in an ornamental case at the intersections of streets, or the approaches to bridges, entrances to parks, village greens, the quadrangles of baronial halls, in collages or other public places, in order to supply correct time, independently of church clocks (which are, from their lofty and exposed position, almost always wrong), and to serve as useful ornaments in the streets. It has a two-seconds' pendulum, pin-wheel escapement, lantern pinions, gun-metal wheels, and slate dials; and the whole is constructed with every regard to accuracy of performance. Two designs for cases accompany it; but these would necessarily be adapted to the locality and taste of the purchaser.

52 DONEGAN, JOHN, *Upper Ormond Quay, Dublin*—Manufacturer.

Gold and silver watches, of Dublin manufacture.

Specimens of Irish gold and silver, from Ballycorus works.

52A AUBERT & KLAFTENBERGER, 157 *Regent Street*—Manufacturers.

Regulator remontoir, and of continual power. The movement consists of two barrels, centre, third, fourth, and escapement wheels: the axis of the fourth wheel traverses the upper plate, and receives a wheel which is fixed on the axis of the pinion above, the object of which is to wind up the weight of the maintaining power; this movement maintains the oscillation of the half-second pendulum.

The escapement wheel, and the second wheel exposed in the dial, form part of the independent train, which has to maintain the oscillation of the mercurial pendulum.

The principal and medial trains are brought into communication by means of the third wheel, seen in the dial: this wheel is fixed in the centre of a rack mounted on an axle, which is pivoted between the frame; a wheel here forms a depth into the rack, and upon the axle on which this wheel is placed, is fixed a double pulley, on one side of which is suspended a small weight, and on the other the half-second pendulum. The weight and pendulum draw contrary ways, and as the weight is heavier, it gives the power to the independent train.

The third wheel of the principal train, which forms the depth with the medial wheel seen in the dial, will displace it from right to left; by which means, if the two wheels, having the same number of teeth, turn equally quick, the intermedial wheel will be set in motion, but its axle will not change in position, and consequently the rack, and also the wheel in which the rack works, will be immoveable, and the hand fixed to the axle of the pulley will point to zero.

The independent train receiving thus a *force constante*, and maintaining the oscillation of the mercurial pendulum, will not be susceptible of variation. Any difference of quickness in the action of the second wheel upon the medial wheel in the dial, can only be occasioned by the principal train, through the action of the half-second pendulum, which, if not perfectly regulated, will occasion an advance or *retarde*.

If the half-second pendulum should advance, the principal train will raise the weight of the *force constante*, and the half-second pendulum acting in a contrary sense, will cause it again to fall, and consequently the pendulum will then *retarde*. If, on the contrary, the half-second pendulum loses, the principal train will not raise the weight of the *force constante* sufficiently quick, and the pendulum will then drop; but the regulator acting in a contrary manner will again shorten it, which will then cause it to advance.

Two-day marine chronometer.

Repeating watch, in gold case, striking the ours, quarters, and half-quarters; with lever escapement and compensation balance, showing, on the dial plate, the age of the moon, the day of the month, the hours, minutes, and seconds.

Pocket chronometer, in gold case, with enamel dial.

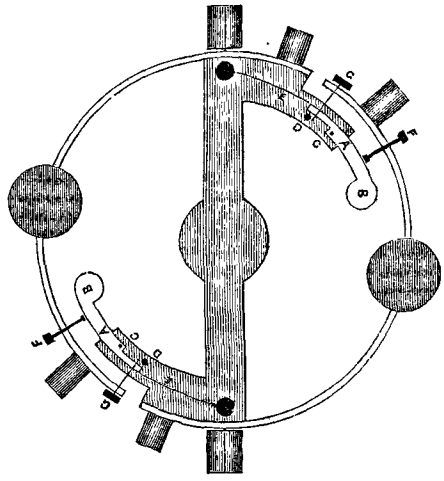
Duplex and lever watches in gold cases.

---

53 PENNINGTON, JOHN, *High Street, Camberwell*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Marine chronometer, with improved compensating balance weight, to remedy the defect produced in ordinary chronometers by extremes of temperature.

A A represents levers with weights attached, B B, acting on pivots, C C, held against bankings, D D, in middle temperature when not in action, by springs, E E, moved towards centre of balance in extreme heat by point of screws, F F, and the same by shoulder of screws, G G, in extreme cold.



Pennington's Compensated Balance.

---

54 TAFFINDER, —, *Rotherham*—Manufacturer and Designer.

An eight-day skeleton clock with lever escapement.

Design taken from Rotherham cathedral.

---

55 DENT, EDWARD JOHN, 61 *Strand*, 33 *Cockspur Street, and* 34 *Royal Exchange*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

1. Gold "tac" watch. The term "tac" implies that the time is ascertained by turning round the large external gold hand until it is stopped. The time is then known by determining the place of the hand with reference to the twelve projecting nibs on the edge of the case by the touch. The interval of time can be thus determined to about a minute. This description of watch supersedes the usual striking repeater, is less liable to derangement, and is less expensive. It is wound up and the hands set without the usual detached key.

2. Similar watch, with hunting-case, and small opening in the centre to know the time without opening the cover.

3. Hunting cased watch, with case-springs outside, and to wind up and set the hands without a detached key. For use in India, and may be considered air-tight, by which arrangement frequent cleaning is avoided.

4. Gold open-faced watch, with compensation-balance, &c. A specimen of the best description of English watch.

5. Gold watch, with compensation-balance, &c., and two seconds' hands in the centre. The under one (as shown stationary at the 45 seconds or minutes) drops instantly on pressing a nib at the end of the pendant of the watch. This auxiliary hand remains still as long as required. Intended for delicate experiments where small intervals of time are required to be noted.

6. Chased watch, with compensation-balance, &c., having a drop seconds' hand. It is wound up, and the hands are set, without the usual detached key; made for the son of the Viceroy of Egypt.

7. Engraved watch, with compensation-balance, &c.; a specimen of watches intended for the Spanish market.

8, 9. Watches, with compensation-balances, as specimens for the Turkish market.

10. Watch, with compensation-balance, &c., as a specimen for the Persian market.

11. Watch, with compensation-balance, English style.

12, 13. Ladies' watches, with compensation-balances, &c.

14, 15. Ladies' gold watches of the usual construction.

16, 17. Gentlemen's gold watches, with compensation-balances, &c.

18, 19, 20. Gentlemen's watches of the usual construction, without compensation-balances.

21. Marine chronometer, with a glass balance-spring, glass balance, and compensated, for temperature, by means of platinum and silver. This glass balance-spring has been tried at the Royal Observatory, and on board

H.M. surveying ship, "Fairy" (for official rates, *see* "Nautical Magazine," xxix).

22. Patent marine chronometer, having the steel balance-spring, gilded by the electro-metallurgic process.

23. Patent marine chronometer, having a secondary compensation, by which the compensation weights are made to move so as to counteract the effect produced by the changes of temperature.

24. Marine chronometer of the ordinary construction.

25. A compass which can be inverted; the magnetic needles are placed on a vertical axis, and the divisions are engraved on both sides of the silver ring (or compass-card), so that one reading can be made before, and the other after, inversion. The mean between these two readings gives the error of the zero on the card; therefore the true magnetic bearing of any observed object can be determined.

[The ordinary way of fixing the card and needle of a compass is upon an inverted cup resting on a fine point. The application of the chronometer suspension to compasses, as above, is with the view of avoiding the great friction upon the fine point, caused by great vertical oscillations.—J. G.]

26. An azimuth and altitude compass. The principle is the same as in the former, with the addition of a telescope carrying cross wires, and a divided arc for altitudes; the rays from the observed object pass through the telescope, whilst those from the card, reflected by the prism, pass to the eye of the observer.

27. A steering compass, with the needles gimballed on a vertical axis, by means of which, the effect of the violent motions of the ship on the compass-card, and the effect of variation of dip, are neutralized. The superiority of this over the ordinary compass, in which the point of suspension of the card is higher than the centre of gravity, is most evident in steamers where the speed is great, and where the motion occasioned by the sea, as well as that from the vibration of the engine, disturb the usual compass-card, which obeys the laws of a pendulous body; whilst the compass-card placed on a vertical axis is not disturbed from any such causes.

28. An eight-day quarter striking turret clock, with compensated pendulum, 8 feet long, and weighing above 2 cwt.; vibrating half seconds, with pin-wheel, and dead escapement, but with a small recoil. All the wheels in the clock are of cast-iron, except the 'scape-wheel, which is brass, of only 4 inches diameter, containing 40 pins, and turning in 2 minutes.

The 'scape-wheel is driven by a small spiral spring fixed to a pinion, which turns on a stud set in the same line as the 'scape-wheel arbor, and carrying one of the pivot-holes of that arbor. This spring is wound up a quarter of a turn by the clock, at every quarter of a turn of the 'scape-wheel.

The dial-work is all driven by the great wheel, without the intervention of any pinion, and it is consequently very strong, and capable of working four very large dials. The dials in the great avenue of the Exhibition are 7 feet in diameter. The hands are adjustable by means of hand-screws, and a small regulating-dial set on the clock; this dial is reversed, in order to provide for the case of the external dial being on a level with the clock, and the hands driven directly by the prolonged arbor of the regulating-dial. The hands are counterpoised outside the dials; because, when the counterpoises are within, the force of the wind on the hands is not counterpoised at all; and the weight of a large hand, when unbalanced, tends to loosen the hand on its arbor, and so make it point behind the true time from 6 to 12, and before it from 12 to 6.

The maintaining power for keeping the clock going while winding, is of a new construction. Before winding, the maintaining weight must be raised sufficiently high to keep the clock going about seven minutes, and when wound up, it can be thrown out of action immediately.

All the great wheels are set in the great frame, and the small triangular frames can be taken off without moving the great wheels and barrel, or the pendulums, which may also be suspended from the wall. The smaller wheels will also take out separately. The weights are hung by wire ropes, and they require a fall of about 40 feet, with a single pulley. The pulleys are 1 foot in diameter.

The hammers are raised by cams cast on the great wheels, of such a shape as to raise them with the least friction. They are strong enough for an hour-bell of several tons weight, and quarters to correspond, though the great wheels are only 18 inches in diameter. The hammers all stand ready to fall as soon as they are discharged by the going part. The 1st, 2nd, and 3rd quarters begin exactly at those quarters; the 4th begins half a minute before the hour, and the hour-hammer falls exactly at the hour.

The object aimed at in this clock, is to combine the greatest accuracy of time-keeping with great strength, and the cheapest mode of construction which is consistent with good work.

29. A patent dipleidoscope, to be used as a fixed meridian instrument. The optical arrangement consists in two silvered parallel reflecting glasses placed at an angle of about 60° behind the front glass. The image of the sun is reflected from the front glass, and the sun's rays which pass through, impinge first on one plane, and are reflected to the other, they then pass out through the front glass. By this optical arrangement, two suns are visible to the eye of the observer moving in opposite directions, and when they coincide, it is the instant of apparent noon. The time can be ascertained by this instrument with considerable precision. The dipleidoscope allows of three observations of the sun: 1st, when the limbs touch; 2nd, when the images coincide; and 3rd, when the limbs separate.

[The dipleidoscope was invented, a few years since, by G. M. Bloxem, Esq., and, when accurately fixed, the time of apparent noon can be determined by it within one or two seconds. Two bright and sharp images of the sun are seen, which approach each other, and exactly coincide at apparent noon.—J. G.]

30. A dipleidoscope fitted up equatorially, which admits of observations being taken from 9 A.M. to 3 P.M., and is rendered portable by having a magnetic needle. When the instrument is set by the needle, the magnetic declination of the place requires to be allowed for.

31. A superior astronomical clock, with a remontoire dead-beat escapement, invented by G. B. Airy, Esq., Astronomer Royal (*see* paper in "Royal Astronomical Society's Monthly Notices," Nov. 11, 1842, by Mr. Airy.)

A large church clock. (*Main Avenue.*)

---

56 DRURY, JAMES, 16 *North Avenue, North Street, Pentonville*—Designer and Manufacturer.

Clock dial-case in brass, adapted for clocks in hot climates, at sea, and in bakers' shops, as they are not affected by steam and heat.

---

57 FRODSHAM, CHARLES, 84 *Strand*—Chronometer Maker.

1. Astronomical clock, with mercurial pendulum, and Graham's dead-beat escapement.

[Mercurial pendulums, and Graham's dead-beat escapement, are now used in nearly all astronomical clocks. The number of such clocks now in London exceeds 200; about 60 of these, chiefly the property of eminent chronometer makers, are rated on Greenwich mean time, and it is found that their performance is such as to adapt them for astronomical uses. They certainly reflect great credit on the various artists engaged in the science of horology.

The mercurial pendulum is so called from the circumstance of the bob being of mercury enclosed in a cylinder, screwed to the bottom of a steel rod. Gridiron pendulums were in use before mercurial pendulums were

adopted: they consisted of an assemblage of brass and steel rods so arranged, that, owing to the difference in the expansion of brass and steel, the brass rods carried the bob up, while the steel ones let it down. The shape of pendulum bobs is important. Until lately they were of the form of a double convex lens, this form offering but little resistance on passing through the air, when its edge was always in the plane of motion; but, as it was liable to be a little twisted, a varying resistance was offered; and which is not the case in the adoption of the form of the cylinder, which probably is the best shape for the bob.

It is usual to call those clocks astronomical which are used in observatories for determining the right ascension of the heavenly bodies, and they are such, including every appendage which contributes to accuracy in the measurement of time under all the changes of atmospheric temperature.—J. G.]

2. Marine chronometers, on a new calibre, with Arnold and Earnshaw's detached escapement; the compensation balance is of the ordinary kind, with Arnold's bar as auxiliary compensation. This new calibre is based upon the plan of the diameter of barrel, fuzee-wheel, and extreme diameter of the balance being the same, namely, one inch and five-tenths. The total weight of the compensation balance is 5 dwts., being as the contents of the barrel. Thus if a barrel, one inch in diameter, by three-tenths of an inch in depth, will carry a balance weighing 20 grains, a barrel of the same diameter, and of double the depth, will carry a balance weighing 40 grains. The balance-spring is 15 inches long; the diameter $\frac{45}{100}$, the thickness of wire $\frac{10}{1000}$ by $\frac{18}{1000}$ broad, and the number of turns 10 to 12. The wheels (escape-wheel included) are each five times the diameter of their respective pinions—that is, the pinion upon which the wheel revolves. The fuzee-wheel has 90 teeth, centre wheel 90, centre pinion 14, third wheel 80, third pinion 12, fourth wheel 80, fourth pinion 10, and scape pinion 10, scapewheel 15.

3. Specimens of gold pocket chronometers and lever watches, reduced from the calibre of the chronometer; with improvements in the form of the teeth of wheels and pinions, in the balance-springs, and in the mode of attaching the spring.

4. The double rotatory escapement. This is a specimen of a new calibre movement, by which a powerful watch may be made in a flat case; a method which might have been adopted at the period when flat watches were first introduced, as it has all the advantages of a thick watch, by taking the contents of the barrel in diameter and depth as the basis of power.

5. Day of the month watch, with lever escapement and double rollers. The calibre of this watch may be called more simple than the preceding one, only because it more closely resembles that which is daily made. The number of the teeth of the wheels is peculiar. The centre-wheel is much enlarged, with 100 teeth working in a pinion of 10, whilst the third wheel is diminished, which has 60 teeth working in a pinion of 10; the fourth wheel 63 teeth in a pinion of 7. Although this is a good working calibre for a superior watch, yet if power is admitted to be a principle in watch-making, it is impossible to get the same depth of barrel in this watch, unless the calibre of No. 1 is used.

In producing the foregoing calibres all technical sizes have been rejected, and the common measurement of inches, tenths, hundredths, and thousandths adopted; so that from one calibre, a watch of any size may be made by proportion.

6. Specimen of gold lever watches, with the split-centre seconds-hand movement. This watch, being a complete time-keeper, is capable of determining the precise time of any observation to a quarter of a second, by means of an extra seconds' hand, with which it is provided, and which in the ordinary state of the watch, lies under the principal seconds' hand, and travels with it.

In taking an observation, the observer keeps his eye steadily fixed upon the object, and his finger in readiness to touch a spring, which allows the registering hand to fall simultaneously upon the face of the watch, where it may be allowed to remain upwards of 40 seconds for reading off the time; this being done, the finger is to be immediately removed in order to free the register, which instantly returns to its place ready for the next observation, without having in the least degree interfered with the correct performance of the watch.

7. Specimen of railway watches.

8. Specimen of English pinions for astronomical clocks, showing the true curve of the teeth.

9. Specimen of carriage clocks.

10. Specimen of portable chime clock.

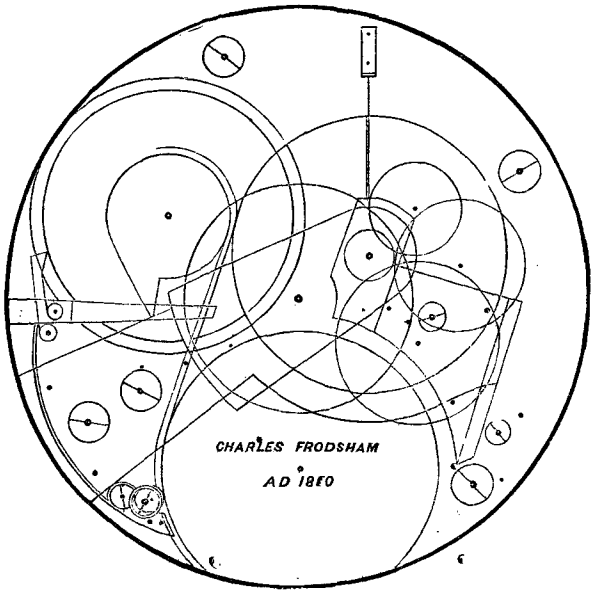
11. Specimen of chronometer and watch movements.

12. Diagrams of calibres of chronometers and watches.

13. Gauges for admeasurement of watch-work to the thousandth of an inch.

14. Specimens of gold watch cases.

15. The new calibre, by means of which the manufacture of watches and chronometers is greatly improved and facilitated, and the expense considerably reduced. The cut represents this new calibre.



Frodsham's new Calibre for Watches.

16. Five stages of the process of manufacture in the compensation balance.

17. Auxiliary compensation for the adjustments of the extremes of temperature.

[Power being an indispensable element in time-keeping, it is of the utmost importance that the motive force should be transmitted with a constant velocity-ratio from wheel to pinion throughout the train, without its being absorbed by the increased friction and wear consequent upon improper curves.

The correct forms of curve were described, a century ago, by Camus, and recently in a work on the Principles of Mechanism, by Professor Willis, of Cambridge, 8vo, London, 1841.

In watch-work, the wheel is the driver, and the addendum to the tooth beyond the pitch-line is of the epicycloidal form, which, to the general eye, may be familiarly explained as resembling a Gothic arch, or a bishop's mitre. The pinion is the follower, and has the two flanks of its leaf formed by radial lines direct to the centre; and the addendum upon the pitch-line is a semicircle whose diameter is the breadth of the leaf. The specimen will explain the rest.

The new calibre by the exhibitor is shown as a general improvement in chronometers and watches.]

60 HALL, GEORGE FREDERICK, *Norfolk St., Fitzroy Square*—Inventor.

An astronomical and meteorological clock, for mean time, and for registering the hourly variations of the barometer and thermometer. The escapement of the clock is a new vertical dead-beat escapement; the pendulum has a new micrometrical compensation adjustment for temperature, intended for the self-registration of natural phenomena.

Fig. 1 is a plan of the escapement, half-size. A is a vertical wheel of seven teeth, which move in a horizontal plane. B is a concentric circle, with two ruby pins moving in a vertical plane: if the pins are circular or chamfered, the action is dead during the coincidence of the two planes; but as the pins vibrate, the top of the teeth strike, and escape, and slide, under the circular or chamfered surface of the ruby pins, and give the necessary impulse to the pendulum.

Fig. 1.

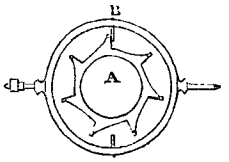


Fig. 2.

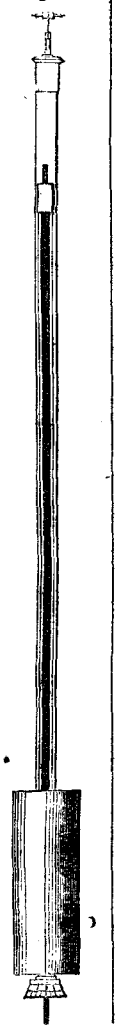
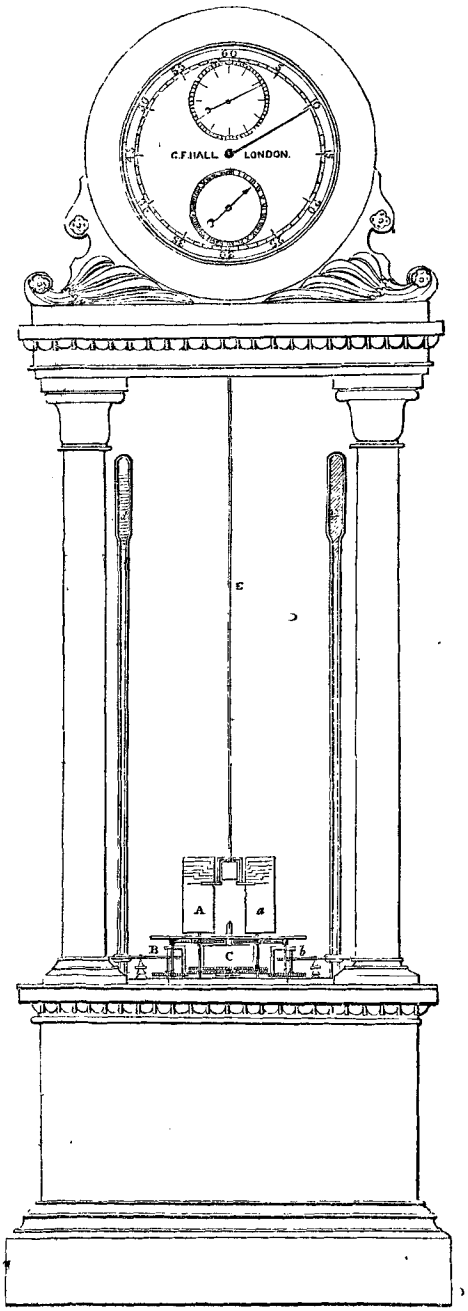


Fig. 2 is the pendulum with the micrometrical adjustment for temperature, which is effected by a compound rod of brass and zinc, in the proportion of 20 brass and 10 zinc, joined just above the bob; a zinc screw is soldered into the top of the brass tube, and a steel screw into the zinc cylinder, both of the same pitch. The length of compensating rod is first obtained by calculation; then, if the pendulum is compensated plus, the rod is turned to the right, which shortens the zinc screw, and increases the steel; the difference between the expansion of zinc and steel is the amount rendered minus in the compensation. If the pendulum is compensated minus, the rod is turned to the left, which increases the zinc, and shortens the steel; the difference of expansion is the quantity rendered plus. The pendulum is made of two glass tubes expanding downwards, and the compound compensating rod expanding upwards; the bob being placed upon studs fastened to the inner glass tube, and passing through the outer. The black line in the drawing is the compensating rod.

Fig. 3.



Hall's Astronomical and Meteorological Clock.

Fig. 3 is the elevation of the clock one-eighth real size, with the dial-plate removed, showing the meteorological

registering apparatus. A *a* are two revolving cylinders fastened to the arbors of the first wheels of the train, and which revolve (upon the average) once in three hours. B *b* are the escape wheels of the train, of the same kind as the clock (the vertical dead beat), of 25 teeth. *c* is the going barrel to impel the two independent trains. D *d* is the thermometer and barometer. E is the rod to which is fixed the marking apparatus in connection with the revolving cylinders A *a*. F is the escape hour-wheel of 24 pins, with a barrel to receive the chain of the rod E. G is a wheel with a logarithmic spiral, the groove of which receives the pin of the bar H. I is the clock-frame. The action of this entirely new invention is as follows:—D *d*, the thermometer and barometer, are made to vibrate continually by the escapement B *b*, as inverted pendulums; the radii of the gyrations of which are continually affected, either by the pressure of the atmosphere, or by the change of temperature: thus *d*, the Torricellian barometer, will, if the mercury fall one inch, increase the number of its vibrations per hour by 1,000, every one of which is registered on the revolving cylinder A, which gives a line in length equal to the number of vibrations given by the barometer *d* per hour; a similar effect is produced by the thermometer D, by any change of temperature, and its variation registered on A. The hourly measure is marked by breaking the lines, which is effected by the escape of the wheel F, and the descent of the rod E, with its attached apparatus.

Patent diplometer for railway purposes; the tickets are stamped with the date and the number of tickets issued, with the amount paid.

---

62 HINTON, CHARLES, 10 *Corporation Lane, Clerkenwell* —Designer and Manufacturer.

English hard white enamel watch dial, with sunk centre and seconds, allowing free motion of the hands, with a flatter glass than usual.

---

64 JONES, JOHN, 338 *Strand.*

Gold and silver watches of peculiar construction.

---

66 KAISER, JOSEPH, 30 *Park Terrace, Regent's Park*— Inventor and Manufacturer.

Improved detector clock, on a novel principle, indicating, at a glance, the days of the week and of the month, also the name of the month. It goes eight days, and requires no attendance after winding.

---

66 A MOORE, Major W., 3 *Cornish Terrace, Rathmines, Dublin.*

A surgical instrument for use previous to operation for lithotrity, &c.

---

67 MACDOUAL, E. J., 12 *Dorset Place, Pall Mall East* —Inventor and Manufacturer.

Patent escapement for chronometers, watches, and clocks, without escape wheel. The same spring by India-rubber.

Drill-stocks: Archimedean; centrifugal Archimedean; vibrating; and duplex, simple, and centrifugal.

A new method of converting rectilinear into rotary motion.

A new decomposition cell. Medals made by the process.

---

68 MACDOWALL, C., 4 *Hyde Street, Bloomsbury*— Inventor.

Clock-movement, with a dead escapement of a new construction, in which the escape-wheel consists merely of a small disc, with a single pin in it. The parts are arranged for the purpose of exhibiting the action of the escapement. The advantages claimed are—the impulse takes place at the middle of the vibration of the pendulum, as in the common dead escapement; it is given chiefly by direct action instead of oblique, and requires little oil; the construction is easy, and may be made with a ruby for the escape-pin as cheaply as with a common recoil escapement. It is applicable to watches as well as clocks.

(E. J. Dent, Manufacturer and Patentee, by assignment).

---

69 MAPPLE, D. D., 17 *Hall's Place, John's Row, St. Luke's*—Producer and Designer.

Registered skeleton timepiece, with improved lever escapement.

Improved clock-winder.

---

71 MARCHAND, LUCIEN, 1 *Red Lion Street, Holborn* —Manufacturer.

Very small gold lever watch.

Musical clock, with four overtures, independent seconds, and amusing figures. Size, three feet high, two square.

---

73 PAYNE, WILLIAM, & Co., 163 *New Bond Street*— Inventors and Manufacturers.

Quarter clock, on eight bells, in Amboyna wood, and or-molu case, made for the Sultan of Turkey.

Timepieces, in buhl and or-molu case; and in tulip wood and or-molu case.

Clocks, with lever escapement, in engraved gilt case with patent musical chimes; and in black marble case, with half dead beat-escapement.

Small carriage clock, with lever escapement.

Astronomical clock, with chronometer escapement, perpetual day of month, moon's age, noon and night, day of week, repeat hours and quarters, and zodiacal signs, in engraved gilt case.

Timepiece in square buhl case.

Clock, in square rosewood case, with lever escapement.

Lever timepiece, in satin-wood case.

Small clock, in rosewood case, with patent musical chimes.

Half-regulator, in mahogany case, new style.

Small timepiece, with thermometer.

Clock, in ebony case, with silvered ornaments.

Clock with or-molu ornaments, old English style.

Patent pedometer, for measuring walking distances; pedometer attached to a repeating watch, with patent winding, showing seconds and day of month.

Odometer, for measuring carriage distances.

---

74 RIX, ISAAC, 21 *Conduit Street, Westbourne Terrace* —Inventor.

Skeleton chronometer time piece, slow motion, beating only once in three seconds; the escapement so contrived as to allow the pendulum to vibrate two seconds every beat without touching anything; a perfectly dead escape.

---

78 TOBIAS & Co., *Liverpool*—Manufacturers.

Registered compound seconds' watch movement, a new configuration produced by combining a quarter-second's train of wheels with an independent full seconds' train, in such a manner as to cause the seconds' hand of the independent second's train to perform one revolution in the same space of time that the quarter seconds' train is performing four revolutions.

Gold watch, dome case, made from similar movement. Three-quarter plate movement, combining soundness and utility.

Gold watch, with same movement. Lady's watch, with ornamental engraving, and engine-turned case.

Gold hunting watch, with ornamented and engine-turned case.

Silver lever watch, as used in Turkey.

Horizontal movement, jewelled in five pair of holes; extra chronometer-balance, adapted to all climates.

Left-handed movement, extra-jewelled, gold balance.

Silver hunting and plain watches.

Railway guards' timepiece, secured in case.

---

79 GILLETT, W. S., *Upper Harley Street*—Inventor.

Models of a system of thin rings or discs of metal, which being conical or disked, may by pressure be shortened, and thereby extended either inwards or out-

wards; applicable to pistons, stuffing-boxes, and other similar purposes; also to the construction of hollow cylinders to bear pressure from within.

80 THOMSON, ADAM, 25 *New Bond Street*—Inventor and Maker.

Autochronograph: for the instantaneous marking or printing of time, giving the month, day, and hour (night and day), with the minutes and portions of minutes.

The machine requires setting but once a month. The clock must be wound once a week. The register may be extended to any required length, and the date, with the exact time, may be stamped or printed in one second of time.

The attendance of guards and of workmen can be correctly noted; and the presence or substitution of particular individuals can be known by their signature upon the register.

The commencement and duration of any event can be correctly registered within a few seconds of time, and all the work of a "time-clerk" correctly done. Provisionally registered.

81 PETTIT, W., & Co., 2 *Crombie's Row, Commercial Road, East.*

A watch, keeping time, though suspended in a glass globe, filled with water, and surrounded with gold and silver fish. The object of the invention is to secure the protection of time-keeping and other instruments from water, sea-damp, rust, &c.

85 HARDY, G., 5 *Wellington Road, St. John's Wood*—Inventor.

Electro-magnetic motive engine; exhibiting a new mode of employing electricity as a motive power.

85A WATKINS, A., 7 *Weymouth Terrace, City Road*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Original eight-day chronometer, striking the hours; being a self-acting repeater, chiming the quarters upon a set of five bells, and showing the day of the month; each set of works detached; the whole comprising 200 pieces of mechanism in a diameter of not more than two inches.

Chronometers of three-quarter plate construction, with hard cylindrical springs, jewelled with rubies in every hole; presumed to be the smallest ever made of the same construction, the diameter being nearly that of a guinea.

86 COUSENS & WHITESIDE, 27 *Davies Street, Berkeley Square*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

A sporting watch, the novelty of which consists in its determining the time to one-sixth of a second, by means of an independent hand acting from the centre, and detached from all the other hands, with stopping and starting springs. It has a detached lever escapement, is jewelled in 14 holes, and is particularly adapted for racing and other purposes. It may be considerably reduced in size.

87 ALLIS, J. H., *Bristol.*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Bracket-regulator timepiece, with a new description of compound pendulum, which vibrates seconds, though less than half the length of a usual seconds' pendulum. Adapted for compensation against the effects of heat and cold.

90 BARLING, JOSEPH, 90 *High Street, Maidstone*—Designer.

Dial of a clock, exhibiting a new pattern figure.

Table and dessert spoons and forks, ornamented in a novel manner, with enamel.

91 VIEYRES & REPINGON, 129 *Regent Street*—Manufacturers.

Two-day marine chronometer, in temporary gimbals, for the convenience of exhibition.

Gold and silver watches, of various fashions, for the home trade and for South America.

Steel for chronometer pendulum springs, by A. Ganeral.

92 BLAYLOCK, JOHN, *Long Island, Carlisle*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Motion-work for the hour and minute hands of a turret-clock with four dials.

Apparatus for turning on and off gas for illuminating dials, self-acting and self-regulating for each half-year.

94 BOLTON, THOMAS, *Coventry*—Manufacturer.

German silver watches, plated with silver.

Gold-plated watch.

95 MOUILLARD, PIERRE FORTIME VICTOR, 71 *Albany Street, Regent's Park*—Inventor.

The artificial leech. It is composed of a body of cylindrical form, about three and a quarter inches long, and about one inch in diameter. Towards the bottom end is a small cylinder, slightly flattened at its lower part, containing a small spoon of about two-thirds of an inch of elevation on its upper part, the opening of which is slightly oblique of an oval form. This tube, including the spoon, is about two inches long by about half an inch in diameter. The other extremity of the body of the pump is furnished with a piston, which, on being drawn back, empties the pump. This piston, being entirely drawn out to its full length, and pressed by the thumb, releases an interior spring in which the lancets are fixed, and these pierce the skin raised by its suction. The operation is not painful, as the lancets do not remain an instant in the wound.

95A BRISCALL, JAMES, 48 *Constitution Hill, Birmingham*—Designer and Manufacturer.

Self-correcting clock, with a detached lever escapement; it goes a month; and shows the day of the week and month. At the end of each month, and in leap-year, it corrects itself.

96 BRUTTON, CHARLES, *Exeter*—Proprietor.

A clock, in a case, which occupied thirty-four years in its completion. The movements are as follow:—moving panorama of Day and Night; Day represented by Apollo in his car drawn by four coursers, accompanied by the twelve Hours; and Diana in her car, drawn by stags, attended by the twelve Hours, representing Night. Two figures which salute each other, as the panorama revolves, and the bells are ringing. Perpetual almanack, showing the day of the month on a semicircular plate, and the equation of time, regulated only once in 130 years. Circle, the index of which shows the day of the week, with its appropriate planet. Circle showing the leap-year, the index revolving only once in four years. The sun in his course, with the correct time of rising and setting by a horizon receding or advancing as the days shorten or lengthen; and the moon, showing her different quarters, age, &c. Two female figures, one on each side of the dial-plate, representing Fame and Terpsichore, which move in time when the organ plays. Movement regulating the clock as a repeater. Saturn, the god of time, who beats in movement when the organ plays. Circle on the face, showing the tunes played by the organ every four hours. Belfry, with six ringers. Bird organ, which plays when required. This clock is shown in the annexed Plate 33. It was made by Jacob Loudan.

99 CHURCHILL, GEORGE, *Downton, near Salisbury*—Manufacturer.

An eight-day spring-clock, with music attached, playing a tune every three hours: cast and manufactured by a blacksmith.

100 DELL BROTHERS, *Bristol*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Specimens of ordinary clock-work. Transparent timepiece for the bed-room: a small light is placed behind the dial, showing the time distinctly; the time-piece has a lever escapement, going two days.

Specimens of iron and brass wheel-cutting, for clock-work, lathe-work, &c.; and wood-pattern cutting, for cast-iron and other wheels.

Pianoforte music-box, playing six overtures, made by Nicole Freres, of Geneva.

102 DRIVER, J., *Silver Street, Wakefield*—Designer and Manufacturer.

Chime-clock, showing simultaneously upon the dial the time in any part of the world.

A compensating clock, with a lever escapement, and without pendulum.

103 EDWARDS, JAMES THOMPSON, *Dudley*—Manufacturer.

Portable spring time-keeper, to go 426 days.

104 EDWARDS, JAMES, *Stourbridge.*

Large transparent skeleton spring timepiece, made of a combination of brass and glass: the wheels consist of cut flint-glass centres, hooped with brass teeth rims, engraved glass dial-plate, and crystal cut pendulum ball; it goes eight days.

New skeleton quarter-day spring timepiece, made of cut flint-glass centres, hooped with brass teeth rims, having engraved glass dial-plate, and glass pendulum ball; it goes three months, and is kept in motion by a new clock-movement propeller.

104A GRAY, JAMES, Dr., *Perth*—Inventor.

Medical walking-staff, containing an enema—syringe, a catheter, a test tube and test paper, a pair of forceps, a number of wax matches, and a pill-box, divided, containing in each division pills of various medicines.

105

Clock on carved mahogany pillar.

106 EVANS, WILLIAM F., *Soho Street, Handsworth, near Birmingham*—Manufacturer.

Gothic skeleton clock, detached lever escapement.

Elizabethan timepiece, chronometer escapement.

Skeleton lever clock, with representation of Sir Walter Scott's monument, Edinburgh.

Cabin clock, detached lever escapement.

109 GERARD, ALEX., *Gordon's Hospital, Aberdeen*—Inventor.

"Spherical-trigonometer," or an instrument adapted to the mechanical solution of problems in spherical trigonometry and nautical astronomy.

Portable, or field transit instrument, for finding the time on shore, laying down meridian lines, &c.

Water-meter, for registering the quantity without interrupting the pressure.

Clock, with conical pendulum.

Marine clock, with two pendulums.

A centrifugal, or conical pendulum clock; capable of performing much heavy work with great accuracy.

113 HART, WILLIAM, & Co., *Christchurch, Hants*—Manufacturers.

Chronometer and watch fuzee chains, of different sizes.

115 LAWRENCE, I., *North Curry, near Taunton*—Inventor.

Sun-dial, to suit any latitude in the northern hemisphere. Hand-drill. Turner's centre, with friction rollers. Spring screw-wrench. Dividers.

117 PACE, J., *Bury St. Edmunds*—Inventor, Designer, and Manufacturer.

Skeleton clock, which goes three years. This period is obtained by the use of six springs, the united force of which is 250lbs. They are enclosed in six barrels or boxes: three are connected with chains to a fuzee on the right hand, and three to one on the left.

Pyramidical skeleton timepiece, which goes three months. The dial is placed at the bottom of the clock to show the motion of all the wheels; with Graham's dead-beat escapement, and the hands moved by a simple mechanism.

Barometer of highly-polished brass, containing three glass tubes supported by scroll-work. The centre tube is the barometer, and those on each side move an index which rises and falls by turning a nut at the base of the stand: by means of wheel-work, they turn the hands on two dials, one for night and the other for day, indicating the state of the barometer.

119 RADFORD, JONAS, 339 *High Street, Cheltenham*—Inventor and Designer.

Design and diagrams of a geographical clock or watch; model made by F. Drury, 26 Albert Terrace, Penton Street, Islington.

Two timepieces. Provisionally registered.

121 WRIGHT, WILLIAM, *Exchequer Row, Aberdeen*—Designer and Manufacturer.

A clock, showing the minutes, hours, days of the month, and months of the year; the time of the sun's rising and setting; the diurnal revolution of the sun and moon; the moon's age; phases; time of her meridian passage and position relative to the sun; the time of high water at Aberdeen, both superior and inferior tides, and its depth at the bar; and the state of the tide at some of the principal sea-ports of Great Britain, Ireland, France, North and South America, Spain, Portugal, Holland, and Germany; it goes twelve months.

[By adding one or two wheels below the great wheel, and by greatly increasing the usual weight of a clock, it can be made to go for a year. Occasionally such clocks are furnished with two barrels, for the purpose of avoiding the great strain upon the teeth of one large wheel and pinion.—J. G.]

122 BROADBENT, JOHN, *Ashton-under-Lyne*—Exhibitor.

Peal of small bells to ring changes; worked by springs.

Scale for pitching wheels. Time piece.

123 ROSKELL, JOHN, *Church Street, Liverpool*—Designer and Manufacturer.

Watch and clock machinery.

124 ROTHERHAM & SONS, *Coventry*—Manufacturers.

Gold and silver watches. Specimens illustrative of the progressive stages of manufacture of a lever watch.

[A large number of watches are made at Coventry, not only for home, but also for colonial trade. The best forms of the common English watch, together with patented and others of a superior manufacture, are here prepared and completed. The manufacture has had its local establishment in Coventry about 80 years.—R. E.]

126 MAPPLE, H., *Child's Hill, Hampstead*—Inventor.

Machine for saving life on railways, now used in America. Fire alarum, on the principle of the telegraphic alarum now used on the English lines. Resonant spring for English clocks. Compensation pendulum. Supporting telegraph wires on tripods of iron rods. Improved clock escapement; system of railway signals; and mariners' compass needle. Electric telegraph. Specimen of insulated wire for telegraphic purposes. Compensation for pianoforte strings. Improved system of collecting lamp black; and of making permanent magnets. Improvements in electric timekeepers. Implement for shoemakers. Model to illustrate a theory for crossing any expanse of water by electric currents, for telegraphic purposes.

127 EINSLE, EDWARD, 46 *St. Martin's Lane*—Manufacturer.

Syphon douche, invented by Dr. Charles Jones.

Model of an improved syphon, for brewers, distillers, &c., dispensing with the suction-pipe.

Stomach-pump, with several useful adaptations. Complete case of amputating and other instruments. Double-

action enema pump, enclosed in bronze. British plate and electro-plated reservoirs; the valves so arranged that they work freely, and are not likely to get out of order.

Double-action enema apparatus, with metallic folding joints, suitable to warm climates; the same with flexible tube. Portable enema apparatus, with metallic joints. Improved enema apparatus, in round reservoir, discharging the contents with one stroke of the piston. Veterinary enema and stomach pump, with useful tubes and pipes, for hove cattle, &c. Common enema apparatus. Model, to show the action of the double-action enema pumps.

127 A TAYLOR, G., *Wolverhampton*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Registered self-correcting eight-day date clock, showing the day of week, day of month, &c.

128 SHEPHERD, CHARLES, 53 *Leadenhall Street*—Inventor and Patentee.

Patent electro-magnetic striking clock. From the pendulum of this clock, a number of dials may be worked. The greatest novelty consists in the method of giving the impulse by means of a remontoir escapement, by which the variations of the battery take no effect on the time measured. The novelty of the Large Clock in the Transept of the Exhibition Building, in connexion with the former, is in the method of locking the escape wheel, to prevent the train from running by the action of the wind on the hands.

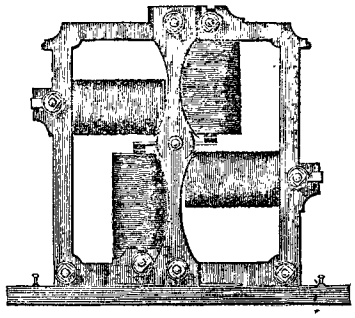
Two dials, five feet in diameter each.

A skeleton electro-magnetic striking clock, showing how the number of blows to be struck is regulated.

Small turret bell, illustrating the method of applying electro-magnetism to move the hammer.

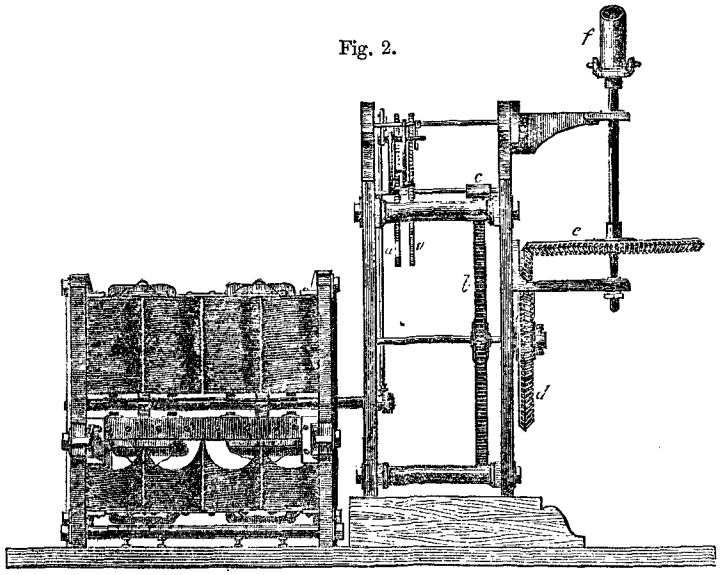
The power employed for keeping in continual action the electric clock, is one of Smee's batteries in connexion with a powerful horse-shoe magnet. In the case of the mechanism of the great clock now under consideration, a series of such magnets is used, the connexion of which, with their armature, is shown in fig. 1.

Fig. 1.



These are surrounded by 25,000 feet, or nearly five miles of No. 18 copper wire, the total weight of which is about 160 lbs. As weights are entirely dispensed with, the frame containing the wheel-work is much lighter than usual;

Fig. 2.



the escape-wheel, *a*, *a*, fig. 2, is 10 inches in diameter, and is in two parts, the teeth of each being reversed; the click and ratchet escapement, which is moved by the electro-magnets, acts on the teeth of one of the parts, while the teeth of the other part are used for the purpose of locking the train, in order to prevent it running forward from the action of the wind on the extra-sized hands which present a large surface. A central vertical wheel, *b*, of larger diameter (see fig. 2 above, and fig. 3, opposite page), which works into a pinion, *c*, on the arbor of the escape-wheel, gives motion to the wheel-work in connexion with the hands, which are at a height of 40 feet above the pedestal in the South Gallery of the Transept on which the machinery is placed, the communication being effected by a 12-inch bevelled wheel, *d*, which rotates on the end of the spindle of the great wheel, and works into a horizontal bevelled wheel, *e*, with which a vertical shaft, *f*, made of brass tubes of 1½ inch diameter, and screwed together in several lengths, revolves, and which, in connexion with wheel-work at top, gives motion to the hands.

In order that the clock-face might harmonize with the design of the south elevation of the Transept, it was considered that the conventional form of a circle for the dial might be dispensed with; the figures were accordingly arranged in a semicircle, and placed at the intersections of the radial bars with the second semi-ring from the centre of the great fanlight.—(See fig. 4, opposite page.) As is the case in ordinary dials, so in the present instance, XII. is at the top, I. to VI. following on the right hand side of the semicircle; while on the left side the figure VI. is repeated, and the remaining figures up to XI. inclusive follow in the usual order. In order to render the new form of dial perfectly useful, it was necessary to

Fig. 3.

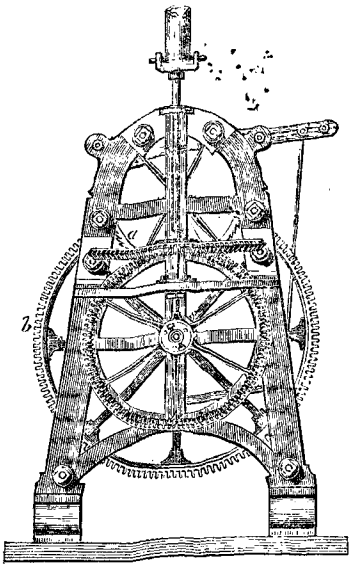
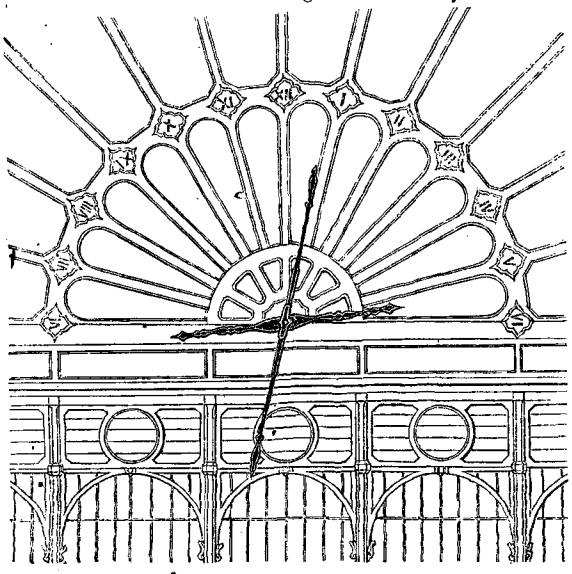


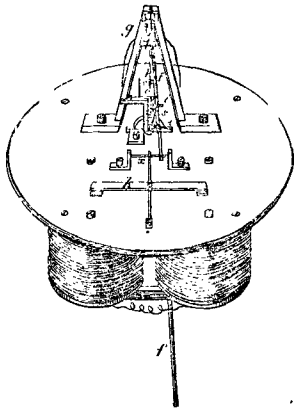
Fig. 4.



Shepherd's Patent Electro-Magnetic Clock.

have two minute hands, and also two hour hands; so that when one of the minute hands, for instance, leaves the figure VI. on the right hand, the other minute hand also points to the corresponding VI. on the left hand. The two minute hands together are 16 feet, and the two hour hands 12 feet in length respectively. Two smaller dials, each of five feet diameter, are fixed up inside the building; one in front of the cross gallery at the east end of the central aisle, and the other in front of the south gallery of the transept. All the dials are regulated by one pendulum, represented in fig. 5, and which is suspended from a triangular frame, *g*, resting on a bed-plate, to which it is secured by screw-bolts in the ordinary way. The pendulum has a mercurial compensation for heat and cold, and is kept in motion by electro-magnetism by a method entirely different to any previously invented. Instead of applying directly the attractive and repulsive forces of electro-magnetism to the pendulum, according to all the previous methods, the power of an electro-magnet is here employed to bend a

Fig. 5.



spring to a certain fixed extent, the reaction of which gives the necessary impulse to the pendulum, by which means the variations which are continually taking place in the batteries have no effect on the time measured. The arrangement of the spring for giving the impulse is represented at *s* (fig. 5), in which *b* is the impulse spring, consisting of a short steel spring, to which are attached two arms, *c* and *d*, at right angles to each other; *e* is the detent, or catch, for holding this spring when bent by the action of the magnet; *f* is the pendulum-rod carrying the two screws, *h* and *i*, which may be called the impulse and discharging pallets. As the pendulum vibrates to the left, the discharging-pallet pressing against the perpendicular arm of the detent, *e*, forces it into the position indicated by the curved lines; the impulse spring is thus liberated and immediately falls against the impulse pallet *h*. As the pendulum returns to the right, the impulse spring by its elasticity urges the pendulum forward with the exact power required to continue its vibration. The spring is limited in its motion by a screw, *o*, by screwing or unscrewing which the length of the stroke of the spring, and consequently the power may be regulated to the greatest nicety. The pendulum, continuing its motion to the right, comes in contact with a slight spring tipped with platina, which completes the circuit of the galvanic battery through the coils of the electro-magnet, which is placed immediately underneath the bed-plate in an inverted position, the poles of which pass through the bed-plate. An armature, *k*, consisting of a flat bar of iron, is placed immediately above the poles, being attached to a horizontal arm at right angles thereto, which arm moves freely on an axis *x*, properly supported at either end on a bracket. On the opposite side of the axis is another arm also projecting at right angles, but considerably longer than the first. The use of the second arm, in connexion with an adjustable weight, is to raise the armature from the poles of the magnet. When, therefore, a current of electricity is made to pass through the coils of wire which surround the magnet, the armature is attracted towards the poles, and consequently the long arm with the adjustable weight is elevated in the opposite direction. It is evident that this arm cannot be raised without lifting the arm, *d*, of the impulse spring, *b*, bending the impulse spring, and locking the upper end of the arm, *c*, on the detent, ready for the next impulse.

[A point of importance in the construction of this clock is the method of making and breaking contact for the electric currents. When the circuit is broken, a spark is seen to pass between the points of contact. The continued action of this spark causes the points between which it passes, to become oxidised; and as the

metallic oxides are non-conductors of electricity, it follows that the passage of the electricity will be thereby interfered with and prevented.

In the first clock constructed, a piece of steel-wire was used as a break spring, touching against the side of the pendulum-rod; but the points of contact oxidised so rapidly, that the clock would not go for more than a few days without stopping. The steel spring was then removed, and one of gold substituted, and a small plate of gold was soldered to the side of the pendulum-rod. The difficulty appeared to have been entirely overcome; but in six weeks the quantity of electricity passing was considerably reduced, and at the end of two months the clock stopped.

Platina was next tried, in the same manner as the gold, in a new clock, completed in 1848, since which time the points of contact have never required cleaning, the circuits being completed at the present time with as much certainty as when the clock was first put together. These points of contact present some peculiarities when examined with a lens. With metals having a great affinity for oxygen, a black spot forms immediately at the point of contact; while in the case of platina the immediate point of contact remains perfectly clean, a rim of black forming around it. This black rim has been found to be quite capable of conducting electricity. The probable conclusion, therefore, is, that the black rim is platina in a very fine state of division, and not an oxide of the metal.

The battery best adapted for these clocks is that of Mr. Smee, both on account of its simplicity and the ease with which it is recharged. The amalgamated zinc employed in this battery is subject to rapid local action, by the quantity of impurity which it contains, consisting usually of lead, iron, copper, tin, and cadmium; all these metals having less affinity for oxygen than zinc, become negative when immersed in dilute acid, and form a voltaic circle with the surrounding particles of zinc. The use of amalgamation is to stop this action, which, when the amalgamation is fresh, it accomplishes; but in a few days the local action again commences, and increases until the acid is neutralised, or the whole of the zinc dissolved.

This may be obviated by standing the zinc plate loose in the jar, resting on the bottom, and pouring in an ounce or two of mercury. This plan is found to answer remarkably well; the quicksilver soaking up the zinc plate, keeps it thoroughly amalgamated. The zinc may be melted, and after being mixed with mercury, cast in moulds; the quicksilver would then form one of the impurities present: and should local action take place at any one point, the solution of the zinc would not only liberate the other metals present, but liberate at the same time sufficient quicksilver to cover them, and stop the local action.

It is well known that the zinc of a battery is acted upon more severely at the surface of the liquid than elsewhere, by which the lower part is wasted. This appears to depend on the presence of oxygen; for it does not go on, where the battery has been enclosed in a bottle to collect the hydrogen evolved. A double advantage results from making the batteries air-tight; not only is this peculiar action stopped, but the evaporation of the water prevented. In batteries required to act for long periods, one zinc plate should be employed, as when two are used, one of them almost always becomes negative to the other; and although this action is very slight, yet when it continues constantly for several months, its effect is very perceptible.

This clock, although quite equal to that of St. Paul's Cathedral, occupies far less space; the heavy weights, with the room necessary for their descent, being of course dispensed with. One of the most obvious advantages in electro-magnetic clocks is that precisely similar time will be kept by any number of dials situated in the different parts of a large establishment, and connected with one pendulum. Such a series has been in operation for some time at an extensive commercial warehouse. The whole of the dials are regulated by one pendulum, situated in the counting-house. The wire required to communicate between the pendulum and the dials in the different departments of the warehouse is upwards of a quarter of a mile in length.]

---

129 SMITH & SONS, JOHN, LANCELOT, & WILLIAM, *St. John's Square, Clerkenwell*—Manufacturers.

Regulator and case, with self-adjusting pendulum, suited to any temperature, by its own action; with barometer, thermometer, &c.

[Astronomical clocks are sometimes made, and yet not used in observation, but kept by clockmakers themselves, for the purpose of being used as a standard by which to adjust other clocks, chronometers, and watches not yet brought to time; and such clocks, when so used, are called *regulators*, from the use to which they are put; and when they have good compensating pendulums, and the best escapements, they differ from astronomical clocks only in the name.—J. G.]

Detector clock, or watchman's timepiece, for indicating the precise time of absence or neglect of duty in watchmen, nightwardens, &c.; forming also a bracket time-piece.

Eight-day office dials. Eight-day church or turret clock. Church clock to chime the quarters.

Skeleton timepiece and almanac, which goes twelve months with once winding, and shows seconds, minutes, and hours, with the days of the week, and the month, on one dial. Skeleton quarter clock, which chimes the quarters on eight bells, and strikes on steel wire gong.

---

130 ROBERTS, RICHARD, *Globe Works, Manchester*—Proprietor.

Patent alpha (church or turret) clock, the wheels and pinions made of cast-iron, with the teeth retaining the scale; it has only one weight to actuate both the going and striking trains, and the chain or cord, requiring no lateral traverse, can be taken off in any direction. The pendulum (compensation) and the escapement (remontoire) are adapted to keep the clock at an almost uniform rate, whilst the hands being advanced at intervals of thirty (or, if preferred, sixty) seconds, afford opportunity for ascertaining the time to a second.

[The striking of the hour is effected through means by which the blows are given at equal intervals of time, thus avoiding both the irregularity of the fan and the expenditure of power to drive it. The upper part of the case in which the clock stands shows a simple mode of constructing a turret, to consist of four pillars connected together by as many dials, which turret it is proposed should be placed diagonally with reference to the building on which it is to stand, in which position the dial will be better seen in all directions.]

Watch which beats dead (centre) seconds with only one train of wheels, &c.

Patent recorder watch with double hands.

Patent normal drill, for drilling all the pivot, screw, and steady pin-holes in the frame-plates of watches, chronometers, and small clocks. A boy may drill with this machine any number of watch frame-plates, so precisely alike, that the parts that fit one of the frames will fit all or any of the others.

[It will be seen that by varying the distance of the drill from the fulcrum of the graduated beam, any size of watch-plate may be drilled from the same model-plate; and that by changing the model-plate, the arrangement of the holes may be varied at pleasure.]

Patent synchronometer model, to show that by the application of pneumatics, a clock may be made to indicate simultaneously the time of day on dials in various places at a distance from each other.

Patent wheel sector. By this instrument the external and pitch line diameters of wheels and pinions of any pitch and number of teeth are accurately ascertained.

Electro-magnet, 2½ inches square, the iron of which weighs only one pound four ounces and a half; capable of sustaining upwards of 500 lbs.

Electro-magnet, three inches square, the iron of which weighs only two pounds six ounces; capable of sustaining 678 lbs.

131 YOUNG, J., *Knaresborough*—Manufacturer.

Skeleton timepiece.

137 RUSH, G., *Elsenharn Hall, Bishop Stortford*—Inventor.

Design for the improvement of the dial-plate, and registering of the aneröid barometer; so that by the addition of a table engraved upon the face, it will enable the traveller to determine approximate altitudes by simple inspection of the dial.

138 GRAY & KEEN, *Liverpool*—Designers and Manufacturers.

Wheel barometer, designed for use in naval establishments.

Gothic wheel barometers.

140 ABRAHAM, JOHN ABURGHAM, 87 *Bold Street, Liverpool*—Inventor.

Barometer, designed to show, without adjustment, the true height of the mercurial column.

141 JONES, W. & S., 30 *Holborn*.

A mountain thermometer.

144 BROOKE, CHARLES, 29 *Keppel Street*—Inventor and Designer.

Photographic, self-registering, magnetic, and meteoro logical apparatus.

The object of this apparatus is to obtain a more perfect knowledge of magnetic and meteorological phenomena by continuous observation of all the changes that occur simultaneously in the various instruments. As the magnetic changes are too minute to actuate continuously any mechanism, however delicate, a record can be obtained by an imponderable agent only, as light.

Even with a staff of assistants so large that the eye of one of them should be constantly applied to every telescope, the results would be liable to errors of observation; besides which, the magnetic changes occasionally occur too rapidly to be continuously recorded by an observer. Since the apparatus has been employed at the Royal Observatory, Greenwich, the number of the staff has been reduced, and the fatiguing process of nocturnal observations in the magnetic department has been entirely superseded. The apparatus consists of—

1. A declinometer.
2. A bifilar magnetometer.

In these instruments, the torsion circle from which the suspension skin hangs is supported by eight brass tubes springing from the four corners of a marble slab (which, when in actual operation, would be cemented on the top of a stone pillar firmly fixed in the ground, and insulated from the floor of the observatory): these tubes, about 4 feet long, converge alternately to four points of the torsion plate; they thus compose a framework possessing great stiffness. To the suspension-frame of each magnet, a plane glass mirror and a concave metallic speculum are attached. The plane mirror is for the purpose of making eye-observations with a telescope in the usual manner. A gas-light or lamp is so placed at a distance of about two feet in front of each speculum, that an image of a small slit in the copper chimney surrounding the burner may fall on the sensitive paper attached to—

3. The registering apparatus. This is placed midway between 1 and 2, and consists of a stand supporting horizontally on friction rollers two consecutive glass cylinders, round the inner of which is wrapped a sheet of prepared photographic paper: the outer or covering cylinder keeps the paper moist during the 24 hours it remains in action. A bent arm, attached to the axis of these cylinders, is carried round by a fork at the end of the hour-hand of a time-piece specially constructed for the purpose. The horizontal motion of the tracing point of light, combined with the vertical motion of the paper, traces out the magnetic curve, which, when the paper is removed from the cylinder, is developed and fixed by the usual photographic processes. A third light is attached to the registering apparatus, for the purpose of drawing a standard or base line on the paper; by the varying distance of any point of the magnetic curve from this line, the magnetic variation is determined. At the distance at which these instruments are placed, an angle of 1° is represented by 2 inches on the paper; but the scale valve may be enlarged at pleasure, by placing them further apart. This instrument is shown in fig. 1.

AA, the declination magnet.

B, a concave speculum attached to the magnet.

C, a plane glass mirror also attached to the magnet, for making observations by a telescope, on the old method, when required.

D, the torsion plate, reading to minutes by two verniers.

E, a frame standing upon the torsion plate. A hook capable of being raised or lowered by a screw, is attached to this frame, from which the magnet is suspended by a skein of untwisted silk fibres.

FFF, a glass box, in which the magnet and its appendages are enclosed, to protect them from the air; for the same purpose, the suspension skein is enclosed in a glass tube G, which passes through a stuffing box H, in the lid of the box.

I, a gas-burner enclosed in a brass chimney, from which no light can escape, except a small pencil which passes through a narrow slit K, capable of being adjusted by a screw; on the breadth of this slit, the breadth of the register line depends.

LL, a combination of two plano-cylindrical lenses. The pencil of light passing through K, falls on the mirror B, and is reflected to the cylindrical lenses; by these, the image of the slit is condensed to a point of light on the surface of

MM, the registering apparatus, consisting of two concentric cylinders, between which the photographic paper is placed.

N, the magnetic curve traced by the point of light.

O, a gas-burner, fixed to the stand on which the cylinders rest.

P, a plano-convex prismatic lens, attached to the top of

QQ, an opaque box, which protects the photographic paper from extraneous light. A pencil of light from O passes through P, and is brought to a focus on the surface of the paper.

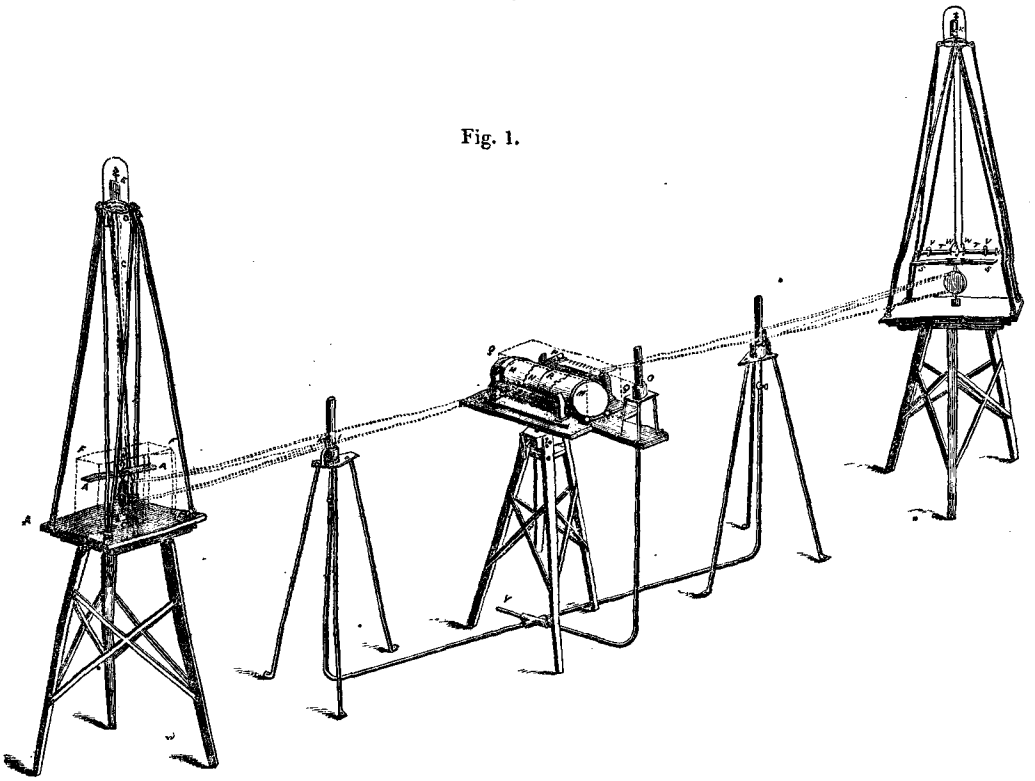
R, the base line, described by the point of light.

SS, the bifilar, or horizontal force magnetometer.

TT, the apparatus for producing an automatic temperature compensation; this consists of two zinc tubes, which are clamped to a glass rod by two adjustible clamps VV, the suspension skein passes over a pulley X, and the ends are attached to two hooks WW; as the temperature rises, these hooks are approximated to each other by a quantity equal to the difference of the expansion of the glass rod and the zinc tubes, between the clamps VV; and thus the torsion force is diminished; the position of the clamps is so adjusted, that the diminution of the torsion force shall be equivalent to the loss of power in the magnet: and *vice versâ*, when the temperature falls. The magnet, its appendages, and the suspension skein are enclosed

similarly to the declination magnet; the glass box, &c., is omitted to avoid confusion. The registration of its movements is likewise similarly effected on the opposite side of the cylinders.

Fig. 1.



Brooke's Self-registering Magnetometer.

4. A blackened zinc case, which is placed over the cylinders, when in actual operation, to prevent any light from falling on the paper, except the two pencils which describe the magnetic curves, and another which passes through a prism on the top of the case, and draws the base line. N.B.—This prism is placed on the top of the glass case, to show its proper position.

5. A case of the same material, which covers the whole of the apparatus, to protect the sensitive paper from any stray light, as well as to defend the whole from dust, &c.

6. A balanced magnetometer, supported by agate knife-edges, resting on agate planes. The variations of this instrument are similarly recorded on—

7. A registering apparatus, similar to the preceding No. 3, except that the axis of the revolving cylinder is vertical. The top of the inner cylinder rests on a turn-table, which is carried round by the hour-hand of a time-piece. In this and in the preceding apparatus, the lines of light reflected from the specula are each reduced to a point, by passing through two cylindrical plane convex lenses placed near the sides of the cylinders.

8. A self-registering barometer. The short arm of a lever carries a float which rests on the surface of the mercury in the lower end of a syphon barometer tube. The long arm carries a light screen with a small aperture in it, which is interposed between the revolving cylinder of No. 5, and a light. The small pencil of light passing through the screen marks the photographic paper, and thus records the changes in the mercurial column. The same light which registers the barometer, serves also to describe the base line for the magnetic curve, by a pencil conducted from the back of the chimney through a tube with a right-angled prism at each end of it. This instrument is shown in fig. 2.

AA, a self-registering barometer, enclosed in a case, resting on a stand.

BB, the upper and lower ends of a syphon barometer, which are of the same diameter, and of large size.

C, a float resting on the surface of the mercury, which hangs in a notch on the short arm of a lever.

D, the pivot on which the lever turns.

E, the long arm of the lever, which carries at its extremity an opaque screen F, with a small aperture, through which a small pencil of light passes.

G, a plate on which the tube rests, which is raised or lowered by a screw.

H, a stand supporting a gas-burner.

I, the register line, described by this pencil of light. The screen F will evidently rise and fall with the column of mercury, and the indications will be amplified in proportion to the length of leverage.

K, a tube with a plano-convex prismatic lens at each end of it, placed at the back of the burner; through this, a pencil of light is conducted in the direction indicated by the dotted line, and describes the base line L. By this arrangement, two pencils are derived from the same source of light, which fall perpendicularly on two remote points of the paper.

M, the balanced magnetometer.

N, a concave speculum connected with the magnet by a bar, to which are attached agate knife edges; these rest on agate planes attached to the supporting frame.

O, a plane mirror for making observations with a telescope in the usual manner.

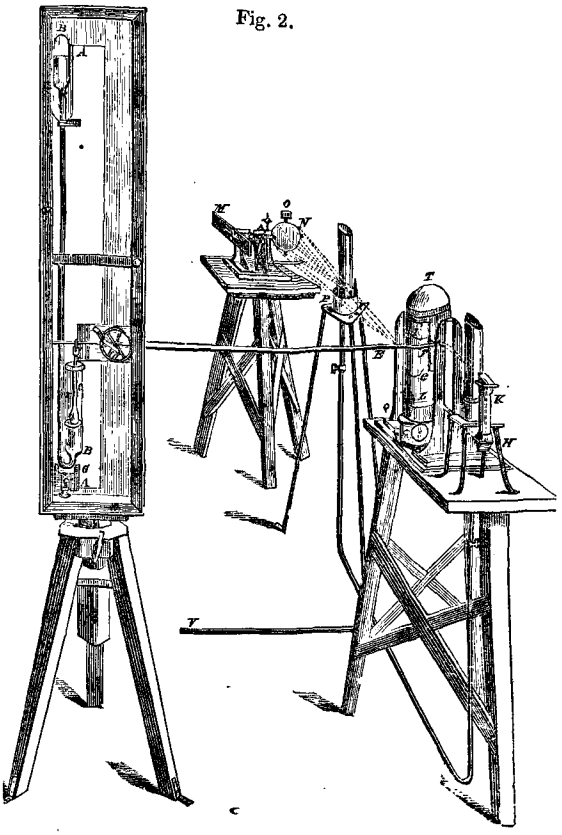
P, a gas-burner, from which a pencil of light is reflected from the speculum N, and passing through a combination of two plano-cylindrical lenses in the frame Q, describes the register line R.

S, a frame supporting a turn-table.

T, the cylinder resting on the turn-table.

V, the gas-pipe supplying the burners.

Fig. 2.



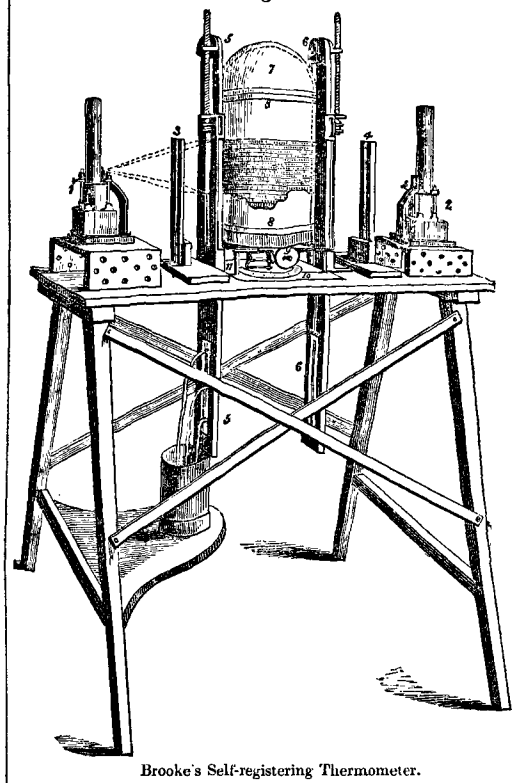
Brooke's Self-registering Barometer.

9 and 10. Zinc cases analogous to 4 and 5.

11. A wet and dry bulb thermometer, and apparatus for registering the temperature they indicate. The registering apparatus consists of a pair of vertical concentric cylinders, similar to No. 7, supported on a table. The bulbs of the thermometers are underneath the table, through which the stems pass vertically, and are placed between the opposite sides of the cylinders and two lights. A narrow vertical line of light brought to a focus by a cylindrical lens, falls on the stem of the thermometer, and passing through the empty portion of the bore, affects the paper. The boundary between the darkened and undarkened portion indicates the position of the mercury in the stem of the thermometer. Five wires are placed across the slit in the frame, through which the light falls on the stem. They intercept narrow portions of the light, and thus the scale of the thermometer is continuously impressed on the register, as well as the temperature. This instrument is shown in fig. 3.

1, 2, camphine lamps.
3, 4, cylindrical lenses, by which a bright focal line of light is obtained.
5, the psychiometer, or wet-bulb thermometer.
6, the dry-bulb thermometer.
7, two concentric cylinders, between which the photographic paper is placed.
8, the register, as it appears after the impression is developed.
9, one of the rollers of a turn-table, on which the cylinders rest.
10, the frame which contains the timepiece.
11, a bent pin, or carrier, attached to the axis of the cylinders; this is carried round by a fork at the end of the hour-hand of the timepiece.

Fig. 3.



Brooke's Self-registering Thermometer.

As this apparatus is necessarily placed in the open air, when in actual operation, it is provided with—

12. An inner cylindrical zinc case, with sliding doors, to protect the sensitive paper from light, when the cylinder is removed from, and brought back to, the photographic room.

13. An outer wind and water-tight zinc case, with water-tight doors, for removing and replacing the cylinders, and for trimming the lamps, if lamps are used.

14. A timepiece, to show the arrangement of the train. In order to avoid the unsteadiness of the hour-hand, which in ordinary movements results from the play of the motion-wheels under the dial, the central axis which carries the hour-hand is in the train, and the axis which carries the minute-hand is placed out of the centre. As the forked or carrying arm is firmly attached to the axis, another moveable hand or pointer is added, which travels with the former, and points to the hour. The compensating-bars of the balance of this piece are composed of brass and palladium, to prevent the rate being influenced by proximity to the magnets. The numbers of the leaves in the pinions are all prime to the numbers of the teeth in the wheels with which they are in gear, to diminish the chance of irregular motion from wear, as the face of the piece must necessarily be exposed.

15. An elastic scale of vulcanized India-rubber, stretched on a brass frame, for readily marking the subdivisions of time on the registers, which differ slightly in length.

16. Specimens of the registers obtained by similar apparatus.

17. A lithographic fac-simile of one day's work of all the instruments employed at the Royal Observatory, from the volume of "Greenwich Magnetical and Meteorological Observations for 1847," to which the reader is referred for further details, as well as to a series of papers by the inventor, published in recent volumes of the "Philosophical Transactions." The most recent improvement of this apparatus is an automatic temperature com-

pensation, adapted to the horizontal-force magnetometer, 2; and to the vertical-force magnetometer, 6. In the former instrument, this object is attained by approximating the lower ends of the bifilar suspension, by the excess of the expansion of a zinc tube, over that of a glass rod: in the latter, by the weight of a small quantity of mercury enclosed in a thermometer tube attached to the magnets, passing from one side of the centre to the other.

[The skilful application of photography, by Mr. Brooke, to register natural phenomena, with no more labour than supplying the cylinder punctually with prepared paper, is one of the most useful and beautiful uses to which photography has yet been applied. The paper is prepared so as to render it extremely sensitive to light, being first washed with a solution of isinglass, bromide of potassium, and iodide of potassium, in the proportion of 1, 3, and 2, respectively; and when required for use, it is washed with an aqueous solution of nitrate of silver, which causes the paper to be sufficiently sensitive to the action of light, so that if a beam of light be allowed to fall upon it, an impression is made upon that part where the light falls, which becomes visible on being washed with a solution of gallic acid, with a small admixture of acetic acid. A light is placed near a small aperture, through which rays pass and fall upon a concave mirror carried by a part of the suspension apparatus of the magnet, and this reflection falls upon a plano-cylindrical lens of glass placed at the distance of its focal length from the paper on the cylinder. As the magnet is ever varying and making small excursions on one or other side of its mean position, the point of light traces a corresponding zigzag line on the paper. The thermometer apparatus has no mirror and no reflector, the mercury in the tubes themselves intercepting the pencils of light; and thus this apparatus, throughout the day and night, is constantly recording the slightest change of position of the magnets, and the smallest changes of temperature.

The object of the self-registering magnetometer above described is to determine the direction and intensity of the earth's magnetism. Its direction is generally found by suspending a piece of steel previously magnetized, or in other words, a magnet, by parallel threads of untwisted silk, and the bar settles in that position in which magnetism causes it to rest, and which is called the magnetic meridian. The angle between the astronomical meridian and the magnetic meridian, gives the magnetic declination, which is the subject of research with the declination magnetometer; at present this value in London is about 22½° west of the astronomical meridian.

Having determined the declination, the vertical plane is determined in which the force of magnetism is exerted.

The angle which the magnet makes, when freely suspended on this plane from the horizon, is termed the dip. At present, the dip at London is about 68° 40′. The force of magnetism exerted in this inclined direction can be resolved into two forces, the one acting in a horizontal direction, the other in a vertical direction, so that conjointly they shall produce exactly the same force as the single force. The bifilar, or horizontal force magnetometer, is intended for measuring the variations of the horizontal component of the variations of the force of magnetism. It consists of a magnet suspended by two halves of a skein of untwisted silk, kept at a certain distance apart. If an unmagnetized bar were thus suspended, it would remain at rest only in that position in which the two parts of the suspension skein were without twist, and if it were turned out of this position, it would endeavour to resume its former position, with a force proportionate to its weight, and the angle through which it had been turned. This principle is made the means of measuring the force of magnetism. A freely-suspended magnet always endeavours to rest in the magnetic meridian.

The suspended skeins are twisted so as to place the magnet at right angles to its natural position; and when in this position, the line joining the two lower divisions of the suspension thread, is inclined to the line joining the two upper divisions of the threads. In this position the effort of the suspending skein to be without twist, is almost constant, whilst the changes in the horizontal force of magnetism are continual, and from these changes the variations of magnetic force may be found.

The variations in the vertical component of the magnetic dip are the subjects of investigation with the vertical force magnet, which is a magnet placed nearly at right angles to the magnetic meridian. It is kept horizontal, or nearly so, by weights balanced with extreme accuracy, and made to vibrate like a balance; and from its different inclination, the variation of the vertical force of magnetism is determined.—J. G.]

---

145 DOLLOND, GEORGE, *St. Paul's Churchyard*—Inventor.

Atmospheric recorder. This instrument self-registers simultaneously, on paper, the varying pressures of the atmosphere, the changes of the temperature of air and evaporation, and those of the electrical states of the atmosphere, the fall of rain, the amount of water evaporated from a surface of water, and the force and direction of the wind.

[Self-registering instruments, which move equally by clock-work or otherwise, and are made subservient to the registration of natural phenomena, are of the highest importance, and particularly so in meteorological investigations, where the changes of every element of research are perpetual, and those which accrue during the night are of equal importance to those happening during the day.—J. G.]

The atmospheric recorder will correctly register the slightest change which takes place during any period of time, according to the length of the paper.

The apparatus is composed of a frame of about two feet by three feet six inches, firmly supported upon four pillars, the sides of the frame being strongly bolted together at two feet from each other. At one-fourth from each end of the frame, a roller of one foot in circumference is introduced. To one of these rollers an eight-day clock is attached, which moves it round once in twenty-four hours. At half right angles above that roller is another of the same dimensions, so arranged as to press upon it equally throughout its length. The last-mentioned roller is for the purpose of keeping the paper in contact with the driving or clock roller.

The apparatus is represented in the annexed Plate 95.

The roller at the other end of the frame acts as a rest for carrying the paper to be registered to a platform in the middle of the frame, which has its face in the same plane as the upper sides of the rollers.

Near the end of the frame, which is placed towards the north, is a strong bar, upon which all the fulcrums of the indicators or markers are placed, from which arms of one foot in length, having spring points at their ends for the barometer, thermometer, and hygrometer, are struck into the paper every half hour by a falling lever or frame. For the electrometer, rain, evaporator, force and direction of the wind, ever-pointed pencils are used, which make a continuous mark upon the paper, with a weight pressing upon them so as to render the marks perfectly distinct without interrupting their proper motion.

Beyond the fulcrums there are continuations of the arms of the indicators, to which are applied, by various contrivances, the powers which give motion to the indicators, in those proportions which are required by the

scales of the eight instruments which mark the various changes of the atmosphere. Each indicator has its proper scale placed near to the line of the registering points and pencils, so that the last indentures or marks on the paper may be compared with their respective scales, and the time referred to at which the indication took place.

There are also a set of liners which separate each department, and form zeros or boundary lines throughout the whole run of the paper, commencing at the point or place of the indicators, from which any movement or hygrometric change of the paper may be referred to for correction.

On each side of the frame, there is a marker for time; these are governed by a wheel attached to the clock roller, which, by a lever and inclined planes, are made to register the time correctly at every half-hour, and sixth hour more strongly, for the convenience of counting. The advantage of thus marking the time on both the edges of the paper is very considerable; for when the paper is taken off, or at any time examined, a line drawn across, corresponding with the opposite marks, will show the correct period at which any change in the atmosphere took place.

Having described the general formation of the apparatus, it will be requisite to give a detailed account of those parts which are more immediately acted upon by the atmosphere, and the manner in which they are made to register the results.

The barometer is upon the siphon principle of a large bore. Upon the surface of the mercury, in the shortest leg, is placed a float very accurately counterpoised, leaving only sufficient weight to compel it to follow the mercury, and correctly adjusted to that part of the apparatus which moves the indicator, when the pressure of the atmosphere is at thirty inches. The connection of the float with the indicator is so arranged as to give a scale of three to one, which has been found to maintain the register in the most perfect manner, under comparison with an excellent instrument of the best construction.

The thermometrical arrangement consists of ten mercurial thermometers of a peculiar form. These are suspended upon an extremely delicate and accurate balance, by which a correct register of all the various changes in this climate have been found to agree with the best thermometers of the usual construction. They are placed at the north end of the frame, and are screened from the effects of the wind and rain by perforated plates of zinc.

The hygrometer consists of a slip of mahogany cut across the grain. This was placed in a cylinder filled with water, and suspended from the upper end, with a weight of two pounds at the other end, until it was found by repeated examination to be completely saturated, and no longer to increase in length. The length was then referred to an accurate scale, and the slip of mahogany placed by the side of the pipe of a stove, under the same suspension and weight, until its shortest length was obtained. The difference of the two results being carefully taken, the scale was formed accordingly. It is placed in a tube, open at both ends for a free passage of air, outside the observatory. It is suspended, and weighted as before, with full power to act upon the arm of the indicator, quite free from the action of the sun or rain, and is found to be extremely active and firm in its operation, showing upon an open scale every hundredth of its extremes in dryness and moisture.*

The next part of the arrangement to be described is the electrometer for thunder-storms and electric changes. This is constructed by placing a well-insulated conductor upon the highest convenient place, from which a wire is brought down to an insulation on the top of the observatory, and from thence to a standard through another insulation to a metal disc, between which and a spring there is a moveable disc attached to a glass or insulating arm, for the purpose of connecting it with an accurate support upon which it can move with the greatest facility. In connection with this arm and disc, there is a pencil carried forward to the line of indication. The spring before stated is fixed to a standard at about three inches from the first disc; to this a wire is attached and carried into the earth. By this arrangement, the electricity put in motion by a thunder-cloud is received and registered. The effect of this arrangement during a thunderstorm is extremely interesting. When a cloud charged with the electric fluid comes within the range of the conductor, the moveable disc begins slowly to pass from the first disc to the spring, discharging each time a proportion of the electricity, and increasing in rapidity of motion until the discharge of the cloud by lightning takes place. It then falls back to the first disc, and remains perfectly quiet until the next electric cloud approaches. If, in the interim, a cloud charged with rain only should descend or pass over, no movement of the disc takes place.

The pluviometer, or that part of the apparatus which is arranged for registering the quantity of rain that falls, is formed in the following manner:—On the top of the observatory, there is a receiver of one foot square, clear from all surrounding matter that might interfere with the direct fall of the rain upon its surface. From this receiver a pipe conducts the rain into another receiver inside the observatory, directly under the registering apparatus; in this there is an air-float, connected with a set of inclined planes, each inclined plane being equal to one inch of rain. These inclined planes, as they pass up, move the indicator across the destined proportion of the paper; showing, as it proceeds, the result of each drop to the hundredth part of an inch in superficies, and continues to advance until it arrives at one inch. It is then instantly discharged, and returns to the zero of the scale, or commencement of another inch. The internal receiver is calculated to contain six inches of rain, a quantity that seldom falls in this island during one month. The register will show when it is nearly full. The water can then be drawn off without the slightest inconvenience, and the float be re-adjusted to the zero of the first inch.

The evaporator, 10, is an open cube of one foot square, which is supplied with water from the larger vessel, and is connected with the cube by a pipe underneath the two vessels, 10-10. From that connection, the indicator of evaporation is carrried to the marker or arm, 6, of the registering paper, and is supported by a float from the surface of the water in the larger vessel. The cube or evaporator is covered by a plate of glass at an angle of sufficient elevation to prevent rain from falling into it, but not so close as to resist the air from freely acting upon the surface of the water. When the water is exhausted, it may be refilled from the pump in the observatory.

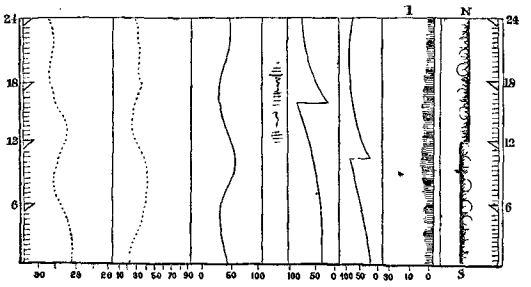
The power or force of the wind is registered by a combination of suspended weights, acted upon by inclined planes or edges, in connection with a board of one foot square to receive the impression; this board is kept in opposition to the direction of the wind by a powerful vane, its motion being as free from friction as possible, every part being correctly counterpoised. When the board is acted upon by the wind, it raises the suspended weights by a chain passing over a pulley in a line with the direction of the wind, and well secured from the weather. The suspended weights in connection with an inclined lever carry the pencil of indication along the scale, which registers the weight lifted in ozs. and lbs. avoirdupois; the scale having been found, by repeated trials, to be correctly equal to the weights recorded upon it.

The direction of the wind is also registered at the same time by another pencil, which marks the course upon the paper, throughout the whole circle of the horizon, or that proportion through which it passes.

For the convenience of placing upon the instrument the paper to be registered, there is a roller, with a flange at each end, to keep it from being deranged as it is unrolled, for which proper receptacles are provided for the pivots underneath the frame, and parallel to the rollers above.

* This method of constructing a hygrometer was recommended by Henry Lawson, Esq., F.R.S., from one in his possession made for and used by the late Dr. Benjamin Franklin, which now performs with precision, although made more than half a century ago.

The cut represents one day's work of this instrument.



The end of the paper is carried from this roller over the one above, at the north end of the frame, and conducted under the indicators, and over the platform to the driving and pressing rollers; it is then to be drawn forward until it reaches a similar roller to that on which it was first rolled, also underneath the frame; to this roller, it is then to be fastened by springs prepared for that purpose. This roller has attached to one of its pivots a worm, upon which a weight is wound up; which weight is equal to the power requisite to wind up the paper as it comes from the driving roller, leaving a space between them, which gives the observer an opportunity of seeing what has been registered during the last twenty-four hours.

For the purpose of reading off the register when removed from the apparatus, there are a set of scales in combination, corresponding correctly with those upon the instrument.

The whole may be placed in a room six feet square, having an opening to the north for the convenience of placing the thermometer out of the range of the sun's rays, and the better for the action of the hygrometer. For the convenience of the lightning conductor and vane, an upper room would be preferable.

Lawson's meteorological thermometer stand: this apparatus consists of a frame of white deal boards, and can be formed or constructed by any carpenter. It is made of an oblong trunk 12 inches by 8 inches outside measure; to the opposite sides of which trunk are nailed boards, at the distance of three quarters of an inch, and projecting about six inches from the trunk towards the north. Outside of these are nailed other thin boards full half an inch distant, and projecting about four inches beyond the last-mentioned boards, also towards the north. These sides or shades being multiple, prevent the sun from heating the interior of the stand where the thermometers are placed. The top, or pent board, is made double, and the boards are placed at full three-quarters of an inch distant from each other, and come so forward as to overhang, by a full inch, the night index thermometer, placed immediately beneath, for the purpose of preventing rain or dew from falling perpendicularly upon the bulb of the thermometer. The legs of the stand are merely the continuation of the sides of the trunk. The board is loaded or the feet fixed to the ground, to sustain the force of the wind. The interior is blackened to prevent strong reflections of light.

The whole is to be painted white, and no other colour; except the face of the trunk, which may be black, to prevent strong reflections of light.

On the north side of the stand is an index thermometer, to give the greatest heat of the air in the shade each day; and an index spirit thermometer, to give the greatest cold of the night. There are also two thermometers, with finely-graduated scales, which are called the wet and dry bulb thermometer, to show the power of air to evaporate water, and a conical vase of considerable size to hold water for the wet bulb thermometer; it is of glass, for the purpose of seeing when it requires re-filling, and conical, to prevent its being broken by frost.

On the south side of the stand is an index mercurial thermometer, with a black bulb, to give the greatest solar heat of each day. On this side is a rain gauge, which conveys the rain into a bottle enclosed within the trunk. From the bottle, the water is to be poured into gauge tubes, provided for the purpose of showing the quantity of rain that has fallen.

The meteorological thermometer stand, as above arranged, will be found to possess the following advantages. It can be placed in any eligible spot that may suit the convenience of its owner. Its four sides can, and must, be placed to face the cardinal points, commanding therefore a true north and south aspect. It can be visited on every side, and be free from all surrounding objects. The instruments or thermometers used, can be read off with the greatest facility; and the whole will be at a known distance from the ground. Those instruments placed on the south face, will have the meridian sun; and those on the north face, will be always in the shade, in consequence of the projecting wings. It can be employed by any meteorologist, wherever residing. It is of a determinate form, height, and size. It is not costly but firm; and can be placed on any open spot that may be thought eligible for its use. The instruments may be read off with the greatest promptitude, so as to prevent or reduce errors arising from the person of the observer being too long in the vicinity of the thermometers. By the general adoption of this stand, instruments placed upon it will all be used or observed, under similar circumstances; and deductions therefrom be more correctly drawn than at present. It follows, therefore, that observations made by individuals wherever residing, either in Europe, Asia, Africa, or America, if drawn from instruments thus similarly placed, can be compared one with the other with far less chance of error than has hitherto been the case.

In using instruments a certain adroitness is necessary; but a little practice will render the use of the thermometer stand in every respect easy. The thermometers used should have their bulbs perfectly free from the scales, whether of metal or wood, and that a space of at least half an inch be interposed between the bulb of each thermometer and its scale, and place whereon it is fixed; as in some states of the atmosphere, great errors will be the consequence of their touching any surrounding body. The metallic indices, in the tubes of registering thermometers are apt to tarnish and cease to slide with the required ease, which may be prevented by passing them up and down the tube, half a dozen times, at every notation of the thermometer. When the thermometers are put by, and out of use, the indexes should be moved to the end of the tube furthest from the bulb, and left there.

References to Plate 95.—1. Barometer. 2. Thermometer. 3. Hygrometer. 4. Electrometer. 5. Pluviometer. 6. Evaporator. 7. Force of the wind. 8. Direction of the wind. 9. The Clock. 10. Receivers for Pluviometer and Evaporator.

---

146 GOOD, S. A., *H.M. Dockyard, Pembroke*—Inventor.

New method of transmitting motion, applied to a globe for illustrating the effect of the earth's diurnal motion upon the plane of a pendulum's oscillation at any latitude. Provisionally patented.

---

148 SCHOLEFIELD, DANIEL, *Freeman's Sq., Huddersfield*—Manufacturer.

Portable metronome, for denoting time in music; it weighs less than half an ounce, and can be carried in the waistcoat pocket.

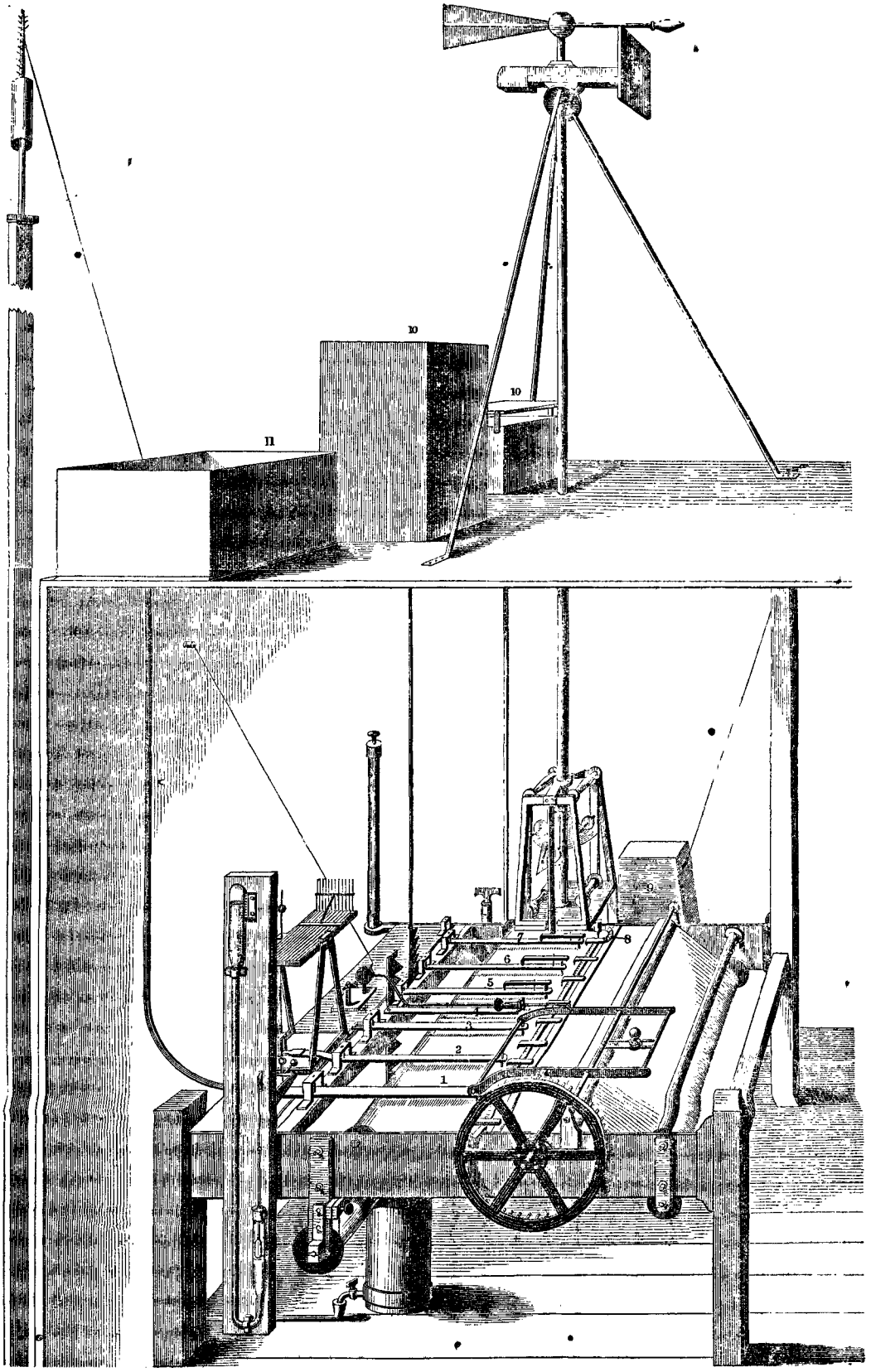
---

149 HARRIS, WILLIAM, & SON, 50 *High Holborn*—Manufacturers.

Patent compensating portable barometers for measuring the heights of mountains, and peculiarly applicable for marine purposes. House barometer. Patent pocket travelling barometer.

New and improved self-registering thermometer.

Patent micrometrical and double-image telescope, and "coming-up glass," according to Brewster, for measuring distances either on sea or land. Applicable as a micrometer for the purposes of practical astronomy; as a naval telescope, for measuring distances at sea; and as a "com-



95. THE ATMOSPHERIC RECORDER. DOLLOND.

ing-up glass," for ascertaining whether a ship is approaching to or receding from the observer.

151 MERRYWEATHER, GEORGE, M.D., *Whitby, Yorkshire*—Designer and Inventor.

"Tempest prognosticator," or, atmospheric electro-magnetic telegraph, conducted by animal instinct; for the protection of life and property.

152 HEWITSON, J., *Newcastle-upon-Tyne*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Self-acting and self-registering tide gauge and tidal indicator, recording with accuracy any variation of the tide, and requiring no supervision. Time is kept by an astronomical clock, with pendulum vibrating seconds. Hours, minutes, and seconds shown on their respective circles, with the height of the tide at the moment of observation, exhibited on the opposite dial. In connection with the instrument, other machinery is applied to exhibit to an observer, on a large scale, and to be seen at a great distance, the depth of water on the bar, or over shoals, or, in short, at any given place.

154 BRYSON & SONS, *Edinburgh*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Five models, exhibiting the various escapements of watches at present in general use.

Self-registering barometer clock.

157 ROSS, ARCHIBALD HILSON, 25 *Bridge St., Sunderland*—Inventor and Designer.

A self-compensating barometer, having the scale which denotes the height of the mercurial column attached to float on the surface of the mercury in the cistern, to show the height of the barometrical column, which is the exact distance between the two surfaces. Design, a Corinthian column, supporting a figure of the late Sir Robert Peel.

157A CASELLO, LOUIS P., & Co., 23 *Hatton Garden*—Manufacturers.

Combined comparative barometer; designed, arranged and manufactured by the exhibitor; exhibiting the Torricellian, the Cartesian, and wheel barometers, and sympiesometer, acting in combination; with varying scales of 1, 11, 4, and 2 inches respectively.

Improved self-registering window thermometer, which, while it protects the scale from the weather, admits of setting and correct reading without opening the window.

Small pocket barometer, adapted for measuring heights.

Brown's registered barometer, made by the exhibitor, and exhibited for accuracy and cheapness.

158 LOVEJOY, G., *Reading*—Proprietor.

A novel timepiece, consisting of a dial of glass, in the centre of which an index-hand turns and points out the time, without any visible mechanism. It keeps correct time; strikes the hours and half hours; and requires only to be wound up once in twenty-one days.

159 GRIMALDI, HENRY, 31 *Brooke Street, Holborn*—Maker.

Improved pediment barometer in carved gilt frame.

160 SANDERSON, G., *Mansfield, Nottingham*—Designer.

Map of the country twenty miles round Mansfield, in the county of Nottingham, upon a scale of one inch to 36 chains, or 2,376 feet.

160A NEGRETTI & ZAMBRA, 11 *Hatton Garden*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Standard open cistern barometer, with adjusting scale.

Self-registering barometer.

New pocket barometer.

Pocket sympiesometer or air barometer.

Standard thermometer, with comparative scales for atmospheric and chemical purposes.

Rutherford's thermometer.

Sixes' self-registering thermometer.

Set of very sensitive thermometers, for delicate experiments.

Registered thermometer for out-door exposure.

Three of the most approved hygrometers now in use: a Daniel's hygrometer: a dry-bulb and wet-bulb thermometer, and Regnault's condenser hygrometer; the latter instrument is so constructed as to be used like the preceding one, having been altered from Regnault's original form, by substituting black glass for silver caps, to avoid the necessity of cleaning the caps, an operation rendered necessary by the oxidation of metal caps.

Two distinct thermometers in one stem.

Simple and improved pressure gauge, less liable to get out of order than the ordinary mercury gauge.

[The dry and wet bulb thermometers consist of two of these instruments, whose readings, when under the same circumstances, are identical. In use, one of the bulbs is covered with thin muslin, and moistened by means of water passing by capillary action from a vessel containing that fluid, and will take a temperature depending on the amount of moisture in the air. If the air be saturated with moisture, there will be no difference in the readings of the two thermometers; but if the air be not saturated, it will take up additional vapour: this vapour will be combined with heat, and the reduction of temperature will be shown. The different readings of the two thermometers will be according to the quantity of heat which has been required to change the state of water on the bulb to vapour. From the readings of the dry and wet bulb thermometers, nearly all hygrometrical problems can be solved. Ether is more generally used for evaporation with Daniell's hygrometer.—J. G.]

161 ORCHARD, JOHN, *Kensington*—Designer and Manufacturer.

Standard barometer, with various improvements.

Series of rack slides for magic lanterns, to show the varied movements of the planets.

Air pump—having no valve to interfere between it and the receiver, so that the air can be exhausted from the receiver to such an extent as to freeze a vessel of water placed over sulphuric acid for desiccation.

162 PIZZALA, FRANCIS AUGUSTUS, 19 *Hatton Garden*—Designer and Manufacturer.

Wheel barometer or weather glass, with rack-work motion, intended to supersede the use of ordinary glass weights. The case is carved in walnut, of novel design, representing the leaves, buds, blossoms, &c., of the lilac, larkspur, collomia, potato-bloom, Solomon's seal, and other plants. The deal-plate is engraved with a globe in the centre, surrounded by the signs of the zodiac.

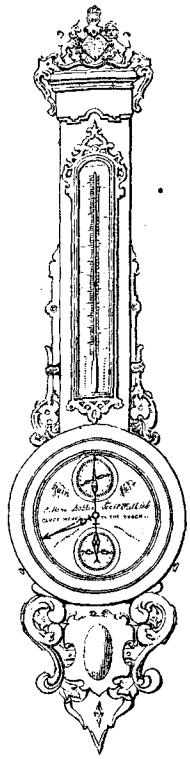
163 TREMLETT, RICHARD, 9 *Albemarle Street, St John's Sq., Clerkenwell*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Marine barometer in metal frame, with thermometer, &c., and enamelled metal scales and springs, to check oscillation.

166 DOBBIE, WILLIAM, *Falkirk, Scotland*—Manufacturer.

Barometer, on an improved construction, which has two indices, the one of the common range, and the other pointing out the thousandth part of an inch in the rise and fall of the mercury.

This instrument is represented in the annexed cut. (Next page.)



Dobbie's Improved Barometer.

168 COLLARD & COLLARD, *Cheapside*—Manufacturers.

Grand pianoforte, in British mottled oak, with gold decorations, in the style of Louis Quinze; bichord piano forte, square semi-pianoforte, vase form, and grand cabinet pianoforte, all with the patent check and repeater action.

Pianoforte for the people.—(*Grand pianoforte in Main Avenue.*)

175 LIST, G. B., *Southampton*—Inventor.

An apparatus for setting fractures, and as a rest for the treatment of other accidents and diseases of the lower extremities. Manufactured by J. R. Stebbing, Southampton. It is stated that a surgeon, by the use of this apparatus, can, without any other assistance, set simple, compound, and compound-comminuted fractures of the lower extremity: that it keeps the fractured ends of the bone in apposition, without the aid of splints for the after treatment; that tight straps or bandages encircling the limb above the injury, are not employed; that the limb, when the bone is set, can immediately, or at any time during the healing process, be put into any position that may be most comfortable to the patient without inconvenience. This apparatus is also stated to be an excellent rest for the treatment of fractured patella, diseased hip-joints, popliteal aneurism (by compression), varicose veins, ulcers, and other accidents and diseases of the lower extremities.

181 MATTHEWS, WILLIAM, 10 *Portugal Street*—Manufacturer.

Stethoscope—the ear-piece, subserving the uses of both a conductor and sounding board, is of large dimensions, so as to transmit the vibrations of the instrument undiminished.

[The science of medicine is indebted to Laennec, a French physician, for the discovery of the stethoscope. This physician first made known the important fact, that diseases of the heart and lungs might be rendered perceptible to a practised ear by the intervention simply of a hollow cylinder of wood. The instrument in all its forms is merely a medium for the conveyance of sound, healthy or morbid, to the ear of the physician. Stethoscopes are made in various materials; those of light deal are to be preferred.—R. E.]

Specula for the ear, &c., made of glass, silvered with silver leaf, and covered with cotton cloth and elastic gum.

Gilbert's patent fulcrum and chair, for extracting teeth.

New swinging apparatus for the treatment of fractures of the leg; to prevent the bed-clothes from interfering with the motion of the leg.

Inhaler, for opium and other medicines requiring the aid of heat for their inhalation.

Inhaler, for administering chloroform in surgical operations, with water-bath to regulate the evaporation.

Inhaler, for hydrocyanic acid, conicine, and other medicines.

Table knives.

187 BATEMAN, JOSEPH, LL.D., *East India Road*—Designer and Proprietor.

Centrifugal machine, illustrating planetary motion.

The object of this machine is to exhibit the remarkable tendency of all bodies, having a longer and shorter axis, to revolve upon their shorter axis: a tendency common to all the planetary bodies, as far as we are acquainted with their motions, as well as to all bodies on or near the earth's surface. To illustrate this tendency, a model of the planet Saturn is suspended by its longer axis, and set in revolution by means of a machine which, in the present instance, is regulated by clockwork. As soon as it is in motion, the model, of its own accord, quits its vertical position, and assumes a horizontal one, so as to spin on its shorter axis, and this it continues to do as long as the motion is kept up,—just in the same way as the planet itself is revolving at millions of miles distance. The machine is fitted up in open brass-work, the escapement for which has been arranged by Mr. Jennings, of Birmingham. It is mounted on a kind of triumphal arch, executed by Mr. Flint and Mr. Stokes, of the same place. And the model planet revolves in a circular space, representing the solar system, surrounded by the signs of the zodiac, painted on glass by Mrs. Bateman, and Mr. Mason, of Exeter.

188 RICHARDS, N., 3 *Somerset St., Aldgate*—Proprietor.

Globe, with an endless rotary action, named "the geographical instructor."

189 MORRISON, JAMES DARSIE, 6 *Rankeillor Street, Edinburgh*—Manufacturer.

Mineral teeth in gold plate, with compound swivels, by means of which the mouth may be opened wide, without displacing the plates from the gums.

Set of teeth, the under gold-screwed, the upper gold-lined.

Set of carved teeth made from the hippopotamus' tusk; with a variety of other teeth of different styles and manufactures.

190 RYLES, MOSES, *Cobridge, Staffordshire Potteries*—Inventor.

An apparatus, of a peculiar construction, showing the ebb and flow of the tides.

191 PAXON, WILLIAM, *Hampstead*—Proprietor.

Lunarian, with improved contrivance for showing the phases of the moon.

193 MATHEWS, MARY, 16 *Westbourne Street, Hyde Park Gardens*—Inventor.

"Astrorama," with a sketch explaining its use. A concave representation of the heavens, with the apparent diurnal motion of the stars, and the real paths of the planets, folding up in the form of an umbrella.

194 ASHE, W. AUSTIN, 15 *Brompton Crescent*—Proprietor.

Great circle course indicator, invented by Lieut. E. D. Ashe, of the Royal Navy. Its object is to point out the course which a ship must steer in order to sail on a great circle between any two places on the globe, instead of steering by the true bearings of the port to which she is bound, and thereby materially shortening the voyage, in some instances to the amount of 600 miles.

[It is well known that the shortest line which can be drawn between any two places on the surface of the globe, is the arc of the great circle intercepted between them; great circle sailing, however, cannot always be practised, but it may be usefully combined with other sailings. This instrument is adapted as a companion to Mr. Towson's tables for "Great Circle Sailing," lately published by order of the Lords of the Admiralty.]

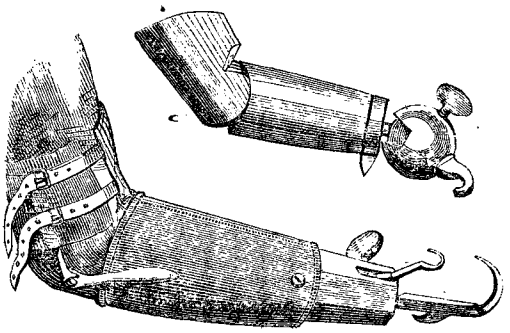
195 FACY, RICHARD, *Wapping Wall*—Designer and Manufacturer.

A vertical orrery, exhibiting the diurnal and annual motion of the planets; also, showing the path of a comet whose perihelion distance is less than the mean distance of Mercury, and whose aphelion distance extends beyond the farthest known planet in the solar system.

196 LITTLE, Major R. J., *Woolwich Common*—Designer.

Apparatus, and a few small tools in a case, contrived to meet the loss of the right hand: its objects—simplicity, durability, and cheapness. Manufactured by Gaze, 14 Beresford Street, Woolwich.

This apparatus is shown in the cut.



Major Little's Artificial Hand.

197 ROPER, W., *Bath*—Manufacturer.

The "reclinia." Invented by Henry Lawson, Esq., for the purpose of enabling astronomers to use large telescopes with greater speed and comfort.

198 JOHNSTON, W. & A. K., *Edinburgh*—Manufacturers.

A terrestrial globe, 30 inches in diameter, showing the geological structure of the earth, the currents of the air and of the ocean, the trade winds, trade routes, monsoons, and isothermal lines, or lines of equal temperature. The stand is carved in walnut, and was designed and manufactured by W. Davidson. It has, at the four corners of the base, heads emblematical of the four seasons. Surrounding the compass-box, are figures which represent the four quarters of the globe, with their appropriate emblems; and the circular supports of the horizon are composed of clusters of fruit, indigenous to the quarters of the world over which they are suspended.

[The temperature of any particular month, or any place, varies very much in different years, and its true value can only be determined from observations made during a long series of years. Professor Dove, of Berlin, has collected the observations made at nearly 900 stations on the globe, and from them he has constructed maps of the isothermal lines, by joining those places, by lines, whose temperature was found to be the same.—J. G.]

200 FLETCHER, PETER, 11 *South St. Andrew Street, Edinburgh*—Manufacturer.

Pair of globes, terrestrial and celestial, with cases; showing the various stages in globe making.

201 ALLAN, THOMAS, 20 *St. Andrew's Square, Edinburgh*—Inventor.

Two pairs of patent electric telegraphs.

[The general principle upon which electric telegraphs depend for their indications, is the remarkable fact discovered by Professor Oersted, that a magnetic needle freely moving on its axis is capable of being turned to one side by the transmission of an electric current through a wire placed parallel and near to it. It was subsequently found, that by placing the needle so as to surround it with a coil composed of many lengths of insulated wire, this effect was immensely multiplied, and a very feeble current became sufficient to deflect the needle so placed. The galvanometer was thus invented, and subsequently—the needle-telegraph. It is obvious that a means of communicating signals was discovered when this fact was first developed, since a needle thus placed might be arranged at any distance, and being connected with the operator by insulated wires, he could cause it to turn to one side at pleasure. Such is the principal feature of the needle-telegraphs. These instruments consist essentially of the following parts—a source of the electric current, or voltaic battery, a medium through which it can be conveyed without loss, or insulated wires, and a magnetic needle arranged so as to be influenced by its passage, which is generally suspended in front of the index-plate of the apparatus, upon which certain marks are arranged. The movements of two such needles, and the combination of signals which these obviously afford, form the alphabet, or signal code of the electric telegraph.—R. E.]

202 MURDOCH, JAMES, *Rothes, Fochabers, Elgin, Scotland.*

Mechanical indicator of eclipses, without mean motions, intended to unite simplicity and expedition in operations. Invented by the exhibitor.

204 STOKER, JOHN, *Doncaster*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Angular terrestrial globe, adapted for the ready solution of geographical problems, and particularly to show the true motion of the earth in its orbit.

Spherical geographical clock, intended to show the difference of time between two given places.

205 SAUNDERS, GEORGE, & SON, 278 *Strand.*

An original revolving kaleidoscope. The object of this instrument is to afford useful information to designers, pattern-drawers, &c.

Octagon temple, containing metallic tablet, razor strops with four sides.

Mechanical revolving pictorial kaleidoscope.

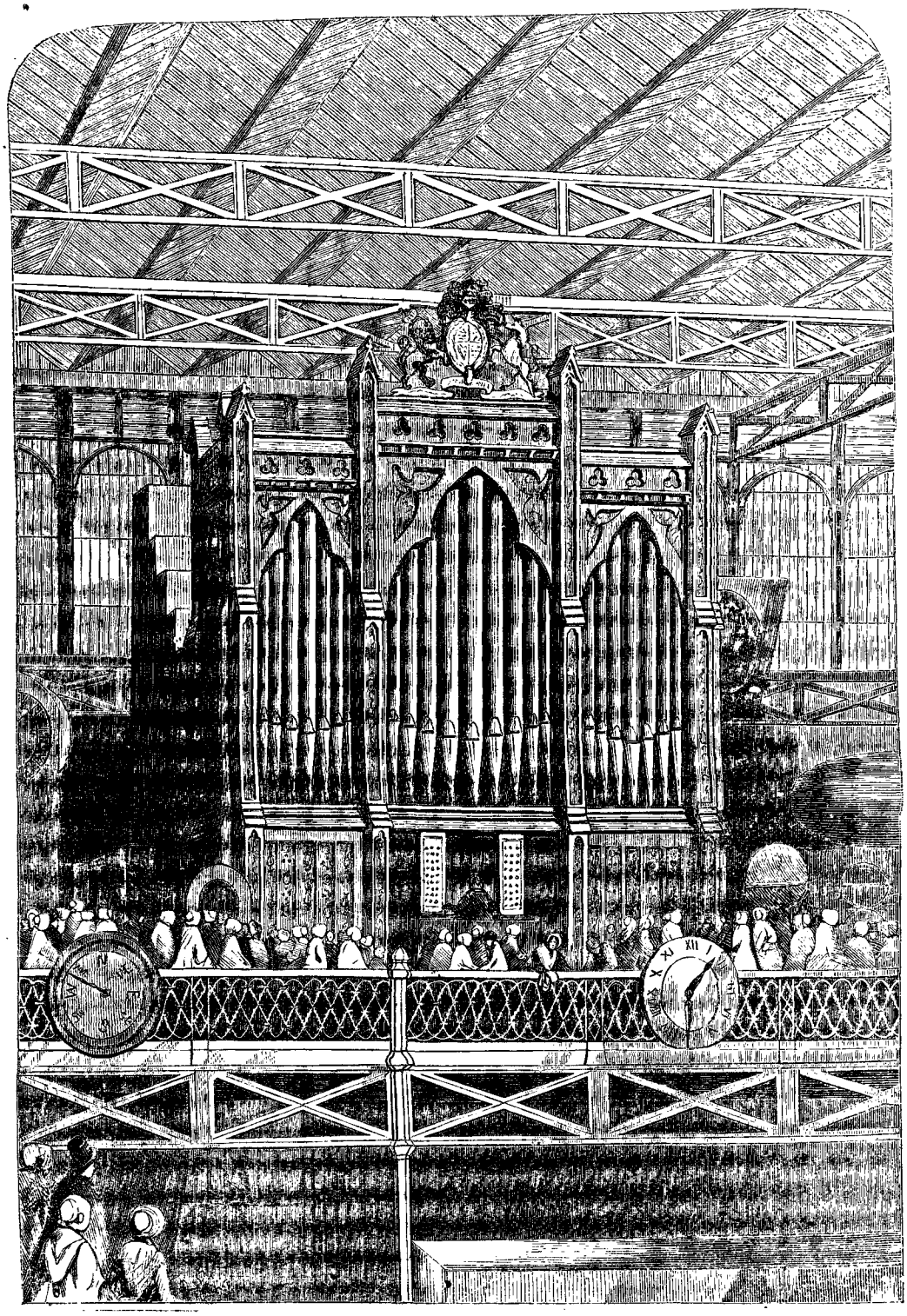
Metallic tablet razor strops.

207 EDKINS & SON, 16 *Salisbury Square*—Manufacturers.

Pair of 18-inch globes.

208 MALLOCH, P., 18 *Market Street, Edinburgh*—Inventor and Producer.

Mechanical indicator for teaching geography, designed and manufactured by the exhibitor.



Willis's Grand Organ.

The means used are studs placed in their proper position, as on the map, which on being pressed down raise others at the index, and thus indicate the correctness of the places wanted.

---

209 WILLIS, HENRY, 18 *Manchester Street, Gray's Inn Road*—Designer and Manufacturer.

An organ, with three rows of keys, and two octaves and a fifth of pedals. This instrument is built upon the German plan, viz., 8 feet manuals, and 32 feet pedals; it contains 77 stops, nearly 4,500 pipes, the largest being CCCC 32 feet, the smallest C $\frac{3}{8}$ of an inch. The great and swell organs are played by means of the pneumatic lever, applied vertically, and worked without the aid of additional wind pressure. In the choir and pedal organs are introduced two newly-invented patent valves, over which the pressure of the air has little influence; also a patent movement in connection with a compound application of the pneumatic lever, which brings the instrument entirely under the performer's command. The mechanism includes several new arrangements, and in the various bellows there are five different pressures of air. This organ is represented in the opposite page (420) as it stands in the Exhibition.

[The superiority of the German plan for building organs chiefly consists in its preserving a balance of power amongst its various masses. The attention of our native builders has been profitably directed to this essential point for some time past, and we hope the time will soon come when an instrument will not be considered complete without a commensurate pedal organ.—H. E. D.]

An organ, consisting of a swell, with 22 stops.
A choir organ of 14 stops.
A great organ of 20 stops.
A pedal organ of 14 stops, and several coupling stops, exhibiting various improvements, including an extensive use of the "pneumatic lever."

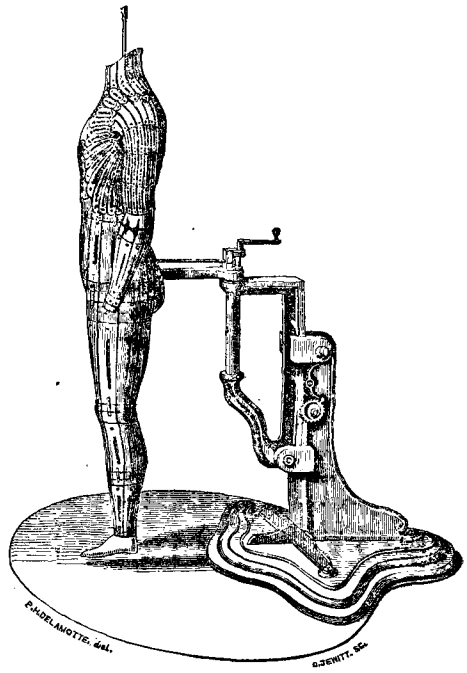
[Organs on the pneumatic principle were first introduced into churches by Pope Vitalianus, anno 666. Coupling-stops are used for combining two or more keyboards, so that playing on one produces the effect of both.—H. E. D.]

---

210 DUNIN, MX. C. DE, *London*—Inventor, Manufacturer, and Patentee.

Piece of mechanism intended to illustrate the different proportions of the human figure: it admits of being expanded from the size of the Apollo Belvidere to that of a colossal statue.

The external part of the figure consists of a series of steel and copper plates sliding upon each other, and kept in contact by screws, nuts, and spiral springs; attached to these plates, and within the figure, are metal slides, having projecting pins at their extremities: these pins are inserted in curved grooves cut in circular steel plates; the curvature of these grooves being so arranged that when the steel plates are put in revolution by a train of wheels and screws the slides belonging to each particular part of the figure are expanded or contracted in correct proportion. The elongation of the figure is accomplished either by sliding metal tubes, provided with racks, and acted upon by a combination of wheels, or by screws and slides, as found most applicable for each particular part. Besides the general adjustments described, each part of the figure has an independent and separate adjustment, by which it can be put out of its correct likeness to the Apollo Belvedere, and made to represent the deformities or peculiarities of form of any individual. The varieties of figure and size of the human body are so numerous that it necessarily requires a great number of movements to represent them. Some idea may be formed of the number of mechanical combinations included in the figure, from the following list of the parts of which it is constructed, viz.—875 framing-pieces, 48 grooved steel plates, 163 wheels, 202 slides, 476 metal washers, 482 spiral springs, 704 sliding plates, 32 sliding tubes, 497 nuts, 3500 fixing and adjusting screws, and a considerable number of steadying pinions, &c., making the number of pieces, of which the figure is composed, upwards of 7000. It is stated that this invention could easily be made applicable in the artist's studio; but that its more immediate object is to facilitate the exact fitting of garments, more especially in cases where great numbers are to be provided for, as in the equipment of an army, or providing clothing for a distant colony; that personal attendance is not required, since there is adapted to the figure, a new system of measurement which enables any person to take the exact size and form of an individual; and from the measurement so taken, the figure can be adjusted to represent correctly the person to be fitted, so that the clothing may be tried on, and, if necessary, altered with as much facility as if the original person, whose measure had been taken, were present.



Count Dunin's Mechanical Figure.

An establishment provided with three or four of such figures, would be sufficient to fit perfectly, and without any subsequent alteration, the clothing of an army of several hundred thousand men, at whatever distance they might be from the establishment.

The inventor states it as his intention to present this figure to his Majesty the Emperor of all the Russias.

---

212 NEWTON, WM., & SON, 66 *Chancery Lane, and* 3 *Fleet Street*—Manufacturers.

Large manuscript celestial globe, 6 feet in diameter, in which the positions of the stars are laid down from Flamstead's Catalogue, brought up to the year 1850.

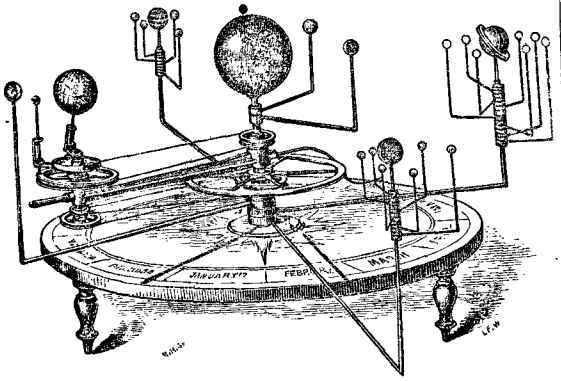
Pair of 25-inch globes, in carved rosewood frames.

Slate globes of various sizes, with the meridians and parallels of latitude marked upon them, so that outline maps may be drawn by the student with pencil.

Variety of globes of various sizes, and in different kinds of mounting.

Newton and Son's Terrestrial Globe.

Complete orrery, or planetarium, in which the motions of the earth and moon, and of the planets and their satellites, are effected by mechanism, actuated by clockwork.



Newton and Son's Planetarium.

Orreries, for educational purposes.

Armillary sphere, mounted in a brass meridian, and attached to a brass stand.

Spherical sun-dial for a lawn.

[A celestial globe is an inverted representation of the heavens, on which the stars are laid down according to their relative positions. The eye is supposed to be in the centre of the globe. A terrestrial globe is a representation of the surface of the earth as far as it is known. The diurnal motion of this globe is from west to east, whilst that of the celestial globe is from east to west, to represent the apparent diurnal motion of the sun and stars.—J. G.]

---

213 BENTLEY, JOSEPH, 13 *Paternoster Row*—Inventor and Publisher.

Plano-globe. The northern and southern hemispheres are printed on circular pieces of pasteboard; each is confined to its revolving movement, by a brass meridian, allowing the same facility in working problems as the ordinary globe.

---

215 PLANT, FREDERIC, *Nottingham*—Inventor.

Mechanical orrery: the sun being represented by a luminous body.

Model of a self-regulating steam-boiler feeding apparatus, being a substitute for the common force-pump and regulating float, &c.

---

218 ADORNO, J. N., 6 *Golden Square*—Inventor and Patentee.

A machine designed to measure and exhibit the ratio between the periphery and diameter of the circle.

A machine or instrument designed to draw ellipses derived from cylinders and cones, and also the other conic sections, as parabolas and hyperbolas.

A terrestrial and celestial globe combined, with the constellations arranged for facilitating the solution of astronomical problems, and for geographical and nautical purposes; with an apparatus to show the passage of the earth among the signs of the zodiac in its annual orbit, and the position of the sun in the opposite signs.

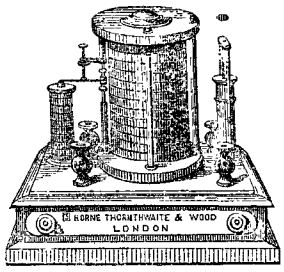
A terrestrial globe, capable of separation into pieces, which may be used as convex maps for navigation, and other geographical purposes.

Twelve patent convex maps of the earth, invented by the exhibitor, to form a geographical sphere, or to be used separately for marine purposes, and to constitute useful and ornamental fittings for rooms or cabins.

---

220 HORNE, THORNWAITE & WOOD, 123 *Newgate Street*—Manufacturers.

Electro-galvanic machine and set of instruments, for medical galvanism. The current of galvanism produced by this machine "flows only in one direction," and the quantity and intensity of the current are capable of being easily regulated. (See the following cut.)



Horne and Co's Electro-Galvanic Machine.

Apparatus for exhibiting dissolving views, chromatropes, &c., by the oxyhydrogen lime light, with illustrative paintings and apparatus, showing the method of producing the light, the arrangement of the lenses, and contrivance for dissolving the pictures.

Oxyhydrogen microscope and apparatus, in case.

Daguerreotype apparatus, consisting of an adjusting back camera, with compound achromatic lens, an improved bromine and iodine box, with contrivance for transferring the prepared plate to the frame of the camera, mercury box, plate-box, chemical-chest, buffs, plate-holders, gilding stand, tripod, &c. The parts of the apparatus are so arranged that the process may be entirely performed in the light, without the necessity of a dark room.

Registered portable folding calotype camera, with achromatic lenses, for portraits and views, &c.

Improved reversing frame, for producing positive pictures from calotype negatives and other photogenic processes.

Registered improved agricultural drainage-level.

Balance galvanometer, for indicating the strength of galvanic currents in grain weights.

"Optometer," an instrument for ascertaining the existence of any defect in the refracting media of the eye, and for determining the range of adjustment for distances which it possesses.

Patent electric indicator, for fire and thieves.

Planning rule, comprising the chief scales required by architects and surveyors, with a peculiar arrangement of the odd and even scales, and reading from the edges.

Chemico-mechanical voltaic battery.

Registering hygrometer.

Bust of Napoleon Bonaparte, from a model by Canova, executed by the electrotype process.

Similar bust of Sir Walter Scott, from a model by Chantrey.

Transparency, exhibiting the appearance of the lunar disc when in direct opposition to the sun, as seen through Herschel's 40-feet reflecting telescope.

---

233 GRAHAM, GEORGE, 8 *Liverpool Street, Walworth* —Inventor.

Invention for directing an aerial machine.

---

234 GILBERT, G. MOUBRAY, *Ealing*—Proprietor.

Patent portable celestial and terrestrial globes, inflated with atmospheric air, manufactured of superior tissue paper. The celestial globe is particularly adapted for the use of lecturers on astronomy: a view of the stars in their true position may be thus obtained.

The terrestrial globe is inflated by means of an air-pump, or simple movement of the hand.

Charvolant or carriage drawn by kites.

[A view of the stars in their true position, relatively to each other and to the observer, can only be obtained by placing the eye inside of the celestial globe at its centre. A view of the countries of the earth in their true position can only be obtained by placing the eye *outside* of the terrestrial globe, at an infinite distance; but this being impossible, the greater the distance, the more accurate is the view.]

---

237 LUNTLEY, JOHN, *New Broad Street Court*— Inventor and Manufacturer.

Model of a self-propelling rotary balloon. Provisionally registered.

Specimens of engraving by the ruling machine, composed of circular, elliptical, spiral, straight, and graduated lines. Designed to prevent fraudulent imitation; with a border in chromo-lithography.

---

248 PRITCHARD, ANDREW, 162 *Fleet Street*— Inventor and Manufacturer.

An achromatic microscope.

---

249 HETT, ALEXANDER, 24 *Bridge St., Southwark*— Preparer.

Variety of injected microscopic objects, showing the application of this mode of preparation, for displaying the structure of parts and organs, and also serving to illustrate the utility and importance of the microscope in its application to the sciences of physiology and pathology.

Microscope to exhibit the objects.

[The injection of coloured substances into the minuter vessels of the animal frame is an art peculiar and difficult. Leuwenhoek succeeded perhaps better than any previous, and the majority of subsequent, observers, in preparing minute injections, many of which are still preserved as precious relics by the Royal Society. The injections employed consist of substances fluid when warm, and partially solidifying when cold. The apparatus employed is a powerful pump, the taper nozzle-piece of which is inserted into an artery.—R. E.]

250 FIELD, ROBERT, & SON, 113 *New Street, Birmingham*— Manufacturers.

Large and small achromatic microscopes, with moveable stage.

Dissecting microscope, with Wollaston's doublets.

Compound achromatic lenses for photographic purposes.

Calotype pictures; scene: Forest of Arden, Warwickshire; staircase, Haddon Hall, Derbyshire; and Wych Elm, Packington churchyard, Warwickshire.

[The calotype picture is a negative one, in which the lights of nature are represented by shades; but copies from them can readily be made in which the lights are conformable to nature.—J. G.]

---

252 POULTON, CORNELIUS, *Southern Hill, Reading*— Manufacturer.

Objects prepared and mounted for the microscope, with illustrative drawings by Mr. M. S. Legg.

---

253 SMITH, JAMES, & BECK, RICHARD, 6 *Coleman Street*—Manufacturers.

Glass case; in the top, are stands for compound achromatic microscopes, constructed so as to avoid tremor, with adjustments and complete apparatus. In the middle, are the requisites for mounting microscopic objects, the cells, slips, thin glass, fluid covers, &c., and a few preparations as specimens. The bottom is a new form of cabinet for the objects.

Two tables, with revolving tops, for successively turning the microscope to two or three persons who can conveniently sit round.

[A compound achromatic microscope consists of two or more combinations of lenses, by one of which an enlarged image of the object is formed, and by means of the other, or eye-glass, a magnified representation of the enlarged image is seen.]

---

254 ROSS, A., 2 *Featherstone Buildings, Holborn*— Inventor and Manufacturer.

Astronomical telescope, the diameter of the object-glass is $11\frac{1}{2}$ inches, mounted on a stand, with equatorial movements and complete adjustments. The optical part wrought by Ross's improved system and machinery.

This instrument is exhibited in the Western Nave.

[The grinding of an object-glass of $11\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter to a good figure, and free from both spherical and chromatic aberration, is very difficult. The advantage of a large object-glass will be seen from the following consideration. The principal reason of the superior distinctness of a telescope over unassisted vision arises from the fact, that the pupil of the eye takes in a certain number of rays of light; but, on looking through a telescope, it takes in as many more rays in proportion as the object-glass is larger than the pupil itself, and the object appears as brilliant as it would were the pupil of the eye to be enlarged to the size of the object-glass.—J. G.]

Chemical pottery wares. Complete apparatus for distillation and condensation. Manufactured in terra cotta chemical-stone ware, to stand great heat, and lined with acid-proof glaze.

Astronomical telescope, $3\frac{3}{8}$ inches in diameter, mounted on an equatorial stand.

Astronomical telescope, $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter, mounted on a pillar and claw stand.

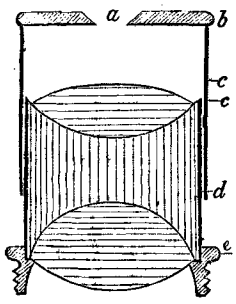
Improved microscopes, with new method of illumination.

Improved photographic camera obscuras.

254A READE, Rev. J. B., F.R.S., *Stone Vicarage, Aylesbury* —Inventor.

Positive solid eye-pieces. (*Main Avenue West.*)

The solid eye-piece (see the following cut) consists of two double convex lenses, *c* and *e* of crown glass, with an intermediate double concave lens, *d*, of flint, having the contact



Reade's Solid Eye-piece.

surfaces cemented together. The cap, *b*, contains a small eye-hole, *a*. Its novelty consists in its construction, which secures a large and flat field of view, together with the removal of spherical and chromatic aberration. In consequence of the purity of its achromatism, the webs of the transit instrument and micrometer are seen as fine black lines, and hence it is found by experiment that observations are made more perfectly than with the common positive eye-piece which is not achromatic. No light is lost, as in the usual construction, by inner reflections, and there is no formation of the false image or "ghost" of planets and the brighter stars. From the following data the curves of the lenses may be determined for a given focal length:—

Index of refraction of flint . .	1·600
Index of refraction of crown . .	1·523
Ratio of dispersive powers . .	0·657
Thickness of flint lens . . .	$0{\cdot}775 \times f$.

where f = whole focal length for parallel rays.

256 HUDSON, FREDERICK THOMAS, *Greenwich*—Producer and Designer.

Microscopic objects—being minute parts of animal, vegetable, and mineral tissues, and structures, prepared for examination by the microscope.

257 VARLEY & SON, 1 *Charles Street, Clarendon Square*—Inventors and Makers.

Graphic telescopes, by which general views or images of objects, either far or near, may be accurately traced, of any size.

Reversing camera, by which pictures or objects may be traced the reverse way.

Microscope, in which the moveable stage is kept parallel to one position whilst freely moved about in any direction.

Reflecting telescopes.

Model of the apparatus for mounting together and changing three small speculums of large Gregorian telescopes, so as not to lose sight of the object; thus the power may be doubled, or quadrupled, or reduced without loss of time.

Air-pump, with crank motion and double-acting single barrel.

New double-acting exhausting air-pump, with increased power.

Portable electrical apparatus: on moving the inner tubes to and fro, the outer tube becomes charged in the same manner as the Leyden phial.

258 JACKSON, E. & W., 315 *Oxford Street*—Inventors.

Thin glass, used for microscopic purposes, and for the polarization of light. Cells for mounting microscopic objects. Slides for microscopic purposes; exhibited for economy in production.

259 CHADBURN BROTHERS, *Sheffield and Liverpool*—Manufacturers.

Specimens of glass in the rough state, suitable for spectacles.

Glass, cut round and oval, ready for cementing on the blocks.

A block of glasses ready for grinding, being plane or parallel.

A block of glasses ground to the required radius. The focus of the glass depending on the radius of the lap in which they are ground.

A lap, 12 inches radius; glasses when ground on both sides in it, are 12 inches focus.

A block of glasses, ground and polished, ready to be taken off.

Tool used for polishing the glasses.

A block of concave glasses finished; being cemented in the lap, they are ground hollow.

Glasses ready for fitting into spectacles. The exhibitors grind 750 dozen per week, on the average.

Provisionally registered portable barometer. The improvement consists in making the cistern of glass (which is covered) with a flexible cover, which can be pressed down, so as to prevent the mercury oscillating when the barometer is carried about or packed for travelling.

Optical lenses, of various kinds. Spectacles—reading and magnifying glasses, &c. Opera glasses and small telescopes. Day or night ship and signal telescopes. Large and portable achromatic telescopes. Simple and compound microscopes. Magic lanterns and views. Camera-obscuras and diagonal mirrors. Agricultural and surveyors' levels, &c. Horse-shoe and other magnets. Steam and vacuum gauges. Barometers, &c. Garden and window syringes. Galvano-electric machines. Ship's berth or side illuminators and ventilators. Working models of steam-engines, &c. Craig's charactograph.

263 ABRAHAM, ABRAHAM, & Co., 20 *Lord Street, Liverpool*—Manufacturers.

Trinoptric prismatic lantern, with apparatus for making oxygen gas, viz.: gas bag, retort, and purifier, invented by the Rev. St. Vincent Beechy. It combines the powers of three lanterns, with one small lamp of intense brightness. A disc of 25 feet for each tube may be obtained, and each disc is capable of being darkened to any required extent, without shadow on any portion of the picture.

Dioptric prismatic lantern, producing two in lieu of three discs.

Compound miscroscope, exhibited for workmanship.

Portable sketching camera obscura. In the optical arrangement, a meniscus and prism are employed in lieu of a lens and mirror, and a vivid flat picture is obtained.

[The trinoptric and dioptric lanterns exhibited, are for the purpose of producing panoramic and other pictures, generally displayed by means of the phantasmagoria lanterns and dissolving-view apparatus. The lamp employed is an oil-lamp, supplied with oxygen gas, on the principle of the Bude light.]

264 RICHARDSON, T. W., *Brede, near Northam, Sussex.*

A reflecting telescope, for observing the sun's surface: the reflector, made of crown glass, is part of a paraboloid of revolution.

Improved screw for straining wire fences. Hop-tallies.

Specimens of the prismatic colour on glass, &c.

265 WILLATS, T. & R., 28 *Ironmonger Lane, Cheapside*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Improved portable photographic camera and stand, for obtaining pictures by any known photographic process, on metal plates, paper, glass, &c.

The advantages of this form of camera are, the facility with which it can be packed into a small compass; the adjustments for placing the paper or plates at the proper focus, without exposing them to the daylight; and the comparatively small weight of the apparatus: thus rendering the practice of photography easy to a traveller.

Improved registering thread calculator, or linen prover, to ascertain the number of threads in a given space, of silk, linen, or cotton fabric, and to register this number on paper.

It is of importance in purchasing any woven fabric, to ascertain the number of threads, warp, and woof contained within a square inch, as the knowledge of these enables the purchaser to judge of its strength and durability. This instrument is devised to render the operation easy to the merchant.

---

266 SALMON, WILLIAM JOHN, 254 *Whitechapel Road*—Manufacturer.

Day or night telescopes for ships' use.

---

267 CRICKITT, R. E., *Doctors' Commons*—Designer.

Universal equatorial telescope-stand, to revolve round the polar axis without altering, and at the same time to secure steadiness.

---

268 CALLAGHAN, W., 45 *Great Russell Street, Bloomsbury*—Manufacturer.

An improved deer-stalking telescope.

A pair of portable steel spectacles.

---

269 PILLISCHER, MORRICE, 398 *Oxford Street*—Designer and Manufacturer.

Large and small achromatic microscopes, with the stage movements simplified.

Students' microscope, capable of forming a portable dissecting, as well as clinical microscope, with all the necessary apparatus.

Double achromatic opera-glass. Opera-glasses, mounted in tortoiseshell and gilt, and mounted in ivory.

Newly invented compasses, for describing ellipses of any size.

Six's thermometer in ivory, for registering maximum and minimum temperatures.

---

270 CARPENTER & WESTLEY, 24 *Regent Street*—Manufacturers and Proprietors.

Phantasmagoria lanterns, with the latest mechanical and optical arrangements. Set of lenses, and a set of sections of the apparatus to show the optical principle.

Paintings of natural history, with some of the same subjects in outline, as printed from copper plates, and supplied to artists.

Series of astronomical diagrams. Paintings adapted to dissolving lanterns.

[The phantasmagoria lanterns exhibited, are a scientific form of magic-lantern, differing from it in no essential principle. The images they produce are variously exhibited, either on opaque or transparent screens. The light is an improved kind of solar lamp. The manner in which the beautiful melting pictures called dissolving views are produced, as respects the mechanism employed, deserves to be explained. The arrangement adopted in the instruments exhibited is the following :—Two lanterns of the same size and power, and in all respects exactly agreeing, are arranged together upon a little tray or platform. They are held fast to this stand by screws, which admit of a certain degree of half-revolving motion from side to side, in order to adjust the foci. This being done in such a manner that the circle of light of each lantern falls precisely upon the same spot upon the screen, the screws are tightened to the utmost extent, so as to remove all probability of further movement. The dissolving apparatus consists of a circular tin plate, japanned in black, along three parts of the circumference of which a crescentic aperture runs, the interval between the horns of the crescent being occupied by a circular opening, covered by a screwed plate, removeable at pleasure. This plate is fixed to a horizontal wooden axis, at the other end of which is a handle, by which the plate can be caused to rotate. The axis of wood is supported by two pillars, connected with a flat piece which is secured to the tray. This apparatus is placed between the lanterns in such a manner that the circular plate is in front of the tubes of both, while the handle projects behind the lanterns at the back. The plate can, therefore, be turned round by means of the handle, without difficulty, from behind. A peg of wood is fixed into the axis, so as to prevent its effecting more than half a revolution. The widest part of the crescentic opening in the plate, is sufficiently so to admit all the rays of the lantern before which it happens to be placed. On the plate being slowly turned half round, by means of the handle behind, the opening narrows until it is altogether lost in one of the horns of the crescent. The light of that lantern is gradually cut off as the aperture diminishes, until it is at length wholly shaded under the moveable cover occupying the interval between the horns of this crescentic opening. In proportion as the light is cut off from one, it is let on from the other tube, in consequence of the gradually increasing size of the crescent revolving before it, until at length the widest part of this opening in the plate is presented before the tube of the second lantern, the first being, as we have seen, shaded. This movement being reversed, the light is cut off from the second lantern, and again let on from the first, and so on alternately. Thus while the screen always presents the same circle of light, yet it is derived first from one lantern, then from the next.

When in use, a slider is introduced into each lantern. The lantern before the mouth of which the widest part of the opening in the plate is placed, exhibits the painting on the screen, the light of the other lantern being then hid behind the cover. On turning the handle, this picture gradually becomes shaded, while the light from the second lantern streams through the widening opening. The effect on the screen is the melting away of the first picture, and the brilliant development of the second, the screen being at no instant left unoccupied by a picture.

The principle involved in this apparently complex, but in reality simple mechanism, is, merely the obscuration of one picture and the throwing of a second in the same place on the screen. And it may be accomplished in a great variety of ways. Thus, by simply placing a flat piece of wood, somewhat like the letter Z, on a point in the centre, so that alternately one or the other of the pieces at the end should be raised or depressed before the lanterns, a dissolving scene is produced. Or, by fixing a moveable upright shade, which can be pushed alternately before one or the other of the lanterns, the same effect is produced.

Individuals exist in this metropolis whose sole occupation consists in painting the minute scenes or slides used for the phantasmagoria lanterns. The perfection to which these paintings are brought is surprising. There are two methods by which the sliders now employed are produced. In one of these, the outline and detail are entirely the work of the artist's pencil. For pictures representing landscapes, or wherever a spirited painting is required, this is the exclusive method employed. The colours are rendered transparent by being ground in Canada balsam and mixed with varnish. The other method is a transfer process. The outlines of the subjects are engraved on copper plates, and the impression is received from these on thin sheets of glue, and is then transferred to a plate of glass, the impression being burnt in the same manner as is effected in earthenware. Sliders produced

in this way receive the distinctive name of copper-plate sliders. The subject is merely represented in outline, it being left to the artist to fill up with the necessary tints, &c. The advantages of this method for the production of paintings of a limited kind are obvious. Latterly photography on glass has been employed to obtain pictures for the magic lantern.—R. E.]

271 DIXEY, C. W., 3 *New Bond Street*—Manufacturer.
Carved oak barometer. Barometer showing the action of the mercury. Improved nautical sextant. Assortment of spectacles. Eye-glasses. Binocular opera-glasses. Thermometers. Registered thermometers. Telescopes. Mathematical drawing instruments. Ivory rolling parallel rule (fully divided).

273 BAYLEY, ROBERT, 18 *Half Moon Crescent, White Conduit House*—Manufacturer.
Gold and steel spectacles.

274 GODDARD, JAMES THOMAS, 35 *Goswell Street*—Manufacturer.
Achromatic object-glass for a telescope of 9 inches aperture, and about 16 feet focus.

[The larger glass placed in telescopes, or that which is placed the farthest from the eye, is termed the object-glass. If this glass consists of a single lens, the image of a circular object will not be a perfect circle, as it ought to be, for such a lens will not refract all the rays falling upon it to a single point, and will cause an image in its focus to be both distorted and coloured; the former defect arises from the fact that no spherical lens will produce a perfect image; and the latter, from the unequal refrangibility of the coloured rays which, united, form a perfectly colourless image, and thus the image will be surrounded with several colours. The most important improvement in object-glasses was made in the year 1757, by Dollond. This was effected by making the object glass double, one portion being made of flint glass and the other of crown glass, of different refractive powers, which mutually correct each other, and thus give a pencil of light entirely colourless. Such object-glasses are called achromatic.—J. G.]

274A EVANS, W., *Brecknock, South Wales*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Artificial leg, to enable persons who have lost the knee either to walk or ride.

276 CLARK, F., 13 *Park Side, Knightsbridge*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
New adjusting spectacles and opera glasses.

278 HYAMS, HYAM, 59 *Cornhill*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
New object-glass, acting as a telescope or opera-glass, and consisting of only a single piece of glass or lens, in the shape of a truncated cone, having a convex surface at the base or large end, and a concave surface at the other.
Improved Stanhope lens of a conical shape.

279 WEABER, HENRY, 129 *Oxford Street*—Manufacturer.
Invisible steel spectacles; gold spectacles, and a variety of other spectacles, and hand-glasses.

280 WHITEHOUSE, NATHANIEL, 2 *Cranbourn Street*—Proprietor and Manufacturer.
Artificial eye. Artificial silver nose.
Solid silver opera-glass. Gold spectacles to fold in a walking-stick.
Tortoiseshell spectacles. Improved sketching spectacles, without rim to obstruct vision.
Invisible spectacles; the frame being let in, the glass is concealed.

283 BRAITHWAITE, S., 169 *Kirkgate, Wakefield*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Registered ventilating eye-shades.

284 STARK, ROBERT M., 1 *Hope Street, Edinburgh*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Microscopic objects of vegetable origin, prepared in gutta percha cells; intended as a substitute for glass cells, being equally durable, and produced at less cost. They are adapted for most vegetable and animal tissues, requiring to be kept in a liquid medium.
Slides for exhibiting opaque objects under the microscope. The groove in the centre, to receive the cover, is made with a circular bit designed for that purpose.

[It is an evidence of the progress of microscopic knowledge, that the preparation of objects of the kind described constitutes at present a distinct art.—R. E.]

285 JORDAN, CHARLES, 37 *Chapman Street, Manchester*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Case of optical instruments for surgical and other purposes:—
No. 1 is an instrument for the inspection of the internal parts of the ear. The instrument as seen in the case, with silver truncated tube, is for the ear only. The silver tubes Nos. 2 and 3, the two long brass tubes, the sliding tube No. 4 (with magnifier), and the large brass tube, are used for other internal parts of the body.
No. 5 is an instrument for the Eustachian tube: an elastic tube is made to slide inside a silver one, and inside the elastic tube, is a steel spring wire for the purpose of giving curvature to the elastic tube, when introduced into the Eustachian tube.
Before introducing the instrument, the elastic tube must be partially withdrawn from the silver tube, and when the orifice of the Eustachian tube is felt, the elastic tube must be gently slid therein, when the spring wire will adapt itself to the required curve.
The wire is intended to convey a feeble galvanic current through the membrane tympani, through a little aperture at the end of the elastic tube; when the wire is withdrawn, fluid or vapour may be injected.
No. 6 is a lamp for illuminating the deep cavities of moulds in iron-founding, &c. Much inconvenience has often been felt by moulders in large foundries for want of a right method of directing light down the deep parts of moulds.
Ivory concentric shells, turned from the solid ball. The ball is five inches diameter; there are 14 shells, the inner ones being 1-20th inch thick and the space 1-16th inch between each shell. The tusk from which the ball was turned weighed 160lbs.
Specimens of all the useful metals and alloys, showing the surface and fracture.

286 SOLOMON, JOSEPH, 22 *Red Lion Square*—Manufacturer.
Registered papier maché opera glasses. Eye protectors, &c.

287 KING, THOMAS D., *Bristol*—Designer and Manufacturer.
Compound achromatic microscope mounted on a pyramidal tripod, with mechanical stage, traversing in rectangular planes by micrometer screws, achromatic condenser, polariscope, double refracting goniometer, cobweb micrometer and other eye-pieces, insect forceps, and various accessories. In this microscope the weight is equally distributed over the base, and when inclined at its working angle the chief portion is brought below the point of suspension; the traversing stage has divided scales and verniers, whereby admeasurements can be accurately determined.
Student's compound achromatic and single microscope.
Improved spherical prismatic illuminator, for transparent and opaque microscopic objects, enabling the rays of light to be thrown either obliquely or vertically.

289 BRAHAM, JOHN, 17 *St. Augustine's Parade, Bristol*—Manufacturer and Inventor.

Spectacles, from their earliest invention: various modes adopted by Sir Isaac Newton, Drs. Kitchiner, Wollaston, and Herschel. Perfect and imperfect lenses. Lenses, from 60 inches to 1½ inch focus. Meniscus and double-convex lenses.

Specimens of Brazilian crystal.

Mode of producing convex and concave lenses for spectacle-eyes.

Improvements on Wollaston's principle of curved lenses.

Model of the eye.

Spectacles without rims; and hand-frames.

Patent pantoscopic spectacles, in gold, silver, steel, and shell mountings.

Double pantoscopic lens, for near and far sight; the same worked in one disc of glass (two pairs). Registered trigonometer, for measuring and protracting angles from a centre.

Herapath's registered gas blow-pipe.

290 ROWLEY, J., *Wolverhampton*—Manufacturer.

Front of a pair of spectacles worked out of a solid piece of cast-steel.

Improved spectacles, the sides being so formed that they may be used without being placed upon the head; they also include Braham's patent.

Pair of spectacles, with several improvements.

Spectacles, exhibited for their extreme lightness, worked out of best cast-steel; weight, 2 pennyweights.

Globular glass travelling spectacles. Wire-gauze eye-preserving spectacles. Horse-shoe eye-preserving travelling spectacles. Another pair (finer). Small oval eye spectacle, preserver glasses. A similar pair, oblong. Small octagon eye spectacles. Folding hand-spectacle, or double eye-glass. Inclosed spring hand-spectacle, or double eye-glass. Folding hand-spectacle, or double eye-glass. Oval single eye-glass for reading. Octagon single eye-glass for reading. Hexagon single eye-glass for reading. Eye-glass handle, a preservative for the glass.

291 MAYALL, J. E., 433 *West Strand*—Producer.

Daguerreotypes of various kinds.

Daguerreotype panoramas.—Niagara Falls. Fairmount Water Works, Philadelphia. Birthplace of Shakspeare. River Avon, with a view of Stratford Church. Ann Hathaway's House.

[By a little expenditure of ingenuity, it is perfectly possible to take daguerreotype views of nature in the open fields, by the river side, or on the sea-shore. All that is necessary is to obtain a means of transferring the prepared plate, and also of mercurializing it when impressed, in the dark; and by a small amount of manual dexterity, with the assistance of a piece of black velvet, this may be accomplished.—R. E.]

Daguerreotype pictures to illustrate poetry and sentiment, the backgrounds in some cases being sketched, and the sitter posed so as to make the whole harmonise together. The Soldier's Dream (Campbell), an illustrated poem (from life), in four tableaux. The Venerable Bede blessing an Anglo-Saxon child (after nature). The Lord's Prayer, in a series of ten designs (from life). The Fisher Boys, a study from nature; and a variety of others.

[The application of the daguerreotype to the production of the pictures referred to is effected in the following manner:—The sitter, or the persons comprising the group, dressed in appropriate costume, are artistically posed so as to form a *tableau vivant*, and in this position are taken by the ordinary process. The background is procured either by placing the sitters in front of a scene painted upon canvas, in which case the plate receives the impression as usual, and the scene appears as a natural background to the figures; or, in other cases, the plate is painted with a fine brush, and the landscape, &c., are thus artificially sketched upon its surface. The practised eye will immediately decide which of these methods have been adopted.—R. E.]

Frame of interesting specimens, including a portrait of Daguerre, the inventor of the art.

[The daguerreotype is marked pre-eminently as a result of the advanced science of the present age. The discovery by M. Daguerre of the sensitiveness to luminous impressions of an iodized silver plate, and of the development of the picture by mercurial vapour, was first announced to the French Academy of Sciences, by M. Arago, in January, 1839. The original process of M. Daguerre is not now pursued, bromine and iodine, in combination or succession, being employed to render the plate sensitive to light.—R. E.]

Daguerreotypes of sculpture, and novel applications of the art to a variety of subjects, comprising everything that is known up to this period.

"Crayon daguerreotypes."

[This peculiar process is understood to be a French invention. In No. 1197 of the *Athenæum*, Mr. Mayall has described, in the following terms, the method of producing crayon daguerreotypes:—

"First. Take a daguerreotype image on a prepared plate as usual, taking care to mark the end of the plate on which the head is produced. When taken, and before mercurializing, remove the plate and place on it a plate of glass, prepared as follows: Second. Cut a piece of thin plate glass of the same size as the daguerreotype plate; gum upon one side of it a thin oval piece of blackened zinc, the centre of the oval to coincide with the centre of the image upon the plate. Having carefully placed the glass thus prepared, with the centre of the zinc disc, upon the centre of the image, expose the whole to daylight for twenty seconds. The action of the light will obliterate every trace of the image from every part of the plate, except that which is covered with the blackened zinc, and also from the thickness of the glass the action will be refracted under the edges of the zinc disc, and will soften into the dark parts. Third. Mercurialize the plate as usual; the image will be found with a halo of light around it, gradually softening into the background. By grinding the glass on which the disc is fixed, and by altering the size and shape of the disc, a variety of effects may be produced."

The appearance of these pictures is extremely singular. The fact that the exposure of plates already impressed with an image in the camera obscura to daylight, entirely removed the original impression, is one of the practical discoveries made by every daguerreotypist who has accidentally lifted the shutter of the plate-holder after removing it from the camera. But such an application of this fact could scarcely have been anticipated.—R. E.]

Specimens of photography, on glass.

[The art of photography on glass is more recent than either the daguerreotype or talbotype processes. But the principles upon which it is successfully practised are essentially similar to those involved in the latter art. In consequence of the inequality of the texture of photographic paper, it became desirable to obtain some more homogeneous medium for the reception of the negative talbotype picture. Glass and porcelain have been employed with great success for this purpose. In order to render the surface sufficiently retentive of the sensitive coating of silver, the plates of glass are covered in the first instance with a thin layer of the albumen of an egg, containing a few drops of a solution of iodide of potassium. The sensi-

tive washes are then applied, and the plate is exposed to the lenticular image in the camera. The picture is developed in the usual manner. The "prints" from glass plates are of the most exquisitely beautiful character.—R. E.]

291 A LADD, W., 29 *Penton Place, Walworth*—Manufacturer.

Box of apparatus for showing experiments in pneumatics, consisting of an air-pump and 14 other instruments.

[The air-pump was invented by Otto Guericke, a citizen of Magdeburg, in Prussian Saxony, about the year 1654. He illustrated the pressure of the atmosphere by the beautiful experiment of exhausting a hollow sphere, composed of two pieces accurately fitting at their edges, which before the experiment were slightly rubbed with fat. On pumping out the air, the external atmosphere pressed the hemispheres together with such force that, to the great astonishment of the spectators, a number of horses were unable to pull them asunder. In the hands of Boyle and Mariotte it served shortly afterwards for the discovery of the principal mechanical properties of the atmosphere.—W. D. L. R.]

Compound microscope, with chain and spindle, in lieu of rack and pinion now in use. Registered.

292 BEARD, RICHARD, 85 *King William Street, City*—Producer and Patentee.

Photographic pictures by a new patent process, whereby daguerreotypes are "enamelled."

[The enamelling referred to would appear to consist in removing the glare of the polished plate by a transparent covering, resembling a varnish. The present method of fixing a daguerreotype picture is by gilding, with a solution of the hypo-sulphite or chloride of gold.—R. E.]

294 KILBURN, WILLIAM EDWARD, 234 *Regent Street*—Producer.

Photographic miniatures.

295 PAINE, WILLIAM, 5 *Trinity Row, Islington*—Producer.

Photographic pictures, to exhibit the progress of the art.

296 CLAUDET, ANTOINE FRANÇOIS JEAN, 18 *King William Street, Charing Cross*—Inventor.

Multiplying camera-obscura, to represent on the same surface a number of different pictures, or the same in various aspects, the portraits of several persons, &c. The novelty consists in moving the prepared plate by means of racks and pinions in a vertical and in a horizontal direction, thus making several parts of the surface pass alternately before an opening placed at the focus of the lens. A sculptor being supplied with seven different aspects of the features of the same person, is enabled, without seeing that person, to make a perfect bust or model.

Photographometer, to measure the intensity of the direct photogenic rays, and to compare the sensitiveness of various photogenic preparations.

[It is of the utmost importance in practice to know, at all times, the amount of chemical agency (*actinism*) which may be associated with the light of the sun, as they bear no direct relation to each other; the light may be intense and the chemical power very deficient, or the contrary: hence the value to the daguerreotypist of an instrument of this kind.—R. H.]

Dynactinometer, to measure the intensity of the reflected photogenic radiation, and to compare the power of lenses or object glasses.

[Lenses vary very considerably in their powers of transmitting radiations; the difference arising from the molecular condition of the glass itself, which varies, and also from very slight deviations from the true curve, which in the delicate operation of grinding it is exceedingly difficult to avoid.—R. H.]

Focimeter. It is impossible to obtain well-defined, photographic pictures, without previously ascertaining the exact position of the photogenic focus, which is easily done by taking the image of the focimeter on a photographic surface, and comparing the segments of the apparatus with the image, then on the ground glass and on the photographic surface.

[Mr. Towson first observed that the focus of the chemical rays was not identical with the luminous focus; that the best photographic picture was always produced at a short distance nearer the lens, than the point at which the most perfect visible image is produced: M. Claudet has shown that this applies equally to achromatic as to non-achromatic lenses; and this instrument is for the purpose of determining the chemical focus with facility.—R. H.]

Screens, to modify the action of light on the various parts of the figure in taking portraits, and thus obtain artistic effects.

Patent photographic camera-obscura. The novelty consists in its being possible to adapt to it with the greatest facility any system of object-glasses, to change them at will according to the power wanted, and also to use plates of any size; each having a separate moveable frame, in which the ground glass and plate fit the same groove. Without the least alteration it will serve for silver plates or paper, and answer either for views or portraits.

[The photographic camera is a modified form of the camera obscura, invented by Baptista Porta, the principle in both cases being the same, the arrangements only being modified to allow of the easy introduction of the daguerreotype plate or photographic paper. The principle is often popularly studied by simply making a hole in the window shutter of a dark room and examining the images of external objects on a sheet of paper at a certain distance from it.—R. H.]

Dark boxes, for containing the prepared plates, and carrying them to and from the camera-obscura.

Brass frames, to hold two plates, face to face, without contact.

Mercury box. The novelty is that a number of plates of various sizes, may be mercurialized at once, in a vertical position, and that the heat is applied by the uniform temperature of boiling water.

Apparatus for cleaning and finishing a daguerreotype plate, without burning the oil which has been used for the polishing, and without employing cotton wool, spirit of wine, or any powder.

Bromide of iodine. Iodine and bromine combined in proportions found to afford means of giving the plate the highest state of sensitiveness.

[In preparing a daguerreotype plate, it is essential that the agent employed to act chemically on the polished silver surface should be in such a condition, that the affinity may be easily upset by solar agency. This is peculiarly the case with compounds of bromine, iodine, and chlorine. The balance of action is very easily disturbed, and hence the extreme sensibility of plates prepared with these compounds.—R. H.]

Daguerreotype pictures, plain and coloured. Representation of objects of art, scientific experiments on the effect of the various rays, illustrations of the non-coincidence of the visual and photogenic foci, portraits from nature, taken by means of a prism placed before the object glass, in order to obtain a non-inverted picture.

[The effects shown in these experiments illustrate the influences exerted by various media, natural and artificial,

upon the solar rays. In some examples, the luminous rays are shown to act as protecting the plates from change, and in others the energetic power of the chemical rays *(actinism)* is separated to a great extent from the luminous rays *(light)*. The general result is to prove that the radiations which give rise to photographic phenomena, although associated with light and heat in the sunbeams, are not identical with it in their action on material bodies.—R. H.]

Photographic table; showing that photographic productions may be employed in various ways, as the ornamental part of drawing-room furniture.

Daguerreotype plates, perfectly plane and free from specks, forming true mirrors.

[Daguerreotype plates are of copper, plated with silver; by placing two pieces of these metals in contact with very clean surfaces, and thus passing them through steel rollers, they are pressed so closely together that the full action of cohesive force is exerted between their particles, and they adhere with great firmness. The silver is subsequently polished, and by nice manipulation prepared for the use of the daguerreotype artist.—R. H.]

Photogenic paradox, showing that what is light for the eyes is darkness for the photogenic action; a frame containing, on one half, the portrait of the Queen, covered with yellow glass, and on the other half the portrait of Prince Albert, covered with deep blue glass, being represented on a daguerreotype plate. The result is that the yellow glass, although showing clearly to the eyes the picture of Her Majesty, has prevented the photogenic action, and that the deep blue glass, although completely hiding the portrait of Prince Albert, the photogenic rays reflected by his picture through the blue glass have had the same action on the daguerreotype as if the engraving had been covered with transparent glass, or with no glass at all. This experiment proves why when light appears yellow on account of vapours existing in the atmosphere, the photogenic action is always so feeble and altogether impeded.

Frame containing six specimens—

(1) Light of a candle represented on a daguerreotype plate.

(2) Image of a statue produced by the continued action of light on a daguerreotype plate, without any mercury; the white forming the image is due to a fine precipitate of the silver combined with iodine, taking place under the action of light during the decomposition of the compound.

(3) Negative portrait produced on a plate first exposed to light, and in that state having received the image of the camera obscura through yellow glass; this proves the destructive action of the yellow rays in the photographic operation, and that the yellow rays are not only antagonistic to the photogenic rays, but that they destroy the effect produced by the last.

(4) Image of the sun produced during a clear atmosphere.

(5) Image of the sun produced when it appears red through a fog.

(6) Image of the moon produced during a clear night.

Frame containing four specimens—

(1) Image of the solar spectrum on iodide of silver.

(2) Image of the solar spectrum on bromo-iodine of silver.

(3) Experiment of the focimeter, showing the difference between the visual focus and the photogenic focus and their variation.

(4) Experiment of the dynactinometer, showing the intensity of the photogenic light at any given moment, for various spaces of time in a geometrical progression. It is curious to observe the small difference produced by a double intensity.

Image of clouds, taken instantaneously during boisterous weather. Interesting study for artists.

Frame containing the various colours of water colour, and another the daguerreotype representation of the first. This experiment shows that all the tints of blue, indigo, and violet produce white in photography, and that all the tints of green, yellow, orange, and red, produce black, or rather that they have no photogenic action.

---

297 HENNEMAN & MALONE, 122 *Regent St., Westminster*—Designers.

1. Talbotype apparatus of improved design, made by J. Newman, of 122 Regent Street.
2. Talbotype pictures produced on paper, silk, and other fabrics; and on porcelain, coated glass, stone, steel, wood, and ivory.
3. Talbotypes treated with caustic potash and a lead salt, in order to produce an agreeable tint of colour, and to render more secure the fixation.
4. Specimens of Sir J. Herschel's cyanotype and chrysotype, and of Mr. Robert Hunt's chromatype pictures.

[Talbotype is the name applied, in the first instance, by Sir David Brewster, to the calotype pictures, his object being to distinguish by the name of the discoverer a photographic process which is little, if anything, inferior to the daguerreotype of the French. Paper being covered with a pure iodide of silver, is rendered sensitive to luminous radiations by being washed over with a mixture of gallic acid and nitrate of silver; and after the paper is taken from the camera, a dormant picture being produced upon it, it is developed by a second application of gallic acid.

Sir John Herschel's cyanotype and chrysotype processes admit of many modifications, the former consisting of the change of a persalt of iron into a protosalt by the solar rays; the paper being then washed with a compound of cyanogen (hence its name), the picture is represented in Prussian blue.

The latter is in most respects similar, only that a solution of gold is applied to the altered iron salt, and oxide of gold is formed in the place of Prussian blue.

The chromatype is formed by washing paper with a mixture of the bichromate of potash and sulphate of copper; and after the picture has been faintly developed by the chemical principle of the solar beam, it is washed with nitrate of silver, by which a *positive* picture, or one with correct lights and shadows, is produced by one operation.—R. H.]

---

298 HAYWARD BROTHERS, 196 *Blackfriars Road*—Inventors and Proprietors.

Gauge for measuring the thickness of metal and other plates, rods, or bars:—The principle of this gauge is the progressive movement of an accurately cut screw, to which is affixed a dial or circular index, which may be divided so that each space shall indicate that the screw has advanced the 1000th part of an inch, or otherwise marked as may be required, such as to show the aliquot parts of an inch, the weights per foot super., &c., of any particular metals, alloys, or other material, whose specific gravity is known, or with any arbitrary line of numbers, such as the ordinary wire gauge.

The gauge which is exhibited has the outer circle set out, so that each minor division is equal to 1 oz. per foot super. of sheet-iron sp. gr. 7·68, the quarters and lbs. being shown up to 20 lbs. to the foot. The relative weights per foot super. of any other metals, &c., may be found from the sliding or circular scale of equivalents which accompanies the gauge. The next circle has a line of numbers, which are suggested by the inventor of the gauge, as an improved scale for universal adoption; the advantages being that each whole number will tell its own particular value in 100ths of an inch, with fractions added, expressing 1000ths; and if written thus, "1^2, 1^4, &c., could not be mistaken for the whole numbers, 12,

14, &c., as might be the case in ordinary commercial transactions. If placed with the decimal point only, for substances less than 100ths of an inch, the numbers might be written 01, 02 to 09, each representing 1, 2 to 9 thousandths of an inch respectively. The inner circle gives the numbers of the present Birmingham wire gauge, or (as commonly known) "the wire gauge," by which are measured iron, brass, and black steel-wires, iron and steel-sheets, and many other articles.

If the weight per foot superficial of sheet-iron be required, the screw is turned to the left until there is more than sufficient room to admit the plate to be measured; then the instrument being supported with the fingers of the left hand in such a manner as to press the three points against the under side of the plate, and the thumb being placed on the plate to hold the gauge firmly, leaving the screw perfectly free, from the relative position which this bears to the three points, it will rise and descend at right angles with the face of the plate. Now the screw being turned slowly to the right, until its further progress is obstructed, in the outer circle on the dial, against the perpendicular line inside the case, will be shown the weight of the plate in ounces and lbs. to the foot superficial of sheet-iron, sp. gr. 7·68.

For measuring wire, the screw should be turned to the right, until the wire cannot pass between it and the point immediately under it; then the wire being gently pressed between the two, and the screw turned slowly to the left until the wire passes, the number of the wire will be found in the inner circles on the dial.

Sliding and circular scales of equivalents for weights:—If the weight per foot superficial of any other material than iron be required, it is placed in the gauge, and then on the outer circle is found the weight which it would be if sheet-iron; this weight being found on the slide, and placed against the "iron-sheet," opposite to the name of the material on the fixed part of the rule, on the slide, will be shown the weight per foot superficial of that which is under examination; and against all the rest, their respective equivalents. The scale is also applicable to all other calculations of relative weights: thus, the weight of a casting in iron is found from the weight of the model, by finding its weight on the slider and placing it opposite to the article of which it is made; then on the slider opposite to cast-iron, will be found its weight in this material, the customary allowance being made for the shifting of the model, and the contraction of the iron as it cools. If the whole numbers, instead of being called lbs., are taken as cwts., then the ounces will each represent 7 lbs. If the lbs. are called ounces, then the ounces will represent drachms.

Circular scale:—In this scale the same results are obtained by moving the various articles which are set off on the centre, opposite to the weights on the stationary margin.

Sheringham's registered ventilator.

---

299 TYREE BROTHERS, 44 *Regent's Circus, Piccadilly*—Inventor.

Daguerreotypes, including several, in which is introduced a new and ornamental process. The colouring by Mr. Alfred Tyree.

[In these daguerreotypes an effect somewhat resembling that of an engraved border has been produced. Such a result is capable of being attained by means of a perforated plate of metal laid over the picture and momentarily exposed to the light. The action of the light through the perforated parts will then produce, on exposure to the mercury, the engraved appearance.—R. E.]

---

301 SADD, WILLIAM, *East Hill, Wandsworth*—Designer, Manufacturer, & Proprietor.

Model of an aerial machine, which consists of two revolving wheels for propelling, and a rudder at each end to steer the machine; and two floats to raise or lower it without the aid of ballast. The whole is sustained by two cylindrical balloons, placed horizontally. This constitutes the apparatus, which is said by the exhibitor to be as much under control as a ship on the seas; and that, notwithstanding contrary currents of air, it can be steered in any course that may be indicated, with equal facility.

---

302 BINGHAM, ROBERT JAMES—Producer.

Photograph, from paper negatives.

---

303 COLLS, R. & L., 168 *New Bond Street*—Producers.

Sun pictures, on paper.

[The art of producing pictures by the aid of sunlight, commonly called photography, is due, so far as the processes on paper are concerned, to Mr. Fox Talbot. Other methods of obtaining photographic pictures on paper, equally expeditiously, are known; but the principles embodied in Mr. Talbot's patent are those which in actual practice produce the finest and best pictures.—R. E.]

---

306 LEONARD, SAMUEL WILLIAM, 11 *Upper Stamford Street*—Designer.

Microscopical drawings, illustrating the use of the microscope for detecting adulterations in articles of food, and for discoveries in minute anatomy.

---

308 SHARP, SAMUEL, *New George Street, Sheffield*—Manufacturer.

Set of ten lenses for a single microscope, from 1-10th to 1-100th of an inch focal length.

---

309 WRAY, WILLIAM, 43 *Havering Street, Commercial Road East*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

A seven-feet achromatic telescope, four and a half inches in aperture, upon a new principle, in which the difficulty of obtaining large discs of flint glass is overcome by the employment of a solid substitute.

This substitute is a combination of a resinous substance, with a very highly refractive and dispersive essential oil, and its application is extremely simple and effective, as well as comparatively inexpensive. From its homogeneous nature, it would appear that a finer telescope might be constructed with lenses of this substance, than with lenses of flint-glass; for it has been found a matter of extreme difficulty to produce the dense flint-glass perfectly homogeneous, and free from striæ. The substitute for flint-glass is highly transparent, of a pale straw colour, and is unalterable by light air, moisture, and moderate heat; it fuses at about 200 degrees, and is applied in a fluid state between crown-glass lenses. It becomes solid on cooling, and remains so at all atmospheric temperatures. Its refractive index and dispersive power allow a shallower system of curves than flint-glass usually does, and consequently a better correction of the spherical aberration. On account of the composition being in perfect contact with the two crown-glass lenses between which it is put, little light is lost by reflection at the four interior surfaces, which is not the case with the ordinary achromatic object-glass.

[1. An achromatic glass is a compound lens formed of two kinds of glass, which act differently upon the rays of light transmitted by them. The effect of their united action is to bring all the rays of light to a common focus, which ordinary single lenses will not effect. Objects seen through achromatic lenses are not surrounded with those fringes of colour which encircle them when examined by a single lens. Hence the term achromatic. In the case in question, the disc of flint-glass is substituted by a solid resinous substance.—R. E.]

---

317 DENTON, J. B., *Gray's Inn Square*—Inventor.

Specimens of model or relief mapping, finished and in skeleton, accompanied by a beam-level, for ascertaining

heights and distances, with plans and tools elucidating the method of construction.

Model mapping is designed for the representation of districts where works of drainage and other hydraulic operations are contemplated, as the best means of developing the natural capabilities of an undulatory surface, and of displaying the geological formation of the substrata.

Workman's draining-level—particularly designed for labourers incapable of using the spirit-level, but who are familiar with the properties of the plumb-bob.

Improved workman's level, similar in principle, but capable of greater facility of adjustment, with or without the spirit-level.

---

318 PENROSE, FRANCIS CRANMER, 4 *Trafalgar Square.*

Registered screw and sliding helicographs for drawing volutes, scrollwork, and spirals of various kinds. The curves may be drawn on paper by means of an impression obtained from the disc by transfer paper; they may be drawn in ink or with pencil by the sliding helicograph.

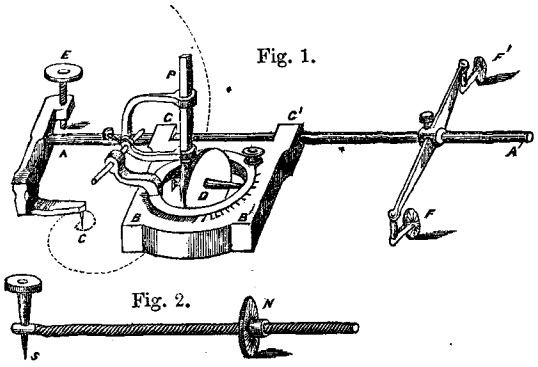
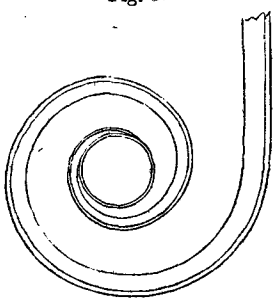


Fig. 3.



Penrose's Registered Helicographs.

Fig. 1. Sliding helicograph. A heavy frame BB′ slides upon a smooth straight bar AA′, which passes through the guide sockets GG′, forming part of the frame. Attached to the bar AA′ is a point C, on which the instrument turns as a centre. Within the frame is a circular ring, carrying the axle of a small wheel or disc, D, fixed to one of its diameters. This ring, and the disc connected with it, may be placed at any angle with respect to the frame. The middle part of the frame is hollow, so that the wheel rests on the paper. By means of a gauge screw at E, and the carriage on castors FF′, the instrument is adjusted to the proper level. A bar HK, which turns horizontally round K, a point in the frame, is provided with a pen and pencil socket, so that the describing point may be placed at any point within its range. The centre of gravity of the frame is so arranged that its whole weight falls directly upon the wheel, and the edge of the latter is milled so as to ensure its taking a firm hold of the paper, while the frame slides on the smooth bar. The spiral motion results from the obliquity of the axis of the wheel with respect to the smooth bar AA′ when the instrument is made to revolve about the point C; the rate or pitch of the spiral depending upon the angle which the axis of the wheel makes with the frame. The graduations on the instrument are given on one side in degrees, and on the other in such angles as to make the longer and shorter radii in one revolution, to each other as the numbers 2: 1, 3: 1 . . . 10: 1, &c. The point C is placed at the same distance from AA′ as the point where the circumference of the wheel touches the paper. The path of the wheel is the logarithmic spiral, when the instrument is made to revolve about the point C, and the pen P placed as near as possible to the wheel. To describe a volute (fig. 3), the instrument is made to revolve about its centre, when the wheel turns round, and causes the frame to slide uniformly along the bar, until it carries the describing point as near to the centre as required. The frame being simply brought back along the bar, all the adjustments remaining unaltered, and the pen placed upon other points, a riband will be formed, preserving an uniformly decreasing thickness all the way. If a parallel line be desired, the pen must be shifted along the line of the axis of the wheel, and the latter made to traverse the same path as it did when the first line was drawn.

In drawing a volute, or other figure composed of several lines, it will generally be necessary that all the lines should be drawn either towards the eye, or away from it; as owing to a change in the action of the guide-sockets upon the smooth bar, when the motion is reversed, the angle is slightly affected. This does not impair the equiangular truth of each individual line.

Fig. 2 is the screw helicograph; S, the fixed centre; and N the wheel which works upon the screw.

---

320 ELLIOTT & SONS, 56 *Strand*—Manufacturers.

Magazine case of drawing instruments. The same, containing every requisite for drawing circles from the 1-100th of an inch to 6 feet in diameter; elliptical instruments, complete set of scales, standard measure and triangles, also complete set of water colours.

Improved dumpy-level, being simple in its adjustments, and strengthened by having the bar which supports the telescope placed vertically instead of horizontally. The same with compass. 5-inch and 6-inch transit theodolites. 30-inch transit instrument.

New instrument for measuring the distance of accessible and inaccessible objects.

Opisometers, or map-meters, for measuring curved lines.

Wheel and pediment barometers, carved to illustrate the four seasons. Gothic barometer. Ebony and gold barometers.

Astronomical telescope. Naval and military telescopes.

Opera-glasses, with variously-coloured bodies.

Scale, with slide, for comparing the following measures:—Swedish, Turkish, Bavarian, Spanish, Portuguese, Moscow, Russian, Amsterdam, Rhynland, French, and English.

Standard English yard.

Improved slide-rule, adapted for the use of the practical engineer, having all the necessary tables for calculating metal, earth, and wood works, with useful foreign measures.

Thermometers. 15-inch azimuth and altitude instrument.

---

322 LLOYD, Lieut.-Col. J. A., F.R.S.—Inventor.

Typhodeictor, (from τυφῶς or *tufose*, and δεικτὴς, or *deictes*) or storm-pointer, an instrument for obtaining, by inspection, the bearing and relative position of a revolving storm or hurricane. Manufactured by Elliott & Sons.

It is now a well-ascertained fact that great storms have a rotary motion like whirlwinds. The theory, commonly called the "law of storms," as made known in several publications by Colonel Reid, has been established from

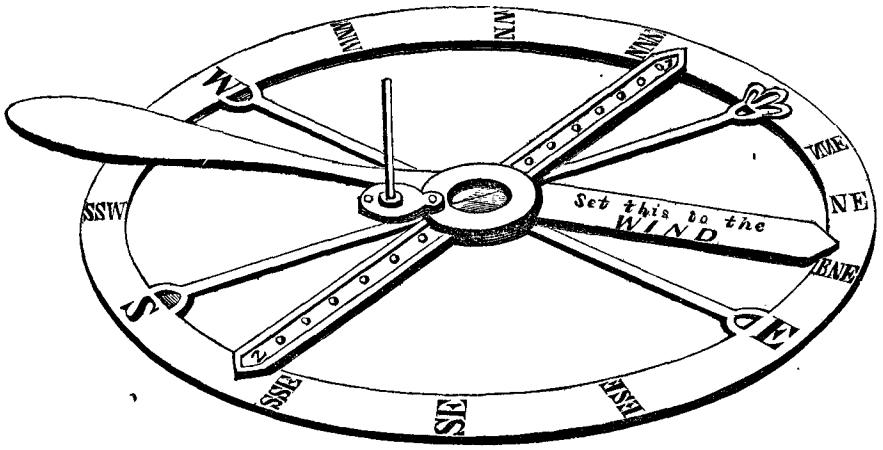
thousands of well-authenticated observations in different parts of the world, and extending over several years. It proves that during a gale of wind, particularly near to the tropics, the winds blow with the greatest fury round a common centre. At this centre, there is little or no wind, even a perfect calm, but there is, generally, a terrific and confused sea.

The most violent and dangerous part of these revolving gales is somewhere near this central calm, the wind there blowing the most fiercely, acquiring, it is stated, a velocity of even 100 miles per hour. These storms sweep both land and sea, in certain parts of the globe; their track and direction are pretty well known; and they travel bodily from their place of origin to their destination at variable speeds; sometimes at not more than the rate of 4 to 6 miles an hour; sometimes, but seldom, at that of 20 to 30 miles an hour, although the wind within their range is blowing round with the fury above mentioned.

If a ship unhappily, becomes entangled within the range of these terrible gales, she is in great peril; many have foundered, and others have pursued their fearful course round and round, until they have been reduced to helpless wrecks, dismasted and water-logged.

In the northern hemisphere, these winds blow round the compass from east-by-north to west, or the contrary way to the hands of a watch; whereas, in a southern hemisphere, it is just the reverse, blowing round as the hands of a watch would go. This principle must be always borne in mind, as the very foundation of all the information to be sought hereafter.

On these most valuable data, instructions have been drawn up by Colonel Reid and others, how to ascertain the relative position of a gale, so as to know whether it is approaching to, or going from a ship, travelling by its side, or passing across its path. The following cut represents the Typhodeictor.



Colonel Lloyd's Typhodeictor.

The object of the instrument is, by graphic illustration, to show that, when the wind blows from a particular point of the compass, you can only be in one relative position in regard to the centre of the whirlstorm, so that, either the storm is approaching the ship, or the ship approaching the storm, and first of course encountering the outer edge.

As a consequence of the law of rotation, the wind, supposing the whirl to be circular, *must* blow at a tangent, or at right angles to the point of the compass, where the ship or observer may be, but under diametrically opposite conditions, as far as regards the two hemispheres.

Thus, in a northern hemisphere, if the wind blows east, the centre of the storm *must* be due south of the observer; blowing north, the vortex east; coming from the west, the centre of the gale is due north; and, lastly, with the wind south, the gale is due west. Of course, in the intermediate points of the compass, the bearings are likewise different.

In a southern latitude, the whirlstorm blows round just the contrary way. With an east wind, the storm centre bears north; with a north wind, west; with a west wind, south; with a south wind, east.

Bearing in mind these facts, and with sea room, it is easy not only to avoid a hurricane, but to make it subservient in many cases to the ship's ultimate course.

Instructions.

When the barometer is falling and the wind increasing, set the large pointer of the instrument marked in red (*set this to the wind*), to the true point of the compass from whence the wind blows, corrected for variation.

The glass plate is to represent the wind? spin it, to the left when in a northern hemisphere, to the right in the southern, it will give a good idea of the course of the winds around the centre.

Now lay the instrument down on the chart or map, with the N. point engraven on the metal corresponding with the north of the chart. Move the whole instrument backwards or forwards, always preserving the identity of the two N. points until the ship's place on the chart is beneath the hand marked "*ship's place*"—No. 1 for the northern hemisphere, No. 2 for the other hemisphere.

Unship the revolving glass, representing the circular, or nearly circular gale, push back the moveable centre and pivot, and beneath, is the centre of the storm nearly. A good sailor then knows his duty, and will give it a wide berth accordingly.

NOTE.—The use of the several holes along the arms in the transparent horn marked "*ship's place,*" is to adapt the instrument to any scale on a chart—bearing in mind that the usual diameter of one of these hurricanes or tornadoes is about 300 to 500 miles in extent.

Example.—Suppose, in a southern hemisphere, in lat. 19°, and long. 60° 30′ E., the barometer is falling, a swell is encountered, and the wind is S.S.E. Place the RED arm of the instrument at S.S.E. on the ring; lay the instrument on the chart, with the north point on to the meridian of the arm No. 2, at the ship's place. The vortex of the gale is E.N.E. of the ship; and, as its path is approximately known, the most violent part of the hurricane would sweep over the ship if it remained in that place. A sailor will immediately get out of its way as he would from a dangerous reef.

Again—if a ship coming from India towards Mauritius, and in the same spot, had encountered a N.W. wind and a troubled sea, the intelligent commander would immediately know that he was coming up to a hurricane, the centre of which was south-west of him; and if he pursued his course, and did not wait a few hours, he would run the risk of foundering. In a northern latitude the circumstances are just opposite. The following extracts

from the Nautical Magazine for September, 1849, from a letter by the inventor, will show how the rise and progress of these terrific gales may be made subservient to human intelligence:—

"The history of our first few days' adventures at sea, will go far to illustrate the perfect truth and beauty of the theory of circular storms. We sailed in our excellent ship, the *Sir Robert Seppings*, on Wednesday afternoon, the 4th of April. The gentle breeze just served to waft us clear of the shores, when it so far failed us, that even at noon of the next day we yet discerned Round Island.

"Excepting our lack of wind (which we had not long to complain of), the weather was most lovely and serene, but very sultry; and our next day (Friday) was ushered in with a most magnificent sunrise, very calm, but a heavy swell from the south-east. The day was passed in listless apathy, when at dark, a clear moon and a fine and fair breeze gave us some energy, and gratified our best wishes. The ship increased her speed. The increase from a gentle whisper to a rapid gurgle of the water, and from that rather suddenly, to a continuous roar beneath the stern windows, with the increased motion and the clank of the tiller-chains, spoiled our slumbers. A look out on the lovely and apparently mild night, showed enough in the haze of the moon, and the "burr" of the planets, with a fleetly-passing scud, to convince us that our dreams of mortal discomfort were about to be realized. However, Saturday's light appeared with a spanking breeze, and our worthy commander in good spirits, with the ship close-hauled, and nothing to spare. Whatever might be our inward thoughts, we all appeared extremely lively in having so unexpectedly found the trades.

"It would not do: the increasing gale, the heavy clouds, and the murky gloom to the south-east, the onward and hurried, and even furious, career of the scud, told us that we must prepare. There were no signs of the trades; and the tremendous and irregular sea, the inexplicable heaping up of the troubled waves, the roar and whistling through the rigging, and the labouring of the ship, spoke to all, our perilous position. It was becoming so, at least; for although we were to windward of the Island of Cargados Garajs, and the intricate banks, we had run on sufficiently to make the heart of them a lee-shore; not so close as to make it an immediate cause of anxiety, but sufficiently near to leave us little choice for shaping our course in an approaching hurricane, of which, by the direction of the wind, we knew we were then steering for the centre.

"The beautiful precision of Col. Reid's theory, so well worked up, and supported by Messrs. Thom's and Piddington's labours, was now about to undergo a severe and practical test, through the very means they have so anxiously desired and invited, namely, the judgment and intelligence of a daring English sailor. We consulted the Horn card on the chart, and, with a radius of 400 miles for the hurricane, asked his advice. He gave it to us nobly. Our commander, Captain Stuart, saw his position and the approaching peril, and that he would be "hobbled." He knew his ship too, and, after consulting the elements, computing the time he required to get a clear sea way, and asking his barometer leave, away he stood boldly on. All precautions were in the mean time taken—hatches down, dead-lights, &c. in, masts and yards housed, and all made snug, and the lower rigging of the heavy masts secured by preventers and frapped (swifted). So passed Sunday; we could keep our course no longer; the furious gusts and the mountains of seas overwhelmed us; it would have been madness to stand on any longer; one object was attained—we had secured ample sea room. A pull at the weather braces, and a rather easing the lee ones, made a fair wind of our dreaded enemy, and, with all necessary and seamanlike precaution, away we went by a N.N.E. course, for the outer edge or limit of the fearful sway of the gathering storm. An extract from Captain Stuart's log, a copy of which I send you, will show how we made a fair wind and a true course towards our destination with such means; it will show, in fact, how we employed a wind from south-east, or S.E. by E., to very nearly south, going round by the west, and with a precision and a confidence quite wonderful even in these times. I observed sufficient to find that it was a gale extending to a great radius, permitting us as it did to stand on so long."

Extract from the Sir R. Sepping's Log.

Saturday, 7th April, 1849—In moderate breezes from the eastward and fine weather. Ship under all sail. At 4 A. M. ditto, ditto. At 8 A. M. ditto ditto.. Meridian, fresh breezes and cloudy, with a strong S.E. swell, lat. 17° 50′, long. chron. 59° 10, bar. 29° 90′; at 4 P.M. fresh breezes, unsettled looking weather; at 8 P. M. ditto. Single reefed the topsails; at midnight strong breezes from the S.E.; squally; bar. 29° 90′.

Sunday, 8th—Commences with strong breezes, and puffy, and a very threatening appearance to the south; bar. 29° 85′; in, topgallant sails and double reefed topsails. At 8 A. M. fresh gales, with a heavy confused sea; stowed the mainsail, jib, and mizen; ship labouring and straining heavily. Meridian, strong gales with heavy squalls of wind and rain; close reefed topsails, sent down royal yards; every appearance of a hurricane raging to the southward. Shaped course N.N.E., lat. 16° 58′, long. chron. 60° 15′; bar. 29°, 80′. P.M. Strong gales with heavy squalls and rain, a confused cross sea running, causing the ship to strain and labour heavily; at 8 P. M. ditto weather. Midnight—still blowing hard in squalls, and the appearance of the sky very threatening.

Monday, 9th—Strong gales continued, and very threatening weather; at 8 A.M. bar. 29° 90′. At noon, a more settled appearance; wind at S.W.; shaped course E.N.E.; sounded on the Cargados Bank with Erickson's patent machine; 18 fathoms water; lat. obs. 14° 30′, long. chron. 60° 48′, E. bar. 29° 90′. P. M. 9th. The weather at 4 P. M. again assuming a threatening appearance, and barometer falling to 29° 75′; every indication of a severe hurricane blowing to the S.W.; heavy wild-looking clouds rising in that quarter, and a tremendous south and south-westerly swell, causing the ship to roll and labour fearfully. At 8 P. M. no appearance of a change; *again run the ship to the northward;* soundings 55 fathoms. At 10 P. M. still very unsettled; ship under close-reefed topsails; bar. 29° 80′. At midnight more moderate; wind at W.S.W. and barometer rising; shaped course N.E., and made all necessary sail.

Tuesday, 10th—At 4 A. M. bar. 29° 9′ and the weather having a more settled appearance; wind at west; all necessary sail set, the lower rigging set up fore and aft. At noon fair settled weather, lat. ob. 12° 23′ S; long. chron. 62° 30′; bar. 30°.

There are many works of reference on the subject of rotary storms, and of the greatest value, as the Laws of Storms, by Colonel Reid; the Nature and Course of Storms; the same, by Thom; the Hand-book of Storms, by Piddington.

---

323 DOBSON, J., 268 *High Holborn*—Manufacturer.

Complete magazine set of drawing instruments in electrum or British metal.

A variety of smaller sets in brass and electrum.

---

324 TREE, JAMES, & CO., 22 *Charlotte Street, Blackfriars Road*—Manufacturers.

Ewart's improved cattle gauge and key to the weighing machine, on the principle of the slide rule, for computing by inspection, the carcase-weight of oxen, sheep, and swine, from their weight alive; the same arranged in a circle on tape.

Ewart's farmer's slide rule and cattle gauge, for computing, by inspection, matters relating to practical husbandry, and for ascertaining the carcase-weight of cattle, in any weight in use in the United Kingdom.

Ewart's circular cattle gauge, with logarithmic circle of natural and square numbers on the reverse side.

Ivory, boxwood, and electrum scales, for architectural surveying, and mathematical purposes; of improved arrangement. Ivory and electrum protractors. Marquois scales, for military drawing, fortification, &c., in ivory and electrum. Rolling parallels, in ivory, ebony, brass,

and electrum. Engineers' rules, arranged by Bolton and Hawthorn, made in ivory. Architects' rules, in ivory mounted in electrum, new arrangement of dividing.

325 PURVIS, J., *Newcastle-upon-Tyne*—Inventor.
Mechanical square, containing plumb-rule, spirit-level, square-level, foot-rule, and slide-rule.

326 DE FONTAINE MOREAU, PETER A., 4 *South St., Finsbury.*
Aneroid barometer; aneroid gauge, Lucien Vidie's invention.—Patented in England.

[From the extreme portability and sensibility of this recently invented barometer, it has justly come into very general use. Its action depends on the varying effects produced upon a metallic box, exhausted or nearly exhausted of air, and these small vertical motions are converted into large horizontal motions, by a system of lever and spiral springs. The instrument is not adapted for meteorological investigations, but is well suited for most other purposes to which a barometer is applicable.—J. G.]

327 TOWNS, WILLIAM, 19 *Stangate Street, Lambeth*—Inventor.
Spirit meter, on a new and simple principle.

328 HAGGARD, WILLIAM DEBONAIRE, *Bank of England*—Inventor.
A double protractor, three inches square.

329 SINCLAIR & HOCKLEY, 42 *Gerard Street, Soho*—Designers and Manufacturers.
Mechanical arrangement for supplying artificial teeth, and making up the deficiency of the right half of the upper jawbone. Sets of mineral teeth, mounted on gold embossed and bone gums.
Various specimens of mechanical dentistry.

330 BEST, THOMAS, *Oldham.*
Micrometer measuring and dividing machine.
Twelve-inch and six-inch rules, marked and divided by the above machine, and intended as standard rules for opticians, mathematical instrument makers, &c.

331 GRIFFITH, JOHN, *Darley Parsonage, near Derby*—Designer.
Standard barometer, manufactured by John Davis, Derby, designed to give observations accurately to one-thousandth of an inch.

332 YEATES, GEORGE, 2 *Grafton Street, Dublin*—
Proprietor and in part Designer and Manufacturer.
Standard barometer. A barometer, with registering apparatus attached, the mercury in the cistern of which can be cleansed without disturbing that in the column.
Small theodolite. Simple theodolite, for road work, drainage, &c. Simple and effective air-pump.
Improved prismatic compass, capable of taking altitudes. The same, on tripod, having spirit level attached.
Optic square, for measuring inaccessible distances. Various specimens of spectacles.

333 DE GRAVE, SHORT, & FANNER, 59 *St. Martin's-le-Grand*—Manufacturers.
Assay balances and weights. Hydrostatic balances and weights. Balances and weights for weighing diamonds to 500 and 100 carats.
Letter-balances and weights; portable; and with three beams, as used in the Post Office.
Beams and scales mounted, with brass pillar, and weighing-machine, on mahogany pedestal, for shop counters. Bankers' scales.
Bronzed beam for weighing 1,000 ounces of gold or silver. Gilt beam, used by inspectors of weights.
Complete set of imperial standard measures from bushel to half-gill. Imperial standard yard, bed, and rod.
Complete set of standard avoirdupois weights, from 56lbs. to $\frac{1}{2}$ drachm, of spherical shape. The same, from 56lbs. to 1lb. bell shape; and from 8 ounces to $\frac{1}{2}$ drachm, flat shape.
The fine assay balance will turn with the thousandth part of a grain.

334 OERTLING, LUDWIG, 13 *Store Street, Bedford Square*—Manufacturer.
Balance, to carry $\frac{1}{2}$ cwt. in each pan, and turn when loaded with $\frac{3}{10}$ of a grain. Chemical balance, to carry 1 lb. in each pan, and turn when loaded with $\frac{1}{250}$ of a grain. Balance to carry 1,000 grains in each pan, and turn when loaded with $\frac{1}{1000}$ of a grain.
In the two latter, the knife-edges are made of agate, and the suspending pieces for the pans are provided with agate planes.

[The sensibility of these balances may be expressed by saying, that the first turns with about the 1,300,000th part of the weight which it can weigh; the second with the 1,400,000th part; and the third with the 1,000,000th part. The value of such balances is perceived in delicate chemical analyses, in which a fractional error has often led to important mistakes.—R. E.]

335 BROWN, S., 6 *Marlborough Place, Kennington Cross*—Inventor.
Patent power-engine, being a water-meter and a power-engine. Patent water-meter, capable of adjustment under varying pressure. Patent meter, for measuring or weighing the liquid by an overshot wheel, and working in compressed air without cock or valve.
Patent water and spirit meter, self-acting, capable of adjustment under varying pressure. Patent spirit-meter, showing at the same time the quantity measured and its money value, in order to obviate mistake or fraud.
The novelty of the power-engine consists in its being a water-meter and a water-pressure engine, and also in its being applicable to steam power without alteration of its parts. It is represented in fig. 1, opposite page.
The machine consists of an outer case or cistern, containing two collapsible measuring-vessels, connected by pipes or tubes to a four-way tap or slide-valve at the lower part, and at the upper part they are connected by a beam working on a centre, one end of which centre passes through the outer case, and gives motion to the indicating chain of wheels, and also to a beam and quadrant connected with driving gear. The liquid is admitted through the upper part of the case, and withdrawn at the lower part, after having passed through the collapsible measuring vessel. Attached to the four-way tap or valve is an arrangement of rods or chains connecting it with a tube containing a weight, or a weight otherwise arranged, so that, as the measuring vessels rise and fall, the tap or valve is acted upon and the motion is reversed, the liquid is allowed to rise in the case until the measuring vessels are immersed, and as the pipe by which the liquid is conveyed to the case is not connected with the four-way tap or valve, the liquid flows freely in at all times, according to the pressure, thus the measuring vessels, having the same pressure without as within, are not exposed to undue strain.
On turning the tap to withdraw the liquid and start the machine, the measuring vessels to which the four-way tap or valve is open, will descend and empty the other measuring vessels, at the same time rising and filling until a certain point is attained, when, by the action of the weights and rods, the action of the tap or valve is reversed, and consequently that of the vessels also, and thus motion will continue as long as there is liquid to pass through, or until the tap is turned to stop it. The motion is converted into a circular one by the rack and pinion represented in fig. 2, opposite page.

Fig. 1.

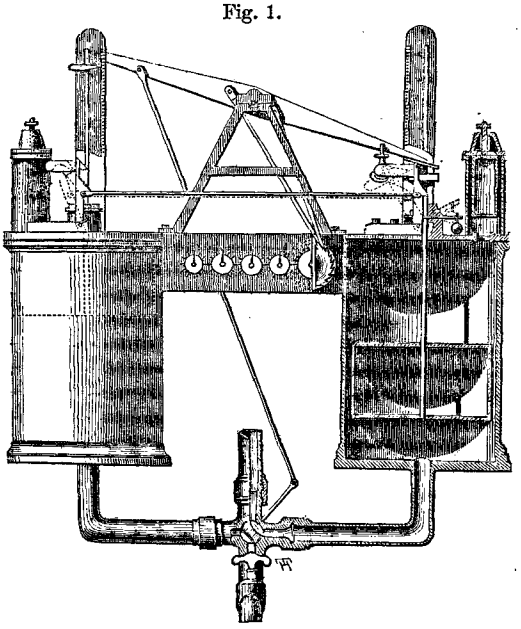
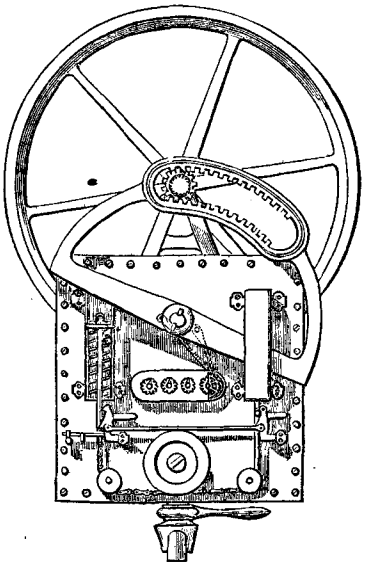


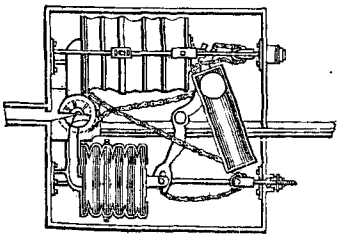
Fig. 2.



Brown's Patent Power-engine.

The power obtained will, of course, depend upon the amount of pressure applied by either steam or water that may be the prime mover.

Fig. 3.



Brown's Patent Meter.

The patent meter (fig 3), in construction, resembles the one before described, but has no external apparatus except the indicator. There is no loss of power in the liquid passing through the meter to a high level. It is perfect in adjustment under varying pressures, and consists of two cylinders, containing a float in each; to these floats are attached a rod having a projecting pin at the upper part, with a pointer attached. A moveable beam is fixed over and between the cylinder, having rods and chains attached, to work the indicating chain of wheels, and to turn the four-way tap at the lower part of, and between the cylinders. On the top of the cylinders are placed moveable ketches and chambers, to allow of the escape of air as the cylinders are being filled, and to admit air as they are being emptied. Also on the top of each cylinder there is an indicator, graduated to small quantities, having a slot in it through which passes the pin of the float-rod with the pointer, indicating the quantity drawn off as the float descends. Both cylinders having been filled with liquid, the one float is held down by the pin at the end of the rod, being under the ketch on the top of the cylinder; the other float is up and has forced the beam to an inclined position, by its rising as the cylinder filled. On turning the tap to withdraw the liquid, the float descends, showing in its descent, by the pointer on the scale, the exact quantity drawn off, until, in its descent, the pin at the top of the rod comes upon the ketch, forcing it back and passing by it; but in forcing it back, as the ketch is attached to the other ketch on the opposite cylinder by a rod, the float held down is now released, and rising through the liquid, reverses the beam, thereby turning the four-way tap, and indicating one measure of liquid passed. The empty cylinder is now filled, the float being held down as before, and so the motion and indicating go on as long as there is liquid to flow, or until the tap is turned to stop it.

337 PARK, S. H., *Kingswood, Wotton-under-Edge, Gloucestershire*—Designer and Manufacturer.

Set of improved spanners, registered, comprising nine different sizes.

The use of the instrument is to find the most accurate centre in round or square iron, for the lathe.

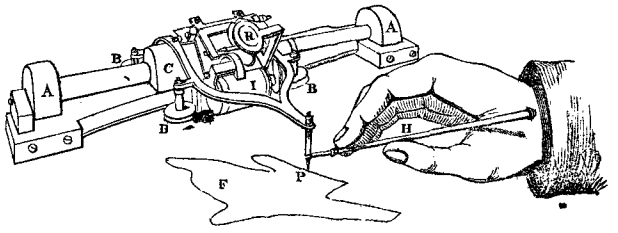
338 SANG, JOHN, *Kirkaldy, Scotland*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

A planometer or self-acting calculator of surface.

This instrument is used for measuring the area of figures drawn on paper, which it does in an accurate and rapid manner, the operator merely requiring to guide the point of a pen round the outline of the figure, however irregular it may be. It measures any figure, but its great advantage consists in determining the area of those of irregular forms, the measuring and calculating of which by scales in the common manner is a laborious process, and one requiring to be repeatedly performed and revised, in order to ensure minute accuracy, and to do away with the chance of arithmetical errors. Adapted for the use of surveyors of land and engineers, and also calculated to assist students of physical geography, of geology, and of statistics; to the latter it affords the means of indicating from the best maps, with little trouble, the extents of states and other subdivisions, and of correcting the approximations given in published tables.

In order to use the platometer it is to be laid on the figure in such a manner that the tracer can be carried round its outline. The handle is to be held like a pen in writing, and the tracer is to be brought on the outline and pressed very slightly into the paper, so as to make a small mark. The index is to be read. The tracer is then to be carried along the outline until the mark be again reached. The index is to be read again, and the difference between the two readings is the area of the figure in square inches, tenths and hundredth parts, or the area may be got without subtraction, by setting the index at zero at the commencement, but the former is the preferable mode. When the boundary consists of straight lines the process is aided by using a straight-edged ruler to guide the tracer, as in drawing.

The numbers engraved on the silver index indicate square inches, which are divided by lines into tenths, and further by a vernier in the common manner into hundredth parts. This index reads up to 20 inches; the brass index carries on the divisions as far as 100 square inches. The instrument will measure any figure not exceeding 4½ inches in breadth and 22 in length. If the figure is of greater size it is to be divided by pencil lines into parts, which are to be treated separately. The only adjustment required is, when the instrument is lifted out of its case, to make the two indices read zero at the same time, which is readily done by lifting up the brass one and turning it a little forward or backward. If the tracer be carried round the figure in the direction that the hands of a watch move, the first reading is less than the last. If it be carried in the opposite direction the first reading is greater.



Sang's Planometer.

The mode of action is very simple. The rollers (A, A) are attached to the same axis, on which there is also a cone, which revolves with them; they are exactly of equal size, so that as they move up and down the paper; the axis of the cone is always parallel to the same line. The four friction rollers, of which three (B, B, B) are shown in the drawing, carry a frame and the tracing point to the right or left, parallel to that line which it is possible to trace on the surface of the cone parallel to the paper. Attached to this frame is the index wheel (I), the edge of which touches the cone in that line, and is made to revolve by it; consequently, the revolving motion of the index-wheel is in proportion to the motion of the tracer up or down the paper, multiplied by the right and left distance of the wheel from the apex of the cone; and therefore, when the tracer is made to describe any complete perimeter, the whole rotatory motion of the index-wheel represents the algebrais sum of the products of ordinates to every point in that perimeter, multiplied by the increment of their co-ordinates; or it is a measure of the included space.

It is obvious that while this arrangement of motions should in theory indicate the product of the ordinating lines by the increment of their co-ordinates, the result of mechanical imperfections in the motion is also a product, so that very great care and nicety must be used in the construction of the instrument. The specimen exhibited is the first model made by the inventor's own hands; it performs its work nevertheless very correctly. It is true that the area of a three or four-sided figure will be found a little more accurately by a scale and calculation than by the instrument. This may be tested by measuring the same figure a few times each way, and observing the difference of the results; but on the other hand, an irregular or curved figure will be measured more accurately by the instrument than by the scale, and with infinitely less labour, which may be tested in the same way. This is not because the instrument measures the irregular figure more accurately than it does the simple ones, but because the scale measures them less so. The accuracy meant is the absence of minute errors. In respect to great errors, caused by mistaken figures in calculation, the instrument is exceedingly preferable, even for simple boundaries, as it is not liable to faulty arithmetic.

339 BRIDGES, GEORGE, *Hampton Wick, Kingston*—Inventor.

Instrument for "ascertaining the distances of objects, either by day or night, by inspection and without reference to tables."

340 ROOKER, JOHN & ALFRED, 26 *East Street, Foundling*—Manufacturers.

Sliding rule of involution, presenting at one view the series of powers arising from the successive multiplication of whole or fractional numbers. Questions relating to the increase of population, to the calculation of probabilities, to compound interest, &c., are resolvable by this instrument.

Specimen of hand dividing.

341 MARRIOTT, M., *Montpelier Sq.*—Inventor.

Balance for chemical analysis; the beam, made of pine, weighs less than one-third of an ounce; when loaded with 1,000 grains in each scale it will turn with the $\frac{1}{200}$th of a grain, and with the $\frac{1}{100}$th of a grain when light.

342 ROSS, WILLIAM, *Strathsteven, Golspie, Sutherland*—Inventor.

Graduator. An instrument for the approximate determination of the heights and distances of objects, in miles, chains, yards, or feet, as found by reference to tables adapted for its use; it also shows the time of day by the sun in any part of the globe.

343 WILLIAM, BARTON HUGH, *Waterfoot, Ireland.*

An instrument designed to take angles and bearings in the field, and transfer them mechanically to paper, without reading off.

This instrument consists of two rulers, with sights attached to each. These rulers turn on a pivot, and a compass is fixed in the lower valve. It is designed to take angles and bearings in the field, and transfer them mechanically to paper without reading off. It is particularly intended to take the place of Sir Howard Douglas's reflecting instrument, and Schmalcalder's compass and protractor, the offices of all three of which instruments it undertakes to perform.

344 DOVER, JOHN, 14 *Little New Street*—Producer.

Delicate balance contained in mahogany lantern case, with weights packed in a drawer for chemical analysis and assaying.

346 DOBBS, GEORGE, 37 *St. Alban's Street, Lambeth.*

Universal spirit level, adapted for levelling all kinds of machinery.

347 COX, GEORGE, 5 *Barbican*—Manufacturer.

A portable instrument for ascertaining correct time by equal altitudes of the sun, and intended for rating timepieces, watches, and chronometers.

The "periphan," an instrument for facilitating the study of astronomy and astronomical geography; intended to explain many phenomena which cannot be illustrated by a common globe.

Beam draining-level, with adjusting parallel plates on tripod stand, giving by inspection the rise and fall of land intended to be drained; useful in laying tiles, levelling, and building operations.

The A-level for the above purposes, without parallel plates or tripod stand.

348 HARDY, JAMES, 5 *Wellington Road, St. John's Wood*—Inventor.

Metrograph, an instrument to enable a person to draw any object from nature, by actual measurement.

349 BARRETT, ROBERT M., 4 *Jamaica Terrace, Limehouse*—Manufacturer.

Improved lunar sextants. Their object is increased facility in reading off by night. Plain sextant. Improved brass quadrant, divided to half minutes.

350 TAYLOR, JANET, 104 *Minories*—Manufacturer.

Sextant for measuring angular distances between the heavenly bodies.

351 HEATH, GEORGE, *Erith, Kent*—Manufacturer.

Solid bell-metal ivory arched sextant, divided to 10 seconds, combining the clearness of ivory with the durability of metal. Owing to the extreme minuteness of the divisions on instruments divided to 10 seconds, the difficulty of reading them off is great. This is obviated by the use of ivory, as a black mark on a white ground presents a much greater contrast than a self-coloured mark on metal.

Improved action magnifier. In other instruments, the magnifier placed to facilitate the reading off the divisions moving in a smaller circle than the arch, distorts the divisions upon approaching the extremity of the vernier, by their being thrown out of the centre of the lens. This is avoided by the present plan.

Improved spring hollow leg, thus to avoid the possibility of altering the adjustments of the instrument in placing it down.

Improved ivory arch metal quadrant, possessing, in respect to the ivory, the qualifications of the before-mentioned sextant: the ivory being dovetailed into the metal, cannot come out or shrink.

352 WILLIAMS, WILLIAM, 57 *Johnson Street, Somers Town*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

A radiator, or instrument for artists, designers, or draughtsmen, to enable them to draw lines radiating from a centre.

353 ADCOCK, JOHN, 4 *Marlborough Road, Dalston*—Inventor.

Model of a new machine for measuring and mapping roads, &c., on the scale of 1½ inch to a foot. In its use the slightest tendency to error from accidental displacement, an unevenness of the road, &c., can easily be detected by placing a compass upon one of the right lines of the map, which will enable the least deviation from the original or starting position to be at once perceived.

354 BAKER, R., *Glastonbury, Somersetshire*—Inventor.

Model of an instrument for explaining solar and lunar phenomena. Its novelty consists in the means adopted for showing the daily increase or decrease of the sun's declination, for explaining the nature of eclipses and the causes of the harvest-moon, and of the difference between true and apparent time. There are two small appendages, one for measuring the sun's altitude, and the other for describing his apparent diurnal motion in the ecliptic, and for showing the angle which, at any particular time, the latter makes with the horizon. The model (six inches in diameter) is complete, but only about one-third the proposed size of the instrument.

355 GRAHAM, JOHN, *High Row, Darlington, Durham*—Inventor.

A rule for showing the circumference of a circle when the diameter is given, and *vice versâ;* and for showing also the side of the square equal in area to a circle whose diameter or circumference is given.

356 CAMERON, PAUL, 87 *London Street, Glasgow*—Inventor.

Azimuth compass, adapted to solve various problems in nautical astronomy, practical navigation, and civil engineering.

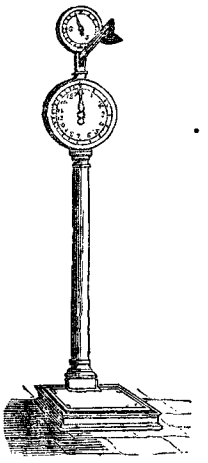
Engineer's improved indicating level.

Mathematical and nautical slide rule, for the use of engineers and naval officers.

Improved thermometer, steam and vacuum gauge.

358 SIEBE, AUGUSTUS, 5 *Denmark Street, Soho*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

New-constructed dial weighing machine, with measuring apparatus. The cut shows the form of this machine.



Siebe's Dial Weighing and Measuring Machine.

Self-acting water supply or steam-boiler feeder, with a patent joint to connect lead pipe without soldering.

Improved self-pressure cock for steam-boilers.

359 SMITH, W., 6 *Wyatt Street, Maidstone.*

Early-calling machine. The object for which this is intended, is, by the aid of a clock, to awake persons at any hour required without noise.

361 MILLER, JAMES, jun., 30 *Thomas Street, Woolwich*—Inventor.

A radiator, an instrument for drawing lines to a point or centre, with a graduated arc, fitting the instrument for being used as a protractor.

[The manner of using this instrument is by placing the centre of the glass over a given point, and keeping one arm fixed, whilst drawing all the lines required by the inner edge of the other.—J. G.]

362 LIDDELL, JOHN JOSIAH, *Edinburgh*—Designer and Manufacturer.

Spirit levels of various kinds, used in draining, road-levelling, &c.

363 THOMPSON, JOHN, 4 *Wellington Place, West India Dock Road, Limehouse*—Inventor.

Trigonometrical machine, for drafting every description of coat, jacket, waistcoat, trousers, and riding-habit.

364 ADCOCK, J., *Teignmouth*—Inventor and Designer.

Registered approximative comparative scale of the diameter and quadrant of the circle, designed to facilitate the measurement of standing timber.

Drawing of a paddle-wheel, illustrative of an arrangement by which the paddles may be made to enter and leave the water at the most effective angle.

Drawings of an invention for determining and registering the duration of the courses of the wind at stationary places within any given time; of a new water-wheel, applicable to falls of any height, and capable of working under water without much diminution of effect; and of a new tug-boat, intended for canal tunnels of great length, which have not a towing-path, and where steam power cannot be applied.

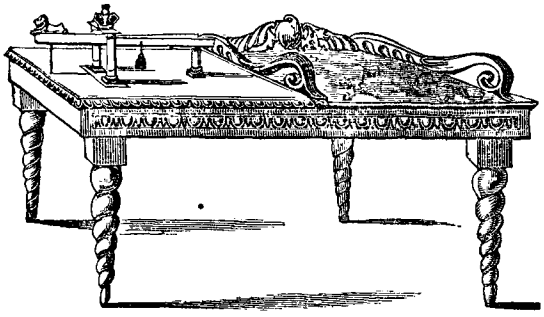
365 GARDNER & CO., 21 *Buchanan Street, Glasgow.*

Optical instruments.

366 YOUNG & SON, 5 *Bear Street, and* 46 *Cranbourn Street*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

A seat scale weighing machine of multiplying power.

A table weighing machine. This is represented in the annexed cut.



Young's Table Weighing Machine.

367 BLYTH, ROBT., 2 *Cheltenham Place, Westminster Road, Lambeth.*

Patent indicating level, for carpenters, masons, builders, &c. (adapted with telescope and stand).

368 ACKLAND, WILLIAM, 19 *Dorset Street, Portman-square*—Inventor.

Machine for the graduation of hydrometers, thermometers, &c. Scale for an hydrometer, showing specific gravities. Another showing per centages., according to Tralles. Hydrometer in a finished state, showing Twaddell's scale.

In hydrometers showing specific gravities and per centages the divisions are of unequal magnitude. By this machine, the subdivisions are placed so that each shall be in its true mathematical position; it is applicable to the subdivisions on the scales of thermometers, barometers, verniers, the lines of sines, secants, tangents, semi-tangents, chords, logarithmic numbers, and, indeed, to all straight scales requiring equal or unequal divisions.

A brass hydrometer for showing specific gravities.

[An hydrometer is an instrument originally designed for the purpose of measuring the gravity, density, &c., of water; but the knowledge of the specific gravities of bodies, both fluid and solid, is so essential, that there have been many contrivances for their determination.—J. G.]

369 BESANT, —, *Wiltshire.*

Music stands.

371 NUNN, RICHARD MADDOCK, *Wexford, Ireland*—Inventor.

Hydrometer, for ascertaining the specific gravity of liquids from 0·600 to 2·000. The weights are introduced into the instrument below the centre of gravity.

Pump for medical and other purposes, stomach enemata, &c.

Door-spring, to act without noise.

372 BLUNT, H., *Shrewsbury.*

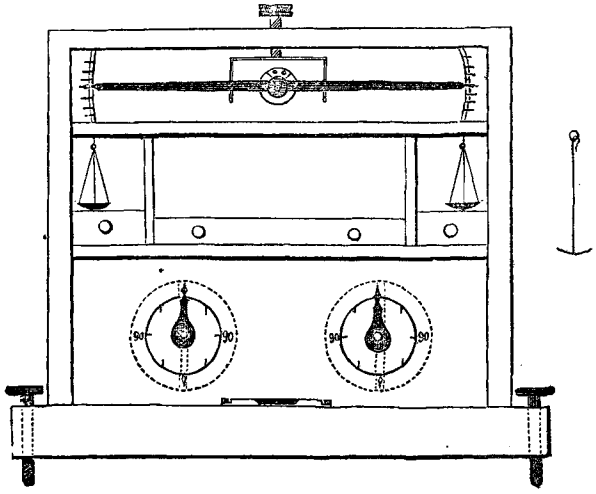
Model of a lunar crater (Eratosthenes), diameter of the crater about 28 miles.

376 HAY, WILLIAM, 113 *Union Street, Aberdeen*—Designer and Proprietor.

Foot gauge, by which all the measurements of the foot are taken at once. Useful to shoemakers, &c.

377 FOX, R. W., *Falmouth*—Inventor.

Magnetic balance. The beam is supported by fine cylindrical axles, of polished steel, moving in holes of very small depth, made in agates, or hard metal: it is furnished with an apparatus for diminishing the friction of the axles in the holes, so that the ten-thousandth part of a grain sensibly affects the balance; the *beam* is magnetized, and it may, when required, be adjusted at O, by means of the index at the back, which is connected with a magnet within the box—the point of the pin being rubbed during the operation. The following cut is a front view of this balance.



Fox's Magnetic Balance.

[In this balance the body is weighed against the force of magnetism, instead of that of gravitation, as in the ordinary balance. The beam is itself a magnet, and its position is governed and adjusted by the repulsive action of another magnet.

To adjust the instrument for use, it must be carefully levelled by the screws. The beam is then brought to the zero points by turning the deflectors. The weight and materials to be weighed are then introduced, and the sliding door closed; the beam being released takes its position with great accuracy, showing the difference of the materials and weights by the small space passed over by the points of the needle; or weights may be added till the beam becomes perfectly horizontal.—R. H.]

378 YATES, EMMA JANE, 9 *Portland Place, Wandsworth Road*—Inventor.

Instrument for the approximate determination of the problem of squaring the circle.

379 DYER, HENRY, *Great Western Railway, Hungerford*—Inventor.

Registered office-index and tablet-memento. The revolving circular plate, being properly adjusted at the end of each month, shows the month, the day of the month, and the day of the week, throughout that month.

382 TOLLPUTT, W. B., *Folkestone.*

Instrument for teaching the blind to write.

383 DARNELL, J., 3 *King Edward Terrace, Liverpool Road, Islington*—Inventor.

Portable house alarum, for the detection of fire and robbery.

Universal sun-dial, which may be adjusted to any latitude in the northern or southern hemisphere.

385 DAVIDSON, A. *Nairne.*

Instrument for taking the girt of trees.

386 WEARE, R., *Prince's Road, Plumstead Common.*

Fire annihilator.

387 WERTHEIMER, D. J., 5 *Charing Cross*—Patentee and Manufacturer.

Calculating machine, performing the operations of the four arithmetical rules, viz., addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division, simply by mechanical action; and applicable for addition and subtraction of English money, from one farthing up to one million pounds sterling.

Calculating machines for Indian, American, Russian, Prussian, Brazilian, Portuguese, Neapolitan, Roman, French, Turkish, and Chinese money.

Counting machine, for showing the number of strokes made by a steam-engine, or any other piece of machinery; and which can also be used for telling off scores, &c.

[Automaton calculation of this kind is effected by a number of toothed wheels, each turning freely about its own centre, and the "value" of the operations depend upon the number of teeth in those wheels: thus, if a wheel have 12 teeth, it may be used for pence; another with 20 teeth may be used for shillings, and so on. But, notwithstanding the skill and ingenuity bestowed upon such instruments, their power is very limited.—J. G.]

392 BOYLE, —.

Reflecting telescope.

395 MATTHIAS, JOHN HENRY, 47 *Hatton Garden, and* 1 *Dorset St., Bull's Pond*—Inventor and Maker.

New invention for dividing lines, upon a geometrical principle; made of German silver and of box.

396 BAKER, HENRY, 90 *Hatton Garden*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Steam gauge, upon the compressed air principle, showing the pressure per square inch, and also the temperature of the steam at various pressures. (See fig. 1.)

Vacuum gauge, with sliding scale; the glass tube is protected by a bronze covering. The same in a brass case, showing a scale of 22 inches and upwards, intended for sugar boiling, or situations where space is an object. (See fig. 2.)

New steam gauge. Rain gauge, upon a simple plan.

Thermometric alarum, for giving an alarm at any required temperature; useful in case of fire, overheating, &c. It consists of a bent glass tube, with a bulb at each end, one of which is open to the external air, a certain quantity of mercury is poured into it. The ether vapour in one bulb acts as a thermometer, and by its expansion displaces the mercury, which flows into the other; the tube rests upon a pivot, and is by this movement overbalanced. The brass tube over the glass one contains a ball, which then rolls down and falls upon a lever in the upright pillar, which sets the clockwork in motion, giving an alarm which will continue for some time. It will also act as a thief-alarum, by means of wires being fixed from it to the doors and windows.

Fig. 1.

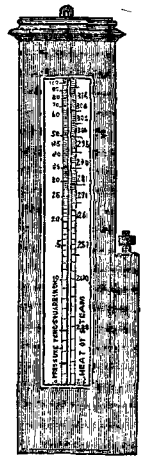


Fig. 2.

Baker's Steam and Vacuum Gauges.

Horticultural and other thermometers. Barometers, for the working classes. Glass hydrometer for testing the strength of spirits, in a box, with a thermometer. Glass saccharometers, for testing beer. Glass lactometer, for showing the quality of milk; also the per centage of cream by measure. Urinometers, fitted up in various ways, with bottles, lamps, and test tubes.

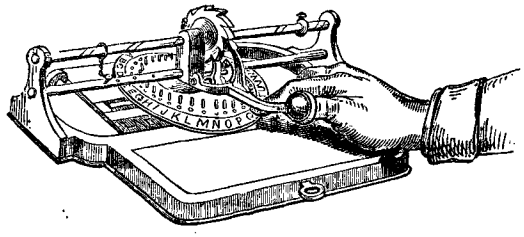
399 CHAMBERLAIN, WILLIAM, jun., *St. Leonards-on-Sea*—Inventor.

Large model of a patent machine, to be used in recording votes by ballot.

Model of a similar patent machine for taking votes on divisions.

401 HUGHES, WILLIAM, *Governor of the Blind Asylum, Manchester*—Inventor.

Registered portable typograph. A new mechanical contrivance for the use of the blind.



Hughes's Registered Typograph.

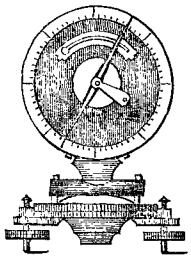
By the aid of this instrument persons who can read the common embossed Roman letters (even of double the ordinary size) may communicate, by letter, after a few minutes' instruction. This typograph is calculated to give, at pleasure, any letter or figure in the eighth part of an inch; and, if required, a blind person may with ease put sixty-four distinct letters within the space of

a square inch. The typograph is applicable to many other purposes, such as printing uniform labels for museums, &c.

The typograph, a similar instrument, constructed for embossing, or printing in relief.

402 WILTON, WILLIAM, *St. Day, Truro*—Manufacturer.

Fox's magnetic dip and intensity instruments, various sizes, for showing the exact dip of the magnetic needle, and for measuring relative magnetic intensities. See the annexed cut.



Fox's Magnetic Dip and Intensity Instrument.

This instrument consists of the following parts:—

1st. Of a horizontal plate, traversing within a graduated limb mounted upon a tripod of brass, and adjusted by screws to the true level, by a ground-glass spirit bubble.

2nd. Of a strong ring fixed at right angles to the former, within which are two graduated limbs, the outer one divided to 15°, and the inner one to 30°, and so fixed to the instrument, as to direct the eye in reading off from the points of the needle, thereby avoiding error from parallax.

3rd. Of a solid back with a graduated limb outside, and an armature carrying a telescope, with verniers made to revolve thereon.

4th. Of a concentric ring, revolving in the centre of this, and carrying a plate with bracket and appendages for the needles.

5th. Of a magnetic needle attached to a strong steel axle, terminating at the extremities in very fine, but perfect cylinders of hardened and polished steel; these fit into jewelled holes, which may be moved around with the concentric ring, and which suspend the needle in a vertical plane, making it very steady, yet allowing it perfect freedom to settle in the magnetic dip.

6th. Of a small brass stud projecting behind, and so fixed as to form a continuation from the axle of the needle; against this, is employed a small ivory disc as a rubber, which counteracts the friction of the needle on its axle.

7th. Of a fine concentric brass pulley on the axle of the needle, over which passes a fibre of unspun silk, carrying a small hook at each end, for the purpose of testing magnetic intensities by the employment of small weights, a series of which are furnished with the instrument.

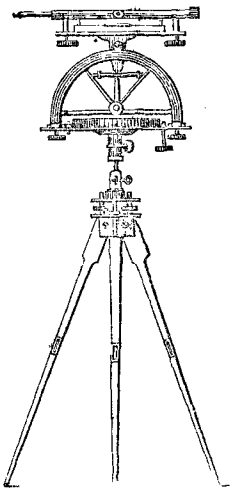
8th. Of a pair of small cylindrical magnets fitted into brass tubes, and made to screw into the armature behind; when the verniers of the armature are placed to read off the same degree as the points of the needle, then the points of these magnets are exactly opposite thereto, and are employed in deflecting the needle from its true position, and thereby determining magnetic forces, and also of correcting the dip.

9th Of a thermometer, for registering temperature, when observations are made with the instrument.

Lastly. Of an extra needle, to be employed for correcting errors, arising from accident or otherwise, in the needle generally used. This is effected by taking the mean of several readings of the dip of this needle, with the face of the instrument towards the east, moving the horizontal limb through 180°, and taking the mean of several readings west, then of reversing the poles of the needle, and again taking the mean of several readings east and west, and lastly of taking the mean of these two results; if these correspond with the dip shown by the needle regularly employed, then the dip is correct. A mean of several readings will generally give the dip within a minute or two. The instrument may also be employed for measuring angles in azimuth and altitude, or be used as a theodolite. In using it as a magnetic variation, or declination instrument, the true meridian can be ascertained in the usual manner, by means of the telescope and the vertical and horizontal movements. The magnetic meridian can be exactly determined by reading off the azimuths when the needle is vertical, or rather when one of its poles, or points, is at 90° facing north as well as south, and the mean of the azimuths gives the magnetic meridian. These observations may be multiplied by turning the face of the needle towards the back of the instrument, and also by employing the other needle to repeat the observations. The method of different azimuths may also be employed *ad libitum*, reading off when the point of the needle is ½°, 1°, 2°, &c., on each side of 90° in succession. In all cases the rubbing of the point of the stud, or pin at the back, should be continued till the needle has settled in its place of rest. It should be gently done, especially at the last.

[Fox's dipping-needle deflector has now been employed by Ross, Stanley, Belcher, and others, for determining the variations of the dip, and intensity of magnetic force, for many years, with the most marked advantage; as it enables the observer to determine, with great accuracy even at sea, various points of interest in connection with the phenomena of terrestrial magnetism. The needle being brought to its true bearing at any spot on the earth's surface, a small balance is hung on the disc around the centre of suspension, and the weight required to bring the needle back to zero is the measure of the intensity of the magnetic force in action. For a detailed account, the Second Annual Report of the Royal Cornwall Polytechnic Society should be consulted.—R. H.]

Practical miner's theodolite, or improved dial and quadrant, used for underground and surface surveying, and constructed so as to answer all the purposes of the scientific and practical miner, while it may also be used as a surveyor's theodolite. This instrument is shown in the following cut.



Fox's Miner's Theodolite.

403 ANDERSON, JAMES, *Queensferry South, Edinburgh*—Inventor.

Perspective drawing machine.

404 GRIFFITHS & LE BEAU, 15, *Coborn Road, Mile End.*

Daguerreotype portraits and pictures, with electrotype copies taken from them.

[The daguerreotype picture being produced by a film of mercury upon a silvered plate, there is necessarily an irregularity over its surface. If a plate thus prepared is connected with a galvanic battery, and placed in a solution of sulphate of copper, the copper precipitated on the surface receives a most delicate impression of the daguerreotype image. In addition to the differences produced by the varying thickness of the mercurial film, there is not unfrequently a slight difference in the colour of the copper deposited over those parts thickly coated with mercury, and those over which the silver is exposed.—R. H.]

404A HEYWOOD, WILLIAM, 95 *Duke Street, Manchester.*

Experimental air-pump, with self-acting exhaust-tap placed in immediate contact with the bottom of the cylinder.

406 . BEAUFORD, R., *Hastings*—Inventor.

Registered daguerreotype accelerator. This consists of a properly-constructed lens, applied in a particular manner to the ordinary daguerreotype instrument. Its advantages are assumed to be as follow:—

The actinic rays (which have their primitive source in the solar beam, and which produce the photographic effect) diverge from the object of which an image is to be produced on the photographic plate. These rays are made, by the action of the ordinary daguerreotype instrument, to converge to a point at a certain distance within the camera. By applying the accelerator, these rays are made to converge more rapidly; and, by putting the prepared plate more forward, a smaller image is procured by means of the accelerator than could be obtained without it. Hence, by means of the accelerator, the actinic rays are condensed into a smaller area, and the intensity of the effect is heightened.

This latter fact is considered to include three others, namely—photographic effects can be obtained by the application of the accelerator, when, without its aid, the desired effect could not be obtained; as, for instance, on a dark and cloudy day. Again, all other things being the same, the image of the object is much more intense and well-defined with the accelerator than without it—the flatness and deadness generally observable in photographic portraits being exchanged for a roundness of surface, and a natural projection or "bringing out" of the parts, which constitute an effect highly pleasing. A third benefit secured by the accelerator is observable in the diminished time required for producing a photographic effect, owing to the actinic rays being intensified by the introduction of the accelerator. The time required for producing a photographic picture with the aid of the accelerator, is only one-half or two-thirds of that required with the ordinary apparatus alone.

A further advantage obtained is the economy of space. When the daguerreotype instrument is used without the accelerator, the artist, if he wish to obtain actinic rays of less divergence (which is often the case), must remove from the object. In removing further, he must use (in most cases) a large instrument. Such inconvenience is avoided by means of the accelerator; for, when this is stated to be applied, the rays can be at once refracted into the right course, whereby the increase of distance and the change of instrument are avoided; the accelerator therefore favours not only the economy of space, but also the economy of means, the use of the larger instrument being in this case obviated. This will appear to be still further the case, when we consider that by applying accelerators of different foci, we can produce portraits or views of proportional magnitudes; so that from one daguerreotype instrument both large and small plates can be produced.

Another advantage of the accelerator is, that it prevents that distortion of the image often observable in photographic portraits. Without the application of the accelerator, the image produced is of such a size that any exaggeration of relative magnitude, due to the superior forwardness of any part of the object, is magnified to an inconvenient extent. The image produced by the accelerator is reduced in size, and this exaggeration is reduced in an equal degree, so that it appears free from all distortion; by this means, the ingenious but troublesome contrivances hitherto adopted to avoid this source of annoyance are superseded.

407 GOGERTY, ROBERT, 72 *Fleet Street.*

Model of a pair of direct-acting steam-engines, with paddle-wheels.

Plate electrical machine to exhibit negative and positive electricity.

Double-barrelled air-pump with iron plate.

Delicate galvanometer, &c.

408 BRYAN, Rev. JOSHUA, 8 *Haymarket, Norwich*—Inventor.

Improved air-pump without valves, having a rotary motion and double action, exhausting both by the rise and fall of the piston; it will also condense as well as exhaust.

409 MARRATT, J. S., 63 *King William Street, London Bridge.*

Five-feet achromatic telescope, the vertical and horizontal motion produced by endless screws.

Seven-inch transit theodolite, reading to 15″ in altitude and azimuth, furnished with inverting and diagonal eye pieces, needle box, tripod staff, and locking plate, axis level, &c. It can be used with or without tripod, as may be required; and is adapted for surveying, tunnelling, magnetic, or astronomical purposes.

411 PHILLIPS, JOHN, F.R.S., *St. Mary's Lodge, York*—Inventor.

An electrophorus, (fig. 1.) which differs from that of ordinary construction, by having metallic conductors through the resin to the base on which it is placed. By this contrivance it is unnecessary to touch with the hand the metallic cover, which as often as it is lifted and replaced will give powerful sparks.

Rain-gauge, (fig. 2.) with one horizontal and four vertical receiving funnels, each furnished with a stopcock. By a simple calculation from the measures of water collected in the funnels after a shower, not only the depth of rain which has fallen, but also the direction in which it came, and the angle of inclination of its descent, become known. These instruments are shown in the cut.

Fig. 1.

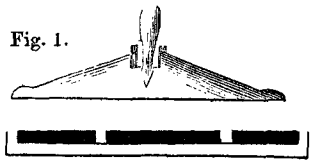
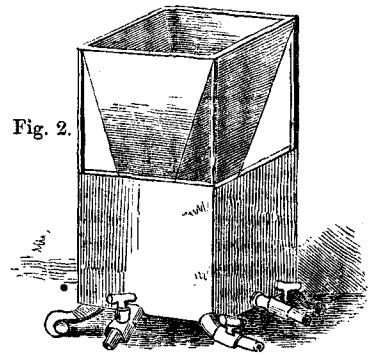


Fig. 2.



Phillips's Electrophorus with its Cover, and Rain-gauge.

Maximum thermometer, with a separated column of mercury for the index, instead of the wire, which is liable to get entangled in the mercury, and demands a large-sized instrument. By the construction exhibited, these defects are avoided, and the use of the instrument is extended.

Anemometer, for collieries, hospitals, &c. The pressure is received on a semicircular disc, suspended by the diameter, and measured on a graduated arc. By tables calculated for the equation vel. $\left(= M\sqrt{\frac{\sin\theta}{\cos^2\theta}} \right)$ the velocity is obtained in terms of the angle.

Air barometer, of very cheap construction, suited to collieries, in which a large scale is desirable for rendering the changes of atmospheric pressure obvious.

---

413 ALLEN, EDWARD ELLIS, *Steel Yard Wharf, Upper Thames Street*—Inventor.

Electro-magnetic railway-train alarum, for communicating with the engine-driver from any part of the train. The alarum consists of the ordinary steam whistle worked by an electro-magnet, the current passing through the side-chains; thus any additional connection between the carriages after they are attached in the usual way is avoided.

---

413 A PARKS, W. J., 25, *Newington Crescent*—Manufacturer.

Gold plate with mineral teeth mounted on it. Complete upper set, with natural teeth on the one side, socketed in hippopotamus ivory, and imitated on the other.

---

414 NICHOLS, W., *Cambridge*—Inventor.

Electro-magnetic alarum, for protection against robbery or fire; with a model showing the arrangements.

---

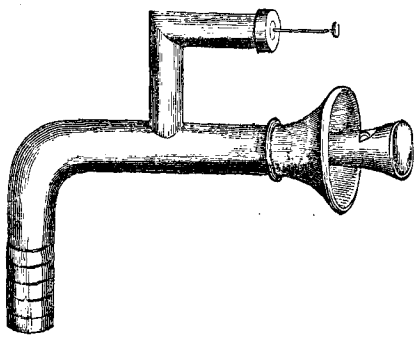
417 CRESSWELL, JOHN, *Winchmore Hill, Edmonton*—Inventor.

Electro-magnetic engine, for the production of motion. The principal novelty in this engine consists in the mode of applying the attractive power.

---

419 WHISHAW, FRANCIS, 9 *John Street, Adelphi*—Designer and Inventor.

Telekouphonon, or speaking telegraph. Consisting of gutta percha, glass, metal, or other proper tubing, with mouthpieces of ivory, hard wood, or metal; furnished with whistles, organ-pipes, and other means of calling attention. The index mouthpiece attached to one end of the tube has an indicator to show from which room the call has been made. See the following cut.



Whishaw's Index Mouthpiece.

Gutta percha telephone.

Railway trains communicator, for communicating between guard and driver, or passengers and driver, a telekouphonon, in different lengths, with screw joints to suit the lengths of the carriages and the spaces between them.

Gutta percha tube and lathe-band, as first made by the exhibitor in 1845.

Subaqueous insulated electric telegraph conductors.

Battery protector.

Telegraphic private code box. Model to illustrate the hydraulic telegraph.

Index electro one-wire telegraph, with perforated conversation codes.

Centimetral chronometer, made by Johnston, Clerkenwell. By means of tabulated velocities on a moveable ring the speeds of railway trains, &c., are accurately ascertained to the hundredth part of a minute, by observation merely, and without calculation.

Comparative plan of that part of the City of London which was destroyed by the Great Fire in 1666; showing its state at that period, and the alterations and improvements effected up to 1829, with historical and other notices.

Patent glass pipes to insulate and protect the wires of electric telegraphs when placed under ground. Patent multitubular pipes, of glazed earthenware. Manufactured by William Northen, Vauxhall.

Chess-board, enamelled slate, executed by Mr. Magnus, Pimlico.

Whishaw's uniformity-of-time clock and telegraph; mechanical domestic telegraph; and index electric telegraph.

[The mechanical domestic telegraph consists of an arrangement of tubes formed of gutta percha, and supplied with metallic and other mouthpieces, to which a whistle is attached. By blowing into the tube the whistle is sounded in a remote apartment, and the message can then be delivered with scarcely any elevation of the voice through the tube, which transmits sound in a remarkable manner.—R. E.]

Wrought-iron chain pipes, with swivel joints, for protecting the wires of electric telegraphs under water.

---

420 HARRISON, C. W., & J. J., *Richmond*—Inventors.

Electro-magnetic engine, for producing a motive power on a new principle.

---

421 MCNAIR, A. & Co., 33, *Oswald Street, Glasgow*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Conductor for electric telegraphs, consisting of a copper wire insulated with gutta percha, and inclosed in a leaden tube.

---

422 BRETT, ALFRED, 138 *Holborn Bars*—Proprietor.

Brett and Little's patent electric telegraph, alarum bell, bell handle, and battery.

The electric telegraph. The various letters or numerals represented on the dial are made by the motions of either or both of the indicators; the number of the motions for each letter or numeral is defined by the figures on the centre of the dial, commencing at all times with the indicator on the side next the letter or numeral, and when both indicators are used, finishing with the opposite one. The helices are double and of a circular form, and the magnet is in the form of a ring or horseshoe, suspended in the centre of the helices, and is deflected either to the right or to the left, according to the direction of the current. The poles of the magnet being equidistant from the earth, the magnet is rendered astatic, and not affected by the terrestrial magnetism.

These magnets move parallel with the coils of wire and planes of electricity. The indicators not being magnets are perfectly free from vibration, and the indication is therefore distinct and certain.

The alarum bell, for calling the attention of the attendant, being liberated by a motion similar to that of the telegraph, gives three distinct blows; and should it, by any chance, be liberated by a current of atmospheric electricity, the apparatus would not be deranged.

The deflector on the left of the instrument enables the

current to be transferred from the telegraph to the bell, and *vice versâ;* and it can also be used in case of an instrument getting injured, to pass the current along the line, without stopping the communications at other stations; with this, one wire only is required to enable every station on a line of railway to communicate with the whole by means of one instrument only at each station.

The battery is of the ordinary form, except that the cells are of porcelain and separate, and the plates are connected with binding screws.

By the use of an underground arrangement of conductors (as exhibited in combination) the cost in the first instance, with wire encased in lead, is very little more than posts with wires suspended in the air; and with wire, encased in gutta percha only, much less; while the cost of maintenance is greatly reduced, and the liability of interference from atmospheric influence avoided.

---

423 WINTER, J., 44 *Littlewood House, Leeds*—Manufacturer.

Galvanic walking-stick, made of a kind of oak, from Australia. It contains an electro-galvanic machine and battery complete. On holding the knob in the hand, a shock is slightly felt; and by taking a piece of silver or copper in each hand, and touching the knob on each side, the shock is greatly increased.

---

424 SMITH, GEORGE RICHARD, 16 *De Bouvoir Terrace, Culford Road*—Inventor.

Comic electric telegraph and key board, which consists of a mahogany case, having in front a comic face, and three signs concealed by shutters, the features of the face and the shutters being capable of simultaneous motion by an electric current, which also rings a bell placed inside. With three signs, it not only conveys every letter in the alphabet, but exhibits distinctly the ends of letters, words, and sentences. By the bell arrangement, it intimates when a message is about to be sent, and is made to facilitate the deciphering of the signs. Magnetic polarity, as an indicator, being dispensed with, no electric disturbance in the atmosphere can render it ineffective; the internal arrangement being very simple, it will not soon be disordered by use.

---

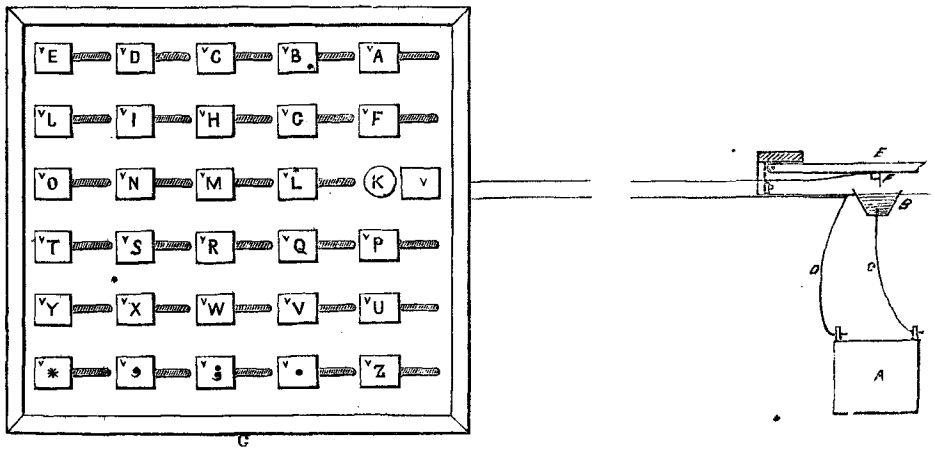
425 BURDETT, JOSEPH, 28 *Hanover Square, Clapham Road*—Inventor.

Domestic telegraph, requiring only one bell for any number of rooms. All the rooms being numbered, wires are brought to corresponding numbers on this machine, so that when the wire of any room is agitated, the bell will ring and the indicator will point out the number of the room on the dial where attention is required.

---

426 ALEXANDER, WILLIAM, F.R.S.E., 52 *West Register Street, Edinburgh*—Inventor.

Model of an electro-magnetic telegraph, worked by means of voltaic currents through metallic conductors, deflecting magnetic needles, and thus unveiling the letters of the alphabet in the order required for any communication. The model was exhibited at the meeting of the Royal Scottish Society of Arts, on 15th November, 1837, after previous experiments throughout the year, to test the practicability and efficiency of the plan, made through a metallic circuit of four miles in the chemistry class-room of the University of Edinburgh. It is believed by the inventor to be the first definite plan for an electro-magnetic telegraph ever shown in operation before the public or a scientific society. In 1837, the applicability of electro-magnetism to telegraphic purposes was matter of doubt and uncertainty, and the object of the inventor was to solve the problem by apparatus of the most simple construction, and which might lead to future improvements. The perfection to which electric telegraphs have since arrived, their superiority over all other methods for conveying intelligence between distant places, and their inconceivable importance and utility, are now well known and established, and are justly considered one of the wonders of the age. The following cut represents this early telegraph.



Alexander's Electric Telegraph.

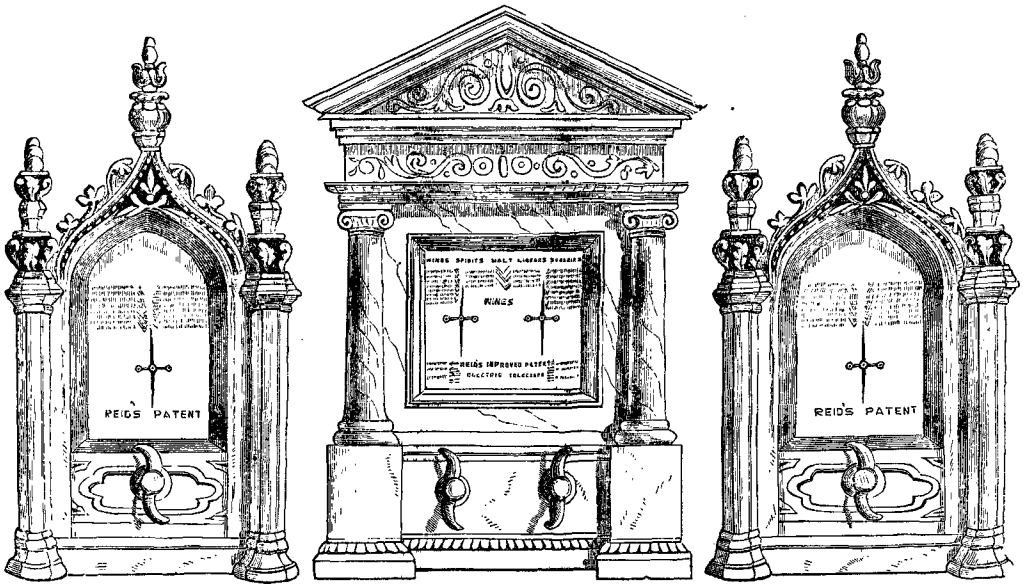
A is a voltaic battery; B, a trough filled with mercury; C, a wire connecting the zinc plate in the battery with the trough of mercury; D, the return wire connected with the copper plate of the battery; E, a key to be pressed down by the finger of the operator, like the key of a pianoforte; F, is a pendant wire which dips into the mercury when the key is depressed, and completes the circuit formed by the wires C and D, extending from one terminus of the telegraph to the other.

G is the distant dial upon which the whole letters of the alphabet and stops are marked. These are not seen when the magnetic needles—poised horizontally in free space behind the dial—are in their natural position of North and South, with screens or veils marked V, attached to each of their North poles, and concealing the letters, but when the circuit is completed by the depression of the key E, the corresponding magnetic needle is deflected to the West, and exposes, as at K, the letter previously concealed. Thirty copper wires and a return wire extend from the keys to the magnetic needles.

A metallic rod may be advantageously substituted for the trough of mercury below the keys.

427 REID, WM., 25 *University Street, Bedford Square*—Inventor, Patentee, and Manufacturer.

Pair of electric-telegraph instruments, adapted for hotels, &c.; the same adapted for public companies, &c.; domestic telegraph, adapted for dressing-rooms, &c. See the following cuts.



Reid's Electric Telegraphs.

An electrical apparatus for ringing bells in large mansions, brought into instantaneous action by pulling a cord or lever; and capable of performing at the distance of 50 miles, with as much ease and rapidity as at 50 yards.

Electric-telegraph instrument, for the purpose of conveying general intelligence over the country.

Specimens of insulated wire, for submarine electric telegraphs; specimens taken from the English Channel, used in the electric telegraph between Dover and Cape Grinez, near Calais.

428 HENLEY, WILLIAM THOMAS, 46 *St. John's Street Road, Clerkenwell*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Large permanent horse-shoe magnet, weighing 6½ cwt.

Patent electric telegraphs, worked by the magneto-electric current.

Fig. 1.

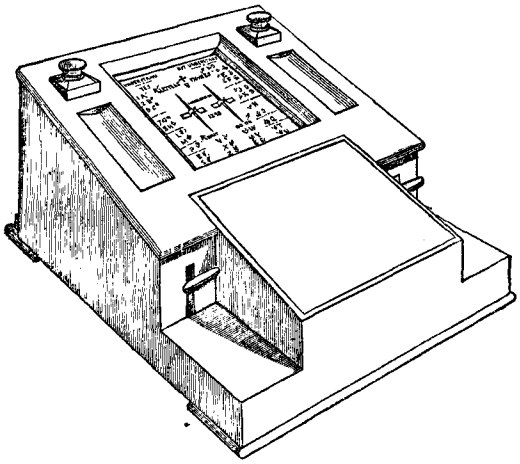
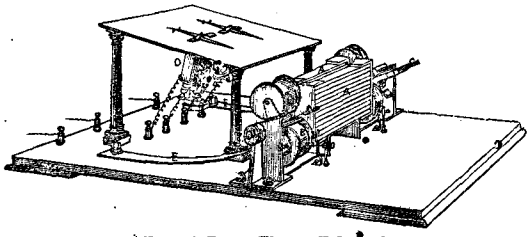


Fig. 2.



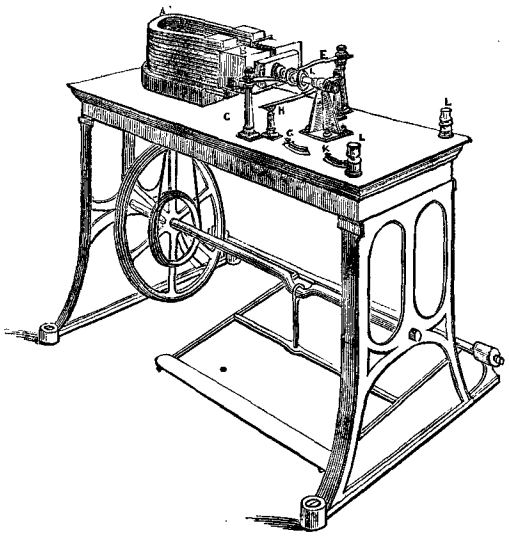
Henley's Patent Electric Telegraph.

Magneto-electric machine, illustrating the application of the electric current derived from magnets, to the purposes of electro-chemical decomposition, electro-metallurgy, &c.

The telegraphs have been tested in the worst insulated line in the country, during the most unfavourable weather, and found to work any distance that it was possible to try them, without any diminution of their power. Working without the aid of a voltaic battery, they are always ready for use, without any preparation or expense. Fig. 1 represents the telegraph with its cover, as in use; fig. 2, the same with its cover removed; each consists of two parts, one for producing electricity, the other for receiving it, and indicating the signals; the parts of each telegraph are alike. The first part consists of two compound bar magnets A A, the ends of each being capped with soft iron, to bring the influence of all the plates to any particular point. B B, two armatures, wound with fine-covered copper wire, each placed on a separate axis, and moved by the levers C C, seen projecting through the case in fig. 1; the ends of the wire are carried from the armature through the pieces of ivory in the axle to the wood base, and from thence to the distant instrument, every motion of the lever and armature producing a current of electricity, the downward motion giving a current in one direction, and the upward motion a current in the opposite. The second part of the apparatus consists of a dial, containing the alphabet and certain marks corresponding to the motions of the needles on the face of the dials; for instance, opposite the letter A is seen a single mark inclining to the left, signifying one motion of the left-hand needle; the letter B, two marks; letter C, three marks, signifying three motions of the same needle; the letter D, one mark to the right; E, two; and F, three; G, one right and one left; L, one

left; and once both needles together, and so on. Under the dial are placed two electro-magnets D D, each having four poles, formed by two semicircular pieces of iron with a magnetic needle, suspended freely within, placed on the same axis as the corresponding needle, or pointer, seen on the dial. The downward motion of the lever deflects the corresponding needles of all the instruments that may be included in the circuit, as well as its own; the needles remain so, until the lever is allowed to return by the force of the spring E, when the needles all return to their position, and this taking place with certainty, although the instruments may be at any distance.

Fig. 3.



Henley's Magneto-Electric Machine.

The current obtained from the apparatus represented in fig. 3 is very powerful, and capable of producing electro-chemical decomposition, and all the effects obtained from a powerful voltaic battery. The horse-shoe magnet A, with the revolving armature B, formed of hoop-iron, is placed on the mahogany case C, and the whole fixed on the iron framework, on which is suspended the large wheel and treadle, for giving motion to the armature by the pulley D; the magnet has soft caps, and is arranged the same as the telegraph, so that the poles of the magnet are always connected with some part of the iron of the armature, and by that means it always retains its power. The two springs E E rub on the breakpiece F, which is so arranged that the current flows in one direction; the knob G moves a slide to divert the current to the mercury cup H for showing the spark; the cam I moves the point on the spring in and out; the other knob is to make a shock with the two terminals L L.

Electro-magnet capable of sustaining, when excited, 4 tons; the sphere of attraction extends much further by being made of iron hooping.

Large steel permanent magnet, weighing 6¼ cwts., capable of sustaining about 1 ton.

[The received theory of magnetism is, that the attracting power of the bar of steel, which we call a magnet, is due to the circulation of electric currents around the bar. It was discovered by Faraday, that when a metallic mass is moved in proximity to the poles, a current is induced in it: upon this principle magneto-electric machines are constructed. The soft iron armature, or keeper of the permanent magnet, is fixed on an axle, which is made to revolve by some mechanical contrivance, so that a continued and rapid reversal of its poles takes place. By this alone a magneto-electric disturbance is effected; but for the purpose of accumulating the force, coils of copper-wire are fixed on the armature, and every time they approach or leave the poles of the magnet in the course of rotation, an induced current passes through the wire, and the reversal being extremely rapid, though the current is only instantaneous, the result is what may be regarded as an uninterrupted stream of electricity.

The magneto-electric machine was first employed for telegraphic purposes, by Professor Wheatstone. The battery is however usually preferred in this country.—R. H.]

---

429 BRETT, JACOB, & JOHN, 2 *Hanover Square*—Patentees and Proprietors.

1. An electric printing telegraph, which, by the aid of a single wire only, prints in Roman (or other) letters, with the certainty of action, and under the control of the distant correspondent; it is worked either by galvanic or magnetic electricity, and controlled by hydraulic or atmospheric regulators, combining also a signal bell. Size, 12 inches by 7 inches, height 12 inches.

2. Similar telegraph with additions for registering in duplicate, indicating by dials or signal bells; by the same simple means and certainty of action. Size, 12 inches by 8 inches, height 12 inches.

3. The communicator, or corresponding apparatus, by means of which any one may at first sight print communications at a distant station; the opening and shutting at the commencement and close of a correspondence by its action, taking, or giving the electric current, from or to the main line. Size, 4 inches by 4 inches, 2 inches deep.

4. A similar one, with pianoforte arrangement; the touching of the keys with the finger acting on the main wire, and printing the required or corresponding letter at the distant station.

5. Communicator, adapted as a pocket apparatus for guards of railway trains, for communicating with distant stations on the instant of an accident. Size, 3 inches by 3 inches, 2 inches deep.

6. A circuit regulator for the absolute control of any number of stations from one given point, by the aid of an independent wire. Size, 3 inches by 3½ inches.

7. A portion of the experimental wire passed along the bottom of the channel in August last, when messages were printed by this telegraph from England to France, preparatory to the great undertaking now in progress, which, by the aid of eight permanently-protected wires, will, it is expected, in June next, place Great Britain in constant and instantaneous communication with all the great capitals of Europe.

8. Specimens of an iron protecting cable for enclosing the covered submarine wires, where great strength is be required. (Invented by Thos. W. B. Brett.)

9. Electric bells for division signals in the new Houses of Parliament, by which any number may be brought under instantaneous control.

10. Specimens of the printing executed at 200 miles distance.

11. The grants of Louis Philippe and Louis Napoleon to the Messrs. Brett, for the exclusive privilege of establishing electric communication between France and England.

This printing telegraph effects all the purposes of telegraphic communication by a single wire only; printing in Roman, or other letters, recording in duplicate with the rapidity of a compositor, indicating by dials, or signalising by bells. The telegraphs in general use formerly required 8 or 5 wires for vibrating the single or double needles only, and an independent wire in all cases for a single bell.

It requires but a single wire, and no attendants for watching, copying, or transcribing.

If adapted, at a General Office in London, for the reception of correspondence from all parts of Europe, during the night when the offices are closed, and no attendant present, the whole of the communications of the night

from the different capitals of Europe, will, on the arrival of the attendants in the morning, be found accurately printed; and during the day, a signal-bell will announce when, and from where, a communication had been made, requiring attention only to reply to it.

For sending a communication, it is required only to move the hand or strike the key of either of the communicators, Nos. 3, 4, 5, by which a current of electricity is sent through the wire to the distant station, bringing into action the given or required letter on the periphery of a wheel, which instantly impresses itself on part of an endless scroll of paper, rolling printed from an aperture in the instrument, as the shocks or currents of electricity are conveyed by the action on the corresponding letters of the distant communicator.

The telegraph is comparatively self-supplying as the colouring or printing material requires renewal only once a month, according to regulation.

[The insulation of the wires for submarine electric communication is effected by covering them with gutta percha. They are covered in the following manner: a mass of gutta percha in a soft state is contained within a cylinder, and being acted upon by a piston is driven out through a small die, in the centre of which is the wire. The latter being slowly drawn forward, becomes surrounded with an uniform covering of gutta percha, the thickness of which varies with the diameter of the die-hole through which it is compressed. The coated wire is then drawn through a trough of cold water and wound on a drum. Its insulation is afterwards tested by passing an electric current through it while under water, and observing the deflection, or rather the absence of the deflection, of a magnetic needle.—R. E.]

---

430 WALKER, C. V., *Tonbridge*—Inventor.

Insulation of telegraph wires, exhibited as *in situ* on a pole-head, and detached on the table. The earthenware cone by which the telegraph wire is suspended, is so shaped that the point of contact with the wire is small, is sheltered, and is far from the pole. The shackle frame used for insulating the wire at winding-posts is glazed iron; and its earthen cylinders are so constructed as to give a great length of insulating material.

Insulation of telegraph wires in tunnels, exhibited as in actual use. The wire is covered with gutta percha by Mr. T. Foster's patent process, and is placed in grooved boards, prepared with varnish, and fixed against the tunnel walls.

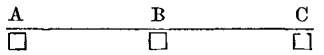
[Mr. Forster's process of covering telegraphic wires is as follows:—The gum, after being cleared, is macerated by steam machinery in a heated iron vessel. It is thence transferred, lump by lump, to a pair of heated grooved rollers, between which it is passed and pressed into solid cylinders three or four feet in length. It is now ready for the covering machine to which it is carried, and where it is used while warm and soft. This machine consists of two pair of hollow polished iron flapping rollers, heated, as occasion requires, by steam, and of a pair of small grooved cutting rollers. The cutting rollers vary both in the number and the size of the grooves, according to the character of covering required. The wire employed in the tunnels on the South-Eastern Railway, and which are under the superintendence of Mr. Walker, is No. 16 copper, and is covered by six grooved rollers, six wires being covered at one operation. The diameter of the wire, with its covering, being one-fourth of an inch. The two pairs of flatting rollers are placed one over the other, with a small interval between them. The six wires traverse the interval between the two pairs of flatting rollers, and pass between the six grooved cutting rollers with one of the sheets of gutta percha above them and another below, and appear on the other side as a perfect band of six covered wires. They are pulled apart when single wires are required, or left undisturbed when required in a band.—J. G.]

Moveable studs, fitted to Cooke and Wheatstone's electric telegraph, to counteract deflections of the needle arising from meteorological phenomena. When the needles are deflected by extraneous causes, so as to touch the ivory studs, or stops, the latter are to be moved in the direction of the deflection, until they are again made equidistant.

Compound needle, consisting of several small needles secured on an ivory disc.

Bell transferrer, an ebony cylinder so inlaid with brass and combined with springs as to transfer the telegraph bell to the up or the down side of an intermediate station, according as that station is talking down or up the line.

Let A B C be a telegraph wire of any length, having instruments at A, B and C; B being the intermediate station, and having the bell and the needle on the said wire. If the bell is so connected as to be on the A side



of the needle at station B, when B and C are in communication, it is required to transfer it to the C side, when A and B are in communication; so that while B talks to A, with the rest of the line cut off, he can hear if C rings; or while he talks to C, he can hear if A rings.

This effect is produced, by selecting some convenient place inside the instrument for dividing the wires, and placing springs at these spots. These springs, six in number, press, three above and three below, on brass laid in the ebony cylinder, visible on the left side of the instrument.

When the word UP, on the stud in front of the instrument is vertical, the springs are connected in pairs, as 1, 2; 3, 4; 5, 6. When the word UP is horizontal, the springs are connected in pairs, as 1, 4; 5, 3; 2, 6, thus transferring the bell to the other side of the needle.

The same operation that transfers the bell to the C side of B, cuts off the C half of the line, by the other springs not concerned in this description.

Branch double turn-plate, being a box-wood cylinder, so inlaid with brass and combined with springs as to enable a junction station to put a branch line of telegraph in communication with either direction of the main line; and completing a perfect circuit for the other portion of the main line.

Lightning conductors, for telegraph wires, shown *in situ* as fitted in telegraph offices, and shown on the table in parts.

Graphite battery; a common sand battery, charged with diluted acid, but having the negative plate constructed of slices of corrosion from gas retorts, instead of copper. Such batteries last longer than the others, there being no salt of copper present to produce action on the zinc.

Up and down ringing key, a contrivance for sending the electric force from an intermediate station to ring bells in the required direction only; the apparatus when at rest constituting part of a complete circuit.

---

432 THE BRITISH ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH COMPANY.
SAWARD, GEORGE, Secretary.

Highton's patent electric telegraphs and apparatus. Printing telegraph, adapted to one or two wires; another by which any one of 26 symbolical characters is printed by a single touch of a key.

Morse's arrangement of telegraph, worked by secondary power.

Telegraph for showing the letters of the alphabet instantly, by the touch of a single key; with a revolving pointer and a revolving disc.

Series of indicating and pointing telegraphs, worked by various descriptions of coils, and steel magnets; and by coils acting on soft iron.

Series of telegraphic alarums, worked by electro-magnetism, excited in the metal nickel; also by coils and magnets, and by coils and soft iron.

Lightning extractors, for extracting from the wires of a telegraph, charges of atmospheric electricity.

Arrangements for telegraph posts, by means of which a great saving may be effected in the construction of electric telegraphs.

Specimens of wires for a submarine telegraph, protected by means of a covering of wire cable.

[Electric telegraphs admit of a great variety of mechanical arrangements, by which the modes of signalling are modified. In all, the electric current does the work; in some, by deflecting the magnetic needle directly, and in others, by inducing magnetism in soft iron, the force of which acts upon some clock-like arrangement, and thus, by a mechanical contrivance, gives the required signal. Most printing telegraphs are of the latter character. In some, when connection is made and broken with the battery, electro-chemical decomposition is effected at the opposite end of a line; in others, letters actually inked by mechanical means are made by the induced magnet to print, by being pressed on paper. In this series, these several varieties are shown.

The specimens of wire for a submarine telegraph are designed to overcome the action of breakers, which proved fatal to the telegraph across the Channel, than which nothing otherwise could be more successful; if the wires can be buried deep enough in the sands to place them below the breaker action, there would be no difficulty in communicating readily with the Continent. — R. H.]

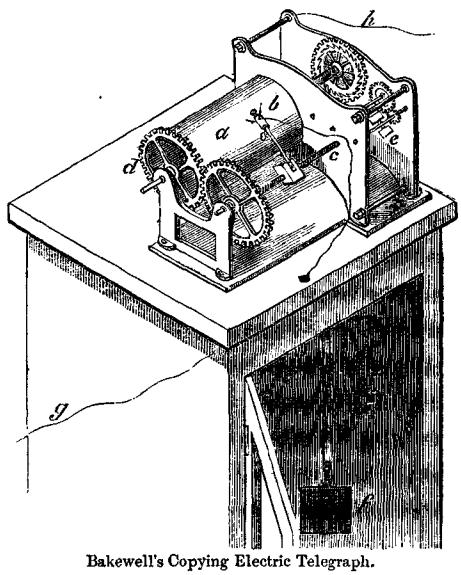
---

433 BAKEWELL, FRED. COLLIER, 6 *Haverstock Terrace, Hampstead*—Inventor and Patentee.

Patent copying electric telegraph, for transmitting facsimiles of the handwriting of correspondents, so that their signatures may be identified. Its objects are, authentication of communications, increased means of secresy, rapidity of action, and economy, as it requires only a single wire.

The transmitting and the receiving instruments are counterparts of each other. Trains of wheels impelled by weights are employed to impart equal movements to cylinders on each instrument. Screws placed parallel to the cylinders, and rotating with them, serve to carry metal styles, which press lightly on the cylinders, from end to end. The metal styles are insulated by being attached to ivory arms connected with brass nuts that traverse on the screws. One of the poles of the voltaic battery is connected with the cylinder of each instrument; the other pole of the battery is connected with the metal styles, so that the electric current may pass from the styles to the cylinders. The message to be transmitted is written on tin-foil with a pen dipped in sealing-wax varnish, and it is placed on the transmitting cylinder. When the instrument is set in motion, the metal style presses on the writing as the cylinder revolves; by which means the electric circuit is broken every time that the varnish interposes. Upon the cylinder of the receiving instrument, paper, moistened with an acidulated solution of prussiate of potass, is placed, and the metal style employed being a piece of steel wire, the electro-chemical decomposition that occurs whenever the electric current passes, produces a line of Prussian blue on the paper. If there were no varnish-writing to interrupt the electric current, the revolution of the cylinder, and the gradual advance of the marking point by the screw, would draw a number of continuous blue lines spirally on the paper, but so close together as to appear parallel. The interruptions, however, caused by the interposition of the varnish-writing on the transmitting cylinder, break the electric circuit in those points, and cause a cessation of marking whilst the style is passing over each letter. As the style traverses several times over each line of writing, the successions of interruptions, by corresponding with the forms of the letters, produce an exact copy of whatever is written or drawn on the tin-foil message; the writing appearing of a pale colour on a ground of closely-drawn blue lines.

The regulation of the separate instruments, so that they may rotate exactly together, is effected by an electro-magnet or electro-magnets brought into action by local voltaic batteries. When a single wire only is used, contact with the local voltaic batteries of the electro-magnets is made and broken by pendulums, each instrument having a pendulum in connection with it; by which means the electro-magnets act at regular and quickly-succeeding intervals. Levers, attached to the armatures of the magnets, press against eccentric wheels fixed upon one of the arbors of each instrument, and retard the motion of the mechanism so long as they bear against them. The instruments are thus regulated at every beat of the pendulums by having their speed retarded. The degree of retardation depends on the amount of weight applied to impel the cylinders; care being taken that the ungoverned speed should be always somewhat greater than it is required to be, to allow for the regulating action. When there are two wires employed, the regulation of the instruments may be effected without pendulums by bringing the regulating magnet of one instrument into action by a make-and-break contact-wheel fixed on to a corresponding arbor of the other instrument. To assist in adjusting two distant instruments, a "guide line" is employed, which consists merely of a strip of paper placed perpendicularly to the lines of writing on the transmitting instrument. When the corresponding instruments are set in motion, the interruptions of the electric current by the guide line indicate exactly, on the paper of the receiving instrument, how much faster or slower the transmitting instrument is moving; and by adding or taking off weights at the receiving instrument, its average speed may be adjusted to that of the transmitting one, so that the marks or gaps in each successive line drawn on the paper may fall under each other. When the instruments are regulated by pendulums, the guide line serves to show whether they are beating together; and thus affords the means of adjusting them with great accuracy. The following cut shows the telegraph.

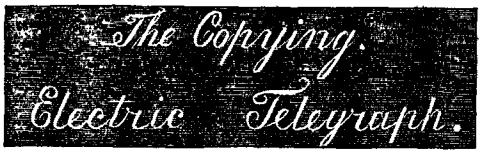


Bakewell's Copying Electric Telegraph.

a, the cylinder of one of the instruments; *b*, the metal style, connected by the wire *g*, with one pole of the voltaic battery; *o*, the ivory arm to which the metal style is attached, and which insulates the style from the screw; *c*, the screw on which the style traverses as the cylinder

revolves; *d*, cog wheels to turn the screw; *e*, a fan to regulate the speed of the instrument; *f*, the impelling weight; *h*, the wire connected with the distant instrument.

The copying electric telegraph is not yet in operation; but its practicability has been successfully tested by the transmission of messages to and from different stations of the Electric Telegraph Company, with the experimental instruments exhibited.



This figure represents the character of the printing effected by this telegraph.

434 BAIN, ALEXANDER, *Beevor Lodge, Hammersmith*—Inventor.

Patent electric clocks, suitable for halls of mansions, offices, steeples, &c., kept in action by a small galvanic battery, or the electricity of the earth.

Time-ball, to be discharged by electricity sent by an ordinary regulator clock.

Pair of electro-chemical telegraphs, stated to be capable of transmitting and recording communications at the rate of 1000 letters, or even 1000 words, per minute.

Patent electro-chemical copying telegraph, said to be capable of copying any figure, such as profiles, autographs, stenography, &c.

Patent electric telegraph, for printing all the letters of the alphabet in the Roman character.

[The copying telegraph referred to, depends for its principle upon the decomposition of certain chemical substances placed on paper, by means of the electric current transmitted through the wires.—R. E.]

435 FRENCH, WILLIAM HENRY, *Cardiff, Wales*—Inventor.

Hydraulic printing telegraph, enabling one person simultaneously to print telegraphic communications at different distant stations or towns.

"Hydro-fluid" distributor, or water, telegraph, gas, and fire-engine controller, for forming a communication with any particular station or town; or any number of stations or towns connected with the hydraulic telegraph, and for the control of gas, water, and vapour service pipes.

Electric printing telegraph, similar to the former, but altered and improved.

Electric telegraph turn-plates, for changing the wires and circuits from main to branch lines and *vice versâ*.

Portfolios, for filing newspapers, periodicals, music, manuscripts, letters, bills, receipts, &c.

436 DERING, G. E., *Lockley's Welwyn, Herts*—Inventor and Patentee.

Electric telegraph apparatus, illustrative of a variety of improvements.

437 MEINIG, CHARLES LUDOVIC AUGUSTUS, 103 *Leadenhall Street*—Agent.

Portable galvanic battery of 120 elements, occupying the space of 12 cubic inches. Clockwork, for making and breaking contact. Patent portable galvanic chain battery, of 24 elements.

Portable interruptor for this chain. Invented by Mr. T. L. Pulvermacher.

438 EDWARDS, JOHN BAKER, *Liverpool*—Producer and Manufacturer.

Series of glass retorts, beakers, evaporating basins, and other glass and porcelain vessels for chemical purposes, electro-coppered. Vessels thus coated accelerate solution and distillation, and require a minimum of heat to conduct these processes, while the copper conducting the heat equably over the surface of the glass, preserves it from fracture and unequal expansion, and at the same time protects it from external casualties.

[The covering of glass and porcelain vessels with copper was first exhibited at the French Exposition in 1844. These vessels excited great curiosity, and occasioned much perplexing speculation as to the mode of their production. The coating of metal was applied in so smooth, perfect, and uniform a manner, as to render it evident that none of the ordinary methods of metallurgy had been adopted in their manufacture. These vessels were coated by electrotype process, and similar apparatus is now made for chemical purposes in England. The surface of the glass or porcelain is first varnished, then brushed over with bronze-powder, in order to form a conducting surface on which to deposit the copper, and the vessel is then placed in the decomposition-cell, in connection with a battery. In a few days the whole external surface is covered with bright metallic copper.—R. E.]

438A RUNDELL, W. W., *Falmouth*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Carbonized cast-iron magnet. The cast iron is carbonized with prussiate of potash and oil, and is hardened and tempered, by which the magnet is improved at a small expense.

Impressions and specimens of seals, executed by machinery.

439 HEARDER, J. N., 34 *George Street, Plymouth*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Cast-iron compound horse-shoe permanent magnet, applicable to purposes requiring high magnetic power. The application of cast iron is new. This magnet consists of 24 plates, 2 inches wide, $\frac{3}{16}$ of an inch thick, cast in the form of a horse-shoe, which is $16\frac{3}{4}$ inches long from the poles to the outside of the bend; the poles are $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches as under, and the inside of the bend $3\frac{1}{4}$ inches wide. The 24 plates weigh about 72lbs., and are fastened together with three bolts and nuts. The poles are capped with cast iron, which concentrates the magnetic power in an extraordinary manner. The construction is very simple: the bars are cast from No. 1 pig iron as hard as green sand can make them, and they require no preparation to adopt them for magnetization. The soft iron caps render the grinding of the poles unnecessary. The attractive power of the magnet is scarcely inferior to that of a steel magnet of the same dimensions, whilst the economy in construction is nearly as 4 to 1; the cast-iron magnet weighing 72 lbs., lifts 140 lbs.

Powerful horse-shoe steel magnet, of 100 plates, adapted for purposes requiring high magnetic power. It weighs about 39 lbs., and will support nearly 250 lbs. with a round-faced keeper.

[The Rev. Dr. Scoresby appears to have been the first to employ thin sheet steel for the construction of powerful permanent magnets. His idea being that, as magnetism appeared to reside principally on the surface of the metal, by multiplying the number of surfaces, the power of the compound bar would be increased. Mr. Hearder, many years since, constructed powerful magnets from cast-iron, and was certainly the first to use that material for the purpose; and the power which can be induced is certainly very great with the soft iron caps.—R. H.]

Medico-galvanic apparatus, with graduated regulator, employed to administer galvanic electricity. Its improved construction consists in the proper adjustment of the length and thickness of the generating or primary coil to the electro-motive force of the battery, by which the battery-surface is much reduced, and a higher amount of magnetism produced in the iron core.

440 JOULE, JAMES PRESCOTT, F.R.S., *Acton Square, Salford*—Inventor.

Electro-magnet, constructed of a plate of well-annealed wrought iron, tapered to the poles. The iron is rendered magnetic by transmitting the voltaic electricity through the bundle of copper wires (fifty yards long, and weighing one hundredweight) with which it is enveloped. Armature to the same.

Pair of tapered armatures, to concentrate the magnetic force when the electro-magnet is excited by a feeble voltaic current, and to direct the magnetic action to any required object.

Surface electro-magnet, consisting of a thick piece of wrought iron, enveloped by a bundle of copper wires. Armature to the same. A battery of moderate power produces such a powerful attraction between the electro-magnet and its armature, that a weight of more than one ton has to be applied in order to draw them asunder.

[The peculiarity of the former electro-magnet, which is adapted for diamagnetic experiments, the magnetization of steel bars, &c., consists in the great comparative breadth of the iron core, by means of which the full effect of the coils of wire is secured, even in the case of their being removed to the distance of one or two inches from the surface of the iron. The form of iron adopted admits of a much greater quantity of electro-magnetic coils, and consequently of a much greater magnetic effect, than can be obtained from the usual cylindrical shape.

The peculiarity of the latter, or surface electro-magnet (which is the first of the kind ever constructed), consists in the comparatively great surface of contact which it presents to its armature. The principle of its construction, and of that of others of its class subsequently constructed by the exhibitor and other parties, is derived from the law of electro-magnetic action discovered by the exhibitor, viz., that the maximum attractive power of an electro-magnet for its armature is about 300 lbs. for each square inch of tranverse section of the magnetic circuit.]

441 WAITE, GEORGE, 2 *Old Burlington Street*—Inventor.

Electro-galvanic apparatus for the teeth, furnished with a platinum point, safety key, elevators, forceps, and other instruments used in dental surgery.

Set of teeth with gold jewelled blocks or masticators. Sets of electro-gilded teeth, fitted with novel blocks for mastication.

Six other pieces, with pearl blocks and plates.

444 WESTMORELAND, JOHN, *Derby*—Designer.

Patent gutta-percha electrical machine.

446 GREEN, SAMUEL, 7 *Helmet Row, Old Street*—Manufacturer.

Various compasses and sun-dials. Damp detectors. Angle-meters. Ivory circular thermometers with compass or magnetic sun-dial. Miners' compass, with sights, &c.

451 PALMER, W. V., *Somers Town.*

Electrotypes, and engravings from electrotypes.

452 CRICHTON, JOHN, 112 *Leadenhall Street*—Manufacturer.

Solid arch sextant, with improved reflector to vernier; double limb sextant; 4-inch sextant; box sextant; coast surveying sextant, as made for the Trinity yachts; ebony sextant.

Quadrants, plain, and with tangent screw to index, and with tangent screws to index and horizon. Quadrants with spring vertical adjustment, and with two and three back shades to horizon. Quadrant, with handle, telescopes, and mahogany case, divided to 30 seconds.

Azimuth compass, prismatic, large and small sizes.

Sympiesometer; marine barometer; artificial horizon, with iron bottle and improved iron trough.

Gravatt's levels, bronzed and bright; 5-inch theodolite. Naval telescopes, 3 feet and 2 feet, with signals. Achromatic night-glass; day or night telescope; gunner's quadrant with level; gunner's callipers, large and small; and shell callipers, for side and bottom, as made for the Honourable East India Company.

453 KNIGHT, GEORGE, & SONS, *Foster Lane.*

Commercial chemical cabinet.

Urino-chemical chest, containing all the instruments and re-agents necessary for a chemico-pathological examination; designed by Dr. Venables.

Portable universal chemical furnace, on the principle of Dr. Black. It is constructed of stout sheet-iron, lined with fire-bricks; it is suited for the reduction and assay of metallic ores, cupellation of the precious metals, distillations of every kind, decompositions of substances by passing them through heated media, and for nearly every operation for which a furnace is required. With sand-baths, stoppers, crucibles, muffles, tongs, &c.; also an improved hood by the aid of which noxious fumes arising from evaporations pass readily into the flue of the furnace.

Portable assay furnace and apparatus, adapted for the use of mining companies.

Various blowpipes, and blowpipe apparatus, for the examination of minerals on a small scale.

Patent improved air-pump by which a good vacuum can be obtained in a short time. Invented by Mr. C. W. Siemens. The air-pump consists of two cylinders differing in magnitude, of which the smaller is on the top of the larger, while the valved pistons belonging to each respectively, are attached to the same piston-rod. The air withdrawn from the receiver or other vessel intended to be exhausted, is condensed in the upper cylinder into one-fourth part of its original volume, and, consequently, always possesses sufficient elasticity to pass through the discharging valve and escape into the atmosphere, the opposing pressure of which on that valve is thus counteracted in a novel manner.

Plate electric machine, on Woodward's arrangement.

Galvanic battery; Professor Daniell's arrangement, consisting of a series of six cells; each cell comprises a copper cylindrical vessel to be filled with a solution of sulphate of copper; in the centre is a porous tube containing an amalgamated zinc rod, and filled with dilute sulphuric acid.

Galvanic battery; Professor Groves' arrangement, consisting of a series of six cells, each cell being a glass vessel containing an amalgamated zinc plate, to be filled with dilute sulphuric acid, having in the centre a flat porous cell containing a platinum plate, and filled with nitric acid.

Galvanic battery; Alfred Smee's arrangement, consisting of a series of six cells, each cell being a glass vessel to contain dilute sulphuric acid; to each cell is fitted a platinised silver plate, having on each side of it an amalgamated zinc plate; the whole of these plates being connected in series to one rod or bar, they can be readily raised from or lowered into the exciting liquid.

Galvanic battery; Maynooth arrangement, consisting of a series of ten cells, each cell being a cast-iron trough to be filled with dilute nitric acid, in the centre of which is a porous cell containing an amalgamated zinc plate, and charged with dilute sulphuric acid.

Galvanic battery, for telegraph purposes; the cells formed of gutta percha, filled with sand saturated with dilute sulphuric acid; each cell containing a copper and amalgamated zinc plate.

Working model of an electro-magnetic motive engine, being a modification of Dr. Ritchie's arrangement.

Working model of an electro-magnetic motive engine, being a modification of Bain's arrangement.

Improved electro-magnetic coil machine, with conductors, &c., for medical purposes.

Larger and more powerful instrument, in which the primary or secondary current can be applied, with two batteries, water regulator, conductors, &c.

Arrangement of the coil machine, consisting of a pri-

mary and secondary coil in a vertical position. Contact is broken and renewed by the rotation of a soft iron-bar mounted between two brass pillars, situated immediately over the axis of the coil in which is placed a bundle of iron wires. The electric current from the battery passes through one of the brass pillars, and the axis carrying the iron-bar; contact is broken and renewed by a small platinum point fixed to the spindle, dipping, as it revolves, in and out of some mercury placed in a cup mounted on a brass pillar, through which the circuit is completed. The instrument is provided with two pair of binding screws, one pair for communication with the battery, the other for giving shocks and other electrolytical effects.

Photographic apparatus, an horizontal lathe, or machine of a novel construction, for cleansing and polishing daguerreotype plates. Invented by the exhibitor.

Daguerreotype sliding camera, fitted with various plate-frames on different plans.

Improved double box with sliding covers and frames, for applying the sensitive coatings.

Portable mercury box.

Plate-holders on different plans.

A series of buffs, with the different preparations necessary for cleaning plates.

Focimeter, an instrument for ascertaining the difference in the lengths of the optical and chemical focus of photographic lenses.

Camera-stand, designed by W. Matthews, Esq.

Camera-stand, and head-rest, with a series of ball and socket joints, designed by the exhibitor.

Portable folding camera and stand, for paper processes, with frames on different plans.

Pressure frames on different plans.

Glass and porcelain dishes for preparing sensitive paper and glass plates.

---

454 COFFEY, J., & SMITH, J., 4 *Providence Row, Finsbury*—Proprietors and Manufacturers.

Improved chemical apparatus, containing a still head, with suite of moveable pans for decoctions, extracts, &c.; a drying closet, a condenser for steam, and worm for other stills, the chamber containing them, acting as a stand and condensing tub. The temperature can be regulated by means of steam-cocks and valves. There is also attached an improved feed for boiler, steam-gauge and thermometer, safety-valve and alarum.

---

456 STATHAM, W. E., 4 *Rotherfield St. South, Lower Road, Islington*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Portable chemical cabinets and laboratories for amusement, analysis, and chemical research.

Hydro-pneumatic apparatus, containing a large pneumatic trough, a gasometer, and an hydraulic blow-pipe, lamp, and tongs complete. Larger apparatus of the same kind for the lecture-table and laboratory.

---

457 GRIFFIN, JOHN J., & Co., 53 *Baker Street*—Manufacturers.

Graduated glass instruments for chemical testing in the arts; applicable to the examination of soda, potash, ammonia, the mineral acids, vinegar, bleaching powder, limestones, solutions of iron, silver, and other metals, salt-springs, white lead, and other chemical products; graduated measures for liquids, showing the usual divisions of the imperial gallon; and for gases.

Set of decimal weights and measures, founded on the imperial gallon and the avoirdupois pound, with explanatory tables.

Set of hydrometers, with Twaddell's scale of improved oval form.

Stokes' hydrometer for determining the strength of spirits of wine at any temperature, according to the degrees of Sikes', by means of one glass spindle, having two scales without weights, but with a thermometer.

Ammoniameter, or hydrometer for liquid ammonia. A glass spindle with a scale of 100°; every degree shows one test-atom or 212·5 grains of dry ammonia in a gallon of solution.

Small chemical apparatus, in a portable cabinet, adapted for analytical researches by naval and military officers, colonial engineers, &c.

Cabinet apparatus for use in colonial sugar-works, in determining the density of cane-juice, and the exact amount of lime required for properly clarifying the juice. Invented by Dr. Shier.

Apparatus for the chemical analysis of urine. Portable collection of chemical apparatus for elementary experiments.

Set of apparatus for testing the hardness of waters invented by Professor Clark.

[Clark's test for the hardness of water consists in adding a standard solution of soap to water until it produces a lather, the quantity used indicating the degree of hardness. Most waters contain lime in the state of carbonate, with some sulphate of lime, and chloride of sodium. The waters supplied to London give these substances in the following proportions, according to the analyses of Mr. Richard Phillips:—

	Brentford.	Barnes.	Chelsea.
Carb. of lime . . .	16·000	16·900	16·500
Sulph. of lime, chl. of sodium	3·400	1·700	2·900

Dr. Clark has shown that a certain measure of his test, solution of soap, is required to combine with each grain of carbonate of lime, and that the whole of it which is present in the water must combine with the soap before a lather will form. The apparatus exhibited is for measuring the soap solution with great accuracy, and for adding it drop by drop to the water under examination. The Board of Health requires that every new source of water supply should be thus examined, and the number of degrees of hardness stated according to Dr. Clark's scale. Some chemists have lately pointed out sources of error in this process, but Dr. Clark states these may be avoided by care.—R. H.]

Chemical thermometers for corrosive liquors. Set of blowpipe apparatus for the examination of minerals. Collection of small specimens of minerals, in a portable cabinet, adapted for travellers in the colonies. Models of crystals executed in pottery. Apparatus for teaching agricultural chemistry in parish schools. Test-bottles, with indelible inscriptions, for chemical use. Glass vessels for holding chemical liquors, made in Bohemia. Books of test-papers. Circular filter-papers. Frame with pegs for test-tubes. Stoneware lamp-furnace for chemical operations. Beale's furnace for executing combustions in organic analysis by gas. Beale's gas furnace for heating crucibles. Improved achromatic microscope and polariscope, for naturalists and physicians. Ackland's improved combination of Smee's galvanic battery, in which the kind and amount of power can be readily modified. Ackland's improved form of medico-galvanic machine, with single current, producing great power in a small compass.

---

458 ALLMAN, FENNELL, 12 *Stanhope Place, Hyde Park*—Inventor.

An electric table-lamp, suitable for a room, with another, illustrating the way in which the dynamic effect of the current is made to govern the lamp. The most important features of the invention are the employment of electricity as a substitute for coal gas, oil, candles, &c.

The novelty consists in the employment of the dynamic effects of the electric current to produce the conditions necessary for the maintenance of a constant light. The great simplicity of the lamp, consisting of only three parts, render it very durable and economic. Patented.

---

459 IBBETSON, Capt. L. L. BOSCAWEN, *Clifton House, Old Brompton*—Inventor.

Electrotypes from the animal and vegetable kingdom. Ornamental castings in various metals; also castings, &c., in iron, and covered with metallic surfaces, by a new method.

Trigonometrical model of the Undercliff, Isle of Wight. The new feature in this model is, that an extent of country has been modelled from a trigonometrical survey, the vertical heights being on the same scale as the base, three feet to a mile. The model was carried to the spot and modelled, and the hypothenuse lines made to correspond with the base. Upwards of 20,000 heights were measured. It is painted so as to combine both geography and geology, the phenomena being carefully delineated.

A blowpipe giving an uninterrupted and regular flame for chemical analysis and other purposes.

An oxyhydrogen microscope, with new safety tubes and an adaptation of the blowpipe for chemical and other purposes, also an arrangement for collecting the gases separately.

Manufactured by C. W. Collins, Royal Polytechnic Institution, Regent Street.

460 NEWBERRY, F., *Stoke Newington Green.*

Electrotypes.

464 HARRISON, JOHN, 2 *Chorlton Terrace, Upper Brook St., Manchester*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Electrical battery, intended as a substitute for the Leyden jar.

Galvanic battery, combining the inventions of Professors Smee and Faraday, with a new mode of connection for producing either quantity or intensity of the electric current.

464A HARRISON, J., 45 *Upper John Street, Fitzroy Square*—Manufacturer and Inventor.

Model of action generally used by pianoforte manufacturers.

Model of registered boudoir pianoforte; action to show in what the improvement consists.

Pianoforte with the registered action.

465 WELLWAY, JOHN SWEET, 7 *Denmark Street, Bristol*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Syphon trough, for galvanic battery, made of gutta percha and vulcanized India-rubber; tubes passing from the bottom of each cell to a main tube, form a syphon, by which the trough may be emptied when out of use; a gutta-percha valve, of new construction, closes the main tube when the battery is in use.

Registered gas-carriers' apparatus, rendering gas portable. A drum revolving horizontally, by means of a spring between the ceiling and floor of the room above, round which several feet of glazed vulcanized India-rubber tubing are coiled, which communicate with the main gas-pipe of the house. When in use, one end of the flexible tube is attached to a portable lamp-stand, which, when carried to a distant part of the room, is allowed to recede by the unwinding of the flexible tube; when the light is brought back, the revolving drum winds up the tubing. When out of use, the tubing is detached from the lamp-stand; it is then immediately coiled up by the drum.

466 TAYLOR, THOMAS, 17 *Fleet Street, Dublin.*

Pneumatic battery, for igniting gunpowder in the blasting used in mining operations.

467 KIRKMAN, JOSEPH, & SON, 3 *Soho Square,* and 9 *Dean Street*—Manufacturers.

Miniature model of a grand pianoforte, six and three-quarter octaves, metal braces, and drilled bridges.

Seven octave, full grand pianoforte, with repetition action, in rosewood case.

The fonda semi-grand pianoforte, in walnut case.

Oblique piccolo pianoforte.

468 GREINER, GEO. FREDERICK, 51 *Upper Marylebone Street, Portland Place*—Inventor and Maker.

Semi-grand pianoforte, constructed on the principle of the speaking-trumpet, with unison tuning-screws, and repeat tongue check action. Ivory is replaced by a newly-invented material for the keys.

469 SOUTHWELL, WILLIAM, 16 *Baker Street, Portman Square*—Manufacturer.

Grand pianoforte.

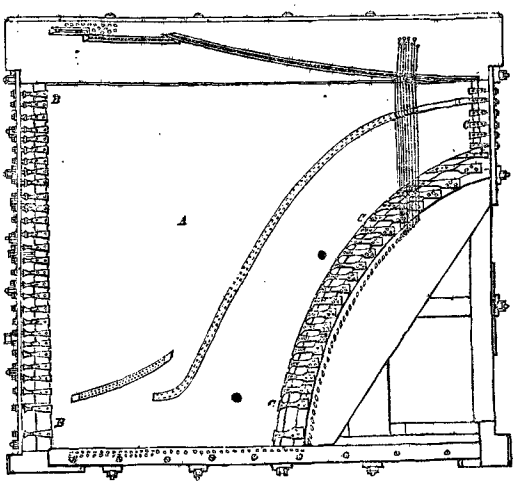
470 STODART, WILLIAM, & SON, 1 *Golden Square*—Manufacturers.

Patent rosewood horizontal grand pianoforte.

Compact rosewood square pianoforte.

471 CADBY, C., *Gray's Inn Pianoforte Manufactory*—Manufacturer.

Grand pianoforte, in rosewood, on the exhibitor's new patent suspension principle. The sounding-board, instead of being glued or permanently attached to the wooden framing, is suspended from it by metallic attachments, which, being adjustable, admit of its being tightly strained, to increase the tone. The letters *A, B, C* in the cut represent the adjustable metallic attachments.



Cadby's Grand Pianoforte.

Grand pianoforte, in zebra wood, on the same principle modified.

Upright cottage pianoforte, showing the application of the same principle to the cheaper kind of pianofortes.

472 ROLFE, WILLIAM, & SONS, 61 *Cheapside*—Manufacturers.

Specimen of a two-unison common cottage pianoforte, combining the advantages of the ordinary repetition, and check or double actions.

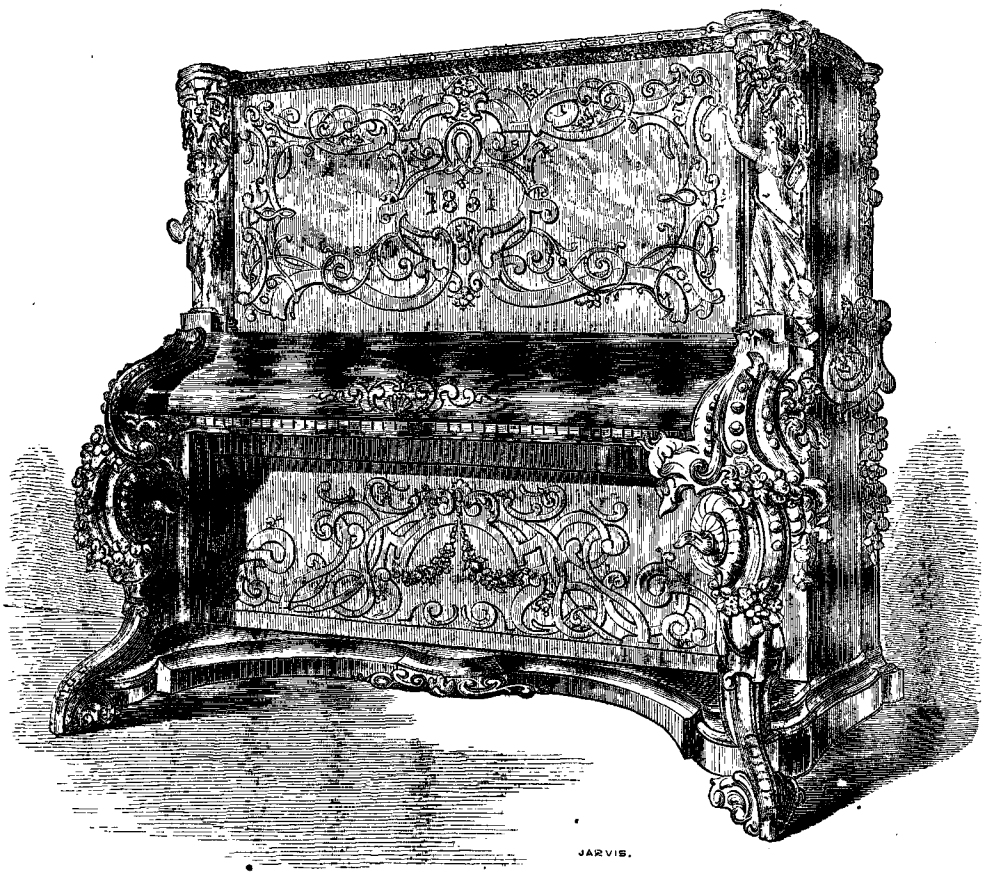
Pianoforte, in which stability, economy, and excellence are the objects aimed at.

473 DEACOCK, T.

A pianoforte.

474 BRINSMEAD, JOHN, 15 *Charlotte Street, Fitzroy Square*—Manufacturer.

Registered pianoforte—the long brass joint generally seen upon the fall of pianofortes, obviated when opening by a simple contrivance. The case permits the instrument to be placed in any part of a room. Embroidered device in the central panel, and music stool. This instrument is shown in next page.



Brinsmead's Registered Pianoforte.

475 METZLER, GEORGE, 37 *Great Marlborough Street*—Manufacturer.

Small size cottage pianoforte, made in pollard oak, "O. G." or arched fall, with ornamental shell front.

476 MOORE, JOHN & HENRY, & CO., 104 *Bishopsgate Street Within*—Designers and Manufacturers.

Grand cottage pianoforte, of new design.

477 LUFF, GEORGE, & SON, 103 *Great Russell Street, Bloomsbury*—Manufacturers.

Albert cottage pianoforte, of new construction.

Harmonium, an instrument played like the pianoforte or organ, claiming powerful tone and simplicity of construction.

[The peculiar tone of the harmonium class of instruments is produced by metal springs set in motion by a stream of air.—H. E. D.]

477A HUNT, RICH., 22 *Blake Street*—Inventor.

The registered tavola pianoforte. A dining or drawing-room table, stands upon a centre-block or pedestal, and contains a pianoforte (opening with spring-bolts) on the grand principle, with a closet containing music composed by the inventor. This pianoforte has the ordinary power of tone, although occupying half the usual space, and can be made the piccolo or grand size.

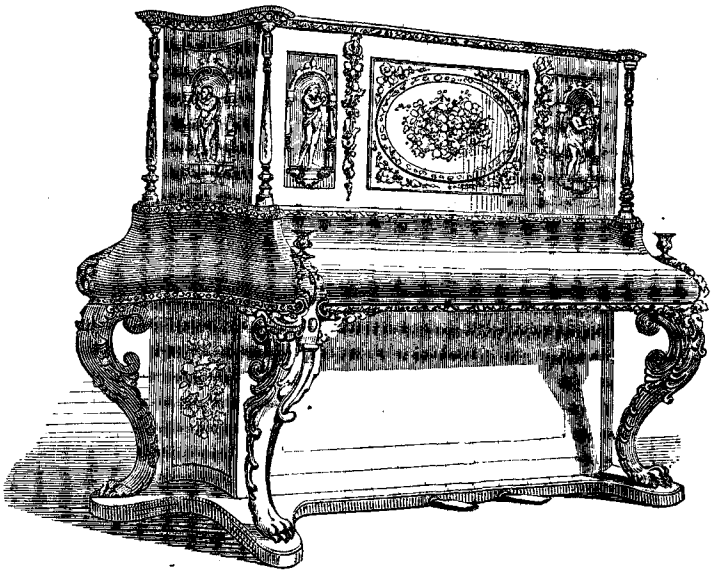
479 ENNEVER & STEEDMAN, 31 *George Street, Euston Square*—Manufacturers.

Elegant walnut marquetrie semi-cottage pianoforte, new design, with double action. The pearl and tortoise-shell keys made by T. and H. Brooks, 31 Cumberland Market.

Plain walnut square-fall piccolo, or microchordian pianoforte, with single action.

480 ALLISON, ROBERT, 69 *Regent Street*—Manufacturer.

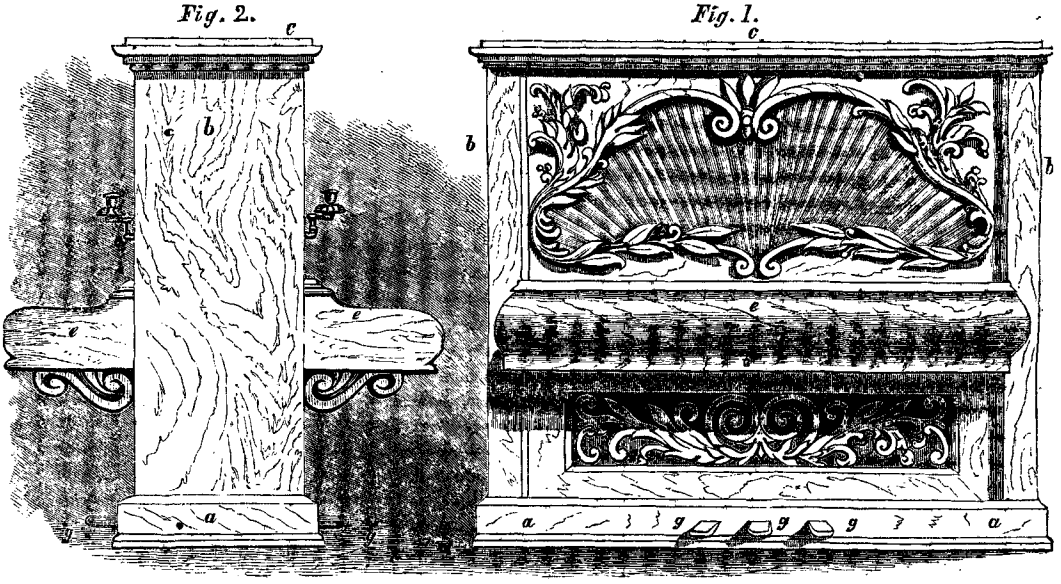
Walnut-wood registered cottage pianoforte—the keys of the finger board being alternated in colour, to show all the scales, major and minor, according to a single rule for each mood, founded on the place of the semi-tonic interval, which renders the seven notes to be touched for an octave of each of the other eleven scales, as evident as the scale of C. This pianoforte is shown on next page.



Allison's Registered Cottage Pianoforte.

481 JONES, JOHN CHAMPION, 21B *Soho Square*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

A double or twin semi-cottage pianoforte, having two fronts and sets of keys, one on either side, suitable for any number of performers, from one to six; case of walnut-tree. The letters of reference in figs. 1 and 2, indicate the position of corresponding parts in the front and side views of this twin pianoforte; *a, b, c,* representing the case; *e,* the keyboard; and *g, g, g,* the pedals.



Jones's Twin Semi-cottage Pianoforte.

482 HOLDERNESSE, CHARLES, 444 *New Oxford Street*—Manufacturer.

Cottage grand pianoforte, 6⅞-octave, in a carved walnut-tree wood case (the design registered); with repeating check action.

483 ALLISON, RALPH, 106 *Wardour Street, Soho,* and 34 *Brook Street, New Road*—Manufacturer.

A walnut-tree cottage pianoforte, with carved figures, and inlaid with flowers in woods of natural colours.

484 JENKINS, WM. & SON, 10 *London Street, Fitzroy Square*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Registered expanding and collapsing pianoforte for gentlemen's yachts, the saloons of steam-vessels, ladies' cabins, &c.; only 13½ inches from front to back when collapsed.

Cabinet pianoforte in figured walnut-tree, carved and ornamented in the Elizabethan style.

486 HUND, FREDERICK, & SON, 21 *Ebury Street, Pimlico*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

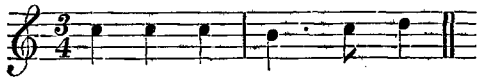
New kind of cottage pianoforte, called the "Lyra."—Provisionally registered.

The "Lyra" stands on a peculiar constructed platform, or sound conductor, into which the bass strings extend; and although the instrument is only 3 feet 5 inches in height, it produces a tone equal to a semi-grand.

The instrument has a grand check action, with levers of great power and elasticity.

487 ADDISON, ROBERT, 210 *Regent Street*—Patentee and Proprietor.

A transposing pianoforte. This piano will transpose music five semitones higher or lower than the written key, if necessary. Its novelty consists in the key-board, hammers, and strings being immoveable. The internal action cannot be shifted or deranged. To make this intelligible, the first two bars of the National Anthem have been selected, which, if written thus—



can, by striking *the same ivory keys as the above notes represent*, be immediately transposed into three higher and three lower keys.

488 AGGIO, GEORGE H., *Colchester*—Designer and Manufacturer.

Pianoforte, fitted up in plate-glass case, and gold carvings, with embroidered curtain front.

489 DIMOLINE, ABRAHAM, *Denmark Street, Bristol*—Designer and Manufacturer.

Registered compensation pianoforte, seven octave. The mechanism, by its lightness, &c., produces an agreeable touch; improved plan for uncovering the keys; the panels are paintings of mother-of-pearl on glass. Registered semi-cottage, seven octave: with same mechanism, and papier-maché case with inlaid mother-of-pearl, in the Italian style.

490 AKERMAN, WILLIAM H. H., *Bridgwater, Somerset*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Pianoforte, with new improvement; a bevel action for the dampers, applicable to all kinds; intended to give precision of touch by the certain rising of the key. It preserves also the dampers by gentle instead of jerking movement. Octave action at pleasure, to use the octave of the key struck.

491 SMYTH & ROBERTS, *Birmingham*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

A 7-8va cottage pianoforte, with grand action and repeat, having a sounding-board and back on the principle of a violoncello, &c., obtained by the application of an iron frame well secured between the sounding-board and the strings, which causes the sounding-board to tighten, in a different manner from other pianofortes. They are suited for hot climates.

493 WOOLLEY, T., *Nottingham*—Patentee and Manufacturer.

Equilibrium patent pianofortes, for all climates.

Grand pianoforte, and "utiliton" pianoforte, 7 octaves each.

493A HARWAR, JOSEPH, 28 *Bloomsbury Street*—Manufacturer.

Pianoforte with transposing mechanism, metallic equilibrium string frame, adjusting tension rods, and improved sound-board, fitted up in newly designed case with sliding front.

[The first *transposing* pianoforte was invented by a German named Rolla. The keys in this instrument were *shifted*; the modern system is incomparably superior.—H. E. D.]

494 TOWNS & PACKER, 20 *Oxford Street*—Manufacturers.

Grand transposing pianoforte: the pitch can with facility be raised or lowered two notes from the original key, without affecting its touch or durability.

Microphonic cottage pianoforte up to A in alt. of economical construction.

496 ERARD, PIERRE ORPHEUS, 18 *Gt. Marlborough Street*—Inventor, Designer, and Manufacturer.

New patent pianofortes:—ornamented extra-grand; extra-grand with pedal keys; small grand, improved new scale; grand oblique, ornamented in the Elizabethan style, adapted to extreme climates; grand cottage; reduced cottage; extra-grand and grand oblique.

The plate 22 represents a front and side elevation of the Elizabethan pianoforte.

New patent metal frames for pianofortes, intended to carry the principal part of the weight or pull of the wires, independent of the wood frame, with a new screw apparatus for tuning attached to the same; particularly adapted to extreme climates.

Harps:—full and second size, newly improved; third size; highly ornamented; fourth size, adapted for young beginners. "Prince of Wales' harp," decorated.

[The difficulty of keeping harps in order in extreme climates is greatly lessened by always placing them, when not used, in a common mahogany case.—H. E. D.]

498 MOTT, ISAAC HENRY ROBERT, 76 *Strand*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Patent metallic cottage grand pianofortes, not liable to be affected by change of climate or weather.

Horizontal grand pianofortes, with metallic frames, above and beneath the strings, capable of resisting change of climate, or great tension, without interfering with the freedom or vibration of the sounding-board. The compass is nearly eight octaves, also an additional key-board of five more octaves, they have the notes in unison with and an octave below the pianoforte, with an improved and peculiar action, which, by means of small rollers, &c., produces a quick repetition of the touch.

499 WORNUM, ROBERT, *Store Street*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Improved piccolo pianoforte.

Semi-bichord grand pianoforte, upon the patent over struck principle.

[In the ordinary pianoforte action, the springs are struck from below, in this instrument the hammers strike down, hence the term overstruck.—H. E. D.]

500 HOPKINSON, JOHN & JAMES, 18 *Soho Square*—Manufacturers.

Horizontal grand pianoforte with patent action, on an entirely new principle, giving increased power and certainty to the touch, and adding the tremolo similar in effect to that produced by the voice. Mata, inventor.

Rosewood boudoir pianoforte, 6¾-octaves.

500A TURNBULL, WILLIAM, 6 *Frederick Street, Regent's Park*—Manufacturer.

Set of pianoforte keys.

502 PEACHEY, G., 73 *Bishopsgate Street Within*—Manufacturer.

Improved Pollard oak "Victoria" piccolo pianoforte.

Improved rosewood "Albert" piccolo pianoforte.

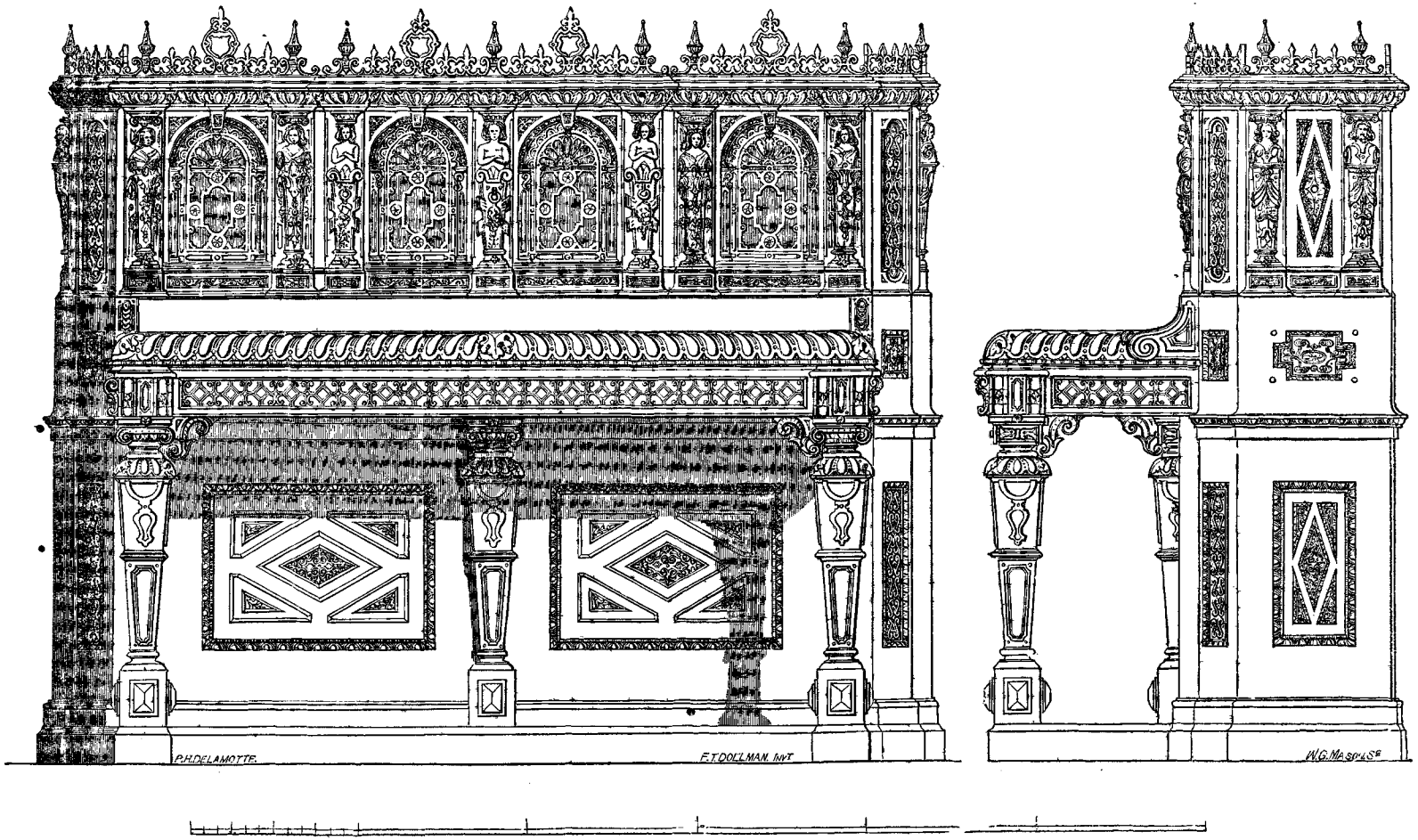
503 GREAVES, E., 56 *South Street, Sheffield*—Manufacturer.

Æolian pitch pipes, German silver, electro plated, and gilt, in sets of 4 for violin, 6 for guitar, 8 for harp key E flat, 8 for the diatonic, and 13 for the chromatic.

Æolian violin mute, a combination of pitch pipe and mute.

Chromatic æolian pitch pipe, one vibrator sounding 13 semitones.

[The natural key of the old single-action harp is E flat, and of the double action C flat. The mute is a small instrument which is fixed on the strings of a violin, over the bridge, to soften and thin the tone. The uncertainty which at present exists with regard to the pitch is a



22. ERARD'S ELIZABETHAN NEW PATENT GRAND OBLIQUE PIANO-FORTE.

source of great annoyance. The modern pitch varies half to a whole tone sharper from that used in the time of Handel.—H. E. D.]

Blued steel sostenuto tuning-forks, philharmonic and Wilhelm's standard pitch; Lilliput size, in case, philharmonic pitch; and French-shape, with foot and case; case of 13 tuning-forks.

Pair of chromatic tuning-forks, sounding the 13 semitones, in an octave, both equal temperament, philharmonic; and Wilhelm's standard pitch; case of amateur pianoforte tuning instruments. The chromatic tuning-forks are useful for tuning the pianoforte, &c.

Tuning-keys for horizontal and cabinet pianofortes.

Registered portable metronomes, in brass, German silver, silver, pearl, tortoiseshell, electro-plate and gild, silver, silver and pearl, silver and shell. These form a convenient substitute for the large metronome. In principle this is a variable pendulum, the tape winding up within the case, which forms the weight or bob.

---

504 KOENIG & PASK, 441 *Strand.*

A complete set of brass horns with valves (soprano to contra bass). French horn, trombones, and trumpets. Trombones with slides. Ophicleide with keys. Euphonion with four valves. Cornet à pistons in various designs. Clarionets, from a new design, and in metal. Flutes, on a new system.

Drums—bass, tenor, and side, for military purposes.

---

505 DODD, EDWARD, 112 *Vauxhall Walk, Lambeth*—Manufacturer.

Violin, violoncello, double bass, and harp strings.

---

506 DRURY, JAMES FRANCIS, *Cheshunt, Herts*—Manufacturer.

Box of musical bells.

---

507 GISBORNE, JAMES, 37 *Suffolk Street, Birmingham*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Cornopeans. Trombo cornuta, or drawing-room cornopean. Sax horns in B flat alto, and E flat soprano. Keyed bugle. Long valve trumpet. Double sax horn in A flat alto, and E flat tenor: the performer while playing upon this peculiar instrument, can, by using the extra valve with the left hand, without taking the instrument from his lips, glide from the alto to the tenor cleff, and *vice versâ*, with facility.

---

508 HENRYS & CO., 2 *Budge Row*—Proprietors.

Newly-invented musical instrument, called "Flœtina," adapted for concerts, and as an accompaniment to other instruments.

---

509 FORSTER, SIMON A., 13 *Macclesfield Street, Soho Square*—Manufacturer.

A violin, viola, violoncello, &c., made (according to modern improved gauges) after the models of the exhibitor's grandfather, popularly known as "Old Forster."

---

510 HEAPS, JOHN KNOWLES, *Leeds*—Manufacturer.

Violoncello constructed upon principles producing increased vibration, and superior quality and quantity of tone.

---

511 ANELLI, JOSEPH, 76 *Queen Street, Edinburgh*—Inventor.

Centripetal regulating pegs and pins, which cannot draw back or give way, by which instruments can be tuned and regulated gradually in all their divisions, in less than half the time formerly required.

Also, a spring "capo-tasto," attached to the handle of the guitar, changing at once the diapason of the strings, so as to play in all keys without altering the printed notes or the position of the hand and fingers.

512 MCNEILL, JOHN, 140 *Capel Street, Dublin*—Inventor and Proprietor.

Cambridge cavalry field-trumpet bugle, for executing trumpet and bugle field calls without having recourse to a second instrument.

Bulb cornopean; the bulbs are substituted for angles, and curved passages are thus obtained for the wind without enlarging the valves, or increasing the friction, which gives improved quality of tone and facilitates the execution.

---

514 CHURCH, G., 12 *Berkeley Place, Bristol*—Inventor.

Wrist-supporter, for securing a good position in playing the pianoforte.

Improved guitar: by means of two bars introduced within the instrument, and fixed in the blocks, greater strength is secured.

Improved finger-board for the violoncello, and other bowed instruments: groove runs the whole length of the finger-board under each string.

---

516 EDWARDS, ROBERT JAMES, *Church Street, Burslem*—Inventor.

An instrument invented to assist instrumental performers. It resembles the pianoforte in appearance, but, when acted upon, is perfectly silent. The keys are of porcelain. The degree of action is regulated by turning the screw at the back of the instrument.

---

517 PACE & SONS, 49 *King Street, Westminster*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Cornopeans, trumpet, and valve horn. The improvements consist in the small diameter of the valves, the removal of angular turnings, and the hardness and quality of the metal employed.

[The *modern* brazen trumpet was invented at Nuremberg; but a similar instrument has been known from time immemorial.—H. E. D.]

---

518 BROADWOOD, JOHN, & SONS, 33 *Great Pulteney Street*—Manufacturers.

Four grand pianofortes, of different constructions:—

No. 1. In ebony case; 7 octaves, G to G; inlaid, carved, and gilt. Designed by E. M. Barry, Esq.; inlaid by G. Watson; carved by J. Thomas; and gilt by G. J. Morant. Straight bracing.

No. 2. In amboyna case; 7 octaves, G to G. Designed, carved, and gilt by Mr. G. J. Morant Diagonal bracing.

No. 3. In amboyna case; 7 octaves, G to G. Diagonal bracing.

No. 4. In walnut case, inlaid; 7 octaves, G to G. Inlaid by G. Watson. Straight bracing.

(*Main Avenue West.*)

---

519 BETTS, ARTHUR, 27 *Royal Exchange*—Manufacturer.

Two violins.

---

520 OATES, J. P., *Lichfield*—Inventor.

Improved brass musical instruments:—

The "gem cornet," model, with the ordinary valves. The improvement consisting in the more direct course of the current through the main tube, a greater proportion of which is placed below the valves.

Cornet, with the "central valve" (invented 1845), in which the right angles in the open notes are obviated, and the tone improved.

Cornet. Improvement of the last by the introduction of a bow, obviating the angles in the valve note. Invented 1845.

Cornet, with the bulb valves. In the perfect central valve: the piston casing is widened at the turn of the current by a hollow "bulb," or "bulge," half the diameter of the tube, the other half being formed in the piston.

Cornet, with the "equi-trio-lateral valves." The "equitone cornet." The "pista-cor," a new drawing-room instrument. Improved "Sax-horn," upon the equitone

principle. Transposing "military trumpet, combining the C bugle with the E flat trumpet. Both complete instruments.

The "Staffordshire horn."

The seven preceding articles are provisionally registered.

522 PRINCE, Miss ABELINDE, 29 *Norfolk Crescent, Hyde Park*—Inventor.

Gioco di Euterpe; a new musical game, intended to assist beginners in the knowledge of the relative value of musical characters, and to render them good timeists.

523 JORDAN, JAMES, 34 *Manchester Street, Liverpool*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

1. Newly-invented euphonic serpentcleide. The pitch is an octave lower than the ordinary serpent, and the bore being much larger it has a more powerful and mellifluous tone. The keys (eleven) and stays are tubular, thus rendering the instrument extremely light in proportion to its size. The springs, which are spiral, can be regulated or renewed by the performer, a desideratum in the military or naval service.

2. Newly-invented euphonic horn, contra-bass in B flat, compass from double A flat; though more powerful in tone than the ordinary bombardon, is yet more portable, and is consequently peculiarly suited for military, naval, or concert bands.

3. Newly-invented tenor valve ophicleide, silver mounted.

4. Newly-invented German-silver cornopean, with improved transposing slide and water-conductor. On this instrument the keys B flat and A flat (which are the keys most in use by the military) can be produced immediately, thus saving the unnecessary carriage of crooks whilst marching.

5. Newly-invented cornopean. This improvement consists in substituting fixed bows outside the valves for angular turns inside the pistons, without enlarging the tubing, relieving the action from extra weight and friction, and the instrument from leakage.

524 DOBROWOLSKI, B. W., 20 *Norton Street, Portland Place*—Inventor.

Semibreve guitar. This newly-invented instrument is improved from the Spanish guitar: its advantages are, that it contains one octave and a half more in the treble, and that it is more easy to play; the sounding-board is larger, and produces very powerful and melodious notes, and the instrument can be held with great ease and grace. Registered.

525 PANORMO, LOUIS, 31 *High Street, Bloomsbury*—Manufacturer.

Enharmonic guitar (inventor and proprietor, T. Perronet Thompson, Eliot Vale, Blackheath), capable of being arranged in the perfect ratios for upwards of 20 keys; the strings can be lengthened separately at the bridge, to correct the defects of the depression to the neck, or of false or worn strings.

526 WHEATSTONE, WILLIAM, & Co., 20 *Conduit Street, Regent Street*—Patentees and Manufacturers.

Treble concertina, with 48 keys, for the performance of violin, flute, hautboy, or concertina music singly, or in concert; the same, displaying the whole internal mechanism.

Baritone concertina, with 48 keys, for the performance of harmonized music, especially psalmody, in the same register as sung by four voices.

A concert tenor concertina, with 43 keys, for vocal tenor, tenor violin, or wooden wind instrument music, singly or in concert.

A concert bass concertina, with 56 keys, for violoncello or bassoon music, singly or in concert; the same, of a smaller size, for the use of ladies.

Double concertina, with 50 keys, so disposed that a melody may be played by one hand, and an accompaniment by the other.

A symphonion, with a single vibrator, acted on by rollers moved by stops, so as to produce any note required.

A tonimeter, which produces any note in the chromatic scale merely by finger pressure.

An enharmonic tonimeter, which produces any sound in the enharmonic scale.

Portable harmoniums, for producing expression, which can be played alone, or be placed in front of the key-board of a pianoforte, and played by the same performer; adapted for wooden or stringed instrument solo, or part music.

527 WARD, CORNELIUS, 36 *Great Titchfield Street*—Inventor, Patentee, and Manufacturer.

Kettle-drum, which can be adjusted to any required note, within the range of one octave, with rapidity and accuracy, and also may be set to any note without sounding it.

Bass drum, both the heads of which can be tuned at once by one operation. Bass drum, wherein the tension of the heads is quickly adjusted by means of iron rods, whereby permanent order is obtained. This drum contains cymbals, and both drum and cymbals can be used at pleasure together or separately. Thus precision is insured; one man required in lieu of two, and the cymbals are safe from accident.

Side or signal drum, with iron bracings and two sets of snares adjustible at once. Drum, both the heads of which are adjusted by one screw.

Flute, with the natural proportion of tube required for each note of its scale.

Bassoon of new construction.

All patented or provisionally registered.

[The bassoon or fagotto is the bass hautboy. The word bassoon is derived from *bass sound*, and fagotto from *fagot*, it being composed of several pipes *bound together*. —H. E. D.]

528 SNELL, ROBERT, *Ball's Pond*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Seraphine, with bichromatic or double scale of notes, producing perfect harmony in every key, without the aid of temperament; the improvement effected by an octave of pedals, one being put down, corrects the scale for the key required.

[That the musical scale cannot be perfectly tuned on instruments with fixed sounds, is a fact that can only be *stated*, within the limit of a note; temperament signifies the equal adjustment of the imperfection of the scale on an organ, or similar instrument.—H. E. D.]

529 STORER, JOSEPH, 26 *Piccadilly*—Inventor, Patentee, and Manufacturer.

Percussion Æolophon, with two sets of vibrators, one an octave higher than the other, with appropriate stops, intended as an economical substitute for an organ.

Portable Æolophon, for taking flute or violoncello parts, or for chamber use.

530 FAULKNER, EDWIN, 11 *York Street, St. James's Square*—Designer.

Accordion stand. An apparatus to assist in playing the accordion with greater facility and effect; it will incline to any position suitable for the convenience of the performer, and by the action of a spring-stop, it can be instantly fixed in that position. Provisionally registered.

531 BRAY, JOHN, 26 *Westmoreland Street, Dublin*—Manufacturer.

Double-action harp, with additional notes, Gothic pillar embellished in ultra-marine and gold, and music-stool, desk, and stand.

[The *double-actioned* harp possesses greater powers of modulation than that with the single action, and can also produce *enharmonic* passages; in which respect it is a

perfectly unique instrument, excepting those of the violin class. Every major and almost every minor key can be distinctly produced on it. The exceptions are A ♯, D ♯, and G ♯, minors.—H. E. D.]

532 SIMPSON, THOMAS, *Sea-Lion Hotel, Hanley-in-the-Potteries*—Inventor.

Norma virium, or musical accentuator, intended to supersede the metronome. It marks the first note in every bar, loud and distinct, in all measures of time; and gives in weaker beats the sectional divisions.

[The word "metronome" is devived from μέτρον, measure; and νόμος, division. The instrument was invented by John Mäelzel, in Austria, 1814. The more modern kinds of this instrument exhibit an improvement analagous to the principal feature of the Norma Virium, viz., a distinct separation of the first, from the following beats in a bar, which is effected by the striking of a small bell at the first beat.—H. E. D.]

533 JONES, BASSETT, *Cardiff, Wales*—Designer and Maker.

Grand triple-strung Welsh harp, worked in Welsh plane wood, carved in bold relief, the designs being emblematic of the country, in oak, mistletoe, &c., with two dragons in front, cut in round relief. On the comb is an equilibrium bearing-plate, to cause equal tension on the three rows of springs.

[The triple-strung Welsh harp was an ingenious but laborious contrivance to enable the performer to take semitones, and to modulate into different keys. It is now superseded by the pedal harp, particularly that with the double action, invented by Erard. The two outer rows of strings are diatonic and unisonic: the centre row comprises all those sounds necessary to complete the thirteen semitones belonging to each octave. This instrument is described by Mersennas in his "Harmonie Universelle," 1636.—H. E. D.]

535 SICCAMA, ABEL, 135 *Fleet Street*—Inventor, Patentee, and Manufacturer.

Diatonic flutes, retaining the old system of fingering while affording numerous additional fingerings, on a system strictly based upon acoustic principles. Their tone is said to be powerful and brilliant. They are easier of execution, and therefore require less exertion to play than the ordinary flute. There are three middle C's on this flute, all of the same quality, and perfectly in tune.

[There are two scales commonly understood—the DIATONIC, from διὰ, *by*, and τονος, *the tone*; and the CHROMATIC, from χρῶμα, *colour*: the first proceeding by tones and semitones, and the second by semitones alone. But there is a third scale, the ENHARMONIC, that is not so well known. It can be thus explained: Notes have their pitch determined by a certain number of vibrations. By this we find that C ♯ and D ♭, though one sound on a keyed instrument, have distinct sounds in reality. The Enharmonic scale then is a succession of every possible note according to its vibratory intensity, *e. g.* G, D ♭, C ♯, D, E ♭, D ♯, E, and so on.—H. E. D.]

536 RUDALL, ROSE, & CO., 38 *Southampton St., Strand*—Proprietors and Manufacturers.

Richard Carte's patent flutes, with new and old fingering, made of silver or other metal, or of wood; possessing all the latest improvements arising from equidistant and equal-sized holes and open keys. The arrangement of the holes, and contrivance of the mechanism are available either with Boehm's parabola and cylinder bore, or Rose's improved conical bore.

Patent flute, constructed on the principles first introduced by Boehm, viz., equidistant and equal-sized holes, and open keys. The patent was granted for a parabola-shaped head-joint, and cylindrical body-joints.

Improved ordinary flute—its merits are said to consist in the improvement of the tone, arising from the novel proportions of its conical bore. The fingering and arrangement of holes and keys remain as usual.

537 PURDY & FENDT, 74 *Dean Street, Soho*—Manufacturers.

Violins, violoncellos, double bass. To exhibit oil varnish equal to that used on the Cremona instruments; the art of making which is supposed to have been lost.

538 POTTER, HENRY, 2 *Bridge Street, Westminster*—Manufacturer.

Clinton's flute, on acoustic principles, being the only one with the old fingering *throughout*, with equality of tone and perfection of tune.

540 KOHLER, JOHN, 35 *Henrietta Street, Covent Garden*—Patentee and Manufacturer.

Patent three-valve instruments—lever cornetto, in E ♭; cornopean, in B♭; trumpet, in E♭; trombone, in B♭; trombone, in G; patent clavicor and bombardone, each with four valves in E♭; and French horn, with two valves in E♭; patent lever trumpet in E♭ with two valves; small pocket cornopean in A with two valves; cylinder cornopean in B♭ with three valves; cylinder tenor horn in D with three valves; and Harper's improved chromatic slide trumpet in E♭.

541 GUINNESS, RICHARD, 58 *East Street, Manchester Sq.*—Inventor.

Violin and violoncello.

Self-acting pegs for the tuning of violins, violoncellos, and tenors.

542 SPURGIN, THOMAS, *Saffron Walden.*

Violin made from a description of one invented by Mons. Savart of Paris. The figure represents this violin.

Spurgin's Violin.

543 DODD, JAMES, *Image Cottage, Holloway*—Manufacturer.

Bows for the violin, tenor, and violoncello, mounted with gold and tortoiseshell. Silver strings for the violin, violoncello, and harp.

544 CHIDLEY, ROCK, 135 *High Holborn*—Designer, Manufacturer, and Proprietor.

Concertinas, in ivory, with gold stops, working on levers only supported by springs; another in ebony, with glass stops, mounted with gold.

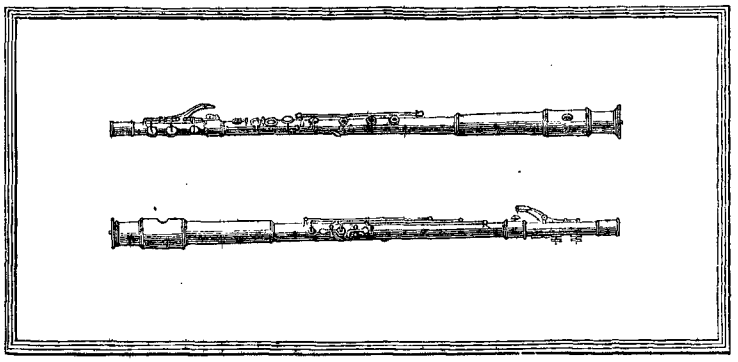
[Though an exceedingly sweet instrument, the concertina is considered to be deficient in forgando effect.—H. E. D.]

545 CASE, GEORGE, 32 *New Bond Street*—Manufacturer.

Concertina, on which may be played any description of music, within the compass of three octaves and a half, in single notes or chords.

546 CARD, WILLIAM, 29 *St. James' Street*—Designer and Manufacturer.

Silver flute, with rods, rings, and levers, equal to twelve keys.—Stirling's British gold flute. Electro-silvered flute. Cognas wood flute, with silver mountings and keys. The following cut represents the silver flute.



Card's Silver Flute.

547 CALLCOTT, JOHN, 31 *Admiral Terrace, Vauxhall Bridge Road*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Newly invented French horn; the novel feature being its portability, the loose crooks commonly used being dispensed with: to change the key, a continuous tube is graduated into thirteen parts, each part being a semitone, at each of which again an opening is made, into which is inserted a short tube, leading from the belt of the horn to the centre of the hoop, and there turning in any direction, which receiving the wind as it passes through the horn bears it away to the belt.

Cornet à piston, on the same principle.

548 ROOME, THOS. FRED., 67 *John Street, Fitzroy Square*—Manufacturer.

Organ metal pipes, in plain and spotted metal—trumpet, hautboy, cremona, flute, open diapason, viol de gamba, and keraolophon.

[The best metal for organ pipes is pure tin; this, however, being expensive, it is frequently mixed largely with pewter. Cremona is a corruption of *krumhorn*, an obsolete German wind instrument.—H. E. D.]

549 GROOME, JOHN, *Watton, Norfolk*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Transparent music, in which the notes can be distinctly seen at a distance, either by day or candle light, adapted for instructing large classes.

550 MATHEWS, W., 5 *St. James Street, Nottingham*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Model, exhibiting the string frame of an upright pianoforte with lever tuning apparatus; the object being to sustain the pressure of the strings, and prevent the instrument getting out of tune.

An upright pianoforte, in which an apparatus is introduced to keep the instrument in its upright position. It is also simple in action, and contains an apparatus whereby various degrees in quality of tone may be produced.

551 ANDREWS, RICHARD, 4 *Palatine Buildings, Manchester*, and 84 *Oxford Street*—Inventor.

Apparatus for giving a good position to the hands, arms, and fingers of pupils commencing the pianoforte; also for strengthening the fingers in exercises for that instrument.

553 BISHOP, J. C., 1 *Lisson Grove South*—Designer and Manufacturer.

Cabinet organ, containing composition pedals, by which the performer can command any combination of stops, without the aid of the hands or confinement of the feet; the wind being also perfectly steady and free from tremor.

[Composition stops are used for changing the arrangement of organ stops, without the aid of the hands, and vary in different instruments.—H. E. D.]

554 DAWSON, CHARLES, 395 *Strand*—Inventor.

Autophon. An improvement of the organ, the tunes, which are unlimited, being produced by means of perforated sheets of mill board; it enables any person, unskilled in the art, to perform pieces of music with ease.

555 GRAY & DAVISON, 9 *New Road, Fitzroy Square*—Designers and Manufacturers.

A grand church organ of the first class, consisting of three full rows of keys or manuals, from CC 8 feet, to F in alt., and an independent pedal organ of two octaves, and a third, from CCC 16 feet, to E; two bellows. Horizontal, with double feeders of wind of different weights, and six composition pedals for changing the stops, which are 39 in number,—13 in the great organ, 9 in the small, 8 in the choir, 4 in the pedal organ, and 5 for coupling the manuals, and the manuals and pedals together. All the latest improvements are adopted in the construction of this instrument. The case is of novel character, made of solid oak, carved with double impost mouldings, supporting four towers of speaking-pipes, which are decorated: the whole from designs by Mr. Albert Howell, architect.

A small church organ, with one manual, from CC 8 feet, to F in alt., and pedals of two octaves and two notes, in extent from CCC 16 feet, to D, with Boreidon stop. The whole of the manuals are enclosed in a Venetian swell, and there are two pedals for changing the stops. The case is of Gothic design, made of deal stained and varnished.

Patent improved church barrel-organ, playing any number of tunes, without the necessity of shifting the barrels in and out of the instrument. The change from one tune to another, on whatever barrel, is made in the simplest manner possible, and an index always shows the name of the tune about to be played.

556 HILL, W., & Co., *Tottenham Court Road*—Designers and Manufacturers.

Finger organ with two sets of channels; compass from CC to F, with separate sound-boards on extra pressure of wind, containing a reed stop of great power, separate pedal sound-board of two octaves and a half from CCC; the whole of the channels placed in a swell box; the composition and drawing of the stops being on a new principle.

[The sound-board of an organ is the upper part of the wind chest in which the mouths of the pipes are inserted, and, by the removal of a small valve, *sounded*. The manuals are the stops played by the hand: the term also is synonymous with *keyboard*. Pedals were invented by

a German, called Bernhard, about 1400. The swell was invented by an Englishman, in the last century, the idea having been suggested, it is said, by the modified intensity of sound from a pianoforte, produced by the opening and closing of the door of a room in which it was played. The channels convey the wind to the pipes.—H. E. D.]

557 HOLDICH, GEORGE MAYDWELL H., 4 *Judd Place East, King's Cross*—Manufacturer.

Small choir-organ; having a stop, called the "diaocton" which makes every single stop as good as two distinct ones; having, therefore, double the power and variety of an ordinary organ.

[The choir organ, properly so called, is that part of a large organ which is used for accompanying the choir of singers in a church or cathedral, and is softer voiced than the rest of the instrument.—H. E. D.]

558 NOLAN, W. H.

Artificial teeth.

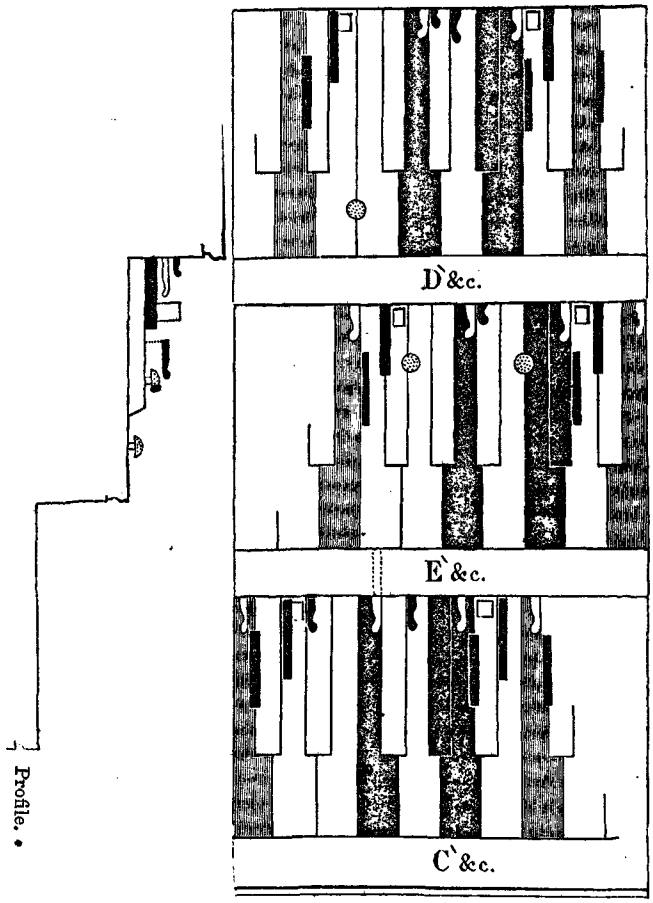
559 ROBSON, T. J. F., 101 *St. Martin's Lane*—Manufacturer.

Enharmonic organ; presenting the power of executing with the simple ratios in twenty keys, with a correction for changes of temperature. By Lt.-Colonel T. Perronet Thompson.

The object of this instrument is, first, to determine the proportions which make music in a single key, and then to transfer the same proportions to a variety of keys, beginning from some of the previously established sounds as a new key-note.

The same process was attempted by the ancients, constituting what they called the Enharmonic; but it broke down and was finally abandoned, in consequence of making an unfortunate division for a single key.

Front View and Profile of the FINGER-BOARDS, *on a Scale of One Fourth.*



Lowest board contains Keys of C`, F`, G′, B♭` Major, B♭′ Major, E♭ Major, A♭ Major, D′ Minor; and by having Exchangeable pipes for G♭` and G♭′, C♭` and C♭′, the Keys of D♭` Major, G♭` Major, B♭` Minor, B♭′ Minor, E♭′ Minor. Middle board, Keys of E`, B′, G′ Major, D′ Major, C` Major, and (with help from the D` board) A`, C♯`, G♯′. Uppermost board, the Keys of D`, A`, F` Major, B♭` Major, G`, and (with help from the E board) B`, E`, and F♯`.

The leading principle involved in this instrument, is, that the Dissonances are *double*, or have each two *forms*, one of which makes harmonious combinations with the Fifth of the Key and the Thirds, and the other with the Fourth and the Sixths. Hence, if the one set is coloured white and the other black, the similarity of colour will help to point out the connection. The best way of illustrating this, will be to refer to the lowest or C board, in the representation of the finger-boards annexed, taking no notice for the present of the smaller manuals resembling the keys of a flute. The key-note C is coloured red; which in the Plate is represented by longitudinal lines, as done in Heraldry.

The same process is applied on the middle board for the key of E, and on the uppermost board for the key of D`. When this was done, it was plain that by the addition of a comparatively small number of manuals, several more keys might be produced; which was accordingly done, by the addition of the manuals which, from the likeness formerly described, may be called the *flutals*.

A further addition was made of the manuals on the middle and uppermost boards, which from their form may be denominated *buttons*; giving the power of making E♯, B♯, and F×. There is also a provision of spare pipes for G♭ and C♭, by means of which, preparation may be made for playing in five and in six flats.

On the whole, the number of keys amounts to twenty, extending from eight sharps (or as generally called, six sharps and a double sharp) to six flats. In many cases, there are keys for the two *forms* of the same note, which may be called for according to circumstances. The different sounds resulting, are displayed in the Table which follows (next page). Though adapted to 53 divisions, they are not the sounds of the division into 53 equal intervals, but the accurate sounds, as may be proved by examination of their *Measures*. A line drawn over any number of figures, implies that they form a recurring decimal. Though the appearance of such a number of sounds is formidable, it has been proved by experience, that three weeks are sufficient for acquiring the same facility as on an ordinary instrument; and directions are appended to the instrument, by which any performer who will consent to follow them, may at a first sitting perform with inconsiderable risk of error, in a limited number of keys.

The tuning is effected by means of what is called a *Phonometer*, being a monochord with a wire of four feet,

stretched by a weight capable of very accurate adjustment. The compass is what is called the German scale, or from C C to *f* in alto. The pipes are of wood, of what is called Stopped Diapason, and each is tuned with a screw, the whole number being 155, besides those which may be denominated Exchangeable. The swell is divided in two at middle *c*', and each part has a quick movement and a slow. The dimensions of the instrument are, in extreme height 8 feet 5½ inches English measure (7 feet 11 inches French); length 7 feet 5 inches; depth 3 feet 7 inches.

TABLE OF SOUNDS IN ENHARMONIC ORGAN.

Places in Primitive Key.	*Boards in which found.*	*Names.*	*Indices.*	*Measures, in decimals.*
Key-note . .	C E D	C'	0	1·
	C*	C′	1	·$\overline{937654320}$
	D	C♯''	2	·972
	E D	C♯'	3	·96
	E*	C♯′	4	·948$\overline{481}$
Grave Min. 2nd	C	D♭'	5	·937$\overline{5}$
Acute Min. 2nd	C	D♭′	6	·925$\overline{925}$
			7	
Grave Maj. 2nd	C E D	D'	8	·9
Acute Maj. 2nd	C E	D′	9	·$\overline{888}$
			10	
	E	D♯'	11	·864
	E	D♯′	12	·853$\overline{3}$
	C* D	E♭'	13	·84375
Minor Third .	C D	E♭′	14	·$\overline{833}$
			15	
	D	E''	16	·81
Major Third .	C E D	E'	17	·8
	E*	E′	18	·$\overline{790123456}$
			19	
	D†	E♯	20	·768
			21	
Fourth . . .	C E D	F'	22	·75
	C‖ E	F′	23	·$\overline{740740}$
			24	
	E D	F♯'	25	·72
Tritone . . .	C E	F♯′	26	·7$\overline{11}$
	C‡	G♭'	27	·703125
	C‡	G♭′	28	·6$\overline{944}$
	E†	F×	29	·68266
	C* D	G'	30	·675
Fifth . . .	C E D*	G′	31	·$\overline{666}$
			32	
	D*	G♯'	33	·648
	E D	G♯′	34	·64
			35	
Minor Sixth .	C	A♭	36	·625
			37	
	D*	A''	38	·6075
Major Sixth .	C E D	A'	39	·6
	C* E*	A′	40	·592$\overline{592}$
			41	
	E*	A♯'	42	·576
	E	A♯′	43	·568$\overline{8}$
Grave Min. 7th	C D	B♭'	44	·5625
Acute Min. 7th	C	B♭′	45	·55$\overline{5}$
			46	
Grave Maj. 7th	C D	B'	47	·54
Acute Maj. 7th	C E D*	B′	48	·$\overline{533}$
	C‡	C♭'	49	·52734375
	C‡	C♭′	50	·520$\overline{833}$
	E†	B♯	51	·512
	D	C''	52	·50625
Octave . . .	C E D	C'	53 or 0	·5

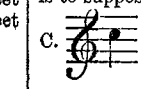
* Flutal. ‖ Hook. † Button. ‡ Exchangeable Pipe.

561 WALKER, J. W., 27 *Francis Street, Bedford Square*—Manufacturer.

An organ (in the Tudor style, designed by Banks and Barry), adapted for a hall or music room. This organ is represented in the cut on the opposite page.

562 FORSTER & ANDREWS, *Hull*—Manufacturers.

Original model of the transposing organ, which enables the performer to change the pitch of his instrument five semitones higher or lower from a given pitch, by an easy turn of a small key. The manuals remain stationary.

[The method generally employed by musicians when transposing (*i. e.* changing the key of) a piece of music, is to suppose it written in another cleff, *e. g.* original key C.  key required D, suppose the music written in the alto cleff and the note indicated becomes D. —H. E. D.]

565 GROSSMITH, W. R., 175 *Fleet Street*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Artificial legs, for amputation above and below the knee; or at the ankle, allowing the free use of the natural knee-joint. The same for contracted knee (foot amputated), with locking joints. Common socket and pin leg, with knee-joint. Artificial eyes. Spring braces for the prevention of round shoulders and stooping; with other instruments.

567 EAGLAND, THOMAS, *Leeds*—Manufacturer.

Teale's trusses for inguinal and femoral hernia.
Bandage for prolapsus of the rectum.
Knee-joint extensor.

568 MILES, JAMES, *Street, near Glastonbury*—Inventor.

Improved double truss for hernia, invented by a labouring man.

569 MASTERS, MOSES, 12 *St. David Street, Newington*—Manufacturer.

Artificial leg, for amputation above the knee.

570 CAPLIN, JEAN FRANÇOIS ISIDORE, *Strawberry Hill, Pendleton, Manchester*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Gymnastic apparatus, and orthorachidic instruments, for deformity of the spine, &c.

571 SWITHENBANK, J., 100 *Bridge Street, Bradford, Yorkshire*—Manufacturer.

Artificial legs.

572 LONGDON & TUBBERER, *Derby*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Elastic surgical stockings, knee-caps, belts, &c., which require no lacing, and may be washed in hot water.

573 SMITH, S., 1 *High Holborn*—Manufacturer.

Various trusses of different constructions, bandages, belts, &c.
Leg instrument, for right leg.
Elastic kneecap, to lace, used to support the knee-joint
Ankle-sock, to lace, used to support the ankle-joint.
Lace stocking, for producing pressure on swollen veins in the legs.
Syringes, silver catheters, bougies, pessaries, &c.

574 GHRIMES, SAMUEL, 71 *Baker Street, Portman Square*, —Designer and Producer.

Casts of mouths. Sets of artificial teeth. Various cases of artificial teeth.

575 HORNE, JAMES, *West Regent Street, Glasgow*—Designer and Manufacturer.

Three models of mouths, with artificial cases of teeth, showing a plan of fitting teeth in the mouth so as to obviate the necessity of applying wires or bands of metal to the sound teeth.

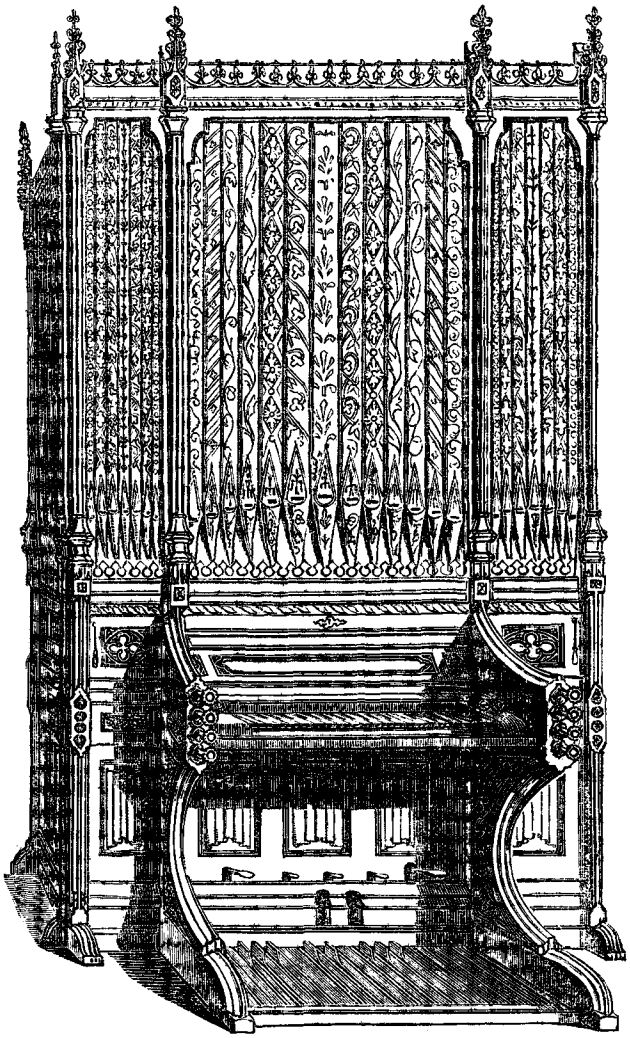
Models of irregular sets of teeth, showing a plan of correcting them by means of palladium plates. These

plates are tasteless and economical, and may be made so as to gradually press the teeth into the true position. There are three specimens of each regularity, showing improvements in progress.

The models No. 1 represent deformed teeth in their original state.

The models No. 2 represent deformed teeth at first, and afterwards as pressed out with the plate, and drawn in with silk.

The models No. 3 represent deformed teeth made straight by fastening silk round the teeth, and pins at each side.



576 LAURIE, S., 36 *Argyle Street, New Road*—Designer.
Artificial teeth, carved in hippopotamus ivory.

577 JAMES, JOHN HADDY, F.R.C.S., *Exeter*—Inventor.
Surgical instruments and apparatus.

A collar, resting below, on the collar bones; above, supporting the base of the jaw and cranium, with hinges and screw, by which the face and head may be raised in cases of contraction; disease of the cervical vertebræ; and in wry neck; with two casts illustrating its effects.

A pair of forceps, which may be designated a bone-holder. Its use is to grasp the projecting end of any bone which it may be necessary to saw off: with this instrument a firm and steady hold can be obtained, and the bone as readily sawn through as if it were entire. It is applicable to cases of compound fracture; conical stumps or bones left too long in; common amputations; and nonunited fracture.

An improved saw, which may be advantageously substituted for the various forms of metacarpal saws, or small saws commonly in use for surgical purposes. This saw was invented by the exhibitor for the purpose of sawing through the lower jaw, parallel with and close to the base, in a case of tumour.

Model of an apparatus employed in the treatment of fractures of the thigh, with accompanying sketch, showing its use.

578 ASH, CLAUDIUS, & SONS, 8 *and* 9 *Broad Street, Golden Square*—Manufacturers.
Improved mineral teeth, with gold tubes.

Two sets of teeth, mounted, and some smaller pieces; also single teeth of various forms and colours.

[Artificial teeth, for a considerable period, were exclusively made of the tusk of the hippopotamus, a material closely resembling in colour human teeth, and susceptible of a fine polish. A large number, inclusive of

those described, are now made of a peculiar description of porcelain, so intensely hard as to resist steel files: they are consequently united with corundum. They closely resemble natural teeth, and are made of different shades of colour.—R. E.]

579 PARKS, 25 *Newington Crescent, Kennington.*
Artificial teeth.

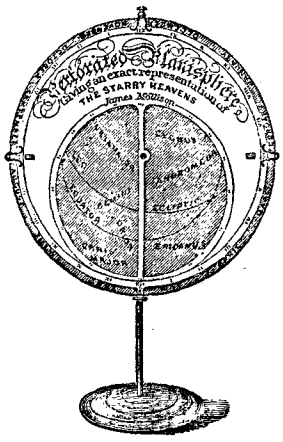
581 PERKINS, WILLIAM, 175 *Prospect Place, Maida Hill, Paddington*—Designer and Manufacturer.
Artificial teeth, carved from the hippopotamus tooth. Mineral teeth on gold, with side springs complete. Natural teeth, set in hippopotamus tooth sockets. Specimens of partial cases.

582 ROBINSON, JAMES, 7 *Gower Street, Bedford Square*—Inventor.
Artificial teeth, with gold masticators, on suction principles. Elastic gold lever, used for turning irregular teeth in the upper jaw. Spiral spring for correcting deformities in teeth.

583 REID, R., 19 *Heriot Row, Edinburgh*—Inventor.
Compress for alveolar hæmorrhage, with expanding plate and turnscrew; adapted to a model head and chin, to show the mode of attachment and working of the apparatus on both jaws.

584 RANSOM, ROBERT, 3 *Verulam Place, Hastings*—Manufacturer.
Case of artificial teeth.

585 MOLLISON, JAMES, 3 *Grove Terrace, St. John's Wood*—Inventor.
Pedestal planisphere, giving a natural representation of the heavens at any given time. It is intended to solve the chief problems of the globe, and preserve the forms of the constellations. See following cut.



Mollison's Pedestal Planisphere.

587 WHITE, JOHN, 228 *Piccadilly*—Manufacturer.
Various single and double trusses, known as the "Patent Moc-main Lever Truss."

589 TOD, D., 5 *Upper Fitzroy Street, Fitzroy Square*—Inventor.
Single and double trusses.

590 THOMSON, HUGH, M.D., *Greenock, Scotland*—Inventor.
Apparatus intended for fractures of the thigh with the knee bent, or in a straight position, for fractures of the leg. The proposed advantages of this apparatus are: 1st. The power of making suitable extension and counter-extension whilst the knee is bent. 2nd. By means of the pelvic portion, a more advantageous angle is obtained for making counter-extension. 3rd. The bandages containing steel springs, which encircle and grasp the limb, being fixed to the splint, serve for making extension and counter-extension. 4th. Numerous points for making extension and counter-extension are obtained, so that no part may suffer from an undue pressure. The proper angle of flexion of the knee is maintained by the screw for that purpose at the knee-joint, and by pillows placed below the limb.

591 SPARKS, J., & Co., 28 *Conduit Street, Regent St.*, and 115 *New Bond St.*—Manufacturers.
Spinal machine, with elastic spring crutches, for weakness of the spine. Registered.
Dr. Foucart's spinal rectifier, and chest-expander.
Dr. Foucart's improved splints for fracture of tibia and fibula.
Extending knee instrument for contracted knees.
Portable spring crutch, for convenience in travelling, &c.
New elastic single and double spring trusses, with vulcanized Indian-rubber pads. Umbilical truss, with air pads. Bathing truss, covered in India rubber.
Elastic spiral silk stockings, ankle socks, and knee caps, for relief and cure of varicose veins, and for giving support after fractures, dislocation, sprains, &c.; elastic silk belt for giving support, &c.
Elastic steel backboard, with vulcanized India-rubber arm straps, for stooping of the shoulders, &c.
Young lady's boot, for weak ankles.
Moulded leather hip knee and ankle splints, for confining the motion of the limb during disease.
Hydrostatic, or water bed, invented by Dr. Arnott. India-rubber water-pillow, for holding hot or cold water.
Waterproof silk coat.
Portable cloak boat, for crossing rivers and lakes; can be worn as an ordinary cloak, being waterproof and light, and can be instantly inflated. Hand paddles for cloak boat.

592 FULLER, JOHN, 239 *Whitechapel Road.*
Artificial leg, eyes, and nose. Improved scarificator, with shifting pinions, for cupping. Improved truss. Antique metal-gilt oval watch, made in the reign of Charles I., by "Francois Nawe, at London."

594 SALMON, ODY, & Co., 292 *Strand*—Inventors and Manufacturers.
Patent single and double self-adjusting trusses, for inguinal hernia. Truss for umbilical and right femoral hernia.
New resisting, anti-pressure, self-adjusting truss, with regulating spring, suggested by Dr. Arnott.

596 BRUNTON, J., *Huddersfield*—Manufacturer.
Artificial leg.

597 L'ESTRANGE, FRANCIS, 39 *Dawson Street, Dublin*—Inventor.
Various patent trusses.
Stricture instrument.
Apparatus for the reduction of dislocations; having a windlass and pulleys; and a disengaging apparatus, with extension and counter-extension hooks.
Apparatus for the cure of fractures of the lower jaw, composed of two parts, the divaricator, and the horse-shoe splint with the cramps.
Lithotrite instruments, composed of the sound and sounding-board, the screw lithotrite, and drill.

598 HUXLEY, EDWARD, 5 *Vere St.*—Manufacturer.
Stockings, knee caps, calf-pieces, and anclets, for varicose veins, weakness, sprains, fractures, and all cases in which bandages can be applied.

601 MILES, EDWARD, 15 *Liverpool Street, Bishopsgate*—Proprietor.

A set of mineral and curved teeth. Several whole and partial highly-finished sets of teeth. Gold palates.

601c CHAPMAN, T., & ALDERMAN J., 8 *Denmark St., Soho*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

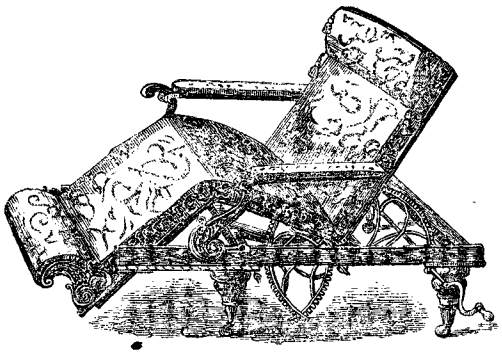
General invalid couch, which is capable, by mechanism, of being changed into any required position, without disturbing the patient; the change of position being so gradual that it is almost imperceptible.

It will form an easy chair, with arms, which adjust themselves without trouble, or can be taken off if required, without unscrewing.

It is also suitable for surgical cases, as every variety of position can be obtained. When converted into a level couch, the moveable scroll end at the head may be turned into a writing table and reading desk, so that a patient, while reclining, may read and write with comfort.

The mattress is elastic, resting upon an elastic-adjusting foundation, by which all pressure can be taken off from any part of the patient, in cases of long illness.

The following cut represents the couch.



Chapman's Invalid Couch.

601D MACMAHON, CHARLES, *Upper Camden Street, Dublin*—Inventor.

1. The jaw-lever, a newly-invented instrument for keeping open the mouth of the horse, ox, dog, or any other animal whilst administering medicine or performing an operation. The advantages are simplicity, without injury to the animal's mouth, and protection to the operator.

2. A temporary horse-shoe, to fasten on without nails; useful where a foot is unsound, or where it may be necessary to remove the shoe frequently.

602 FINZI, S. L., 6 *Dalby Terrace, City Road, Islington*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Universal drill, designed and made for the purpose of removing decay from teeth to prepare them for stopping. Can be used at all angles of the mouth without inconvenience.

Upper and under set of teeth, carved entirely from a tooth of the hippopotamus.

604 HALFORD, H., 8 *St. John Square*—Manufacturer.

Artificial human eyes. Eyes for figures life-size. Eyes for miniature figures—animals, dolls, and birds—of various sizes and colours.

605 ATKINSON, BENJAMIN FREDERICK, 26 *Strand*—Inventor and Proprietor.

Registered anal truss. The instrument consists of an elastic pad, which dispenses with the necessity for steel springs round the body.

Rectum-supporter of ordinary construction. Artificial leg for below the knee. Artificial hand and arm.

Instruments for correcting distortion of the bones of the leg, and for weak knees, when they incline inwards. Variety of trusses. Improved bandage for prolapsus.

606 BUNNEY, CHARLES, 27 *Lower Eaton Street, Pimlico.*

Surgical belts, &c.

607 WHIBLEY, EBENEZER, 12 *Lloyd's Place, Brompton.*

Surgical operating table; a contrivance for placing the body and legs of the patient at various elevations and inclinations.

609 PUCKRIDGE, F. L., 4 *York Place, Walworth*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Transparent waterproof membrane plaisters.

Tinted goldbeaters' skin and court plaister.

610 BINYON, ALFRED, 3 *Great Marlborough St., Regent St.*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Elastic chest-expanders.

612 SPRATT, WILLIAM HENRY, 2 *Brook St., Hanover Sq.*—Manufacturer.

Single and double trusses; the new truss devised by Dr. Arnott. Pads, belts, and bandages, of various constructions. Elastic laced stocking.

New spinal chair, which may be used as a bed, chair, sofa, or in a carriage, designed by R. Druitt, Esq.

613 LINDSEY, MARK, 264 *High Street, Borough*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Various trusses for hernia in adults and children.

614 LEE, JOHN, *Bideford*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Bedstead, which is so constructed that the patient may be raised by machinery, the bed made up under him, and he may recline in any position most easy to himself; all with the assistance only of one attendant.

615 HEEPS, JOHN HENRY, 46A *Liverpool Street, City*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Pulpit, containing a gutta-percha hearing apparatus, for the deaf in churches, chapels, lecture-rooms, &c.; a gutta-percha funnel is placed out of sight, to which the tubing is attached, and carried under the wood-work or floor, to the pew in which the deaf person sits. The end of the tube is applied to the ear.

Self-adjusting prolapsus spring-bandage and abdominal supporter, with gutta-percha pad; also self-adjusting abdominal spring-belt.

617 ROBINSON, RICHARD, 27 *Cumberland Street, Portsea*—Inventor.

An artificial leg; with the foot constructed so as to dispense with steel springs; the invention being adapted to an amputation either above or below the knee-joint.

619 ARNOTT, J., M.D., 34 *Baker Street, Portman Square*—Inventor.

Current apparatus for regulating the temperature of morbid parts with precision, and combining an appropriate temperature with equal pressure.

Apparatus for applying a very low or anæsthetic temperature in various inflammatory and painful diseases.

[The object of the apparatus here described is to supply a constant source of pressure, combined with a constant abstraction or supply of caloric. This is useful in the treatment of inflammatory and irritative diseases, and has been found of service in the relief of the pain of ulcers and diseased joints. A waterproof cushion is applied to the part, and its contents are changed by a current of water from a small reservoir elevated above the patient. A uniform temperature, whether below or above the standard of the body, is thus supplied. It is a singular fact that pain may be actually extinguished by benumbing cold, and the apparatus for supplying this degree of temperature has been successfully used in the relief of inflammatory and neuralgic diseases. The term anæsthetic is

applied to agencies which remove the power of perceiving pain. The perpetual syphon exhibited is used in the application of this temperature to internal diseases, and for other purposes in surgery. An anæsthetic temperature may also be substituted for chloroform in many surgical operations.—R. E.]

Apparatus for removing contractions or obstructions in the excretory canals by the dilatation of fluid pressure.

[Dilatation by fluid pressure was suggested as a remedy in the cases described by Dr. Neil Arnott. It excels some modes of treatment in the quickness and safety of its action, and in the permanence of its effects. The *principle* of this dilator is illustrated by the suspended distensible tube; its *construction* by the instruments in the glass case. A fluid pressure dilator, used in the extraction of stone, and another used in dystocia, are also exhibited.—R. E.]

620 LEARED, ARTHUR, *Oulart, Wexford, Ireland*—Inventor.

Double stethoscope, made of gutta-percha.

624 SIMPSON, G., F.R.C.S., 6 *Bedford Street, Bedford Square*—Manufacturer and Inventor.

Anatomical model of the human figure, in papier maché and gutta percha. On the right of the figure, are represented the external layer of muscles, the superficial arteries, veins, and nerves; on the left, are shown the second and third layers of muscles, with the deep-seated vessels and nerves. The chest and abdomen are moveable, in order to exhibit the internal organs; and the skull-cap, to show a vertical section of the brain. The arteries are coloured red, the veins blue, and the nerves white.

Anatomical model in gutta percha, being a vertical section of the human head and neck, exhibiting the brain, spinal marrow, membranes, and sinuses; together with the nose, mouth, larynx, fauces, the large blood vessels, and parts concerned in the cavity of the mouth.

625 TOWNE, JOSEPH, *Guy's Hospital*—Producer.

Deep section of the head, showing the distribution of the fifth nerve, the internal ear, the muscles and nerves of the orbit, and the muscles, large vessels, and nerves of the cervical region. Model showing the muscles, blood vessels, and nerves of the neck, upper extremity, and chest. From dissections by John Hilton, Esq., F.R.S., of Guy's Hospital.

Twelve models from the egg of the goose, exhibiting the progress of development during incubation. Twenty models from the egg of the common fowl, exhibiting the same.

627 BROWN, JOHN, & SON, *Grey Street, Newcastle-upon-Tyne*—Manufacturers.

The railway tourniquet, exhibited for efficiency and simplicity of application.

The aneurismal compress, for the application of the treatment of pressure to aneurism.

Dilators for stricture. The ostracide, or oyster opener.

628 SALT, M., & SON, 21 *Bull Street, Birmingham*—Manufacturers.

1—7. Cases of surgical instruments: for amputation; post-mortem examination; minor operations, by Cooper; dissection; catheters, for strictures; for the pocket; and Kidston's mechanical leeches.

[The principle of the mechanical leech is identical with that of the ordinary cupping apparatus. The scarificator is composed of three lancet points, which inflict a wound of the same form as that given by the leech. The puncture is instantaneous, and is produced by the operation of a spiral spring, which, released, projects the points into the flesh; a vacuum pump is attached, the piston of which is withdrawn, also by the operation of a spiral spring, into the barrel of which the blood flows; when filled, it is removed, and another small pump is applied, the piston being at the lower part of the cylinder, and the operation of the spiral spring withdrawing the piston and forming the vacuum alluded to.]

8—13. Salt's registered spontaneous, and enema apparatus.

[The spontaneous action syringe or enema is produced by the compression of the air, which operates upon the surface of the fluid by its elasticity, and forces it out by its reaction or desire to regain its equilibrium. The operation is, of course, less powerful towards the conclusion of the discharge, but it is still sufficiently so to effect the intention.]

14. Improved medical galvanic apparatus.
15. Five patterns of stethoscopes.
16. Five patterns of midwifery forceps.
17. Four patterns of uterine specula.
18. Skey's new tourniquet, for amputations.
19. Scarificator for cupping.
20. Tooth-extracting instruments, including Salt's compound.
21. Two chloroform inhalers.
22. Fifty varieties of surgeon's pocket instruments.
23. Salts, improved pessary, for prolapsus uteri and bandage.
24. Six trusses for hernia.
25. Models of elastic stockings, fracture apparatus, and instrument for club feet.
26. Sundry instruments and appliances.

629 REIN, CHARLES, 108 *Strand*—Inventor.

New instrument for aiding the hearing, which requires no spring, and is not observable; the length of the tube is 18 inches.

Various instruments of the same kind, which may be worn without being seen.

Acoustic chair, vases, bells, walking-sticks, telescopes, &c., adapted for various useful purposes.

Conical flexible whispering-tubes; domestic telegraph; ear-caps or reflectors; acoustic pulpit, and group of acoustic instruments.

Continual stream enema reservoir; several kinds of aperitive vases and enemas.

Ear springs of different constructions. Registered, self-acting lactatory. A variety of tubular ear specula and other instruments.

630 GREENHOW, T. M., *Newcastle-upon Tyne*—Inventor.

Fracture bed, for the treatment of patients having fractures of the thigh and leg.

631 FERGUSON & SONS, 21 *Giltspur Street*.

Complete set of surgical instruments, for capital and minor operations.

Specimens of forceps, scissors, knives, and tourniquets, including Mr. Skey's, and Dr. Malan's. Case of gilt catheters. Mr. Wakley's stricture instruments.

Speculums. Instruments for lithotrity.

Dental, polypi, and midwifery instruments.

Splints and inclined planes for the different fractures.

Dr. Burgess's apparatus for fumigations in diseases of the hair.

Apparatus used in orthopedic surgery, showing the latest improvements for the treatment of contractions of the neck, hip, knee, foot, arm and hands, including apparatus for lateral and posterior spinal curvatures.

631A WEISS & SON, 62 *Strand*—Inventors, Manufacturers, and Patentees.

Complete cabinet of surgical instruments, containing all that are necessary for general operations in surgery, and combining the latest improvements. In this cabinet, the instruments are so arranged, that each set is complete, and the drawers and trays are so planned, that the

instruments may be seen at once. The handles of the instruments are made of pressed buffalo horn, this substance being light and durable, and calculated to prevent their splitting or breaking.

The screw lithotrite, invented by the exhibitor.

The lithotrite, as used by Professor Fergusson, substituting the rack and pinion for the screw.

Invalid bed couch or bearer. When carefully placed on the bed by an attendant, it will enable the patient, with little assistance, to place himself in an easy position, as in a self-acting arm-chair. By means of a broad band placed underneath, he can be lifted out of bed and taken up or down stairs; and by a board sliding between the arms, it is rendered convenient for reading, writing, or refreshment.

Improved enema syringe, without valves or stop-cock.

Osteotome or rotary saw, for the excision of diseased or fractured bone.

Splint, with extending screw, for fractured leg or thigh.

Apparatus for contracted knee.

Support for the head in paralysis.

Jointed forceps for extracting foreign bodies from the throat.

Patent fleam, for bleeding horses or cattle, in which the depth of the lancet can be nicely regulated, and danger avoided.

The preceding articles are the inventions of the exhibitor.

Avery's lamp and reflector for examining the ear, throat, and different canals of the body. The peculiar features of this apparatus are, the employment of a lamp and mirror with an opening in the centre, which enables the operator to look immediately upon the object: and the use of gazeine, in the lamp, which gives a more brilliant light than can be obtained either from oil or from a candle: to this is added the necessary tubes, specula, &c.

Avery's new instrument for facilitating the operation of lithotomy: by this instrument an operation is performed with certainty.

Bulley's splint for fracture of the thigh. The advantages of this splint are, that while extension is kept up by means of a screw at the foot, the long continued and injurious strain upon the knee is taken off by the use of a soft band passing above, and all excurvation of the thigh is prevented, by a short regulating splint passing within the long one.

Bulley's double tourniquet for compressing the artery in aneurism. The advantages of this instrument are, the firmness with which it sets upon the limb, and the peculiarity of its form, adapting itself more completely to the form of the limb, when compressed by the pads.

Dr. Jarvis's surgical adjuster, for reducing dislocations, adjusting fractures, and maintaining coaptation. By means of this instrument an extending and counter-extending force equal to that of twelve men, may be employed; all or any part of which can be applied to the limb at pleasure, and yet the limb remain perfectly moveable and free for manipulation.

Rynd's instrument for applying fluid to the nerves in tic doloureux.

Wakley's stricture instruments. The great advantage of these instruments is, that where the required passage is once secured, it need not be surrendered, until the proper end is gained.

Whitehouse's safety apparatus for transfusion. By means of this apparatus, the operator is enabled to detect the presence of any globules of air in the fluid to be injected, and to prevent their entering the veins.

Yearsley's acoemeter, or instrument for ascertaining the different degrees of deafness, by a series of modulated sounds.

Yearsley's tympanotoire, and instruments for artificial tympanum. Instruments for the excision of the tonsils, nasal probe, bottle and tube.

Dr. Tyler Smith's periodoscope.

An assortment of razors and table cutlery; among the latter are some table knives made from the materials of old London bridge.

631B ELLIS, JOSEPH, 41 *Spring Street, Sheffield*—Manufacturer.

Amputating and post-mortem instruments.
Pocket instruments, and scalpels.
Lancets of various qualities.
Trusses of various kinds, for hernia.

---

633 HARNETT, WILLIAM, 4 *Francis Street, Brewer Street, Golden Square*—Manufacturer.

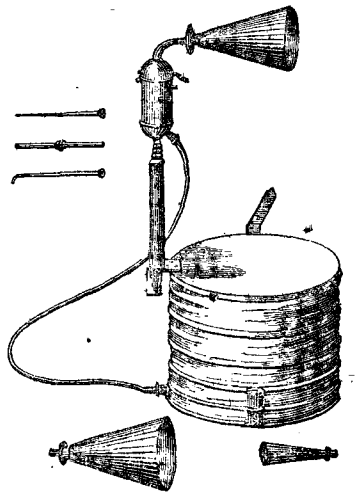
Dental instruments, mineral teeth, and materials used by dentists.

---

634 DOWNING, CHARLES TOOGOOD, M.D., 42 *Great Russell Street*—Inventor.

The aneuralgicon, an apparatus used for the application of warm medicated vapour, in the treatment of tic douloureux, and other neuralgic affections.

The aneuralgicon is extremely simple in construction, and consists, essentially, of three parts: a cylinder, for igniting the vegetable matter; bellows, for maintaining a current of air through the burning material; and tubes and cones for directing the stream of vapour.



Dr. Downing's Aneuralgicon.

The cylinder is a silver vessel, of a cylindrical shape, about two inches in length, and one inch in diameter. It has a metallic plate at the lower part, perforated with many holes, on which the burning materials lie. Beneath this is an opening for the admission of air, and a socket into which an ivory handle is made to screw. The dome-shaped lid fitting accurately to the top of the vessel, allows the vapour to escape through an orifice and tube at the summit.

The bellows consist of two plates of mahogany, of an oval shape, and about eight or nine inches in length. These are joined together by thin leather, maintained in its proper position by ribs at suitable distances. A strong spring is fixed in the interior, to keep the plates apart, and react against the pressure of the hand. A socket to hold the ivory handle of the cylinder is fixed upon the upper plate. In order to apply the vapour the cones are attached to the cylinder. For different parts of the body cones of various sizes have been constructed. These are tubes shaped like extinguishers, covered with leather, and lined with sheet lead. By this arrangement they retain the shape given them by the hand.

[This apparatus consists of a receptacle for medicinal substances which are kindled, and an air bellows which impels a stream of air through the mass into a tube, by which it is directed upon the painful part. It has been said to give relief in the cases mentioned.—R. E.]

635 PRATT, JOSEPH, 10A *Charles Street, near Middlesex Hospital*—Manufacturer.

Scarificators. Cupping-glasses. Graduated cupping-glasses. Tea-pot spirit-lamp, used in cupping. Portable ball lamp or torch; and portable case of cupping instruments, for general practitioners, with extra sets of lancets.

636 GODDARD, LEMUEL, 6 *Crescent, Minories*—Importer.

Patent instrument, with shifting spring-jaws, for extracting teeth by means of a fulcrum and lever attached. The invention of Edward Bourne, of New Bedford, Mass.

639 GORDON, J., *Bristol.*

Anatomical figure.

640 WEEDON, THOMAS, 41 *Hart Street, Bloomsbury*—Manufacturer.

Surgeons' instruments and cutlery.

Various patterns of small knives, scissors, cutting and spring forceps, and other instruments, used in the minute dissection of insects, flowers, or morbid matter, for investigation under the microscope; also, instruments used in the preparation of birds and animals previous to stuffing.

Specimens of tooth forceps, electro-plated and polished steel; also stoppers, scalers, and levers, in agate handles.

Specimens of cutlery, mounted in the Haliotis pearl shell, plain pearl, and agate handles.

641 PHILP & WHICKER, 67 *St. James's Street.*

Cutlery and surgical instruments.

642 SIMPSON, HENRY, 55 *Strand*—Manufacturer.

Regulation case of instruments, for a surgeon in the Royal Navy.

(Proposed) case of instruments for a surgeon in mercantile passenger ships.

Cases of amputating, trephining, cupping, operating, pocket, teeth, dissecting, post-mortem, eye instruments, &c.

Improved horse and cattle fleams, and various small cases of surgical instruments.

Various specimens of surgical instruments, viz., knives, splints, improved extension splints, stethoscopes, ear-trumpets, trusses, &c.; and fine cutlery, including cases of razors, knives, scissors, and patterns of London-made table-knives, &c.

643 WOOD, W. R., *German Place, Brighton*—Manufacturer.

A series of mechanical adaptations for regulating and preventing the irregularities of the permanent teeth.

643A EVANS & CO., 10 *Old Change*—Manufacturers.

Surgical instruments.

645 GOWING, THOS. WM., *Camden Town*—Inventor.

Complete set of dental instruments for operations in treating diseases of the teeth of the horse.

Leg apparatus for fractures occurring to race-horses or other valuable animals.

Tracheotomy tube, with adjusting-shield and chain-director.

Neurotomy scissors and knife.

646 KIDSTON, W., & CO., 18 *Bishopsgate Street Without*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Mechanical leech, for the purpose of local bleeding, for the gums or any part of the body. It is always available; the mode of using is very simple, and any quantity of blood may be drawn, in much less time than by the natural leech, with diminished risk of erysipelas. It is also important for use on shipboard, and in many parts where the natural leech cannot be procured.

647 EVRARD, JEAN, *Charles Street, Middlesex Hospital.*

Adjusted tooth forceps.

Specimens of the manufacture of these instruments in the various stages.

Enamel cutters, used by dentists for scaling the teeth. Specimen intended to show the hardness of steel necessary for that operation.

Instruments for lithotripsy, with specimens of the various stages of manufacture.

Artificial nose and chin, made of gutta percha.

Sporting knife, fitted up with screws, so as to be taken more easily to pieces, for the purpose of cleaning.

New pattern of nail-nippers.

648 HESS, RICHARD, 16 *Little New Street, Shoe Lane*—Manufacturer.

The registered "Osteotom," a surgical instrument for cutting bones.

649 BARKER, JOHN, M.D., 45 *Mountjoy Street, Dublin*—Inventor.

New medical instrument, for the purpose of rendering more efficient and certain the act of percussion in disease: by using the instrument with one hand, transmitted sounds can be employed in the diagnosis of diseases.

651 SMALL, THOMAS, *Boston, Lincolnshire*—Inventor.

Apparatus for restoring suspended animation in persons apparently dead. It consists of a box with a hole in the lid, and bellows. The body is placed in the box, the lid put on, the face exposed through the hole, the mouth kept open, and the India-rubber kept adjusted to the cheeks, forehead, and chin, so that no air can pass by the sides: the bellows are now worked gently upwards and downwards, just as fast as a healthy person breathes, till animation be restored.

The electro-magnetic apparatus, bottles containing restoratives, &c., can be kept fitted ready in the inside, near the feet, and the box may be mounted on wheels. It is peculiarly serviceable for the still-born.

652 JONES, P., *High Street, Fulham.*

Improved metallic shield for the nipple.

653 BLACKWELL, WILLIAM, 3 *Bedford Court, Covent Garden*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Registered guard razor and corn knife. Surgical apparatus.

654 MACHELL, THOMAS, 2 *Carlisle Street, Soho*—Inventor.

Patent improved method of raising water and other fluids.

Surgical instruments.

655 FARQUHARSON, JAMES, *Ealing, near Brentford*—Inventor.

Spring stump for a wooden leg, which gradually receives the pressure of the wearer, gives assistance to the next step, and takes off the jerk and jarring usually experienced.

656 JONES, THEODORE, 28 *Lombard Street*—Inventor and Proprietor.

Registered silent alarum bedstead. The movement of the hand of a common watch will turn any one out of bed at any given hour when attached to this bedstead.

657 BOTTOMLEY, GEORGE, *Croydon, Surrey*—Inventor.

New splint for fractured thigh, with a leather belt for the chest, perineal band, boot and knee straps. The object of this apparatus is to apply and maintain firm extension, in a line parallel with the axis of the body, which can be exactly regulated by means of the thumb-screw at the end; also by keeping the limb uncovered (as by bandages, &c.) to permit the free use of local applications and adjustments.

Model of the same, upon a lay figure, showing the mode of application.

659 WATKINS & HILL, 5 *Charing Cross*—Manufacturers.

Three feet plate electrical machine, with all the recent improvements, having positive and negative conductors, on the plan suggested by Sir William Snow Harris.

Very sensitive and delicate galvanometer of the most approved form, for measuring the feeblest currents of voltaic electricity.

Electro-magnetic engine; microscopes; aerometric balance; sextants; rain-gauge; Polariscope; theodolite; levels; &c.

660 COLES, WILLIAM, 3 *Charing Cross*—Inventor, Patentee, and Manufacturer.

Patent trusses. An internal spring is fixed in the cushions or pads, at every point of bearing.

Medicated band, for the relief of sciatica, lumbago, rheumatism, &c.

661 RENEZYNSKI, Capt. G. A., *Stirling, Scotland*—Inventor.

Portable telescope stand, with desk for artists, engineers, land surveyors, &c., with various useful improvements and apparatus.

663 SIMONS, WILLIAM VAZIE, *South Shields*—Designer and Manufacturer.

Electro-magnetic machine, with an improved arrangement of the primary coil and contact breakers, &c.

664 WARD, N. B., *Clapham Rise*—Inventor.

Closed cases, by which plants may be grown in any locality, even in the centre of the most crowded cities, or conveyed from one country to another with complete success.

The use of these cases was first suggested to the inventor in the summer of 1829. For many years previous, he had endeavoured, by a most careful imitation of their natural conditions, to grow various plants, particularly ferns and mosses, at the back of his house in Wellclose Square, a locality surrounded by numerous manufactories, and constantly enveloped in their smoke. Vain was the attempt; the plants perished. New light and fresh impetus were given by the following incident.

Wishing to obtain a perfect specimen of a sphinx, he had buried its chrysalis in some moist mould in a bottle covered with a lid. Two or three days before the insect assumed its perfect form, a seedling fern and a grass made their appearance on the surface of the mould. In this condition all their wants were supplied. They had sufficient light; whilst the lid, at the same time that it excluded the noxious soot, prevented the escape of the moisture. The law which enforces the diffusion of gases secured a constant circulation of the air, and its quiescent state enabled the plants to bear variations of temperature, which in open exposure would have proved injurious. Various experiments carried on with hundreds of plants, and extending over several years, established the conclusion, which has been fully carried out by the results,—that all plants whose natural conditions can be fulfilled, can be grown in these cases in any locality, even in the centre of the most crowded cities, or conveyed from one country to another with complete success. The importance of duly and properly supplying the wants of the plants cannot be too strongly impressed upon the mind of the experimenter, so numerous have been the failures arising from want of thought or of knowledge in the attempts to associate plants of different habits. Many plants require very little light, but need constant moisture and a pure atmosphere, such as the *Trichomanes speciosum* and *Oxalis acetosella*. Others require a large amount of solar light to bring them to perfection.

In June, 1833, the first experimental cases were filled with plants, furnished by Messrs. Loddiges, and sent to Sydney under the care of Capt. Mallard. Placed on the deck of his ship, fostered with a genial atmosphere, fed with proper food, and protected alike from the noxious effects of salt spray and dust, they arrived in perfect health at Sydney, in January 1834. The cases were refilled at Sydney in February, the thermometer then being between 90° and 100° Fahr., and in their passage to England encountered very varying temperatures. The thermometer fell to 20° in rounding Cape Horn, and the decks were a foot deep in snow. At Rio Janeiro, the temperature rose to 100°, and in crossing the line to 120°. In November, after an eight months' voyage, they arrived in the British Channel, the thermometer having fallen to 40°. The plants were in the most vigorous condition, and the beautiful appearance of the fronds of *Gleichenia microphylla*, then, for the first time, seen alive in Europe, created great surprise. Since 1834, the use of these cases in the transportation of plants has become universal. Col. Reid, whilst governor of Bermuda, made use of them in procuring plants to stock the Bermuda Islands. These were made light enough for two sailors to carry by hand. Double addresses were painted on the boxes, and they were perpetually travelling by sea between different countries, by which their vegetable productions were exchanged.

Mr. Fortune, who was sent out to China with glazed cases by the Horticultural Society, comparing the old and new methods of conveying plants, says that, "in a paper communicated by Mr. Livingstone, of Macao, and published in the Transactions of the Horticultural Society, vol. iii., it is stated, that then only one plant in a thousand survived the voyage from China to England." Mr. Fortune put 250 plants into the cases, and landed 215 in good condition.

The same principle is applicable to the animal kingdom—even to man. For several years gold and silver-fish have been the constant inhabitants of the inventor's fern house, and during his residence in Wellclose Square, they lived and flourished in an earthern vessel, containing about 20 gallons of water, which was never changed, but kept sweet by the aquatic plants growing in it. A robin was likewise an inmate for six months. The same pure and properly-moistened atmosphere which favoured the growth of the most delicate plants in the heart of the most crowded cities would be of incalculable advantage in numerous diseases. (*North Transept.*)

664A COOKE, E. W., *The Ferns, Victoria Road, Kensington.*

Several closed cases for ferns, exotic and British.

665 BRYSON & SONS, *Edinburgh*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Five models, exhibiting the various escapements of watches at present in general use, and a self-registering barometer clock.

666 ROSS, A.

Bleeding instruments, as substitutes for leeches and cupping instruments, adapted to apply to any part of the body. Invented by Baron Heurteloup; manufactured by J. Scholl, Berwick-street, Soho.

667 TOPPING, C. M., 4 *New Winchester Street, Pentonville Hill*—Preparer.

Microscopic objects. Test objects and fossil earths. Fossil and recent vegetable structures. Dissections of insects. Bone, teeth, shell, &c. Injected preparations.

668 DURHAM, J. D., 16 *Linton Street, New North Road, Islington.*

Hydrometer, with all the recent improvements, with spirit tube. Thermometer, and book of instructions.

670 OWEN, H., 3 *Somerset Terrace, Bristol.*

Series of views in Somerset, Wilts, and Devon, by the calotype process, from negatives on paper.

670A EVANS, SPARKE, *Hungerford, Berks*—Inventor.

Self-acting instrument, for easily determining the strength of oak bark, valonia, cutch, divi divi, and other tanning materials.

Instrument for determining the heat of newly-made hay-ricks; and when ventilation, or turning over, to prevent firing, are required.

671 PARKES, JAMES, & SON, 5 *St. Mary's Row, Birmingham*—Manufacturers.

Rosewood case of mathematical drawing instruments, containing beam compasses, proportional divider, triangular compasses; a set of fine steel spring bows with needle points; full set of 6-inch double jointed instruments, the compasses and bows having improved screw needle points; also tube compasses, pillar compasses with bars, and Napier compasses, each of which combines in itself a complete set of drawing instruments.

Set of 6-inch drawing instruments, electro-plated on German silver, with solid silver cheeks, in rosewood case.

Russia case, of 3½ inch drawing instruments, with very fine spring bows.

Case of new portable drawing instruments, electro-plated on German silver.

Architect's companion—a complete set of portable instruments, in small morocco pocket-book, with silver pencil and gold pen.

Botanist's companion—a double lens microscope, with tweezers, dissecting needle, fine scissors, &c., in neat morocco pocket-book.

Ivory 2-foot slide rule, with spirit level and graduated scale, for taking angles.—Registered.

Self-acting tapes, with improved spring tops, &c.

Surveyor's measure, with multiplying action, by which a hundred turns of the hand are saved, each time the tape is wound up. Invented by J. Parkes.

Assortment of pocket compasses.

Portable sun-dial and pocket compass combined.

Portable compass, with thermometer, in morocco case.

A portable galvanic battery, for medical purposes, capable of very sustained action.

Gilt watch-keys; and in various states of finish, illustrating the progressive stages of their manufacture.

Watch-keys and seals, containing mariners' compasses.

[Mathematical drawing instruments are used in drawing circles, circular lines, parallel lines, &c. Bow compasses are of great use in spherical projections, in drawing fine circles. Proportional dividers are of value in dividing circles into any number of sides, or to inscribe polygons in circles, and to reduce and augment figures in a given proportion.—J. G.]

671A WEBSTER, W., 2 *St. James's Place, Hampstead Road*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Fire escape. Percussion carbine musket, with rotary primer. Omnibus passenger register. A mileometer. Small weighing machine. Cannon, with improved percussion-lock.

672 TAYLOR, T., *Dublin*—Inventor.

Hydraulic safety-lamp, to prevent explosion in coal-mines: water being used to prevent its becoming heated, and mica to give an increase of light.

672A NEWCOMB, THOMAS, 12 *Norfolk Place, East Lane, Walworth*—Inventor and Maker.

Brass model of machine, for rolling tanned hides. Its objects are, increased speed in drying hides, less power in working, and a finer finish in the leather. The pressure on the hides may be varied from one cwt. to two tons.

Brass model of patent furnace for marine or stationary steam engines; it supplies itself with fuel, consumes its own smoke, and burns small coal.

Improved bass strings for pianofortes—the body and covering of the same material, viz., hard-drawn steel wire, which produces a finer tone than either copper or brass.

Lamps, intended to burn common pale seal oil, without smell, smoke, or shadow.

673 MACFARLANE, G., 85 *Newman Street*—Designer.

Improved cornopean (cornet à piston), with short action valves, direct passage of the air, and can be played with ease.

673A BURSILL, G. H., 9 *York Terrace, Hornsey Road, Holloway*—Inventor.

Patent compensating cistern barometer; the mercury, by a self-acting contrivance, is always preserved upon a level within the cistern, notwithstanding any alteration of temperature, or any rise or fall of the barometrical column.

Artificial hand, possessing elastic properties; which enable those who require it to pick up, seize, and even make use of minute objects. Invented by Sir G. Cayley, Bart.; improved and manufactured by Mr. James Buckingham, 13 Judd Place East.

674 NEWMAN, J., 122 *Regent Street*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

Standard barometer. The frame consists entirely of metal; the cistern, when required for long journeys, is all of iron, so arranged as to be made portable for travelling, by the lower part shifting a quarter of a turn; thus obviating the objection so long made to the wood cistern and leather bag. The scale is marked off from an authentic standard scale (verified by the late Mr. Baily), and terminates in a point; it is capable of being adjusted with great accuracy to the surface of the mercury in the cistern, and when the vernier at the upper part of the scale is adjusted to the surface in the tube, the exact length of the column of mercury is in this way measured; the diameter of the tube is 0·6.

Portable mountain barometer; consists of a metal frame, with the iron cistern similar to the standard barometer, and has all the data marked on it for the corrections, for reducing the observations to those of the standard barometer.

Standard thermometer, divided to fifths of a degree.

Maximum and minimum register thermometers.

Maximum thermometer, with black bulb for solar radiation.

Minimum thermometer in the focus of a mirror, for terrestrial radiation.

Daniell's dew-point hygrometer.

Mason's wet and dry bulb hygrometer.

Lind's wind gauge.

The foregoing meteorological instruments are described by the Committee of Physics and Meteorology, in their Report published by the Royal Society, and made by the exhibitor for the various magnetic observatories.

Usual copper rain gauge, with accurately turned circle 12 inches diameter.

Howard's rain gauge and evaporator.

Sykes' thermometer and boiler, for measuring heights by the boiling point.

Miners' safety-lamp, as made for Sir H. Davy.

Miners' safety-lamp, as improved by the exhibitor.

Improved air-pump with metallic valves, and ground glass plate, which exhausts to within $\frac{1}{20}$th of the Torricellian vacuum.

Rain and wind gauge, contrived to register the quantity of rain and direction of the wind, at the precise time, on a cylinder which has motion given to it by a clock; the register paper is replaced at the end of each month.

Self-registering tide-gauge; consists of a cylinder, moved by means of a clock 1 inch to the hour, and a pencil moved by the float 1 inch to the foot. The pencil, by being attached to a chain carried over two small brass cylinders, the one containing a spring, is so contrived that there is no loss of time in marking the change of the tide; so that the exact moment of the commencement of its rise or fall, is registered, and its progress for every portion of time, from the highest to the lowest point, is traced on the paper. The paper for this instrument was laid down by the Admiralty, and is used with metallic pencils. On the face of the clock is shown the height of the tide during observation, and it also registers the highest and lowest for the day.

674A STEPHENSON, R., *Great George Street, Westminster.*

Machine for tracing.

675 NEWSON, HENRY, 18 *Percy Street, Tottenham Court Road*—Inventor.

Patent wire trusses, single and double, the latter passing round one hip only.

675A OAKEY, H., 81 *Dean Street, Soho*—Inventor.

New musical atlas, a work on the theory of music, which consists of a series of moveable diagrams, by the aid of which all the intervals, scales, chords (nearly 700 in number), inversions, &c., are brought to view; and the difficult problems in the science may be solved instantaneously by musical amateurs at any period of their studies.

Guide to harmony, and treatise on the musical atlas.

676 BIGG, H., & SON, 29 *Leicester Sq.*, and 9 *St. Thomas's Street, Southwark*—Manufacturers, Inventors, & Proprietors.

Patent artificial leg, constructed without metallic or external springs; colour, that of the natural limb; surface, admitting of ordinary soap and water washing.

Artificial hand with jointed fingers, and apparatus for enabling the wearer to use it as a natural hand.

Spinal supports, for lateral posterior curvature, and anterior curvature; and for vertebral and muscular weakness.

Self-acting spring crutches.

Instruments for fixed contraction of the knee (*auchylosis*); fractured patella; clubbed feet, (*talipes valgus et varus*); and contracted heel (*talipes equinus*).

Trusses:—P. Aston Key's, with pad, whose surface is continually changing; L'Estrange's patent for radical cure of hernia: Bigg & Son's convolute; and for umbilical hernia.

Instrument for support of prolapsus ani.

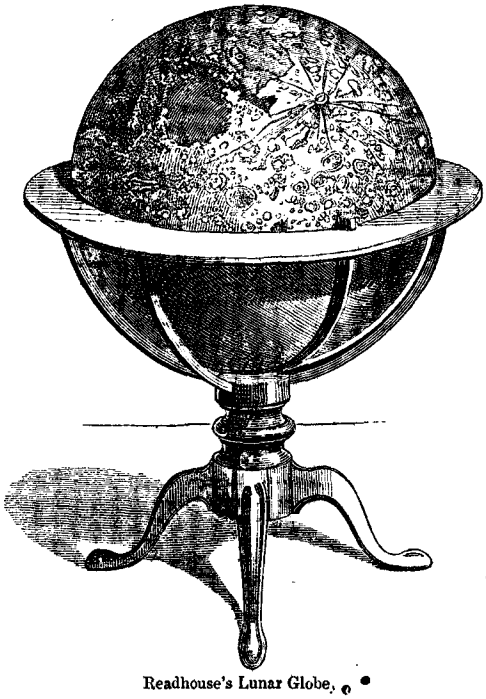
Aneurism needle; hernia knife; embryotomist; and explorator, invented by the exhibitors.

676A BROWN, DAVID STEPHENS, *Alexandria Lodge, Old Kent Road.*

Registered barometer, 39 feet high, range of scale 27 feet, manufactured by Casello and Co., 23 Hatton Garden.

677 READHOUSE, CHARLOTTE, *Newark-on-Trent*—Designer and Producer.

Lunar globe: a model of the moon, giving a general idea of the relative position of the mountains, valleys, and plains of our satellite, in relief.



Readhouse's Lunar Globe.

[The distinctive structural peculiarities of the lunar regions are,—1st. A vast distribution of annular mountains, thrown up like ramparts round plains or valleys, having rugged ridges, and a conical hill rising out from the centre of many of them. Sir John Herschel, who computes the height of the highest of these mountains, at 1¾ English miles (though Scroëter gives 5 miles as his calculation), testifies that they offer, in its highest perfection, the true volcanic character, and, speaking from his own observation, says that, "in some of the principal ones, decisive marks of volcanic stratification, arising from successive deposits of ejected matter, may be clearly traced with powerful telescopes."

2. Extensive plains, having the appearance of alluvial soil—relieved, however, with a number of crater-formed mountains (Copernicus, Kepler, Aristarchus, &c.), and small rocky eminences, with here and there circular cavities of various dimensions. These "large regions" (to use Herschel's term) are scattered over with fragments of rock, ashes, &c. They are given in neutral tint on the model.

3. Hundreds of cup-shaped valleys dimpling the general surface in every direction, and giving the idea of a contraction or settling down of the exterior on the receding interior, according to a theory proposed by Mr. Nasmyth at the last meeting of the "British Association."

The model illustrates the more reflective localities of the moon in dull gold bronze, displaying a number of bright rays, which seem to spread over a large section of the southern regions of the hemisphere, and diverging from a common centre (Tycho).]

677A SHADBOLT, G., 2 *Lime Street Square*—Inventor.

Sphæro-annular condenser, for condensing light in a peculiar manner, on transparent objects while under examination by the microscope. Diagrams and description, illustrative of the action and construction of the condenser.

678 JACK, W., 38 *Devonshire Street, Portland Place*, and 14 *Ratcliff Row, St. Luke's*—Manufacturer.

A case of new and improved patterns of tooth-forceps.

678A MORTON, Professor, *Royal Veterinary College, Camden Town*—Inventor.

Medicated cotton for setons.

Galvano-arsenical apparatus.

679 BELL, THOMAS, 19 *Homer Street.*

Watches, to go for one or three years, keep correct time, and show the day of the month; some are furnished with centre and others with ordinary seconds and quarter seconds; maintaining power whilst winding; duplex and other escapement; and composition balances.

Timepieces and clocks, on the same construction.

A turret clock, to strike the hours and quarters; with best gun metal wheels and bosses, or holes; tempered and polished steel pinions of high numbers; dead-beat escapement, with adjusting palletts; tempered steel escape wheel, and tempered steel racks, snails, and hammer tails to the striking work; and improved pendulum, with adjustment of the same.

Interior hour, minute, and seconds hands, and dials for regulating and setting the hands upon clock faces, by patent metal lines instead of cords, to suspend weights.

Balanced hands, &c.

679A BETTLE, PHILIP, 11 *Regent Street, City Road*—Maker or Producer.

Model of a steam-engine, of new design and workmanship. It is worked by machinery contained in the pedestal.

680 OFFORD, D., *Great Yarmouth*—Inventor.

The improved truss for hernia.

Improved instruments for the treatment of uterine diseases.

681 RICKMAN, WILLIAM CHARLES, 21 *Park Side, Hyde Park Corner*, and *Pole Hore, Wexford*—Inventor and Designer.

Road level: two varieties of an instrument for use in agriculture, drainage, and other purposes. This instrument enables a person unacquainted with the practice of levelling, and without calculation, or the aid of an assistant, to know the level of the ground, and also its rise or its fall. Only one observation is necessary, and the result is then found stated upon the dial. J. Peirce, maker, Wexford.

681A SOMALVICO & Co., *Hatton Garden*.

Wheel barometer; ornamental gilt frame, improved porcelain plates.

Barometer in papier maché inlaid with pearl; ebony sides.

Standard pediment barometer, with extra large tube, and improved glass cistern showing the rising and falling of the mercury in the tube.

Improved mariner's barometer; combined marine tube, syphon tube, and hygrometer, to indicate the changes quicker than the ordinary marine barometer; making a complete and sensitive instrument for ascertaining the variations of the atmosphere correctly.

New syphon pedestal, or pocket barometer, 8 inches long.

Improved engineer's guide gauges, combined with barometer for correction.

Vacuum steam-pressure gauge, on a new principle: a great improvement on the former; prevents the water mixing with the mercury.

Steam-engine indicator: for showing the working quality of the exhibitors' patent brewers' liquid prover; requires no tables. Engines, walking-stick telescopes, with compass and hygrometer, and with double eye-glasses to spring out of the stick.

Improved sextant, with patent universal lunar lamp, which may be set to any angle, the observer being able to read off the sextant during rough weather or at night.

Solid limb sextant.

Model representing the circulation of the blood.

Improved self-generating coffee-pot, and for producing hot water in a few minutes, with an extinguisher which puts out the flame of the lighted spirit at any moment required; and portable cistern for travelling.

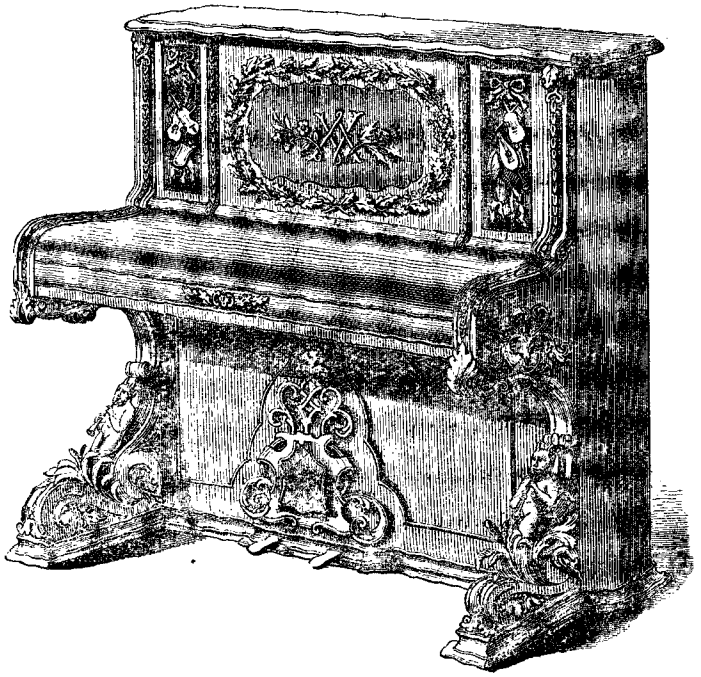
Case of mathematical instruments, &c.

682 COXETER, JAMES, 23 *Grafton Street East*—Manufacturer.

Surgical instruments.

683 OETZMANN & PLUMB, 56 *Great Russell Street, Bloomsbury*—Inventors and Manufacturers.

Cottage and cabinet pianofortes, with newly-invented tubular supporters, patent double repeating check action, and other improvements. This pianoforte is represented in the annexed cut.



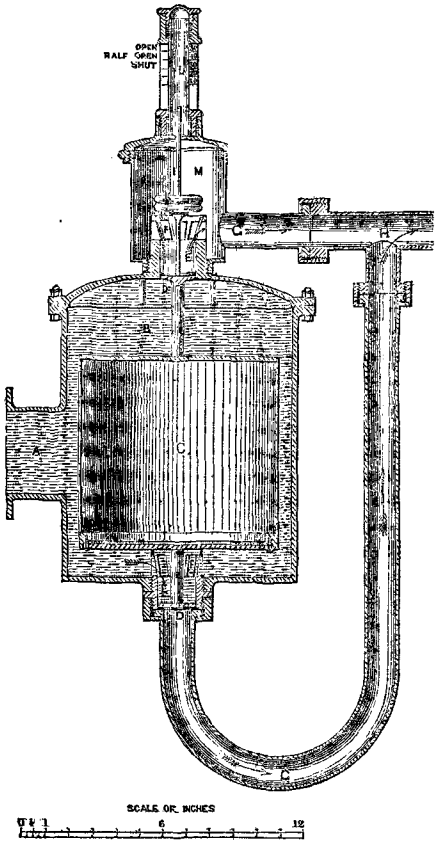
Oetzmann and Plumb's Pianoforte.

683A MUDIE, DAVID (of the Firm of GOURLAY, MUDIE, & Co.), *Dundee, Scotland*—Proprietor & Manufacturer.

A salinometer. This instrument is represented in the following cut (next page).

The apparatus is placed outside the boiler, a pipe from which, A, communicates with the branch on the brine-receiver, B, which is cast in brass, with a solid closed bottom, but open at the top, to receive a slightly convex lid, which is bolted upon it. In this receiver is contained the hollow salinometer float, C, which is also of cast brass, with a solid top, the bottom being fitted in and made tight by a separate disc screwed on. In the centre of the top and bottom of the float, are light vertical rods, the ends of which carry the disc piston-valves, D, D, fitted to work accurately in the upper and lower cylinders, E, E, like pistons. The upper cylinder is cast in one piece with the cover of the brine-receiver, into which it opens, to receive the upper piston-valve of the float. The lower cylinder is screwed into the centre of the bottom of the receiver, on which there is a short collar formed to receive it. It projects for a short distance into the receiver, and forms a rest for the float, when the latter is in its lowest

position, as shown in the cut. Both cylinders have a series of ports, F, disposed in a ring near the upper ends of each; and it is by these ports that the brine escapes when the valves are open, passing along in the direction of the arrows, by the upper and lower copper branch pipes, G, G, to the main discharge pipe, H. A small spindle, I, passes up from the upper valve, to carry the adjusting weights, as well as to act as the salinometer index, by projecting into a glass index tube, L, carried upon the top of the small chest, which is screwed on to, and covers, the upper cylinder, M.



Mudie's Salinometer.

684 HARNETT, JOHN, 45 *Museum Street, Bloomsbury*—Manufacturer.

Instruments and materials used by dentists.

Specimens of mineral teeth.

Natural specimens showing the growth of the teeth.

684A MACPHERSON, DANIEL, 7 *Salisbury Street, Edinburgh*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

A weighing-machine, to be used in the same way as the common balance, the levers on either side of the fulcrum being of equal lengths.

685 COOK & WILLIAMS, 10 *Princes St., Hanover Square.*

Respiratory organ and chest protectors. Registered.

No. 1. For ladies.—Can be raised or lowered at pleasure. In the former case, adjusting itself by an elastic hold over the mouth and nose as required; and in the latter case, assuming the form of a neck-ruff. It is fastened by ribbons drawn from behind and tied in a bow in front.

No. 1. For gentlemen.—Is of a stock configuration and adjustment, and is put on over the ordinary cravat, unless made to answer the double purpose of in and out-of-door wear.

No. 2. For gentlemen. Is of simpler and lighter construction, but effecting a similar purpose. A curtain, shaped to the configuration of the parts covered, is sustained over and to the mouth and nose as required, by an elastic cord, which passes over the head, resting upon the ears.

No. 3. For clergymen.

These instruments are useful in severe weather, or under sudden transitions of temperature, as affording comfort and protection against colds, and affections of the throat and lungs; enabling those suffering from these affections, or from tooth-ach, to take out-of-door exercise without injury from atmospheric influences, and with certain benefits of convenience and health.

686 MARSHALL & COMPANY, 4 *Park Side, Hyde Park Corner.*

"Corset a tous ressorts." An invisible sling for paralysis of leg and foot, with belt. An invention of improved means of supporting and sustaining various parts of the human body.

687 WHITE, JOHN, 228 *Piccadilly*—Manufacturer.

Trusses and lacing stockings with moc-main patent lever truss.

687A GALL, JAMES, *Myrtle Bank, Edinburgh*—Inventor.

Gall's triangular alphabet for the blind, which, by its similarity to the common Roman alphabet, is easily read by the eye, and may be taught without previous instruction. This alphabet is considered as an improvement on circular alphabets, by its angular form; the letters are rendered more distinct to the touch; and by the exclusion of the capitals, the attention of the blind is concentrated upon 26, instead of 52 letters, and the size of the printing may be reduced.

Volume, containing the Epistle to the Ephesians, printed for the blind, in Gall's triangular alphabet, with the letters serrated.

Gall's apparatus for writing by and to the blind. The blind can, by this invention, readily correspond by post, and can keep books and other memoranda. The apparatus consists of a stuffed frame on which the paper is placed; of a cover with bars to guide the lines, which are written from the bottom upwards; and of small stamps, with the letters formed of common pins, which are pricked through the paper and read on the opposite side. By means of the two register points on each side of the frame, and by shifting the cover one half line up, the paper is written on both sides, each perfectly legible either by the fingers or the eye.

688 NASMYTH, J., *Manchester.*

Map of the moon: exhibiting the relative positions and character of the most striking features of its surface, as they appear when seen under the most favourable circumstances in respect to light and shade, with drawings from nature of certain portions of the lunar surface, as seen by the aid of a very powerful telescope.

[The number and magnitude of crater-formed mountains with which every portion of the moon's surface appears to be covered, seems to lead to the conclusion that these are really the craters of extinct lunar volcanoes; the frequent occurrence of the central cone being considered as the result of the last eruptive efforts of an expiring volcano, a feature of volcanic craters on the earth's surface. This central cone has been shown to exist in the majority of the lunar craters; and the conclusion consequently appears probable that they are the result of the same kind of action which has produced them on the volcanos of the earth.

The cause of the vast numbers of such volcanic mountains with which the lunar surface is covered, has been assigned by some to the rapid consolidation and contraction of the crust of the moon; whose mass or bulk

being only 1-64th of that of the earth, while its surface is the 1-16th, has, in consequence of these proportions, a radiating or heat-dispensing surface four times greater than that of the earth in relation to its bulk. From this consideration, it has been suggested by the exhibitor, that by the rapid cooling and collapse of the crust of the moon on its molten interior, the fluid matter under the solid crust has been by this action forced to find an escape through the superincumbent solid crust, and come forth in those vast volcanic actions which in some remote period of time have covered its surface with the myriads of craters and volcanic features that give to its surface its remarkable character.

The vast magnitude of the lunar craters, it has also been suggested, are due to this rapid collapse of the moon's crust on its molten interior,—the action as regards the wide dispersion of the ejected matter being enhanced by the lightness of the erupted matter, seeing that the force of gravity which gives the quality of weight to matter on the moon, as on the earth, is less on the surface of the moon than on the earth,—so that the collapse action had to operate on a very light material.

The causes of those vast ranges of mountains seen on the moon's surface has been suggested to be produced by the continued progress of the collapse action of the solid crust of the moon crushing down or following the contracting molten interior, which, by the gradual dispersion of its heat, would retreat from contact with the interior of the solid crust, and permit the crust to crush down and so force a portion of the original surface out of the way, and in consequence of this action, cause such to assume the form and arrangement of mountain ranges. In illustration of this important action, the familiar case of the wrinkling of the surface of an apple, by reason of the contraction of the interior and the inability of the surface to accommodate itself to the change otherwise, has been adduced.

The origin or cause of those bright lines which radiate from certain volcanic centres on the moon's surface (Tycho, for instance) has been illustrated by the experiment of causing the surface of a globe of glass filled with water to collapse on the fluid interior, by rapidly contracting the surface while the water had no means of escape. The result was the splitting or cracking up of the surface of the globe in a multitude of radiating cracks, which bear the most remarkable similarity to those on the moon. This subject is also illustrated by reference to the manner in which the surface of a frozen pond may be made to crack by pressure from underneath—so yielding radiating cracks from the centre of divergence where the chief discharge of water will take place, while simultaneously all along the lines of radiating cracks the water will make its appearance:—thus explaining how it is that the molten material, which had in like manner been under the surface of the moon during that period of its history, appears to have come forth simultaneously through the cracks, and appeared on the surface as basaltic or igneous overflow, irrespective of surface inequalities.]

688A LEBIHAN, E. *Gothic Cottage, Old Brompton.*

689 OXLEY, W., *Manchester.*
Smith's patent steam indicator and water indicator.

689A DUNN, T. *Edinburgh.*
Electro-magnetic machine.

690 GORE, G., 31 *New St. Birmingham.*
Medical galvanic apparatus.

691 HUGHES, J., *Queen St., Ratcliffe*—Manufacturer.
Compass.

692
Compass.

693 PERIGAL, H., jun.
Lunarian.

696 LOOT, —.
A galvanometer, with the names Brett and Little, patentees, engraved on the dial.

697 WALKER, JOHN, 48 *Princes Street, Leicester Square*—Manufacturer.
Drawing-room clock, from a design by Mr. C. Grant; with subjects in panels embossed by Mr. G. Abbott. The case of the clock, which is electrotyped, consists of a base and a pedestal of turquoise blue glass, surmounted by figures indicating the progress made in the civilisation of this island. This is illustrated by seven subjects revolving at the base: the savage life of ancient Britons—the Roman governor introducing agriculture—the encouragement given to Flemish weavers to settle in the island—introduction of printing by Caxton—the improvement of the steam-engine by James Watt—the opening of the first railway at Liverpool—and the movement which led to the Great Exhibition. The clock shows the hours and minutes on an open dial, supported by appropriate figures. The signs of the zodiac are made to represent the months, and seven subjects, embossed in silver, facsimiles of those in the pedestal, have been grouped so as to be seen at one view.

698 TROTMAN, S., *Notting Hill.*
Night clock. A lamp is suspended upon a lever, the light from which is thrown upon each hour as it arrives.

700 VULLIAMY, B. L., 68 *Pall Mall*—Inventor.
Model of a peculiar method of suspending the pendulum of a large turret clock.

Model of a method not generally known of suspending a pendulum. Supposed to have been only twice reduced to practice; firstly, in the case of a clock the property of Her Majesty, and now at Osborne; secondly, in the great clock at the Post Office. The suspension of a pendulum upon the bases of four isosceles triangles is probably the best denomination for this method of suspension.

This model is made to a scale of six inches to a foot. It was proposed in this clock to employ a two-seconds pendulum, which is preferable to any other for a large clock. In the model, the length of the pendulum is regulated by the height of the stand from the floor.

The principal pieces forming this suspension are the following:—A base upon which the support rests; four supports connected together two and two; eight steel bearings; and the beam to which the pendulum is attached.

As the following description must necessarily be very brief, an attempt is made, first, to describe the construction, and then to point out a few of its advantages.

The apex of the triangles is the centre of motion; this, for the convenience of construction, is made continuous in reference to the two triangles on the same side, of which the centres of motion are in practice very small cylinders, answering the purpose of pivots, prolonged from the one to the other. The reverse ends of the four supports, though very short, are the bases of the triangles, which, when placed in their proper situation relative to each other (which is done by means of the two counter weights), form the four supports upon which the pendulum rests. The pendulum is itself immediately suspended from a beam, the underside of which terminates in a small cylinder, which in a similar manner, as in the

case of the triangles, answers the purpose of two pivots. The pivots of the triangles work in sinks instead of holes, in four pieces of steel made perfectly hard, which pieces of steel are kept in their places by the pressure of the supports. The bearings upon which these four pieces rest, are arcs of circles which, should any inaccuracies occur in the execution of the work, secure for the pivots a full bearing upon the four pieces. The tops of the supports (upon which the four pieces of steel are, in which the pivots of the beam rest) are in like manner, and with the same intention, made arcs of circles; the four pieces that rest upon them, are also loose pieces made of steel and perfectly hard. By this arrangement, all inconvenience from any inaccuracy in the construction is obviated, and a full bearing given to the pivots of the beam. There is an arm attached to and projecting from the base of each of the supports, terminated by a weight. These weights act as counter-weights, to retain the supports in their proper position. The weights move upon screws, for the greater convenience of regulating their distance from the centre of motion.

The action of the parts will now be very easily explained. The pendulum being set in motion, the pivots of the beam, and the bases of the triangles upon which they bear, roll together, the friction being removed to the pivots of the triangles; but the quantity of motion is so exceedingly small that it would be very difficult to express it by a decimal fraction: it is just perceptible at the points of the arms which carry the counter-weights, and which are of the same length as the supports of the beam.

At first sight, this suspension might be considered as a modification of the well-known application of friction-rollers as supports, to a pendulum; to which mode, however, it bears no resemblance. In the case of the friction-roller, though the motion is alternately both ways, still the wheels ultimately revolve, which sufficiently proves that the motion backwards and forwards is not equal: it follows that the total circumference of the wheels must be of the same material; and as yet, no material has been discovered of sufficient hardness to make friction-rollers, when employed to support heavy weights, or which in practice did not become indented and then wear into hollows: when this commences they cease to be rollers, and friction is speedily engendered to a degree that renders them much worse than useless.

In this suspension, the case is quite different in principle and execution. The triangles which form the supports by which the pendulum is carried, have no tendency to revolve, because the places where the pivots of the beam bear (which are geometrical lines at the shortest distance from the centre of the pivots) and the eight bearings, being detached pieces, afford the convenience of being made of steel, and being perfectly hard. When the pendulum is set in motion, two of the supports ascend while two descend, moving an equal quantity each way up and down, those that ascend when the pendulum vibrates in one direction, descending when it vibrates in the other: their motion, expressed by the angle they vibrate, is determined by the arc of vibration of the pendulum. It must be specially noticed that the practical effect of this motion is to raise the beam, and consequently the pendulum, and the longer the arc of vibration, the more it is raised; but the quantity raised would with a long arc of vibration be so exceedingly small that it would be difficult to express it by a decimal fraction, consequently it is not attended with any practical inconvenience. That the pendulum must be raised is evident from the circumstance, that a line supposed to be drawn from the centre of the lower pivot to the termination of the geometrical line on the base, on which the pivot bears when the pendulum is at rest, is necessarily, from the principle of this suspension, the shortest that can be drawn between these two points. It follows that whichever way the supports move, that line must be lengthened, because the sides of an isosceles triangle, however short the base, are necessarily longer than a line that bisects into equal angles, the angle at the vertex or apex of the triangle.

There are many advantages attendant upon this mode of suspension, the principal of which may be briefly enumerated as follows:—

The power of dispensing with the pendulum spring, which renders any compensation for change of temperature in reference to the alterations in the strength of the spring caused by alteration of temperature, unnecessary, and enables a very heavy bob to be carried by a very light rod.

The omission of the crutch, by which the friction of two pivots and other inconveniences are avoided.

The facility afforded to employ a much heavier bob than can safely be suspended by a spring.

The power of giving a pendulum, with a bob of a given weight, a certain arc of vibration with much less maintaining power than would be required to produce the same arc of vibration from a similar pendulum hung by a spring; a circumstance which necessarily reduces the wear and tear of the machine.

The power of determining the exact length of the pendulum hung by a spring.

The avoidance of the whole train of evils which result from the breaking of the suspension spring, an accident which does sometimes occur, and never without great detriment to the machine.

---

702 EDGE, THOMAS, *Great Peter Street, Westminster*—Manufacturer.

Photometer; to ascertain the illuminating power of gas as compared with any other description of light; it is compact and portable, the disc is fixed at a certain distance from the standard light. Diagram to show the instrument in use.

[It is difficult to determine with accuracy the comparative intensity of light. If we suppose the quantity of light falling on a body to be the same as would have fallen on the place occupied by its shadow, it follows that the intensity of light decreases as the square of the distance increases, and therefore the denseness of the shadow of an interposing body becomes a means of determining the comparative intensities of light; for, if they appear of unequal density, it is sufficient to move the luminous bodies to those distances till the densities of the shadows be equal; then the intensities of the light or luminous bodies will be to each other as the squares of their respective distances from the interposing body.

Instruments for the purpose of determining the intensity of one light with another; of one strong light with several smaller lights; the comparative intensities of the light of the moon, and of that of a candle; the light of the heavens by night and by day, &c., have been invented at different times—J. G.]

---

703 LIPSCOMBE & Co., 233 *Strand.*

Two patent pneumatic fountains.

---

704 TUDSBURY, R., *Edwinston.*

A "volta subito" turn-over desk and stand.

---

705 BROOKS, GEORGE, *St. Albans, Herts*—Proprietor.

"Clavic attachment," for facilitating the performance on the violin, violoncello, and double bass, and enabling the student to play with correct intonation.

---

706 TOOTAL & BROWN, 73 *Piccadilly.*

Pianoforte.

---

707 DEARLOVE, M. W., *Leeds*—Manufacturer.

Miniature model of an Antonius Straduarius' violin, and a miniature double-bass.

---

708 BARTON, H. W., *The Waterfoot Pettigo, Ireland.*

Military sketching compass.

709 BELOE, W. LINTON, *Coldstream.*
Copy of Antonius Straduarius' violin.

710 MOYLE, SAMUEL, *Bosvigo House, Truro*—Producer.
Model of a floating breakwater.
Mountain barometer, on an improved plan, for measuring heights by boiling water.

711 PETERMANN, AUGUSTUS, *Camden Street, Camden Town*—Producer and Manufacturer.
Geographical illustrations, consisting chiefly of physical and statistical maps of the world.
Specimens in manuscript, drawn with the pen and brush, and comprising plans and maps to show the physical configuration of certain countries.
Specimens engraved on metal (steel and copper). The various shadings and tints produced partly by machine-ruling, partly by aqua-tint: this latter method is very rarely employed for mapping, on account of certain difficulties in the combination of the shading with the outline and writing; when successful, it produces effects more correct and finer than other methods.
Specimens engraved on stone. The process of engraving maps and plans on stone, is very little used in this country, although it possesses considerable advantages over drawing them on stone, or engraving them on metal.

712 CLAPHAM, JOHN KIGHLEY, 6 *Briggate, Leeds*—Proprietor.
A county map of the United States of America, from a steel plate, on Goodyear's gum elastic.

713 BROWN, JOSEPH, 71 *Leadenhall Street*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Aërial machine.

714 MASON, EDWARD, *Brompton Post Office*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
A model of a navigable balloon, which works by sails, helm, and mariner's compass. Scale ¼ inch to a foot.

715 BELL, HUGH, *Baltic Wharf, Millbank*—Inventor and Manufacturer.
Model of a "locomotive balloon." The steering apparatus has the motions of a bird's tail; the car is so arranged with buoyant apparatus at the ends, as to be a life boat in case of a descent being made into the sea, and the balloon and machinery may be stowed away in it.
Improved valve for a balloon.
Model arrangement for a "locomotive parachute," equipped for service.

716 PLUMMER, H. LORENZO, 112 *Powis Street, Woolwich, Kent*—Inventor.
Working model of an aërial machine, with wings, which is put in motion by a clock-spring.

717 WATT, G. T., 2 *William Street, Albert Gate, Hyde Park.*
Dentistry: consisting of specimens of artificial palates, models of the mouth and jaw, and sets of teeth of various construction, of hippopotamus tusk, porcelain, &c.

718 DINSDALE, CUTHBERT, *Newcastle*—Manufacturer and Inventor.
Model of artificial gums, composed of incorrodible material, showing a metallic artificial alveolar process. Patented in England, Scotland, and France. Wax models of the human head. Model of a dissected human head. Series of wax models, showing the different stages of incubation in the egg of the barn-door fowl.

[The mysterious changes which occur in the egg on the application of the stimulus of heat, and the progress of the germ up to its perfect condition, have long attracted the attention of physiologists.—R. E.]

719 ROSE, J. E., 68 *Mount Pleasant, Liverpool*—Manufacturer.
Artificial teeth, with models of the mouth.

720 TRUMAN, E., 40A *Haymarket*—Inventor.
Patent artificial teeth, with gutta-percha gums. Set of mineral teeth, mounted in gutta percha.
Small case, intended to illustrate a further application of the principle.
Specimens of pure gutta percha, such as used in the preceding articles, before the colouring process.

721 HARRINGTON, G., 84 *St. Thomas Street, Portsmouth*—Inventor and Patentee.
New description of patent artificial teeth.
Model teeth for taking the mould and dimensions of the required set.
Gauge for adjusting the set, and machinery for pressing tortoiseshell for the bed and palate.

722 LAWRENCE & CO., *Islington Place, Park Road, Islington*—Manufacturers.
Patent improved horse-hair flesh gloves and straps, for friction of the skin. Gloves and straps for use in the bath, not injured by wet. Flesh brushes of a new design, with hat, cloth, velvet, and horse brushes.

723 BOSSINGHAM, B., *Wisbech.*
Artificial leg.

724 GRAY, PETER, 47 *Hanover Street, Edinburgh*—Inventor.
Model of an invalid bed, made by T. Stranack, Duke-street, Leith.

725 KENNEDY, EVORRY, M.D., *Dublin*—Inventor.
Syphon, adapted to green-house or garden watering. The principle is the substitution of an elastic caoutchouc chamber, for the suction pump to procure exhaustion, the water being directed in its course by double ball and socket valves. The pressure of the hand or carriage handle expels the water, and its own elasticity procures the exhaustion. The syphon has a sustained or continuous action, by means of an external exhausted air chamber.
Syphon adapted to medical purposes, as a substitute for the pumps at present in use for throwing fluids into internal cavities. The exhaustion is produced by the elasticity of the India-rubber bag itself, the fluid being propelled by the pressure of one hand leaving the other free to guide the instrument; the material is not acted upon by the usual chemical agents.

726 SELTZER, SOPHIA, 8 *Buckingham Place, Pimlico.*
Chair for spinal curvature.

727 HIGHLEY, SAMUEL, 32 *Fleet Street.*
An anatomical statuette, height, 27 inches, exhibiting the external muscles of the human figure; carefully modelled, and expressly adapted for the use of artists, and others interested in the study of anatomy; accompanied by a key, containing outline views of the statuette in its several aspects, with references to the names of the muscles.

728 LANAGAN, FRANCIS, 12 *Brownlow Street, Bedford Row.*
Apparatus, and shoes for the cure of bunions.

729 EWART, G., *Zinc Works, New Road.*
Three spirometers of different constructions.

730 RITTERBRANDT, DR. L. A., 7 *Northumberland Street, Strand*—Inventor.
Galvanic bath. The principle of this bath is simple; it consists of a vessel constructed of two different metals, separated by a non-metallic substance which not merely fulfils the purpose of an ordinary bath, but at the same time acts as a perfect battery.

The metals employed are zinc and copper, the latter being plated with silver. This combination, however, is not the only one that may be employed. Any other two metals differing in their electrical relations—that is, positive and negative to each other—will afford in a more or less degree the same result; as, for example, zinc and iron, iron and copper, &c.

This bath is a simple apparatus for causing a current of electricity to pass through the body of the bather. The fluid employed is common water. By connecting the wires attached to the two metals a strong current of electricity will be made to pass through the body of the bather, which will be attested by the deflection of the needle of the galvanometer attached to the bath. If, instead of cold water, warm water be employed, the deflection of the needle will increase in proportion to the temperature of the water. If a small quantity of common salt, or any soluble salt be added, or sea or mineral spring water employed, the current of electricity will still further increase; notwithstanding which, however, it will pass so mildly and imperceptibly through the body as to obviate any unpleasant sensation.

In cases where it is necessary to make use of electricity of greater intensity than that producible by the bath, this may be effected by combining it with one or more cells of an ordinary battery, so as constitute one compound battery. Where it is necessary to pass shocks through the body of the patient it can be effected, in the bath, in several ways:—1. By closing two of the caps of a single coil with a wire, and connecting the other two by wires attached to the bath. 2. By connecting one or more cells of a battery with the caps of a primary coil, and connecting the two ends of the secondary coil with the wires of the bath; care being taken that the direction of the current from the coil coincides with that of the bath. 3. By using a single coil, connecting two of its caps with a battery, and the two others with the two wires of the bath—viz., the positive wire of the coil with the negative wire of the bath, or with the wire attached to the zinc, and *vice versâ*. In this manner the patient will receive shocks from the electricity of the coil, while his body will be affected by the electricity from the bath.

731 WOODMAN, J. T., 6 *Commercial Road, Peckham.*
Self-adjusting leg and foot rest.

732 BADCOCK, JOHN, *Brighton.*
Photographic specimens of vaccine, produced by inoculating the cow with small-pox, showing the character of the vesicles in their different stages. The specimens, furnished by Mr. Constable of Brighton, show the genuine vaccine vesicle and its characteristic areola as described by Dr. Jenner.

[The production of vaccine virus is a subject of much importance. The exhibitor states that he has proved the efficiency of virus thus obtained, and suggests that by proceeding in the manner described, a supply of virus may be procured without the loss of time caused by sending, in some instances, many thousand miles for vaccine.]

733 HAMILTON, HENRY G., R.N. 71 *Eccleston Square.*
Collection of ancient Greek coins electrotyped by the exhibitor.

734 BLACKWELL, WM., 3 *Bedford Court, Covent Garden.*
Apparatus for fractures, trusses, and surgical instruments.

735 BRYCESON, HENRY, 5 *Tottenham Court New Road, St. Pancras*—Manufacturer.
Powerful church barrel organ of superior construction in a gothic case.

736 GOWING, J. W., *Camden Town.*
Instruments for operating on the teeth of horses. Apparatus for fractures, &c. Neurotomy knife, and scissors for dividing nerves.

737 WOOD, J. W., *Manchester.*
Trusses. Support for curvature of the spine and surgical instruments.

739
A violin in a case.

740 TAYLER, G. R., *Sunderland.*
Geographical clock.

741 SIMMS, WILLIAM (surviving partner in the firm of TROUGHTON and SIMMS), 138, *Fleet Street*—Inventor and Manufacturer.

An equatorial instrument, adapted for the latitude of 25°, and mounted generally after the method of Frauenhofer; it is furnished with a clock-work motion, so that the telescope moves so as to counteract the effect of the earth's rotation; the diameter of the object-glass is four inches and nine-tenths of an inch, and its focal length is about 7 feet.

The declination axis is open and exposed between its two supports; its ends are cylindrical, and admit of the application of a spirit-level, by this means the adjustment of the instrument is facilitated, and it is readily brought to the meridian, and thus, observations of transits over the meridian can be made sufficiently near for identifying an object.

The illumination of the telescope is regulated by the application of the throttle valve of a steam-engine, and is as effective as the more elaborate methods hitherto in use.

A best spider line position micrometer, of which extensive use has been made in measurements of the relative position and distance of binary stars. The position circle is divided to one minute of arc, and the reading is by means of opposite verniers upon the edge of the circular plate to which the micrometer is fixed; the value of the micrometrical divisions, however, depend on the focal length of the telescope with which this instrument is employed.

An annular micrometer, and a set of negative eye-pieces are shown with this instrument.

An equatorial instrument adapted for the latitude of London, on the same principle as the preceding, but without clock motion. It has been arranged as an inexpensive, but at the same time an effective instrument. The diameter of the object-glass is 3¼ inches, and its focal length is about 45 inches; it is provided with a spider line position micrometer of the second order, in which one screw motion only is given.

The whole is supported upon an iron column with suitable arrangements for its final adjustments.

[An equatorial instrument consists of a telescope fixed to a graduated circle called the declination circle, and of a polar axis, to which is fixed a circle called the hour circle. When the instrument is adjusted the polar axis is parallel to the axis of the earth, and perpendicular to the plane of the hour circle, and to the axis of the declination circle, &c. In its use, the delination circle can be turned about the polar axis, and the telescope can be directed so as to be inclined at all angles to the earth's axis, and by the means of these two motions, the telescope can be directed to any point in the heavens, and if a clock-work motion be applied, an object when viewed through the telescope seems to be without motion, affording the opportunity of examining it minutely.—J. G.]

The altitude and azimuth instrument known as the "Westbury Circle," so called from the valuable observations made with it at Westbury by John Pond, Esq., the late Astronomer Royal, by which a change of figure in the great mural quadrant at the Royal Observatory was clearly demonstrated.

This instrument was made originally by the late E. Troughton, and subsequently repaired and re-divided by the exhibitor. The re-division was effected by the pro-

cess invented by Troughton, and described by him in the Philosophical Transactions for 1809.

The diameter of the altitude circle is 30 inches, and of the azimuth 24 inches. The spaces upon the respective circles measure five minutes of arc, which are subdivided to single seconds by two opposite micrometer microscopes. Five revolutions of the micrometer screw being, by the optical arrangement, made to measure five minutes of arc upon the circle; the 60th part of a revolution of the micrometer screw is, therefore, equal to one second of arc. The positions of the azimuthal micrometers are unalterable; those of the altitude circle are fixed to the extremities of an arm which is moveable upon a centre, an arrangement which admits of their positions being altered relatively to the zero of the circle, and hence the readings obtained upon particular objects are changed in every new series of observations. Such errors as are due to the graduation are by these means much diminished if not entirely eliminated. The axes are adjusted by means of spirit levels, in addition to which, the instrument is furnished with a plumb-line apparatus.

A portable altitude and azimuth instrument, each circle is 15 inches in diameter, graduated upon bands of silver to five minutes of arc, upon Mr. Simms' new self-acting dividing engine. There are two micrometer microscopes to each circle showing single seconds of arc. The microscopes have achromatic object-glasses. This instrument is furnished with the nadir point apparatus, or central collimator, the invention of the exhibitor, which consists of a telescope in the interior azimuthal axis, around which the superior parts of the instrument revolve. The spider lines, in the form of an acute cross upon the diaphragm of this central collimator, being placed in the principal forms of its object-glass, can be seen in the telescope of the instrument when it is directed downwards, or towards the Nadir; and their intersecting point serves as an object to which every observation made with the instrument can be referred, and therefore supersedes the use of an artificial horizon, or other extraneous means having the same object in view. The transit collimation can also be adjusted by its means, without reference to any external object, and it supplies the place of the riding level for the transit axis, in the event of its being broken.

[If the polar axis of an equatorial instrument, instead of being inclined so as to be parallel to the axis of the earth, be vertical, it becomes an altitude and azimuth instrument, the hour circle becoming the azimuth circle, and the declination circle becoming the altitude circle, and is capable of determining the altitudes and azimuths of any celestial objects.—J. G.]

A transit circle, 2 feet diameter, with two reading micrometer microscopes having achromatic object-glasses; the divisions upon the circle are sub-divided to single seconds by the micrometers. This circle was also graduated upon the self-acting dividing engine invented by the exhibitor, as were also the circles of the altazimuth and the transit circle lately made for the Royal Observatory at Greenwich.

The telescope is achromatic and has an aperture of $3\frac{1}{4}$ inches, and a focal length of about 46 inches. The apparatus by which the field of view is illuminated is the invention of the exhibitor, and has been adapted to the great transit circle at the Royal Observatory. The field of view and the wires interchange the conditions of light and darkness; hence, if the object be a bright one, the field of view can be illuminated, and the wires appear as dark lines upon it; but if the object be a faint one, the field can be made dark, and the wires luminous. This change is brought about instantaneously by either drawing outward or pressing inward a small cylindrical plug placed conveniently for the observer.

The illumination of the divisions upon the circle is effected by the same lamp which illuminates the field of the telescope, as follows:—

A prism adjoining the microscope object-glass, receives the light from a lens in the side of the lantern, which is condensed upon the graduated face of the circle as a disc of light, which just covers the extent of the field of the micrometer microscope, and is so arranged that a normal to the face of the circle, bisects the angle formed by the incident and reflected rays.

The instrument is supported upon wooden models of the stone piers upon which it will be ultimately fixed; and the whole may be taken as a representative of the class of instrument which is now rising in the estimation of British astronomers.

A transit instrument $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet focal length, and $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches aperture, with two setting circles upon the telescope tube, axis level, micrometer in the eye piece, &c., as is usual in the most perfect instruments of this class; but as this instrument has been made for the coast survey of the United States, now being carried on under the direction of Professor A. D. Bache, and is intended for observations both in the meridian and prime vertical, the exhibitor has introduced two additional parts to fit it the better for its work. Firstly, a reversing frame by which the telescope can be lifted from the Y's, turned end for end and again lowered into its bearings without being subjected to any handling, or other operation by which the parts may be unequally expanded and the adjustments deranged; the operation is safe and expeditious. Secondly, both the pivots are perforated, in one of which a diaphragm with cross lines and an eye piece is fitted, and in the other an object-glass of suitable focal length is fixed, and hence the axis becomes a telescope. Now, if this telescope be directed to any object, such as the cross lines of a collimator or any terrestrial mark that presents itself, or is set up at a considerable distance from the instrument, and the axis be made to revolve, the form of the pivots may be thereby examined, or (which in the instrument exhibited, is its primary purpose) this telescope may be used for turning the principal telescope 90°; that is to say, for changing its meridional to a prime vertical position, or the reverse.

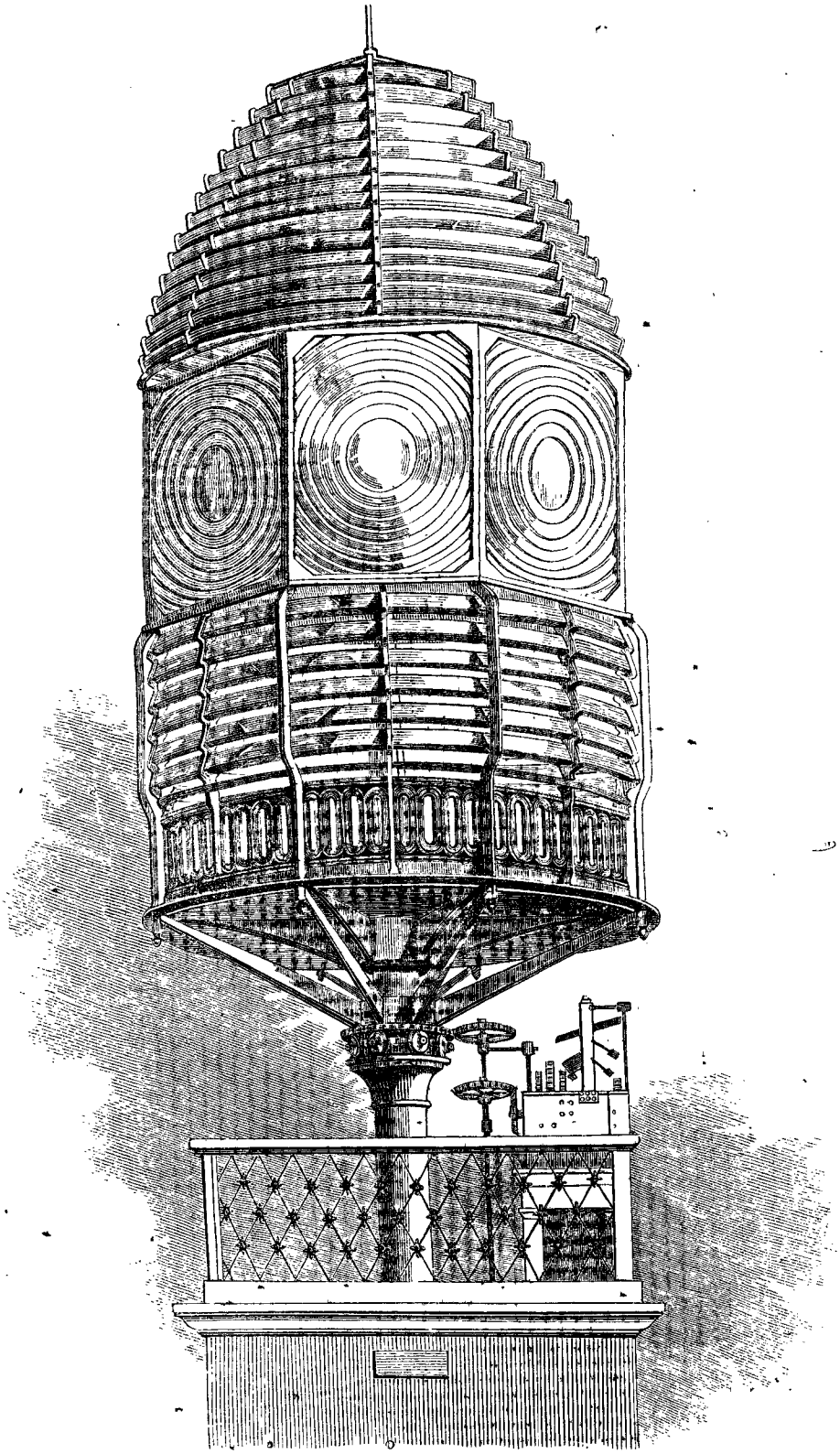
This instrument is supported upon a cast-iron stand.

[The transit instrument consists of a telescope placed in the meridian. It is fixed to two arms, the extremities of which are turned into two equal cylindrical pivots, which turn in Y's on the top of two piers, placed east and west of the centre of the telescope. The centres of the pivots, or their axes are in the same straight line, which is called the axis of the instrument. In order to observe the instant that a celestial object passes the meridian, there is placed in the telescope, at the focus of the object glass, a system of fine cobweb wires perpendicular to the horizon, and one placed horizontal. At the instant an observation is made, the star's image coincides with the intersection of these wires. An arrangement of this kind is absolutely necessary, as the field of view of the telescope is not a mere point.

The transit instrument is used in connexion with an astronomical clock, adjusted to sidereal time. A clock so adjusted that it completes a circuit in a sidereal day, and indicates 0h. 0m. 0s., when the first point of Aries is on the meridian, and having its dial-plate divided into 24 equal spaces; hence, when the transit instrument is adjusted, and the clock goes correctly, at the instant the first point of Aries is on the meridian, the time shown by the clock is 0h.; when this point is 15° or 30° west of the meridian, the time shown by the clock is 1h. or 2h. respectively, and so on. As the angular distance from the first point of Aries thus measured, is called right ascension, the right ascension of all stars, &c., are thus determined.—J. G.]

A diagonal transit instrument, in which the means of illuminating the field of view is new in this class of instrument, and is the invention of the exhibitor.

The mode hitherto adopted has been the placing of a reflecting surface in front of the object-glass, and receiving light upon this plate from a lamp or candle placed in



77. DIOPTRIC REVOLVING LIGHT-HOUSE. MESSRS. CHANCE.

a distant part of the observatory. The objections to this mode are, the difficulty of throwing light upon the reflector at all, under such circumstances; besides, for every observation, a new arrangement of the light has to be made; and further, by the reflector being placed in front of the object-glass, part of its light is cut off.

In the instrument exhibited, the light passes through the axis, and this is effected by placing a lens, of which a very large segment, nearly an annulus, projects beyond the edge of the diagonal reflector within the axis. The light, passing through a small lens fixed in one of the pivots in the usual way, diverges upon the open segment of the interior lens, and is thereby converged to the opposite pivot, where the diaphragm is placed.

An isometrical elliptograph invented by the Astronomer Royal, G. B. Airy, Esq., by which ellipses in isometrical perspective can be drawn with great facility and accuracy. The exhibitor is the manufacturer.

Three imperial standard yards, made for Her Majesty's Commissioners for the restoration of the Standard of Weights and Measures, with the supports invented by Professor Miller and the Rev. R. Sheepshanks.

The bars, which are one inch square, are an alloy of copper with tin and zinc, the proportions of each constituent is engraved upon the bar, and these proportions were determined by the late F. Baily, Esq., after very careful experiments.

The planes upon which the divisions are cut, showing the standard yard, are at the bottom of cylindrical holes, and in the neutral axis of the bar. The divisions are upon pins of gold, and their situation is well calculated to defend them from everything but wilful injury.

Professor Miller's support consists of a system of levers by which an equal degree of support is given to eight equi-distant points in the bar.

Mr. Sheepshanks' support is simply a trough of mercury in which the bar floats, and is prevented from turning over by means of a stirrup in the middle of its length, with pivots resting in two Y bearings. To this apparatus is added two of Mr. Sheepshanks' recently made thermometers.

A 5-feet standard bar, and the 5-feet tubular scale, No. 4, of the late F. Baily's Report, are the property of the exhibitor, and have been used in the formation and comparison of many existing standard scales, both for this and for foreign countries.

A Troughton's reflecting circle, of the usual kind, the circle being cast in one piece. This circle was arranged as an improvement to that by Borda, and substitutes the reading of six verniers in a complete observation, for the repetition of the angle as practised with the older instrument.

A Troughton's sextant, having the advantage of lightness and strength in its construction.

A transit theodolite in which the ordinary vertical arc is extended to a complete circle, and is read by opposite verniers. The range of the telescope is unlimited, like that of a transit instrument, and by means of a diagonal eye-piece observations can be made even in the zenith.

The axis of the telescope is perforated, and the field is illuminated by a lamp attached to one of the supports, it is in fact, an altitude and azimuth instrument equally well-adapted for the surveyor and the scientific traveller.

Five achromatic object-glasses, one of 9 inches, two of 8 inches, one of $6\frac{9}{10}$ inches, and one of 4 inches, effective aperture, all worked by the exhibitor. The discs of glass in the first-mentioned being of English manufacture.

[A telescope furnished with an achromatic object glass is termed an achromatic telescope. The distance of the point from the object-glass, where the image of an object is formed, is called the focal length of the telescope. The magnifying power of a telescope depends upon the following considerations,—if it be directed to the sun or moon, and a piece of transparent paper be held in its focus, an image of the object will be formed upon the paper. Now the size of an object depends upon the angle under which it is seen, and the image formed upon the paper will subtend exactly the same angle when moved to that distance from the eye which is equal to the focal length of the telescope, as the object itself, when viewed with the naked eye, or in other words, if held at such a distance from the eye as the focal length of the telescope, it will exactly cover the object itself. Suppose this distance be seven feet, we can with unobstructed vision view an object at the distance of six inches; if then we view the image at this distance it will appear fourteen times larger than the object it represents. By the application of another lens near the eye, termed the eye-glass, the image can be seen distinctly at a very much less distance, in fact, it can be viewed at the distance which is equal to the focal length of the eye-glass; and suppose this to be half-an-inch, then the image will appear twelve times larger than it did to the unassisted eye, and, therefore, fourteen multiplied by twelve, or one hundred and sixty-eight, would be the magnifying power of the telescope. Hence the rule for finding the magnifying power of a telescope, is to divide the focal length of the object-glass by the focal length of the eye-glass, and the quotient will give the magnifying power.—J. G.]

CHANCE BROTHERS & CO., *Glass Works, near Birmingham*—Manufacturers.

Dioptric apparatus of the first order, for lighthouses, with revolving lenses and catadioptric zones; constructed according to the system of Fresnel. The upper and lower parts consist of a series of prismatic rings, each of which reflects at the internal surface of its base, the incident rays of light. The middle portion is refractive, and produces by its revolutions a succession of flashes or blazes of light, for the purpose of enabling the mariner to distinguish any particular lighthouse. This revolving part consists of eight annular lenses. Each of these great lenses is composed of a number of concentric rings round a central lens, so as to produce all the refractive effect of a single solid lens of corresponding dimensions, but with less loss of light. This apparatus is represented in the accompanying Plate 77.

(*Main Avenue West.*)

ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH COMPANY, *Office, South Entrance to the Exhibition Building*—Proprietors.

Electric Telegraphs.

1. Original five-needle telegraph invented by Cooke and Wheatstone in 1837, and worked on the Great Western Railway.
2. First complete telegraph for intermediate stations requiring four wires and a return circuit. Cooke and Wheatstone's patent of 1838.
3. Two-needle portable telegraph. Intended to be carried by guards of trains and attached at any required part of the line to the telegraphic wires, thus opening an immediate communication between the spot of an accident and the stations on the line. Cooke and Wheatstone's patent of 1838.
4. Ordinary two-needle telegraph of the construction now in use throughout the whole of England. Constructed under Cooke and Wheatstone's patents of 1837, 1838 and 1845.
5. Two-needle telegraph of the most recent form; constructed under the same patents as the last, but with modifications and improvements of parts.
6. Ordinary single-needle telegraph, used for small and second-rate stations. Constructed under the patents of 1837, 1838, and 1845.
7. Portable galvanometer, or detector used for tracing out faults on the lines. Patent of 1837.
8. Portable single-needle telegraph to be carried by guards of trains. The dial arranged in a sloping position to facilitate the reading of the signals. Patent of 1845.

Electro-magnetic Alarums.

1. Electro-magnetic alarum: patented in 1847 by Cooke and Wheatstone. In this alarum the magnet operated directly to impel the hammer against the bell. A secondary battery was brought into action to excite the magnet.
2. Electro-magnetic alarum of 1837; the magnet only operating to release the striking machinery.
3. Electro-magnetic alarum of 1838. The striking machinery released by the deflection of a magnetic needle.
4. Small decomposition apparatus. This apparatus, or an ordinary magnetic needle, was used to bring into operation a secondary battery at the station where the signal was to be received.
5. Electro-magnetic alarum. The magnet excited by the direct current transmitted, and not by a secondary battery. Patents of 1837 and 1840.
6. Large alarum used for signalling at the entrances of tunnels at railway stations and other places where a loud sound may be required. Cooke and Wheatstone's patents of 1837 and 1845.
7. Another form of the same alarum.
8. Plan proposed by G. Little for sounding a bell by the self-action of an electro-magnet.

Disc Telegraphs.

1. Disc telegraph: the signals given by the step-by-step rotation, and pausing of a disc bearing letters or figures. The rotation produced by the action of an electro-magnet. Wheatstone and Cooke's patent of 1840.
2. Disc telegraph: the letters or figures pointed out by the rotation and pausing of an index or hand operating by electro-magnetic action. Patent of 1840.
3. Disc telegraph: similar to No. 1, except that signals are given by numbers.
4. Modification of the disc telegraph proposed by Nott.
5. Disc telegraph: the communicator, or signal-giving apparatus being conjoined to the instrument.
6. Modification of the disc telegraph arranged for a counter, or register of any successive movements or actions, such as persons passing through a door or gate, strokes made by a steam-engine, fly or other press, &c.
7. Magneto-electric communicator for the disc telegraphs: no battery is required, a permanent magnet furnishing a constant series of induced currents by the rotation of an armature and coils over its poles. Wheatstone's patent of 1841.
8. Second form of the magneto-electric communicator, adapted to work disc telegraph, giving signals by numbers.

Double Index Disc Telegraphs.

1. Double index disc telegraph: the two hands move independently, so that one may be set to give any required permanent signal, while conversation is carried on by the other. This instrument was arranged for working the atmospheric machinery on the South Devon Railway. It requires one wire only. Hatcher's patent of 1847.
2. Double index disc telegraph. The two hands revolve step by step in opposite directions. They would therefore indicate exactly at all stations on a single line the progressive movement and approach of two trains running in opposite directions. Patent of 1847.
3. Single index disc telegraph. The index can be made to rotate in either direction, so that the speed of signalling would be increased by the facility with which any position could be given to the index by a few movements. Patent of 1847.

Printing Telegraphs.

1. Elective magnet printing telegraph. The signals are printed in ordinary type, according to the first arrangement of Wheatstone in 1841. The current when sent in one direction moves the type wheel to the required position, and when reversed brings into operation the printing machinery. Hatcher's patent of 1847.
2. Second form of the elective magnet printing telegraph. Patent of 1847.
3. Third form of the elective magnet printing telegraph: the signals being printed not in type but in combinations of dots or points.
4. Type printing telegraph: the type wheel, after each signal is printed, is released from the machinery and regains its zero or quiescent position at one bound, thereby increasing the correctness of the operation by making each signal wholly independent of the correctness or incorrectness of the preceding one. Barlow and Forster's patent of 1848.
5. Chemical printing telegraph: signals given by dots or spots arranged in two lines. The marks produced by the chemical action of the current on a prepared paper. Alexander Bain's patent of 1846.
6. Chemical printing telegraph: signals given by dots and lines combined in various ways. Bain's patent of 1846.

Magneto-electric Machines.

1. Magneto-electric machine. Currents induced by the permanent magnet can be sent in one direction by this machine. It is used for the sounding of alarums. No battery is required. Wheatstone's patent of 1841.
2. Magneto-electric machine for sending currents in either direction at pleasure. Used for working the double index telegraphs. Hatcher's patent of 1847.
3. Induced currnet machine: an inducing battery of small power is used with this form of machine. It sends currents in either direction like the last. It was used for working the double index telegraphs on the South Devon line. Patent of 1847.
4. Second form of induced current machine: arranged for working with the code of signals in use by the Admiralty. Patent of 1847.

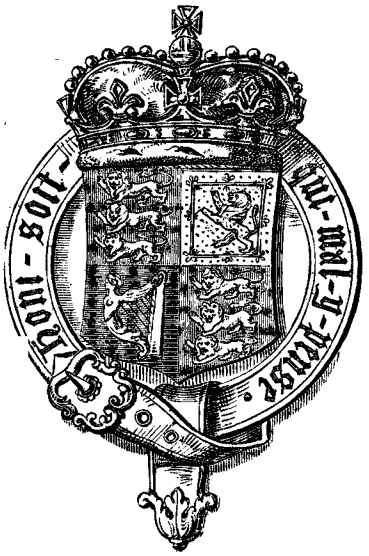
Galvanometers.

1. Indicator or galvanometer in which the magnetic needle is replaced by a magnetised steel disc. Mapple's patent of 1847.
2. Simple current director for causing the current to ring either of two bells or to actuate either of two instruments.
3. Simple current director for ringing either of two bells as for an office.
4. Current director, for causing the current to sound either of three bells, or actuate either of three instruments.
5. Current director or switch for a line of telegraph with two wires to any one of three other lines of similar telegraph. Switches of this kind are extensively used in England.
6. Punch or stamp used for cutting out in paper the signals or combinations of dots and lines to be transmitted by Bain's chemical telegraph. Bain's patent of 1846.
7. Stick or rule of type used with Bain's printing telegraph.

A series of insulators of various forms constructed under Cooke and Wheatstone's, Ricardo and Clark's, and Mapple's patents.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, STAMFORD STREET AND CHARING CROSS,
PRINTERS OF THE OFFICIAL CATALOGUES OF THE EXHIBITION.

By Authority of the



Royal Commission.

3 . 6 . 4

LONDON: PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS,
PRINTERS TO THE ROYAL COMMISSION,
STAMFORD STREET AND CHARING CROSS.

OFFICIAL

Descriptive and Illustrated Catalogue

OF THE

GREAT EXHIBITION

OF THE

WORKS OF INDUSTRY OF ALL NATIONS,

1851.

THE EARTH IS THE LORD'S AND ALL THAT THEREIN IS;
THE COMPASS OF THE WORLD AND THEY THAT DWELL THEREIN.

PART I.

INTRODUCTORY,

AND

SECTION I.—RAW MATERIALS.—CLASSES 1 to 4.

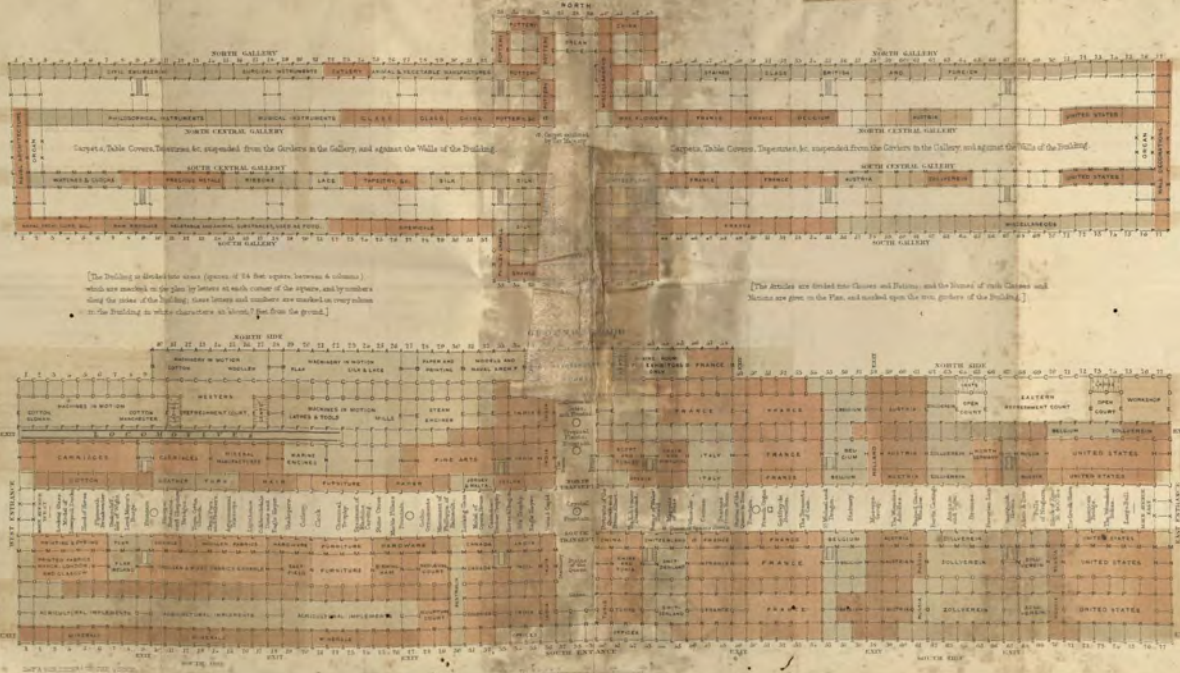
NEW EDITION.

LONDON:
SPICER BROTHERS, WHOLESALE STATIONERS; W. CLOWES & SONS, PRINTERS;
CONTRACTORS TO THE ROYAL COMMISSION,
29 NEW BRIDGE STREET, BLACKFRIARS, AND AT THE
EXHIBITION BUILDING.

NE NOSTRA, ISTA QUÆ INVENIMUS, DIXERIS—
INSITA SUNT NOBIS OMNIUM ARTIUM SEMINA,
MAGISTERQUE EX OCCULTO DEUS PRODUCIT INGENIA.

HUMANI GENERIS PROGRESSUS,
EX COMMUNI OMNIUM LABORE ORTUS,
UNIUSCUJUSQUE INDUSTRIÆ DEBET ESSE FINIS:
HOC ADJUVANDO,
DEI OPT: MAX: VOLUNTATEM EXSEQUIMUR.

PLAN OF THE BUILDING.



00080939

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 15 March, 2016